Heir beginnis the hystory and croniklis of Scotland.

Agyne of man be inclinatioun
In sindry wyse is geuin, as we se.
Sum men ar geuin to detractioun,
Inuy, displesetr, or malancolie,
And to thair nythbouris hes no cherite.
Sum ar so nobill and full of gentilnes,
Thay luk no thing bot Ioy and mirynes.

¶ Sum ar at vndir, and sum maid vp of nocht.
Sum men luffis peace, and sum desiris weir.
Sum is so blyth in to his mery thocht,
He cures nocht, so he may perseuer
In grace and fauour of his lady deir.
Sum boldin at othir in maist cruell feid
With lance and dagar rynnis to the deid.

☞ Ane hes that mycht ane hundreth weil sustene,
And leiffis in wo and pennance at his table.
And of gud fallois comptis nocht ane bene.
His wrechit mynd is so insaciable.
As heuin and hell wer no thing bot ane fable
He biruis ay but spcht to gud or euil.
And rynnis with all his baggis to the deuil.

¶ And I the prentar that dois considir weil
Thir studry myndis of men in thair leuing,
Desiris nocht bot on my laubour leil
That I mycht leif, and of my Iust wynnyng
Wycht first pleis god, and syne our noble kyng.
And that ze readers bousum and attent
Wer of my laubour and besynes content.

And in this wark that I haue heir assailzeit
To bring to lycht, maist humely I exhort
Zow nobill readers, quhare that I haue failzeit
In letter, sillabe, poyntis lang, or schort.
That ze will of zour gentrice it support.
And tak the sentence the best wyse ze may,
I sall do better (will god) ane othir day.

¶ finis.

☞ The contentis of this buke.

IN the firſt the pꝛoheme apon the coſmographie ſchawand ye fyne of vicius and virtewis leiſſing. And cauſis quhy the tranſlatoure tuke this werk on hand.

¶ The diſcriptioun of Scotlãd deuidit in rubꝛikis & cheptouris.

¶ Ane compendious narratioun of the auld inſtitutionis, maneris & leuing of ſcottis with ane moꝛall doctryne deploꝛing ſindꝛy recent and euill conſwetudis bꝛocht in this realme, to the gret diſſoꝛmite of the pepill now pꝛeſent in the ſamyn.

¶ Ane ſchoꝛt recapitulation of all kyngis of Bꝛitane fra the firſt beginning thairof, to the empire of kyng Hary the. viii. regnand now with gret felicite abone Ingliſmen.

¶ The table of ye hiſtoꝛie contenand euery buke & cheptour, craftely ſeuerit be thaym ſelf.

¶ The names of all kyngis and gouernouris of Scotland ſen the realme began. Schawing in quhat bukis and cheptouris of the hiſtoꝛie followyng thair lyuis and marciall dedis ſalbe eſpiit foundin.

¶ The pꝛoheme apon the hiſtoꝛie ſchawand bꝛeiffelie the contentis & maiſt notable thingis in this buke.

¶ The beginnyng of Scottis & quhy thay wer callit with that name, thair happy cumyng out of Egipt to Spanze, Ireland, the Ilis of Albion, and to that regioun that wes callit be thaym Scotland.

¶ The vailzeant and weirlie dedis of all kyngis, pꝛincis, gouernouris and chiftanis of Scotland with maiſt dangerus and terribil battallis fochtin be ſindꝛy chancis of foꝛtoun aganis ye Bꝛitonis, Pichtis, Saxonis, Ingliſmen and Danis.

¶ The beginning of Pychtis, thair conſideratioun with Scottis in amite, blud, & freindſchip, thair weris lang continewing aganis ꝑ Romanis be ſupꝛt of Scottis, thair exterminioun and finall expulſioun out of Albion be the weris of ſcottis.

¶ The beginnyng of Bꝛitonis, thair lang weris perſeueryng aganis ye Romanis. How yai wer ſubdewit, & thair realme maid tributar in foꝛme of pꝛouince, and finalie doung out of Bꝛitane in Walis be weris of ſaxonis.

¶ The cumyng of ſaxonis in Bꝛitane, thair weris, ſlychtis, and marciall dedis wꝛocht be ſindꝛy chancis aganis the Bꝛitonis, Scottis, and Pichtis.

¶ The weris of Ingliſmen eftir the cumyng of Saxonis.

¶ Mony vncouth meruellis and wounderfull thingis ſchawin ay in the ſamyn ſeaſon as thay fell with the namys of maiſt notable clerkis and ſanctis leuand foꝛ the tyme in the warld.

¶ Mony graue concionis, oꝛiſonis, conſultationis, and epiſtillis contenand tycht fructuus & moꝛall doctrinis, with ſa reſolute & degeſt reſponſes that na othir buke ſalbe foundin mair pꝛofitable noꝛ pleſand to the reders.

¶ Ane epiſtill diꝛeckit be the tranſlatoure to ye kyngis grace in ye letter end of this buke, inducyng his hienes to frequent reding of ye hiſtoꝛie pꝛecedent.

¶ Finis.

☞ Followis the pꝛoheme apon the Coſmographie.

The proheme of

Quhen ſiluir Diane ful of bemis bricht
Fra dirk eclips wes paſt yis othir nycht
And in hir crab hir ppir manſion gane,
Actophilax contending at his mycht
In the gret eiſt to ſet his viſage rycht,
I mene the ledar of the charle wane
Abone our heid wes the bzſis twane.
Quhen ſterris ſmall obſcuris in our ſycht,
And Lucifer left twinkland hym allane.

The frosty nycht with hir prolixit houris
Hir mantill quhit ſpzed on the tender flouris.
Quhen ardent lauboure hes addreſſit me
Tranſlatt the ſtozy of our progenitouris.
Thair gret manheid hie wiſdome and honouris.
Quhen we may cleir(as in ane mirroure) ſe
The furius end ſum tyme of tirannye.
Sum tyme the gloze of prudent gouernouris
Ilk ſtait appzilit in thair faculte.

My wery ſpzeit deſpzing to repzes
My emptiue pen of frutles buſynes
Awalkit furth to tak the recent ayze.
Quhen Priapus with ſtozmy weid oppzes
Raqueſtit me in his maiſt tenderues
to reſt ane quhile ampd his gardingis bare.
Bot I no maner couth my mynd pzepare
To ſet aſyde vnpleſand heuynes,
On this and that contemplyng ſolitare.

And kyrſt occurrit to my remembzing
How that I wes in ſeruice with the kyng
Put to his grace in zeris tendereſt,
Clerk of his compts, poucht I wes inding
With hart and hand and euery othir thing
That mycht hym pleis in ony maner beſt.
Quhill hie inuy me from his ſeruice keſt,
Be thaym that had the court in gouerning
As bird but plumes herpit of the neſt.

Our lyfe, our giding, and our auenturis
Dependis from thir heuinlie creaturis
Apperandlie be ſum neceſſite.
For poucht ane man wald ſet his beſy curis
So far as laboure and his wiſdome kuris
To fle hard chance of infoztunite.
poucht he eſchew it with difficulte,
The curſit weird zit Ithandlie enduris
Geuin to hym firſt in his natiuite.

Of

☞ Of erdlie ſtait bewaling thus the chance
Of fortoun gud I had na eſperance.
So lang I ſwomit in hir ſeis deip
That ſad auiſing with hir thochtfull lance
Couth fynd na port to anker hir firmance,
Quhill Morpheus the dery god of ſleip
For very reuth did on my curis weip.
And ſet his ſleuth, and deidly contenance
With ſnoring vanis throw my body creip.

¶ Me thocht I wes in to ane pleſand meid
Quhare flora maid the tender blewmys ſpreid
Throw kyndlie dew and humouris nutratiue.
Quhen goldin Titan with his flämis reid
Abone the ſeis raſit vp his heid,
Diſſounding doun his heit reſtoratiue
To euery frute that nature maid on liue.
Quhilk wes afore in to the wynter deid
For ſtormys cald and froſtis penitriue.

¶ Ane ſiluer fontane ſprang of watter cleir
In to that place, quhare I approchit neir.
Quhare I did ſone eſpy ane fellowſ reird,
Of courtly gallandis in thair beſt maneir,
Reioſyng thaym in ſeaſon of the zeir
As it had bene of Mayis day the feird.
Thair gudlie hauingis maid me nocht affeird.
With thaym I ſaw ane crownit kyng appeir
With tendir downis riſing on his beird.

¶ Thir courtlie gallandis ſettand thair intentis
To ſing, and play, on diuers inſtrumentis
Accroding to this princis appetit.
Two pleſand ladyis come pranſand ouir the bentis.
Thair coſtlie clething ſchew thair mychty rentis.
Quhat hart mycht wis thay wantit nocht ane myt.
The rubeis ſchone apone thair fingaris quhit.
And finalie I knew be thair conſentis
This ane virtew, that othir hecht delite.

¶ Thir goddeſſes arrayit in this wyſe
In reuerence, and honoure liſt deuiſe
Afore this prince fell doun apon thair kneis.
Syne dreſſit thaym in to thair beſt auyſe
(So far as wiſdome in thair power lyis)
To do the thyng that mycht hym beſt appleis,
Quhare he reioſit in his heuinly gleis,
And hym deſyrit for his hie empyris
Ane of thaym two vnto his lady cheis,

The pzoheme of

And first Delite vnto this pzince said thus,
Maist vailzeant knycht in dedis amozus,
And lustiest that euir nature wzocht.
Quhilk in the floure of zouth mellifluus
With notis sweit and sang melodius
Awalkis heir amang the flouris soft.
Thow hes no game bot in thy mery thocht.
Sy heuinlye bits is so delicius
All welth in erd but it auails nocht.

Thoucht thow had France and Italie also
Spaine, Ingland, Pole with othir realmes mo.
Thoucht thow mycht regne in stait maist glozius.
Thy pissant kyngdome is nocht wozth ane stro
Gyf it vnto thy plesetr be ane ko,
Oz truble thy mynd with curis dolozus.
Thy air is na thing may be so odius
To man, as leik in miserie and wo
Defraudand god of nature genius.

Dzes the thairfoze with all thy besy cure,
That thow in Joy and plesetr may indure
Be sycht of thir four bodyis elementar
Two heuy and grosse, and two ar lycht and pure.
Thir elementis be wirkyng of nature
Douth change in othir. And thoucht be tycht kar
Fra othir seuerit with qualitetis contrar.
Of thaym ar maid all leuand creature,
And finalie in thaym resolutt ar.

The fyze in aire, the aire in watter cleir.
In erd the watter turnis without weir.
The erd in watter turnis ourr agane,
So furth in ozdour, na thing consumis heir.
Ane man new bozne beginnis to appeir
In othir figure than afoze wes tane.
Quhen he is deid, the matetr dois remane.
Thoucht it resolue in to sum new manetr,
No thing is new, nocht bot the fozme is gane.

Thus is no thing in erd bot fugitiue
Passand and cumand be syzeiding successiue.
And as ane beist, so is ane man consaue
Of seid infuse in membzis genitiue.
And furth his tyme in plesetr dois ourr dziue
(As chance hym ledis) quhill he be laid in graue.
Thairfoze thy heuyn and plesetr now resaue
Quhill thow art heir in to this pzesent liue.
Foz eftir death thow sall na plesetr haue.

The

¶ The rose, the lyllyis and the violet
Unpullit, sone ar the wynd outlet,
And fallis doun but ony frut I wis
Thairfoir I say, sen that no thing may let
Bot thy bryght hew mon be with zeris fret,
(For euery thing bot for ane season is)
Thow may nocht haue ane moir excellent blis,
Than ly all nycht in to myn armys plet
To hals and brais with mony lusty kys.

¶ And haue my tender body be thy side
So prophir, fet, quhilk nature hes prouide
With euery pleseir that thow may deuyne
Ay quhill my tender zeris be outr slide.
Than gif it pleis, that I thy bryddill gyde
Thow mon all way fra agit men declyne.
Syne dres thy hart, thy curage, and ingyne
To suffir nane in to thy hous abide
Bot gyf thay will vnto thy lust inclyne.

¶ Gyf thow desyris in the seis fleit
Of heuinlie blys, than me thy lady treit
For it is said be clerkis of renoun
Thair is na pleseir in this eird so gret
As quhen ane lussar dois his lady meit
To quikin his lyke of mony deidly swon.
As hiest pleseir but compartson
I sall the gyf in to thy zeris swete
Ane lusty halk with mony plumys broun.

¶ Quhilk salbe found so Ioyus and plesant
Gyf thow vnto hir mery klythtis hant,
Of euery blys that may in erd appeir
As hart wyll think thow sall no plente want.
Quhill zeris swift with quhelis properant
Consume thy strenth, and all thy bewte cleir.
And quhen Delyte had said on this maneir
As rage of zouthheid thocht maist releuant.
Than Vitrew said as ze sall eftir heir.

¶ My landis braid with mony plentuus schyre
Sall gif thy hienes (gyf thow list desyre)
Triumphant gloir, hie honoure, fame deuyne.
With sic pissance that thaym na furius Ire
Nor werand age, nor flame of birnand fyre,
Nor bitter deith may bring vnto rewyne.
Bot thow mon first insuffer mekill pyne,
Abone thy self that thow may haue empyre.
Than sall thy fame, and honoure haue na fyne.

The pzoheme of

¶ My realme is set amang my fois all
Quhilkis hes with me ane werr continewall,
And euir still dois on my bozdour ly.
And youcht, thay may no wayis me ouir thrall
Thay ly in wait, gif ony chance may fall
Of me sum tyme to get the victozy.
Thus is my lyfe ane Ithand cheualry.
Laubour me haldis strang as ony wall,
And no thing brekis me bot slogardy.

¶ Na foztoun may agants me auaill.
youcht scho with cludy stozmis me assaill,
I brek the streme of scharp aduersite.
In weddir louir and maist tempestus haill
But ony dreid I beir ane equall saill.
My schip so strang that I may neuir de.
Wit, reason, manheid gouernis me so hie,
No influence noz sterris may preuaill
To regne on me with infoztunie.

¶ The rage of zoutheid may nocht dantit be
But gret distres and scharp aduersite
As be this reason is experience.
The fynest gold, oz siluer that we se
May nocht be wrocht to our vtilite
But flämis kene and bitter violence.
The moze distres, the moze intelligence.
Quhay salis lang in hie prosperite
Ar sone ouirset be stozmy violence.

¶ This fragill lyfe (as moment induring)
But dout sall the and euery peple bring
To sekir blis, oz than eternall wo.
Syk thow be honest laubour dois ane thing,
Thy panefull laubour sall banes but carping
Howbeit thy honest werkis do nocht so,
Syk thow be lust dois ony thing also,
The schamefull deid without disseuering
Remanis ay, quhen plesesir is ago.

¶ As Carucll tycht fast tending throw the see
Leuys na prent amang the wallis hie.
As birdis swift with mony besy plume
Perisis the aire, and wait nocht quhare thay fle.
Sic lik our lyfe without actiuite
Syftis na frut, howbeit ane schado blume.
Quhay dois thair lyfe in to this erd consume
Without virtew, thair fame and memozie
Sall vanis soner, than the reky fume,

¶ As

As watter purgis, and makis bodyis fair,
As fire be nature ascendis in the aire,
And purifyis with heitis behement.
As floure dois smell. As frute is nutritare,
As precius balme reuertis thingis sare
And makis thaym of rot impacient.
As spice maist swete, as ros maist redolent,
As stern of day be mouing circulare
Chasis the nycht with bemis resplendent.

Sicklik my werk perfitis euery wycht
In feruent luf of maist excellent lycht,
And makis man in to this erd but peir.
And dois the saule fra all corruptioun dycht
With odoure dulce, and makis it more bryght
Than Diane full, or sit Appollo cleir.
Syne rasis it vnto the hiest speir,
Immortaly to schyne in goddis sycht
As choisin spous, and creature most deir.

This othir wenche, that clepit is delite
Inuoluis man be sensuall appetite
In euery kynd of vice, and miserie.
Becaus na wit, nor reason is perfite
Quhare scho is gyde. Bot thaithis infinite
With doloure, schame, and vrgent powerte.
For scho wes get of frothis of the see.
Quhilk signifies, hir pleseir venomit
Is mydlit ay with scharp aduersite.

Duke Hannibball (as mony authouris wrait)
Throw Spanze come be mony passage strait
To Italy in furour bellicall.
Brak doun the wallis, and the montanis flait,
And to his army maid ane oppin gait,
And victoryis had on the Romanis all.
At Capua be pleseir sensuall
This duk wes maid so soft, and deligait.
That with his fois he wes sone outr thrall.

Of feirs Achill the weirlie dedis sprang
In Troy, and Grece. Quhill he in virtew rang.
How Iust hym slew, it is bot reuth to heir.
Sicklik the Troianis with thair knychtis strang
The vailzeant Grekis fra thair roumes dang
Victoriuslie exercit mony zeir.
That nycht, thay went to thair lust and plesir,
The fatall hors did throw thair wallis fang.
Quhais prignant sidis wer full of men of weir.

Harda

The pꝛoheme of

¶ Sardanapall the pꝛince effeminat
Fra knychtlie dedis was degenerat,
Twinand the thꝛedis of the purpur lynt
With fingaris soft amang the ladyis sat.
And with his lust couth nocht be saciat
Quhill of his kois come the bitter dynt.
Quhat nobill men and ladyis hes bene tynt
Quhen thay with lustis wer intoxicat,
To schaw at lenth, my toung suld neuir stynt,

¶ Thair koꝛe Camil the bauzeant cheualeir
(Quhen he the Gallis had dantit be his weir)
Of heritable landis wald haue na recompence.
Foꝛ gyf his barnis, and his freindis deir
Wer virtewis, thay couth nocht fail ilk zeir
To haue pneuch be Romane pꝛouidence.
Gif thay wer geuin to vice and insolence.
It wes nocht needfull koꝛ to conques geir
To be occasioun of thair incontinence.

¶ Sum nobill men as (poetis list declare)
Wer deifeit. Sum goddis of the aire,
Sum of the heuin, As Eolus, Vulcan,
Saturn, Mercury, Appolio, Jupitare,
Mars, Hercules. And othir men pꝛeclare
That gloꝛe immoꝛtall in thair lyuis wan.
Quhy wer thir peple callit goddis thane
Becaus thay had ane virtew singulare
Excellent hie abone ingyne of man.

¶ And otheris ar in reik sulphurius.
As Jrion, and wery Sisiphus,
Eumenides the furyis tyght odibill,
The pꝛoud giandis. And thrisly Tantalus
With huglie dꝛink and fude most vennomus,
Quhare flãmis beild and mirknes ar sensibill.
Quhy ar thir folk in panis so terribill
Becaus thay wer bot schꝛewis virius
In to thair lyfe, with dedis most hoꝛribill.

¶ And youcht na frute wer eftir consequent
Of moꝛtall lyfe. Bot foꝛ this warld pꝛesent
Ilk man to haue allanerlie respect,
Yit virtew suld fra vice be different.
As quik fra deid. As riche fra indigent.
That ane to gloꝛe and honour ay direct.
This othir saule and body to neclect,
That ane of reason most intelligent.
This ethir of bestis following the affect.

For he that nold agans his lustis striue,
Bot leistis as beist of knawlege sensitiue,
Eildis richt fast, and deith hym sone ouir halis.
Thairfoir the mule is of ane langar liue
Than stout hors. Also the barant wiue
Ipperis young, quhen that the bridle falis.
We se also, quhen nature nocht preualis.
The pane and dolour ar sa pungitiue,
No medicine the pacient aualis.

Sen thow hes hard baith our intentis thus,
Theis of ws two the maist delitius.
First to sustene ane scharp aduersite
Danting the rage of zouthcid furius.
In syne posseid triumphe innumerus
With lang empire, and hie felicite.
Or hald ane moment sensualite
Of fuliche zouth in lyfe voluptuous,
And all thy dayis full of miserie.

Be than Phebus his fyry cart dyd wyr
Fra south to west declinand besaly
To dip his steidis in the occeane.
Quhen he began ouirsile his visage dyr
With vapouris thik, and cloudis full of skyr.
And notus byrn the wynd meridiane
With wyngis donk and pennis full of rane
Awalkenit me, that I mycht nocht aspy
Quhilk of thaym two was to his lady tane.

Bot sone I knew thay war the goddesses
That come in sleip to vailzeant Hercules.
Quhen he was zoung and fre of euery loze,
To lust or honour, pouerte or riches.
Quhen he contempnit lust and ydilnes,
That he in virtew micht his like decoze
And werkis did of maist excellent gloze.
The moze incressit his panefull besines,
His hie triumphe and louyng was the moze.

Than throw this mozall eruditioun
Quhilk come (as said is) in my visioun.
I tuke purpos or I forthir went
To wyrte the storr of this regioun,
With deidis of mony illuster campioun.
And youcht the pane apperis behement.
To make the storr to the redaris moze patent,
I wyll begyn at the discriptioun
Of Albion in maner subsequent.

Finis.

☞ Heir begynnis the Cosmographe and discription of Albion.

☞ Movv all thyngis is subdevvit to alteratioun and deith and na thyng permanent in the erd. Ca. primo.

TRaist nane hes sa dirk intelligence. Bot knawis Cosmographye maist necessar to the knawlege of hystoryis. And sit to discriue the sampyn is the office of na smal ingyne. Attoure all the auctouris (þ hes wryttyn apon the discription of the warld) ar patent & knawin to ilk regioun & peppll. Amang quhome hes bene mony crafty & resolvit men schawing mony gret thyngis aboue ingine of men, with so þfound sentence, that the sampyn is na thing different fra the verite in discription of myny vncouth & diuers thingis succeding contynewally to the gret cõmodite & plesir of readers. Zit sen the mater (that thay treit) is not solide nor permanent in the sampyn forme & ymage as it was first found, Appetis haith to vnlettrit pepil & vtheris quhilk hes na sicht to the continewal alteration of materis, that ye verite is not schawin to thaym in al partis. And sen all thyngis (quhilkis ar comprehendit within the speir of the mone, ar sa thrist to deith & alteration, þ pat ar othir consumit afore vs, or ellis we afore yame, Apperis na thing mair corruptible, nor sit of mair alteratioun than the erd & situatioun thairof. Becaus it changis sa mony figuris be lang age & proces of zeris. For we nocht allanerly may se presently be our ene, bot fyndis be mony crafty & profound historiciantis. That quhare sum tyme bene maist notable citeis or maist plentuous lesuris & medois, now throw erd quaik & trymblyng, or ellis be continewall inundation of watteris, nocht remanis bot othir the huge seys or ellis vnprofitable ground & sandis. Attoure þ see be allutoun & pres of rageand watters cumys in on sum landis, & gangis furth on vtheris, as daply occuris be experience. For baith seys & watteris geuis & intust merchis als meikle to sum landis, as thay reik fra vtheris. Heirfore I beleik be syndry chances & lang proces of tyme, þ euery thyng sall not be respondent to the sampyn perfection & knawlege, as it was discriuit be auld cosmographouris in the figure & situation of the erd. Thairfore na man suld haue admiration, howbeit recent authouris discriue ye warld in sum vthir figure & sort, than it hes bene discriuit afore be Pompon⁹ mela, Ptholome, & othir auld cosmographouris. For the erd is now mair frequent in peppl, thã it was in thay dayis, & the passage in al cuntreis mair knawin. Throw quhilk the situation of all regionis be exact & scharp deligence of authouris is the mair patent. Attoure gif thir auld cosmographouris war bot men (as we ar) followis na admiration. Howbeit thay had na sicker cognosance & ful erudition of al thingis. And for yat caus thay mycht not wryt forthir than thay saw be thair awin inquisition. Or ellis be experience of vtheris authouris past afore yame. For thir reasonis we think it lytyl wrang sum tymes nocht to follow al thair opiniones, for thay had not knawlege nor experience of all materis. And thairfore we dar the mair baldly wryt sũ thingis for þ cõmon proffet specially cõcernyng þ fygure & situation of scotland with the maneris of the peppll thairof in sũ vthir sort, than hes bene schawin afore be vthir authouris. For we haue not onely sene the sampyn bot hes knawlege thairof be lang experience & vse. Throw quhilk pis our quhat sumeuir werk sal not be vnprofitabyl, nor sit vnpleasand to ye readers. For in it

salve

ſalbe ſchawin the maneris and conditioun of the pepill of ſcotland with the ſituation thairof. Attoure to mak ye reders moꝛe bowſum and attent, we pꝛo mit faithfullie to wꝛit nathing in this werk bot allanerlie ſik thing as bene maiſt patent & kna win to vs. Othir be our awin exact deligence & induſtrye, oꝛ ellis be reherſis of otheris rycht trew and faithful auctouris. And thairfoꝛe gyf this our werk be found pleſand to the reders, we ſall wꝛit ſum othir tym mair largelie of othir materis baith to thair eruditioun and pleſeir.

The diſcriptioun of Albion and quhy it wes callit vvith that name.

The beginning of Britonis and Scottis. Ca. ii.

THe hail Ile of Albion, quhilk contenis baith the realmes of Ingland & Scotland, as is diſcriuit be ye latyne and greik coſmographouris is enueronyd on euery ſyde with the gret oceane. Hauand on the eiſt ſyde the Almane ſeis. On the ſouth ſyde the Franche & Bꝛitane ſeis. On the weſt ſyde the Ireland ſeis. And on the noꝛth ſyde the Noꝛoway ſeis. Ꝑis Ile is extendit be lang paſſage fra the ſouthſoutheiſt to the noꝛthnoꝛweſt. And is mair extendit to the lenth than bꝛeid, nocht far differand fra the figure of ane triangle. This Ile be auld coſmographouris wes callit Albion & remanis ȝit vndir the ſampn name. Sum auctouris ſayis this Ile wes callit Albion ab albis montibus. That is to ſay, fra the quhit montanis thairof full of calk. Utheris allegis it wes callit Albion fra ane lady namit Albyne. Quhilk hiſtoꝛy is nocht vnlik the labulis that ar wꝛitin of the .l. douchteris of Danaus kyng of Argiues. Ꝑis Albyne (as is allegit) wt hir .l. ſiſteris (eftir that thay had ſlane al thair huſbandis) pullit vp ſalis and come out of Gꝛece thꝛow the ſeis of Hercules to Spanze. And fra Spanze come thꝛow ye Franche and Almane ſeis but ony impediment to ye ſaid Ile. And eftir hir aꝛꝛiuing in the ſampn nampt it Albion fra hir name. Ꝑis Albyne with hir .l. ſyſteris eftir thair cumyng in the ſaid Ile conuerſit with deuillis in foꝛme of men. And conſauit childꝛin be naturall cõmixtion. Thir childꝛin increſcit of ſa huge ſtature and piſſance, that thay wer callit be ye peple giandis. And inhabit the ſaid regioun continewallie to the tyme of Bꝛutus the firſt beginner of Bꝛitonis. This Bꝛutus wes nepot oꝛ ellis pꝛonepot to the gret troiane Eneas. And beraus he wes exilit and baniſt foꝛ ſlauchter and othir gret offencis done be hym in Italie, he wes conſtranit to depart with ꝑ reſidew of Trotanis his fallois to ſeirche ſum new dwellyng. Eftir lang trauell be tempeſtis and ſtoꝛme ſeis he aꝛꝛiuit in Albion fra the beginnyng of the warld .iiii. M. .cc. bii. ȝeris. This Bꝛutus and his fallowis eftir thair cumyng in Albioun inuadit the Giandis afoꝛe reherſit with ſindꝛy chancis of battall. And finalie bꝛocht thaym to ſa hie re wyne, that baith pair landis and guddis fell in pꝛay to Bꝛutus and his fallowis. And ſa ye cuntre wes callit Bꝛitane. And ye pepill Bꝛitonis. Bot the beginnyng of Scottis wes in ane vthir maner. It is wꝛittin be our auncians hiſtoꝛiographouris, that Gathelus ane rycht illuſter & vailȝeant knycht diſcending be lang pꝛogreſſioun and lynage of ye blud riall of Gꝛece mariit Scota douchter to kyng Pharo of Egipt, and youcht mony riche landis fell to hym with gret honouris be ſingulare manheid in ꝑ realme of Egipt. Zit he wes ſo aſtonyſt be mony terrible & greuus plagis appering be pꝛophecy of Moyſes in plane oueꝛthꝛoun of the realme and peple of Egipt,

that he thoucht na thing sa gud noȝ pȝofitable, as to be maist remote & distāt thairfra. Gathelus mouit foȝ thir causis come furth of ꝑ mouth of Nyle with his wyfe, his freindis and seruandis, Gzekis and Egyptianis, thȝow the seis mediterrane. And finalie bȝokin with lang and incredibile danger of vncouth chancis, he arriuit in the noȝth part of Spanze. And to conques the moȝe beneuolence of his wyfe, he namit his pepill Scottis eftir hir name. ꝑat vulgar langage wes callit Gathelik. Gathelus eftir hȝ cumyng in Spanze send ane band of weirmen in Ireland. Quhilkis be singulare manheid & ꝓudence dantit so the pepill thairof, that thay gat the hail empire of the said Ile. And rang in it mony zeris eftir with gret honoure and gloȝe of armys.

¶ Hovv the scottis and Pichtis come in Albioun. Of thair syndry lynnage & maneris. And hovv the said Ile vvas inhabit be thre syndry pepyll. Ca. iii.

Othesay ane of the kyngis sonnis of Ireland come schoȝt zetis eftir with ane cumpany of ȝoung and hardy pepill in the Ilis of Albion. And becaus he fand the sampn waist & nocht inhabit as pan with ony empire of Bȝitonis, he sat doun with his remanent sallowis, wiffis, and barnis in ꝑ said Ilis. And namit thaym Hibzedes fra the name of Hibernia, oȝ ellis fra the name of Hiber the first son of Gathelus. ꝑis Rothesay come sone eft with his freindis out of the said Ilis in Albion. And sa mekil as he gat possessioun of, he callit it Scotland. The day that Scottis come first in Albion wes fra the beginning of the warld. iiii. M. vi C. xviii. zeris. Mony zeris eft thair cumyng in Albion thay wer callit Pealbinis, that is to say, kyngis of Albioun to mak thaym sum thing different fra the remanent kyngis that inhabit ye said land eftir oȝ afoȝe thair cumyng. Foȝthir pouchtrhe Scottis be thair singulare manheid and ꝓudence rang continewallie but ony interruption baith in Spanze and Ireland, zit thair name is perist in pat partis. Othir be pair cōmurtion with vncouth blud, oȝ ellis be coust and lang ꝓoces of zeris. Thȝow quhilk remanis na scottis in memoȝy. Bot thay that inhabitis the last boundis of Albion. Attoure the Spanzeartis that dwellis zit in ye montanis and vthir desertis of Spanze) knawis na thyng of the Romane werris. And ar litill different fra Ireland men baith in thair maneris, habit, and langage. ye Bȝitonis (becaus thay wer mony zeris afoȝe ws in Albioun,) occuppis ꝑ south and maist plentuus boundis thairof. And we inhabit the noȝth partis full of montanis, quhilk ar nocht sa fertill and cōmodius as the said landis occupit be Bȝitonis. Eftir the cumyng of Scottis and Bȝitonis on this maner in Albioun, ane vncouth peple namit Pychtis, vthir wayis namit Agathirsanis (quhilkis wer banist out of Sarmathia) come in Denmark, quhair thay sone eftir gat schippis with all ꝓuisioun efferyng thairto. And eftir thair finall arrivyng in Albioun thay sat doun in the waist and myddil boundis betuix Bȝitonis & Scottis, and maid wyd marchis betuix baith thair realmes. The cumyng of Pychtis in Albioun wes eftir the cumyng of Scottis in the sampn. ii. C. l. zeris Zit amang sum authouris rysis ane fuliche dout, quhidō the Scottis oȝ Pychtis come first in this regioun. Sum of thir authouris allegis, that Rewther wes the first beginnar of Scottis in Albioun. Bot this opinioun is far different fra the treuth of our histoȝie. Foȝ ȝpue scottis kingis

rang

tang continewallie ilk ane succeding to vthir afore Rewther, as apperis cleirlie in the historie following. And sa this Ile of Albioun wes inhabit fra the beginning thairof with thre sindry pepill, that is to say, Britonis, Scottis, and Pichtis. The first part of this Ile (Becaus it wes inhabit be Brutus and his posterite) wes namit Britane. The secound and myd part (becaus it wes inhabit be Pichtis) wes namit Penthland. And the remanent boundis thairof wer inhabit be Scottis and nampt Scotland. Zit the Romane historiciaris and Ptolome (quhil pat treit ony thing cōcernyng this Ile of Albioun) callit ȳ hail Ile Britane, and all the peple thairof Britonis. Thir thre peple namit all vnder ane name Albianis, inhabit ye said Ile. Zit the romanis in all partis quhare thay come within this Ile namit the peple thairof with sindry names. For thay namit the men of Walis Tegenianis fra Tegenia. ye men of Ingus Horrestianis, fra Horrestia. ye men of Cauder and Callender wod Calidonianis, fra Calidonia. ye men of Galloway Brigandis fra Brigantia as apperis be Cornelius Tacitus, quhilk writis that bezound ye Britonis dwellis in Albion to ȳ gret north, two peple richt different fra vther in maneris & nature, pat ane for pair zallo hair callit Pichtis discendyng of Albianis. And this vthir for thair blak and curland hair callit Scottis, na thyng different fra Spanzeartis in nature and conditionis. This Ile in our dayis is inhabit allanerlie be two peple Inglismen and Scottis. ye south partis ar inhabit be Inglismen, and the north part be Scottis. Now haue we schawin the cavsis quhy the Britonis wer callit with that name, and the maner of thair cummyng in Albioun. And we sall schaw in the end of this cosmographie with quhat peple the realme of Britane hes bene inhabit continewallie vnto the tyme of kyng Hary ȳ. viii. regnand now with gret felicite abone Inglismen.

¶ The boundis of Albioun vvith the sindry cōmoditeis thairof in generall. Of the gret infirmiteis that fallis to the peple thairof for thair intemperance. And of ye religion vsit be thaym in auld tymes. ca. iiii.

The Ile of Albioun contenis in the hail circumference & compas circular two thowsand myls, hauand in lenth. vii. C. myls, and in breid. iii C. l. myls. As apperis weill be the fut thairof fornence the Franche seis. And fra the fute thairof it procedis ay the more small, quhill it come to ye vter marchis and last boundis baith of Ingland and Scotland. For betuix the Mule of Galloway fornence the Irreland seis to sanct Ebbis heid fornence the Almane seis, ar skars ane hundreth and. lx. myls in breid. And fra thens it gaderis ay mair small, quhill it be cumyn to the last boundis thairof, quhare it hes skarslie. xxx. myls in breid. It is ane rycht profitable Ile full of peple. And nocht onlie rycht plentuus of store and bestiall bot of all kynd of cornys in eurry boundis thairof, satisfying allanerlie thay boundis quhair god of his singulare gudnes hes ordanit maist ryche mynis of gold, siluer, tynne, bras, copper, and quik siluir, with sic fouth and abowndance of metallis, that the sampyn ar nocht onlie sufficient for all maner of neidfullis to the peple of the said Ile. Bot ar sufficient to all vthir oure nychtbouris that dwellis about vs, gyf our peple had perfite craft and industrye to wyn the sampyn. Bot the superflew abowndance of all vthir thyngis necessar to the vse of man (quhilk nature hes produsit in oure regioun) makis the

peple the les industrius and crafty delyting ay mair in slewth than ony exercitioun. For besyde the gret fouth of gers, cornis, and bestiall in our landis, besyde the gret abundance of fowlis in the air, sa gret plente is of fische in all partis of our seis, spetially towart the north, that þ sampn is sufficiet pneuch to nurtis all our peple howbeit thair wer na frutis growand on oure land, as apperis be experience. For all landis pat lyis about ws as France, Flanderis Zeland, Holland, and mekill of Almany, cumys with lindry flotis sekand fische zeirlie in our seis. And nocht allanerlie be thair prudent industry wynnis fische sufficient to sustene thaym self. Bot be generall marchandyce of yir fische thay sustene the peple of all vthir cuntreis, passand in the tyme of lentroun throw þ seis mediterrane ay strland thair fische to pair gret proffet and winning. Mony vthir riche and precius thingis ar to be gottin in þ said Ile, haldin in gret delit to þ eist peple of the warld, quhat may be said of our wolquhilk is sa quhit and small, that the sampn is desyrit be all peple, and cofe with gret price, spetiallie with marchandis quhair it is best knawin. Of this woll is maid the fyne skarlettis with mony vthir grant and deligat clathis. Heirfore I dar baldlie affirme, gif the Albianis had sic grace, that pai mycht leif with concord amang thaym self, or gif thair realmes be ony honest way mycht cum vnder the empire and senyorie of ane kyng, thay mycht nocht allanerlie haif all necessaris within thaym self vncoft, bot with small difficultie mycht dant all nychtbouris & cuntreis lpand thaym about, quhen ony externe or vncouth weris happnit to invaid thaym. Thay haue sa elegant stature, sa fair and lusty bodyis, that na vthir peple may be preferrit to thaym. Thay ar eycht ingenius and abill als weil to letteris as vthir pertewis and corporall exercitioun of the handis, eycht hardy & reddy to all leoperdyis baith in weir and peace, in sic maner that na thyng may be difficill to thaym gif thay leirnit temperatlie. Thairfore the prouident begynnar of þ warld hes nocht but gret resoun maid thair regioun nakit & bair of wynis, knawing be his eterne wisdome that wynis (howbeit the sampn ar eycht necessar to all vthir peple) ar eycht skaithfull to the nature of Albianis. For thay ar genin to sic vnnaturall voracite and desire of vncouth metis and drinkis, that thay can nocht refrene thaym self fra immoderat excesse. As apperis weill be experience. For throw thair crapulus and schamfull glutone thay ar strikin ofttymes with sa dangerus and irremediable infirmiteis, that howbeit throw wer accumpanyt with thaym all thair tender age, throw sall fynd thaym throw thair intemperance and surfet diet sa fowsumlie growin in thair myd or latter age, that thay sall appeir als vncouth to thy eycht, as throw had neuir knawin thaym in pair tender age. Quhairthrow thay sal appeir erar milfassonyt monstouris than ony naturall peple. Sindry of thaym throw surfet diet growis furius in thair latter age with mony sorowfull maledeis following thaym. For as þ prouerbe sayis, sendyll ar men of gret glutonie sene haue lang dayis or agit with proces of zeris. Becaus thair excessiue and intemperat diet consumys al the substanciall humouris of thair bodyis. Bot we wil return to our purpos. The Albianis (as writis Cesar in his cōmentaris & Cornelius Tacitus) wer eycht religious eftir the rute that wes in thay dayis. For in thay dayis wer ye preistis of Britane nampt Driades eycht expert baith in naturall and morall Philosophie. Be thair doctrine come the furst fruits of thair sect and opinion

in France

in France. The principall sect of thir preistis wes in the Ile of Man, quhilk wes in that tyme the spectacle and fontane of all honest erudition and letteris. And fra thir preistis wer auis professit in catholik faith, thay persewerit with grit constance in it but ony spot of herisie.

The discriptioun of Est, VVest, and myddyll bordouris of Scotland vvith the maist notable townis and fludis thairof. Ca. v.

THe Pichtis had sum tyme the principall and maist plenteus bounds of al þ landis, that ar now vnder the empire of Scottis, eftir that thay had conjoin in thair sampn. A.M.C.li. yeris vnder ane blude, ampis, and freindschip with Scottis concurrand with thayra equalite in euery danger and leoperde of battall agains the Romanis & Bruttonis, & sũ tymes fechtand agains the Scottis thair awin confiderat freindis be vnprudence of young and suspect personis, quhil at last be outragius & exorbitant haytrent rais sic slauchter and murdir on all sidis, that thay werbrocht to vter rewyne, and young out of Albion be the weris of Scottis. And yeht the scottis hes bene oftymes brokin with maist terrible and dangerus weris of monp schairp enmymes. Zit be diuyne benevolence thay fluris hail vnto thir dayis, and hes vanist al pair enmymes. Thir cõmodites (quhilkis ar now schawin generalie of Albion) ar patent with mony vthir singulare prerogatiuis, specialie amang the scottis in the hieland. For the pepie thairof hes nane eparz with marchandis of vncouth realmes. And becaus thay ar nocht corruppit nor myngit with vncouth blude, thay ar pe more strang and rude, and may suffir mair hungir, walking and distres, than ony vthir pepie of Albion maist hardy at leoperdyis, eyeht agill and deliuer of bodyis, eyeht ingenius to euery new inuentioun, maist spehty in craft of chewalrie, & kepis thair faith and promes with maist seuerite and constance. Scotland hes the Wers (quhilk wes sum tyme the maist plenteus regioun of Pichtis) for thair marche fornence the Almane seis. This regioun (sa lang as it wes inhabit be Pichtis) wes namit Veere. And eftir the expulsioun of Pychtis it wes namit þ Wers, that is to say, the marchis. For the scottis eftir the expulsioun of Pichtis chis thair marchis to Tweid, quhilk deuides Northumbirland fra pe Wers. Out the rothir spde sindry small burnis discendis fra the hillis of Cheuiot and vthir montanis lyand thair about deuiding Cumbir fra Annardail, and fallis in the warter of Sulway. pis watter of Sulway tynnis in þ Ireland seis. And is the marche of Scotland fornence the west bounds. The hillis of Cheuiot (fra quhilk spryngis mony small burnis on ilk side) makis pe myddil marche of Scotland. The Wers hes sindry marchis at sindry partis quhair it is extendit. Sum tyme it hes the Almane seis. Sum tyme eist Louthiane. Sum tyme Tweid and sum tyme Forth for pe marchis. amang mony strang castellis in the Wers is the town and castell of Berwik, sum tyme namit Ordolucium, and the inhabitantis thairof namit Ordolucer. Tweid first spryngis fra ane small fontane, and be augmentatioun of vthir watteris that fallis in it, it discendis with braid stremes in the Almane seis. Beyond Tweid to pe south mur marche vnder Cheuiot lyis Teutdale, that is to say, the dale of Tyf. Besyond it lyis Eldail, the hail of Esk. For Esk rynnis thrid the myddis yet of Forrest Eskdail on pe tothir side lyis Eskdail, namit fra pe watter of Esk,

and kallis in the watter of Annand. Wyt Tyft and Esk fallis in Twrid: On
ȝ tothir fide forrowre ye Ireland fete lyis Annandail fra ȝ watter of Annand.
It marchis fum tymes with the out boundis of Nidfdail, quhare all yir thre
riuers forfaid Eus Annand & Sulway diſcendis togidder vnder ane ſtreme
in the Irelandſeis. In Annandail is ane loch namit Lochmaben, fyue myllis
of lenth and foure of breid full of vncouth fiſche. Befyde this loch is ane ca-
ſtell vnder the ſame name, maid to dant the incurſion of theuis. For nocht all
lauerlie in Annandail, bot in all the halis afore rehers it mony ſtrang and
wekit theuis, inuading the cuntre with perpetuall theft, reif, & ſlauchter qu-
hen thay ſe ony trublus tyme. Thir theuis (becauſ thay haue inglifwen thair
perpetuall ennymes lyand ner marche apon thair mar bordour) inuadis Eng
land with continewal werris. Quhilis with outer theft. And leiſſis ay ane pure
and miſerabill ipſe. In the tyme of peace, thay ar ſo accuſtomit with thift yat
thay can nocht deſiſt, bot inuadis the cuntre (howbeit thay ar ay miſerabilye
put doun) with Ithand heirſchippin. Mony riche and plentuus boundis of
Scotland lyis waſt for feir of thair inuaſion. Nocht far fra Sulway ar mo-
ny ſinkand ſandis ſa perilus, that na peple may tranſport thaym ſelf throw
the ſamyn but gret difficulte and danger of thair lyues. Fyis baſt of Annand
wes ſum tyme namit Ordouicia, and ye pepill namit Ordouices. quhais cru-
eltes wes ſa gret, that thay abhorrit nocht to eit the fleſche of ſoldin priſo-
neris. The wyfis wald ſla thair husbandis, quhen yai wer found cowartis
or diſcomfist be thair ennymes, to gif occaſioun to otheris to be mare bald &
hardy quhen danger occurrit. Quhill at laſt thay wer finalie diſtroyit be the
werris of Romanis. On the weſt bordouris to the gret north lyis Nidfdail na
mit fra the water of Nith. It begynnis with ane narow and ſtrait hals, and
incresſis mair braid quhare it lyis to the middil marchis of Scotland. In Ni
dfdail is the toun of Dunfreis, quhair mony ſmall and delycat quhytis ar
maid, haldin in gret dayntie to matchandis of bute, realmes

The deſcription of Galloway, Kyle, Carrik, and Cunynghame, with the notabyll rovmis lochis and reueris in the ſamyn. Ca. vij.

About Nidfdaill is Galloway nanit fum tyme Brigantia,
& the pepil thairof namit Brigandis. This regeon is deuidit
fra the watter of Cre in two partis. The part that lyis nerreſt
to Nidfdaill is callit Nethir Galloway. The tothir part yat
lyis abone Cre is callit Vuir Galloway. In Nethir Gallo-
way is Kirkcowdyie ane riche toun full of marchandice. In
Vuer Galloway is the Abbay of Quhittern dedicat to the
haly biſchop ſanct Ninniane, quhais hyr bliſſit body reſtis in gret veneratioun
of pepil. Abone Quhittern is the toun of Wigtoun, and nocht far fra it is
the loch of Myrtoun. Thr half of this loch freſis be naturall congelatioun as
otheris lochis dois. The tothir half freſis nocht. In Galloway ar two uthir
lochis, Salſet and Newtramen of ſik like lenth and breid as Lothmyrtoun.
Galloway rynnis with ane gret ſwout of craggis be lang paſſage in the Ire
land ſeis. This ſwout is callit be the pepil the Pulis muk. And be the cruelte

of it in þ ſett, it makis two gret lochis namit be ye pepll loch Reane & Lowig. Sum of thir lochis ar .xxx. and ſum .xxtene mylis of lenth. Thay ar bath full of oſtreis, hering, congrellis, muſſillis and cokils with mony vthir fiſche. Sum men haldis that Bzigance wes the ſampn regioun of Ingland that is now callit Walis, quhair the Bzitonis ſettlit mony yeris eftir that thay wer doūg out of bzitane, bot this opinion is vane. For þ romane auctouris ſayis, the yle of Wan lyis foznence Bzigance. And is myd paſſage betuix it and Ireland. As zit apperis be experience. And howbeit the bzayis be alluuioun and flux of ſets ar wozne, And maſe diſtant fra vthir than thay wer afoze. Zit the ſampn latitude and eleuatioun of the pole (that Ptolome aſſignis to Bzigance) cozreſpondis weil to the eleuatioun of the pole abone Galloway. Quhilk is diſtant and ſeuerit be lang Iurnay fra Walis. For þ Yle of Wan lyis thze hundzeth mylis fra Walis in ye ſycht of Galloway. Attoure be reſt monall of ſindzy auctouris we ſay, that out of Bzigance ye toun of Spanze (quhilk is now namit Compoſtella) come ane new cumpany of pepie in Ireland, and wer namit Spanzeartis. And out of Ireland come ane gret cumpany of the ſame pepill with king Fergus in Albroun. And in remembzance of the ciete of Bzigance (quhilk wes ſum tyme be thaym inhabit in Spanze) pat war all callit Bzigandis. To this opinioun applaudis Cozrelius Tacitus, ſaying the Bzigandis wer diſcendit of the Spanzeartis, and dwellis in the remot and laſt boundis of Bzitane. For he callis Bzitane the hail Yle of Albroun. Thir regionis afoze rehersit, that is to ſay. Innandail, Midſdail, and Galloway, nocht allanerlie aboundis in tyne woll and ſtoze of beſtiall. Bot ar ſycht pzoffitable in all maner of cozn is except quhiet. Abone Galloway is Carrik ane part of Silurie. For Silurie is deuidit in thze partis, that is to ſay, Carrik, Kyle, and Cunnyngham. In Carrik wes ſū tyme ane ciche ciete vnder the ſame name, quhais ruynus wallis ſchawis the gret magnificence thairof. In this cuntre ar mony ſtrang caſtellis ryeht ſtrenthy bath be nature & craft of men. In this region ar mony fair kyn of oxin, of quhilk þ fleſchs is ryeht delicius and tender. The talloun of thair wambis is ſa ſappy, that it freſis neuir, bot flowis ay be nature of the ſelf in maner of onlie. Bezound Carrik is Kyle namit fra Coyll kyng of Bzitonis, quhilk wes ſlane in the ſaid regioun. In Kyle is ane ſtane nocht .xii. mylis fra the toun of Air. Ye fut of hycht, and thre elis of bzeid, callit be ye pepie the deil ſtane. For quhen ane man is at the fut of it, he may nothir heir quhat is ſaid nor done ou the tothir ſyde. Howbeit ane cānon wer ſchot at it. Nochtheles ay ye moze he ſtandis a bzeich fra it, he heris ay the better. Nixt Kyle is Cunnyngham the thzid part of Silurie. Quhais pepie wer maiſt inoyſum to Romanis. In Kyle is ane loch namit Doune, fra quhilk diſcendis the watter vnder the ſame name and rynnis in the Ireland ſets. In Cunnyngham is ane loch namit Gar noth hycht vnlike to loch Doun, full of fiſche. And nocht fair fra it is ye ceitie of Largis, quhare ſum tyme faucht kyng Alexander ye thzid with gret glore of victozie agenis the Danis.

The diſcription of Renfrew, Clidſdail, Lennox, Lowmond, Argyle, Louchquhabir, Lome, and Kyntyre, with all notabyll thyngis contenyrip the ſame. Ca.

The watter of Clide dewidis ꝑ Lennox on the nozth side fra ꝑ barony of Renfrew, & rifis out of ꝑ sampn montane within ꝑ wod of Calidone, fra quhilk rifis Annād, & discendis w' lāg passage in ꝑ Irelād seis. not fat fra ꝑ fōtanis of clide spzing ꝑ fōtan of sozth, quhilk discendis w' āple & bzand bodd in the Ilmane seis. On ye tothir spde, ye watter of Clyd (Eftir pat it hes roun lang towart the nozth) crukis ap inwart, quhill it come to the montanis of Glanzebane. Syne discendis with lang passage to the south, quhill it fall in the Irelād seis. ye cuntre (quhair it rynnis) is callit Clidisdail. Betuix Clid and Lennox lyis the baronie of Renfrew, in the quhilk ar twa lochis nampt Quhynsouth and Leboth, sum. xx. and sum. xii. mylis of lenth rycht plenteus and full of fische. Abone Renfrew to the Occeane seis, lyis the Lennox, namit be Ptolome Leigonia, in quhilk is ane gret loch namit Lochmond, xxiiii. mylis of lenth and. viii. mylis of bzeid. Within this loch ar. xxx. Ilis weil biggit with kirkis, templis, and houlis. And in pis loch ar thre notable thingis, fisch fwomand but ony fyn, ane rycht dāgerus and stozme wal but ony wynd, and ane Ile that fletts heir and thair as the wynd seruis. ¶ This loch standis at the fute of the montanis of Glanzebane. Quhilkis wer sum tyme the gret marchis betuix the Scottis and Pychtis, and gangis fra Lochlowmond to the mouth of Dee. ye Pichtis had na landis bezound the montanis of Glanzebane nozth fyand to the Irelād seis. foz thir bodes wer ay inhabit be scottis. viii. mylis fra Lochlowmond is ye castell of Dunbritane namit sum tyme Alclench, quhair the watter of Leuin failis in Clyde. Bezound Lochlowmōd is Argyle, ane cūtre ful of rochis, craggis, and montanis. In it ar twa lochis Lochfyne and Lochquho. ye land is deuidit in thre partis. ye land pat lyis in myddis thairof is callit Knapdail, in Lochfyne is mair plente of herying pan is in ony seis of Albion. In Lochquho ar mony fische sik as leiffis on freich watter. In Argyle ar twa castellis Glennunquhart and Enconell. And to it ar. xii. Ilis. Bot thay ar mair profitable in stoze of bestial, pan ony cozne. In Argyle ar mony riche mynis full of metall. Bot ye pepill thairof hes na craft noz industry to wyn the sampn. It is said in this cuntre is ane stane of sic nature, pat it kendlis rauld fra oz hardis in fyre, quhen it is inuolute thairwith. In Argyle ar. viii. vthir lochis, sum. xxx. mylis in lenth and bzeid, and sum les. It wes said be schir Duncane Campbell to ws, that out of Garloll ane loch of Argyle ye zeir of god. i. M. v. C. x. zeris, come ane terrible beist als mekill as ane grew hound, futtit lik ane ganar, and strak doun gret treis with the dynt of hir tail. And slew thre men quilkis wer at thate bountis with thre straikis of hir tail. And wer not ꝑ remanent hinaris clam vp i strang aykis, thay had bene all slane in the sampn maner. Eftir the slauchter of thir men schp fled spedile to the loch. Quhidzp pzudent men beleuit gret trubill to follow in scotland be appering of pis beist. Foz schp wes sene nāzre and ay trubil following thairefter. Marcheand with Argyle lyis Lozn, quhilk wes sum tyme bot ane part thairof. Foz it lyis in maner of ane toung betuix ye Irelād seis with ane lang hals. lx. mylis of lenth and bzeid. yis toung (pat rynnis fa far within ye seis) wes sum tyme namit Nouantia. Bot now is it callit kyntyre, that is to say, ꝑ heid of Lozn. ye outmaist part of yis toung is not. xxi. mylis fra Irelād. Mā auctouris sayis baith Argyle & kyntyre wer nāmit Nouantia. Foz Ptolome mais na mention of argyle i his cosmographie. In lozn growis beir w'

gres

gret plente. Bezound Loxne is Lochquhabir, quhilk wes sum tyme ane part of Murrayland. It is full of mynis sic as Irne and leid, and rycht prositabill in stoze of bestiall. In it ar mony woddis, lochis, and riuers full of Salmond and vthir fische swomand sa plenteuslie, that the samin is tane but ony craft. The principall riuers of Lochquhabir ar Lochtie and Spanze. Howbeit the cause thairof be vncertane. Lochtie risis nocht. viii. mylis fra Lochnes, and fallis vnder ye same name in the Almane seis. Besyde it is ane roche crag, dippand with ane lang hals in ye seis namit Hardnomorth. In ꝑ mouth of Lochtie wes ane riche toun namyt Inuerlochtie, quhair sū tyme wes gret change be repair of vncouth marchandis. Quhill at last it wes sa vterlie distroyit be weris of Danis, that it come neuir to ye honour and magnificence as it had afore. And quhiddir the sampyn procedis be sleuth of our pepill or be inuy of lymmers, quhilkis may suffir na wallit tounis in this cuntre, it is vncertane. Bezound Lochtie is the castell of Dunstafage, sum tyme namit Euonium. Bezound Dunstafage is the mouth of the watter of Spanze, quhair it fallis in the Almane seis.

The discription of Ros, Stranauern, and Murray land, vvith the louchis, fludis, and notable tovvnis thairof. Ca. viii.

Bezound ye watter of Spanze, lyis Ros, sum tyme namit Augia, rising with ane strait narow hals, and pair eftir is cassin furth with mair braid lesuris, balis, and montanis circulit baith on the ta syde and the tothir with the Occeane. ꝑis cuntre (quhair it lyis maist appropchand to the Ireland seis) hes rycht difficill passage, and ganis mair for stoze of bestiall pan ony habitattoun of man. It is best manurit foznence the Almane seis, rycht plentuus baith of gers and cozn. For thir hailsum balis (quhare the riuers discendis) makis the herbis rycht delicius and nurisand. In Ros ar sindry lochis, bot Lochbroun is maist. Mony riuers ar in Ros full of fische. In Ros is Cromarte ane firth & sicker port to all shippis, to sark pame fra danger of tempest nampt be the peple the heil of schipmen. In Ros is ye toun of Thane, quhair the blissit banis of sanct Duthe restis in gret veneratioun of peple. In ane bale of Ros ar twa housis round in forme of ane bell. And ar saiffit to our dayis in memory of sum antiquitcis of our eldaris. Mer chand with Ros lyis Stranauern, the outmaist boundis of Scotland. Of quhilk the se cost lyis northnorthwest and crukis in agane sum tyme foznens the Almane seis, hauand foznens it on the gret north Cathnes. On ꝑ gret eist Sutherland. On the gret south Ros. And on the gret west the northnorthwest seis. Thre gret craggis lyis on the outmaist syde of Stranauern namit Hoy, Howbroun, and Downisbie. And beraus thir thre rochis schutis far in ye see, thay mak twa gret firthis and lochis seuerit fra vthir. Merchand with Cathnes lyis Sutherland ane profitable cuntre baith for stoze and cornis. On the zond syde of it lyis Murray, sum tyme nampt Vararis. Bot it hes nocht the sampyn marchis now as it had than. For all the boundis betuix Spay and Nes to the Ireland seis wer nampt Murray. Bot now it lyis sum tyme bezound the watter of Spay a kussok quhil it cum to the Ireland seis. Betuix Ros and Murray the land crukis in with ane gret discens and vale in quhilk fallis fyue riuers, Nes, Nardyn, Findorn, Los, and Spay. Spay

tynnis

rynnis with ſa keins and violent ſtreme, that the ſee tyde (quhen it cumys in maiſt ſwift hie) may nocht reſiſt the violent diſcens and ſtreme of this watter. Bot is with the pzeis and ſtreme thairof bozn doun per kozce to the ſeis. Nes tylis fra ane loch vnder the ſame name, nocht. viii. mylis fra the ſamyn loch, that Lochtie cumys fra. And rynnis in the Ireland ſeis. Nothir kreſis the wa ter of Lochtie, nozſit the loch that it cumys fra in ony ſtozme of wynter, and to the greter admiratioun, ony kroſyn thyng (that is caſſyn in it) meltis and re ſolvis haſtelie. It is pairkoze rycht pzoffitable to al kroſin beſtis. In ỳ mouth of Nes ſtandis the toun of Innernes, quhare ſum tyme wes gret plente and tak of herryng. Howbeit thay be now euanist koz offence that is maid aganis ſum ſanct. Treuth is, quhen ony auaricius and vnhappy men kechtis koz the fiſche that god ſendis be his inkinit gudnes to the ſuſtentatioun of the pepie and diſkoulis the ſee be thair blude. Mony zeris eftir na fiſche ſwomis in that place beſyde Lochnes quhilk is. xviii. mylis of lenth and. xii. of breid ar mony wyld hozs. And amang yame ar mony martrikis, beuers, quhitredis and tod dis. The furringis and ſkynnis of thaym ar coſt with gret pzice amang vn couth marchandis. In Murray is nocht allanerlie gret aboundance z kouth of quheit, beir, aytis, and ſicklk cozns with gret plente of nuttis and appillis Bot in it ar gret kouth of fiſche and ſpecialye Salmond. In this cuntre is ane vncouth maner of fiſching. Koz the pepie makis ane lang mand narow halſit and wyid mouthit with mony ſtobis Inouth maid with ſik craft that the fiſche thzawis yame ſelf in it, and can nocht get furth agane, and als ſone as the ſee ebbis, the fiſche ar tane dzy in the creiis. In Murray is ane loch na mit Oppnee, quhair gret plente is of ſwannis. The cauſe quhy the ſwannis multiplyis ſa faſt in this loch is thzow ane herbe nampt Mour, quhilk burio nis with gret fertilite in the ſaid loch. And the feid of it is rycht nutriand and delictus to ſwannis. This herbe is ſa bzudy, that quhair it is anis ſawin oz plantit, it can neuir be diſtropit. As may be pzouin be expetience. Koz youcht this loch be. v. mylis lang, and wes ſum tyme (as ỳ memozie of man zit beris) full of ſalmond and vthir gret fiſche, zit fra this herbe began to burgeon in it the watter is grawin ſa ſchauld, that ane man may waid thzow the maiſt par tis thairof. And thairkoze all maner of gret fiſche is quit euanist out of it. In Murray land is the kirk of Pette, quhare the bains of Iptill Johne remanis in gret admiratioun of pepill. He hes bene fourtene fut of hycht with ſquare membzis effering thairto. bi zeris akoze the cumyng of this werk to lycht we ſaw his hanche bane als mekill as the haill bane of ane man. Koz we ſchot our arme in the mouth thairof. Be quhilk apperis how ſtrang and ſquare pe pill grew in our regioun akoze thay wer effeminat with luſt z intemperance of mouth. In Murray is ỳ toun of Elgyn, nocht far fra ỳ mouth of Spay. In quhilk is the nobill Cathedzall kirk of Murray decozit richelie with the college of channonis. Sindzy riche abbayis ar in Murray. As Killos of the ozdoure of Ceſtuus, and Pluſcardie of the ozdoure Cluniacenſis.

☞ ¶ The diſcriptioun of Boene, Anze, Buchquhane, Mar, Mernis, Fiſſe, and Angus, vvith the lochis, fiudis, abbayis, tounis, and vthir notable thingis thairof. Ca. ix.

Mercheand

Marcheand with Murray lyis Boene and Anze twa plentu⁹ Regionis in ſtoze of beſtiall liand with ample ⁊ roume boū-dis to the ſeis. Thir regionis ar full of ſcheip and nolt. Foz the lindzy leſuris and woddis in the ſampn. And thzow the myddis thairof rynnis the watter of Douern. Jn ye mouth of this watter ſtandis the toun of Bamf. Under thir two re gionis akoze namit lyis Buchquhane, ane pzofitable land foz ſcheip. Foz it paſſis all cuntreis lyand about it in riches of quhit and de-ligat woll. Mony watteris ar in Buchquhane, all full of ſalmond except Rat tra in quhilkis ar nane. Jn Buchquhane is the caſtell of Slanis the conſta-blis hous of Scotland. Beſide quhilk is ane meruellus coue. Foz the watter pat dzoppis in it, growis within ſchozt tyme i mancr of ane hard quhit ſtane. And wer nocht the coue is oft tempt, it wald be fillit ſone with ſtanis. Na rat-tonis ar ſene in this cuntre. And als ſone as thay ar dzocht thair, thay de. Jn Buchquhane growis aptis but ony tylth oz ſeid. Quhen the peple paſſis with ſet purpos to ſcheit yir aptis, thay fynd nocht but tume hullis. Zit quhen yat pas but ony pzemiditatioun, thay fynd thir aptis ful ⁊ weil ripit. Thir thingis cumys nocht be nature, but ctar be illuſioun of deuillis to the diſſait of blind and ſuperſticius pepill. Under Buchquhane lyis Mar, ane plentuus region in ſtoze of beſtiall, lx. mylis in lenth and bzeid fra the Almane ſeis to Badze-noch. Jn it is the ciete of Abirdene the biſchoppis ſeit with generall vniuerſi-te kluriſing in all ſcience, and wes foundit be the nobill biſchop William El-phinſtoun with ane riche and magnificent college. This ciete lyis betuix two riche riuers, Done and Dee. Jn quhilkis ar mair fouth of Salmond, yan in ony part of Albioun. Marchand with Mar lyis the Mernis to the ſee, ane ri-che cuntre foz ſtoze of beſtiall. Jn it is Dunnothir ye marſchel of Scotlandis hous. Jn the Mernis is the toun of Fozdoun, quhare the bliſſit bants of ſāct Paladie reſtis in gret veneratioun of peple. On the out marchis of Mernis, rynnis ye watter of Eſk, vthir wayis namit Nozthesk ane dangerus watter, quhare mony paſſingeris periſis foz falt of ane bzig. Bozdozand with ꝑ Mer-nis lyis Angus. Quhilk wes ſum tyme ane part of Hozteſtia, and is deuidit with thze riuers, Nozthesk, Southesk ⁊ Tay. Jn Angus is ane hie montane dippand in ye Almane ſeis callit the Reid bzayis. Tay riſis far bezond ꝑ mon tanis of Glanzebene fra Loch tay, quhilk is. xxtiti. mylis of lenth, and. x. my-lis of bzeid. And diſcendis with gret plente of kiſche, quhill it cum in the Al-mane ſeis beſyde Dunde, ye toun quhair we wer bozn, quhair mony birtew⁹ and laubozius pepill ar in makyng of claith. Jn Angus ar mony vthir gud cownis, as Montroys, Bzechin, and Fozfair, with ſa gret noumer of caſtellis that it wer outr tedius laubour to wzit thaym all. Jn Angus ar mony lochis full of kiſche. And in it ar mony abbayis, as Reſteneth of channons regulare eftir the ozdour of Auguſtyne. Iberbzothak ⁊ Coupar, the firſt of the ozdour of Turonen. and the nirt of the ozdour of Ciſtuus Jn the vale of Eſk is ſa quhit and ſmall wol, that it hes na compair in Albioun. Beſyde Tay is Fiffe, ſum tyme ane part of Octolyne. Jn it growis all maner of cozns with als gret plente as dois in ony part of Albioun. And quhare na cozns ar, it is ry-cht pzofitable in ſtoze of beſtial. Jn Fiffe ar won blak ſtanis (quhilk hes ſa in tollerable heit quhen yat ar kendillit) ꝑ yat reſolue ⁊ melt⁊ Jrne, ⁊ ar yairfoze

ryche

rycht profitable for operation of smythis. This kynd of blak stanis ar won in na part of Albion, bot allanerlie betuix Tay and Tyne. In Fiffe is maid gret plente of quhit salt. In Fiffe ar mony noble townis as sanct Androis the archebischopis sett of scotland. Kirkcawde, Disart, Kyngorne, Cowpar, & Dunfermeling, quhare ane riche abbay is decorit with generall sepulturis of kingis. Mony vthir abbayis ar in Fiffe dedicat to pe blissit virgyne, as Culros, Bawmerinoch, Petmoyg, & Pettinweme. In Fyfe ar sindry lochis, as Loch Torre, Lochleuin. In Lochleuin is ane castell with mony Ilis. And in ane of thaym is the kirk of sanct Philane. Fiffe is deuidit fra Louthiane be the reuer of Forth, quhilk rynnis with ane braid firth in the Almane seis. This firth is rycht plenteus of cockis, osteris, muschellis, seich, pellok, merswyne & quhalis with gret plente of quhit fische, amang mony vthir Ilis in this firth is the Ile of May decorit with pe blude & martirdome of sanct Adriane and his fallowis. In the myddis of this Ile spryngis ane fontane of fresche and purifyit watter outhrow ane roche crag to the gret admiratioun of peple, considerin it lyis in ꝑ myddis of the seis. Beside this Ile is ane wounderful crag eiland within the see with sa narro and strait hals, that na schip nor bait may arriue bot allanerlie at ane part of it. This crag is callit the Bas vnwynnabill be ingyne of man. In it ar coues als profitable for defence of men, as pai wer biggit be crafty industri. Euery thig ꝑ is in ꝑ crag, is ful of admiration & wounder. In it ar incredible noumer of soland geis, nocht vnlik to thir kowis, that Plineus callis see ernis. And ar sene in na part of Albion, bot in this crag and Ailsay. At thair first cumin (quhilk is in pe spring of the zeir) pai gadder sa gret noumer of treis & stikkis to big thair nestis, that pe sampn mycht be sufficient fewell to pe keparis of pe castell, howbeit pai had na vthir prouision. And pocht pe keparis tak fra pir fowlis pir stikkis & treis, zit pai tak litil indignation thairof. Bot bringis haistelie agane als mony fra vthir placis quhair thay fle. Thay nuris thair birdis with maist deligat fische. For pocht pai haue ane fische in pair mouth abone ꝑ seis quhair pai fle, zit gif pai se ane vthir bett thay lat pe first fal & doukis with ane fellon stoure in pe see, & bringis haistelie vp the fische pat thay last saw. And poucht this fische be reft fra hir be pe keparis of pe castell, scho takkis lytill indignation, bot fleis incontinent for ane vthir. Thir keparis of pe castell forsaid takis pe young geis fra thaym with lytill impediment. Thus cumys gret profett zeirlie to pe lord of ꝑ said castell. Within the bowellis of pir geis, is ane fatnes of singulare medicyne. For it helis mony infirmyteis, specialie sik as cumys be gut and cater discedyng in the hanches or lethes of men and wemen. In this crag growis ane rycht delicius herbe, & quhen it is transporit or plantit in ony orhir part, it is of lytill sapor or gust. In this crag wes sum tyme ane stane full of ene & holis like ane watter spounge holdit in the myddis of sik nature, that all salt watter that is waschin thairwith becumis incontinent fresche and delicius to the mouth. We heir now that this stane is in kast castell. In ane Ile of Forth is pe abbay of sãct Colme of chãnons regulare eftir the ordour of sanct Augustyne. Mony othir Ilis ar in this firth full of cunnyngis. Mirmes ar sene in this firth vncouth and wounderfull fische with coulis hingyng outr thair hedis, like monkis, and signifyis ay mortalite of men and beistis quhare pai ar sene.

The

N the south side of Forth lyis Louthiane, callit with that name fra Loth ane of the principall kingis of Pichtis. Louthiane is maist plentuus ground of Scotland. In it ar mony abbayis, castellis, and tounis, as Hadingtoun, Dunbar, Northberwik, Leith, bot Edinburgh passis thaym all baith in polese, reparation, wisdome, & riches. And abone it is þ castell vnder þ same name sũ tyme callit þ maiden castell, & zit remanis vnder ye same name. Nocht two mylis fra Edinburgh is ane fontane dedicat to sanct Katrine, quhair sterris of oulie spryngis I thandlit with sic aboundance, that howbeit the sampn be gaderit away, it spryngis incontinent with gret aboundance. This fountane rais throw ane bryp of sanct Katrynis oulie, quhilk wes brocht out of mont Synay fra hir sepulture to sanct Margaret the blissit quene of Scotland. Als sone as sanct Margaret saw the oulie spring I thandlie be diuine miracle in the said place, scho gart big ane chapell thair in the honour of sanct Katherine. This oulie hes ane singulare virtew aganis all maner of canker and skawis. Nocht far fra the mouth of forth is the castell of Dunbar, quhilk be nature & crafty industre of man is the strenthiest hous this day of Albion. Dunbar wes sũ tyme þ cheif chemis of þ erlis of Marche. Nocht far fra it is ane toun vnder the same name with ane magnificent and riche college of channons founde it and honorably dotat be the said erlis. On the est syde of louthiane lyis the Mers, the cuntre quhilk be ws is first diseert uit. Under ye Mers lyis Teuisdail. And abone it lyis Twedail. Under Twedail lyis Dryisdaill, Maulcopdail, Douglasdail, and Clidisdaill. All thir dalis beris the name of that reuer that discendis throw thaym. The principall toun of Clidisdail is Glasqw the archebischoppis sett, quhare ane nobill kirk is dotat richelie in the honour of sanct Mungow, and biggit with gret magnificence. In Glasqw is ane generall vniuersite & study of all liberall science. In Clidisdail is ane riche myne of gold and asure won but ony laubour. Sil tymes ar won in it sindry precious stanis of vartant hewis. þis goldin myne wes found in þ tyme of kyng Jamis the feird, quhilk had sa mony singulare virtewis that he had decorit his realme with infinite riches be this myne, gyf god had forthumit hym to haue had dayis. Now be sleuth and negligence of vn crafty people this myne dois small profeit. Fra Glasqw north lyis Menteith, and Striuelingschire marcheand with Argyle and Lennox. In Striueling schire is ye toun of Striueling. And abone it standis ye castel vnder þ sampn name, sum tyme namit the dolorus montane. At this toun began ye gret wod of Calidon. This wod of Calidon ran fra Striueling throw Menteith and Stratherne to Atholl & Lochquhabir. As Ptolome writtis in his first table. In this wod wes sum tyme quhit bullis, with crisp & curland mane like feirs lionis, and poucht thay semit meik and tame in the remanent figure of thair bodyis yai wer mair wyld than ony vthir beistis, & had sic hatrent aganis the societe & cũpany of men, þ yai come neuir in þ woddis nor lesuris quhair thay fand ony feit or haynd thairof. And mony dayis eftir thay eit nocht of the her

bis ȝ wer twichit or handillit be mē. Thir bullis wer ſa wyld ȝ pat wer neuir tane but ſpycht & crafty laubour, and ſa impacient pat eftir thair taking thay deit for tmporrable doloure. Als ſone as ony man inuadit thir bullis, thay ruſchit with ſo terrible prcis on hym, that thay dang hym to the eird, takand na keir of houndis, ſcharp lancis, nor vthir maiſt pernitrue wappinnis. It is ſaid, king Robert Bruce eftir his coronatioun went to ane hunting in this wod, hauand bot ane quiet cūpanye with hym. And eſchapit narowlie of his lyef. For ane of the bullis (eftir that he wes ſair wounclit be the huntaris) ruſchit feirſlie on the kyng. Howbeit he had na wapinnis in his hand to debait hym ſelf fra the dynt thairof. Incontinent ane man of gret ſtrcit (quhilk wes ſtanding neir by) lap afore the kyng. And nocht allanerlie keſt the bull be maiſtrie fore to the erd, bot held hym quhill the remanent huntaris ſlew hym with thair wappinnis. This man that reſcourſit the kyng wes callit Turnbull, and wes rewardit with riche landis be the kyng. And poucht thir bullis wer brcd in ſindry houndis of the Callidon wod, now be continewal hunting and luſt of inſolent men thay ar diſtroyit in all partis of Scotland and nane of thaym left bot allanerlie in Cumarnald on the eiſt ſyde of Menteith lyis Strathern, & marchis on the ſampn ſyde with Fiffe. Out throw the balis of this regioun rynnis the watter of Ern and fallis in Tay, and nocht four myllis fra ȝ place quhare Ern fallis in Tay, is ane ſtane of ſmall quantite. How beit it be of meruellus nature. For thair is nothir preis nor ingyne of man, that may tranſport it out of the place quhair it lyis. Attoure ane man and ane hundreth mouis it eith. On the tothir ſyde of Tay bezound Angus & Gowrie lyis Stermond, ane plentuus regioun baith of Gers and cornis. Nocht far fra Stermond lyis Athole, in quhilkis ar mony luſty balis and ſtudis ful of fiſche and the ground ſa riche, that it beris rornis but ony lauboute. In it is ane toun namit Lud, of quhilk the land is ſa plentuus. That gif it be weil manurit, it beris gud beir but ony feid. In Athole ar vthir landis of mair contrarius nature. The quheit that is ſawin in it, degeneris and turnis in Ry. Under Buchquhane and Boeyne to the weſt, lyis Boſtgewell and Gareoth eycht plentuus regionis baith in gers and cornis. In Gareoth is ane hyll na mit Houndore, that is to ſay the goldin montane. The ſcheip that gangis on yis montane ar ȝallo, thair teith ar hewit like gold, thair fleſche reid as it wer littit with ſafron, thair woll is on the ſame maner. In this regioun is ane carnell of ſtanis liand togiddir in maner of ane croun. And rungis (quhen thay ar doung) as ane bell. Ane temple wes biggit (as ſum men beleuis) in the ſaid place, quhare mony auld rittis and ſuperſtitionis wer maid to euill ſpretis. Mony vthir regionis ar in Scotlād, as Bradalbane, Strabrarn, and Bādzenoth with ſindry vthir ſmall landis and ſtudis. Howbeit thay ar nocht ſa notable, as thir landis that we haue ſchawin.

☞ ¶Of the gret plente of haris, hartis, and vthir vvild beſtiall in ſcotland, Of the meruellus nature of ſyndry Scottis doggis, And of the nature of Salmond, Ca. xi.

Becaus

BEcaus we haue diſcriuit all regiouis of Scotland in ſpe-
cial, we will ſchaw ſum thing concernyng thaym in general.
And firſt we ſay, that in all boundis of Scotland except pai
partis (quhair continewall habitatioun of pepie makis im-
pedimnent pairto) is gret plente of haris, hartis, hindſ, dapis,
rais, wolffis, wyld hoꝛs, & roddis. Yit wild hoꝛs ar not tane
but craftȳ ſlycht. Foꝛ in tyme of wynter the landwart pepie
puttis certane tame curſouris and meris amang thir wild hoꝛs. And be thair
cõmyxtioun and frequent cumpanye, makis thaym ſo tame, that thay may be
handillit. The Wolffis ar tycht nopſum to the tame beſtiall in all partis of
Scotland, except ane part thairof namit Glenmoꝛes. In quhilk pe tame beſti
all gettis litill dãmage of wyld beſtiall ſpecialie of roddis. Foꝛ ilk hous of
this cuntre nuriſis ane ȝoung rod certane dayis, and mengis the fleſche pair-
of (ettir ȳ it be ſlane) with ſic meit as thay gif to pair fowlis oꝛ vthir ſmal bei-
ſtis. And ſa mony as etis of this meit ar preſeruit twa monethis eftir fra ony
dãmage of roddis. Foꝛ roddis wyll eit na fleſche that guſtis of thair awin
kynd. And be thair bot ane beiſt oꝛ fowll, that hes nocht guſtit of this meit,
the rod wyll cheis it out amang ane thouſand. In Scotland ar doggis of
meruellus nature. Foꝛ abone the cõmoun nature and conditioun of doggis,
quhilkis ar ſene in all partis, ar thꝛe maner of doggis in Scotland, quhilk ar
ſene in na vthir partis of the warld. The firſt is ane hound baith wycht, hat
dy and ſwift. Thir houndis ar nocht allanerlie feirs and cruell on all wyld
beiſtis. Bot on theuis and ennymes to thair maiſter on the ſame maner. The
ſecound kynd is ane rache, that ſekis thair prey, baith of fowlis, beiſtis and
fiſche be ſent and ſmell of thair neis. The thꝛid kynd is mair than ony rache.
Reid hewit oꝛ ellis blak with ſmall ſpꝛaingis of ſpottis, and ar callit be the
pepie ſleuthoundis. Thir doggis hes ſa meruellus wit, that pai ſerche theuis
and followis on thaym allanerlie be ſent of the guddis that ar tane away.
And nocht allanerlie kyndis the theif, bot inuadis hym with gret crudite. And
poucht the theuis oftymes coꝛs the wätter, quhair thay pas, to caus ȳ hound
to tyne the ſent of thaym and the guddis. Yit he ſerchis heir and thair with ſic
deligence, that be his fut he kyndis baith the trace of the theif and the guddis.
The meruellus nature of yir houndis wil haue na kaith with vncouth pepie.
Howbeit the ſampn ar tycht frequent and tyke on the boꝛdouris of Ingland
and Scotland. Attour it is ſtatute be the lawis of the boꝛdouris, he that de-
nyis entres to the ſleuthound in tyme of chace and ſerching of guddis, ſalbe
haldin participant with the cryme and thift cõmittit. Of fowlis ſic as ſeikis
of reik, ar ſindꝛy kyndis in Scotland, as ernis, falconis, goſhalkis, ſparhal-
kis, marlꝛonis. and ſik like fowlis. Of watter fowlis is ſa gret noumer, pat
it is wonder to heir. Mony vthir fowlis ar in Scotland, quhilkis ar ſene in
na vthir partis of the warld, as capercailȝe ane foul mair than ane rauin, qu-
hilk feiſtis allanerlie of barkis of treis. In Scotland ar mony mure cokis
and hennis, quhilk etis nocht bot ſeid oꝛ creyppis of hadder. Sic like ar gret
noumer of blak cokis and hennis, nocht vnlike to ane kaitane baith in quan-
tite and ſapoure of pair fleſche. Bot thay haue blak feddereis and reid ee bꝛeis
And beſide thir thꝛe vncouth kynd of fowlis, is ane vthir kynd of fowlis in

the Mers mair vncouth, namit gustaedis, als mekle as ane swan, bot in the colour of thair feddaris and gust of thair fleische thay ar litil different fra ane pertrik, thir last fowlis ar not frequent bot in few noumer. And sa far hapnis the cumpany of man, that gif thay fynd thair eggis apndit or twichit be men, thay leif thaym, and layis eggis in ane othir place. Thay lay pair eggis in the hair eird. All othir kynd of fowlis ar in Scotland on the same maner as pai ar in ony othir realmes. Of fische is mair plente in Scotland speciallie of salmond, thā is in ony vthir partis of ꝑ warld. And becaus the procreation & nature of salmond is vncouth and strange, we haue inserit the maner thairof in this buke. Thir salmond in the tyme of hervist, cumis vp throw the smal watteris, specialle quhare ꝑ watter is maist schauld and loun, and spawnis with thair wamis plet to vthir, ye hie fische spawnis his meltis. And ꝑ scho fische hir rounis. And incontinent coueris thaym ouir with sand in the reueir. And eftir thair spawning thay grow sa lene and small, that na thing apperis on thaym bot skyn and bane, and hes sa warsche gust that thay ar vnprofitable to eit. Sum men sayis all othir salmond that metis thaym eftir thair spawning growis lene on the same maner as thay ar. For sindry of thaym ar foūd lene on the ta syde, and fat on the tothir. Forthir of thir rownis and meltis quhilkis ar hid (as said is) vnder the sandis, growis at the spring of the nixt zeir small tender fische, na gretar than ane mannis thoume. And gyf thay be handillit, thay melt away like ane blob of watter. Alwayis at the first streme of watter that ristis pai discend to the see. And within xx. dayis eftir pai grow to meruellus quantite. And with maist feruent desyre and appetite returnis to the sampyn placis, quhair thay wer generit. Forthir becaus mony of ꝑ watteris of Scotland ar full of lynnis, als sone as thir salmond cumis to ye lyn, thay leip. And sa moup as ar wycht or lepis weil, thay get vp throw the lyn. And returnis to the place quhair thay wer bred, and abidis thair quhil the sea son cum of thair generatioun. Vtheris quhilkis lepis nocht cleirlie ouir the lyn, brekis thaym self be thair fall & growis mesall, vtheris ar keppit in caw drounis. for the landwart peple settis ofcymes cawdronis playand with hait watter at the cheik of the lyn. Thus quhen the salmondis faillis thair loup, thay fall callour in the said caldrounis, & at than maist delitius to the mouth. It is defendit be our lawis to sla ony salmond fra ꝑ. viii. day of september to the. xv. day of nouembre. Na man knawis quhair on thir fische leiffis. For na thing is found in thair wambe quhen thay ar oppinnit, bot ane thik grosse humour.

☞ Of the syndry kyndis of mussillis and Cocles in scotland. Of the perlis that ar gotin in yame. Of sindry vncouth & strange fische. Of the nature of hadder. Ca. xii.

HOw we will schaw the nature of mussillis and coclis, of quhilkis mony kyndis ar amang ws. Sum ar small with the meit thairof tycht delicius to the mouth. Vtheris ar mair, nocht vnlike in fourme and quantite to the sampyn mussillis pai hes the purpure. And howbeit pai haue na thing thairof, pai ar zit tycht delicius to the mouth. Vtheris ar lang and greter

callit

callit hors mussillis and ar gottin in sindry reueris specialie in De and Dane And in thir mussillis ar generit the perlis. Thir mussillis ar lie in the morning (quhen the lift is cleir and temperat) opnis thair mouthis a littill abone the watter, and maist gredelie swellis the dew of the heuin, and eftir the mesure and quantite of the dew that thay swellie, thay consaue and bredis the perle. Thir mussillis ar sa doyn gleg of twiche and heryng, that howbeit the voce be neuir so small that is maid on the bra besyde thaym, or the stane be neuir sa small that is cassin in the watter thay douk haistelie atanis, and gangis to the ground, knawing weill in quhat estimatioun and price the frute of pair wambe is to al peple. Als sone as the fischaris fyndis yir mussillis, thay thrist thaym fast togidder. The maner of thair takyng followis. ¶ First four or fyue personis passis in the reuer togidder, and standis in maner of ane round cirkill within the watter to thair schulderis. Ilk ane of thaym hes ane staffe in thair hand, that thay sall nocht slide, and syne thay luke and biseis throwe the cleir and purifyit watter quhill thay se the mussillis. And becaus yai may nocht tak thaym vp with thair handis thay cleik thaym vp with thair tayis, and slingis thaym to the nixt brayis. The perlis that ar gottin in Scotland ar nocht of littill valoure. For thay haue ane cleir schynand quhitnes round and lycht. And sum tymes ar als mekleas the naill of ane mannis fyngar. of quhilk we haue had part. It wes schawin to vs be thaym yat come fra sanct James, that thair is sicklike mussillis in Spanze, bot thay haue na perle, for thay leif in salt watter. In all the see costis of Scotland ar cockis and mussillis on the same maner poucht tha be mair profitable to the mouth than ony procreatioun of perlis. Mony vncouth kynd and figuris of fische ar in Scotland. Sum of thaym armyt with schellis, sum with hard skalis. And sum of thaym ar round as ane ball bakkit like ane hurcheon, hauād bot ane conduct baith to purge thair wambe and ressaue thair meit. To schaw euery kynd of fische that is in Scotland, it wer bot ane faschious and vane labouire. For the sampyn ar knawin to al cuntreis. ¶ Of al othir kyndis of fische is sa gret plente throw all partis of our seis, that howbeit infinit noumer of thaym wer tane away on the ta day, na thing thatrof salbe myst on the morow. Attoure ane thing is that cumys not but singulare prouidence of god, for ay ye mair derth and penurite of victallis is in Scotland, the fische swounis with the more abundance and plente. Attoure in all the desertis and muris of this realme growis ane herbe namit hadder but ony seid richt nutritiue baith to bestis and fowlis specialie to beis. This herbe in the moneth of Julii hes ane floure of purpure hew als sweit as hony, the pychtis maid of yis herbe sum tyme ane rycht delicius and hailsum drynk. Nochtheles the maner of the making of it is perist be extermination of the said Pichtis out of Scotland For thay schew neuir the craft of the making of this drink bot to payr awin liud. Attoure thair is na part of Scotland sa vnprofitable bot it producis othir tyne or ellis sum behit profitable kynd of metal, as may be notabilly proun throw all the Ilis of Scotland.

The discriptioun of the Ilis of Scotland, and of the maist notabyll thingis thairof.

Capitulo. xiii.

En we ar now kallyng in cõmonyng of the Ilis we will discriue ꝑ saue in maner & ꝛowme as followis. Fꝛowens Scotland to ꝑ Ireland seis lyis. xliii. Ilis, of quhilkis sum ar. xxx. mylis lang, vtheris. xii. mylis, vtheris mair and vtheris les. Thir Ilis wer callit be sum auctouris Ebonie, and be vtheris ar callit Hebꝛedes. The ꝓincipall Ile is the Ile of Man, quhilk lyis fꝛowens Galloway and wes sum tyme the ꝓincipall seit of the ꝓiestis namit Dꝛiades, as Cꝛonelius Tacitus, Cesar in his cõmentaris, and mꝛy othir Romane auctouris testifyis. Nꝛth fra the Ile of Man lyis Arane vthirwayis namit Botha. This secound name wes geuin to it be sanct Bꝛandane. Fꝛ he biggit sum tyme ane hous in it namit Both. Fra Arrane lyis Hy law and Rothesay namit fra the first Scot pat bꝛocht the Scottis out of Ireland in Albioun. Nocht far fra thir Ilis is Ailsay, quhair sic lik plente of soland geis is, as we schew afꝛe in the Bas. Fra Ailsay lyis mony vthir Ilis deuidit & seuerit be thair awin names full of myn is sik as Irne, tyn, leid, and vthir metallis. Zit the maist notable Ile of Scotland is Ila, quhilk lyis bꝛsound the toung of Lꝛne in the sycht of Lochquhabir, ane riche cuntre xxx. mylis of lenth, rycht plentuus of cꝛne and full of metallis, gif thair wer ony crafty and industrius peple to wyn the samyn. Nocht far fra Ila lyis Cumbꝛa and Mula als mekill as Ila baith in lenth and bꝛeid. In this Ile of Mula is ane cleir fontane two mylis fra ye see. Fra this fontane discendis ane litil burne, oꝛ strip rynnand ful of rounis to ꝑ seis. thir rounis ar round & quhit schynand like perle full of thik humour. And within two houris efter that thay come to see thay grow in gret cocles. Schꝛt gait fra thir Ilis is Iona othirwayis naimpt Colmekill, in quhilk is ane abbay full of deuot religius men. This abbay wes the cõmoun sepulture of all Scottis kyngis fra the tyme of kyng Fergus the secound, to ye tyme of kyng Malcolme Cãmoꝛe, quhilk biggit the abbay of Dunfermling, quhair the maist part of our kyngis lyis sen the fundatioun thairof. Passand fꝛthwart to the nꝛthnꝛwest seis, Fꝛowens Ros is ane Ile namit Lewis. lx. mylis of lenth. In yis Ile is bot ane reueir. It is said gif ony woman waid thꝛow this watter at the spꝛing of the zeir, thair sall na salmond be sene fꝛ that zeir in the said watter. Otherwayis it sall abound in gret plente. Bꝛsound the Lewis lyis two Ilis namit Sky and Rona. In this last Ile is incredible noumer of seich, pellok and meirswyne, na thing astonist fꝛ the sycht of men. The last and out maist Ile is namit Hirtha, quhare the eleuatioun of the pole is .lxiii. greis. And sen the eleuatioun of the pole abone the Ile of Man is. lvii. greis, Ilk gre extending to. lxii. mylis and ane haif in distance, as Ptolome and vthir

astrono-

aſtronomeris nowmeris. I conclude that fra the Ile of Man the firſt Ile of Albion, to Hirtha the laſt Ile thatrof, ar thre hundreth. lxxbii. myls. This laſt Ile is namit Hirtha, quhilk in Ieſche is callit ane ſcheip. For in thi Ile is grete nowmer of ſcheip, ylk ane gretar than ony gait buk with hornis lang & thykkar than ony horne of ane Bewgyll, and hes lang talis hyngand down to the erd. This Ile is circulit on euery ſyde with roche craggis and na battis may land at it bot allanerly at ane place, in quhilk is ane ſtratt and narow entres. Sumtyme thair myght na peyple pas to this Ile but extreme dangeir of yair lyuis. And zit thair is na paſſage to it bot quhen the ſeis ar cawme but ony tempeſt. In the moneth of Juny ane preiſt cumis out of ꝑ Lewis in ane bait to this Ile, and miniſteris the ſacrament of baptiſme to all ꝑ barnis that hes beue borne in the zeir afore. Als ſone as this preiſt hes done his office with certane meſſis, he reſſauis the tyndis of all thair cõmoditeis, and returnis hame the ſame gait he come. In the Ile of Lewis ar .ii. kirkis ane dedicat to ſanct Peter, and the tother dedicat to ſanct Clement. The ſame is, als ſone as the fyre gangis furth in this Ile, the man (that is haldyn of meiſt clene and innocent lyfe) layis ane wiſp of ſtra on the alter. And quhen the peyple ar geuyn maiſt deuotly to thair prayers, the wiſp kyndellis in ane bleis. Bezound thir Ilis is zit ane vthir Ile, bot it is not inhabit with ony peyple. In it ar certane beiſtis nocht far different fra the figure of ſcheip, ſa wyld that thay can nocht be tane but girnis. the hair of thaym is lang and tattie, nothir like the woll of ſcheip nor gait. Betuix thir Ilis is oftymes richt dangerus paſſage, for the ſee be contrarius ſtremes makis colliſion, ſum tymes zettand out the tyd, and ſum tymes ſwelleand and ſoukand it in agane, with ſa forcy violence, ꝑ quhē ꝑ ſchippis ar ſaland throw thir dangerus peylis, oftymes thay ar othir drowne or eilis brokin on craggis. The greteſt bele hetrok is namit Corbrek. For it wyll othir ſynk or eilis draw ane ſchip to it, howbeit it be diſtant thairfra ane myle.

☞ Of the nature of claik geis, and of the ſyndry maner of thair procreation, And of the Ile of Thule. Capitulo. xiiii.

Eftis now to ſpeik of the geis generit of the ſee namit clakis. Sum men beleuis that thir clakis growis on treis be the nebbis. Bot thair opinioun is vane. And becaus the nature and procreatioun of thir clakis is ſtrange, we haue maid na lytyll laubour and deligence to ſerche ye treuth and verite pairof, we haue ſaill throw ye ſeis quhare thir clakis ar

bred, & kynd be gret experience, þ the nature of the seis is mair releuant caus of thair procreatioun than ony vthir thyng. And howbeit thir geis ar bred mony syndry wayis, thay ar bred ay allanerly be nature of the seis. For all treis that ar cassin in the seis be proces of tyme apperis first wourme eitin, and in the small bozis and hollis thairof growis small wormis. First thay schaw thair heid and fete, and last of all thay schaw thair plumis and wyngis. Finaly quhen thay ar cumyn to the iust mesure and quantite of geis, thay fle in the aire, as othir fowlis dois, as was notably prouyn in the zeir of god ane thousand. iiii. hundred. lxxxx. in sicht of mony peyple besyde the castell of Dertlego ane gret tre was brocht be alluuion and flur of the see to land. This wonderfull tre was brocht to the laird of the ground, quhilk sone efter gart dryde it be ane saw. Apperit than ane multitude of wormis thrawing thaym self out of syndry hollis and bozis of this tre. Sum of thaym war rude as thay war bot new schapin. Sum had baith heid, fete, and wyngis, bot thay had na feddaris. Sum of thaym war perfit schapin fowlis. At last the peyple hauand yik day this tre in mair admiration, brocht it to the kirk of sanct Androis besyde the town of Tyze, quhare it remanis zit to our dayis. And within two zeris efter happit sic ane lyk tre to cum in þ firth of Tay besyde Dundie wourme eitin and hollit full of young geis in the samyn maner. Siclike in the port of Leith beside Edinburgh within few zeris efter happit sic ane lyke cais, Ane schip namit the Cristofir (efter that scho had lyin. iii. zeris at ane ankir in ane of thir Flis) wes brocht to leith. And becaus hir tymmer (as apperit) failzeit, scho was brokin down. Incontinent apperit (as afore) al the inwart partis of hir wourme eitin, and all the hollis thairof full of geis, on the samyn maner as we haue schawin. Attoure gif ony man wald allege be vane argument, that this Cristofer was maid of sic treis, as grew allanerly in the Flis, and that all the rutis and treis that growis in the said Flis, ar of that nature to be fynaly be nature of the seis resoluit in geis. Be preif the contre thairof be ane notable exemple schawin afore our eue. Maister Alexander Galloway person of Kynkell was with ws in thir Flis, geuand his mynd with maist ernist besynes to serche the verite of thir obscure and mysty dowtis. And be aduenture liftit vp ane see tangle hyngand full of mussill schellis fra the rute to the brancheis. Sone efter he opnit ane of thir mussyll schellis, bot than he was mair astonist than afore. For he saw na fische in it bot ane perfit schepin foule smal and gret ay efferyng to the quantite of the schell. This clerk knawin ws richt desirus of sic vncouth thingis, come haistely with the said tangle, and opnit it to ws with all circumstance afore rehersit. Be thir & mony othir reasonis & exemplis we can not beleif, þ thir clakis ar produsit be ony nature of treis or rutis thairof, bot allanerly be þ nature of the Occeane see, quhilk is ye caus & production of mony wonderful thingis. And becaus þ rude & ignorant peyple saw oftymes þ frutis þ fel of þ treis (quhilkis stude nere þ see) cōuertit within schort tyme in geis, yai beleuit þ yir geis grew apon þ treis hingād be yair nebbis siclik as appillis & vthir frutis hingis be yair stalkis, bot thair opinioun

is nocht

is nocht to be sustenit. For als sone as thir appillis or frutis fallis of the tre in the see klude, thay grow first wormeetin. And be schort proces of tyme ar al cerat in gels. Now we haue schawin sufficientlie ynewch of the Ilis of Scotland qr we had schawin ane thing, that is to say, nocht allanerlie wes pe Ile of Thule with all the remanent Ilis of Scotland sene be ws, bot als wer sene be mony Romane auctouris. For Cornelius Tacitus sayis the Romane nauy (quhilk wes send about the Ilis be chmand of Iulius Agricola) saw pis Ile of Thule, with the remanent Ilis iland pairabout. And pouthe Ptolome wrytis that the Ile of Thule lyis amane the Ilis of Scotland. Zit his wrting be proun experience may haue na faith. For Thule is mony myllis distant fra Schetland, for Schetland lyis beyound Orknay approchand to Noroway. Sum auctouris sayis that Thule is the sampn Ile that we call Island. For thir auctouris sayis that Thule is the last Ile of pe occeane see. And sa is Island, quhilk lyis in the cauld and frosty seis beyound the cirkill artik to the nowth pole. The pepil of Island beraus na cornis growis in thair leillis allanerlie of fische. Thay dry thair fische als small as meil, and baikis thaym with watter at the fyre. And vsis it in maner of breid.

The discriptioun of Orknay, Schetland with sindry vthir small Ilis. And of the maneris and conditionis of the peple thairof. Ca. xv.

Bound all the Ilis of Scotland lyis Orknay, sum part to pe nowthnowest seis, and sum part to pe Almane seis. The principall Ile of Orknay is Pomonia pe bischoppis sete, in quhilk ar two strong castellis. In Orknay growis na quhete. And it is nakit of wod. All othir cornis growis in it with gret plente. Orknay hes na vennomus beistis, mowe than Ireland. Na beist ennymie to the nature of man may leif in Orknay. And sen we ar now fallyn in speking of Ireland, howbeit it pertenis na thing to the purpos we take on hand, we will schaw ane wonder thairof quhilk passis all wonderis that euir we red afore in ony othir bukis. In Ireland is ane loch, and about the sampn be mony myllis growis nothir herbe nor tre. And qr ony tre be assisit and set doun in this loch, within the space of ane zeir eftir, this tre alteris. For sa meikle of it as is hyd within the erd turnis in ane hard stane, it pat is hyd in the watter turnis in irne. And sa meikle as is above the watter kepis the nature of the tre. And so the tre, stane, and irne ar sumyt togidder vnder ane stok. Bot we will returne to Orknay to schaw mair lies wonderis of it. And first howbeit the pepil be geuin to exercise drinkin, and be plente of bere makis the starkest ail of Albioun, zit nane of thaym ar sene wod, dafe, or drunkin. Als thay ar ane hardy and fers in thair bodyis to extreme age but ony vse of vnwholsum wyne, with strang and fair bodyis. The horsis of this cuntre hes ay two kinds, or ellis thre stanis, and of wyld fowll and tame is mair fouth in Orknay, than in ony part of Albioun. Thair hors ar litill mair, than asynis. Bot thay may indure mair labour, than ony othir hors. To speik of fische, thair is mair abundance thairof than ony vncouth pepil may beleif. In Orknay is ane gret fische mair than ony hors of meruellus

and

and intredible sleip, This fische (quhen scho begynnis to sleip) settis hir
tetly fast on ane crag abone the watter. Als sone as the mariners fyndis hir
on sleip, thay ruin with ane stark cabill in ane boit. And eftir that thay haue
bozit ane gret hole throw hir tale, thay settis hir be the lampyn. Als sone as
fischeis awaknit, scho makis hir to leip with gret fozce in ye see. And fra scho
fynd hir self fast, scho wrythis hir out of hir awin skin, and deis. Of the fat-
nes that scho hes, is maid oulie in gret quantite. And of hir skyn (becaus it is
durris lang) is maid strong cabellis. Ane hundzeth myllis bezound Orknay
lyis Schetland, of quhilk the riches standis onlie in fische bzyit be son. Wo-
ny hydis and skynnis of ozis, scheip, gait, and martrikis bzyit with the sonne
cumys out of this cuntre, in Scotland, and on the same maner, the marchan
dis of Holland, Zeland, and Almanze, cumys zeirlie to Schetland, to inter-
change thair marchandyis with the peple thairof, quhilkis ar of the same na
ture and conditionis as the peple is of Orknay. Bezound Schetland ar mony
Ilis quhilkis lettis on the same maner as it dois. And zoucht ye peple of yis
Ilis be pure, zit thay leif langer and ar better content of thair lyuis, than
thay that hes mair welth and riches of the warld. Na contentioun is amang
thaym fozr singulare pzofeit. Ilk man pzouidis fozr sa mekle fische in ye symer
as may sustene his hous agane the wynter. Thir peple ar nakit of all ambi-
tioun and vice, and neuir trublit with vncouth werris. Amang all pleseiris
(quhilkis ar fozst be mankynd) thay think na thyng sa gud, as to leif in con-
cozdand peace, hauand ane quiet lyfe but ony vthir displeseir. Bis perfection
of lyfe cumys to thaym onlie throw thair symplicite. And followis be the sa-
myn ye fundzeppis of crist. Ilk zeir anis cumys to thaym ane pzelat out of Ork
nay, and ministris to thaym the sacrament of baptisme. And eftir that he hait
done his deuoze, he resauis his tepndis fozsaide and returnis the samyn gait
he come to Orknay. Fozthir gif ony giftis of nature may be noumerit amang
warldly guddis, I say thir Ilis hes mayr felicitetis and guddis than ony vthir
cuntreis. Fozthe peple thairof ar fair, lusty, and strong of body, totat with
mony giftis of nature, and hes gud heill of body, quhilk may be preferrit to
all riches, as weil knawis thir men that hes experience of lang infirmiteis.
Fozthir gif the peple be maist riche that standis sa content with thair awin
guddis, that thay couet na vtheris, I say yis peple ar als happy as ony vthir
peple of the warld. Fozthir gif ony man wald say thir thingis that I writ
ar vane, considzin I wes neuir i yis Ilis. I say I wes weil informit of yame
be ane noble man Edward sum tyme bischop of Orknay. Foz to this bischop
come ane man out of thir Ilis, and nocht allanerlie schew thir thingis with
all circumstance afoze reherst, Bot als neirfut thaym he bym self. Fozhe pas
sit the commoun statuts of men, and sa wycht that na man durst cõtend noz
wer sis with hym. And he wes faires of visage and hyde, than wes ony lady
of the warld. Be thir reasonis apperis, that the auctozite of thay auctouris
is na wozth, that sayis all peple fair fra the sonne ar barbour and miserable.
Fozthair is na happiar creaturis in the warld than thir peple of thir landis
fozsaid. Amang the rochis and craggis of thir Ilis growis ane maner of e-
lectuar and goum, he wit like gold, and sa attractiue of nature, that it dzawis
stra, flor

ſtra, flor, or hemmis of claithis to it. On the ſampn maner as dois ane Adamont ſtane. This goume is generat of ſee froith, quhilk is caſſin vp be continewal repercuſſion of craggis aganis the ſey wallis. And throw Ithand motioun of the ſee it growis als teuch as glew ay mair and mair, quhill at laſt it fallis doun of the crag in the ſee. It is ſaid be thaym that hes experience thairof, that this goum (quhen it lyis on the crag) is like ane froith and blob of watter. Becaus it is nocht than ſufficientlie wrocht be mottoun of the ſee. Oftymes the ſee tangle is fould inuolutt with yis goume. Becaus it is doung heir & thair ſa mony wayis be alluuion of watter, and ſa lang as it ſtenis, it is ſone inuolutt with ony thing that it metis. Twa zeir afore the cumin of this buke to lycht arriuit ane gret lomp of this goum in Buchquhane, als meikle as ane hors. And wes brocht hame be the hirdis (quhilkis wer kepand thair beſtis) to thair houſis, and caſſin in the fyre. And becaus thay fand nane ſmelland odour thairwith, thay ſchew to thair maiſter, that it wes ganand for the ſens that is vſaid in the kirkis. Thair maiſter wes ane rud man as thay wer, and tuke bot ane litill part thairof. And left the remanent behynd hym as mater of litill effect. All the partis of this goum (quhen it wes brokin) wes of the hew of gold, and ſchane like the lycht of ane candyll. The maiſt part of this goum and electuare wes diſcopit be rud peple, afore it come to ony wyſe mannis eris. Of quhome may be verifyit the prouerb. The ſow cuttis na balme. Als ſone as I wes adwertiſt thairof, I maid ſic deligence, that ane part of it wes brocht to me at Abirdene. Thir ar the maiſt notable thingis that we culd fynd concernyng the Iſis of Albioun, Orknay, and Schetland. ¶ Thus it wer neidfull to put ane end to our coſmographie, we, nocht ane vncouth and wounderfull hiſtorie taris a litpil our pen. Maiſter Iames Ogilby with vthir noble men wes ſend as ambaſſatouris fra the maiſt noble prince kyng Iames the feird to the kyng of France. And be tempeſt of ſee, thay wer conſtranit to land in Norroway, quhare thay ſaw nocht far fra thaim mony wild men nakit and torch on the ſame maner as thay ar paynttit. And at laſt thay gat aduertiſing be landwart peple, that thay wer doum beiſtis vnder the figure of men, in tyme of nycht yai vſit to cum in gret cumpanyis to landwart villagis. And quhair thay fynd na doggis, thay brek vp durris, and ſlayis al the peple that thay fynd thair intyll. Als ſone as thay heir ye noys of doggis thay euanis, and dar nocht abide. Thay ar of ſa huge ſtrenth, that ſum tymes thay pull vp treis be ther rutis. And fechtis thairwith amang thaym ſelf. The ambaſſatouris wer aſtonist be thir monſtouris and maid ſtark waches with gret fyris birnand all nycht. And on the morow thay pullit vp ſailis and departit. Forthir thir Norroway men ſchew to the ſaid ambaſſatouris, yat yair wes nocht far fra thayr ane peple, that ſwomit all the tymer like fiſche in the ſee, leiffand ay on fiſche. And in the wynter (becaus the watter is cald) thay leik of wyld beiſtis, that diſcendis fra the montanis. And ſum tyme bringis yir beſtis hame to thayr couis. ¶ And ſa endis heir ye coſmographie and diſcriptioun of Scotland.

The

Ane prudent doctryne maid be the auctour concernyng baith the nevv maneris and the auld of Scottis.

Capitulo xvi.

BEcaus sindry nobill men hes desyrit me to schawe ye auld maneris of scottis (quhilkis ar shatterit in sindry partis of yis buke) vnder ane cõpendius tretit, that it may be knawin howfar we in thir present dayis ar different fra the manetis and leifing of our auld faderis. And poucht I knaw na thyng bettar, bot the schawing thairof wyll drawe me in hatrent of sindry gret personagis. For few ar that may suffir thair vices to be tarit, or thaym self to be reprevit. Zit becaus I stand sumpart vnder the reuerence of thir nobill men forsaid, I haue condiscendit (as I may) to thair desiris. For thay allege it will be profitable to the rederis, speciallie to sik men, that ar nocht geuyn ouir immoderatlie to thair awin affectioun. Nor zit ouir mekill sopit in sensuall pleseir. For sik men may be reducit fra thair errouris. And thairfore I intend first to schaw quhat maneris hes bene amang our eldaris baith in tyme of werr & peace. And be quhat ingyne, wisdome, & chevelrie thay haue debatit aganis sa mony strong ennymes. Howbeit thair enmymes come oftymes in this realme with maist dangerus incursionis. And finalie we will schaw how the notable strenth, vigour, and souerane virtew faillzeit ay the mair amang thaym, that thay declinit fra ye temperance of yair eldaris, quhill at last it is cumin to thir dayis, in quhilkis we leif in gret tranquillite. Howbeit the sampyn is mair be benevolence & sleuth of our nychtbouris, than ony manlie prowis of our self. Now will I schaw the schortest way I may, how we in thir present dayis ar drounit in all maner of auarice & lust. Zit I beleif that sic men (as ar of seuere lyfe, following ye temperance of yair eldaris) sall reiose to heir the honourable maneris of thair eldaris. Utheris (that ar of mair brutall and vicius lyfe, seyng thair vices tarit with sik dishonour) sall dres thaym plesandlie to reuert fra thair euil and schamefull dedis to better lyfe. ¶ First I suppone that the thing that I say in repreving the corruppit maneris of the warld now present, be nocht takin to reprif of euery man. Bot allanerlie to sik men that leifis with intemperance. For sik men deseruis mair reprefe than I may gif thaym at this tyme. And gif ony man fyndis his byle opnit for purgatioun be me, that he byde nocht his infirmite, bot erar seik ȳ best rameid he may to amend his lyfe. ¶ Our eldaris howbeit thay wer rycht virtewis baith in werr and peace) wer maist exercit with temperance. For it is the fontane of all virtew. Thay wer of temperat sleip, meit and drink, and sic refectionis as wer preparit with litil labour or cost. Yair bred wes maid of sic stuf, as grew maist plaine on the ground, thair victallis wer nocht sikrit (as we do now) to mak thaym delicius to the mouth. Bot wer all ground togidder vnder ane forme. ye flesche maist frequent amang yame wes othir wild fleschc won on the feltis be thair hunting, quhilk maid thaym of incredibile strenth. Or ellis it wes of thair awin tame bestial, specially beif, as we do zit in our dayis. Howbeit we ar rycht far different fra the vse and custome of all vthir nationis. The steirkis (quhen thay ar bot zoung veils) ar othir

ar othir ſlane, or ellis libbit to be orin, to manure the land, bot ye quickis war neuir ſlane, quhill thay wer with calfe, for than thay ar fatteſt and maiſt delicius to the mouth. The common meit of our eldaris was liſche nocht for ye plente of it, bot erar becaus thair landis lay oftymes waiſt throw continewal exercition of cheuelry, & for pat caus thay leiſſit maiſt of liſche. Thay diſiunit airly in the morning with ſmal refectioun, and ſuſtenit thair lyffis thairwith, quhil the tyme of ſowper, throw quhilk thair ſtomok was neuir ſurfetly chargit to empeſche thaym of othir beſines. At the ſowper thay war mair large, howbeit thay had bot ane cours. Quhen thay beſt thaym ſelf to be mery, thay vſit maiſt aqua vite nocht maid of coſtly ſpicis, bot of ſic naturall herbis as grew in thair awin zardis. The common drink that thay vſit was ayll. And in tyme of weir (quhen thay lay in thair tentis) thay vſit nocht bot watter. Ilk man had als meikle mele as mycht ſuffice hym for the day, & maid breid paircof at the fyre, on the ſampn maner as the romanis did, ſpecialy Antonius Caracallus emprour, thay had ſendyll fleſche in pair campis, bot gif it war won be pray of ennymes. Thay eit for cõmon fleſche half raw, for the ſaup is maiſt nutriſand in that maner. ¶ Attoure thay had ay with thaym ane gret veſſell wrocht full of butter, cheis, mele, milk, & vinacre temperit togidder, be quhilk thay ſaiſſit thair liffis mony dayis fra extreme hungar ſouband the ius and humouris thairof, quhen na victallis throw incurſioun of ennymes mycht be found. And howbeit thay had peace with pair ennymes, thay ſuffrit nocht thair bodyis to be corruppit with ſleuth, bot wer exercit othir in continewall hunting for in that game was gret honour amang our eldaris. or ellis thay had exercition of rynnyng. Sum tymes fra the planes to the montanis, and fra the montanis to the plains. Or ellis thay war exercit in wirſtlyng or vthir corporall exercition. Thay had thair hedis ay cowit, as the Spanzeartis vſis but ony bonet or couer les thã thay war trublit with infirmite. Nane of pame throw pthand cowing of thair hedis grew beld. Thay zeid commonly bairfuet, and gif thay had ony ſchone, thay dippit thaym firſt in the watter or thay put thaym on, ſpecialy in wynter quhen maiſt ſchill and perſand ſtormes appeirit, that thair ſollis (quhilkis war hardyn with the hetis of the ſemer and ſnawis of wynter) ſuld be the mair abyl to ſuſtene laubour. Thair abulzemẽt was not maid be motion of inſolence, bot erar efter the general giſe of the cũtre. Thair hois war maid of ſmal lynt or wol, and zeid neuir abone thair kne, to mak thaym the mair waldyn and ſowpyll. The mantyllis that thay vſit in wynter wes maid of gros woll, and in ſemer wes maid of ſmall and fyneſt woll that thay mycht get. Thay ſlepit on benkis or bonchis of ſtra but ony couer, and letnit thair ſonnis fra thair firſt zeris to eſchew eis & to ſleip on the ſampn maner. Ilk moder wes nutrice to hir awin barne. It was ane ſuſpition of adultre aganis ony woman quhare hir milk failzeit, the wemen thocht pair barnis war not tender nor kyndly to thaym, bot gif thay war nutriſt als weill with the mylk of thair breiſt, as thay war nutriſt afore with the blude of thair wambe. ¶ Attoure thay held that thair barnis war degenerat fra thair nature and kynd, gif they war nutriſt with vncouth mylk. Thay war ſa accuſtomit with pthand ppne & laubouris, that thay curit nothir the feruent heytes of the ſemer, nor zit the ſchyll froſtis in ye wynter. Thay trauelit maiſt on pair

fute. And in the tyme of weir thay had thair cariagis and vittaillis furnist with thaym on thair hors. And quhen dangeir occurrit, thay refusit na maner of besines nor laubour thet micht pertene to forsy camptonis, gif it hapnit pam be mischance to be vincust, thay fled with sic spede to the montanis, that na hors men micht ourtak thaym. The iniure done to ony ane of thaym was repute sa common to thaym al, ȝ thay wald neuir euoid ye displesett pairof out of thair hertis, quhill the sampyn war recompanst with the blude of thair ennymes. He that wes maist noble delyrit erest to fecht in the wangard, quhare his vassalage and manheid mycht be maist knawin. The nobyllis a commonis contendit, quhay suld be maist faithful to othir. And quhen the capitane throw his fers spreit and hardynes apperit in ony extreme dangeir of ennymes, all the band that was of his opinion ruschit sa fersly to his defence, that othir thay delyuerit hym out of ȝ present dangeir, or ellis all atanis lois thair lyues with hym. The sepulturis of all nobyllis war decorit with als mony hie stanis rising about the same, as he had slane afore of ennymes in his lyke. He that was found in the army but flint and furisine. Or but his sword belevit fast to his sidis, was scham fully scurgit. And he that sald his sword or laid it to wed, was degradit of auctorite, and banist as vnworthy creature out of thair cumpany. He that fled in tyme of battall, or departit fra the army without cómand of the capitane, was slane but ony downe, quhare euir he mycht be apprehendit. Bot his gudis war geuyn to his sonne. The wemen war of lytyl les vassalage and strenth, than was the men. For al rank madynnis and wyffis (gif thay war nocht with child) zeid als weill to battall, as the men. Als sone as the army was passand forthwart, thay slew the first leuand beist that thay fand. And nocht allanerly baithit thair swerdis with the blude thairof, bot taistit the sampyn with thair mouth, with na les religion a faith, than thay had bene than sicker of sum felicite following. gif thay saw thair awin blude in battall, thay grew nocht astonist, bot boldin in maist hyrne fury set thaym to reuenge the sampyn. in all battallis assatzeit be thaym, thay socht neuir bis tory be treason, falset, nor slicht. And thocht ay degrading to thair nobilite to vincus thair ennymes with ony othir thing, bot force of fechtyng. Thay held it for gret kelynes to reuenge ony displesetr, hatrent, or slauchter be treason. attour sencerite and sympilnes was equaly honorit amang thaym all quhen thay war to pas on thair ennymes, yis mãzeid (as we do now) apon his awin cost, Except sa mony as war wagit. He that was trublit with ye falling euyl, or fallyn dait or wod. Or hauand sic infirmite as succedis be heritage fra the fader to the son, was geldit, that his infecrit blude suld spreid na forthir. The wemen that was fallyn lipper or had ony othir infection of blude was banist fra the cumpany of men. And gif scho cõsauit barne vnder sic infirmite, baith scho and hir barne war burnit quik. All dronkartis, glutonis, and consumers of vittallis mair than was necessar to the sustentation of men wer tane. And first commandit to swelly thair fouth of quhat drink thay plesit, and incontinent thairefter was drownit in ane fresche reuer. ¶ Forthir (howbeit thay had na administratioun of Justice in tyme of weir) zit sic Justice was mynystrerd in tyme of peace, that oftymes thay war ouir seuere in pair punition. For thay knew weil fra thair peppl wer drawin fra battal to peace, thay suld

be geuyn

be geuyn to ſa mony enoꝛmyteis, that the ſampyn mycht nocht be dantit but
gret punition, Foꝛ the peyplł wat of ſic nature. als ſone as thay knew thaym
ſelf gylty of ony offence committit agains the kingis mateſte, oꝛ commoun
weill, thay ſet thaym to rais druiſtoun amang the gret pꝛincis of the realme.
Nochtheles quhē thay ar tretit with ſoft and moderat empire, thay ar found
richt humane and meke peyplł, richt obeyſand to reaſon. And nocht allanerly
kepis thair faith efter the reaſon of thair contract. Bot geuys ane gowpin,
oꝛ ellis ſum thingis mair abone the iuſt meſure that thay ſell. This conſue-
tude is ſa ſtraitly kepit, that gif the ſampyn be nocht done, the biar wyll nocht
ſtand to the contract of merchandice. Thay vſit the ryttis and maneris of E-
giptianis fra quhome thay tuk thair firſt begynnyng. In all thair ſecret beſt
nes thay vſit not to wꝛit with cōmon letteris vſit amang othir peyplł, bot erar
with ſikars and figuris of beſtis maid in maner of letteris, ſic as thair epi-
thaſis and ſuperſcriptioun abone thair ſepulturis ſchawis. Nochtheles this
crafty maner of wꝛiting (be quhat ſleuth I can not ſay) is perift. And yit thay
haue certane letteris pꝛopir amang thaym ſelf, quhilkis wat ſum tyme bui-
gar and commoun. Foꝛthir thay that ſpekis with the auld toung of that cun-
tre hes thair aſperatioun, thair diptongis and thair pꝛonunciation better thē
ony othir peyplł. The commonis ar nocht exercit thairwith, bot allanerly thay
that dwellis in the hie partis of the land. And becaus thir men hes thair lan-
gage mair eloquent and pꝛopir, than the commonis hes, thay ar callit poetis,
& makis poetis efferyng to thair eruditioun and ſcience, with mony gret cer-
monyis, beſide mony craftis and ſcience (quhilkis thay haue tranſlatit in pair
awin toung) thay pꝛofes maiſt the ſcience of medicinary, and ar richt excellent
in it. Foꝛ thay knaw the nature of euery herbe that growis in thay cuntreis.
And curis all maner of maledyis thairwith. Heirfoꝛe I ſay that is na region
in the warld ſa barrant noꝛ vnfruitfull be diſtance fra the Sonne, Bot be pꝛo
uidēce of god, all maner of neceſſaryis to ye ſuſtentatioun of man may be got
tin pleſandly in it, gif thair war ſic peyplł that cuid labour it efferyng to the
nature thairof. Nochtheles as our eldaris (quhilkis dwelt continewally mer
chand with the realme of Ingland) lernit the ſaxonis young be frequent ico-
perdeis and chance of battall ſuſtenit mony ȝeris agains thaym. Sa the pe-
yplł now pꝛeſent in ſcotland hes tynt baith the langage and maneris of wꝛy-
tyng vſit ſum tyme be our eldaris. And hes now ane new maner of wꝛitingis
and langage. Howbeit the hieland hes baith the wꝛitingis & langage as thay
had aforꝛe mair ingenius than ony othir peyplł. How may thair be ane gretter
inygne than to make ane bait of ane bull hyd, bound with na thing bot wan-
dis. This bait is callit ane tutrod, with the quhilk thay tyſche ſalmond, and
ſum tyme pallis our gret riuers thair with. And quhen thay haue done thair
tyſching, thay beit it to ony place on thair bak quhare thay pleis. Bot we wyl
return to the maneris of our anciant fremdis. Be chāce of ſindꝛy ſeaſonis ſpe
cialy about the tyme of king Malcolme Cānoꝛe, al thingis began to change.
For quhen oure nychtbouris the Bꝛytonis wat maid effeminat be lang
ſleuth, and doing out of Bꝛitane be the Saxonis in Walis, We began to
haue alliance be pꝛotrimice of Romanis with Inglyſmen, ſpecially efter the
exterminioun of Pichtis, And be frequent and dayly cumpany of thaym we

began to rute thair langage, and superflew maneris in oure bretthis. Throw quhilk the virtew & temperance of our eldaris began to be of lytyl estimation amang ws. thā we war geuyn efter the arrogance and pryde of Inglismen to vane gloze & ambution of honouris. And began ỳ tyme to seke new names of nobilite. Howbeit afoze thay dayis he was maist nobyl, that was decozit mair with virtew than riches, confiding mair in his awin dedis, than in ony dedis of his eldaris. Than began in Scotland the maneris of Dukis, Erlis, Lozdis, and Baronis. Foz afoze thay dayis the pzincipall men of Scotland vnder the king war callit Thanis. That is to say gadderaris of the kyngis malis. And war ay rewardit be the kyng, as thair faith and virtew deseruit. Bot now I beleif nane hes sic eloquence, noz couth of langage, that can sufficiently declare how far we in thir pzesent dayis, ar different fra the virtew & temperance of our eldaris. Foz quhare our eldaris had sobziete, we haue ebziete, and dzonkynnes. Quhare thay had plente with sufficence, we haue immoderat cursis with superfluite. As he war maist noble and honest, that cuid deuoze and swelly maist. And be extreme deligence serchis sa mony deligat coursis, that thay pzouoke the stomok to ressaue mair, than it may sufficiently degest. Throw quhilk we ingozge and fyllis our self day and nycht sa full of metis and dzinkis, that we can nocht absteine, quhyll our wambe be sa swon, that it is vnabyl to ony virtewis occupation. And nocht allanerly may surfet dennar and sowper suffice ws abone the temperance of oure eldaris. Bot als to continew our schamefull and immoderyt bozacite with duble dennaris and sowparis. Throw quhilk mony of ws gangis to na othir bestiues, bot to fil and teme our wembe. Attour to continew this schamefull intemperance abone the necessar sustentation of nature, we geif ws to sic vnhappy laubour, ỳ na fische in the see, noz foule in the aire, noz best in the wod may haue rest, bot socht heir and thair to satisfy the hungry appetit of glutonis. Nocht allanerly ar wynis socht in france, bot in Spainze, Italy, and Grece. And sum tyme baith Aphrik and Alysa socht foz new delicius metis and wynis to the samyn effect. Thus is the warld sa vterly socht, that all maner of dzoggis and electuaris (that may nuris the lust and insolence of peppl) ar bzocht in Scotland with maist sumptuus pzice to na les dammage than perdition of the peppll thairof. Foz throw this immoderat glutony our wit and reason ar sa blindit within the pzefoun of the body, that it may haue no knawlage of heupnly thyngis. Foz the body is inuoluit with sic clowdis of fatnes, that howbeit it be of gud complexioun be nature, it is sa oppzest with superflew metis and dzinkis, that it may nothir weild noz sit ouir the self, bot confessand the self vincust, geuis place to all infirmiteis, quhill it be miserably distroyit, as apperis be syndzy experience. Foz mony of our peppll in remot & in maist cauld region ar strikyn ofttymes with maist vehement feuer, mair inwart bowellis bleland as pat war in ane reid fyze. Quhilkis cumis of sic spicery and vncouth dzoggis, bzocht out of remot cuntreis in this regioun. Vtheris of thaym ar sa swollyn, and grois in full of humouris, that thay ar strikin haistely dcid in the popiesy. And howbeit thay recouer foz ane schozt tyme efter, thay ar bot ane deid peppl, leuād & buryit in sepulture. hauand bot ane schadow of life. ze young peppll and barnis follow zong pir vnhappy customis of thair faderis geuis zame self to lust & insolence,

hauand

hauand all birtuus occupation and craftis in contemptioun. And becaus pai ar lang customit and hantit thairwith (quhen tyme occurris of weir to defend the cuntre) thay ar sa effeminat and soft, thay pas on hors as heuy martis, and ar sa fat & grown, that thay may do na thing in compare of the souerane mã held of thair eldaris. Als sone as thay ar returnit hame (becaus thair guddis ar not sufficient to nuris pame in voluptuus like and plesetr of thair wambe) thay ar geuyn to all maner of auarice. And othir castis pame to be strang and maistrifull theuis, or cillis sawaris of dissention amang ye nobyllis. Thir and mony othir enormiteis following thaym, procedis originaly fra ye fontane of voluptuus leuyng and intemperance. Nochtheles wald we refrene ws thairfra I wait thair is na region vndet ye Sonne mair halsum nor les subdewit to pestilence. Nor sit mair commodius and nutriland of the lyke of man. Zit I am nocht sa disparit, bot traistis within schort tyme that all corruppit manetis of our peppl salbe reparit to ane better kassoun. For nocht allanerly in syn dry pattis of this realme, remanis sit ỳ futsteppis of mony auld virtewis vsit sum tyme amang our eldaris. Bot als ritis euery day new feruent deuotioun to the ornament of cristin faith. Ane thyng I wyl say vndet reuerence of vthir realmes, pair was neuir peppl mair sicker in ye cristin faith, nor sit mair constant in thair faithful promis, than the scottis hes bene ay sen thair first beginning. And thairfore I say aye thing finaly nocht allanerly for pair louing, bot als in erhortatiõ of pair persueratiõce. In sa far as our pepil p̃sently leuãd in this region, passis thair eldaris in sũptuus & riatus abulzement, in sa far pai ar mair eligant & honest in pair housis & lettrȝ, & mair magnificent thã afore in ornament of pair kirkis & templis. Pus want pai na maner of virtew ỳ pair eldaris had, except the temperance of thair bodyis, to quhilk mot bring pame haistely the blissit lord. Amen.

¶ Followis ane compendius recapitulation of all kingis of Britane, sen the first begynnyng thairof to the tyme of king Henry the viii.

The history of Scotland is sa implicat with the history of Ingland that it is difficyll to knaw. And becaus the crown of Ingland hes bene tosit with syndry peppll, be syndry chances and variance of tymes, I thocht expedient for cõmodite and plesetr of readeris to nowmer thair genelogy first fra Brutus. Be quhom the Britonis war brocht out of Grece in this Ile of Albion Fra the begynnyng of the warld. iiii. M. xxbi. zeris, & tosit ye crown of Britane be the space of. i. M. i. C. xbi. zeris. In quhilk tyme thay war inuadit cruelly be Julius Cesar & not only vincust, bot thair realm maid tributar in forme of puince. And howbeit thir Britonis had kingis lang tyme nanit of the Britonis blud. Zit thair realme was gouernit ay be Romanis. To the zeir of god. iiii. hundreth. xxx bi. zeris. And in that season thay war subdewit to Scottis and Pichtis. And nocht allanerly maid tributaris to thaym. xxx. zeris, bot gaif ouir mekyll of thair landis to the empire of Scottis & Pychtis. As Paulus Diaconus, Beda, Sabellicus, & mony othir recent authouris schawis at lenth in pair historyis. Nochtheles thir Britonis

impacient to ſuſtene ye empire of barbar peppll (becaus thay war accuſtomit afoze with Romane pleſeiris) cheſit Conſtantine the ſon of Indzornus duke of Bertanze to be king, in hatrent of ſcottis ꝛ pichtis. This Cõſtantyne come with ſic pillance ꝛ armp in Bzitane, ꝑ he delyuerit ꝑ Bzitonis of al ſeruitude, ꝛ recouerit thair realme fra our redẽption. iiii. C. lxb. zeris. Efter Conſtantine rang Conſtantius his ſon, ꝛ efter Conſtantinus rang Uoztigern ye ſpace of xxii. zeris. In the mene tyme ye ſcottis ꝛ pichtis rais with ſic armp, ꝑ thay almaiſt ſubdewit ꝑ Bzitonis agane to ſeruitude. Thzow quhilk Uoztigern wes conſtraint to ſeke ſuppozt of Saxonis, ꝛ be pair weris reſiſtit certane zeris al inuaſion of ſcottis ꝛ pichtis. Quhill at laſt he was tane be ſticht of Hengiſt, ꝛ bzocht to extreme ſeruitude ꝛ baniſt with al ꝑ Bzitonis in Walis. Thy come ye remanent boundis of Bzitane vnder ye empire of Hengiſt, ꝛ callit Hengiſt land, ꝛ ye peppl patrof Hengiſtis men. Bot now be coztuption of langage the realme is callit Jngland, ꝛ the peppl Jngliſmen. ye Bzitonis war not onely diſparit be this trubpl, bot mony zeris efter kaucht aganis Jngliſmen be kig Arthure with ſundzy chancis of koztoun. Bot efter his deith pai war ſubdewit agane, ꝛ content to be callit Jngliſmen vnder ane name with Saxonis. Frã ye deith of king Arthure (quhilk was in ye zeir of god. b. C. xiii. zeris) to ye zeir of god. i. M. xvi. zeris, ye realme of Jngland was gidit be Jngliſmen ay vnd ꝑ empire of ane king. Bot ſone efter it was deuidit in. vii. ſundzy kingdomes, ꝛ bzocht agane to ꝑ empire of ane king, vnder ꝑ ſampn marchis ꝑ it hes now. And not lang efter it was ſubdewit ꝛ conqueſt be Danis, ꝛ. b. kingis of thair blud continewally efter othir ſucceding. Of quhom the laſt was namit hardy Canute, quhilk maid mony pzoude lawis abone Jngliſmen, ꝛ rang with ſic tyzanny, ꝑ ye Jngliſmen fynaly rebellit ꝛ ſlew al ye Danis within ye ſpace of ane nicht. Hardy canute inuadit on al ſidis ſlew hym ſelf be diſperation. The Jngliſmen efter his ſlauchter creat Edward ꝑ ſon of king Eldzede pair kig. Foz this Eldzede rang abone pame afoze ye cumyng of Danis. Nochtheles ꝑ Jngliſmen efter ꝑ ſlauchter of king Edward (quhilk was ekit foz his halynes to ye nowmer of ſanctis, dzed ꝑ ye Danis ſuld cũ on pame with new battail, ꝛ thairfoze creat Herald pair king. Foz he was diſcendit baith of ye lynnage of Jngliſmen ꝛ Danis. Thus was Edward neuo to ſanct Edward, ꝛ bzuthir to ſanct Margaret ye halo quene of ſcotland, diſherit of the crown of Jngland. This Herald geuyn to rage ꝛ inſolence of iuſt, maryit ye douchter of Williã baſtard of Nozmandy, ꝛ within few dayis efter bzocht hir in Jngland. At laſt he tuk ſic hatrent aganis hir ꝛ hir blud ꝑ he cauſit hir to be ſchamfully dekowlit with rebaldis ꝛ lymmaris of his cuntre. Wyllyã ye baſtard ꝛ duk of Nozmandy impatient to ſuſtene this odius offence, come in Jngland with gret armp, ꝛ depziuit king Herald baith of his lyfe and realme atanis. ye zeir of god i. M. lxvi. zeris. efter ye firſt conques maid on pame be Danis. l. zeris. Williã ye baſtard ꝛ cõcrour of Jngland tuk ye crown efter the ſlauchter of king Herald, ꝛ cauſit ye Nozmanis ꝛ Jngliſmen to incres togidder vnd ane blud but onp membzy of ye name of Danis. ye poſterite of this William perſeuerit ſit with gret honour and victozy to thir dayis, regnand abone Jngliſmen at this tyme kyng Harp the. viii. quhilk foz his illuſtre and valiant dedis ſalbe put in gret renoun and memozy be our poſterite.

¶ Followis

Tabula.

¶ Followis the table of the hiſtory contenand the mater of euery buke craftely ſeuerit be thaym ſelf.

☞ The table of the firſt buke.

☞ How Gathelus our firſt progenitour lekt the land of Grece, & come in Egipt, & marrit Scota douchter to king Pharo, and of his cumyng to Spanze. Ca. primo. Fo. i.

¶ How Gathelus beildit the ciete of Brigance and namit al his peppl Scottis. How he ſend his .ii. ſonnis in Irelād, & of his deceis. Ca. ii. fo. ii.

¶ How Hemecus gouernit Irelād, and how Symon Brek was maid king efter his deith. Ca. iii. fo. ii.

¶ Of ȳ gret poſterite of ſcottis regnand i Ireland efter Symon brek. Of the firſt cumyng of Scottis and Pichtis in Albion, & how ye Pichtis war alliat with ſcottis. Ca. iiii. fo. iiii.

¶ How the Britonis be thair quent Riehtis diſſoluit ye band of alliance betuix ſcottis & Pichtis. Of the trubyl that fel thairthrow. Ca v. fo. iiii.

¶ How the pichtis & Scottis maid thair ordinãce to inuaid othir be bataal. How Ferquhard king of Irelād ſend his ſon Fergus with ane armȳ in ſuppoꝛt of ſcottis agānis ye Pichtis, & how the ſaid Fergꝰ was maid kyng. Ca. vi. fo. v.

¶ How king Fergꝰ come with gret ordinance agānis the pichtis. How the diſſait of Britonis was diſcouerit baith to Scottis and Pychtis. And of the oꝛiſoun maid be Fergus to the kyng of pichtis. Ca. vii. fo. vi.

¶ Of ſyndry cõſultationis maid be pichtis, and how thay war recounſalit with the Scottis. Ca. viii. fo. vii.

¶ How Copl king of Britonis was ſlane, & his armȳ diſcomfiſt be ſcottis and pichtis. Ca. ix. fo. viii.

¶ Of king Fergꝰ oꝛiſon to his nobilis, & how the crowth of Scotland was tailȝeit to hym and his ſucceſſouris. Ca x. fo. viii.

¶ How king Fergus partit the landis of ſcotland amang the nobilis of his realme. And of the maneris of brigandis. Ca. xi. fo. ix.

¶ How king Fergus maid conꝛoȝd betuix the pꝛincis of Ireland, & how he periſt returnand be the Irelandſeys. Ca. xii. fo. x.

☞ The table of the ſecund buke.

¶ How the ſcottis efter king Fergꝰ deith contendit foꝛ the crown. And how it was tuhtbit that ȝoung chyldꝛyn ſalbe kingis. Ca. pꝛimo. Fo. x.

¶ Of kyng Ferithais, and of his deith. Ca. ii. fo. xi.

¶ How Ferlegus was bantſt foꝛ pe ſlauchter of king Ferithais. And of king Maynus. Ca. iii. fo. xii.

¶ Of king Doꝛuidilla, & of his ȝeir tutiõis, manerȝ, & deith. Ca. iiii. fo. xiii

¶ Of the tyꝛane king Nathak, and of his ſlauchter. Ca. v. fo. xiii.

¶ How Rewthar ane ȝoung child was maid king contrar the lawis. how Ferquhard capitane of Lorne was chaſit be Dowall in the Ilis. and of his oꝛiſon maid to the peppll thairof. Ca. vi. fo. xiiii.

¶ How Ferquhard & Dowal recoũterig othir be plane battal war baith ſlane with al the nobilite of ſcottis & pichtis, ye king of pichtis ſlane, & ye king of ſcottis tane. Ca. vii. fo. xv.

How ȳ ſcottis & pichtȝ war doſig out of Albiõ be ye britonȝ. Ca. viii. fo. xv.

¶ How the ſcottis & pichtis recouerit thair landis & diſcomfiſt Syſyll king of Britonis, and of the reſidew of kig Rewtheris like. Ca. ix. fo. xvi.

¶ Of king Rewtha & his lawis & gouernance. How Ptolome king of Egipt ſend his oꝛatouris to ſe ye ſituation of ſcotland. Ca. x. fo. xvi.

¶ Of king Thereus, & how he was exilit foꝛ his tyꝛanny. How Conane cheiftane of Brigādis was maid go

uernour durȝng his ꝓscriptioun. Ca.xi. fo.xvii.

¶ Of king Iosyne, and of the expe rience and ꝓeching of two philoso phouris. Ca.xii. fo.xvii.

¶ Of king Finnane & his lawis, & of the college of clerkis in the Ile of Man. Ca.xiii.fo.xviii.

Of kig Durst⁹, & how he was slane for his cruel tyrãny.ca.xiiii.fo xviii.

¶ Of gret contention amang ye ca ptanis. Of the ortson maid be Cha ton captane of Argile, & how Ewin the first of that name was maid kyng. Ca.xv.fo.xix.

¶ How Gillus bastard son to kyng Ewin slew two sonnis and two ne potis of Durstus to make hym self king. And how ye thrid nepot Edeir escapit. Ca.xvi.fo.xxi.

¶ How kyng Gillus was banist, how Cadall cheistane of Brigandis was maid gouernour, and slew Gil lus in Ireland. And how Ewin ꝑ se cound was maid kig.ca.xvii.fo. xxi.

¶ How Cadal returnãd out of Ire land lost ꝑ maist part of his armȝ be rage of seys, & of ye cõsolation maid to hym be kig Ewin.ca.xviii.fo.xxii.

¶ How the kingis of Scottis and Pichtis war allyat togidder be ma riage. how Balus king of Orknay slew hym self be disperatton. Of the wyse counsall geuyn be kyng Ewin to Edeir. Ca.xix.fo.xxiii.

The table of the thrid buke.

¶ Of king Edeir, and how he reuẽ git ꝑ heirschippis maid be ꝑ tratour Bred⁹ in ꝑ Ilis. Ca.ꝓmo. Fo.xxiiii.

¶ How the Britonis send ambassa touris to king Edeir for suppost a gainis Julius Cesar. Of pair ersion, & of king Ederis answer, and how ꝑ said Iul⁹ was dotig out of Albion be suppost of scottis. Ca.ii. fo.xxiiii.

¶ How Iul⁹ returnit in Britane, and maid it tributar to Romane em pire. Ca.iii.fo.xxb.

¶ Of syndry messagis send be Ju lius to scottis & pichtis, & of thair an swer. Of Julius hoist, & syndry opi nionis concernyng the first founda tis thairof. Ca.iiii.fo.xxvi.

¶ How the tratour Murket, and hȝ complicis war punist. Of the deith of king Edeir. Of the vicious kyng Ewin ye thrid, and of his lawis and deith. Ca.v.fo.xxvii.

¶ Of kyng Metellane. Of the na tiuite of Crist our saluiour, of gret fouth of Poetis, Oratouris, and philosophouris, that flurist in his tyme. Ca.vi.fo.xxviii.

¶ Of kyng Caratak. and how he dantit syndry conspiratouris of his realme. How the Britonis rebell and agaris the Romanis war discom fist. And of thair message send to the Scottis. Ca.viii.fo.xxix.

¶ Of Caratakis answer. How the Britonis solist Norrmanis and Pi cardis to rebellion, & how ꝑ said bri tonis war discomfist be Romanis, & thair king slane. Ca.viii.fo.xxx.

¶ How Claudius emprioure come in Britane and subdewit Orkenay to his empire Of sanct Peteris first cumyng in Italy, and of the assump tioun of the gloryus virgine Mary. Ca.ix. fo.xxxi.

¶ How syndry princis of Britane cõ spirand agaris Aruiragus war dis comfist. How the confiderat kingis come to suppost thir princis of Bri tane agaris ꝑ romanis. ca.x.fo.xxxi.

¶ Of the message send to Caratak be Plancius, and his answer. Of ye deith of Gentissa. And how Uespa sian was send in Britane to dant ye Britonis. Ca.xi.fo.xxxiii.

¶ How the thre kingis of Albioun mouãd werr agaris Uespasian war discomfist. How Uespasian ressauit Aruiragus to his mercy, and maid his

Tabula.

his landis tributar to Romane empire. Ca.xli.fo.xxxiii.

¶ How Vespasiane wan the town of Camulon, and discōfist Caratak, Osb̄ message send to Caratak, & of Caratakis answer. Ca.xlii.fo.xxxiiii.

¶ How Caratak cumand with new army agānis romanis was vincust, of the deith of Plancī, & how Ostorius was send in his place, & dantit the Britonis. Ca.xliii.fo.xxxb.

¶ How Caratak fechtād with new army agānis the Romanis was discomfist, and maid prisonar to Ostorius be treason of Cartumandia his stepwodir. Ca.xlv.fo.xxxbi.

¶ How Caratak was brocht to Rome, and how he returnit in scotland. Of uncouth meruellis sene in Albioun, & of sindry nobyl clerkis, & of ye deith of Caratak. Ca.xlvi.fo.xxxbi.

☞ The table of the feird buke.

¶ How Corbrede was maid kīg of scottis. how the pichtis rebellit agānis ȳ romanis, & slew Ostorius yair capitane. Ca.primo.fo.xxxbii.

¶ How Manlī valens capitane of britane was discōfist be pichtis, how Didi was send in his place. Of the message send be pichtis to Corbrede, & of his answer. Ca.ii.fo.xxxbiii.

¶ How Cartumandia quene of scottis was burnit quick, how ye scottis and pichtis faucht agānis the romanis with uncertane victory, & war cōstrainit to tak peace, & of the deith of Didius. Ca.iii.fo.xxxbiii.

¶ How Veranius was maid capitane of Britane. & of his deith. How Swetonius his successour put the Ile of Man to sak. How Britonis maid new rebellion on ye romanis, and of sindry prodigies & meruellis sene in Albion. Ca.iiii.fo.xxxix.

¶ Of the cōplaint maid be Voada quene of Brittonis to Corbrede. Of his message send to Cattus, of Cattus answer. Of sindry incursionis maid be scottis on the romanis. and of the first cumyng of Murrayis in Scotland. Ca.v.fo.xl.

¶ Of the ordour maid be Voada quene of Britonis to the confederat kingis. And how scho vincust the romanis, & finaly slew hir self, & of ye deith of king Corbrede. ca.vi.fo.xli.

¶ Of sindry nobyl clerkis, how Petir & Paule war martirit. How Dardannus was maid king of scottis, & slane for his tyrranny. Ca.vii.fo.xlii.

¶ How mony Romane capitanis for thair febyll administration war inrchangit i britane. how Galoī wes maid king of scottis, & how he wes discōfist be petuliī. Ca.viii.fo.xliii.

¶ How ye noble lady Vodicia inuadit the Romanis with battall. How scho was finaly slane, and hir army discomfist. Ca.ix.fo.xliiii.

¶ How Julī Frontinī was maid capitane of Britane. Of his message to pichtis, and of thair answer. And how the said Julius inuadit the scottis with gret iniuris. Ca.x.fo.xlb.

¶ How Julius Agricola was send in Britane. Of ȳ frequent victorys maid on scottis and Pichtis, & how he subdewit sindry of yair landis to Romane empire. Ca.xi.fo.xlbi.

¶ How the king of pichtis send his ambassatouris to Scottis desiring suppost agānis the Romanis. How Agricola inuadit ye scottis baith be see and land. how ye king of pichtis was slane be seditioun of his army. Ca.xii. fo.xlbi.

¶ How Galdus perfyt al seditioun amang the pichtis, and how he faucht agānis the Romanis, and was discomfist. Ca.xiii.fo.xlbii.

¶ How sindry almanis and danis come in suppost of scottis & pichtis. How ye romane navy perysit in Petland firth. Ca.xiiii.fo.xlbiii.

¶ How

Tabula.

¶ How Agricola brocht his army ouir Tay, how Galdus come in defence of the Pichtis with xl. M. scottis, and of his orison maid to exhort his army to battal. Ca. xv. fo xlviii.

¶ Of the orisoun maid be Agricola to his army, and of the huge victory falling to Romanis be discomfitour of scottis. Ca. xvi. fo. xlix.

¶ How Agricola reparit his naup to pas about the Ilis of Albion and bynt synbry schippis of Danis. Of vncouth meruellis sene in Albion. & of ꝑ deith of Agricola. Ca, xvii. fo l.

¶ How Tribellius was send in Britane. how the Romanis fell in gret diuisioun amang thaym self, and of ye huge victory gottyn on thaym be Galdus. Ca. xviii. fo. li.

¶ How ꝑ Romanis war doung out of all partis of scotland, and synbry tymes vincust be the vailyeant Galdus. Ca. xix. fo. lii.

¶ Of ye message send be Romanis to the confederat kingis, and of pair answer. How the confederat kingis gaif peace to Romanis. Ca. xx. fo. liii.

¶ How all the strenthis of scotland war recouerit fra the romanis be condition of peace. And of the deith of Galdus. Ca. xxi. fo. liii.

The table of the fyft buke.

¶ Of the vicius king Lugtak, and how he was slane for his vnhappy lyfe and tyrranny. Ca. primo. Fo. liiii.

¶ Of king Mogallus, and how he come with ane army aganis the Romanis. Of his orison maid to the sepulture of Galdus. Ca. ii. fo. liiii.

¶ How the confederat kingis come with thair armyis aganis ye Romanis. Of the orison maid be Mogallus, and Lucius Antonius to thair armyis. And how the Romanis war discomfist. Ca. iii. fo. lv.

¶ How Adriane emprour come in Britane, and biggit ane strang wall to gar the Britonis & Romanis fra scottis and pichtis. how he returnit in france, and left victorie to be capitane of Britane. Ca. iiii. fo. lvi.

¶ How scottis and pichtis partit ꝑ landis beyond the wall of Adriane. how king Mogall⁹ was degenerit in corruppit lyfe, and slane for his tyranny. Ca. v. fo. lvii.

¶ Of synbry vobyll clerkis. Of the vicius king Conarus, & how he wes degradit of all auctorite, and his seruandis hyngit for thair wickit counsall. Ca. vi. fo. lviii.

¶ How Argadus was maid gouernour of scotland during the tyme of Conarus in prefoun, and of his lyfe and gouernance. Ca. vii. fo. lviii.

¶ Of king Ethodius the first, and how he pacifyit ye Ilis. how the scottis and pichtis brak down ye wal of Adriane. and gaif ouir aganis the Romanis with synbry chancis of victory. Ca. viii. fo. lviii.

¶ How Victorine was deprivit of auctorite, & Calphurnius Agricola send in his place, how Calphurnius reparit the wall of Adriane and returnit to Rome. Ca. ix. fo. lix.

¶ How Trebellius wes send in Britane, and was vincust be the scottis & Pichtis. Of the rebellioun of Britonis aganis hym, & of his message send to the emprour. Ca. x. fo. lix.

¶ How Argad⁹ lieutenand to king Ethodius was slane, and his army discomfist in ꝑ Ilis. of synbry lawis and actis maid be Ethodius, and of his slauchter. Ca. xi. fo. lx.

¶ Of thony nobil clerkis. How Britane tuke the faith of Crist. Of the vicious kyng Satrahell, and of his deith. Ca. xii. fo. lxi.

¶ Of kyng Donald the first. how ꝑ Britonis war inhibit be the Romanis to haue ony king of thair blude, & how thay solistit Picottis & pichtis to assist

Tabula.

to assist to pait rebellio. ca. xiii. fo. lxi.

¶ How Seuerus emprioure come in Britane to reuenge the oppressionis done to Romanis. How the Britonis fled in Scotland. How þ scottis & pichtis fechtand in support of britonis wat discōfist. Ca. xiiii. fo. lxii.

¶ Of gret cruelteis done be Seuerus emprioure aganis the noblis of Britane. Of his weris aganis scottis and pichtis. How Anthonius repairit the wall of Adriane, & of the emprioures deith. Ca. xv. fo. lxiii.

¶ How Anthonius slew his brothir Getus to make hym self emprioure. how scotland tuke the faith of Crist, and cunzeit money. Of mony nobyll clerkis in sindry partis of þ warld, & of kig Donald's deith. ca. xvi. fo. lxiii.

¶ Of king Ethodius the secound, & how the noblis kyndyng hym vnabyl to gyde the realme, gouernit ye samyn be thair auctorite in gret Justice. Ca. xvii. fo. lxiiii.

The table of the sext buke.

¶ How Athirco was maid kyng of scottis, how the noblis cōspirit aganis hym for his cursit tyrannye. and how he slew hym self be disperatioun. Ca. primo. Fo. lxv.

¶ How Nathalak vsurpit þ crown, & slewit al þ lynnage of Athirco w' gret cruelteis, & kynaly was slane be his familiar seruand. Ca. ii. fo. lxv.

¶ Of king Findok, and how he bānit the Jtis, & was slane be two men thairof. Ca. iii. fo. lxvi.

¶ How Carance was baniſt for his brotheris slauchter, and Donald the secund maid king. Of his deith, & of sindry noble clerkis. Ca. iiii. fo. lxvii.

¶ How mony haly men war martirit for þ faith of Cryst. how Donald of the Jles the chyld of that name, vsurpit the crown and was slane be Craithlint. Ca. v. fo. lxviii.

¶ Of king Craithlint, and how the scottis and pichtis fell in contention be thair hunting, & raucht with gret slauchter on al sidis. Ca. vi. fo. lxviii

¶ How Carance brothir to Findok returnit out of Jtaly with gret tyches in Albion. how he cōquest Westmureland, & maid peace betuix scottis and pichtis. Ca. vii. fo. lxix.

¶ How Carance be support of scottis & pichtis slew Balliane capitane of Britane, and tuk þ crown patrok, and of his deith. And how ye crown of Britane was restorit to romanis. Ca. viii. fo. lxx.

¶ Of gret cruelte done be Diocliſiane emprioure aganis cristin pepil. How Coyll vincust the Romanis & conquest the crown of Britane. how he was allyat with Constantius emprioure, and of the natiuite of gret Constantyne. Ca. ix. fo. lxx.

¶ How Fincormak was maid king of scottis, and Octauius king of britonis. How Hercules Romane capitane was slane be Octauius, and the Romanis vincust. How þ scottis & pichtis cōme i support of Octauiº, & chalit Traherºi trāce. Ca. x. fo. lxxii.

¶ How Octauius was put fra the crown of Britane be Traherus Romane capitane. How the said traherus was slane, & Octauius restorit to the crown. and of Fyncormakis deith. Ca. xi. fo. lxxii.

¶ How the hereſyis of Arrius was condampnit. How Ireland tuke the faith of Crist. How Romak, Fethelmak, and Inguſiane contendit for þ crown. how romak was maid kig, & slane eft for þ tyrānye. ca. xii. fo. lxxiii

¶ How Inguſiane was maid king of scottis. How Maximus subdewit ye britonis be syndry victoryis. how scottis & pichtis inuadit othir with fel batal. how baith pair kingis war slane, and the Scottis discomfist. Ca. xiii. fo. lxxiiii.

¶ How

Tabula.

¶ How Fethelmah was maid king of scottis, and how he slew Nectane king of Pichtis, and wes slane efter be thair treason, and of mony nobyll clerkis. Ca.xiiii.fo.lxxv.

¶ How sanct Roule bzocht sáct Indzois arme in scotland, and how the kirk of sanct Indzois was dotat be Hergest king of Pichtis. And of the louing thairof. Ca.xv.fo.lxxv.

¶ How Eugenius wes maid kyng of scottis. how Hergest king of pichtis wes cõsiderat with romanis foz distruction of scottis. How Maxim⁹ capitane of Bzitane inuadit the scottis with gret cruelteis & slauchter. Ca.xvi. fo.lxxvi.

¶ How Maximus returnit in Galloway to reuenge the iniuris done be scottis agains pichtis. How Eugenius come with.l.M.men to resist the Romanis, pichtis, and bzitonis. How he was slane, his bzothir tane, & hȝ army discõfist. ca.xvii.fo.lxxvii.

¶ How the scottis be gret cruelte of pichtȝ war exilit out of Albion. how the abbay of Comekyl was foundit. Ca.xviii. fo.lxxviii.

¶ Of syndzy meruellis sene in Albion. how þ scottis (that fled in Ireland & the Ilis) returnit in scotland with gret power, and how thay war discomfist & slane Ca.xix.fo.lxxix.

☞ The table of the seuynt buke.

¶ How Maxim⁹ request be hȝ libera lite þ crown of bzitane. how he slew Gzatiane euppioure, & was slane be Theodosius Ca.primo.fo.lxxx.

¶ How Octauius wes maid kyng of Bzitonis, how Mercius and Vic tozine war send in Albion to dant the bzitonis. how the pichtis war thirlit to gret seruitude. and how pair king slew hym self. Ca.ii.fo.lxxxi.

¶ Of Ethrodius bzothir to Eugeni⁹ akoze rehersit. of his gouernance in Denmark, and of his succession. How Rome was tane be Gothis, & how syndzy spulzeis thairof fell to Fergus the secund. Ca.iii. fo.lxxxii.

¶ Of sindzy clerkȝ & sáctȝ kuessing in þ warld. Of the first message send be pichtis & scottis. ca.iiii.fo.lxxxiii.

¶ How gratiane king of Bzitonis and Mercius romane capitane war slane, and Constantine put in Mercius place, and of his deith. Of the secund message send be pichtis to fergus. And how he come in Albion, & was aggreit with Pichtis, & recouerit his realme. Ca.v.fo.lxxxiii.

¶ How the Romanis fechtand agains the scottis and pichtis war seuerit be ane schoure of hapl. Of syndzy vassalage done be pe vatikeant Gza hame at the wal of Abircozne. of his lynnage & allia with kyng Fergus. Ca.vi. fo.lxxxiiii.

¶ Of syndzy consultationis maid be þ scottis foz thair defence agains the romanis and bzitonis. How Vic tozine conquest the croun of bzitane. And how he was punist thairfoze to the deith. Ca.vii.fo.lxxxv.

¶ How Placidus romane capitane was discõfist with his army be scottis and pichtis. how king Fergus recouerit al his landis be condition of peace fra Romanis. Of his cupyll & religious industry foz þ weill of his peppil. Ca.viii.fo.lxxxv.

¶ Of the deith of Placidus. Of the message send be Castius capitane of Bzitane to Fergus, and of Fergus answer. how the Romanis war discõfist & Castiᵒ slane. ca.ix.fo.lxxxvi.

¶ How Maximiane capitane of bzitane come with huge army agains the scottis and pichtis. Of Fergus ozison to his army, and how baith þ kingȝ of scottis & pichtis war slane, and thair army discomfist be Romanis. Ca.x.fo.lxxxvi.

¶ How the Romanis bzocht gret inturis

Tabula.

mitūris oh scottis and pichtis. How Maximiane wes allīat with Dionet̄ pr̄ince of Walis, and take the crown of Brītane contrar the auctorite of Romanis. Ca.xi.fo.lxxxbii.

¶ Of king Eugenius the secound, of grete vassalage done be Maximiane in brītane and france. How Ursula and hir sallowis war martirit. Ca.xii. fo.lxxxbiii.

¶ How the confiderat kingis come with gret armpis aganis the brītonis. Of Eugenius oris̄on. of ye gret heirschippis maid on brītonis. how Gallio Reuēnas was send in supor̄t of Brītonis, and of his vassalage. Ca.xiii. fo.lxxxiv.

¶ How the scottis and pichtis kest down the wall of Abircorne, & wroght gret crueltes on þ Brītonis. Of the message send be brītonis to Eti⁹. and of his answer. Ca.xiiii.fo.lxxxv.

¶ How Conanus pr̄ince of Walis erhortit þ brītonis to tak peace with scottis and pichtis, & was slane. how the brītonis efter his slauchter faucht amang pame self. ca.xv.fo.lxxxv.

¶ Of gret vassalage done be ye nobyll Grahame at the wallis of Abircorne and Adrīane, and how the scottis conquest all landis betuix Tyne and Humber. Of the epistyll send be Brītonis to Etius, & of his answer. Ca.xvi. fo.lxxxvi.

¶ How the brītonis war vincust & maid tributar to scottis and pichtis and of the cōditionis of peace geuyn to þ said brītonis. Ca.xvii.fo.lxxxvii.

¶ Of mony nobyl clerkis & sanctis in syndry partis of the warld, of syndry prodigies and meruellis sene in Albioun. And of Fynmakcoule. Ca.xviii. fo.lxxxviii.

☞ The table of the aucht buke.

¶ How mony romane proumces fel in pray to syndry peyll, and how in dyr realmes began thairthrow, Ca.primo. fo.lxxxviii.

¶ How Conanus erhortit the Brītonis to recouer thair liberte. Of the message send be scottis & Pichtis to brītonis. And how the noblis and cōmons of Brītane inuadit othir be battall. Ca.ii.fo.lxxxviii.

¶ Of syndry afflictionis & plagis, quhilkis fell on þ Brītonis for yair iniquite & corruppit life. Of ye deith of kyng Eugeni⁹. Ca.iii.fo.lxxxviii.

¶ Of king Dongard, and of the secund oris̄on maid be Conanus to ye Brītonis. And how thay send ambassatouris to Indroenus king of Bertanze for supp̄ort aganis scottis and pichtis. Ca.iiii.fo.lxxxv.

¶ Of the deith of Conanus, and of the oris̄on maid be Guptellyne to the king of Bertanze. How Constantine his son was send with ane armp in Brytane, and maid kyng thairof. Ca.v. fo.lxxxvi.

¶ How Dongard king of Scottis come with gret power aganis Constantyne kyng of Brītonis. Of his oris̄ō to hȝ armp. how he was slane & þ brītonis discōfist. ca.vi.fo.lxxxvii

¶ How Constantine ye first, & thrid brother to Eugenius was maid kig of scotus. Of his vnhappy lyfe and tyrranny. and how Constatyne kyng of Brītonis was slane be gyle of pichtis. Ca.vii.fo.lxxxviii.

¶ Of king Congallus and of his administratioun. How the monk Cōstantius was maid king of brītonis. how Uortigern be slauchter of Constantius take the crown of Brītane, Ca.viii. fo.lxxxviii.

¶ How Ambrose and Uter the sonnis of king Constantyne fled in bertanze. how Gwytel pr̄ince of Walis was slane be the scottis, & his armp discomfist. Ca.ix.fo.lxxxix.

¶ How Uortigerne send Ambassatouris in Almany to fe wageouris

Tabula.

in his suppoꝛt. how Hengest and Oꝛsus come in bꝛitane with .x. thousand Saxonis, & of pait cruelteis & dalla lage done agains pichtis. ca. x. fo. C.

¶ Of the secound message send be pichtis to the scottis. How scottis & pichtis kaucht agains the saxonis & bꝛitonis & war diſcõfist. Ca. xi. fo. C.

¶ How Hengist was richely rewat dit koꝛ his victoꝛius dedis. How .xv. thousand Bꝛitonis war slane be weꝛis of scottis and pichtis. How Hengistis wife & douchter arriuit in bꝛitane with new army of Saxonis. Ca. xii. fo. C. i.

¶ How Hengist & Uoꝛtimer come with gret armyis to inuaid the confiderat peppl. Of sindꝛy quent slichtis deuisit be scottis to cõstrane pait ennymes to battall. Of sindꝛy chanceis of victoꝛy thaireftir followyng. Ca. xiii. fo. C. ii.

¶ How Hengist was maid pꝛotectour of Bꝛitane, And how he bꝛocht his son Occa with .x. M. saxonis to reſiſt the armyis of Ambꝛose & Uter. How Uoꝛtigern come to ane banket with Hengist and maryit Roxena hꝭ douchter. Ca. xiiii. fo. C. iii.

¶ How Uodine biſchop of London with mony pꝛeistis war slane be tyrranny of saxonis. how Hengist maid hym self king of Kent. how Uoꝛtigerne was depꝛiuit and Uoꝛtimer his sonne maid king of Bꝛitane. Ca. xv. fo. C. iiii.

¶ How Scottis and Pichtis war confiderat with king Uoꝛtimer agains the Saxonis, & diſcomfist Occa in Noꝛthumbirland. How Hengist and Occa war vincuſt in Kent, and doung out of Bꝛitane. How kyng Uoꝛtimer was slane be poiſoun. Ca. xvi. fo. C. v.

¶ How the Bꝛitonis efter deith of king Uoꝛtimer fell in gret diſputatioun quhay ſuld be kyng, and how Uoꝛtigern was reſtoꝛit to the crown of Bꝛitane. Ca. xvii. fo. C. vi.

¶ How hengist and Occa returnit with new power of Saxonis in Bꝛitane, and slew mony nobyllis thairof, and tuke Uoꝛtigerne pꝛiſonere. how Uoꝛtigern was banist in Walis, and hengist maid kyng of Bꝛitane. Ca. xviii. fo. C. vi.

¶ How Uoꝛtigerne demandit the pꝛophete Merlyne of the end of his life, and of Merlynis answer. how Ambꝛose, and Uter come in Walis, and bꝛint Uoꝛtigern with his sonne and riches. Ca. xix. fo. C. vii.

¶ Of sindꝛy illusionis and diſſaitis of euyll spꝛetis. Ca. xx. fo. C. viii.

¶ How Ambꝛose was confiderat with scottis and pichtis. and how he slew hengist and dang the Saxonis out of Bꝛitane. how his two ſiſteris war maryit on þ confiderat kingꝭ, & of sindꝛy halp men. ca. xxi. fo. C. ix.

☞ The table of the .ix. buke.

¶ Of king Conãnus, and how he maid lawis to punis extoꝛsiõis. how Occa and Vaſſentius arriuit with new power of saxonis in Ingland. and how thay war vincuſt be Ambꝛose. Ca. pꝛimo. fo. C. x.

¶ Of gret crueltеis done be Occa to Bꝛitonis. how scottis and pichtis war fruſtrat of thair voyage, of gret meruellis sene in Albion. Of the interpꝛetation of thaym be Merlyne. Ca. ii. fo. C. xi.

¶ How Uter wes maid king of bꝛitonis, and how he was diſcomfist be Saxonis and chaſit in Walis. how Saxonis and bꝛitonis war aggreit. Ca. iii. fo. C. xii.

¶ How Uter slew the pꝛince of Coꝛnewal. and gat Arthure on his wife. how Loth king of Pichtis clamit þ crown of Bꝛitan. And how bꝛitonis war purgit of thair herꝛeſis. How Cerdic & Kentik come to Occa with new

Tabula.

new powet of Saxonis. And how the Saxonis wat discomfist be myrthyll. Ca.xiii.fo.C.xii.

¶ How Oces & Nathaleodus inuading eithir be battal was baith slane with.xv.M. Britonis. How young Oces was maid kyng of Ingland. And of his ordinance agains þ scottis and Pichtis, and how thay wat vincuit, and kyng Uter slane be poissoun. Ca.v.fo.c.xiii.

¶ Of ye Romane Boece, and of his werkis and martirdome. Of the institutionis of the ordour of sanct Benedict, & how superflew rentis mais euyll religious men. How Loth king of Pychtis clamit the crown of Britane. Ca.vi.fo.c.xiiii.

¶ How the Saxonis wat syndry tymes vincuit and maid tributaris to kyng Arthure. How Oces arriuid with new power in Northúberland, and chasit Arthure in Walis. How the sucket chett of Zule was euyl institute. how Pichtis and Britonis wat aggreit. Ca.vii.fo.c.xv.

¶ How the scottis and Pichtis wat confiderat with king Arthure agānis the Saxonis. how the Saxonis wat vincuit be þ Albanis, & dounig out of Albion. Ca.viii.fo.c.xvi.

¶ How the scottis and pichtis come with.xx.thousand men in support of king Arthure agānis Saxonis, and how the Saxonis wat discomfist. Ca.ix. fo.c.xvi.

¶ How Conset chancellar of Scotland was slane for his wrangus administration of Justice. Of king Cōstannus deith. Of Justiniane emprour. and of his prudent constitutionis, fame, and cheuelry, and of syndry captuitis of Rome. Ca.x. fo.c.xvii.

¶ Of king Eugenius the thrid and his lawis. Of Contānus wyfe. how scho fled with hir sonnis in Ingland. Of king Arthuris fame, cheualry & round table. how the Britonis confiderat pait proues maid Constantine prince of britane. Ca.xi.fo.c.xviii.

¶ Of the message send be Pichtis to britonis, and of þair answer. how king Arthure was slane with mony of al the nobilis of Britane be scotis and pichtis. how Guanora his wyfe was brocht i Angus, of hir sepulture, and of the calamite that fell to Albanis be thi battal. ca.xii.fo.c.xviii.

¶ How Constantine king of Britonis slew the sonnis of Modrede. Of uncouth meruellis sene in Albioun. how Eugenius gait syndry landis with armis to nobyll men of his realme. how Constantyne king of Britonis was maid monk in Ireland, & of Eugenius deith. ca.xiii.fo.c.xix.

¶ Of king Conuallus & his lawis and deith. Of the cumyng of sanct Colme in Scotland, and of sanct Mungo. ca.xiiii.fo.c.xx.

¶ Of king Kynnatyll, and how he resignit the crown to Aidane. Of ye ordoun maid be sanct Colme. How Scottis and pichtis faucht amang thaym self, and war aggreit be sanct Colme. ca.xv.fo.c.xx.

¶ How the Saxonis deuidit Ingland in seuyn syndry kingdomis. how Pichtis and Saxonis wat confiderat togidder, and discomfist the scottis and Britonis. Of the ordour maid be kyng Aidane to his army. how the said Aidane was vincuit be Saxonis and his sonne slane. ca.xvi. fo.c.xxi.

¶ How Saxonis and Pichtis wat discomfist in Northumberland be Scottis and Britonis. Of the deith of sanct Colme and sanct Aidane. Of the vengeance that come on the Saxonis for dinging of sanct Au-

Tabula.

ninde, and of ſpndʒy haly men.
Ca.xbii. fo.c.xxii.

¶ Of king Kenneth. Of Eugenius the ſeird. How the kyng of Bʒitonis was doung out of this realme be Saxonis, and recouerit it the ſampyn. How Ethelfred kyng of Nʒthumberland was ſlane. Of ſpndʒy haly men. Ca.xbiii.fo.c.xxiii.

¶ Of the vicius tyʒane kyng Ferquhart, and how he ſlew hym ſelf, and of the haly man Fiacre.
Ca.xiv. fo.c.xxiiii.

¶ Of kyng Wenewald, and of the deith of Edwyne kyng of Nʒthumberland. how Eufred and Oſryk kyngis of Nʒthumberland war puniſt fʒ thair tyʒanny done to criſtin peppll. And how kyng Oſwald cõuertit the Saxonis to the faith of Criſt. Ca.xx.fo.c.xxb.

¶ Of the vnhappy pʒophete Machomete and his fals lawis. Of ſpndʒy haly men. Of kyng Ferquhart and his extoʒtionis done agains the peppll, and of his miſerable end.
Ca.xxi. fo.c.xxbi.

¶ Of kyng Waldwyne, and how he was ſlane be his wyfe, and his wyfe bʒint. Of gret moʒtalite be rage of Peſt in ſpndʒy partis of the warld. And how the Scottis war pʒeſeruit fra the ſampyn.
Ca.xxii. fo.c.xxbii.

¶ Of Eugenius the fift. and of the meſſage ſend to Edfred kyng of Nʒthumberland. And of the peace takin thaireftir. how king Edfred was ſlane be Eugenius with .xx. thouſand Saxonis. And of the haly man ſanct Cuthbert,
Ca.xxiii. fo.c.xxbii.

¶ Of gret trubyll done be Sarazenis to criſtin peppll. Of king Eugenius the ſext, and his actis. Of vncouth mʒruellis ſene in Albioun.
Ca.xxiiii. fo.c.xxbiii.

¶ Of the vicius tyʒane Amberkeleth and of his deith. Of kyng Eugenius the ſeuynt. How the Scottis and Pychtis war recounſalit to gidder be affinite, and of the ſlauchter of Eugenius wife. Of ſeuyn haly virgines dotat be the kyng of Pychtis in Abirnethy.
Ca.xxb. fo.c.xxbiii.

¶ Of king Nʒdak and his wer kis and of his deith. Of foure ſpndʒy peppll in Albioun. Of the gret miracyllis of ſanct Ninian, and of ſanct Bede. Ca.xxbi.fo.c.xxix.

¶ Of king Ethelyne, and how he maid foure regentis to gouern his realm. Of gret cruelteis done be Donald of the Ilis, and of the deith of king Ethelyne. Ca.xxbii.fo.c.xxix.

¶ Of king Eugenius the.viii. and how he was ſlane fʒ his tyʒanny. & his euyll counſallouris hyngit on Iebatis. Ca.xxbiii.fo.c.xxx.

¶ Of the vicius kyng Fergus the thʒid, and how he was ſlane be his wife. Of hir oʒſoun maid to the cõſall, and how ſcho ſlew hir ſelf.
Ca.xxix. fo.c.xxx.

¶ Of kyng Soluathius, and how he daunt ſpndʒy gret lymmaris of his realm. Of his deith, and of mony haly man.
Ca.xxx. fo.c.xxxi.

☞ The table of the tent buke.

¶ Of king Achaius, and how he aggreit his nobyllis of all contentiõnis. Of his meſſage ſend to the pʒincis of Ireland. and of thair anſwer. How mony Ireland men periſt in pe ſeis. How the Scottis and Ireland men war aggreit.
Capi.pʒimo. fo.C.xxxi.

Of king

Tabula.

¶ How king Charlis send his ambassatouris to be cõfiderat with scottis and Pichtis. Of thair oryson maid to kyng Achaius. And of the oryson maid agants thaym be Culmane. ca. ii. fo.c.xxxii.

¶ Of the answer maid to this last oryson be Albiane. How France and Scotland wer perpetuallie confiderat. How Pichtis refusit to be confiderat with France. And of the articlis contenand ye band betuix Scotland and France. ca. iii. fo.c.xxxiii.

¶ How paip Leo the thrid and the Florentinis wer restorit to thair honour and liberte be kyng Charlis. Of sindry abbayis foundit be Scottis Guilliam. How the vniuersite of Paris began be scottis. Of the louyng of the sampn. ca.iiii.fo.c.xxxv.

¶ How the Scottis and Pychtis wer cõfiderat be mariage, and slew Athelstane kyng of Jngland, and put his army to flycht. Of king Hũgus lawis & liberte to kirkmen. Of the deith of kyng Charlis, and king Achaius. And of sindry noble clerkis. Capi. .v. fo.c.xxxv.

¶ Of kyng Conuallus, and of his deith. ca. vi. fo.c.xxxvi.

¶ Of kyng Dongallus, and how he punist certane conspiratouris. How Alpyne pyince of Scotlãd clamit the croun of Pichtis as nerest heritoure thairto. Of ye Pichtis answer. How the scottis concludit to moue weir on þ Pichtis for denying of the croun. ca.vii.fo.c.xxxvii.

¶ Of kyng Alpyne. And how he slew Feredech kyng of pichtis. How Bzudus & Kenneth kyngis of pychtis wer baith slane. And Bzudus ye feirs maid king. How kyng Alpyne wes slane, and ye scottis discomfist. Capi. viii. fo.c.xxxviii.

¶ How Kenneth the secound wes maid kyng of Scottis. Of the deith of Bzudus kyng of Pichtis. And how Donskene wes maid kig. How the heid of kyng Alpyne wes bzocht in Scotland. How the Pichtis wer discomfist. ca. ix. fo.c.xxxix.

☞ Of the message send be Donskene to Kẽneth, and of his answer. Of the oryson maid be Donskene to Kenneth. And of his answer. How ye Pichtis wer discomfist, and king Donskene slane. ca.x. fo.c.xl.

¶ How the swerd and cote armour of kyng Donskene wer send to colm kill. Of the oryson maid be kyng Kenneth to his nobillis. How the Pychtis wer slane and banist out of Scotland. And how the Dunbartis tuke thair beginning. ca. xi. fo.c.xli.

¶ Of vncouth meruellis sene in Albioun. How the chtar of merbill wes bzocht out of Argyle to Scone. Of the lawis maid be Kenneth foz the cõmoun weil of Scottis. And of his deith. ca. xii. fo.c.xlii.

¶ Of the vicious kyng Donald. How Osbzet & Ella with gret neumer of Jnglismen wes discomfist. How .xx. M. scottis wer slane. And kyng Donald tane be Jnglismen & Bzitonis. Of ye message send be scottis to Osbzet, and of his answer. Capi. xiii. fo.c.xliii.

¶ Of the oryson maid be Calenus. How Scottis tuke peace with Jnglismen and Bzitonis. How king Donald wes put in pzeson foz his vicis and slew hym self. Of sindry meruellis sene in Albioun. ca. xiiii. fo.c.xlv.

¶ Of kyng Constantyne the secund And of his lawis. Of the heup regrait maid be Euanus of the Jlis. to his folkis. And how the said Euanus wes punist foz his rebellioun. Capi. xv. fo.c.xlvi.

¶ How Gadanus kyng of Danis

Tabula.

ſend his two bꝛethir Hungar and Hubba with gret armyis to inuade the Scottis, and how the ſaid Hubba was vincuſt. and his army put to fliclit. Ca.xvi.fo.C.xlviii.

¶ How kyng Conſtantine was ſlane and his army diſcomfiſt be the Danis. Ca.xvii.fo.c.xlviii.

¶ Of king Ethus and his actis. How Oſbꝛet kyng of Ingland with mony othir peppll was ſlane be cruelte of Danis. Of ſyndꝛy meruellis ſene in Albioun. And of the deith of Ethus. Ca.xviii.fo.c.xlviii.

¶ Of king Gꝛegoure and his lawis. How he recouerit ſyndꝛy landis of his realme and diſcomfiſt Herdeut with all the army of Danis. How Raſyne gret capitane of Danis was ſlane be Ingliſmen. Ca.xix. fo.c.xlix.

¶ How Gꝛegoure recouerit ſyndꝛy landis of his realme, and ſlew Conſtantyne kyng of Bꝛytonis. How Scottis, Bꝛitonis, and Ingliſmen war conſiderat aganis the Danis. Ca.xx. fo.c.l.

¶ How kyng Gꝛegoure come in Ireland to reuenge certane iniuris done in Galloway. And how he dantit the ſampn with ſyndꝛy victoꝛyis, and was gouernoure thairof mony ꝛeris. Of his louyng and deith. Ca.xxi. fo.c.li.

¶ Of kyng Donald the ſext. How the realme of Noꝛmanis, and duchery of Flanderis tuke begynnyng. Of the gret cheueirye of Danis in ſyndꝛy partis of the warld, and of his deith. Ca.xxii. fo.c.lii.

¶ Of kyng Conſtantine the thꝛid. How Danys and Ingliſmen war conſiderat be mariage. And how the peace was diſſoluit. How the Scottis war diſcomfiſt be ye Danis, and of the deith of kyng Conſtantyne. Ca.primo. fo.C.lii.

¶ Of kyng Malcolme the firſt. How Cumbir and Weſtmurtland was annexit to the pꝛince of Scotland. Of the ſlauchter of kyng Malcolme and punitioun tane foꝛ the ſampn. Of ꝑ deith of king Athelſtane. Ca.ii. fo.C.liv.

¶ Of kyng Indulphe. How Anaſſus kyng of Danis was diſcomfiſt be kyng Edmond be ſuppoꝛt of Scottis. How ſyndꝛy Danis war diſcomfiſt in Buchquhan, and king Indulphe ſlane. Ca.iii. fo.C.lv.

¶ Of kynge Duffus and how he was trublit with gret infirmite be wychecraft. How he puniſt certane conſpiratouris, and was ſlane. Ca.iiii. fo.C.lvi.

¶ How Culyne pꝛince of Scotland puniſt ye ſlauchter of king Duffus. Of ſyndꝛy meruellis ſene in Albion. Ca.v. fo.C.lvii.

¶ Of kyng Culyne and his victus lyfe. Of the trubyll that fell in the realme be his cuyll miniſtratioun. Ca.vi. fo.C.lviii.

¶ Of kyng Kenneth the thꝛid and his gouernance. Of his oꝛiſon maid to the nobyllis. And how he conſtranit thaym to bꝛyng ſyndꝛy theuis to his Juſtice. Ca.vii.fo.C.lix.

¶ How the Danis inuadyng the Scottis with gret cruelteis war diſcomfiſt be kyng Kenneth. And how the Hayis tuk thair firſt beginning and armis. Ca.viii.fo.C.lx.

¶ How kyng Kenneth ſlew the pꝛince

Tabula.

pzince of Scotland, that his ſonne mycht ſuccede to the crown. Of the meſſage ſend be Sanct Edward to kyng Kenneth, And of Kennethis oziſoun maid to his nobyllis.
Ca.ix. fo.C.lxi.

¶ How the auld lawis war abzogat be Kenneth concernyng the electioun of kyngis, and new lawis cõtrat to thaym inſtitute. Of the viſioun that come to hym in his bed, and of his deith.
Ca.x. fo.C.lxii.

¶ Of kyng Conſtantyne the keird, and of ſyndzy meruellis ſene in Albioun. How Conſtantyne and Malcolme contendit for the crown. how Ingliſmen and Danis war aggreit be Malcolme lord of Cumbir. how Conſtantyne and Kenneth recounte kyng othir be ſet battall wer baith ſlane. Ca.xi.fo.C.lxiii.

¶ Of kyng Gzyme, and of gret trubyll that fell betuix hym and Malcolme pzince of Cumbir for contentioun of the crown, And how thay war finaly aggreit.
Ca.xii. fo.C.lxiiii.

¶ How gret nowmer of Danis war ſlane be ſlicht of Ingliſmen. Of the oziſoun maid to kyng Gzyme be the nobyllis, and how he was ſlane be Malcolme pzince of Cumbir.
Ca.xiii. fo.C.lxv.

¶ Of kyng Malcolme the ſecound. How Sueno kyng of Nozroway with double victozy chaſit king Eldzeid of Ingland, and oppzeſt Ingliſmen with gret cruelteis.
Ca.xiiii. fo.C.lxvi.

¶ How Olauus and Onetus come in Scotland with gret armyis of Danis. And how kyng Malcolme was diſcomfiſt. Ca.xv.fo.C.lxvii.

¶ How the caſtell of Narne was tane, and the ſouldiouris thairof tred ſonabylly ſlane be Danis. And how the Danis war diſcomfiſt at Murthlak. Ca.xvi.fo.C.lxviii.

¶ How Camus pzince of Nozroway cumand with ane flote of Danis in Angus was ſlane, and his armyis diſcomfiſt be kyng Malcolme at Barre. And how the ſurname of Keithis tuke thair begynnyng.
Ca.xvii. fo.C.lxviii.

¶ How .v. hundzeth Danis war ſlane be the Thane of Buchquhane. How Canute come with new armyis of Danis in Scotland, and was diſcomfiſt. How Scottis and Danis war finaly aggreit on all debaittis.
Ca.xviii. fo.C.lxix.

¶ How kyng Malcolme deuidit his realme in baronyis. How the nobyllis gaif to hym the wardis, releiffis, and mariage of thair airis quhen thay vaikit. How the ſait of Abirdene firſt began. Of the deith of kyng Malcolme, and of ſyndzy meruellis ſene in Albioun.
Ca.xix. fo.C.lxx.

☞ The table of the xii buke.

¶ Of kyng Duncane. How the ſurname of Stewartis tuke thair firſt begynnyng, and how Makbeth puniſt ſyndzy enozmyteis done in kyng Duncanis tyme.
Capi.pzimo. Fo.C.lxxi.

¶ How Edmond Irneſyde and Canute deuidit betuix thaym ỹ realme of Ingland. How Sueno kyng of Nozroway come in Scotland with ane armyi, and vincuſt kyng Duncane. How the fozeſayd Sueno was eftir vincuſt be ane vncouth ſlicht.
Ca.ii. Fo,C.lxxi.

Tabula.

¶ Of the weirdis geuyn to Makbeth and Banquho. How Makbeth was maid Thane of Cawder, and how he slew kyng Duncane to mak hym self kyng.
Ca.iii. fo.c.lxxii.

¶ How Makbeth vsurpit ȳ croun, and chasit the sonnis of kyng Duncane in Cumbir. how he punist syndry lymmaris and maid lawis for the commoun weill.
Ca.iiii. fo.C.lxxiii.

¶ How Banquho was slane be Makbeth, and his sonne Fleance slane in Walis. How Walter the sonne of Fleance come in scotland, and of the genelogy of Stewartis.
Ca.v. fo.c.lxxiiii.

¶ How Makbeth slew his lordis for pryfet of thair landis and guddis. how he byggit the castell of Dū synnane, and slew Makduffis wife and his barnis. Of the orison maid to Malcolme Cāmore be Makduf.
Ca.vi. fo.c.lxxv.

¶ How Malcolme Cāmore schew hym self vnabyll to be kyng for his syndry vicis. And how he come in scotland and was maid kyng thairof, and of Makbethis deith.
Ca.vii. fo.c.lxxvi.

¶ Of the deith of Edmond Canute Herald, and Hardy Canute kyngis of Ingland. How the crown of Ingland was recouerit fra Danis. and Godowyne werpit for the innocent slauchter of Alarude.
Ca.viii. fo.c.lxxvii.

¶ Of kyng Malcolme Cāmore and his actis, and how he punist syndry conspiratouris aganis hym. Of the deith of kyng Edward. and how the bastard of Normandy conquest Ingland. Ca.ix. fo.c.lxxviii.

¶ How kyng Malcolme marryit sanct Margaret, and restaurit al his freindis in Scotland. how syndry armyis of Ingland war discomfist be scottis. And how peace was maid betuix Inglismen and Scottis.
Ca.x. fo.c.lxxix.

¶ How king Malcolme dantit syndry conspiratouris in his realme. Of his gret deuotioun and liberalite to the kirk with ane complaint of riatus cheir.
Ca.xi. fo.c.lxxx.

¶ Of the deith of kyng Wyllyam bastard of Normandy. Of syndry nobyll actis done be kyng Malcolme. Of the deith of the said Malcolme and sanct Margaret. and of syndry meruellis sene in Albioun.
Ca.xii. fo.c.lxxxi.

¶ Of king Donald the seuynt, and how the sonnis of kyng Malcolme fled in Ingland. how Duncane bastard sonne of king Malcolme vsurpit the crown, and was slane for his tyrannȳ. How Edgar recouerit his realme. And of the deith of Donald.
Ca.xiii. fo.c.lxxxi.

¶ Of the vassalage done be syndry crystyn princis in the haly land. how Wald eldest douchter to kyng Malcolme was maryit on the king of Ingland, and the zoungest douchter maryit on the Erle of Bolony. Of thair successioun, and of the deith of king Edgar.
Ca.xiiii. fo.c.lxxxii.

¶ Of king Alexander the first. how Dauid his brothir was maid erle of Huntingtoun and Northumberland. Of ȳ werris maid betuix Hary Bewcleir and France. Of his doloure in the deith of his sonnis, and of the deith of kyng Alexander.
Ca.xv. fo.c.lxxxiii.

¶ How king Dauid past to the hunt-

Tabula.

hountis on the croce day in herueſt. How he was houng fra his hoyſs be ane wyld hart. And how he foundit the abbay of halyrudhous be mirakil of the haly croce.
Ca.xvi. fo.c.lxxxiiii.

¶ Of the gret liberalite of kyng Dauid to ward the kirk in dammage of his ſucceſſouris, and of the battal of Aliartoun. and how peace was maid betuix Scottis and Ingliſmen. ca.xviii.fo.c.lxxxv.

¶ Of the deith of Hary pryncē of Scotland. Of the oſſoun maid be kyng Dauid to his nobillis. How Malcolme his firſt nepot wes maid pryncē of Scotland. And William his ſecound nepot erle of Northumbirland. Of the deith of kyng Dauid. And of ſindry gret clerkis.
Capi. xviii. fo.c.lxxxvi.

The table of the xiii. buke.

Of king Malcolme the madin. Of gret mortalite and deith in Scotland. How kyng Hary tuke Malcolm in his wertis aganis frāce And of ſindry ſiſchtis deuiſit aganis Malcolme be the ſaid Hary.
Ca. prima. fo.c.lxxxvii.

¶ How kyng Malcolme puniſt ſindry conſpiratouris. And how the Murrayis for thair rebellioun wer diſherit, and ſput out of Murray.
Ca. ii. fo.c.lxxxviii.

¶ How the biſchop of Sanct Androis perſuadit Malcolme to mariage. Of ſyndry actis done be king Malcolme, and of his deith.
Ca.iii. fo.c.lxxxviii.

¶ Of kyng Wyllyam and his actis. How the Scottis ſuſtenis mair diſpleſeir be theuis than be externe wertis. How kyng Wyllyam was tane at Alnwyk.
Capi.iiii. fo.c.lxxxix.

¶ How ſanct Thomas of Cantorbury was martyrit. How kyng Willyam was redemit. How Gylbert deſendit the liberte of Scotland aganis the papis legat. Of ſyndry meruellis. and how the abbay of Abirbrothok and Hadington was foundit.
Ca.v.fo.c.lxxxx.

¶ How pape Alexander ſend to king Wyllyam ane role full of balme. How Gyricius was diſherit for the ſlauchter of his wyfe. Of gret crueltes done be Turkis to cryſtyn peyple. How kyng Wyllyam dantit the theuis, and tuke Gyricius in ſauoure.
Ca.vi.fo.c.lxxxxi.

¶ How kyng Wyllyam recouerit his landis. How Richard kyng of Ingland and Phyllyp kyng of France went with gret armyis in Jowry. Of thair vaſſalage and trubyll. How erle Dauid returnit out of the haly land and foundit Lundoris.
Ca.vii.fo.c.lxxxxii.

¶ How kyng Richard returnit in Ingland. How kyng Wyllyam puniſt gret lymmaris in his realme. Of the natiuite of pryncē Alexander. Of the coronation of kyng Johne. How ꝑ pape ſend ane ſwerd to king Wyllyam.
Ca.viii.fo.c.lxxxxiii.

¶ How kyng wyllyam and kyng Johne war conſiderat togydder be mariage. Of kyng wyllyamis haly lyfe and liberalite to the kirk. How the town of Perth tuke begynnyng.
Ca.ix. fo.c.lxxxxiiii.

¶ How kyng Johne ſubdewit Irelande and walis. How kyng Wyllyam puniſt ſyndry conſpiratouris. How Ingland and Ireland war maid tributaris to ye pape. Of king wyllyamis deith, and how ſyndry ordouris of freris began.
Ca.x. fo.c.lxxxxiiii.

Of king

Tabula.

¶ Of kyng Alexander the secound and his actis. How kyng Johne of Ingland inuadit the kirk with gret exactionis. How the pape and kirkmen war corruppit be his money to assist to his opinioun. How kyng Alexander renewit the band of fraice. and of the deith of kyng Johne.
Ca.xi. fo.c.lxxxvi.

¶ Of the generall counsall haldyn at Roune be pape Innocent, and how the kyngis of Scotland and Ingland mudeit aithis vnto realmes with gret heirschippis and slauchtes, and how thay war aggreit.
ca.xii. fo.c.lxxxvii.

¶ How kyng Harry and kyng Alexander war alliit be mariage. Of the translation of sanct Thomas of Cãtorbury. Of syndry legatis send in Scotland be the pape to conques money. ca.xiii. fo.c.lxxxvii.

¶ How kyng Alexander punist syndry conspiratouris in his realme. Of the first cumyng of blak & gray freirs in scotlãd. ca.xiiii. fo.c.lxxxviii.

¶ How kyng Alexander punist syndry cõspiratouris and aggreit kyng Harry of Ingland and his nobyllis. Of his new mariage, and of the natiuite of his sonne Alexander. How mony noblis of scotland war slane in Jowry. Ca.xv. fo.c.lxxxviii.

¶ How the reliques of sanct Margaret war translatit. how king Alexander was haldin in captiuite with ỳ Cumyngis. Of his mariage with king Harry the thrid, and of the bigging of sanct Mungois kirk.
Ca.xvi. fo.c.lxxxix.

¶ Of gret derth in Albioun. how Acho kyng of Norroway inuadit Scotland with gret cruelteis. Of the ayloun maid to hym be ambassatouris of kyng Alexander.
Ca.xvii. fo.c.lxxxix.

¶ How king Alexander come with ane army aganis king Acho. Of the ostis maid be the two kyngis to thair armys, and how kyng Acho was discomfist at Largis.
Ca.xviii. fo.cc.

¶ Of the natiuite of Alexander the feird. Of the message send be Magnus king of Norroway to king Alexander the thrid, and of his answer. and how the said Alexander recouerit the Ilis of Scotland fra the Danis. Ca.xix.fo.cc.i.

¶ Of the answer maid to the papis legat be kyng Alexander. Of the natiuite of Robert Bruce the vailyeant conqueroure. Of the deith of kyng Alexanderis wyfe, and hir barnis.
Ca.xx. fo.cc.ii.

¶ Of syndry actis done be kyng Alexander, and of his deith. Of Thomas Rymoure. Of syndry meruellis sene in Albioun, and of mony nobyll clerkis. Ca.xxi.fo.cc.ii.

The table of the .xliii. buke.

¶ How Scotland was gidit be.vi. gouernouris. how the mariage betuix the madin of Norroway & king Edward failzeit. How Bruce and Ballioll contendit for the crownis how the decisioun thairof was committit to kyng Edward. And how he maid the Ballyoll kyng.
Ca.primus. fo.cc.iii.

¶ How the Ballyoll come in gret trubyll for the makyng of homage to kyng Edward. Of his alia with kyng Philip of Fraice. How king Edward wan Berwyk be treasoun and slew all scottis in the sampn.
Ca.ii. fo.cc.iiii.

¶ How kyng Ballyoll was discomfist at Dunbar, and tynt all ye

stren-

Tabula.

ſtrenthis of Scotland. How he gaif ouir ye crown to king Edward and fled in France.
Ca.iii. fo.CC.b.

¶ How kinge Edward come with ane army againis France. How the erle of Buchquhane maid gret heirſchippis in Ingland. Of Wyllyam Wallace and his vaſſalage againis Inglismen. Ca.iiii.fo.CC.b.

¶ Of king Edwardis meſſage ſend to Wallace, of Wallace anſwer. And of his gret pȝudence in cheueley. how the Scottis war diſcomfiſt at the Falkirk. And how the kyng of france purcheſt peace to Scottis.
Ca.v. fo.CC.vi.

¶ How Inglismen war diſcomfiſt at Roſlyng. how king Edward conqueſt gret townes in Scotland, & how the Fȝbellis tuk thair firſt begynning. Ca.vi.fo.cc.vii.

¶ Of ſyndȝy gret crueltes done be king Edward againis Scottis, how the Bȝuce and Cumyn war confederat. And how ye Cumyn was ſlane.
Ca.vii. fo.cc.ix.

¶ How Wallace was betraiſit be ſchir Johne Wenteith. Of king Robert Bȝucis cȝonatioun and of his gret miſery. how he conqueſt Scotland, and how ye Douglas tuk pair begynnyng. Ca.viii.fo.cc.ix.

¶ Of the deith of the tȝrane kyng Edward langſchankis. and how Edward Carnauer his ſon was maid kyng of Ingland. How kyng Robert gat ſyndȝy victȝȝis on his enmyes, and of gret derth in Scotland. Ca.ix.fo.cc.xi.

¶ Of the condition of trewis tane betuix Edward Bȝuce and the captane of Striueling. How kyng Edward come with.iii.C. thouſand me to reſkew ſtriueling. Of the victȝȝ fallyn to erle Thomas Randale.
Ca.x. fo.cc.xi.

¶ How the two kingis exhȝrtit pair armyis to battall. how Inglismen war diſcomfiſt at Lanochburn, and king Edward chaſit be the Douglas to Dunbar. Of gret riches pat fell to Scottis be this victȝȝ. how the town of Handwarp and Klempngis tuke thair begynnyng.
Ca.xi. fo.cc.xii.

¶ How the crown of ſcotland was taiſzeit to king Robert and hȝ airis. how Edward his bȝothir was maid kyng of Ireland and ſlane be Inglismen. how king Robert ſuffrit gret diſtres in Ireland.
Ca.xii. fo.cc.xiiii.

¶ How king Edward was diſcomfiſt be ſchir James Douglas. Of gret vaſſalage done be Wyllyam Sinclar biſchop of Dunkeld againis Inglismen. and how Berwyk was recouerit. Ca.xiii.fo.cc.xiiii.

¶ Of the blak Parliament. How king Edward complanit to the pap fȝr iniuris of Scottis. Of ye ȝiſon maid be the papis legat to king Robert, and of his anſwer.
Ca.xiiii. fo.cc.xv.

¶ How king Edward eftir gret crueltes done be his army in ſcotland was diſcomfiſt be kyng Robert at Byland. How the Hamyltonis tuke thair begynnyng. And of kyng Edwardis deith. Ca.xv.fo.cc.xvi.

¶ How Johne Ballioll tranſferrit all richt that he had to the crown of Scotland in kyng Robert. How the crown was new taiſzeit to Dauid Bȝuce. How ſchir James Douglas erle Thomas Randale did gret vaſſalage in ſcotland. Ca.xvi.fo.cc.xvi.

¶ Of the deith and louyng of kyng Robert Bȝuce. and of his teſtament and legacy. How ſchir James Douglas was choſyn to pas with his hart in the halyland.
Ca.xvii. fo.cc.xvii.

The

Tabula.

☞ The table of the .xv. buke.

¶ How ſchir James of Dowglas paſſit with king Robertis hart to the haly graif. Of ꝑ coronation of king Dauid Bruce. And how ꝑ erle Thomas Randale was maid gouernour & of hȝ deith. Ca. primo. fo. CC. xviii.

¶ How the erlis of Marche & Mar was maid gouernouris of ſcotland. How Edward Ballyoll come in ſcotland to conques the crown. And of ꝑ battal of Dupiyne. Ca. ii. fo. CC. xx.

¶ How Edward Balliol was crownit at Scone. How king Dauid fled in France. How Perth was recouerit, & the ballioll vincuſt be the Douglas. And how king Edward ſegit Berwik. Ca. iii. fo. CC xxi.

¶ Of the oȝiſon maid be Alexander Seytonis wyfe, & how his ſon was ſlane be tyranny of kyng Edward. Ca. iiii. fo. CC. xxii.

¶ How ye ſcottis war diſcomfiſt at Halydon hyll. & Berwik randerit to Inglißmen with mony othir ſtrenthis and munitionis of Scotland. Ca. v. fo. CC. xxii.

¶ Of the contention betuix Alexander Mowbray & Hary Bewmont, & how Inglißmen periſt at the ſege of Lochleuyn. Ca. vi. fo. CC. xxiii.

¶ How Robert Stewart & Johne Randall recouerit ſyndry ſtrenthis of Scotland. How Dauid Cumyn was bȝocht to gret trubyll foꝛ his rebellion aganis ſcottis. & how he wes taue in fauour. Ca. vii. fo. cc. xxiiii.

¶ How king Edward come in ſcotland with gret armyis baith be ſee & land. How the duke of Gilder was diſcomfiſt, and how erle Dauid Cumyn was ſlane. Ca. viii. fo. cc. xxv.

¶ How Andro Murray was maid gouernoure of ſcotland. How kyng Edward returnit with new army in ſcotland, and how Inglißmen war diſcõfiſt at pãmoꝛe, Ca. ix. fo. cc. xxv.

¶ How Wyllyam Talbot and Richard Montagew war bincuſt be ſcottis. Of the deith of Andro Murray. Of ſyndry baſſalagis done be Wyllyam Douglas, & of gret derth in Albion. Ca. x. fo. cc. xxvi.

¶ How the ballioll fled in Ingland of gret baſſelage done be Robert ſtewart and Wyllyam Dowglas. how king Dauid returnit in ſcotland, & how Wyllyã Douglas was baniſt. Ca. xi. fo. cc. xxvii.

¶ How kyng Dauid rewardit the airis of thaym pat war ſlane at Dupiyne and halydon hyll. and how he inuadit Ingland ſundry tymes with gret iniuris. Ca. xii. fo. cc. xxvii.

¶ How king Dauid at the requeſt of france inuadit Ingland with gret diſpleſeris, and how he was takyn at Durame. How Inglißmen conqueſt gret boundis in Scotland. Ca. xiii. fo. cc. xxviii.

¶ How Wyllyam Dowglas recouerit ſyndry lãdis out of Inglißmẽnis handis & inuadit Ingland with gret diſpleſeris, and how king Edward wȝocht gret trubyll in Scotland. Ca. xiiii. fo. cc. xxix.

¶ Of the battall of Poyteris. how king Dauid was redemit. and how he puniſt his baronis foꝛ pair fleing fra him at Durame. ca. xv. fo. cc. xxx.

¶ Of gret trubyll that fell in ſcotland be kyng Dauidis ſecound mariage, of hȝ deith. Of ſyndry gret elerȝis and meruellis ſene in Albioun. Ca. xvi. fo. cc. xxxi.

☞ The table of the .xvi. buke.

¶ How Robert ſtewart was maid king of Scottis. Of his ſonnis and douchteris. And how the realm was tailȝett to thaym. Ca. i. fo. CC. xxxi.

¶ How ꝑ erle of Marche bȝint Roxburgh. And how Inglißmen war syndry tymes diſcomfiſt be Scottis. Ca. ii. fo. CC. xxxii.

¶ Of

Tabula.

¶ Of gret pest in Scotland. How Inglismen was discomfist at Hulway. Of the message send be Charlis of France, and how the surname of Lyonis tuke thair begynnyng.
Ca.iii. fo.CC.xxxii.

¶ Of gret cruelteis done be Inglismen agains Scottis. How the king of France send gret suppoyt to scottis. Ca.iiii.fo.CC.xxxiii.

¶ How king Rychard inuadit Scotland with gret cruelteis. Of gret vassalage done be Wyllyam Douglas. Ca.v.fo.CC.xxxiii.

¶ How Robert Stewart and Wyllyam Douglas dyd gret vassalage in Ireland, how James erle of Douglas vincust Hary Perse in synguläre battall. And how he segit the new castell. Ca.vi.fo.CC.xxxiiii.

¶ How Inglismen war discomfist at Otterburn, the erle of Douglas slane and the Perse brocht presoner in Scotland. How the Hepburnis tuke thair begynnyng.
Ca.vii. fo.CC.xxxv.

¶ How Robert erle of Fyfe was maid gouernour of Scotland, how Alexander bastard sonne to kyng Robert was punist for his tyrranny, and of kyng Robertis deith.
Ca.viii. fo.CC.xxxvi.

¶ Of kyng Robert the thrid. Of ye deith of Wyllyam Douglas lord of Middildale. how the Clannis of Clã kayis and Glenquhattanis faucht at Perth. Ca.ix.fo.CC.xxxvi.

¶ How kyng Robert maid his son duke of Rothesay, and his brothir duke of Albany. Of gret vassalage done be the erle of Crawfurd.
Ca.x. fo.CC.xxxvi.

¶ How schir Robert Morlo was vincust be Hew Traill. how Hary duk of Longcastel conquest ꝑ croun of Ingland, and depriuit kyng Rychard. Ca.xi.fo.CC.xxxvii.

¶ How the mariage betuix the duk of Rothesay and ye erle of Marchis douchter was dissoluit. Of the trubyll that come thairthrow.
Ca.xii. fo.CC.xxxviii.

¶ How king Hary come in Scotland with gret army. Of the deith of the duke of Rothesay. And how the Scottis war dyscomfist at Nesbet be the erle of Marche.
Ca.xiii. fo.CC.xxxviii.

¶ How the Scottis war discomfist at Homildoun. how Hary hattspur and Thomas Perse his brothir wes slane at Schrewisbery, and the erle of Douglas tane.
Ca.xiiii. fo.CC.xxxviii.

¶ How James secound son to king Robert wes tane be Inglismen. Of the tennour of the letteris send with hym. Ca.xv.fo.CC.xxxix.

¶ Of the gret lamentation maid be king Robert the thrid for the taking of his sonne. and of his deith.
Ca.xvi. fo.CC.xl.

¶ How the vniuersite of sanct Androis tuk begynnyng. How gret vitew and police was brocht in Scotland be kyng James the first. How gret skaith fallis in this realme be promotion of vitius prelatis.
Ca.xvii. fo.CC.xli.

¶ How the erlis of Buchquhane & Wigtoun went with gret armyis in suppoyt of france, & of ꝑ deith of duk Robert. Ca.xviii.fo.CC.xli.

¶ How the duke of Clarence was slane with mony othir lordis of Ingland at Bawge. Of ꝑ deith of king Hary and king Charlis.
Ca.xix. fo.CC.xlii.

¶ How ambassatouris war send in Ingland for redemption of James ꝑ first. how the franchemen & scottis war discomfist at Vernoll, & of gret vassalage done be ꝑ madyn of frãce.
Ca.xx. fo.CC.xliii.

☞ The table of the.xvii.buke.

¶ How James the first was redemit. Of his cozonation and actis.
Ca.primo. fo.CC.xliiii.

¶ How duke Murdo and his two sonnis war iustifyit be king James. how the erle of Cathnes was slane at Inuerlochty, and the erle of Mar dischust. Ca.ii.fo.CC.xlv.

¶ Of gret Justice done be kig James the first in al partis of scotland. Of the nattuite of James pe secund. Of syndry actis done be the said nobyll pzince James the first.
Ca.iii. fo.CC.xlv.

¶ How ꝑ bischop of sanct Andzois be lang pzechetng dissuadit the statis custome of banketis.
Ca.iiii. fo.CC.xlvi.

¶ Of the lege of Roxburgh. How the king bzocht mony craftismen in this realme. How Paule craw was bzint, and the charturaris of Perth kondit. Ca.v.fo.CC.xlvi.

¶ How pe erle of Marche was forfaitt. Of syndzy vassalage done be the erle of War. And of his gret industry & wisdome. Ca.vi.fo.cc.xlvii.

¶ How Denmark and Scotland war aggreit of all debatis. How kyng James douchter Margaret was marytt on pe dalphine of frace. And how the Perse was discomfist be the Douglas at Pyperdene.
Ca.vii. fo.CC.xl.vii.

¶ Of the slauchter of kyng James the first. And of the punitioun that was maid thairfoze. And of syndzy meruellis sene in Albioun.
Ca.viii. fo.CC.xlviii.

¶ Finis tabule.

☞ Heir begynnis the names of all Scottis kyngis, sen thair realme
began. Schawand breuely in quhat buke, chapitoure, and leif,
in the story follovving thair lyuis and marcyall
dedis sulbe efaly foundyn.

M 1 Fergus the first kyng of scottis in the first buke.ca.vi.fo.v.
Feruthais the secund king in the secund buke.ca.ii.fo.xi.
1R Maynus the thrid king in the secund buke.ca.iii.fo.xii.
Dornadilla the feird king in the secund buke.ca.iiii.fo.xiii.
M 2 Nathak the.v.king in the secund buke.ca.v.fo.xiii.
Rewtar the.vi.kyng in the secund buke.ca.vi.fo.xiiii.
2R Rewtha the.vii.king in the secund buke.ca.x.fo.xvi.
B Therius the.viii.king in the secund buke.ca.xi.fo.xvii.
Jolyn the.ix.king in the secund buke.ca.xii.fo.xvii.
Fynnane the.x.king in the secund buke.ca.xiii.fo.xviii.
M 3 Durstus the xi.king in the secund buke.ca.xiiii.fo.xviii.
Ewin the first and .xii.king in the secund buke.ca.xv.fo.xix.
M 4 Gyllus the.xiii.king in the secund buke.ca.xvi.fo.xxi.
3R Ewin the secund & .xiiii.king in the secund buke.ca.xvii.fo.xxi.
Edeir the.xv.king in the thrid buke.ca.i.fo.xxiiii.
Kor M 5 Ewin the thrid and.xvi.king in the thrid buke.ca.v.fo.xxvii.
Metellane the.xvii.king in the thrid buke.ca.vi.fo.xxviii.
Caratak the.xviii.king in the thrid buke.ca.vii.fo.xxix.
Corbreid the.xix.king in the feird buke.ca.i.fo.xxxvii.
K Dardannus the.xx.king in the.iiii.buke.ca.vii.fo.xliii.
Galdus the.xxi.king in the.iiii.buke.ca.viii.fo.xliii.
M 6 Lugtak the.xxii king in the.v.buke.ca.i.fo.liiii.
M 7 Mogallus the.xxiii.king in the.v.buke.ca.ii.fo.liiii.
Conarus the.xxiiii.king in the.v.buke.ca.vi.fo.lvii.
M 8 Ethodius the first and.xxv.king in the.v.buke.ca.viii.fo.lviii.
M 9 Satrael the.xxvi.king in the.v.buke.ca.xii.fo.lxi.
Donald the first and.xxvii.king in the.v.buke.ca.xiii.fo.lxi.
M 10 Ethodius the secund and.xxviii.king in the.v.buke.ca.xvii.fo.lxiiii.
Athirco the xxix.king in the.vi.buke.ca.i.fo.lxv.
M 11 Nathalak the.xxx.king in the.vi.buke.ca.ii.fo.lxv.
M 12 Fyndok the.xxxi.king in the.vi.buke.ca.iii.fo.lxvi.
Donald the secound and.xxxii.king in the.vi.buke.ca.iiii.fo.lxvii.
M 13 Donald the thrid and.xxxiii.king in the.vi.buke.ca.v.fo.lxvii.
Craithlynt the.xxxiiii.king in the.vi.buke.ca.vi.fo.lxviii.
Fyncormak the.xxxv.king in the.vi.buke.ca.x.fo.lxxii.
M 14 Romak the.xxxvi.king in the.vi.buke.ca.xii.fo.lxxiii.
Angusiane the.xxxvii.king in the.xi.buke.ca.xiii.fo..lxxiiii.
M 15 Fethelmak the.xxxviii.king in the.vi.buke.ca.xiii.fo.lxxv.
Eugenius the first and.xxxix.king in the.vi.buke.ca.xvi.fo.lxxvi.

Fergus the secund and xl. kyng in the. vii. buke. ca. v. fo. lxxviii.
Eugenius the secund and xli. king in the. vii. buke. ca. xi. fo. lxxxviii.
Dongard the. xlii. king in the. viii. buke. ca. iiii. fo. lxxxv.
M 16 Constantyne the first and .xliii. king in the. viii. buke. ca. vii. fo. lxxxviii.
Congallus the. xliiii. king in the. viii. buke. ca. viii. fo. lxxxviii.
M 17 Conrannus the. xlv. kyng in the. ix. buke. ca. i. fo. C. i.
Eugenius the thrid and. xlvi. king in the. ix. buke. ca. xi. fo. C. xvii.
Conuallus the. xlvii. king in the. ix. buke. ca. viii. fo. C. xix.
4 R Kynnatyll the. xlviii. king in the. ix. buke. ca. xv. fo. C. xx.
Idane the. xlix. king in the. ix. buke. ca. xv. fo. C. xx.
Kenneth the first and. l. king in the. ix. buke. ca. xviii. fo. C. xxiii.
Eugenius the fourt and. li. king in the. ix. buke. ca. xviii. fo. C. xxiii.
Ferquhard the first and. lii. king in the. ix. buke. ca. xix. fo. C. xxiiii.
Doncuald the. liii. king in the. ix. buke. ca. xx. fo. C. xxv.
Ferquhard the secund and. liiii. king in the. ix. buke. ca. xxi. fo. C. xxvi.
M 18 Walwyne the. lv. king in the. ix. buke. ca. xxii. fo. C. xxvii.
Eugenius the. v. and. lvi. king in the. ix. buke. ca. xxiii. fo. C. xxviii.
Eugenius the sext and. lvii. king in the. ix. buke. ca. xxiiii. fo. C. xxviii.
M 19 Amberkeleth the. lviii. king in the. ix. buke. ca. xxv. fo. C. xxviii.
R Eugenius the. vii. and. lix. king in the. ix. buke. ca. xxv. fo. C. xxviii.
Mordak the. lx. king in the. ix. buke. ca. xxvi. fo. C. xxix.
Ethfine the. lxi. king in the. ix. buke. ca. xxvii. fo. C. xxix.
M 20 Eugenius the. viii. and. lxii. king in the. ix. buke. ca. xxviii. fo. C. xxx.
M 21 Fergus the secund and. lxiii. king in the. ix. buke. ca. xxx. fo. C. xxx.
Soluathius the. lxiiii. king in the. ix. buke. ca. xxx. fo. C. xxxi.
Achaius the. lxv. king in the. x. buke. ca. i. fo. C. xxxi.
Conuallus the. lxvi. king in the. x. buke. ca. vi. fo. C. xxxvi.
Dongallus the. lxvii. king in the. x. buke. ca. vii. fo. C. xxxvii.
Alpyne the. lxviii. king in the. x. buke. ca. viii. fo. C. xxxviii.
Kenneth the secound and. lxix. king in the. x. buke. ca. ix. fo. C. xxxix.
Donald the ferd and. lxx. king in the. x. buke. ca. xiii. fo. C. xlvii.
Constantine the secound and. lxxi. king in the. x. buke. ca. xv. fo. C. xlvi.
Ethus the. lxxii. king in the. x. buke. ca. xviii. fo. C. xlvii.
Gregoure the. lxxiii. king in the. x. buke. ca. xix. fo. C. xlix.
Donald the fyft and. lxxiiii. king in the. x. buke. ca. xxii. fo. C. l.
Constantyne the thrid and. lxxv. king in the. xi. buke. ca. i. fo. C. liiii.
M 22 Malcolme the first and. lxxvi. king in the. xi. buke. ca. ii. fo. C. lv.
Indulphe the. lxxvii. king in the. xi. buke. ca. iii. fo. C. lv.
M 23 Duffus the. lxxviii. king in the. xi. buke. ca. iiii. fo. C. lvi.
M 24 Culpyne the. lxxix. king in the. xi. buke. ca. vi. fo. C. lviii.
M 25 Kenneth the thrid and. lxxx. king in the. xi. buke. ca. vii. fo. C. lix.
Constantyne the ferd and. lxxxi. king in the. xi. buke. ca. xi. fo. C. lxiii.
Grime the. lxxxii. king in the. xi. buke. ca. xii. fo. C. lxiii.
M 26 Malcolme the secound and. lxxxiii. king in the. xi. buke. ca. xiiii. fo. C. lxvi.
M 27 Duncane the first and. lxxxiiii. king in the. xii. buke. ca. i. fo. C. lxxi.
M 28 Makbeth the. lxxxv. king in the. xii. buke. ca. iiii. fo. C. lxxiii.
Malcolme the thrid and. lxxxvi. king in the. xii. buke. ca. vii. fo. C. lxxvi.

Donald

Donald the ſext and.lxxxbii. kyng in the.xii.buke.ca.xiii.ko.C.lxxxi.
Edgar the.lxxxix.king in the.xii.buke.ca.xiii.ko.C.lxxxi.
Alexander the firſt and.lxxxx.king in the.xii.buke.ca.xb.ko.C.lxxxiii.
Dauid the firſt and.lxxxxi.king in the.xii.buke.ca.xbi.ko.C.lxxxiiii.
Malcolme the fourt and.lxxxxii.king in the.xiii.buke.ca.i.ko.C.lxxxbii.
Wyllyam the.lxxxxiii.kyng in the.xiii.buke.ca.iiii.ko.C.lxxxix.
Alexander the ſecound and.lxxxxiiii.king in the.xiii.buke.ca.xi.ko.C.lxxxxb.
Alexander the thrid & .lxxxxb.king in the.xiii.buke.ca.xbi.ko.C.lxxxxix.
Johne Ballyoll the.lxxxxbi.king in the.xiiii.buke.ca.i.ko.CC.iii.
Robert the firſt and.lxxxxbii.king in the.xiiii.buke.ca.biii.ko.CC.x.
Dauid the ſecound and.lxxxxbiii.king in the.xb.buke.ca.i. to the end thairof.
Robert the ſecound and.lxxxxix.king in the.xbi.buke.ca.i.ko.CC.xxxi.
Robert the thrid and.C.king in the.xbi.buke.ca·ix.ko.CC.xxxbi.
M30 James the firſt and.C.i.king in the.xbii.buke.ca.i.to the end thairof.

¶James the ſecound ſon to James the firſt was the.C.ii.king of ſcottis.He had gret trubyll certane zeris in the begynnyng of his regne be conſpiratioun of his principall baronis aganis hym.Bot at laſt he dantit thaym all.And eftir that he had rong.xxiiii.zeris,and brocht all his ſubdittis to gret trãquillite and peace,he was ſlane at Rorburgh be ſklice of ane gun that brak be ourchargeing.The.xbii.day of Auguſt,the zeir of god.i.M.iiii.C.lx.& for certane reaſonable cauſis mouing ws we haue left the hiſtory vnwrittin baith of James,the ſecund,thrid,and feird,quhill tyme mair ganand occur.

M31 ¶James the thrid ſon to James the ſecound wes ꝑ.C.iii.king richt different fra ꝑ chance and forroun of his fader in gouernance of his realme. For he began with gret tranquillite,with peace and Juſtice.Bot at laſt be conſpiration of the maiſt part of his baronis aganis hym· He was ſlane ꝑ.xi.day of Juny. The zeir of god.i.M.iiii.C.lxxxbiii.

¶James ꝑ fourt ſon to James ꝑ thrid was ꝑe.C.iiii.king & had his realme mony zeris in gret tranquillite be equall miniſtration of Juſtice throw al partis of his realme.All theiſt,reif,and ſlauchter dantit be his ſeuerane Juſtice. Quhil at laſt forroun began to Inuy his gret felicite,and cauſit hym to moue weir aganis Ingland for ꝑ action allanerly of france,ꝑ he micht be his battal draw the king of Ingland out of france,quhilk was inuadyng it for the tyme with maiſt awfull & dãgerous weris,and come to the bordouris with ane hundreth thouſand armit men.And eftir ꝑ he had won the caſtell of Norame with mony othir ſtrenthis of ꝑ bordour of Ingland he abaid.xx.dayis but ony bataill,quhill the two part of his army war ſkailit fra hym.At laſt ruſcheand out feirſly on his ennymes but ordour was ſlane at Floddon with mony of all his nobyllis the.ix.day of September, the.xxb.zeir of his regne. The zeir of god ane.M.b.C.xiii.

¶James the fift is the.C.b.king of ſcottis regnand now with gret felicite & honour abone ws,ꝑe maiſt noble and baitzeand prince pat euir rang afore his tyme.Quhom god conſerue and grant him grace to perſeuere in Juſtice,with lang empire and gud ſucceſſioun of his body.Amen.

¶Heir endis the namis of the kyngis.

The prahemē of the hiſtory.

¶ The tranſlatour ſayis to his buke.

How marcyall buke pas to the nobyll pryncē
kyng James the fyft my ſouerane maiſt pꝛeclare.
And gif ſum tyme thow gettis audience
In humyll wyſe vnto his grace declare
My walkrife nychtis and my laubour ſare
Quhilk Ichandly hes for his pleſeir tak
Quhyll goldin Tytan with his birnand chare
Hes paſt all ſignis in the zodiak.

¶ Quhill beſy Ceres with hir pleuch and harrois
Hes fild hir graingis full of euery cozne.
And ſtozmy Chiron with his bow and arrois
Hes all the cloudis of the heuynnis ſchozne.
And ſchyll Triton with his wyndy hozne
Quit quhemlit all the flowand occean.
And Phebus turnit vnder Capꝛicozne
The ſampn greis quhare I firſt began.

¶ Sen thow art drawin ſa compendius
Fra flowand latyne in to vulgar pꝛoſe.
Schaw now quhat pꝛincis bene maiſt vicius
And quhay hes bene of cheualry the roſe.
Quhay did thair kingrik in maiſt honour Ioys.
And with thair blud our liberteis hes coſt
Regardyng nocht to de amang thair foys.
Sa that thay mycht in memozy be brocht.

¶ Schaw be quhat dangeir and difficill wayis
Our anteceſſouris at thair pter mychtis
Hes brocht this realme with honour to our dayis
Ay fechtand for thair liberteis and richtis
With Romanis, Danis, Inglismen, and Pichtis
As curtas reders may throw thy pꝛoces ken
Thairfoze thow ganis for na catyue wichtis
Allanerly bot vnto nobyll men.

¶ And to ſic perſonis as couettis for to heir
The battzeand dedis of our pꝛogenitouris
And how this cuntre baith in peace and weir
Bene gouernit vnto thir pꝛeſent houris.
How fozcy cheiftanis in many bludy ſtouris
(As now is blawin be my vulgar pen) wan
Maiſt battzeandly wan landis and honouris
And for thair virtew callit nobyll men.

The pzoheme

¶ Foz nobylnes sum tyme the louyng is
That cumis be meritis of our eldaris gone
As Aristotyll wzitis in his ethozikis.
Amang nobillis quhay sattin thaym repone
Mon dzes thair life and dedis one be one
To mak thaym wozthy to haue memoze
Foz honour to thair pzince oz nation
To be in gloze to thair posterite.

¶ Ane othir kynd thair is of nobylnes
That cumis be infusion naturall
And makis ane man sa full of gentylnes
Sa curtes, plesand, and sa lyberall
That euery man dois hym ane nobyll call.
The lyon is sa nobyll (as men tellis)
He can not rage agains the bestis small
Bot on thaym quhilkis hi. maieste rebellis.

¶ The awfull churle is of ane othir strynd.
Thoucht he be bozne to vilest seruitude
Thair may na gentrice sink in to his mynd
To help his freind oz niehtbour with his gud.
The bludy wolf is of the sampn stude.
He feris gret bestis and ragis on the small.
And leikis in slauchter tyzanny end blud
But ony mercy, quhare he may ouirthzall.

¶ This man is bozn ane nobyl thow wyll say
And geuyn to sleuth and lust immoderat.
All that his eldaris wan he puttis away.
And fra thair virtew is degenerat.
The mozе his eldaris fame is eleuat
The mozе thair lyke to honour to appzoche
Thair fame and louyng ay interminat.
The mozе is ay vnto his vice repzoche

¶ Amang the oist of gzekis as we hard
Two knichtis war, Achylles and Terſete
That ane maist vailzeand, this othir maist coward.
Better is to be (sayis Juuinall the poete)
Terſetis son hauand Achylles spzete
With manly kozce his purpos to fulfyll,
Than to be lozd of euery land and stzete
And syne maist cowart cumyn of Achill.

¶ Wan callit ay maist nobyll creaturs

Becaus

Becaus his lyfe maiſt reaſon dois aſſay
Ay ſekand honour with his deſy cure,
And is na noble quhen honour is away.
Thairfoꝛe he is maiſt nobyll man thou ſay
Of all eſtatis, vnder reuerence.
That vailzeantly doith cloſe the latter day
Of natyue cuntre deand in defence.

¶ The gloꝛe of armis and of foꝛcy dedis
(Quhen thay ar woꝛthy to be memoꝛyall)
Na les be wyt than manheid ay pꝛocedis,
As Plinius wꝛait in ſtoꝛy naturall.
Ane herd of hertis is ane ſtrong at all
Hauand ane lyon agains the houndis ſoꝛce,
Than herd of lyonis arrayit in battall
Hauand ane hert to be thair gouernoure.

¶ Quhen fers Achilles was be Paris ſlane
Amang the Gꝛekis began ane ſubtell plede
Quhay was maiſt nobyll and pꝛudent capitane
In to his place and armour to ſuccede.
Quhay couth thaym beſt in euery dangeir lede
And ſaif thair honour as he did afoꝛe.
The vailzeant Aiax wan not foꝛ his manhede,
Quhen wiſe Vliſſes bure away the gloꝛe.

¶ Manhede but pꝛudence is ane kury blynd
And bꝛingis ane man to ſchame and indegence.
Pꝛudence but manhede cumis oft behynd.
Howbeit it haue na les intelligence
Of thingis to cum, than gone be ſapience.
Thairfoꝛe quhen wit and manhede doith concurre
Hie honour riſis with magnificence
Foꝛ gloꝛe to noblis is ane groundin ſpurre.

¶ Sen thow contenis mo vailzeand men and wyſe
Than eure was red in ony buke but dout.
Gif ony churle oꝛ velane the diſpyſe
Byd hence hym harlot, he is not of this rout.
Foꝛ heir ar kingis and mony nobillis ſtout
And nane of thaym pertenand to his clan.
Thou art ſo full of nobylnes per tout
I wald nane red the bot ane nobyll man.

¶ Thus to all nobyllis ſen thow art dedicat
Schaw bꝛefly how be my gret deligence

Ilk ſtoꝛy

The pzohemie

Ilk ſtozy be the ſelf is ſeperat.
To mak thaym bowſome to thyne audience.
Schrink nocht thairfoze, bot byde at thy ſentence,
Sen thow art armit with inuincible trewth
Of gentyll reders take benuolence,
And cure of otheris na Inuy noz rewth.

¶Pas now to lycht with all thy ſentence hie
Grounditt but feid oz aſſentatioun
In naturall and mozall Philoſophie,
With mony graue and pzignant oziſoun
Maid to the reders eruditioun
Be the renowmit Hectoz Boetius.
Suppoztit oft with Scotticronicon
To make thy mater moze ſententius.

¶Bzing nobyll dedis of mony zeris gone
Als freſche and recent to our memozie
Is thay war bot in to our dayis done
That nobyll men may haue baith laud and glozie
Foz thair excellent bzut of victozie
And zit becaus my tyme hes bene ſo ſchozt
I thynk quhen I haue opoztunite
To ring thair bell in to ane othir ſozt.

¶Leir kingis to hait all peple vitius
And na ſic perſonis in thair hous reſſaue.
And ſuffir na ſeruandis auaritius
Our ſcharp exactionis on thair ſubditis craik.
That not be done without thair honour ſaik
Sekand na conqnes be vnlefull wants.
Schaw mony reaſonis how na king mycht haik
His baronis hartis ,and thair geir aranis.

¶Schaw how the kingis like and gouernance
The murrour of leuyng to his peple bene.
Foz as he iuſtis,be his ozdinance
The ſame maneris ar with his peple ſene.
And thairfoze kingis hes na oppin rene
To vſe all pleſeiris as thaym lykis beſt.
The hiear honour and office thay ſuſtene
Thair vice is ay the hiear manifeſt.

¶Schaw now quhat kynd of ſoundis muſicall
Is maiſt ſemand to bataeand cheueleris,
Is thondzand blaſt of trumpat bellicall

The

of the hiſtory.

The ſpretis of men to hardy curage ſteris,
So ſyngyng, kydyng, and piping not efferis
For men of honour nor of hye eſtate,
Becaus it ſpoutis ſwete venome in thair eris
And makis thair myndis al effeminate.

Be mony reaſonis of gret experience
Schaw how na thing in to this erd may be
So gud ſo prectus as ane virtuus prince.
Quhilk is ſo nedefull to this realme, that we
But hym hes nocht bot deith and pouerte.
Schaw how na gard, nor armour may defend
Unhappy lyke and curſit tyranne
(Gyf thay continew) but miſcheuus end.

Perſuade all kingis (gif thay haue ony ſycht
To lang empire or honour ſingulare)
To conques fauour and luf of euery wicht
And euery wrangis in thair realme repare.
For quhen thair ſubditis ar oppreſſit ſare
And kyndis na Juſtice in thair actionis.
Than riſis nois and rumour populare
And drawis the noblis in ſindry factionis.

Schaw quhat punition be reaſon of Juſtice
Efferis to thay vnhappy creaturis
That nurriſis kingis in corruppit vice.
And ſchaw quhat truble, quhat vengeance, and iniuris
Contynewaly in to this realme enduris
Quhen men obſcure and auaritius.
Hes of the king the gydyng in thair curis
And makis the nobyllis to hym odius.

Schaw how gret baronis for thair euyll obeyſance
Aganis thair prince makand rebellyon
Deiectit bene fra thair hie gouernance
And brocht to finall extermynion.
Schaw how na hous of gret dominion,
Na men of riches, nor excellent mycht,
May lang continew in this region.
Becaus the peyll may not ſuffer hycht.

Schaw how of kirkis the ſuperflew rent
Is ennyme to gud religion
And makis preſtis more ſleuthfull than feruent
In pietuus werkis and deuotion.

And

The pzoheme of the hiſtozy.

And not allanerly perditioun
Of commoun weill be ballis ſumptuus.
Bot to cupll pzelatis gret occaſion
To rage in luſt and like maiſt vicius.

¶ Schaw how zoung knychtis ſuld be men of weir
With hardy ſpzete at euery ieoperdie,
Like as thair eldaris bene ſa mony zeir
Ay to defend thair realme and liberte.
That thay not be thair ſleuth and cowartre
The fame and honour of thair eldaris tyne.
Appziſe yis ſtait in to thair awin degre
Ay as thay leik in mozall diſcipline.

¶ Schaw furth yis king quhill thow come to the pzince
That regnis now in gret felicite,
Quhais anciant blud be hie pzeminence
Decozit is in maiſt excellent gre
(Without compare) of hie nobilite.
With giftis mo of nature to hym geuyn
(Sik nane abuſit in his zoutheid be)
Than euir was geuyn to noble vnder heuyn.

¶ Thocht thow pas furth (as bird implume) to lycht,
His gratius eris to my werke imploze.
Quhare he may ſe, as in ane mirrour bzicht
So notable ſtozyis baith of vice and gloze,
Quhilk neuir was ſene in to his toung afoze.
Quhairthzow he may be pzudent gouernyng
His weill his honour as his realme decoze.
And be ane virtuus and ane noble king.

¶ Finis.

Heir efter followis the hiſtozy and cronikis of Scotland compilit and newly cozreckit be the reuerend and noble clerke maiſter Hectoz Boece channon of Aberdene. Tranſlatit laitly be maiſter Johne Bellenden Archedene of Murray, channon of Ros. At the command of the richt hie, richt excellent, and noble pzince James the. v. of that name king of Scottis. And impzentit in Edinburgh be Thomas Dauidſon dwellyng foznens the freire wynd.

Heir beginnis the firſt buke of the croniklis of Scotland,

How Gathelus our firſt ꝓgenitour left the land of Grece, and come in Egipt, & maryit Scota dochter to king Pharo, and of his cumyng to Spanze, Capitulo. Primo.

After the maner of othir peppl ꝑ Scottis deſpꝛand to ſchaw thair begin ning richt anciant ſchawis thame be this ꝓſent hiſtoꝛie diſcendit of the Grekis & Egiptianis. Foꝛ as auld croniclis beris, thair wes ane Greik nampt Gathelus ſonne of Cecrops kyng of Athenes, otherwayis ſonne of Argus kyng of Argiues. Gathe- lus be his inſolence maid mony heir- ſchippis in Macedone and Achaia/ quhilkis war certane landis of Gre- ce. And becaus he couth not ſuffer ꝑ coꝛrectioun of freindis, he left his na tiue cuntre of Grece & come in Egipt with ane cumpany of ſiclik ȝoung men fugitiuis as he wes fra thair cuntre. In this tyme rang in Egipt Pharo the ſcurge of the peppl of Iſ- rael: quhais ſon followand his fade- ris iniquite wes dꝛownit eftir w' all his army in ꝑ reid ſeis be punitioun of god. Gathelus wes the moꝛe ple- ſandly reſauit in Egipt that he appe rit be his cumpany to ſuppoꝛt kyng Pharo aganis ye moꝛis and peppll of ȝnd, quhilkis be vnꝑꝛouiſit and haſtly incurſionis waſtit all the lan- dis and towns of Egipt to Mem- phis the ꝓncipall cite of his real- me, thus had Pharo ſene ane mife- rabyll rewyne of all his realme war nocht he changit the gouernance of the empyꝛe of Egipt be induſtry of Moyſes, to quhome be command of god the army of Pharo wes cõmit- tit. Pharo be ſupple of Gathelus wan ane maiſt dangerus battall a- gane the moꝛis, and bꝛocht thame to ſa hie rewyne, that he tuk thair ꝓn- cipall cite callit Meroy. Gathelus eftir this happy victoꝛy returnit in Egipt, and becaus he wes ane luſty perſone ſtrang of body, with greit ſpꝛeit, he conqueſt baith the fauour of ye kyng and his familiaris. This pleſand victoꝛy generit mair inuy thã gloꝛe to Moyſes. Foꝛ the Egip- tianis hatit all the blud of Iſraell, and thairfoꝛe Moyſes knawing the hatrent of Egyptians perſewyng hym ylk day to the deith fled out Egipt in ȝnde to ſaik his lyfe. Ga- thelus foꝛ his victoꝛius and vaillze- and dedis wes maid generall lieute- nand to all kyng Pharots army. And becaus he wes ane luſty ꝓſon, ſemely, & of the blud riall of Grece, with ꝓudent ingyne, he gat kyng Pharois dochter namyt Scota in mariage, with part of thay landis in heritage, quhilk laitlie war tane be foꝛce of battall fra the peppll of Iſrael. Foꝛ thir cauſis ye Grekis be- gan to reiois, ſeand thair capitane in ſic familiarite with the ꝓince trai- ſtyng thairthꝛow ſumtyme to haue ane ſicker dwellyng place in Egipt. Schoꝛt ȝeris eftir Pharo deceiſſit, eftir quhome ſuccedit to the croun of Egipt his ſonne Bochoꝛis Pha-

to, quhilk oppreſt the pepyll of Iſ-
racell with mair ſeruitude and tyrã-
ny than dyd his fader, apperit thus
na eſperance of liberte to the ſaid pe
pill quhill Moyſes returnit furth of
ynd in Egipt to ſchaw the cõmand
of god to this Bochoris Pharo for
delyuering of the ſaid pepyll out of
ſeruitude. Eftir this Egipt wes pu-
niſt with vncouth plagis, becaus
thay held the prophecy of Moyſes
in derifioun. Thus wat the Egipti-
anis ſa aſtoniſt, that thay inquirit
thair goddis of remeid. Be quhome
wes anſuerit, the preſent plagis
(quhilkis rang amang thame for ỳ
tyme) war na thyng in reſpect of the
terrible and greuous plagis quhil-
kis war appetrand to cum haſtely
on thame. Gathelus aſtoniſt be this
reſpons, and ſeand the pepyll pre-
ſently tormentit with ſorrowful pla
gis, tuk ferme purpos to leif Egipt,
and erar to aſſailze the chance of for
toun for ſum vthir dwellyng, thã to
abide ỳ manifeſt vengeance of god-
dis. And thairfore maid prouiſioun
of all thingis neceſſar to ſailing, and
come out of the mouth of Nyle with
his wyfe, his frendis, and ſeruandis
Grekis & Egiptianis for feir of the
ſaid plagis, the zeir fra the begyn-
nyng of the warld. iii. M. vi. C. xliii.
eftir mekyll wylſum trauell be the
ſeeis mediterane, he arriuit in the
land of Numide, quhare he wes ſtop
pit be the inhabitantis to land. Eftir
this he pullit vp ſalis, and be lang
and paneful trauell he arriuit in ane
part of Spanze callit thã Luſitan,
quhylk wes eftir be his arryuyng
thair callit Portyngall, that is to
ſay the port of Gathele. Quhay may
ſurely affirme ane mater of ſa greit
antiquite. Gathelus ſowpit be lang
trauell and hauand na thyng to re-
freſche his cumpany landit his fol-
kis to ſeik vittallis and vthir neceſ-
ſaris to cumfort thayme eftir thair
wery labour. In the meyne tyme ỳe
inhabitantis of that regioun gade-
rit aganis hym with arrayit battal,
nochtheles thay war diſcumfiſt and
put to flycht. Throw this victory
Gathelus and his folkis grew in eſ-
perance of gud fortoun, traiſting eſ-
tir ſa lang and wylſum trauel to put
end to thair labouris and haue ane
ſtabyll and permanent abydyng in
the ſaid regioun. Eftir this victory
the inhabitantis maid ane band of
peace with Gathelus, and aſſygnit
to hym certane lãdis quhair he ſuld
haue his dwelling i tymes cuming.
Schort time eftir he biggit ane toun
apon the reuair of Munde, quhylk
wes callit that tyme Brathare, bot
now it is callit Berſale. Nochtheles
the inhabitantis dredand that thir
new pepyll of oncouth blud ſuld in-
creis haſtely in riches and ſtrenth be
ſide thame wes penitent of the con-
tract be thame maid. And thairfor be
aſſiſtãce of thair nychbouris arrayit
thame in battall aganis Gathelus,
and firſt ſend certane armit men to
interrup thair biggynnis, ſyne maid
thame ſelf reddy to cum in the ſtaill.
Gathelus weill aduertiſt that this
battel mouit aganis hym micht ſuf-
fer na delay, arrayit his folkis to
meit his ennymes, exhortyng thame
to do vailzeantly for thair liuis and
honour and to haue ſicker eſperance
of victory ſen the battell wes to be
led be thame (quhylkis war victo-
rius) aganis thair vincuſt ennymes
quhilkis had na exercition nor knaw
laige of cheualry. The inhabitantis
ſeand thir ſtrangearis cum in batell
with mychty curage & ſpreit in ane
oncouth cuntray, dred gyf thay war
vincuſt

vincuſt in the ſaid battell, thay ſuld be vrocht to perpetuall ſeruytude. And thairfoꝛ deſirit Gathelus to ane cõmonyng. In the quhilk thay gaif to hym be new appountment certane landis in the nouth part of Spanze callit now Galicia. Foꝛ thay had in ỽphecy ane ſtrange peꝑll ſuld cum ſumtyme to dwell in thay boundis, and cõmandit hym to pas with his peꝑll in the ſayd partis quhylkis ſuld be vrukit be hym but ony impedimentis in tymes cumyng. And ꝓmyttit (gif ony peꝑll happnit to inuade hym) to aſſiſt to his ſuppoꝛt.

¶ Hovv Gathelus beildit the ciete of Brygance & namit all his pepyll Scottis. Hovv he ſend his tvvo ſonnis in Ireland, And of his deceis. Ca. ii.

THe band coboꝛat in maner foꝛſayd, Gathelus maid ſacrifice (as the vſe wes in thay dayis) to his goddis. Syne paſt to the nouth partis of Spanze, & thair with amite conſiderit with the inhabitantis thairof beildit ane toun callit Compoſtella. Quhair he reſident in ꝓincely dignite maid lawis to caus his ſubdittis to lif togidder i iuſtice. Eftir this he callit all his peꝑll Scottis foꝛ affectioun that he had to his wife callit Scota, on quhome he gat two ſonnis Hiber and Hemecus. The Spanzeartis na thyng reioſyng of the vrudy ſpꝛeding of Scottis dꝛed the ſampn ſumtyme to ryſe to thair diſpleſour. Thus tuke thay ferme purpos to vꝛing the Scottis to vter diſtructiõ. Gathelus knawyng weil thair oꝛdinance, vꝛocht furth his peꝑll arrayit in battel. Than followit ane vicht dangerus & douſum battell. Bot at laſt the vyctoꝛy ſuccedit to Scottis. nane of thir parteis war glaid of the chance that fell be this battell. Foꝛ the maiſt foꝛcy & vailzeãt capitanis war ſlane on athir ſide. Thus war thay cõſtrenit on ilk ſide to ſeik peace, quhilk wes fynalie treytit vnder thir cõditionis. Bath thir peꝑll i tymes cumyng ſal ceis thair weris, and euery ane of thame ſall lyfe on thair awin lawis, and reios ye ſampn landis but impedimentis, quhylk thay poſſedit afoꝛe this laſt battel but ony further perſecutioun. Thꝛow quhilk it happnit ane certane of thair peꝑll be ꝓoces of tyme to be ſend efter i Ireland. Sicker peace thus ſtandyng amang the two peꝑll, Gathelus ſittand in his chiar of meꝛbyll within his ciete of Bꝛygance gouernit his peꝑll in iuſtice. This chiar of meꝛbyl had ſic weird, ꝓ it maid euery land (quhair it wes found) natiue to Scottis, as thir verſis ſchawis.

¶ The Scottis ſall bruke that realme, as natyue ground.
(Geif vveirdis fayll nocht) quhair euir this chiar is found.

THꝛow quhilk happnit that the ſaid chiar of meꝛbyll wes eftir vꝛocht out of Spanze in Ireland, and out of Ireland i thay partis of Albion, quhilkis wer callit efter Scotland. In this chiar all kingis of Scotland war ay crowntit, quhil ꝓ tyme of kyng Robert Bꝛuſe. ☞ ¶ In quhais tyme beſyde mony othir cruelteis done be kyng Edward lang ſchankis the ſayd chiar of meꝛbyll wes tatkin be Inglitſmen and vꝛocht out of Scone to London

and put in to Weſtmonaſtar quhare it remanis to our dayis. ☞ Gathe lʸ ſeand his peppl incres in Brygãce with mair multitude than mycht be ſufficiently nurſit, thocht mair expedient to bring his pepil to ſum othir part, quhair thay mycht be eſely ſuſtenit, than to violat his bãd of faith. And thairfore be counſal of prudent men he ſend exploratouris to ſpy gif ony landis war within the Occeane ſee, to quhilkis he mycht bring ane part of his pepill. For the fame was forenens Spanze to ỳ north wes ane Ile inhabit wᵗ rude pepill, hauand na lawis nor maneris. Quhic thingis knawing to Gathelus, he brocht all the ſchippis he mycht get to the nirt port, fra quhylkis he put bath his ſonnis Hiber and Hemecus, with marinaris weirmen and othir thingis neceſſare thairto. And cõmandit Hiber (ae admyrall) to pas to the ſaid Ile, quhylk is now callit Irland. Thir two ſonnis of Gathelus pullit vp ſaillis, and with fortunat wyndis arriuit the fift day efter in the ſaid Ile. And efter that thay had landit thair folkis, thay affirit thair tentis on ỳ nirt ſtrēthis. The rude peppl of this Ile aſtonist be cumyng of thir weirmen, fled with thair beſtial & guddis to thair cauernis. Hiber efter his cumyng ſend certane armyt men to ſe quhat peppll inhabit this Ile. The weirmen (quhilkis war ſend for this effect) happit to cum apon the ſayd peppll, fleand (as ſaid is) with thair guddis. And be auenture ane part of thaym ſlew, and otheris brocht as priſoneris to thair admyrall. Hiber knawing be ſyndry ſignis the land plentuous, commandit (gif the pepil wald be pleſandly ſubdewit, that na forthir inuaſion be maid on thaym. The peppl ſeand hym mercyfull, cã-

dyit thair ſelf and thair guddis, and he reſſaut thaym with ſic benturolence, that he ſufferit thame to incres with his peppl vnder ane name and lawis, & left his brodir to gouerne thaym be his autorite and Juſtice. Quic thyngis done he maid ſacrifice in the honour of his goddis to ſend felicite to his peppll. Syne returnit in Spanze, leuand behind hym ane ſtrang garniſon with wiffis and barnis to inhabit this land, and to keip the ſame vnder obeyſance of his bro ther Hemecus. Hyber at his returnyng in Spanze fand his fader Gathelus deceiſſit. Efter quhais deith he wes maid kyng, and began to eik the boundis of his empire, and wan ſindry townis fra the Spanzeartis, hauand with hym at all tymis ane ſtrang gard of men. Be quhais piſſance and cheualry he dantit the peppll on ſic maner, that he wes haldyn in gret eſtimatioun & reuerence amang the ſayd peppll. Thus war thay conſtranit to ſeik his peace.

Efter this laſt band of peace ỳ Scottis grew in Spanze, quhylk wes namit than Hiberia fra Hiber with ſic ampte that baith the peppll grew vnder ane name and blude, with ſic tender & freindly beneuolence ỳ but ony memoree of auld iniuris, ilk man ſet hym to defend his nichbour as his brothir or fader baith in weir & peace. Of this Hiber diſcendit be lang progreſſioun ane gret poſterite efter hym lyneally ſuccedig. Amãg quhom wer mony nobyll and famous princis, as Metellius, Hermoneus, Ptolomeus, Hibertus, & Symon Brek.

☞ Hovv Hemecus gouernit Irland. And hovv Symon Brekvves maid king efter his deith, Ca. iii.

Quhill sic thyngis war done in Spanze, Hemecus (quhilk wes left as said is be his brothir Hiber in Irelād) gouernit þ same in gret felicite, and namit the samin Hibernia fra Hiber, quhilk is callit in our langage Ireland. This Ile wes inhabit in thay dayis be two pepill, the Scottis & the auld inhabitantis of it, quhilkis war gottin (as sum auctouris sayis) be gyandis. Hemecus gouernyt baith thir pepill in gret Justice, hauand na les respect to the seissoun as the tyme occurrit than to the maneris of the pepill vnder his obeysance, knawyng weil na thyng mycht bring the pepill sonar vnder ane freindschip and band, nan sic doyngis. And zit he mycht neuir bring thaym to that effect. Schort tyme eftir Hemecus deceissit. Eftir quhais deth rais ane odious debait quha suld be gouernour, euery nation contendyng to haue the lord of thair awin blude. Quhill at the last thay creat two gouernouris. Betuix quhom rais continuall battall and slauchtir on athir syde, throw ambitioun & bynand desyre to be gouernour of the sayd Ile. Eftir lang battallis thir two peppl brokyn w' syndry displesours war cōstranyt to tak peace, howbeit the same schort tyme indurit, ilk ane of thaym persewyng othir with battal. And zit thay dwelt mony zeris togiddir be interchange of weir & peace. Quhill at last þ scottis brokyn ylk day with mair iniuris send thair ābassatouris to Metellie, quhilk wes þ tyme regnand aboue the Scottis in Spanze, desiryng be thair lamētabill regrait to haue support agānis ye auld inhabitantis of Ireland. And schawand thaym ane wyld pepill impacient to suffir oncouth empire aboue thame. Throw quhilk þ scottis mycht haue na tranquilite, without the said pepill wer mair hastelie dantit. the message of scotis was þ mair acceptabill to Metellius, þ it concernit þ cōmoun weil baith of the scottis of Spanze & Ireland, discending be lang progression of a lynage & blud. King Metellius nocht refusit thayr desyris, traistyng the samyn to succeid na les to the honour and gloze of hym self, than to þ profeit of his freindis. And thairfore send his thre sonnis Hermone, Ptolomeus and Hibert, with ane army of bailzeant men in Ireland, quhair thay with richt dangerus battal vincust the auld inhabitantis of the said Ile. Sic thyngis done in Ireland, Hermoneus the eldest brodir returnit in Spanze, leuand behynd hym his two brethir Ptolome & Hibert quhilkis gouernit the pepill of that lād mony zeris eftir in gret tranquillite and Justice. And maid lawis efferyng to the ryte of thay dayis, and instrukkit the preistis to mak sens & sacrifice to the goddis on þ same maner as the Egeptianis vsit. Thus in cressit the pepill mony zeris eftir in gret felicite & richeis. Bot as the nature of men is, outir greit prosperite engeneris euil maneris, and causis men to wirk frequent displesours on thaym self, quhē thay fynd na enmimes to inuaid thaym at hame. Thir pepil eftir lang peace war deuidit in two opinionis cōtendyng for the gouernance & administratioun of this realme. Thir two partis had all vtterlie distroit othir, war not thay war reconseld togiddir be ane nobill man nampt Thanaus, principal man vnder the kyng, quhilk wes send afore as ambassatour to the said Ile, reio-

ſyng of the kelicite ſuccedyng to his frendis, to caus thaym be his ꝓudēt conſultation to incres togidder vnder a mynd. This Thanaus be his honeſt behauyngis was haldyn amang thaym of gret ꝓudence, hauand bot newtrall affection to baith the partyis, and perſuadit thaym at thair conuentioun to remoue all cōtentionis riſyng amang thaym, and to cheis ane (quhō thay thocht maiſt expedient) to be thair kyng, and be obeyſant to hym in all thair gouernance. For na thing micht be i erd ſa gud as ane gud kyng. Throw this perſuaſioun ꝥ peyplł tuk ſic feruent deſyre to haue ane kyng, that all inturis beand reparit, thay cōmandit Thanaꝰ to cheis hym kyng, quhom he thocht maiſt expedient. Thā ſaid Thanaus, I knaw zour myndis ſa deuidit in ſyndry factionis, that na man (that is participant thairwith) may be eſaly zour kyng. And ſen zour myndis is to haue ane newtral perſon to regne aboue zow, thair is now in Spanze ane nobyll man of gret ſeuerite and Juſtice namit Symon Brek, weill accuſtomit wᵗ zour lawis, and lynealy cumyng of Metellius zour ancient ꝓrogenitour, quhais ſonnis ſumtyme nocht only ſuppoꝛtit zow (quhan maiſt danger occurrit) bot gouernit zow mony zeris eftir in gret tranquillite & Juſtice, quhais poſterite zit remanis amang zow i maiſt honouris. I think this Symon maiſt abyll to be zour kyng. The partyis herand the name of Symon Brek war glad to haue hym kyng, becaus ꝥ name wes haldyn richt foꝛtunat in thay dayis.

¶ And but ony lang tary thay ſend thair ambaſſatouris in Spanze to caus this Symō to cum in Ireland to reſſaue the crown thairof. Symō knawing be degeſt auyſement the entent of thir ambaſſatouris ꝓouydit ane flote of ſchippis, and finaly be ꝓſper windis arriuit in Ireland, quhair he wes ſolemply reſſauit, & crowīt in ꝥ chiar of merbyll, quhilk wes brocht out of Spanze as maiſt riche to well in thay dayis. Symon wes the firſt kyng that rang aboue the Scottis in Ireland, fra the begynnyng of the warld. iiii. M. v. C. and. iiii. zeris, Fra the flude of Noy. ii. M. CC. and. viii. Fra the begynnyng of Rome. lv. zeris. Fra the empire of Brutus in Albion. CCCC. lxxii. zeris. Befoꝛe the incarnatioun of god. vi. C. lxxxv. zeris. This Symon gouernit Ireland in gret ꝓſperite be counſel namely of Thanaus, to quhome he gaif ſyndry landis lyand in the ſouth partis of Ireland, beſide the ryuere of Birſus, quhilkis landis ar now callit Nowdale, quhair the ſaid Thanaus dwelt eftir with the peyplł ꝥ he brocht with hym out of Brigance, the famous ciete of Spanze. Thir peyplł war callit Brigandis, of quhome eftir be ꝓoces of tyme diſcendit mony nobyll and vailzeant men, quhilkis come eftir with Fergus ꝥ firſt kyng of Scottis in Albioun. Be quhome all thay landis of Scotland (quhilkis ar now callit Galloway) wes callit Brygance, quhais inhabitantis war fundin ay full of manheid, and ſtrangeſt ennymes to Romanis and Brytonis, as we ſall eftir heir.

This Symon gouernit Ireland in gud felicite, and deceiſſit the fourty zeir of his regne.

¶ Of the gret Posterite of Scottis regnand in Ireland efter Symon Brek. Of the first cumyng of Scottis and Pichtis in Albion, and hovv the Pichtis vvar alliat vvith the Scottis. Ca. iiii.

ymon deceissit (as said is) his sonne Fanduf wes maid kyng. Efter hym succedit Ethione. Efter Ethione succedit Glauc⁹. Efter Glaucus succedit Nathalyll. Efter Nathalyll succedit Rothesay. This Rothesay wes the first kyng that send ony Scottis in the Ilis of Albion. The first Ile that he inhabit he callit it Rothesay fra his name. The remanent Ilis wer callit Hebrides fra Hiber the eldest sonne of Gathelus. This Rothesay herand the deth of his fader Nathalyll returnit in Ireland, quhair he be generall vocis of the peppll wes maid kyng.

The zeir that Scottis wer brocht out of Ireland in Albion was fra ꝑ empire of Symon Brek in Ireland CC.xvi. zeris. Fra the begynnyng of the warld, iiii.M.vi.C.xvii.zeris. The scottis cumyng out of Ireland in this maner spred i syndry Ilis of Albiõ lyand to ꝑ gret north thairof, & deuidit thaym i syndry tribis. The first Ile that thay tuk possessyoun of (as the cronikls schawis) wes namit Irdgaell, fra Gathelus quhylk now be corruptioun of langaige is callit Irdgile. The Scottis deuidit be this maner in syndry tribis chesit certane capitanis to euery tribe to gouerne thaym baith i tyme of weir and peace, hauand the name of thair capitane in sic reuerence, that quha sa euir tuke the sampyn in vane war na les punist than thay had manesworne thair goddis. Attour that thay maid inuocation thairto (quhē maist trubyll occurrit) as sum diuinite war in the sampyn to preserue thaym fra all danger. This consuetude perseuerit mony zeris efter in the Ilis. Nocht lang efter a banist peppll namit Pichtis come furth of Denmark to serche ane dwellyng place. And efter ꝑ thay war inhibit to land baith in France, Brytane & Ireland, thay landit i Albion. Sum authouris sayis thay come first i Orknay. & sone efter in Cathnes, Ros, Murray, Mernis, Angus, Fiffe, & Louthiane, and expellit all ꝑ peppll, that inhabit that region afore thair cumyng. Thir peppll war callit Pichtis, outhir for thayr semely personis, or ellis for the variant colour of thair clething, or ellis thay war namit Pychtis fra the Pychtis namit Agathirsanis thair ancient faderis. In probation heirof Orknay wes callit the auld realme of Pichtis.

Sicklike the seis betuix Cathnes & Orknay war nanit Pentland firth. And all the landis (quhilkis ar now callit Louthiane) war callit thā Pictland. Sum authouris sayis thir Pichtis wer ꝑ residew of Hunnis banist be Flemyngis, and come first in Britane to seik ane dwelling, quhair thay be sorrowfull battall lost Humber thair king, be Lotryne and Camber sonnis of Brutus, quhilk began ꝑ empire of Britane. This opinion is plesant, war nocht ꝑ dait of zeris is descordant to ꝑ histor. For Brutus and his sonnis war mony zeris afore thair cumyng in Albion. Of thir Pichtis wrytis mony auld and recent authouris, to quhom applaudis Cornelius Tacitus in the lyfe of the Romane Agricola, quhare he namis ꝑ Scottis cumyng of Spanzeartis,

ȝeartis, and the pichtis of Almanis. of quhat ſum euer natioun ... ay ben diſcendit, treuth is, efter thair cu-mpyng in Albion, thay war ane ciuill peppl, richt ingenious & crafty baith in weir and peace. Sone efter thair cumpyng in Albion, quhilk wes fra the begynnyng of the warld. iiii. M. viii. C. lx viii ȝeris, they creat ane kig to gouerne thaym in Juſtice, and be gan to mark policy in bygggyng of munitionis, townis, and caſtellis. And becaus thay knew al peppl but ſucceſſioun abyll to periſche, thay ſend thair ambaſſatouris to ꝑ Scot tis deſyring to haue thair dochteris in mariage. And ſchew (thocht thay war of oncouth blude) thay ſuld no-cht be vilependit, ſen thay with na les ꝓudence thã manheid hes ouir-ſet incredibill dangeris baith be ſee and land. And now laitly conqueſt thꝛow beneuolence of the goddis ri-cht plentuous landis with ſic peace and tranquillite, that nane othir pe-ppll may clame thaym be reaſon. Confiding ſurely (gif ꝑ goddis ſup-poꝛt thaym) be thair awin induſtry to be equall to ony thair nychtbou-ris baith in peace and weir. Foꝛthir gif the Scottis cõdiſcendit to thair honoꝛabyll deſyꝛis, it mycht fall the two peppl incres togidder ſa ſtrang vnder ane blude, that thay mycht ꝑ better reſyſt the fury of ennymes, quhen euir it happnit thaym to be in-uadit. This legatioun wes vnple-ſand foꝛ the firſt tyme to Scottis, thinkand vnwoꝛthy to haue ony ſo-ciete oꝛ mariage with ane vncouth and baniſt peppll. Zit be degeſt aui-ſement thay fand thair cõmoun weil wes nocht reſyng to ſic pyſſance, ꝑ thay mycht reſiſt ꝑ Bꝛitonis, quhil-kis hatit thaym ſen thair firſt begyn nyng. Heirfoꝛ to augment thair cõ-moun weill, and to mark thaym the moꝛe ſtrãg agans ꝑ Bꝛitonis, thay wer ꝓfoundly reſoluit to haue ali-ance with ꝑ Pichtis, and to gif thair dochteris in mariage vndir thir con dictionis, ylk ane of thaym ſall reioſe i tyme cumpyng al thay landis quhil-kis thay reioſit afoꝛe the mariage. And to concurre togidder with thair hale pyſſance, als oft as thay war inuadit be ennymes. He that maid offence to ony ane of thaym ſall be reput as ennymy to thaym baith, & als oft as the croun of Pichtis come in pley, the king to be choſyn of the nerreſt of the womãnis blude. Thir conditionis pleſand in all ſydis, the ſcottis gaif thair douchteris in ma-riage to the Pychtis.

¶ Hovv the Britonis be thair quent ſtichtis diſſoluit the band of allyance betuix the ſcottis and Pichtis. Of the trubyll that fell thairthrovv. Ca. v.

THe Bꝛitonis tuk na lytyl ſuſpitioun of this mari-age, dꝛedand gif thir two peppll increſſit togiddir vnder ane blude to be ſa ſtrang in ſchoꝛt tyme, that nothir micht the ſaid Bꝛitonis foꝛ the tyme ꝓſent, noꝛ thair poſterite be ſufficient to reſyſt the pyſſance of thir two peppll. And thairfoꝛ tuke purpos to diſtroy thaym baith. And to inuade thaym erar with fraudefull ſlychtis thã ony foꝛce of battal. And to bꝛing thair purpos to effect, thay deuyſyt to rais ſic ſeditioun betuix thir two peppll, that ylkane of thaym ſall in-uade othir with battall. And fra that ane war clenly diſtroyit, this othir bꝛokyn with ꝑ ſame weiris mi-cht be the moꝛe facyl ꝓay to thaym. Zit to couir thair ſlychtis moꝛe ſecretly

ſecretly, thay ſuperſedit thair intention for thre zeris, to auyſe gif ꝑces of tyme mycht gif ony better occaſioun to moue battall. The ſame tyme be affinite afore contrackit, the Pichtis multiplyit with ane bruidy ſucceſſioun, quhairthrow the two peppl grew in equal beneuolence, The Pichtis geuand thair induſtry to polecy and labour of thair handis, and ſettand thair ingyne to beilde munitiounis and townis for defence and agmentation of thair cõmoun weil. The Scottis exerceyng thaym in craft of hunting, halkyng, and nurtling of thair beſtiall, hauãd na othir riches bot it only that grew be thair ſtore, and war dayly clothit in habertione of mailze with bow & arrowis in ythand exercition, als reddy at all tymes to defend thair lyuis, landis and liberteis, as thair ennymes war to inuaid thaym in ſet battal. In the menetyme the Bryttonis ſend thair ambaſſatouris to ꝑ Pichtis, hauand gret wounder quhy thay ꝓferrit ꝑ Scottis to thaym, ſen thay war ane peppl full of riches & glore. Quhais famous cheualry wes knawin in France, Almany, and othir ſyndry regionis be ſeeis and landis. hauand ane riche realme replent of all mynis of mettall, ſa plentuous of euery fruitis neceſſar to the vſe of man, ꝑ thay mycht do hir pleſeir to thair nychtbouris als weill in weir as peace.

Be contrar the Scottis war ane ondantit peppll, hauand rude and wyld maneris but ony humanite, cõ fydyng mair in thair fuliche audacite, than ony ꝓoues or vertew, and dwelling amang ſtrait and barrant montanis, and reioſyng in na thyng ſa mekyll as in murdir of men and beſtis. Attour thay had be ꝓphecy, that the Pichtis ſuld be extermynat and vterly diſtroyit be Scottis without thay ſocht the more haiſtly remeid. For thir cauſis deſirit thaim to mak ane new band of confideracioun with Britonis, to that fyne, ꝑ Scottis may be outhir expellit out of Albion, or ellis brocht to vter diſtruction. Be quhilkis doingis thay mycht haue incredibill commodite, reioſyng baith thair realmes but ony feir in tymes cumyng. And to gif thaym the more ꝓuocatioun to attempt this beſynes, thay ꝓmyttit to ſuppoꝛt thaym with men, money, and vitallis at thair pleſeir. This meſſage had the more credit. that the Pichtis had afore ane vehemẽt ſuſpitioun, that the bruidy ſpredyng of Scottis ſuld ſumtyme fall to hir dãmage of thair poſterite. Als na thyng mycht haue cauſyt thaym mair to moue battall agains the Scottis, than the reſponſis of thair goddis concurrand to thair awin ſuſpition. At laſt the Pichtis be lang conſultatioun anſwerit, thay contrackit affinite with the Scottis mair of neceſſyte than ony hartly frendſchyp, quhais corruppit maneris war richt vnpleſand to thaym. Nochttheles ſic opoꝛtunite may cum be ꝓces of tyme, that thay mycht haue ſufficiẽt occaſyon to moue weir agains the Scottis as thay deſyrit. For na thig mycht be ſa acceptabyll to thaym as the amyte and fallowſchip of Bryttonis. Prouydyng alwayis the ſaid Britonis maid thaym ſufficient help (quhen tyme requirit) agains the Scottis, Sic beſynes done (as occurrit for that tyme) the ambaſſatouris war diſpeſchit. Schort tyme eftir the Pichtis ſeikand occaſyoun to moue battall agains the Scottis, cõmandit be generall edict na Scottis to be found within ony townis

or landis

oꝛ lādis of Pichtis efter ane preſcript day vnder pane of deth. The Pichtis (efter ꝑ this day wes outꝛ paſt) ſlew all Scottis that war found within thair towmis, munitionis & toumes, as brekaris of thair lawis. The Scottis richt vnpacient to ſuſtene ſa hie iniuris, ceiſſit not quhill thay had ſlane als mony of the Pichtis, as wer afoꝛe ſlane of Scottis. Incontinent be haiſtly trubil riſyng in this maner wes ſa lamētable murdir on athir ſyde, ꝑ ylkane of thame ſlew othir at thair recountering, regarding nothir affinite, blude, tyme noꝛ place,

¶ Hovv the Pichtis and Scottis maid thair ordinance to inuade othir be bat tell. Hovv Ferquhard kyng of Irland ſend his ſonne Fergus vvith ane army in ſupport of Scottis agānis the Pichtis, and hovv the ſaid Fergus vves maid kyng. Ca. vi.

IN this maner ꝑ peace diſſolut, the Pichtis denuncit battall to Scottis. Efter quhilk followit continual icurſionis on athir ſyde. Attour that euery tyning ſuld be done erar be conſultatioun than be inmoderat hatrent, the Pichtis prouidit al thingis neceſſar foꝛ battell, i quhat wiſe, & be quhat capitanis it ſuld be led. quhidder thay ſuld abide ye cumyng of thair enymes, oꝛ inuade thame within thair awin towmis. The ſame tyme the Scottis cōuent in Argyle, quhair the capitanes war deuidit in ſindry opiniōnis concerning this battell. Sum accuſyng the treſonable ſlichtis of Pichtis deſyrit to pas on thame haiſtely, as wrangus and maneſwoꝛne peꝑll, brekaris of thair fayth, quhais iniure wes ſa inꝑtabyll, it micht ſuffer na delay. Otheris thocht expedient (ſen ye mater wes wechty) to inuade thair enymes with hyd ſlychtis & gud oꝛdour. In the mene tyme rais vp ane agit man, and ſayd in this maner. I knaw weill (my hartly frendis) this iniure of Pichtis is ſa intollerabyll & odius, that we ſuld ruſche haiſtely to harnes to reuenge ꝑ ſame. Nochtheles all beſynes bene weill done, ꝑ ꝓcedis be gud auiſement, & ſen Ire aualis nocht but ſtrenth, knaw weill this battell (that ze intende to moue) ſall be na les aganis the Bꝛytonis than pichtis. Howbeit ze haue nocht that craft of cheualry noꝛ piſſance to reſiſt thame baith. Foꝛ thir cauſis I thinke na beſines ſa ꝓfitable, as to ſend ambaſſatouris to our aunciant ꝓgenitouris of Ireland to haue thair ſuppoꝛt in this maiſt dāgerus caſis. Foꝛther ſen pluralite of capitanis (as oft occurris) raſis ſeditioun, beſt is to chuſe ane amāg ws to haue empire aboue the laif. Vnder quhais cōſel we ſall fecht foꝛ our lyus & liberteis aganis ane fals & maneſwoꝛne peꝑll, quhilk hes inuadit ws but ony occaſioun of iniuris. This laſt opiniōun wes maiſt apꝓbit. The Scottis ſone efter ſend thair ambaſſatouris in Ireland, complenand ye wickit offence done be Pichtis, and deſiring ſuppoꝛt. Ferquhard (quhilk wes that tyme kyng of Scottis in Ireland) ſoꝛe mouit foꝛ diſpleſure done to his frendis the Scottis in Albion, ſend his ſonne Fergus, ane wyſe & hailzeant ꝓince to thair ſuppoꝛt, and to gyue thame the moꝛe eſperance of permanent & ſonſe weird, he ſend with thame the fatale chiar of marbyll. Fergus wes the moꝛe ple-

pleſandly reiſault be the Scottis, ꝑ thair cõmoun weil wes appꝛochand to hie dãgear be ane maiſt perellus battall. Efter his cumyng ane counſell wes ſet in Argyle, in the quhylk Fergus ſaid in this wyſe. Maiſt vailzeant peppll ze ſe ane cumpany of nobyll men (as ze deſyꝛit) cumyng in this ꝛour regioun to reſyſt the fury of ennymes. The faderis ar ſa reuthfull to thair chyldꝛin, that nane offẽce may be done to thair ſaid childꝛin, bot the ſame returnis to thair diſhonour and ſchame. We ar dettit to ꝛou as faderis to thair chyldꝛin, ſchaw ꝛou thairfoꝛ oure chyldꝛin as we ſall ſchaw ws ꝛour faderis. Lat ane inture be commoun to ws bath, ſen we ar coniunit togydder, in blud & ampte. That gloꝛe & honour may redound to ws & pꝛoffyte vnto ꝛow. Zit ane thyng bene neceſſar to aupſe quhidder ꝑ empire of ave oꝛ of mony be maiꝛ pꝛoffitabill foꝛ ꝛour cõmoun weill. And quhilk of thame ze think maiſt pꝛoffitabill, ſall be pleſand to ws, ſen we be fauouꝛe and beneuolence of goddis ar happely arriuit in ꝛour regioun. And cumyng only foꝛ ꝛour ſyngulare weill and ſuppoꝛt.

The counſel (efter this oꝛiſon of Fergus) thocht pluralyte of capitanis vnpꝛoffitabili, and thairfoꝛ be degeſt conſultatioun condiſcendit to be gouernit be empire of ane kyng, & this kyng to haue empire on thame als weill in peace as in euery trubyl appering aganis thair ennymes. Attour to remoue all ſuſpitioun of hatrent (becaus ylk tribe deſyꝛyt ane kyng of thair awin lynnage) thay cheſit Fergus baith foꝛ his nobyll blude and othir his excellent virtuous to be thair kyng. Attour he wes ſa pꝛouyn in manheid & iuſtice, that na capitane of the tribis mycht be comparit to hym. Fergus choſyn kyng in this maner wes crowmit in the fatale chiar of merdyl, quhilk he bꝛocht with hym be reſpons of goddis to ſtabyll his realme in Albion. And wes ꝑ firſt kyng ꝑ rang aboue the Scottis in ꝑ regioun, fra the begynnyng of ꝑ warld. iiii. M. viii. C. lxix ꝛeris. Afoꝛe the incarnatioun of god. CCC. xxx. ꝛeris. Fra the begynnyng of Rome. CCCC. xx. Fra the impire of Bꝛutis in Bꝛytane, viii. C. xxvii. ꝛeris.

¶ Hovv kyng Fergus come vvith gret ordinance aganis the Pichtis, Hovv ye deſſait of Britonis vves diſcouerit baith to Scottis and Pichtis. And of the oriſon maid be Fergus to the kyng of Pichtis, Ca, vii.

THe Scottis ryſyng on this maner (as we haue ſchawin) in Albioun, kyng Fergus gaue his hole mynd & attendance to reſyſt the inture of this battall mouit be the Pichtis. And efter that he had callit al the capitanis afoꝛe hym, he cõmandit euery ane of thame to be reddy to pas with hym w' careage hoꝛs of fourty dayis vitallis. And becaus he knew na thyng maiꝛ odius than ſeditioun amang weirmẽ, he maid afald concoꝛd amang his peppll. And cõmandit thame to be obeyſant to thair capitanis with ſic oꝛdour, that none of thame wauer fra thair fallois, i auẽture thay ſall as pꝛay to thair ennymes. Sic thyngis done he maid ſacrifice in the honoure of his goddis accoꝛding to ꝑ vſe that wes in thay dayis, Pꝛaying the goddis to take vengeance of ꝑ party that gaif firſt occa-

occaſyoun of battall aganis othir. And to grant hym ſic felicite in his iuſt defence, ꝑ victozy may ſuccede to hym but heuy dammage of his pe ypll. Quhill the ſcottis war at thair beſynes, the Pichtis aſſemblit ane army with na litill gareſon of Bzytonis concurrant to thair ſuppozt, apperit on athir ſyde ane wickit and vnnaturall bergane betuix two peꝑl, freindis and cietezouris, faderis and ſonnis. The Pichtis come firſt in ꝑ Scottis lādis. Aganis quhome wt na les curage thā manheid went Fergus wt anciant armis diſplayit in fozme of baner. In quhilk wes ane reid lyoun campand in ane feild of gold with thunderand ſteir awfully dyngand his bak as is the gtiſe of the gentyll lyoun, quhen he enfozſis hym to wzayth. Fergus wes the firſt that bure thir armis in Albion. And efter hym thay war ay the armes of all kyngis diſcendyng of his lynnaige to our dayis. Quhyll the Scottis and Pichtis wer arrayit in otheris ſycht, the army of Bzytonis ſtude arrayit on dzeich nocht far fra thame deuiſand be quhat ſlychtis thay micht diſtroy thame baith with ferme purpos. Quhen the Scottis and Pichtis wer ioint togidder, and the tane of thame diſcomfit, thā the party victoꝛius ſuld finaly be diſtroit be thair freſche army. And quhen thir two peꝑll war diſtroyit be this ſlicht, ꝑ Bzitonis mycht reioiſe baith thair realmes in Albion but ony feir in tymes cumyng. This ſubtel ſlicht wes diſcouerit to Fergus be ane banit Bzyton. Thzow quhilk it hapnit that baith ꝑ armyis mouit na les be feir of ennymes than be thair awin pzopir dammage ſuperſedit battall certane dayis. In the meyne tyme kyng Fergus deſyzit ane cōmonyng with the kyng of Pychtis apon hie materis concernyng na les the weill of Pychtis than of Scottis. The kyng of Pichtis refuſit nocht the cō monyng, & met kyng Fergus with ane few cumpany of his nobillis, the oiſtis ſtanding on ylk ſyde arrayit. Than ſayd Fergus in this maner.

¶ Oftymes riche townis and peꝑll contendyng foz the ſuperiozite hes bzocht thaym ſelf to miſerabyll rewyne, and thair ennymes to hie cō moditeis. Quhilk thingis ſall nocht faill to cum on vs, gif we happin to fecht this day. The occaſion of battell (quhylk ze mouit firſt aganis vs) deſyzis nocht at this tyme to be diſcuſſit lauchfull oz iniuſt. Howbeit the Scottis hes ſuſtenit of zour peꝑll impoztabyll iniuryis but ony tedzes. Zit gif it be leful erar to ſchaw the verite than ony fluriſand wourdis, the deſyze of kyngdowme and ſlicht of Bzitonis hes mouit zow to battall. Ze wald neuir haue inuadit vs zour faderis, war nocht the Bzitonis oure commoun ennymes hes deuiſyt the ſame be quent ſlichtis to bauth our miſcheiffis. And quhidder thir thyngis be trew oz fals ze may beſt diſcus. Howbeit na reaſone may perſwaid me to beleif ony othir bot this battall ſal cum (gif we cōtinew) to the irrecouerable dammage of vs baith. Gif we fecht, quha douttis bot victozy ſall be vncertane. Foz we ar of equal puiſſāce. Suppone we be diſcuſt (quhilk may nocht ſucceid but vndemus murdir of zow) than ſall ze be ane facyll pzay to zour ēnymes, bzyngand thaym to tryumphe and honour, and zour ſelf to miſire & ſeruitude. Quhat thyng may be moze odius oz moze deteſtabyll than the ſonnis to inuade thair faderis. We ar faderis, ze our ſonnis, zour ſonnis

ar

our nepotis. And quhidder we be vincuſt or victorious, ze ſall defoull zour ſelf with maiſt terribyll offence aganis the goddis. Heirfor lat vs commoun of peace, as nychtbouris and freindis alliat togidder. And cõſider quhat infinite dammage this battall ſall do to vs and quhat commodite to our commoun ennymes. And gyf ony iniure be done be ſcottis to zour peyll. It ſall be redreſſit be me, to that kyne that we (quhilkis ar of ane proximite and blude) may euade the quent ſlychtis deuiſit be Britonis to baith our dammage, & inuade our ennymes with ỹ ſampn treſſoun that thay deuyſit for vs. Thet reaſon and Juſtice may ſeme mair pyſſant amang vs, thã hatrent or inuy. For I beleif na othir way is ſa ſouir to ſtabyll our peyll in this Ile of Albion.

¶ Of ſyndry conſultationis maid be Pichtis. And hovv thay vvar recounſeld vvith the ſcottis. Ca. viii.

The king of Pichtis áſwerit to thir vordis of Fergus, that he mycht nocht be his priuate autorite diſſolue thingis done be publyk counſell of his nobyllis. This battall that he mount wes decernit be publyk & nocht be priuate counſell. Nochtheles he wald gladly auyſe with his nobillis, quhidder thay wald haif weir or peace, and ſal conuene to the ſame place with thair mynd. Ins ſone as baith ỹ kyngis returnit to thair tentis, the kyng of Pychtis reherſit the wourdis of Fergus afore his counſell and ſchew how the ſame day behuuit thaym nocht only to haue fochtin aganis ỹ Scottis, bot aganis the treſſoun of Britonis. And to verify his entent, he brocht certane britonis in teſtimoniall thairof. Attour the inoportune ſollicitation of Brytonis deſyring battal aganis Scottis, maid the ſlycht more credibill to Pichtis. The Pichtis auyſing vnprudently in this mater war deuidit in two optnionis. Sum allegit the ampte of Scottis wes to be refuſit. For thay haue perſewit the Pichtis with ſa mony ſlauchteris reiffis, the ſame may nocht be dewly redreſſit. Heirfor all thair alliance, al thair condicionis and peace aucht to be cõtemnit. For ſic thingis may nocht indure, quhare reif, iniure & hatrent ar more eſtemit, than faith, reaſon & Juſtice. Otheris ſaid the ampte of Scottis wes baith honeſt & neceſſare, becaus thay did mony pleſeiris afor to Pichtis, & mouit na battall quhil thay war firſt iniurit. And ſen the Britonis war cõmon ennymes baith to Scottis and Pichtis, forze is to thaym to be reconſeld or ellis to be ſchãfully doũg out of Albiõ. Att our the affinite and blude tyſyng betuix thaym ſuld put end to thair weris. ſen na thyng is more deteſtabyll to the goddis, nor abhominabyl to mortal creaturis, thã thay pepil to moue battall aganis othir, quhilkis ar alliat vnder ane cõmixtioun of blude. Thairfor apperit na thing ſa gud to Pychtis, as to haue freindſchyp of Scottis, les than thay purpoſit to rendir kalſet, hatrent and cupl dedis, for faith, luf and gud thankis. Efter that mony of the Pichtis war geuin to peace, ane of the Pichtis ennemy to Scottis (becaus his brodir wes ſlane in this laſt battall) ſaid on this wiſe. How is this blind contentioun tyſyng amang zow (maiſt vailzeant

men) haue ze nocht ſufficient experi-
ence of the falſet and cruelte of ſcot-
tis: delite ze ony forther to aſſaitze
gif ony band may be kepit with vn-
faithfull peyple, full of fers ingyne
& cruelte, borne to our vter miſchef.
Beleif ze the reſpons of our goddis
be vane. Suld we nuris this peſtilē
cius venyome to the fynall perdici-
oun baith of ws and our realme.
This bludy and treſſonabyll peyple
(gif our goddis ſchawis the verite)
ſall nocht fail to rais amang ws ane
flame that ſall neuir be ſloknit. To
this wickit man anſwerit ane othir
Picht, and ſaid. Ze ſuld nocht be mo
uit be the reſpons of goddis. For gif
thay be of determit verite, thay may
nocht be eſchewit. Gyf thay be fals
thay ſuld nocht be dred. Herfor all
iniuris done be ony ſlicht & treſſoun
of athir partis ſuld be remouit, and
to ſaif oure honeſtee, lat neuir oure
aith and band be brokin in oure de-
falt, becaus we haue ſufficient expe-
rience in our dayis, quhat notabyll
vengeance bene takyn apon mony
nobyl & valzeant campionis, quhen
thay had nocht thair faith nor god-
dis in reuerence. Lat ws returne to
the band of ſcottis, ſen ȝ ſame may
nothir be diſſoluit but offence of god
dis, nor zit but incredibill ſchame, ſa
that we may perſeuere in kyndnes
but offence othir to ȝ inmortall god-
dis, or our tender freindis. Als na-
ture the moder of euery thyng con-
ſtranis ws to luffe our faderis, for
thay luffe our barnis thair nepotis.
It is nocht neceſſar thairfor to haue
ony battal bot erar to luffe our frein
dis, that we be nocht in derſioun to
our ennymes. Als ſone as thir wor-
dis war ſaid, the wyffis of Pychtis
(quhilkis followit the army for luffe
of thair huſbādis) fell on kneis with
ruthfull teris, prayng thair huſban
dis to violat nocht thaym ſelf with
ſchamful ſlauchter of thair faderis.
It is better to ws & our barnis (ſaid
thay) to de ony maner of deith, than
to ſe our faderis and huſbandis ſla-
and othir with cruell wondis. The
Pychtis mouit ſum part be luffe of
thair wiffis and barnis, ſum part be
reuerence of thair godis condiſcen-
dit to haue peace with the Scottis
vnder thir cōditionis. Redres maid
on ilk ſyde, the Bryttonis (quhilkis
wer mouaris of this battall) ſall be
haldyn ennymes to baith the peyple.
All other chargis to be at the pleſeir
of the two kyngis, quhidder thay liſt
to ſtrength peace vnder the auld con
ditionis or new. And gyf thir condi-
tionis war nocht ſufficient to tobo-
rat the peace, with quhat other condi
tionis the two princis thocht maiſt
ganand. Sone eftir ane day was ſet
to renewe the peace. The Bryttonis
(quhilkis come i ſuppoyt of Pichtis)
heirand this concord returnit hame,
dredand ȝ ſampn to ſuccede to thair
lytyll profſet. On the day affirit the
Scottis and Pichtis war agreit on
al debatis, eftir the tenour of ȝ auld
band with thir new conditionis. Ilk
ane of thir two peyple ſal leif content
of thair awin rowmes, ſuppoytyng
othir als weill in honour as in pro-
fit, quhen hie and difficil chargis oc-
curris aganis thair ennymes. The
iniuris done to ony ane of thaym ſal
be reput commoun to thaym baith.
And quhen it wes neceſſar to thaym
to fecht aganis thair ennymes, baith
the peyple ſall conuene togidder vn-
der ane mynd & ordināce. The peace
beand roborat in this maner, baith
the kyngis returnit hame.

¶ How Coyll kyng of Britonis was slane and his army discomfist be scottis and Pichtis. Ca. ix.

COyll kyng of Bytonis herand at Zork the scottis and pichtis conspyrat in maner forsaid, was richt sorrowfull, for he dred thir two peppl to meres sum tyme to his hie displesers. Astonist hereof and nocht knawing be quhat ingine he mycht distroy thaym baith (for his slychtis afore come to lytyll effect) he tuke ferme purpos to haue experience. Gyf the scottis (quhome he held for ane vagabound and banist peppll, of vncouth blude, strang in murdir of bestis) durst fecht aganis his peppll full of glore and chevalry. Zit he superstedit this mater for two zeris, to se gif ony prowd insolence mycht gener new deuisyoun amang thaym, quhairthrow he mycht fynd sum better occasioun to inuaid thaym be battall. For he vnderstude na sickir tranquillite nor peace mycht be had amang his peppll during the fallowschip of scottis and pychtis vnder ane concord & blude. Herefor to rais sum occasioun of battal betuix thir two peppl he send ane cumpany of Bytonis in few nowmer to inuade the bordouris of pichtis with frequent heirschippis. And quhen the same be reason of trewis was desyrit be pichtis to be reparit, the Bytonis schew thaym neuir accustumate with sic corruppit dedis of thyft, and said the same wes done be scottis allanerly. At last ỳ ground of this slycht was so serchit and brocht to lycht, that ỳ same was prouyn cleirly on ỳ bytonis. Throw quhilk the two conforderat peppll tuke syk hatrent aganis the said Brytonis, ỳ efter incredibyll slauchter of thair peppl, thay inuadit thair realme and brocht ane multitude of bestyall out of the sampyn. ¶ kyng Coyll impacient to suffer this outrage maid hym to with thair kyng be force of armes, quhilk he micht not do afore be slycht of ingyne. And assemblit sone efter ane huge nowmer of peppl with gret ordinance of battall, and entrit at the west bordouris of Scotland, and affixit his tentis on the ryuer of Dune inuadyng the countre with continuall heirschyppis, fyre & slauchter. Fergus weill aduertist of thair doingis, cõmandit the bestiall & guddis to be dreuyn to ỳ mõtanis. & with thaym cõmandit ỳ wiffis, barnis & other febyll creatouris to pas to ỳ strenthis of ỳ said montanis to eschew ỳ fury of ennymes. Sic thyngis done he cõmandit be generall proclamationis al fensabyl mẽ to be redy in thair best ayse to resist thair ennymes. Howbeit he desyrit na thing mair than to prolong the battal, ỳ be lang tary and penurite of vittallis his ennymes mycht be wery and irkit. In the mene tyme ane Scot tresonabilly fled to kyng Coyll, & discouerit to hym euery thyng deuysit be kyng Fergus. Incontinent kyng Coyll send. v. M. Britonis to take the said pray of bestyall fra the montanis, and that he mycht be vntrasit suddante the more cruelte exerce, he maid his army reddy to inuade the scottis on ỳ nixt morrow. Sic thyngis schawin to Scottis and Pychtis be thair scurriouris apperit na lytyll affray in thair army. Than Fergus tuke consultatioun of his nobillis quhat was best to be done. Mony of thaym astonist be multitude and curage of bytonis dissentit to battall. Utheris exhortit hym

thairto, saying thay war ane sufficient army, and determit to fecht for defence of thair wifis, barnis, & lyberteis to the deith, sa that he wald assist to thaym. Attour it wes na les necessar than honorabyll to assaulze the chance of battall. For victory is gottyn erar be manheid & prudence, than ony multitude of peppil. Efter dyuers opinionis it was concludit þ Fergus with his folkis at the first vigill sall set on the wache of Brytonis. And þ kyng of Pichtis with his folkis sal pas outir þ watter of Dune, quhare the army of Britonis lay, to cũ haistely on thair backis, als sone as thay heir the nois rys be scottis. Sic thyngis done with manheid & prudence to submit the tesydew to the chance of fortoun. The sampyn nycht Fergus (as was deuisit) slew be gret ieoperdy the wache of Brytonis, and nocht only brak thair trinschis, bot enterit fersly within thair tentis, afore king Coyll was aduertist of his cumyng. Incõtinent rais ane terribyll clamour amang the brytonis fast raschand to harnes to resist this haisty effray, quhen suddanly the Pichtis come on thair backis, suspekand na thyng les than sic irruptioun of ennymes. The Britonis nocht weill walkinit of thair sleip war inuadit on al sydis, & discomfist or thay mycht cum to array. Amang quhome kyng Coyll vnwarly kepit be his nobillis, was slane. In memory heirof þ place quhare he was slane was nanit efter Coyll, quhilk regioun remanis zit vnder þ same name or lytyll different thairfra callit now kyle.

¶ Of king Fergus oriso to his nobillis, and how the croun of Scotland vvas tailzet to hym & his successouris, Ca. x.

After this victory the Scottis and Pichtis with displayit baner conuenit on ane lytyll mote. The tesydew of Brytonis (quhilkis war eschapit fra this battall be thair sleyng vnder nycht herand thair kyng slane, and thair army discomfist) send ane herald to desyre peace. The Scottis and Pichtis moze insolent efter this victory than afore rebutit the Britonis, & denyit peace. Nochtheles the two kyngis (quhilkis knew weill the gret pissance of britonis) cõdiscendit to thair petitionis. Quhen the pray & spulze of this battall was equaly deuydit amang þ two peppil efferyng to thair manheid and prowes the two kyngis returnit hame. Done efter Fergus cõuent his nobillis i Argyle, & said i this wyse. Ze se (maist valzeant cãpionis) how ze be speciall fauour of goddis hes vincust zour ennymes & brocht zour landis be wysdome and manheid to sickir peace, & thocht ze war vnequale baith in nowmer and pissance, Zit the goddis hes bene sa propiciant, þ ze haue vincust the ennymes quhome ze maist dred in this erd. Ze haue put down zour moyst cum ennyme with al his army, & ar richit with thair spulze. Thay that contemnit zow afore as febyll, banyst & vnarmit peppll, hes treuthfully despritt zour peace mair necessar than honest to thaym. To be ane notabyl exampyll in tymis cumyng how vnsycker is to confyde in ony vane pissance of man. We knaw weill, how riche, how pissant ar the Brytonis baith be see and land, and the more riche thay ar, the more schame redoũ dis to thaym, & the more gloze to ws. Sen thay ar vincust be ws quhome thay

thay held maist byle and kebyll. We haue bsit our victozy but ony cruelteis. We haue vincust our Ire, to that tyme that the goddis (quhilkis hes geuyn ws sa p̄zowd victozy) sall nocht fynd be our peruerst insolence ony occasyon to bzing ws sum othir tyme in derisioun of ennymes. Sen we nocht exercit our hatrent on thir dyscomfist Bzytonis, kleyng onre fury be dirknes of nycht, bot sufferit thaym to depart with our mercy and peace. Thus may we cupdently se, that our wiffis, barnis, liberteis and landis (quhilkis our ennymes intendit to haue bereft ws) ar saiffit allanerly be fauour of goddis. Restis now to auyse be p̄zudent cõsultation how we may eschew all dangier apperyng in tymes cumyng. Quhylkis thyngis sall succede the better, Gyf we haue the goddis in reuerence, kepand our band to p̄ychtis and Bzitonis as we p̄zomyttit, continewyng the realme in the samyn gouernance, as ze deuysit at our first cumyng. P̄zouydyng all wayis that we remouz seditioun scurrilite and anacius leuyng with sic thyngis as may induce hatrent amang zow.

Forthir to mark ylk persone leif on his awin, it war best to part all the landis of this regioun be generall consent. Swa that euery ane of ws content of his awin may haue na occasioun to iniure his nychtbour, for sic thyngis sall caus w3 to incres in gloze and honour to oute freindis, and dzedour to our fayis. And wald god I mycht se zow (my deir peppll) rysyng in sic vertew afore my deid, that I mycht with sychir esperance schaw to zour eldaris the weil apperyng to thair posterite. ¶ Quhen Fergus had endit this oz̄loun, the peppll schew thaym reddy to fulfyll his desyze and neuir to be gouernit in tymes cumyng bot be the empyze of ane kyng, & nane to regne aboue thaym bot kyng Fergus blude. And failzeing thairof p̄zayit ȳ goddis to send na les vengeance on thaym & thair posterite, than fel sumtyme on thaim in Egipt & Spanze for tranglessioun of the cõmand of goddis. Kyng Fergus gat charter and cuydence of the crown of Scotland to hym & his successouris in this sort. Quhilkis charteris war grauyn in merbyll with pniagis of beistis in forme of letteris as was vsit in thay dayis. Syne gaif the samin to maist religious p̄zeistis to be obseruit in thair tempillis.

¶ How kyng Fergus partit the landis of Scotland amang the nobyllis of his realme. And of the maneris of brigandis, Ca. xi,

Chozt tyme eft quhe the Scottis had refreschit thaym with huntyng and othir exercitionis, kyng Fergus cõuenit his nobyllis, and said in this maner. Now is the tyme (maist p̄zudent faderis) sen oure realme is stablit in gud peace, to part the landis of this realme (quhyls ze reiose now but ozdour) amang zow & otheris that come with me out of Ireland in this regyoun. ¶ To do this moze plesandly ar to be cholyn. bii, newtrall men amang ws, quhilkis sall deuyde this realme with sic reasone and p̄zudence, that quhare the lãdis ar maist plẽtuous salbe geuyn ȳ les, & quhare ȳ samyn ar barrant,

to be geuin the moꝛe. The peyꝑl weil applesit of this counſell chesit ſeuyn ꝑudent men, quhilkis cõſiderit the boundis of Scotland, and deuydit the ſamyn with marchis equally re-ferring thairto. Thir ꝑudent men re turnit the fourt moneth efter to Ar-gyle, quhare kyng Fergus was reſy dent foꝛ ꝑ tyme. In quhais ꝑſence all ꝑ landis of Scotland war callin in cauyll amang the nobyllis thair-of. Be the firſt cauyll fell to Coꝛnach capitane and his tribe, the landis of Cathnes lyand koꝛnens Oꝛknay be-tuix Dummyſbe and the watter of Thane. Secundly to capitane Lu-toꝛk, fel the landis betuix the watter of Thane and Nes callit now Ros. This Lutoꝛk come with ane band of vailzeant men out of Ireland with kyng Fergus in Albion. This land of Ros lyis in bꝛeid fra Cromarte to the mouth of the watter of Lochte.

In this countre was the famous ca ſtel of Urquhart, of quhilk the rewi-nous wallis remanis zit in gret ad-miratioun of peyꝑll. Thꝛidly to ca-pitane Warroch, fell the landis ly-and betuix Spay and Nes fra ꝑ al-mane to the Ireland ſets. The peyꝑl of this land war callit Wares be na me of thair capitane. Bot ſone efter thay war ſa ſedicious that thay war doung out of that countre, and the Murrayis bꝛocht in thair rowmis, be quhom ꝑ landis war callit Mur-ray land. Be the nirt cauyl fell to ca pitane Thalis, the landis of Boy-ne, Apuze, Bogewall, Gariot. Foꝛmartyne, and Bowquhan. Thir landis war callit than vndir ane na me Thalia be name of thair capita-ne. Be the nirt cauyl fell to capitane Wartach all the landis of Warre. Badezenoch, and Lochquhaber. Be the, vi. cauel fell to capitane Nouãce the landis of Lozne & Kyntier with the hillis & montanis thatrok lyand fra Warre to the Ireland ſets. Be ꝑ vii. cauell fell to Atholus the landis of Athole, foꝛ he was diſcendit of the ſcottis of Spanze, and come out of Spanze in Ireland, and out of Ire-land he come with Fergus in Scot-land, ane vailzeant man and weill ꝑouyn in fatis of armis. Be ꝑ. viii. cauill fel to Creones and Epidithis two capitanis of tribis the landis of Strabzawn and Bza:dawane ly-and weſt fra Dunkeld. Be the nynt cauyll fell to capitane Argathelus the landis of Argile. His folkis war namit Argathelis fra Gathel? thair firſt ꝓgenitour. Bot now thay ar callit men of Argyle. Be the. x. cauyl fel to capitane Loigonas the landis of Linnox and Clidiſdail. Be the. xi. cauyll fell to capitane Silurch the landis of Siluria, quhilk regioun is now deuydit in kyle Carrik and Cunynghame, quhais peyꝑl war ry cht engenius and fers. Be the. xii. ca uyll fell to the bzigandis the landis of Bzigance now callit Galloway. Thir bzygandis war ane vailzeant peyꝑll and war deuyſit thairfoꝛ to dwell nerꝑ Bzitonis, to reſiſt thair incurſionis gif ony occurrit. Ane cer tane of thir bzigandis wes banſit ef-ter foꝛ thair ſeditiõis kechting. quhil kis conſiderat thaym with ane cum-pany of Pichtis outrageous & wic-kit lymmeris as thay war, and in-habit thay landis quhilkis ar now callit Annandale, and put the Bzy-tonis out of the ſame. Quhais po-ſterite grew ſa full of fury, that thay inuadit thair nychtbouris with all maner of cruciteis. ¶ The we-men paſt with thair huſbandis to battall, and faucht mair cruelly than dyd the men, hauand na

mercy

mercy, quhare thay war wictoryus, thay eſchamit to be takyn in battall and reioſit to de fechtand. Quhen thay ſaw thair freindis berit with lang and irrecouerabyll malideis (ꝑ thay ſall nocht de in thair bed) thay ſlew thaym be the ſwerd. This land of Annandale hes ane ſtrait entres, & circulit on euery ſyde outhir with ſeis, moſſis, or ſynkand ſandis. Throw quhais difficill enteres happnit ꝑ the inhabitantis thairof dwelt in cauernis, leuand on thair incurſionis and thyft, regardyng nouthir the empyre of Scottis Pychtis nor Britonis, & had cõtinual wachis als weil be nicht as day. Als ſone as thai war aduertiſt of ony iuaſouris, thay drew thaym perily to thair wappinnis on ſic maner, that quha abſtenit or cowartly abſentit thaym (quhen ſic chargis occurrit) was efter ſlane be thair wiffis at thair returnyng. Thay that ſufferit thaym ſelf to be taikin as priſoneris war haldyn ay ſklauis to thair wyffis, quhill thay be ſum honeſt waſſalege recouerit thair honour thair wiffis war commoun, the barne wes haldyn his ſon to quhome he was maiſt like in viſage. Al othir boundis of Scotland war than in the Pychtis handis. As the Weirnis, Angus, Stteremond, Gowry, Stratherne, Perth, Fiffe, Striueling, Callender, Calderwod, Louthiane, Wers, Teuedale. With othir the remanent dailis, and the ſcherefdome of Berwik.

¶ Hovv king Fergus maid concord betuix the princis of Ireland. And hovv he periſt returnand be the Ireland ſeis Ca. xii

When Fergus had deuidit the landis of ſcotland in this maner, and brocht the ſame to ſicker peace. He tuke ferme purpos to nuris his peyll in gud maneris, and to do all thyngis the better he began at Juſtice. But quhylk na peyll may leif togidder, he maid ſic lawis to punis theft and ſlaucht-ter, that all the beſtiall and gudis of Scotland war ſaiffit in the feildis but ony trubyll. Efter this he beildit the caſtel of Berigone in Lochquhaber. This caſtell ſtandis in the weſt part of Scotland forment the Ilis, quhare he exercit his lawis to that fyne, that his peyll micht be drawin thair the more eſaly for exercitioun of Juſtice. He paſt the remanent of his dayis in tranquillite and peace with his nichtbouris. The Britonis and Pichtis, geuand his ingyne to caus his peyll incres togidder vnder ane beneuolence and concord. Quhyll at laſt he was choſyn ane Juge arbitrall to diſcus certane hie debatis fallyng amang his freindis of Ireland. ¶ Sone efter the ſaid Fergus accumpanyit with ane certane of his nobillis paſt in Ireland, and pacyfyit thaym of all debattis. This wes the laſt act he dyd. ¶ For efter the agreance, this nobyll prince returnyng hame throw the Ireland ſeis be ane wickit tempeſt was dreuyn apon ane crag, quhare he periſt with all his nobyllis the .xxb. zere of his regne. ¶ In quhais memory the crag (quhare he periſt) is namit zit crag Fergus. ¶ In his tyme rang Eſdaill kyng of Britonis. And Cruthneus Cameloun kyng of Pychtis, quhylk byggyt efter apon the watter of

Carron

Carron the ciete of Camelon ỹ pzincypall chymmes of Pichtis, quhare sumtyme wes ane gud hauyn to resſaue schippis contrar ỹ wynter stoznes, thocht it be alterit now be neligence of peyll, and turnit in ane medo. This ciete of Camelon resistit mony zeris efter to the Bzitonis and Romanis. Quhyll at last kynneth kyng of Scottis (quhilk put the Pichtis out of Albion) bzocht it to vter subuersioun. This Cruthneus biggit the town & castell of Edinburgh namit sumtyme the madyn castell. Foz al ỹ nobyl wemē of Pichtis war nurist within this castell in crafty labouris of thair handis, quhil thay war reddy to mary. ¶ And sa endis heir the first buke of thir croniklis.

In the quhilk we haue sene how the Scottis first began, and how Fergꝰ was the first kyng ỹ bzocht Justice and lawis amang thaym. ¶ Now we wyll schaw the reside w of ỹ kyngis succedyng efter hym in the same ozdour as thay rang.

Heir begynnis the secund buke of thir croniklis of Scotland,

Hovv the scottis efter kyng Fergus deith contendit for the crovvn. And hovv it vvas inhibit that zoung childrin sall be kyngis. Ca. i.

FErgus on this maner perist, ane day was set be the counsel to cheis the king. Quhen the day was cumyn, the nobillis war deuidit i syndzy opinionis. Foz Fergus had two sonnis of zoung & tender age. Sum men thocht it wes ane odius thing baith to god & man to defraude the ayzis of kyng Fergꝰ (thay beand pupillis) of thair faderis heritage, puttyng his hous to sic vter dishonour and schauth. Ye doing in his tyme sa mony nobyll actis foz thair commoun weill. Otheris said zoung barnis war vnabyll foz ony publik administratiō. Foz ane king suld be ane pzudent man, hauand wisdome and māheid baith to resist ỹ fury of his enymes, and to punis trespassouris be his auctozite & Justice. Othir wayis na peyll mycht leif togidder. Foz the fame of ane nobyll pzince is ane grete firmance to his realme. To this answerit Senbathis capitane of Argyle in maner following. ¶ Nane is amang zow (gud freindis) that is nocht mouit be mony reasonis to defend the barnis of Fergus, sen he be incredibyll lufke bzocht to ws i our extreme neid ane strang armȳ, be quhilk he nocht allanerly delyuerit ws of maist dangerus battal, bot maid of our enymes freindis, and of this land ane realme, & decozit ws wᵗ honest lawis. Yes he nocht dantit the pissant Bzitonis & ane peyll full of riches and cheualry and put thaym baith out of the boūdis of Scottis & Pichtis, geuand to ws sic institutionis that we may leif (as otheris nichtbouris) but feir of ennymes, gif we haue na discentioun amang our self. Quha sall thynk ws wozthy to haue kyndnes?

nes: gyf we defraude thir barnis of
his iuft heritage: quhat difpleferis
fal we do to our ennymes: gif we do
fic impozrabyl fchame to our pzincf.
Lat Ferg⁹ gopft knaw ws gud mē
luffaris of bertew & not vnmyndful
of gud dedis, with ỳ ſame mynd (as
he left ws) to his poſterite. Reſſaue
now his eldyſt ſonne to the crown,
gif ze haue ony reſpect to zour faith,
gyf ze had ony fauour to hym du-
ryng his lyf. Other wayis ze ſall be
odius to the immoztall goddis and
men. The peppll war ſum part mo-
uit be thir wourdis. Than Frauch-
taus chiftane of bzygandis ſaid in
this maner. I ſe zow (belouit frein-
dis) contendyng heir, quhithir it be
moze expedient to haue Ferg⁹ zoūg
ſonne, vnabyl to regne foz his mino-
rite, oz ane othir pzudent man to be
kyng, I thynk Sembathis mynd
ſuld be louit, gyf na thyng bot kynd
nes ſuld be conſiderit in electioun of
ane pzince. Nane is that miſknawis
amang zou how odius and deteſta-
byll it is to defraude kyng Fergus
ſonnis of thair kyndly heritage. Na
ſic cruelteis (as I beleif) is in our
myndis. Occurris nocht at this ty-
me to deceme gyf Fergus ſonnis
ſuld immediatly ſucceid, bot only to
ſe, how the crown may be kept hale
to thair perfyte aige. Quhat benge-
ance, ſkaith and dammage ſall fall
on ws and our commoun weill: Gif
we (accozdyng to Sēbathis mynd)
ſuffer ane barne to be our kig. Firſt
ſall ryſe amang ws ane byznand oc-
caſion of hatrent. Foz thair is mony
amang ws equall to othir in power
and rentis. Attoure the empyze and
gouernance of this realme duryng
this zoung kyngis mynozite ſall be
geuyn to ane of ws. And he that go-
uernis the realme duryng ỳ kyngis
mynozite ſall be kyng foz the tyme,
and honozit amang ws with auctō-
rite reuerence and euery other ho-
nozis that efferis to pzincely eſtait.
Quhay is he that wyll nocht beſely
contend foz that honour: ſuppone
ane of ws obtene this office, this mā
ſall be kyng foz ỳ tyme and ſal riche
his awin hous. And als oft as ony
thyng occurris to be done foz the cō-
mon weill, as ambaſſatouris of gret
realmis to be rewardit, oz armyis to
be ſend apon our fayis. This man
that regnis duryng the kyngis my-
nozite ſall conuert hym only to our
gudis. We ſall be conſtranit to gyf
hym our ſubſtance. We man nuris
ane auaritius cumpany of lymmers
about hym, nothir foz the weil of the
king, noz his realme. It is ane thing
to haue na admiratioun, ane man is
pleſant ſa lang as he is pzuat, how-
beit he alter his maneris, quhen he
is clothit with publik auctozite. Foz
gud foztoun & gud maneris ar ſeld-
din grantit at anis to leuand crea-
touris. Fynally quhen this zoung
kyng is cumyn to age of, xiiii. zeris &
takis on hym the gouernance of the
realme, he wyl be accumpanyit with
ſuſpitious peppll, and maik hym to
repair al wzangis done to his liegis
within his tender aige. And do al ſic
beſynes as is requirit foz the com-
moun weill. Howbeit he can do na
thyng ỳ tyme foz lak of wyſdome.
Than quhen he hes maiſt neid of
wiſe counſalouris, he ſal ſuffir nane
to be with hym bot thay only that
wyll aſſiſt to hys vice. Than ſal thay
zoztruppit tutouris his mynzons, be
ſalut as kyngis, and haldyn in reue
rence amang ws. Nocht withſtan-
dyng thair inſaciabyll auarice but
ſchame. Quhay ſall haue ỳ curage
oz ſpzeit to punis thaym foz feir of

this insolent pryce forthir to behald ane zoung prince regnand aboue ony realme is sielike as quhay wald se the commoun weill sweyand down. Than sall we haue theifis and oppressouris takand oure gudis baith in burgh and land without punptioun, than for laik of Justice sall be ythand slauchteris, the realme deuidit, the peppll but bridyl and gouernance, and may nocht leif in fayth & Justice. Thairfore said ỳ wyse Salomon. Vengeance and sorrow sall the peppll haue that hes ane zounge kyng. For thir reasonis I thynk the barnis of Fergus suld be geuyn to wyse preceptouris to lerne lawis, gud hauyngis and maneris, that thay may be abyll efter to gouerne the realme. And as now the gouernance of the realme to be geuyn to Ferithais thair eme, or to ony othir abyll man quhome ze thynk expedient, be quhais auctorite the crown sall remane reddy to be geuyn to thaym at thair parfite age. And als sone as the kyng deys, thir barnis to succede immediatly to the crown, gyf thay be abyll thairfore, and during the kyngis lyf thay sall be honorit as immediat successouris to ỳ crown efter the kingis deth. Be this way ze may saif the barnis of Fergꝰ vndefraudit of thair kyndly herritage. Gyf we desyre to eschew ỳ sprout of sedicioun, with innomerabyll inconuenientis efter followyng. Gyf we desyre baith to defend our self, & bryng our commoun weil to prosfet, this electioun of princis suld be obseruit, for it is conforme to ỳ mynd of Fergus, quhilk during his lyfe wald neuir haue socht ony singulare prosfet in dammage of our commoun weill. Quhen Ferithais had endit this orisoun ỳ counsall assentit haill to his opinionis, and be plane consent of parliament maid actis.

Quhen it happnit thair kyng to deces, leuand behynd hym zoung children gottin of his body, the nerrest of the kyngis blude and ablest to do Justice sall reiose the crown for his tyme. Efter his deith the kyngis son sal succeid to the crown but prey gyf he war abyll thairto. It was defendit be that samyn act that na barnis be kyngis. This consuetude was kept mony zeris efter, throw quhylk eris mekyll troubyll in this realme. For oft tymis the fader brother regnand in ỳ minorite of his neuo kest his extreme desynes to distroy hym, Sicklik the neuo to his fader brother for ambitioun of the crown, throw quhilk occurrit cõtinual slauchteris of kyngis and nobyllis to the gret trubyll of the realme, and dammage of the commoun weill.

¶ Of kyng Ferithais, and of his deith. Ca. ii.

HE thir actis afore rehersit Ferithais brother to kyng Fergꝰ was chosyn kyng. This prince efter his electioun maid ane orisoun to his nobyllis. The effect thairof was ỳ he wald nocht ressaue the crown for riches, ambition, or dignite, bot only to support his neuois, quhill ane of thaym war abyll to succeid. And becaus he was left tutour testamenter be thair fader, he wald leif na thyng vndone that mycht auance the commoun weill othir in weir or peace, with na les affectioun to his neuois than thay war his awin sonnis.

¶ Syne he exhortit the nobyllis to make

make sic suppozt and sauour to his said neuois that nocht he, bot thay, suld appere to gouerne the publyk weill. Hauand in perpetuall remembrance the honozabyll actis done be thair nobyl fadet kyng Fergus. He desyrit als, graue and wyse preceptouris to be cholyn to his said neuois, ỳ thay mycht incres ais weill in vertew and science as i zeris. but ony dammage of ennymes. And synaly declarit, he wald accept na publyk gouernance on hym, quhil thir thyngis war first prouidit. Sic thingis done, Ferithais was crownit in the fatall chiar of merbyll, and resauit the kyngis armis, in quhylkis was ane scherand swozd with septoure crown and tressour in maner of aue weirly trinsche foz defence of his realme i lyberte and punition of trãsgressouris be Justice. Fra thens thir war ay ỳ nobyll armis of Scotland but ony variance, quhyll the tyme of kyng Achaus, quhylk maid the first band of confideratioun betuix ws and France with Charllis the magne kyng of France and Romane emperour. Be quhylk confyderatioun was eikit to the tressour foure goldyn lyllyis, with four goldyn crocis set i equale ozdour about the tressour, to sygnify the Scottis hes ay inuiolatly kepit the crystyn faith but ony spot of heresy, sen that first take the same. Sone efter ane conuention was maid betuix ỳ two kyngis of Scottis and Pychtis, in the quhylk war syndzy btilites deuysit foz the weill of ỳ two realmis. New peace was ratifyit, and puntioun maid on lymmaris and mouaris of sedition and trubyll betuix the two realmes, and redzes maid on all sydis foz obseruatioun of the peace in tymes cumyng. Sic thyngis done, the two kyngis returnit hame. Sone efter Ferlegus eldest sonne to kyng Fergus be motioun of his familiaris and otheris corrupit men (that mycht nocht suffer Justice) begã to hate his eme Ferithais, with purpos to distroy hym. At last seand his wyckit purpos cum to lytyll effect, he gaderit ane cumpany of euyll disposit men, and desyrit the crown to be geuyn to hym, as tuk heritour thairof. Ferithais dzedand (gyf he war repugnant to thir desyris) to be cruelly inuadit, ansuerit, he suld croner hym gladly of ỳ crown at ỳ nixt conuentioun on ỳ same maner as it was geuyn to hym. Foz he was neuir of purpos to beir auctorite langar than ony of his bzother sonnis war abyll to succede. And desyrit na thyng sa mekyll as to se ane of thaym reiose the empire, that he mycht schaw efter his deid to Fergꝰ ỳ syccer weill apperyng to his posterite. And foztber he desyrit his said neuo to pas with hym to the conuentioun, in the quhilk he suld baith croner hym of al auctozite, and do euery thyng sa far as pertenit to ỳ weil of king Fergus hous. This plesand ansuer so mesit the mynd of Ferlegus, that all hatrent foz that tyme beand amouit, thay conuenit baith togidder afoze the nobillis in counsall, quhair kyng Ferithais said in this maner. ¶ I traist it be nocht vnknawin to zow (wyse faderis) quhẽ it was disput amang zow, be quhat wyse this realme mycht be gouernit in ỳ minozite of Fergus sonnis. Ze gaif me the crown, (thocht I was vnwozthy) nocht only to gouerne it be Justice, bot that the same suld remane hale, quhyll the sonnis of Fergꝰ war abyll to regne. Quhat trauell, quhat incredybyll

danger haue I sustenit baith for zour commoun weill and felicite of this realme now rysyng in honouris, and sen na thyng is mair patent to zow thā sic besynes, I wyll omyt ꝑ resydew thairof, that ze may haue na occasyoun to deme me arrogant or desyrus of kenzet gloze. I war rycht inhumane (sen I haue na airis of my body) gyf I wald defraude my brother sonnis of thair kyndly herytage, or transfer the sampyn in ony vncouth blude. Ferlegus my cousyng and iust herytour to the crown clames the sampyn fra me of gud reason, for he is zoung lusty of hie engyne, of strang and lusty body to sustene gret chargis, and sall be euery day moze abyll to gouerne this realme. Be contrar I am feblit be lang aige and desiris to be releuit of heuy cures. I beseik zou thairfoze that ꝑ publyk administratioun (quhylk I ressaue be zour auctozyte) be geuyn to my cousyn, sen he is abyll and I vnganand thairfoze. Na thing may be sa plesand for me as to haue ane pziuat lyfe in tymes cummyng, but ony publict chargis. Ressaue ꝑ auctozite with mair gladnes than euer it was geuyn to me. The counsall knawyng weill quhat tremidiabyl displesouris war apperyng to thair realme, gyf this zoung and insolent pzince Ferlegus war maid kyng, cōtinewit Ferithais in his empyre, and requirit hym to sustene the gouernance of the realme (as he did afoze) but ony feir of his aige. Sen realmes ar gouernit mair be wysdome of aigit personis than ony cozpozall strenthe. The nobyllis wald nocht abzogat the lawis maid afoze aganis the empire of zoung chyldzyn. and tuk gret indignation that Ferlegus oesyrit sic thyngis as war repugnant to thair commoun weill.

And thocht thay ressauit hym in thair counsal with reuerence and honouris, zit thay seuerit hym fra the peyll, repzeuyng hym quhy he zeid fra the counsall of the wyse nobyllis his keparis, and besyring the crown without thair aduise, to make it knawin, that he suld obey the counsal of his wyse lozdis. Ferlegus bzokin on this wyse fra his purpos, maid hym with heuy cheis to depart fra ꝑ counsall. The nobyllis dzedand syndzy displeseris to follow be his departyng bzocht hym agane be foze, and kest all his cozruppit counsullouris in pzeisoun. ¶ Imang quhom ane was that schew to ꝑ kyng in quhat maner his deith was deuisit, traistig be reuelatioun thairof to get his lyf saifkit. The peyll heirand this tressoun war sa cōmoutt that thay had slane Ferlegus, war nocht the kyng pecifyt thair ire in tyme. And thocht the kyng was aduertist of this tressoun deuysit in his slauchter, zit to schaw hym mair treuthfull than zigozus pzince, he kest his mynd to meis the fury of the peyll, and to keip his neuo fra displeseir. Ferlegus was geuyn in new keipyng of the nobyllis. Bot his seruitouris war punist to the deith. Ferithaes (als sone as this conuentioun was saalit) raid thzow his realme for equall administratioun of Justyce, quhyll at last he was slane within the nycht be his neuo Ferlegus thre monethis efter ꝑ first conspiration, the .xv. zeir of his regne.

¶ Hovv Ferlegus vvas baniſt for the ſlauchter of kyng Ferithais, and of kyng Maynus. Ca. iii.

Ferithais ſlane (as we haue now ſchawin) Ferlegus the murderar and all other that war gylty of the ſaid cryme fled amang the Pychtis, and fyndyng thair na ſecurite of his lyffe he fled in Bꝛytane, quhare he conſumed the reſidew of his dayis in gret miſery. The nobillis efter the ſlauchter of Ferithais conuenit to the caſtell of Dounſtafage in Argyle, for election of the king. Quhilk day the counſall mouit of kyndnes to kyng Fergus cheſit Maynus his zoũgeſt ſonne the.xxiiii.zeir of his aige to be kyng. ☞ Maynus was ane noyl pꝛince richt different fra his bꝛuthir hauand all vicious men in gret hatrent. He exercit Juſtice equalȳ in his realme, and gaif commiſſion to his liegis to conuene and dꝛes all debatis amãg thaym ſelf. The difficyll materis (quhen thay occurrit) was diſcuſſit be him ſelf anis i ȳ zeir, quhen he paſſ thꝛow his realme halding his Juſtice ayꝛis for redꝛeſſyng of wꝛangis and punitioun of treſpaſſouris. The ſame tyme Cꝛynus kyng of Pychtis ſend ambaſſatouris to kyng Maynꝰ reioſyng of his felicite, & deſyꝛyng the band of peace maid afoꝛe betuix Scottis and Pychtis to be renewit. Kyng Maynus weill inſtruckit be his nobillis (quhat was to be done) reſſauit thir ambaſſatouris, and condiſcendit to thair petition. The peace ratefyit in this maner, the Scottis began to burgeoun in ſycker peace. Kyng Maynus knawyng weill na peyll may incres but Juſtice, peace, and religioun, and ſeand realmes and euery thyng in erd ſa ſubdewit to ȳ power of goddis, that na deuiſe noꝛ ingyne of man may auale bot gyf the goddis ſtand pꝛopiciant thairto, quhais benuolence bene ſicker gard & pꝛotectioun to all peyll. Thairfoꝛe to moue his liegis to religioun, he etkit certane new cerimonis to be maid in the honour of goddis, within thair tempyllis. And firſt he oꝛdanit ane huge ſtane to be raſit on the ſouth ſyde of the ſaid tempyllis, on quhilk thair ſacrifice was maid. In memoꝛy heirof remanis zit in our dayis mony huge ſtanis dꝛawin togidder in foꝛme of circulis, nanit be the peyll ȳ anciant tempyllis of goddis. It is na lytyll admiratioun be quhat ingine and ſtrenth ſa huge ſtanes bene bꝛocht togidder. The ſacrifice vſit in thay dayis, was ane poꝛtioun of coꝛnis, cattellis, oꝛ ony othir frutis ȳ grew apon the groũd, quhilk was geuyn to kyrkmen foꝛ thair ſuſtentatioun, and offerit to ȳ goddis quhen the ſampyn was ſuperflew, oꝛ mair thã was ſufficient ſuſtentatioun to the pꝛeiſtis. Kyng Maynus foundat als ane ſacrifice to be maid monethly in the honoure of Diane goddis of woddis and hũtaris, and thairfoꝛe the peyll maid thair adoꝛatioun to the new mone, quhilk ſuperſtitioun was lang vſit amang oure anciant faderis with mony othir vane cerymonyis efter the ryte of Egiptianis. Quhen Maynus had gouernit his peyll in gud Juſtice, & inſtitute thaym with thir and othir ſuperſtitionis pleſand to the religioun of thay dayis, he reſygnit the crown to his ſonne Doꝛuidilla, and deceiſſit the xxix.zeir of his regne. Kyng Elgane regnand aboue the Bꝛytonis, & kyng Thaar aboue the Pychtis.

 Of

¶ Of kyng Doruidilla. And of his constitutionis maneris and deith, Ca. iiij.

AYnꝰ deceissit as we haue writtig, his son dorwidilla wes maid kyng. Efter his corownatioun he renewit peace with his nichtbouris the Pychtis and Bytonis, and schew hym nurisar of tranquillite, detesting na thing mair than sic besynes as gaif occasioim to battal, and delytit in cuetry thyng that mycht draw his peppl in peace. He tuke gret delyte of huntyng, rachis, and houndis, and maid lawis that grew quhelpis suld nocht lyne thair moderis, for he fand by experience houndis gottin in that maner vnprofitabyl for huntyng. He ordanit als that ilk nobyll suld nurris twa rachis & ane hound to his huntyng, & quhen the houndis war manzeit be aduenture of chais, to be sustenit on the cõmoun guid. He ordanit the slayar of ane wolf to haue ane Or to his reward. Oure eldaris persewit this beist with gret hatrent for the gret murdir of beistis done be the sampyn. The Scottis hauand na occasioun of cyuyll nor of vncouth weris set thair ingyne to precell all othir peppll in ỳ craft of huntyng, and maid dyuers lawis concernyng the same. ¶ In the first commandit ỳ quhais dog first bait the deir, suld haue the hyde thairof, quhais dog bait nixt, suld haue the heid and the hornis. ỳ body curit to be at the plesere of the maister of huntis, the respdew to be for the houndis. Gif ony contention cais amang the hũtaris to cheis ane Juge with all thair consentis in the tempyll of Diane to aggre thaym.

Thir lawis war maid be generall consent of the peppl, to nuris thaym in commoun plesere, drawyng fra thaym all occasioun of iniuris and hatrent. Quhylkis lawis war kept monyzeris efter. Thir cõstitutionis and vtheris deuysit afore be kynge Fergus war collectit togidder in ta billis, and geuyn in kepyng to the wyscst and maist profound clark for the tyme, to schaw baith to the Juge and to the persone quhilkis war to be accusit the punition conforme to thair demeritis, that the peppll mycht vnderstand the Juge pass nocht fra his boundis of Justice in punytioun of crymes. Attour the counsal wald condãpne na faltouris in thay dayis, quhyll ỳ lawis war first schawin accordyng to the fait. Throw quhylk it come in vse that all criminall peppll personis seand thaym be iust sentence cõdampnit to the deid, tuke the sampyn in pacience, gyf ony punytyon was maid on thaym aboue the lawis thay murmurit as oppressit be the Jugis. ¶ This maner of Justice remanis zit amang the Jlis of Scotland, & may na way be abrogat. For thair bene certane interpretouris of the lawis but quhom thay can gyf na richtwys iugement.

¶ Quhen Dorwidilla had roung xx. buir zeris he deceissit at Berigone, & left behynd hym ane zoung chyld namit Rewthar, quhilk micht nocht succede for ỳ lawis maid afore aganis zoung chyldren.

¶ Of the tyrane kyng Nathak, and of his slauchter. Ca. v.

AFter ỳ deith of Dorwidilla, his brothir Nathak ane fair & lusty persone & abyll (as apperit) to py-

blik administration was maid kig. This pȝince rang skarsly two ȝeris, quhen he oppȝest his pepyll with sic seruitude that he was haldin foȝ ane mysscheuous tyȝane, he sufferit na lawis to be exercit, he spulȝeit the cõmouns of thair ryches and gudis, and persewit his nobillis with slauchteris & banisling. Thir doyngis maid hym odius to his liegis, and maid his empire rycht vnsycker, & thocht he oft tymes was counsallit be his freindȝ to absteine fra sic enoȝmyteis, he desistit nocht, bot grew ay the moȝe in byce that he incressit in ȝeris, lyke ane bludy monstoure but schame and mercy. ¶ Zit his cruell and vnhappy dedis war nocht lang vnpunist. Foȝ Dowall capitane of Bȳgandis (quhome he thocht afoȝe to haue slane foȝ his outir greit pissance) be assistance of mony vthir nobyllis conspirit aganis hym. And to bȝyng his purpos the sonar to effect, he maid Rewthar the sonne of kyng Doȝuidilla to be thair gouernoure, to that intentioun that gyf thir hie attemptatis succedit nocht with syk felycyte as he desyȝit, the charge thairof suld allanerly redound to Rewthar. ☞ ¶ Dowal to fynd occasion that he micht bȝing his purpos to effect, bȝoucht this ȝoung Rewthar with ane cumpany of armyt men in the sampn place, quhare kyng Nathak remanit. And quhen he sawe the mater dȝessit (as he deuysit) to haue occasyoun of debait, he gaif displesand wourdis to kyng Nathak, saying he was ane fals tyȝane but schame, and nocht only spoylȝeit Rewthar of ꝑ crown, bot rang with maist cruell & odius tyȝanny aboue the pepyll, and with hyd slychtis and tressoun hes slane ane gret part of all the nobyllis.

¶ Nathak ansuerit agane in his wod fury, that he was kyng be oȝdour of Justice, and suld thairfoȝe regne in tymes cumyng contrar the mynd of Dowall and all otheres of his oppynyoun in sic maner, that the said Dowall sall neuer fynd hym mair fauoȝabyll noȝ gratius thã he was afoȝe, & declarit w'in few dayis he sall punys hym and al vtheris of his oppynyoun in the scharpest soȝt that mycht be deuysit foȝ thair attemptatis. ¶ Dowall mouit with thir dispitfull woȝdis ruschit foȝthwart with his complicis, and slew kyng Nathak with all the nobyllis that war of his mynd the secund ȝeir of his regne.

¶ Hovv Revvthar ane ȝoung chyld vvas maid kyng contrar the lavvis. Hovv Ferquhard capitane of Lorne vvas chasit be Dovval in the Ilis, & of his orison maid to the pepyll thairof. Ca. vi.

Nathak ꝑ tyȝane slane (as sayd is) Dowall maid ane conuentioun and be assistence of syndȝy nobyllis to his opinion, he crownit Rewthar in the chair of merbyl. Mony of the nobyllis war nocht cõtent of thir doyngis, hauand gret indignatioun that baith thaȝ kyng was slane, and ꝑ lawis concernyng the electioun of thair pȝince abȝogat be his pȝiuat auctoȝyte, and ane ȝounge chylde maid kynge agans thair honourabyll actis laitly maid foȝ thair commoun weill.

¶ Thir nobyllis that war of this mynd maid ane pȝiuat conuentioun togydder, and amang thaym was Ferquhard capytane of Kyntyȝe and

and Lorne, match to kyng Nathak, ane man of subtyll ingyne and hardy and gret ambition to the crown.

¶ This Ferquhard beleuyng the tyme ganand to conques the crown with dissimilit mynd (as he wald debait the actione of the commoun weill) complanit baith the slauchter of Nathak be the cruell Dowall, and ane barne maid kyng to the dämage of the peyll and commoun weill. And erhoyrit thairfore the cõsall to proupde ane haisty remeid to resist the tyrranny of Dowall, quhilk intendit to vsurp the crown in name of Rewther. And gyf the sampyn war nocht done, sic sedicioun and ciuill weiris sall ryse haistely amang the chiftanis of thair realme, that the sampyn suld fynd ane haisty subuersioun. ¶ Sharply war thir wordis said, quhen Dowal enterit with ane band of men and slew syndry nobillis in the counsall, bot Ferquhard cuyll wounditt eschapit with ane certane of his frendis, and fled in the Ilis, quhare he conuenit all the clänis and peyll thairof to ane counsall, and sayd in this maner. Had we obseruit the lawis concernyng the election of our kyngis. (Maist dailzeant peyll) it had nocht bene necessar to me this day to make this oryson, for we mycht haue leifit in gud tranquillite and peace vnder ȝ empire of Nathak our wyse & dailzeant prince now lastly slane be Dowall the cruell tyrane. Attour to aggrege this importabyl cruelte i mair dammaige of our commoun weill, he hes nocht only slane our kyng, bot intrusit ane zoung chyld in his place in plane derogatioun of oure lawis, intendyng thairthrow to bring baith ws and oure commoun weill to vter myscheif. I fynd na thyng (maist forcy campionis) ȝ may seme ws les, than to lurk heir schamfully as effiminat peyll, eschewyng the wraith of oure ennymes, and regardyng nouthir our honour nor profet. Sen thair is na other way sa plesand to strenth our ennymes, and to febyll oure self. This maist cruel tyrane hes nocht only slane the nobill of this realme, bot slane ȝ preistis and religious men, and that na espe rance suld remane in ws to withstäd his cruelte, he hes tressonably put down all the dailzeant men that fauorit ws in Albion. He haldis all the nigtt men (that mycht haue profitt ws be thair wyse counsall) in sic captiuite, ȝ thay ar na better than deid.

And that he may oppres ws with more pissance, he hes maryit Rewther ane zoung chyld (quhome he na mis kyng) on the douchter of Gethy kyng of Pychtis. ☞ ¶ This vnmercyfull tyrane hes deuysit (as we ar surely aduertist) als sone as he hes vincust ws, to cut oure eyis, and put out oure eyne, that we may then remane on lyue to oure schame and perpetuall derision.

☞ ¶ Nit wyis ze concur with mäheid and wysdome to my opinioun, traist fermely ze sall nocht only eschew sic cruelteis be fauour of goddis, bot punis hym conforme to his demeritis and beleyf fermely that all thyngis sall succede to ws with hie felicite, gyf we with na les curage than wysdome defend oure tycht oure liberte, and oure fayth.

For we se oft tymes dailzeant and gret pryncis defeckit fra thair honoure and Imperyall dygnyteis, quhen thay applaudit to tressoun and falset. ☞ ¶ Heirfore gyf we be men and worthy to be callit the posterite of oure nobyll progenitouris, quhilkis neuir refusit to assailze maist dangerus battallis in thair

iust

tuſt defence, lat ws defend our richt, our lawis, wiffis and chyldrȝn agans this maiſt odyus tyrane. And erar aſſailȝe extreme chance of battall, thā to leik in perpetuall ſchame. But dout the goddis ſall be prȝopticiant to ws for oure tuſt perſut, be contrar thay ſalbe repugnant to our ennymes for thair tyrannȝ. Lat ws othir de with honoure, or ellis haue victorȝ with triumphant glorȝe and reuenge the murdir of the kyng & his nobyllis reccntly maid be this tyrane.

¶How Ferquhard and Dovvall recountering vthir be plane battall vvar baith ſlane vvith all the nobyllyte of Scottis and Pichtis, the kyng of Pichtis ſlane, and the king of Scottis tane. Ca. vii.

THe capitanis of the Tribis and peppll thairof moutt i gret hatrent be thir wordis, turnit all feir of deith in maiſt ra ç.eād furȝ, and baithit thair hādis wi mannis blude, as ȝ ryte was in thay dayis and maid thair aithis to reueage the ſlauchter of Nathak and his nobyllis in the ſcharpeſt maner that mycht be deuiſit. And but morȝe tarȝ thay gaderit ane armȝ out of Irel.and, Argyle, Lorne, Canter, & othir partis adiacent. Syne landit with mony galȝouns and lang ſaddis in Albioun. Ferquhard returnyng in this wyſe drew mony of the peppll (quhare he come) to his opinioun. And tuke thair aithis outhir to reuenge the ſlauchter of king Nathak, or ellis to de all at anis. Dowall knawyng his cummyng, met hym with an armȝ at Berigone, quhare it was cruelly fouchtyn on all ſydis. Bot at laſt Dowall was diſcomfiſt, and ſeuyn thouſand men of his armȝ ſlane, and ȝit morȝe ſlauchter had bene maid, war nocht the nycht ſeuerit thaym. On the morrow Dowall with furius hatrent collechit the reſydew of his armȝ to new arrayȝ, hauand with hym Gethus kyng of Pichtis, and Rewthar king of Scottis with mony of all the nobyllis of baith thair realmes.

¶On the armȝ aduerſar was Ferquhard with ȝ inhabitantis of Cathnes, Argyle, Murray, & mony otheris of the Iſlis. Thir two armȝis met fynallȝ togydder in mair furȝ than aforȝe, and faucht neir to the vter exterminioun of thaym baith.

¶In this vnhappȝ battall was ſlane Gethus kyng of Pichtis with incredibyll nowmer baith of nobyllis and commounis, and baith the chiftanis Dowall and Ferquhard ſlane with all the nobilite of Scottis. ¶This lamentabyll and vnhappȝ battall was fochtyn with ſic perſeuerant hatrent, that allanerlȝ remanit. viii. hundrȝd men vnſlane on baith the ſydis. ¶The reſydew of Ferquhardis armȝ (to quhome this vnpleſand vyctorȝ ſucredit) ſeyng the feild left efter ſa huge murdir, followit on ȝ chais, with ythand ſlauchter, quhyll thay com to the caſtell of Cailender, thair was king Rewther tane. ¶Throw this vnhappȝ battall was maid ſa terribyll ſlauchter, that mony zeiris efter nouthir Scottis nor Pichtis was left on lyfe ſufficient to inhabit this realme, nor ȝit to withſtand thair ennymes.

¶ How the Scottis and Pychtis vvar doung out of Albion be the Brytonis, &c. viii.

THe Brytonis (quhil kis war ay our ennymes) hetand thi lamétabyl distructioun of Scottis and Pychtis cumyng on thaym be vnprudence of ciuill weris, traistit the tyme sufficient to make thaym restore þ hale empire of Albion. And thairfore rasit thair army in maist warlyk ordinance, and inuadit syndry landis of Pychtis baith with swerd and fyre. The Pychtis brokin with the weitis afore reheirsit, and disparit of support gaderit all thair best all & gudis with thair wifis. chyldren, and freindis, and come be many wylsome and difficil gattis to Orknay, and efter thair cumyng the sit Gethus, brother to kyng Gethus afore deceissit to be thair kyng, and dwelt syndry zeris efter in þ said regioun in gud peace and freindschip with the peppll thairof. Thairfore Orknay was ay nampt the auld realme of Pichtis. The Brytonis hetand þ Pichtis departit in this wise come in Southland, Wers, and Teydall, and plenist all the strenthis thairof with thair gudis and peppl, and nocht lang efter thay come in þ Scottis landis. The Scottis richt affrayit of thair cumyng, and sepng na other remeid dre w thaim to thair harnes & wappynnis, & met thaym in arrayit battall at Calder wod. Nochtheles the scottis war discomfist & two thowsand of thaym slane, þ respdew fled heir and thair in syndry partis, The fame of this vnhappy battall maid the peppl na les disparit, than all the nobyll blude of Fergus had bene endit that day in Albion. The Brytonis proud and insolent be thir feliciteis herand be thair exploratouris, that ane certane of scottis (quhilkis eschapit fra this last battal) war fled to Berigone for defence of king Rewther (for he was in the said castel with ane few nowmer of nobyllis) and the respdew of Scottis with thair wiffis and barnis fled in the Ilis, gaderit ane army be the ordinance of Ornus thair kyng, and lade ane sege to the said castell. Nochtheles the Scottis defendit it lang tyme, quhil at last thay war dreuyn to sic penurite (becaus thair vittallis failzeit) that thay kest caullis quha suld be first deuorit to sustene the liffis of thaym that war within the hous. And becaus thay saw the maist vailzeant campionis fall to be deuorit in this miserabyl wyse, thay deuysit the sampn nycht to ische on thair ennymes, and erar to reuenge sum displesour on thaym, thā miserably to de in that sort, and that the kyng micht ische mor esely with his noblis thay deuysit þ Colane chiftane of Lorne sal ysche with ane hundreth mē to þ nixt montane. And as it was deuysit so followit, for Colane yschyng furth on this wyse, and fechtand to the vter exterminioun of his fayis, was finaly slane with all his folkis. ¶ And in the mene tyme (quhen he was maist ernestly fechtand kyng Rewther ischit at ane quiet posthern with his nobyllis, and come hastely to the see, quhair schyppis war reddy abidynge his cumyng. Rewther eschapyng on this maner arriuit in the Ilis, and fyndyng thair na securite of his lyfe, he past in Ireland.

The

The wiffis of ꝑ tribe of Lorne ſeing all thair huſbandis ſlane afore thair ene, ſlew thaym ſelf, that thay ſuld nocht remane in ſeruitude of thair ennymes. The Britonis knawyng fynaly how Rewther & his nobyllis war eſchapit, war ſa cõmouit ꝑ thay ſlew the reſydew of Scottis in all partis quhair thay wer apprehendit. Syne garniſt al the ſtrenthis of Scottis with thair gariſonis. The reſydew of the ſcottis ſaut be thair fleyng and ſeyng thaym ſelf nocht of puſſance to reſiſt the Britonis, fled to the montanis, and debaittit thair miſeradyll lyffis be ſtraytnes of the ground, with ſcars and hard fude, leuand in the ſomer on mylknes, rutis of herbis, and berys. And in the wynter of wyld fleſche of the montanis. And ſumtyme thay drank gret prayis of beſtial be dirknes of nycht fra ꝑ Britonis, to ſuſtene thair liffis. Thus ſtude the Scottis and Pychtis (that abaid in Albion) nere twelf zeris vnder ſeruitude of Britonis.

How the Scottis and Pichtis recouerit thair landis, and diſcomfiſt Syſyll kyng of Britonis, and of the reſydew of kyng Reywtheris liffe. Ca. ix.

Quhill ſic thingis war done i Albion. kyng Rewther had on his wyf in Irland ane ſonne namyt Thereus. And not lang efter be requeſt of Gethus kyng of Pichtis, he returnit in Albion, and landit at Lochbroun i Ros. Als ſone as the Scottis war returnit on this wyſe i Albion, thay ſlew be auld rite the firſt man thay met, & bathit thair mouth and ſwordis i his blud, ſyne prayit the goddis to grant thaym ſic felicite that thay may condingly reuenge the ſlauchter of thair progenitouris. Belyue thay maid thaym to pas forthwart towart the ſouth. And in the mene tyme thay war aduertiſt that Gethus kyng of Pichtis was cumyn wᵗin. xxx. milis to thaim with ane gret army that was ſend to thaym be thair freindis out of Albion to help thaym to recouer thair landis. The thrid day efter baith the armyis met togydder with gret triumphe, and paſſyng forthwart to ꝑ ſouth thay met all the Scottis and Pichtis quhilkis war haldyn ꝑ zeir afore vnder ſeruytude. Syſyl kyng of Brytonis herand thir tythyngis gatherit haiſtely ane army to reconter his ennymes. Incontinent the cõfiderat peppyl but ony ſicht to conques ony ſtrenthis or gudis entrit with auful army in Britane, and inuadit the ſamyn with gret iniure & crueltes. kyng Syſyll to reuenge thir crueltes inuadit the ſcottis and Pichtis with haiſte battall. Nochtheles his army was fynaly diſconfyſt. The hie and ſouerane manheid of kyng Rewther was principal occaſyon of this glorius victory. And in memory thairof ꝑ cuntre (quhare the battall was fochtin) is callit zit to oure dayis Rethirdayll, that is to ſay ꝑ dale of Rewthir. This batal was ſa cruelly fochtin, that baith the armyis war conſtranit to tak peace vnder thir conditionis. The Britonis ſall render al the ſtrenthis landis and townis pertenyng to the Scottis and Pichtis, and ſal nocht inuaid thaym in tymes cumyng. The Scottis Pychtis and Brytonis leuit mony zeris efter in gud trã quillite and peace. ☞ ¶ The zeir that kyng Rewther recouerit his realme was fra the begynnyng of ꝑ

warld

ward .iiii.C.lx. C.lxxxvb. zeris. ¶fore ỳ incarnatioun. CC.iiii.zeris. fra ỳ begynnyng of Rome. b.C.xlvi. zeris. Kyng Rewther leuit the resydew of his dayis but ony vncouth weris or seditioun of his liegis, and deceissit the.xxvi.zeir of his regne.

¶Of kyng Rewtha and his layvis and gouernance. How Ptolome kyng of Egipt send his oratouris to se the situatioun of Scotland. Ca. x.

Ewther deceissit (as we haue schawin) his sonne Theretus wes of so tender age ỳ he mycht nocht succeid to the crown, be reason of the lawis afore rehersit. And thairfore his cusyng Rewtha was maid kyng, for thay war brethir barnis. This Rewtha was the first kyng amang the scottis, ỳ fand ingyne to put nobyll men for thair wailzeant dedis in memory, & maid riche sepultur for ỳ bodis of thaym ỳ war slane be Brytonis in defence of this realme. He commandit als mony hie stanis to be set about the sepulture of euery nobil mā, as was slane be hym of Brytonis. In memory heirof syndry of thaym remanis zit in the hie landis, that the peyll may knaw sic men war wailzeant in thair dayis. Throw quhylk it come i vse, that the sepulturis of nobyll mē was haldyn i gret reuerence amang the peyll. On thir sepulturis was ingrauyn ymageris of dragonis, wolfis, & othir beistis. For na inuentioun of letteris was in thay dayis to put the deidis of nobyl men in memore. The commoun peyll was gyuyn that tyme to store of beistis and telyng of thair landis but ony othis industry. Thus failzeit al ingenious craftis in this cuntre. And thairfore kyng Rewtha brocht all maner of craftismen out of othir contres, and sparpellit thaym in syndry schiris of his realme with feis & bewteis, sum part to be takyn on the commoun purs, and sum part as thay mycht wyn be thayr laubouris. The heid of euery ox that was slane was gyuyn to the smyth of that schyre, the crag to the forester of the wod, the toung to the man of law, half ane coft to the serchearis of theuis, als mekyll to the wytcht, two rybbis of the coft to the medicinar, als mekyll to the surrurgiane. And besyde this war geuyn to thaym certane mesouris of aitis & beir, becaus na change of money was i thay dayis. Throw partyng of the ox in this wyis rais vp the annuell rentis in this land. Eftir that kyng Rewtha had plenist his realme on this maner with craftismen, he was informit, that gret dāmage fell of tymis to his peyll be ignorāce of cunl medicinaris, & thairfore he inhibit vndir payne of deid ỳ ony man exerce ỳ art of medicinary, without thay war found richt expert with lang experience thairof. Afore this tyme na medicinaris was vsit in this cuntre. For al personis (than war trubit with infirmiteis) was brocht to the mercat, or to ony other commoun place, quhare the peyll mycht se thaym, to gyf thaym counsall to vse sic remedyis, as thay vsit quhen thay conualescit of thayr maledis. It was ane thyng richt odius in thay dayis to visce nocht the pacient with comfort and consolation. About this tyme come certane oratouris fra kyng Ptolome of Egipt, to explore ỳ maneris and situacioun of euery peyll and regioun, this oratouris

oratouris war plesandlie resſauit be ꝥ kyng. For thay war discendit of ꝥ Egiptianis his forbearis. The king gart conuoy thaym bath throw the realme of Scottis & pychtis accordyng to thair deſyris. Thir oratours wrait in thair bukis, the ſituatioun of hillis, firthis, Ilis, townis, lochis and caſtellis within this regioun, w' the lenth of dayis and nychtis baith in wynter & ſymer, as thay war commãdit be king Ptolome, quhilk gaif his ingyne to diſcriue ye ſituatioun of the erd in euery regioun and Ilis quhare ony mẽ vſit to haue paſſage with diſcriptioun of the montanis firthis and cieteis of the ſamyn be diuers inſtrumẽtis of aſtronomy. Be quhais deligence and laubour remanis now ane tycht crafty and profitable werk namit the Coſmographe of Ptolome richt expert i methamatik. This ingenius werk was compleitit in the tyme of Adriane the empriour. Quhen thir oratouris had ſene and degeſtlie conſiderit this regioun, thay perſauit the ſamyn rittis the ſame maner of writtyngis, the ſame toung and the ſame habit and ceremonyis as was vſit amang the Egiptianis. And for that caus thir oratouris war the more plesandlye reſpeſchit of this realme, kyng Rew ther gouernit his realme. xviii. zeris eftir i gret Juſtice, but ony vncouth or ciuill weris. Quhill at laſt he began to ſuſpek his lang felicite. And thairfore to preuene all calamitie (gif ony war approcheand be miſchance of fortoun) he reſignit the crown to Thereus ſon to kyng Rewther the xvii. zeir of his regne.

¶ Of kyng Thereus, and how he vvas exilit for his tyranny. How Conane chiftane of brigandis vvas maid gouernour during his proſcription. Ca. xi.

Thereus reſauing ꝥ crown on this maner apperit the firſt ſeremonethis of his regne to be ane virtewis prince. Bot ſone eftir he becam ane victor tyrane inuoluit ſo w' luſt, ꝥ he had na regard to reſſone, honeſty, nor Juſtice, & was namit amang the peipill ꝥ ſcornar of religioun. ye peipill be Imitation of this inſolent prince increſcit euery day more and more in corruppit maneris. Throw quhilk followit Ithand ſlauchter of nobill men, with reif & heirſchippis in all partis. Strongeſt theuis and greteſt oppreſſouris war haldin in maiſt veneratioun & honouris. The cõmonis war ſa diſparit for ꝥ irrecouerable ſkaithis done to thaym that thay traiſtit nocht poſſibil ony tyrane more vicious mycht regne aboue thaim. The capitanis of ꝥ tribis mouit be thir inſufferable offẽcis thocht vnworthy, that ony noble men ſuld be miſgidit be ſic ane corruppit monſtour. And thairfore maid ane quiet conuentioun amang thaym ſelf. In the quhilk thay cõcludit baith to degrad hym of his crown and kyngdome. Thereus heirand this conſpiratioun of his nobillis aganis hym, was ſa aſtoniſt, that he fled in Egypt. At laſt quhen he had ſocht lãg tyme ſupport of the Egyptianis to reſtore him to his realme, fruſtrat pairof, he cõſumit ꝥ reſidew of his dayis in miſere at York the. xii. zeir of his regne. Quhen Thereus was exilit on this maner, the nobillis of Scotland (that thair common weill ſal incurre na dãmage for lakyng of ane king) cheſit Conane capitane of Brigandis to be gouernour. This Conane (eftir that he was maid gouernour)

nour) tuke gret laubouris to meis al dissentionis that war risyn afoꝛe amang ꝑ nobyllis be sleuth of Thesceus. He punist theiffis, reuers, and othis criminabyll personis with sic seuerite and Justice, that the bestiall & gudis lay thairfurth but ony trubyl. Quhill at last kyng Therus deceissit in Bꝛytane, be quhais deith his auctoꝛite was expirit.

¶Of kyng Iosyne, & of the experience and prechyng of twyo philosophouris. Cā. xii.

As sone as the nobillis war aduertist of the deith of Ther, thay maid ane conuentioun at Betigon. In ꝑ quhilk Josyne bꝛuther to Thereus was maid kyng. This Josyne renewit ꝑ peace with his nychtbouris the Pichtis and Bꝛitonis, & held surrurgianis & medcinaris in gret reuerence. Foꝛ he wes nurist the tyme of his zouthead with sic personis in Ireland, he was ane gud medicinar, & had gud experience of herbis. Our foꝛbearis vsit na othir medcin in curyng thair woundis oꝛ infirmiteis, bot herbis. And in thay dayis thair was nocht sa mony dyuers kindis of malabyis, as now ar sene. Few infirmiteis war sene that tyme, bot grauellis caterris & sicklike malabyis cumyng thꝛow distemperance of cauld and donk humouris. The peppll leifsit with sa skars and naturall fude, that thay had nocht only lang dayis, bot war preseruit fra all maner of maledyis. Nochtheles fra the abstinence of our foꝛbearis wās set asyde, thā vncouth & delicious consis begā to multiply sa amang ws, ꝑ with vncuth & strange metis, come vncouth and strange infirmiteis. And becaus the vnzemé tis & dꝛogareis ꝑ our foꝛbearis vsit mycht nocht cure the new maledyis, the peppl war cōstranit thꝛow impoꝛtabyl dolour meressing be the samyn, to seke remeid be new ingyne & craft. And sen our tyme is now sa bēnomit with vncouth & superflew metis & dꝛikis, we thocht sum thing necessar to rehers the temperance of our foꝛbearis in thair leupng, with sic maledyis & remedyis as war vsit in thair dayis. Of quhilkis sall be schawin moꝛe largely efter, quhen tyme occurris moꝛe expedient. In ꝑ tyme of kyng Josyne war bꝛocht to his pꝛesence at Betigone two venerabyll clerkis, of plesant visage, bot thay war al maist nakit. It is wꝛyttin ꝑ thay war pꝛeistis of Spanze, & passyng out of Poꝛtingale to Athenes be vnmercifull tempest of sees, war schip bꝛokin at Ros, thair schip and remanent peppl (that was with thaym) perist, and thay only sauit. And becaus thay war philosophouris & mē of gret experience, thay war weill tretit. At last quhen thay war xiiii. dayis refreschit efter thair walkyng & trubyll of see, thay war bꝛocht agane to ꝑ kyngis pꝛesence. The king demādit thaim to schaw quhat thay vnderstude of the nature of the ground of Scotland, & of the maneris & religiōun of the peppll thairof. Thir philosophouris answerit, thay mycht nocht lay perfitely to thir questionis, becaus thay had nocht lang tyme to haue experience thairof, and als war sum part febillit in thair fā tasyis, foꝛ the calamite lattly falling to thaym be stoꝛme of sees. Nochtheles (sa far as thay micht conjecture) thair was moꝛe riches & pꝛofet to be

gottin

gottin within the banis of the erd of Scotland,thā aboue. For it was moze geuyn to winnyng of mynis & metallis,thā ony pzoduction of cozns. Thay knew this(said thir philosophouris) be the influence of the heuyn,as to the maneris & religion of ꝑ peppll,thay declarit thair religion was nocht to be commendit,foz thay adozit ymagis of bzutall beistis, in fozme of leuand goddis, as ꝑ Egiptians vsit quhilk suld nocht be. For god was that thyng only, that contenit laydis,sees, & euery creature. Quhais perfyte & verray ymage cā not be payntit noz deuysit be igyne of man. It was necessar thairfoze ꝑ the peppll suld leik thair ydolatryis. And adoze allanerly the leuand god mouer of the heuynnis, with sacrifyce & pzayer in thair templis allanerly but ony ymageryis. And finaly to leik in hope of reward, gif thay leikkit with clene lik, & Justice, vthir ways not was deuisit foz thaym bot dolour & tozmēt. Thir philosophouris pzeching in this maner inducit ꝑ peppll to leik thair ydolatryis, makand thair sacrifice & pzayer allanerly to the mouer of heuyn the eternall god. Thus war the peppll bzocht to that way ꝑ the sacrifice(ꝑ was wont to be geuyn to Isis & Apis the goddis of Egypt) was abzogat. Thzow quhilk the scottis war mony zeris efter sa religious, that thay made adoration only to god the mouar of the heuyn. Zit vtheris war sa indurat i thair awn errouris,that thay couth nocht omyt thair auld superstitionis, & beleuit firmely that the son, mone, & otheris the sternis & lanternis of ꝑ heuyn, war verray goddis. For thay war sa obstinat & blyndit in the auld arrour of gentilis, ꝑ quhē thay saw na thing in erd moze bzicht noz mervellus,thā the son,mone,& vther lychtis of the heuyn,thay beleuit sum diuinite thairin, & adozit thaym as goddis. This histozy (sa far as it is now dzawin) is collectit out of Veremond, Johne Campbell,& Cozne lius Ireland,quhom we haue determit to follow(as maist autētik auctouris) to ꝑ end of this our quhatsūeuer werke. Kyng Josyne was ane virtuous pzince, & deceillit at Berigone the .xxiii.zeir of his regne.

Of kyng Fynnane and his lawis. And of the college of clerkis in the Ile of Man. Ca. xiii.

After the deith of Josyne, his son Finnane ane wise & virtuous pzince was maid kyng. He was sa gret luffar of Justice,that he rychely rewardit all the capitanis of the Tribis,quhare he fand thaym luffaris of the cōmoun weill. He gaif his hale attendance to wyn the hertis of his peppll,& maid na exercition noz ministration of Justice, but aduise of his nobillis. He ekit the nowmer of his counsal with ma Senatouris thā was afoze to mak thaym ꝑ moze renoumit. He maid ane law,that the kyng sall do na thyng concernyng ꝑ publik administration of his realm, but aduyse of his nobillis. He maid als ane vther law that the kyng sall nothir denonce weir noz treit peace, but aduise of ꝑ capitanis of Tribis. Be thir & siclike constitutionis,king Fynnane conquest gret fauour and beniuolence of his peppll. Be this maner of gouernance he maid hym sa strang amang his liegis, that he was neuir assailzeit efter with ony vncouth weris, & zrew in gret abōdance of ryches. Fynaly he set his mynd to repare ꝑ religiō of goddis.

for it wes decait in his faders tyme. First he commandit the ymagis of thair goddis to be restorit to thayr templis, that the pepil mycht haue the sampyn i adoration as afore. And zit he wald nocht inhibit the pepil to adore the leuand god mouer of heuyn. For that wes institute afore be the philosophouris. He sufferit his pepill to adore quhat god thay plesit. He wes the first kyng that institute prelatis and clerkis to be in his realme. And that thir clerkis suld remane togidder, he gaif thaym ỳ Ile of Man lyand betuix Ireland and Britane fornens Brigance, quhare thair principall sett wes ordanit to be. Thir clerkis conuenit Ilk zeir anis at the cõmand of the gret maist and bischop thairof, specialie quhen ony hie and wechty materis occurrit concernyng the defence of thayr religioun or common weil. ¶ Thir preistis war nanyt Druydes, & wes institute in this Ile be aduyse of the kyng and his nobillis. To mak sacrifice in ye honour of thair goddis, and to instruk the sonnis of nobill men in virtew and science, siclik as thay war lernit at Athenes. It wes commandit that ane of thaym as bischop and maister sall haue Jurisdictioun aboue the laik. Before quhom wes borne ane gleib of fyre in signe of hȳ honour & diuinite. Eft quhais deith ane othir maist appropcheand to virtew and cunnyng, wes chosyn to succeid in his place. Thir clerkis throw thair Jthand exercitioun increscit sone eftir rycht expart in morall and naturall philosophie. And wes haldin be the pepill maist Just & haly creaturis. Thay maid lawis to discus the douttis baith of publik and singular actionis. And deuisit nocht onlie punitioun for all manes of crymes, bot ordanit condigne rewardis to be geuyn for al gud dedȳ. Thay cursit thaym that contempnit thair auctorite. This punition wes euir odious amang oure forbearis. For ỳ cursit pepil war in thay dayis resecat fra al gud cumpany, and not participant with the reward of honouris or dignitetis, bot numerit amang the cumpany of infampt and wickit misdoaris. ¶ Thir preistis war exemit fra all chargis of weir & othir exactionis. ¶ Of thir preistis writtis mony auctouris, affirmyng thair ordour & religioun first found in Britane. For thay cal the hail Ile of Albion vnder ane name Britane. Lynnane wes ane virtuous prince and na les honorit for his ciuil than religious maneris, be quhilkis he decorit his realme. ¶ He maryit his son Durstus on Agasia douchter to the kyng of Britonis, and conquest be the sampyn na litill glore and bene uõlence amang the britonis. At last he past to gyf consolation to ỳ kyng of pychtis, quhilk wes lyand ỳ tyme i bchemẽt feuer at Camelon quhare he deceissit the xxx zeir of his regne. His body wes brocht to berigone, & berist amang the remanent sepulturis of his progenitouris.

¶ Of kyng Durstus, and how he vvas slane for his cruell tyranny. Ca. xiiii.

Lynnane deceissit on this wyse, his sonne Durstus wes mayd kyng. ỳis Durstus be insolẽt zouth wes geuyn to dronknes and vnbridelit lust, and so different fra his

fra his faderis gouernance, ꝑ he hat tit all thaym that his fader lufit. He bzak the ozdour of law that wes inſtitute afoze be his ꝓgenitouris foz miniſtratioun of Juſtice. He vſit na counſal in gret materis, bot onlie of thaym that fauozit his vicious maneris, and culd fynd to him new maner of luſtis. He was ſa miſcheuous ane tyzane, that al ꝑ nobil men (that his fader vſit on his ſecret counſall) war be him othir ſlane oz baniſt, Oz ellis be feynzeit cauſis fozfaltit of thair landis and guddis. And finalie he wes bzocht to ſic cruelte, that not onlie he ſlew yame (quhilk war odius to hym) bot als ſlew al thaym quhare he beleuit to get ony tiches oz guddis be thair deith. He repudiat his nobil quene Agaſia the kyng of Bzitonis dochter. And gart his vicious harlotis defoze hir. Quhill this vnhappy tyzane wes inuoluit with thir and ſiclik abhominable dedis, the capitanis of the Ilis, Lozne Argyle and Ros be frequēt conuentionis amang thaym ſelf, maid ane conſpiratioun agans hym. So far hattit thir capitanis the rage of tyranny, that thay wald na langar abid at his opinion. And to pat fyne thay ſall nocht appere as bzekaris of the faith that ſuld be kepit to thair natural pzince, thay ſchew thaym be opin pzoclamatioun nocht aſſemblit to inuaid the k[illegible] bot onlie to punys his vicious and vnhappy counſalouris, be quhome the realme was bzocht to ſic enoznitеis, that without remeid war haſtely pzouydit, ꝑ ſamyn ſuld pas to vter rewyne.

¶ Quhyll the capitanis fozeſayd war pzeparand thair armis on this maner, the cōmonis tycht deſyzus to vplroy this tyzane, rais haſtely on athir hand to aſſiſt to thir capitanis. Zit part of the commonis wald nocht concurre with thir capitanis, beleuyng thaym nocht aſſemblit foz ony cōmon weill, bot only to vſurpe the crown. Durſtus na litil affrayit of thair aſſemblance (foz he knew hym ſelf gilty) maid hym to flee, and ſeand na place ſufficient to keip him he ſend to the Bzitonis deſyzing his quene Agaſia to be ſend to him with ane power of armyt men, to reſyſt ane certane of his nobylis agans hym conſpirit. At laſt ſeand na ſuppozt apperand, he began to turne his treaſonabyll mynd to falſet and flychtis. And tuke purpos to ſla thir cōſpiratouris be ſum hyd waching. Beleuyng be that way only to eſchew the danger apperyng. ¶ Incontinent he ſend ambaſſatouris to thir capitanis, and fenzeit hym ſa penitent, that he wald reformе all offēcis and iniuris done be hym in perditioun of the commoun weill, and ꝓmittit nocht only to gouerne the realme in tymes cumyng be thair aduyſe, bot to punys his wickit coūſalouris, quhilkis war occaſioun of all diſpleſouris be hym done. ¶ It was als ane odious thyng to ane kyng to fecht agans his ſubdittis, ſpecyally quhen thay ar nocht ſet to degraid hym of his crown, bot only to reduce hym to better eſtait. And foz the obſeruation thairof he wald bynd hym in the temppll of Dyane, vnder quhat aſtrictionis thay pleſit. And gyf that myght nocht be ſufficient, he ſuld cum to thaym but ony aſſurance, and ſubmit hym to vnder ly quhat zorrectioun thay pleaſit.

¶ And that his wozdis myght haue the moze credyt, he keſt ane certane of his ſeruitouris in pzyſone, as he war to punys thaym to the deith foz thair aſſiſtence to his dyces.

¶ Otheris of ſmall eſtimatioun he arrayit in pꝛecious clethyng, and ſend thayme to the ſayd capitanis to be punyſt at thayꝛ pleſour. The capitanis geuand haiſtelye credence to his wꝛdis, ſend Dꝛon cappitane of the Tꝛybe of Lorne to take his aithis eftir his pꝛomys. Thus was Durſtus bꝛocht in the temple of Diane, and ſwꝛne beforꝛe ꝓ pꝛeiſt thairof with all aithis that couth be deuiſit, to reſſaue thir capitanis to meiſt tender freindſchip Remitting the rankour of his mind with al maner of crymc that micht be imput to thaym. And not onlie to hald thaym as his faithfull and tendir freindis, bot to gouerne the realme in tymes cummyng be thair auiſe. Als ſone as thir capitanis be vane cõfidence wer cumyn to hym, he reſſauit pame ſa pleſandlye, that baith his wꝛdis viſage and contenance apperit but ony diſſimilance. Thus was generall concꝛd & blythnes maid on athir ſyde. Kyng Durſtus reioſyng of this concꝛd callit thir capitanis to ane banket within his caſtell of Berigone. Als ſone as thay war entrit, this vnmercyfull tyꝛane paſt to ane towꝛ of the caſtell. And incontinent certane armyt mẽ ruſchit furth of the chalmeris quhare thay war hyd, and ſlew thir capitanis and all vtheris that enterit in the caſtell of thair opinioun. The wiffis and matronis that followit thair huſbandꝭ to this terrible banket cuil hurt and woundit in debait of thair ſaid huſbandis paſt out of Berigone with dolꝛus ſpꝛaichis, cryng vengeans on this curſit tyꝛane foꝛ violatioun of his faith and pꝛomys. This treſon & falſet of Durſtus was nocht lang vnpunyſt. Foꝛ al the remanent freindis of thir capitanis aſſemblit ane army baith of men and wemen ſufficient to beir wappynnis ſa haiſtely, that thay laid ane ſege about ꝓ caſtel of Berigone oꝛ Durſtus was aduertiſt pairof. Ane certane of pame paſt incontinent to the wallis, and ſaid, thay ſuld haue ſone experience, quhidder he was moꝛe crafty in treaſon oꝛ fechtyng. Durſtus diſparit of help come out of ꝓ caſtel in his wod fury with ane cumpany of cuill arꝛayit peple. And was ſone ſpulzeit baith of his liffe and crown the nynt zeir of his regne. ¶ And howbeit he was ane vicious tyꝛane, he was buꝛyit in ane kingly ſepulture amang his foꝛbearis.

¶ Of gret contention amang the capitanis. Of the oriſoun maid be Charon capitane of Argyle, & howv Evvin the firſt of that name vvas maid kyng. Ca. xv.

Durſtus ſlane in pis manet, his ſonnys fled in Irelãd. ſone eftir ane cõuention was maid to cheis the kyng. The nobillis brand all of ane mynd, concludit to ſuffir nane of Durſtus blude to regne aboue thaym, in aduenture ꝓ ſum of pame ſuld reuẽge his ſlauchter. And thair foꝛe thay tuke lang conſultration of quhat lynage, and blud ꝓ kyng ſuld be choſin. Sũ deſyꝛit Ragaon chiftane of the Ilis, foꝛ he cõſpyꝛit firſt agans Durſtus. ¶ Zit beraus he fauourit cuill bedy men he was repellit. Utheris deſyꝛit Coꝛmanus capitane of Lorne ¶ Thus war pe Tribis deuidit in ſpndꝛy vocis. Eftir lãg ẽtrtion, Charon capitane of Argyle ſaid i this maner. Ze may haue perfite

perfite experience (wyse faderis) be the ciuill weris of Dowall and Ferquhard, and now moze recentlie be ꝑ empire of wicket Durstus, how dangerus and vnthankfull is to all pepill to haue ane cruell tyzane regnand aboue thaym. Foz be thay sampn weris pis nobil realme (quhilk has bene debatit sa mony zeris with gret manheid wisedome & curage) wes neir bzocht to finall euersione. Foz be the sampn weris our nobillz war slane, and our cõmonis bzocht to sa bile seruitude/that (gyf the sampn haꝺ continewit) oure name and lynage suld haue perist in Albione. Quhat miserie sustenit our faderis in Bertgone/quhen thay war cõstrenit be bzẏgẽt necessite to saik thair miserable lyuis on the kude of thair bowellz. Quhat danger sustenit our kyng Rewther euadyng his ennymes be maist perellus Jscheyng/ quhen his realme was neir lost, and Colane the bailzeant capitane slane onelie foz defence of hym and his realme. Quhat fury was in thay nobill wemen/ that slew thaym self at Bertgone that thay suld nocht leif in seruitude of ennimes. Quhat hes bzocht our nobillis to sic meslry that thay war banist and socht suple at vncouth realmes/ nocht bot sedition inteslyne amãg thaym self. The Bztonis foz al thair riches and cheualrie, mycht neuir haue maid sic incursions and heirschippis on our landis and peple. Wat nocht we maid first ane reddy gait to thaym be our awin dissentioun. Jt is thairfoze to be eschewit (ryght bailzeãt men) that this dissentioun now risyng amang zow, cum nocht to dãmage of zour common weil. Ze haue deliuerit now iastlie the realme of the tirannẏ of Durstus. Ze haue sufficientlye reuengit the slauchter of the nobillis be his deith. Now is the tyme maist ganand to help oure materis. Tyne nocht (my gud freindis) the victozy be ciuill dissentioun, that ze hauz conquest with gret labour.

Ze se the pepil glaid of Durstus deith, and desirus to haue ane kyng be zour electioun. Quhil thay ar now at zour opinioun, mak ane kyng pat will tak zour part. Otherwayis na thyng salbe amang zow, bot ciuill weris, heirschippis, and slauchter baith of nobillis and commonis. And in the meyntyme sum of Durstus freindis sall nocht onlye vsurp the crown, bot sall punys zow foz his slauchter. The nobillis and commonis seand Charon of sic excellent wisdome, gaif to hym power to chesis quhom he thocht best to be kyng. Than Charon (that the crown sal remane ay of ꝑ same blud) chesit Ewin the first of that name to be kyng, foz Durstus and Ewin war bzethir sonnis. Thus was Ewin crownit in the chair of marbill at bertgone. This castell was haldin certane dayis aganis him be freindz of Durstus. Nochtheles it was finalie randerit. This Ewin was the first kyng of Scottis, that socht the aith of fidelite fra his subditis/that is to say/that his nobillis & subditis suld be leil & trew to hym. Thzow quhilk it come in vse mony zeris eftir, that all the capitanis of tribis at thair electioun constranit thair subditis to gyf thair aithis of fidelite. Quhilk tyte is zit obseruit. Foz the pepill dwellyng in the hie land and Jlis thairof, at electioun of thair capitane haldis vp thair handis to be leil and trew to hym. And als sone as the Capitane Js chosyn, thay past to the nyxt mote, and defendis

vndeꝛ

vnder pane of deid, ꝑ name of thaym name thair capitane with ony vthir sloggorne bot with the auld name of that Tribe. And quhen thay heir his name, to dek and discouer thair heid, with na les reuerence than he war a god. I belek thairfore that ꝑ peppll that dwellis in hie land or in the Ilis, quhen thair hieest belynes occurris, sweris be the fute or hand or name of thair capitane, as sum hyd diuinite war in the same. Ewin to stabyl his realme in virtew, commandit the young children of his realme to be nurist with scharis & hard fude. And to sleip erar on hard burdis, than on plumis or coddis. And to be ythandly exercit in swift rynnyng, and wrestlyng, to make thaym the more abyll to debait his realme, quhen tyme requirit. And ordanit thaym to abstene fra all thyng that micht make thaym soft or effeminat. This virtuus prince past throw all the boundis of his realme for ministration of Justice, and punist criminabyll personis with syndry punitioun. Sum skurgit, and sum he punist to ꝑ deith. The samyn tyme come the ambassatouris of Pichtis desyrying be the tenoure of confederatioun to haue suppost agains the Britonis, quhilkis war laitly cummyng with gret incursionis in the Mers, & purposit to sege thair ciete of Camelon. kyng Ewin to suppost his confederate freindis, come with ane hasty army agains the Brytonis. The Scottis and Pichtis assēblit in this maner, went forthwart with na les curage, thā victory had ben present in thair handis. So sar war thair myndis inflammit to reuenge the iniuris done to thaym in ꝑ zeris afore. The Britonis na thing affrayit of thair cumyng met thaym with na les ferocite, on the forthir sid followit ane dangerus & cruell battall fochtin lang tyme with vncertane victory. Bot at last the nicht seuerit thaym with rycht sorowfull & doutsum chance of battal. The confederat kyngis seand thair army brokyn fled vnder nycht to Pentland hyllis. And ꝑ Britonis brokyn with sicklike calamite, and disparit of ony new suppost, fled on ꝑ same maner as discomfist peppll, and left thair carage behynde thaym. Als sone as ꝑ confederat peppl war aduertist heirof, thay returnit to the same partis quhare ꝑ Brytonis war cāpit afore, & partit the spulze thairof be custum of armys. Sic thyngis done kyng Ewin returnit to Berigon, & rewardit richely ꝑ freindis of thaym that war slane in this battall. Sum of his capitanis for thair prouyn valiage war promouit to publik officis, & othirs rewardit with ryches and gudis. And fra thens he concludit to gouerne his realme in tranquillite and peace. He maid certane Jugis to abide in syndry regionis of his realme, to minister iustice to the peple. He ordanit certane explorratouris to remane in ilk schire, that thay micht serche sornaris, theifis, & reiffaris, & bring thaym to his lawis. And that thir explorratouris mycht contenew in thair office, he dotat thaym with syndry landis. In memory heirof remanis zit to our days syndry infeftmentis of auld baronis, quhais landis war geuyn be virtuous princis for the samyn caus. Howbeit thay exerce nocht the effect thairof. kyng Ewin biggit ane castel nocht far fra Berigon callit eben Ewin efter his name, now callit Dounstafage, and gidit his realme mony zeris efter to the gret commodite of his common

weill

weil, and deceillit the .xix. zeir of his regne.

¶ Hovv Gillus bastard sonne to kyng Evvin slevv tvvo sonnis & tvvo nepotis of Durstus to make hym self kyng, and hovv the thrid nepot Edeir eschapit.

Ca. xvi.

Eftir deith of Ewin his bastard son Gillus, conuenit the nobillis to bury his fader. And in the tyme of hȝ obsequies com Bothaue and Dorgall two sonnis of Durstus, fast contendyng for the crown. For thay war reconsild with kyng Ewin afore his deth. Zit because thay war two twynnis borne atanis, the law couth nocht decerne in thay dayis, quhilk of thaym had maist richt to the crown. Thus rais ane schamful debait betuix thir two brethir, Ilk ane of thaym set i othir slauchtir. This Gillus was ane mã of subtell Ingyne, and seikand occasioun to conquis the crown, ekit the hatrent of thir two brethir be mony slichtis & armit pane in athir slaughter. At last be appoyntment of Gillus, thir two brethir war brocht togidder to be agreit be auise of freindis of all debatis, and ane of thaym to be maid kyng. Nochtheles thay was sa extreme at this conuentioun athir side, þ thay partit war freindis than thay met. Nocht lang eftir thay war brocht agane be Gillus in ane secreit chalmer. Eftir lang consultatioun, it was concludit sũ tyme to deuide the crown betuix thaym, & sum tyme to mak ane of pame king. Alwayis Gillus inflãmit moir pair hatrent thã he melit. And in þ mene tyme certane armyt men ruschit out of pryuat chalmeris as thay war cõmandit be Gillus, and slew thaym baith. Eftir thair slaucht Gillus tan heis & thair w' piteus cryis, schawin how he eschapit ane richt dangerus aduenture, quhare the kyngis sõnis war layd for his slauchter and baith slane. And incontinent he commandit his freindis (þ stude about hym) to haue hym to sum sycker place, for gyf he fled nocht in tyme, he suld be tynt. Hys freindis beleuyng al thyngis trew (as he schew) followit hym to the castell of Dounstafage. Gyll⁹ enteryng in this wyse within the castel, & fynding mony of his opinion, arrayit his men in syndry abuischementis, & cõmandit to sla all thaym that war repugnant to his desyris. Incontinent he callit the capitanis of the tribis to ane counsall, & began be lang ordour to detest þ insolence, auarice, and vnnatural hatrent of þ kyngis sonnis. quhilkis cõtendyng for the crown hes slane thaym self. And on the same maner he detestit þ bludy tyrany of Durst⁹ thair fader, schawand be mony reasonis his sonnis vnabyll for þ crown, & gaif thãkis thairfore to þ goddis, þ the cuntre was deliuerit of thair tyrãny, & þ tresson falling on thaym self, quhilk thay deuysit for hi. Finally he schew the gret laubour, cure, & diligence þ he tuke baith for the commoun weile & to haue brocht the kyngis sonnis to cõcord, quhilkis as thã war baith slane, he nocht knawand be quhat maner, bot narrowly eschaping w' his lif. And forthir he schew how his fader kyng Ewin left hym gouernour be his testament, with power to part all his tresoure and gudis amang þ nobyllis that luffit hym duryng his lif. And that the commoun weil mycht suffer na dammage, he desyrit the administratioun of the realme to be geuyn to hym, quhyll

war cleirly discussit, quhay war iust heryptouris thairto. The capitanis quhilkis war at this tyme within ye castell knawand weil his treason to saik thair liffis maid hym kyng. Als sone as Gillus was maid kyng on this wyse to stabil the realme to him with sickir firmance, he tuk ỳ aithis of his peipl to be his faithfull liegis. Sic thingis done he partit the tresure and guddis of kyng Ewin as he pzomittit. And be that way he cõquest thair benevolence and fauour Nochtheles the same ambition and auarice that mouit hym to seik the crown, remanit with hym eftir that he was kyng. For he set his mynd be mony slychtis, to distrop all the lynage and blude of Durstus, that he mycht reiose ỳ crown but ony clame of otheris, and becaus he wes aduertist that Dothane the sonne of Durstus afoze slane, had thre sonnis nutrist in the Ile of Man vnder ỳ wise clerkis thairof, of quhilkis ye eldest Kismozus had xii. zeris in age. The secund Cozmacus. x. zeris. And the thrid Edeir nocht thre zeir of age, be wet ỳ nerrest way to ỳ said yle w' dissimilat mid, as he wald haue brocht thir childzen to his castell of Dunstafage, to be fosterit thair with otheris nobillis sonnis of ye realme. The eldest two arrayit in thair best auyse met kyng Gillus, quhome he maist tenderlie ressaut, and spendit the residew of ỳ nycht in cherisyng thir barnis, that ye gret maister and bischop of the said Ile suld haue na suspition of his hyd treason. ¶ On the mozow he began to cõmon with the bischop & his clerkis concerning thair religioun, constitutionis and lawis. ¶ On the thrid day he maid sacrifice to his goddis with solempnit ceremonis. And eftir that he had left certane men behynd hym to sla the thrid sonne Edeir, he pullit vp sailis & arrivit at Dunstafage, hauand with hym the two eldest sonnis of ỳ said Dothane with thair fostar fader & brether. For in thay dayis ỳ peipll had na les affection to thair foster brether & fader, thã to thair awin naturall fader oz brether. The zoungest son Edeir was in sic infirmite, ỳ na man beleuit his lif. Als sone as he began to conuales, he was brocht be his nuris to Argyle, quhare he was nurist lang tyme amang the desert craggis & montanis of ỳ land, for scho suspeckit na gud to cum of his two remanent brether ỳ come in Gyllus handis. And as scho conjecturit, so followit. For the first nycht ỳ Gyllus returnit to Dounstafage, he slew baith thir sõnis of Dothane in the armis of thair foster fader & brether. And herand ỳ the thrid son Edeir was eschapit, he become sa wod & furius, that he slew the men (ỳ he left behynd hym for his slauchter) at thair returnyng. And fra thens he set hỳ vter besynes to slew Edeir te the deith, and ceissit nocht, quhyll he was suerly aduertist of his fleyng in Ireland.

¶ Hovv kyng Gyllus vvas banist, hovv Cadal chiftane of Brigandis vvas maid gouernour, and slevv Gillus in Ireland. And hovv Evvin the secund vvas maid kyng. Ca. xvii.

Ot lãg efter ane sotil sall was set at Dunstafage. In ỳ quhilk Gyllus schew be lãg oxilõ, that he had deseruit na litil fauour of his nobyllis & commonis for the pzudent administratioun of his realme,

alme, geuand his vter beſines baith to take away al mouaris of ſedition, & to ſaik it fra diſſention & weris inteſtine, and fra the inſolence of ane zoung pꝛince. And thairfoꝛe he deſpꝛit na ſuſpition to be imput to hym, howbeit the ſõnis of Dothane war deceiſſit (as appꝛit) be the mynd of goddis. Foꝛ as thay oꝛdanit kyngdomes & empire to be, ſo haue thay cõmandit na wemen noꝛ barnis, bot men only of pꝛouyn virtew to haue the ſampn in gouernance. Foꝛthir thair was ſyndꝛy ſeditius men and monaris of diſcoꝛd, the quilkis was neceſſar to be dꝛawin fra þ laik. Aſ ſone as Gyll⁹ had ſaid thir woꝛdis, he enterit with ane certane of his nobyllis in the caſtel of Dounſtafage. Incontinent he gart ſla all the freindis of Durſtus but ony miſeration quhidder thay war men, wifkis, oꝛ barnis. Mony of the noblis (þ ſtude about hym) was rycht aſtunift foꝛ this cruelte, dꝛeidand to be ſlane on the ſame maner, Gyll⁹ ſeand thaym affrayit maid thaym conſolatioun, foꝛ gif thay continewit at his opinioun thay ſall leif in gret felicite in tymes cumyng. Efter this he keſt his wickit mynd ylk day to moꝛe cruelte, that he mycht all vterly diſtroy all thaym, that fauoꝛit Durſtus. quhen this bludy tyꝛane had roung certane tyme with thir & ſiclike inhumane cruelteis, vnſemand to ane pꝛince, The capitanis and nobyllis of Scotland aſſemblit ane army of choſyn men fra all partis of the realme, & conſpirit aganis hym with ſic pꝛudẽce, þ this tyꝛane wiſt nocht thairof, quhyl pay war arrayit afoꝛe hym at Dounſtafage. Gyllus than deſtitute of all ſuppoꝛt and hauand nane with hym bot ſa mony as war outhir haldyn aganis thair wyll, oꝛ coſt with his money, gat ane kiſchat bait and fled in Ireland. Efter his fleyng his men war al ꝛoldin to Cadal chiftane of bꝛigandis, and baith his caſtellis Bergone and Dounſtafage taikin. The nobyllis be gud aduiſement (that this tyꝛane Gillus ſuld be perpetually exilit) maid Cadall gouernour, quhilk keſt his extreme labour to perſew Gyllus to þ deith, and come fynaly in the Ilis, quhare he fand Edeir the thꝛid ſon of Dothane, quhilk was ſauit afoꝛe fra the treaſone of Gyllus be his nutice, as ſaid is. And becaus the ſayd Edeir was deſtitute of freindis (foꝛ thay war al ſlane be Gyllus) he was ſend to Epiak the pꝛincipall ciete of Bꝛigance to be kepit thair, quhil he war of moꝛe perfectioun and aige. Gyllus baniſt on this wyſe complanit to the pꝛincis of Ireland of the heuy iniuris done to hym be þ Scottis, be quhome he was exilit & ſpulzeit of his empire and kyngdome. Thꝛow quhylk na place was left ſicker to hym in Albion, and pꝛomittit gif the ſaid pꝛincis wald reſtoꝛe hym to his realme, to gif þ Ilis of Scotland fra the empire of Scottis to be haldyn perpetually of the dominion of Ireland. The Ireland pꝛincis glaid of his pꝛonis aſſemblit ane army to cum in Scotland foꝛ þ ſame effect. Cadal weill aduertiſt of thair oꝛdinance, returnit to Doũſtafage, and tuke conſultatioun of the nobillis how the ſaid Gillus mycht be eſely reſiſtit. Than was it concludit, þ Ewin the ſecund of that name ſal be kyng, foꝛ he was nepot to kyng Fynnane, gottin of his bꝛuther Dowal. Gyllus ſeand the ſee campis ſtuffit in all partis of Albion to reſyſt his cumyng, arryuit in the Ilis, quhare he exercit his cruelte but ony miſe-

ratioun or piete, syne tuke with hym all the guddis that mycht be carpit, and the remanent put in fyre. Kyng Ewin impacient to suffer thir iniu-ris, prouidit ane flote of galzeonis and schippis with marineris, weir-men, and other thingis necessar, and send thaym with Cadall his admy-rall in Ireland. Sone efter Cadall pullit vp sailis, and with fortunat wyndis arriuit i Ireland. At quhais cumyng went sic confluence of pepil to hym, that he semit nocht only to bincus Gyllus, bot all the peppll of Ireland. Gyllus sone efter arrayit his folkis, and be sound of trumpet baith the armyis iunit, and faucht with gret cruelte on ylk syde, quhyll at last mony of Gyllus folkis werp and mate (specially thay that thocht it odius to fecht agans thair natiue peppll) fled fra Gillus. and randerit thaym to Cadall. Than Gyllus dis-parit of victory raik of his coit ar-mour, and fled in a thik wod. Sone efter certane armit men war send to seik Gyllus, and fand hym fynaly in ane dirk coif of the wod neir ta-myst of hunger. And incontinent thay slew hym, and brocht his heid to Cadall. ¶ This miserabyll end maid Gyllus the secund zeir of his regne, confydyng ouir mekyll in his tyrranny and falset.

¶ How Cadal returnād out of Ireland lost the maist part of his army be rage of sees. And of the consolatioun maid to hym be kyng Ewin. Ca. xviii.

After ỏ deith of Gyl-lus Cadall was re-turnand in Albioun be the Ireland sees with his victorius army, quhen sud-dandly rais ane vnmercyful storme, and turnit all his gloir of victory in desolatioun. For the irrecouerabyll skaithis fallyng be the said tempest passit all the profeit of his victory. The miserabyll moderis and wifis knawing thair husbandis and sonnis perist in the sees, conuenit to the schippis with hyddeous spraichis and schowtis. Amang othir lamen-tabyll sichtis, Cadall come to land in dolorus array, beirand his han-dis to the heuyn, and warying for-toun and the goddis, that distroyit sa mony nobyll and vailzeant men, conuertyng thair gloir of victory in supreme misery, quhais dolorus ha-upingis war sa petuous, that euery man had compassioun thairof.

¶ Kyng Ewin rycht sorrowfull of thir nouellis, come with gret dili-gence to Cadall, and said in this ma-ner. Thou hes brocht to me and my realme (maist vailzeant Cadall) na lytyll consolatioun, returnyng with thy victorius army in Albioun, vn-brokyn be iuris of ennymes. Thou hes bincust my ennymes in ane vn-couth regioun. feghtand manly be displayit baneris for the eis of my re alme and common weill. The tyrane Gyllus pump of euery vice is bin-cust, Howbeit his schamefull fleyng nycht be no support to hym, quhais heid schorne fra his body is brocht in Albion, to that syne that he sal no-cht want now (quhen he is deid) the schame and dishonour that he deser-uit for his tyrranny in his lyf. Hy aduersatyis ar penitent of thair re-bellyoun, and brocht to my opinion. Our army be thy industry ar saiffit but reproche amang thair vncouth and strongest kais. Thou hes left na thing vndone, that pertenit to ane forcy campioun, Na caus occurris

to reclame

to reclame aganis foꝛtoun noꝛ the heupynnis. Foꝛ pocht ane part of thy armp be perist be tempest and rage of seis, zit thow be beneuolence and fauour of goddis ar sattit to the hie honour of this realme. Thow arriuit in Ireland nocht bot pꝛopiciant fauour of ꝓ goddis, returnyng with sa riche spulzeis but ony iniuris of ennymes. And thocht thy ennymes reiose of ye mischance fallyng to thy army, zit na gloze may succeid thair of to thaym. Foꝛ the stait of eirdly creatouris hes this condicioun. Eftir pꝛosperite cumys aduersite. And eftir aduersite cumis pꝛosperite, pꝛoceding be reward of fatal destineis, quhais affect may nocht be mouit, noꝛ zit eschewit be pꝛudence of moꝛtall creatouris. Thow hes thairfoꝛe na caus to lament, bot erar to haue thy aduersite in patience, satisfyng the to ane better foꝛton. And sen na creatouris may remeid thir displesouris bot the goddis (quhilkis gouernis the empire of men at thair plesur) schaw now ane plesand bult with ws, that thy freindis and ennymes may knaw the be ferme constance na mair broken in aduersite, than pꝛowd in pꝛosperite, that thy spꝛeit and cutage may appere als inuincible, as thy body is in battall.

Cadal heirand this consolatioun of his pꝛice, kenzeit al ꝓ cheir he mycht. Howbeit he repentit sair that this vnmercyfull tempest (that consumit sa mony baldzeant men) left hym on liue, to se thair mischeif and soꝛow. Of this calamite fallyng to Cadall is sumpart rehersit be ꝓ poete Claudiane and othir auctouris.

THovv the kingis of Scottis & Pichtis vvar alliat togidder be mariage. Hovv Balus king of Orknay slevv hym self be disperation. Of the vvyse counsall geuyn be kyng Evvin to Edeir. Ca. xix.

KYng Ewin eftir the slauchter of Gyllus desiryng to gouerne his realme in Justice visit all the boundis thairof & punist faltouris, and gaue to Cadal foꝛ ꝓ faith full seruice be hym done the town of Epiak with sundꝛy othir landis and townis of Bꝛigance in fre regalite, nocht lang eftir kyng Ewin accumpanit with his nobillis met Gethus kyng of Pychtis on the boꝛduris of Bꝛigance, and renewit the band of peace with Pychtis. This peace wes roboꝛat be mariage. Foꝛ king Ewin marpit Sloza dochter of Gethus the thꝛid king of Pychtis. This mariage wes solempnisit be ye bischop & pꝛeistis of the Ile of man. Nocht lang eftir he wes aduertist that Balus kyng of Oꝛknay wes cumming with ane flote of schippis thꝛow Pentland furth, & maid na litill heirschippis and slauchter in Ros and Cathnes. Kyng Ewin to meit thir attemptatis assemblit ane flote of schippis with sic deligence, that Balus wes not aduertist thairof, quhill he wes arriuit in Sycht. ¶ The Oꝛknay men abasit of his suddand cummyng wat constranit to gyf battall. Bot thay wat sone discomfist, and be continewall chais dꝛeuin to the seis, quhare ane part of pame eschapit be fischear batts, and the residew bricust & slane. Kyng Balus seyng na way to eschape (that he sall nocht cum in his ennymes handis) slew hym self. Kyng Ewin thꝛow ꝓis vic

tozy conquest gret fauour of his pe-
ptil. And quhen he wes returnyng
hame be the Ireland seis, he arriuit
in the mouth of Lochtie, quhare he
biggit ane town callit Inuerlochtie
And maid thair ane sicker refuge in
the honour of his goddis, defendyng
vnder pane of deid, that ony crimi-
nabill personis be abstrakit out of
ye sampyn. Nochtwithstãding quhat
sumeuir crymis be thaym cõmittyt.
This town wes eftir ane commoun
pozt till all marchandis of France
oz Spanze foz the incredibill plente
of fische swõmand in thay seis. Of
this town remanis nocht i our days
sark onlie the ruinus wallis thairof.
Foz it wes euertit be the Danis as
we sall eftir schaw. Kyng Ewin big
git ane othir town on ꝑ riuer of Nes
quhilk is zit nampt Inuernes, qu-
hair sũ tyme wes gret repair of mar
chandis, quhilkis come out of Alma
ny to seik riche furringes as martri-
kis, bewaris, & sicklik skinnis, quhil-
kis aboundis in that regioun. This
town remanis zit vnd ꝑ auld name
full of marchandise & guddis. How
beit it be oftymes herytit be euil ny-
chbouris bland thair about. Kyng
Ewin (as ane noble & illuster pzince
baith in peace and weir) passit the re
manent of his dayis but ony domi-
stik oz vncouth weris, and peacefyt
the seditionis that rais in ye Ilis be
maruellus wisdome. Foz he detestit
ay ciuill weris als weill quhen he
wes in pziuat as i publik auctorite
Schozt tyme afeze his deith he past.
to Eptak to agre the sounis of Ca-
dall, quhilkis fell in gret contention
efter thair faderis deith foz his riches
and guddis. Nochtheles this nobyll
pzince aggreit thaym sone efter his
cumyng. And efter that he had done
the obsequies foz Cadall efferyng to
the gyse of thay dayis, he gart rais
ane huge stane graiyn to the quik
pmage of Cadall apon ane hie mot,
& cõmandit the peppll to offer hym
wyne and sens, foz oure fozebearis
war diffaut als weil as othir peppl
in thair arrouris. Kyng Ewin foz- 14 k ii
tow full of the deith of Cadall fell in
heuy infirmite, and was sa dispatit
of his heill, that he resignit ꝑ crown
to Edeir the thzid nepote of kyng
Durstus, foz he was tust herytoure
to the crown as we haue schawin.
And to that kyne that Edeir suld be
ane gud kyng, he counsalit hym to
defende his liegis and subditis fra
all iniuris, and to do na man iniure,
and to geif na man office noz auctor-
yte that is ennyme to Justice, and
to dzes all gret materis be hym self,
and the small materis to commit to
his nobillis. And to gouerne hym ay
in sic maner, that he may be woz thy
to regne aboue his subditis, and ne
uir to moue battall les than he my-
cht na othir wayis do. And quhen it
was necessar to haue battal to pzik of
na chargis pertenyng to weirly ozdi
nãce, & to deuoid him neuir of pitie.
Foz that virtew was maist semand
in ane pzince. And fynaly comman-
dit hym aboue all othir besynes, to
haue his goddis i reuerence, quhais
fauoure wes ane souer pzotectioun
to all realmis. And quhen he had ge-
uyn this coũsal to Edeir, he deceissit
ꝑ .xvii. zeir of his regne. Eft quhais
deceis was raisit ane crafty ymaige
maid to his symylitude quhylk was
haldin wony zeris efter in gret vene
ratioun amang the peppll. ¶ And
sa endis heir the secund buke.

Heir begynnis the thrid Buke of the croniklis of Scotland:

¶ Of kyng Edeir, and hovv he reuengit the heirſchippis maid be the traitoure Bredus in the Ilis. Ca. primo.

SWin deceiſſit i this maner, Edeir was crowmit in the chiar of merbyl. And ſone efter he beſyt all the boundis of his realme, quhais paſſaige was the mair pleſand to his nobyllis, that he was geuyn to huntyng. For he delytit in no thyng more than in chaſs of wild beiſtis with houndis and rachis, & ſpecially of Wolffis, for thay ar noy ſum to tame beſtiall. This regioun throw the cauld humouris thairof ingeneris Wolffis of feirs & cruell nature. kyng Edeir brocht the pepil to ſic tranquillite, that thay leuit mony zeris but ony oppreſſion or iniure of nychtbouris. Bot at laſt Bredus of the Ilis coſyng to Eyllus afore rehers it arriuit with mony ſchyppis and galzeonis in Argyle to reuenge the ſlauchter of the ſaid Eyllus and othir his freindis ſlane in Ireland. The peyll impacient to ſuffer the heirſchippis and ſlauchter be hym maid complaynit to kyng Edeir quhylk was huntand on the nirt montanis for the tyme. kyng Edeir aduertiſt hereof paſt that ſame nycht with ane cumpany of choſyn mē to ỹ ſees quhair the ſaid Bred⁹ was arriuit. And firſt he bynt all thair ſchyppis and galzeonis that thay mycht haue na refuge to fle in Ireland. ¶ On the nirt morrow kyng Edeir perſewit this Bredus and his complicis with ſic manheid, that thay war finaly tane & put to deith. ¶ Sic thyngis done kyng Edeir paſt in the Ilis quhare he punyſt ſyndry conſpiratouris that followit the opinioun of Eyllus & Bredus.

¶ Hovv the Brytonis ſend ambaſſatouris to kyng Edeir for ſupport aganis Iulius Ceſar. Of thair oriſon, and of kyng Edeiris anſvver, and hovv ye ſaid Iulius vvas doung out of Albiō be ſupport of Scottis. Ca. ii.

AS ſone as Edeir had dantit all inuaſouris of his realme, he returnit to Dounſtafage. In the mene tyme come to hym the ambaſſatouris of Caſſibilane kyng of Brytonis, deſyryng ſuppoyt aganis Iuli⁹ Ceſar romane emperour, quhais army was reddy with maiſt awfull ordinance to cum in Albion. Edeir pleſandly reſſauit thir ambaſſatouris, and commandit thaym to propone thair erandis. ¶ Sone efter ane nobyll man namit Indrogeus, ſayd in this maner. ¶ I wyll ſay na thyng before this famous auditoure in the name of Caſſibilane king of Brytonis (maiſt nobyl prince) ſaif it only that ſal pertene baith to ỹ weil of thy realme & liegis. Nature

the wyſe

the wyse moder of all creatouris hes put in this Ile of Albioun thre vailzeant peppll, nocht to ỹ behuffe, that thay suld leif in seditioun, and inuaid othir as beistis but reasoun. Bot to incres togydder vnder ane benivolence and freindschip, ỹ thay may be the more strang to resist vncouth ennymes quhen euir it sall happin thaym to be inuadit. Quha may beleif or traist ỹ realme to stand sicker: quhen ỹ Britonis ar distroyit be Romanis. Bot gyf sum man be vane esperance wald traist the Romanis (quhylkis reiffis sceptouris fra kyngis) to be the more plesand & mercyfull to zow, that zoure nychtbouris ar distroyit. Thou may haue cognossance be dămage of othir peppll, that this opinioun is vane.

The romanis calland thaym selff be proude insolence lordis of ỹ warld, quhilkis ar hatit with all peppll for thair tyrannye) ar determyt to cum hastely in Albioun to subdew the sampyn to thair empire. Quhat othir thyng may we beleif the Romanis sall do: quhen thay haue subdewit ws Britonis, bot with sicklik auatice and tyrranny to reif fra zow Scottis and Pichtis zour landis, lawis, and liberteis. Quhat othir thyng desyre thay: bot to sit down in our landis, castellis, and townis, and outhir to thryll ws to maist schamefull seruitude, or ellis to banis the maist nobyll and vailzeant men amang ws. Thair deidis schawis weill thair tyrranny. as may be weil prouyn to ws be the rewyne of Cartage, sumtyme the ryche ciete and brocht finaly to nocht, fra it was randerit to Romanis, nocht withstãdyng that it abaid at thair opinion and faith. Forther gif sa remot & vncouth hystory may nocht moue zow, behald the Gallis zour nychtbouris, quhilkis (als sone as thay war vincust be Romanis) war thirlit to perpetuall seruitude. Thair munitionis and euery maner of wappynnis tane fra thaym. It is nocht to be traistit that romanis sall be more propiciant to ws Albianis, gif ws be vincust. Than thay haue bene to otheris afore. For ay ỹ more incressis thair dominioun, thair tyrranny is the mair insufferabyll. Lat ws heirfore resist thir commoun iniuris with all our pissance equale cõ currying. Best is to resist this violence of romanis in the begynnyng, in aduenture thay grow efter sa strãg (quhẽ thair power is iunit togidder) that thay may nocht be resistit. Belt ye thairfore maist (inuincibyl prince) with thy prouyn virtew, to suppoyr ws be thir thy vailzeãt peppl. Come lusty gallandis arrayit i battal aganis our common ennymes. Defend zour anciant libertie, and haue ferme esperance ef victory, sen our cõmon ennymes nocht content of the remanent boundis of the warld, be insaciabyl auarice and but ony occasion of iniuris, intendis to subdew this Ile (quhilk is seuerit fra all peppll) to thair empire. Forthir quhen ze be fauour of goddis hes conquest victory, aboue monp vntellabil comoditeis ze sall reiose zoure liberte, and conquest gloire immortall baith to zow and zour realme. Quhen Brutus geus had endit this oryson he was remount alyde, quhill the noblis had aduisit quhat was to be done. Efter ripe deliberation it was concludit to send suppoyr to Britonis to resist the commoun danger apperyng. Than kyng Edeir maid answer to thir ambassatouris on this wyse. Ze desyre a thyng (weil belouit britonis) baith honest & profitabyll till our cõmon

wele,

weill, mouand ws to defend this realme (quhilk hes bene sa bailzeantly defendit be oure pzogenitouris) fra extreme dangeir thairto apperyng. The auarice, riches, cheualry, & pzid full empire of Romanis ar schawin weill to ws be thaym that hes bene subdewit thairto. And forthir we knaw weill gyf the Romanis subdew zow Bzytonis to thair dominioun, thay will inuaid ws nixt and, outhir thzyll ws to vile seruitude oz ellis expell ws out of Albyoun. The dammage of Gallis and Hyspanzartis (fra quhome our anciant faderis discedit) schewis dayly to ws, quhat afflictioun and misery thay sustene, that ar subdewit to Romanis. It had bene mair honest to thaym be my opinion to haue kouchtyn maist strangly to ꝑ deid in defence of thair liberte, than to haue reserut thair miserabyll lyuis to sic schamefull seruitude. We knaw the Bzitonis wyl nocht tine thair realme, thair liberte and lawis, but strang bergane. And sen our common weill may suffer na danger sa lang as ze Bzitonis standis i sicker firmance, we ar be degest counsall pzofoundly resoluit to ieoperde our lyuis & guddis in defence of zow, thynkand better to de bailzeantly in that sort (gyf sic thyngis be pleasand to the goddis) than to remane at hame, suffering zow our tender freindis to be reft fra zour landis & liberteis, and fynaly to rander oure native goddis, wiffis, and barnis in our ennymes handis. For thir reasonis we wyll caus our army in maist wetrly ordinance to be send haistely to London in suppozt of Cassibilane kyng of Bzytonis. ¶ We wyll als require Gethus our confiderat bzother the kyng of Pychtis to concur with ws be band of alliance to the same affect. And we beleif all thay ꝑ dwellis in Albioun be respect (thay haue to the common weill) wyll heir ws gladly in that behalf, for the luf we beir vnto our natyue cuntre enforcis ws with inuincibyl bodyis to assist thairto. The ambassatouris of Bzitonis rasit in esperance of gret felicite be this answere returnit to Cassibilane. Als sone as thir ambassatouris war dispatchit kyng Edeir send two bailzeant men Cadallane and Dowall capitanis of Bzygandis and Lorne with. r. M. cholyn mē to London. ¶ The cumyng of thir Scottis was the mozе thankfull to Cassibilane, ꝑ he was to fecht aganis the maist pissant ennyme Julius dantour of the warld. In the mene tyme Cassibilane was aduertist that Julius was arriuit within his sees and bzocht his army on land, and ye peyll fled that war left to resist his cumyng on the see camp. The nobyl men (that bailzeantly resistit) slane, and the Egyll (quhilk is the ansenze of Romanis) pzowdly dysplayit on hycht. Be thir nouellis na lytyll affray was amang the Bzytonis.

Nochtheles Cassibilane maid yame plesand cōsolation, & exhoztit yame vehemently to battall foz defence of thair realme and liberte, thair wiffis barnis and natyue goddis, quhilkis ar sa deir to moztall peyll, that but thaym the lyf of man is nothir plesand noz sicker. Beleif na othir thig (said he) bot sicker victozy, sen zour ennymes persewis zow be na occasioun of iniuris, bot only be thair insaciabyl auarice. The Bzitonis war rasit in gret esperance of victozy be cummyng of Scottis and Pychtis, foz thay had na lytyll confydence in thair manheid and cheualry. ¶ Incontinent Cassibilane

went

went forthwart with his hale power aganis the Romanis. And first he send his horss men with syndry wageouris in weir cartis to bryke the array and ordinãce of Romanis. At the first contering was two smal incursionis be vncertane victory. Bot at last baith the armyis tumit with thair hale power, followit ane doutsum battall lang continewing with vncertane chance. Quhyll at last be cumyng of Welchemen & Cornwal, sa huge nois rais be reird & sowne of bellis þ hang on thair bardyngis, þ the ennymes war affrayt, and finalȝ put to flycht. The Brytonis with Scottis and Pichtis (that come to thair supporȝt) followit on the chace, with sic fury skatterit but array, þ thay gat mair skaith than thay dyd to thair ennymes. The Romanis he pit sic horrour in thair fleing, & abaid sa fast togidder at thair anserȝe, that thay maid thaym ofttymes to renew battall, howbeit thay war nocht of power to resist. The Brytonis wyde skatterit in syndry buschementis eschapit nocht in thair chace but gret slaucht, quhyll at þ last nicht seuerit thaym. Als sone as Julius persauit the chace endit, he gaderit þ residew of his folkis togidder, and send all þ woundit men to his schippis, with purpos to reuẽge this outrage on þ morrow. Nochtheles herand on the morrow that mony of his schyppis war sa brokin be violent tempest, þ thay war not abyll to do hym profet, and dreidand that this calampte fallyn to his schippis suld be na les curage to his ennymes than discomfitour to his awin folkis, he superse dit his intent quhyl he saw ane tyme mair gemand. Als sone as he had repart his naup, he brocht all his folkis to new strength, quhare the Britonis mycht nocht inuaid hym. syne pullit vp salis within the nycht, and returnit in France leuand behynd hym ane huge pray of guddis, quhilk mycht nocht be tursit for lak of schippis. The zeir that Julius come first in Albion was fra the begynnyng of the warld .v. M. C. xxxix. zeris. Afore þ Incarnation. lx. zeris. In þ iiii. zeir of the empire of king Edeir.

¶ Hovv Iulius returnit in Britane, and maid it tributar to romane empire. Ca. iii.

When Cesar was doung out of Albiõ in this wyse, the Albianis þ is to say, Scottis Pichtis & Brytonis partit the spulze found in his tentis be custum of armis, reioysyng of this glorious victory, and maid sacrifice to thair goddis, beleuyng perpetually to be delyuerit baith of the weris of Romanis and all othir vncouth peppll in tymis cumyng. Cadallane and Dowall richely rewardit be Cassibilane returnit with þ armyy of Scottis, and schew to kyng Edeir al thingis done in maner afore reherssit. Edeir reioysyng of thir nouellis commandit generall processionis and sacrifice to be maid in the honoure of goddis. Than followit sa incredibil luf and kyndnes betuix the Scottis Brytonis and Pychtis, that thay apperit to leif in tymes cumyng in perpetuall peace. In the zeir followyng kig Edeir past to Innernes, quhare he be syndry marchandis was aduertist, that Julyus had pertenit France to his empire, and was inhaband prouisyon for ane new armyy to returne i Brytane to reuenge þ iniuris done to hym

to hym in the zeir afoze. Edeir ſone efter ſend his ambaſſatouris to Caſſybilane to ſchaw the hie dangeris appering to his realme, and pzomittit to ſend (gyf he pleſit) x.M. cholim men to his ſuppozt. Thir ambaſſatouris at thair cumyng to London ſchew thir offeris to Caſſybylane.

The Bzytonis mouit be vane arrogãce (ꝑ ꝑ gloze of victozy ſuld not be tane fra thaym) refuſyt to haue ony ſupple of Scottis oz Pichtis, & anſwerit thay war nocht bzocht to ſic febylnes, ꝑ it was neceſſar to thaym to haue ſuppozt al tyme quhen ennymes inuadit thaym, & thay had the ſame ppſſance inſtantly, be quhylk thay dantit the Romanis in the zeir afoze. King Edeir & his nobillis had na lytyll admiration of ſic vane arrogance to refuſe ſuppozt aganis ſa piſſant ennymes the dantaris of the warld, and Jugit thairfoze the nobyl realme of Bzitonis be pzoude inſolence foz ane ſmal victozy to ſuſtene gret dammage, quhylk thyng was weill ſene in the end of thir weris. Foz Julius returnit ſone efter in Bzytane. At quhais cumyng the peppll (that was left to reſyſt hym) affrayit be infynyte multitude of ſchippis, fled to thair beſt refuge.

Nochtheles Julius was ſtoutly aſſailzet be Caſſibilane, and thze ſyndzy tymis put abak, bot at laſt Caſſibilane was diſcomfit, and all his vailzeant capitanis tane oz ſlane. Caſſibilane bzokin plk day with irrecouerabyll ſkaithis, and diſparit of ſuppozt, randerit hym to Julius, and gaif plegis that his realme ſall remane tributar as romane puince. Caſſibilane zoldin i this maner was cõmandit to pay zeirly. iii. M. poundis of ſyluer to romane peppl in maner of tribute.

¶ Of ſyndry meſſage ſend be Iulius to ſcottis & pichtis, & of thair anſyver. Of Iulius hoiſ, & of ſyndry opiniõis cõcernyng the firſt foũdaris thairof. Ca. iiii.

AS ſone as Julꝰ had dãtit the Bzytonis in this wyſe he come to London, quhare he was reſſauit with gret reuerence and honoure. And quhen he had tarryit thair certane dayis to refreſche his armȳ, he maid pzouiſion to pas on the Scottis and Pichtis. The motiue of his weris was, becaus the ſcottis & pichtis maid ſuppozt afoze to Bzytonis the firſt tyme he come i Bzitane. Zit afoze he maid ony battall aganis thaim, he thocht beſt to aſſailze thair myndis be his ambaſſatouris, quhidder thay lyſt haue weir oz peace.

peace. Gif thay wald be ſubdewit to Romane empire. Weir. Gif thay pueriſly wald cõtempne the ſame. Belyue he ſend ambaſſatouris to ꝑ two kyngis of ſcottis & pichtis to ſchaw thaym, ꝑ all realmis be fauoure (as apperit) of the goddis war ſubdewit to Romanis. Foz ꝑ goddis be ſindzy reuolutionis of tyme has geuyn the monarchy & empire of the warld to ſyndzy pepil. That is to ſay to Affricanis, Medis, Perſanis, Gzekis, & now inſtantly to Romanis. Few platis ar foundin in the erd quhare the Romane cheualry is vnknawin, foz thay be fauour of goddis hes bzocht all realmis & landis vnder thair empire. Thay haue vincuſt Aphylk, Egipt, Araby, Joury, Perthia, Troy, Thebes, Aſia, Macedone, Gzece, France & Spanze, & now laitly Bzytane. Al regionis circuit with ꝑ occeane ſees ar obeyſant to Romane lawis. Na peppl ar in erd ꝑ knawis nocht the name of romanis, thair is na ſicher leuyng noz honeſte bot only

only quhare ꝑ Romanis lawis hes dominioun. For the senat and peppl of Rome ar the port and sycker refuge of all peppl, quhais glore is to defend thair subdittis and freindis in Justice and faith. For thir causis it war na lytyll honour to Scottis and Pichtis to haue societe with Romanis, and be callit the confiderat freindis quhilk hes sa mony cieteis and realmis brocht to thair prouinces, so mony kyngis vnder thair seruitude. This is the cõmand of Cesar and Romane peppll, quhilk suld be feruently desyrit for syngular cõmodite baith of Scottis and Pichtis, les than thay wyll be rebellaud to the goddis, quhilkis hes determit to bryng the hale warld vnder romane empire. kyng Edeir & his noblis herand thir message vnderstude the colorit dissait of Romanis. And thairfore maid answer saying, thay wald defend thair wiffis, childrẽ, lãdis & liberteis, with al ꝑ power thay mycht to the vter end of thair lif, & erar to leoperde thaym to maist dangerus battail, than to leif in seruitude. The fame of Romanis was nocht knawin to thaym, bot in sa far as thay war repute aboue ingyne of man maist auarticious theifis, and reiffaris of realmes, deprauing kyngis be fenzeit caulis and slichtis, & subdewyng fre peppll be iniust battail to seruitude. Forthir gif the Romanis mouit but occasyon of iniuris bot only of corruppit malyce hap nit to inuade thaym be iniust battal. Thay tuke the goddis (quhilkis ar punyssaris of iniuris done to innocent peppll) in wytnes, to fecht to ꝑ deith for defẽce of thair lãdis, quhill ane of thaym war left on lyf. The ambassatouris hauand sicklike answer of the Pichtis, returnit in Britane. Quhen Julius had herd this answer of Scottis and Pychtis, he send to thaym his secund message w' mair dispiteful charge thã afore, as efter followis. The gret cesar Romane counsull persuadis the kyng Edere and zow Scottis, to submit zow to Romanis ꝑ maist pissant peppll of ꝑ warld, in aduẽture ze bring zoure self be impzudent fechtyng to vter extermination. Take exempyll be irrecouerabyll scaithis fallyng to vthir peppl for thair vane rebellion. Behald ꝑ maiestie of Romane pepll, cõsyder ꝑ magnitude of thair name. Wyl ze assailze thaym with chãce of battall, as the Britonis zour nychtbouris hes laitly done, quhilk be fuliche besegane at outhir slane or tane, & brocht to perpetuall seruitude. Quhat pissance haue ze in respect of Romanis the conereouris of the warld? Haue ze that vane cõfidence that Romanis the dantouris of all peppll may be vincuit be zow ꝑ hynmaist peppl thatrof, or beleif ze ꝑ the warld may be deliuerit fra seruitude of romanis be zow? may zour power (quhilkis is nocht in respect of Romanis) restore the empire of sa mony kyngis dystroyit. knaw ze nocht ꝑ thair is mony Romane camptonis, na les actiue thã Cesar baith in wisdome, mãheid, and cheualry, quhais illuster deidis hes decorit all regionis quhare the sonne schynis. And zit it is more difficil to vincus Cesar hym allone, than to vincus all the warld. How is this presumptuous folv cumyn to zow? contempne ze the goddis quhilkis be thair propiciãt fauour to romanis hes ordanit all regionis to be to thaym subdewit. Beleif ze the Romanis wyl be sa irkit be straitnes of zour craggis, mõtanis, or marrellis, or be penurite of

victallis

vittallis: that thay may nocht abide in zour regionis. Beleif ze to be sicker in zour said montanis with zour guddis: Ze ar disfauit gyf sic bane confidence be in zow. Foz sic impedi mentis sal moue na mair the Roma nis fra thar purpos, than zour rowmys war plentuous, & full of euery frutis necessar to sustene thair we ris. Foz ye Romanis hes experience aboue ingyne of man in cheualry. Sa agill of thair bodyis, that thay may dant all thoztour and difficill gatis. Swift of tynk, and reddy to euery kynd of Jeoparde. Of skars mett and sleip, and accustumat with euery dangir ỳ may occurre in bat tall, and sa pzouident that thay sall caus vittallis (gyf neid beis) to be bzocht to thaym out of all regionis adiacēt. Foz Cesar hes ane ripe wit foz euery cais that may occurre.

Heirfoze (gif ze haue ony regarde to zour weill) gyf ze be pzudent eschew warly, that ze dy fuliche and vn pzudent bergane bzyng nocht zoure self, zour wiffis, frendis, and barnis to Jrresouerable dāmage. Ze may haue now honest cōditionis of peace afoze the victozy, quhilk ze sal nocht obtene quhen ze be fozce of battal ar randerit. Foz than sall ze foz zour re bellioun be reft baith of zour landis and honouris. And finaly be bzocht to sic disperatioun, that ze sall neuir haue esperance to recouer zour liber te. Als sone as thir wourdȝ war said sic fury & noys rais amang ye Scot tis (foz thay war impacient of seruitude) ỳ thir ambassatouris had bene maist cruellie slane, war nocht the law of pepill (quhilk our fozbearis had ay i maist reuerence) saffit yame Nochtheles answer wes mayd to thaym be Cadallane in the kyngis name as followis. ¶ Suppois the Scottis be sum opinionis ar repute nocht circumspect bot of fuliche and dull ingyne. Zit thay ar nocht mo uit mair be Cesaris pleasand and dis saitfull wourdis, than be his awfull minassyng, to lose thair landis and liberteis but extreme Jeopardie of battall. Foz thay ar nocht in vse to obey tyzanis & reuaris of realmes & kyngdomes, bot onlie to obey thayr nattue pzince. And yairfoze be degest auisement and counsall, thay ar pzo foūdly resoluit to haue na amite noz alliance with Romanis, becaus yair fair wourdis ar nocht but hyd trea son and falset. And as to thair wzan gus and intust weris, thay haue the same in plane diffiance committing thaym in thair Just actioun to the pzotection of goddis. Julius ryght commouit at this answer maid his oz dinance but tary to dant thayr re bellion. In the mene tyme he gatte lettris fra Labienus his admirall, that Nozmādis & Piccardis (quhil kis war pecifyit at his departyng) war rebellit. Attoure Carnutes hes rasit gret truble in France, and has slane ane man namyt Transegeri⁹, quhilk wes chosin be Romanis to be kyng of France, and to hald the same vnder ye empire of Romanis. Julius foz feir of this nouellis left his comyng in Scotland, and be caus vittallis war skant in his ar myp, and na apperance of new vit tallis to cum in Bzitane (foz it was ỳ wynter seasone quhen tempestuus seis sufferis na passage of marchan dis) he gaderit the residew of his ar myp togidder, and returnit in France leuand behynd hym Bzitane tribu tar to his empire, and the Scottis litill abasit of his weris. This histo rie of the cummyng of Cesar in Bzi tane and subdewing of it to his em-

pire, nocht far diſcordāt fra ꝑ wourdis of his commentaris, ar drawin be ws out of Verimond, Campbell, and othir authouris. Bot it is ſaid in our vulgare cronicles, that Julꝰ come to the Calledare wod, and reſt down Camelon the principall ciete of Pichtis, eftir that the ſampn was randerit to hym. Syne left behynd hym nocht far fra Carron ane roūd hous of ſquare ſtanis. xxiiii. cubitis of hecht, and. xii. cubitis of breid, to be ane memory of his cumyng to ꝑ place. Otherꝭ ſayis he vſit this hous (as his tent) in al his viage, and had it ay turſit with hym. And for ꝑ caus it was callit Julius hoif. Zit becaus na famous authouris makkis mention of ony weris led be Julius aganis the Scottis & Pychtis, We lat thaym pas, and wyll infer na thyng in this werke, bot it only ꝑ may not be reprevit. As to this hous of Julius it is round, as we may zit ſe, hauand na wyndois, bot aboue in maner of ꝑ anciant tempillis, quhilkis ar zit ſene in Rome with benkis of ſtane roūd about within. The pauement hes bene of aſelar ſtanis. & the Eqyll (quhylk is ꝑ romane auſenze) craftely in it ingrauyn. Bot now be rouſt of zeris is wone away. In it was ane huge ſtane ſtandand to the ſouth, on quhylk the gentilis maid thair ſacrifice. Utheris authouris wrytis, this tempyll was biggit be Veſpaſiane in honour of Claudius emperour and the goddes Victory, as the tytyll thairof ſchew. Bot it was caſſin down be Edward ꝑ firſt king of Ingland of ꝑ name. As we wyl ſchaw mair largely heir eftir.

¶ How the tratour Murket, and his cōplicis vvar puniſt, of the deith of kyng Edeir, of the vicious kyng Evvin the thrid, & of his lavvis & deith, Ca. v.

One eftir that this dyſſiance was ſend to Julꝰ, king Edeir aſſemblyt ane army frome all boundis of his realme to reſiſt ꝑ romanis. For he knew nocht the impediment of Julius weris. And in ꝑ mene tyme (quhen he was gaderit on this wiſe) come Murket, quhylk was nepote to Gyllus afore reherſit, and arriuit with mony galzeonis in the Ilis, & ſlew thair baith wiffis barnis and agit perſonis but ony reſiſtence. For all kenſabyll mē (as ſaid is) war drawin out of thay boundis be kyng Edeir. Als ſone as Edeir was aduertiſt thairof, he ſend Cadallane capitane of Brigance with ane band of armyt men in the Ilis. quhylk ſone eftir his cumyng brynt all the galzeonis and baittis within the nycht that pertenit to this Murket. And on the morrow he tuke this Murket, and hinggit hym with his complicis on ꝑ gallous. kyng Edeir leuit ꝑ reſidew of his dayis but ony vncouth or domiſtik weris. And deceiſſit at Doūſtafage the. xlviii zeir of his regne, the. xxvi. zeir of the empire of Auguſt emperour, fra the beginnyng of ꝑ warld. v. M. C. lxxxiii. zeris. His body was burnt in Doun ſtafage & about his ſepulture war raſit mony hie pillaris in memory of his nobyl deidis. This Edeir for his ſyngulare virtew myght haue bene callit ane happy prince baith leuand and deid, war nocht he left his ſonne Ewin the thrid of that name, ꝑ maiſt vicius man in erd, heritoure to the crown. This Ewin eftir deith of his fader was maid kyng and was bele ut be ylk man to haue followit the futeſteppis of his fader. Nochtheles fra he was declarit kyng, he began to bur-

to burgeon in euery kynd of vice, so effeminat and soupit in lust, that he past aboue the common insolence of youth. He had ane hidzeth concubinus cholyn of the nobillest matronis & virginis of his cuntre. And thocht he wes Iclait of so surfet noumer, zit he couth neuir be saciat. And be persuastoun of lymmers and harlottis quhilkis he maid vp of nocht for assistance to his vice, he banyst ane certane of his nobillis, & otheris slew be hyd wachyng, to ꝑ kyne he mycht the moze esaly walk to his lust. And set his mynd to sla or ban[illegible] fenzeit caulis all ghaym that gaitit his vice. This abhominable tyrane geuyn on this wyse to maist terribill cruelteis enuemomit the cuntre. bizetis w' na les infelicite pan schame be counsall of certane diffamit creaturis, quhilkis in hop of prosfet extollit and louit all his gouernance. Schortlie this tyrane become sa auaritius and vnthankfull but ony reuerence of the lawis of goddis, or men that he spulzeit his seruitouris of al thair landis, riches, and guidis that thay conquest vnder hym. And finalie he grew in sic blynd fury, pat he nurist opinle within hous theifis to mak reiffis and heirschippis in ꝑ cuntre but ony punitioun. And tuk ane large part thairof for his assistence. And belide thir and mony othir thyngis vnworthy to be reherssit, he maid lawis, that his liegis sal haue als mony wyffis as thay pleis efferyng to thair guddis. Ane othir law he maid that wyffis of the commonis sal be fre to the nobillis. And the lord of the ground sall haue the maidinheid of all virginis dwellyng on the same. And thocht ye first two lawis wes reuokit eftir be counsall, zit this last law wes sa plesand to ye zoung nobillis, that it couth neuir be abrogat, quhill the tyme of kyng Malcolme Cammore and his bliss quene Sanct Margaret, quhilkis thocht the sampyn sa iniurius baith to god and man that thay solistit ye nobillis to reuoik the said law. Takand thairfore ane goldin penny call lit the marchetis, quhilk is zit payit to the lord of the ground quhen virginis ar to be marryit in redemption of thair honour and chastitie. Bot we wil returne to Ewin, quhais horribill vices wes sa dzeum in euery mannis eir, that the nobillis thocht this effeminat monstoure that wes geuyn to sic crueltie & vices vnworthy to be thair pzince, and maid pair fore ane haistie cõspiratioun aganys hym. Ewin nocht withstandyng pis conspiratioun come with displayit baner to the feild with ane certane euill arrayit mẽ. Nochtheles he wes sone vincust and tane. Eftir lang cõsultatton it wes cõmãdit be ye nobillis pat he salbe degradit of his kyngdome, and remane in perpetual pzison. Zit wes ordanit als that Cadal lane duryng his lyke salbe gouernour. Bot in the first nycht that he wes put in pzison, he wes slane be ane zoung child. Quhilk traistit (becaus he wes odious to the pepill) to get reward for his slauchter. Bot on the morow this child wes Iustifyit in pzesence of mony pepil. This end maid the vnhappy tyrane kyng Ewin, and deceissit the. bii. zeir of his regne but ony airis of his body, the xxxii. zeir of the empire of Auguist.

¶ Of kyng Metellane. Of the natiuite of Crist our saluiour, of the gret fouth of poetis, oratouris, and philosophouris, that flurisit i his tyme. Ca. vi.

Eftir ꝑ deith of kig Ewin, the nobillis cheſit Metellane (quhilk wes nepote to kyng Edeir gotrin be hȝ bzodir Carrō) to be king. ꝑis Metellane wes ꝑ maiſt humyll ꝓince ꝑ rang aboue ꝑ ſcottis to his days, ha uand na vncouth noȝ domiſtik weris durꝑng his tyme, and gouernyt all materis baith at hame and a feld with gret felicite. He wes ane mercyfull ꝓince to his ſubditis, and rycht religious eftir ꝑ rite of thay dayis. He tuk gret labouris to abrogat the curſyt lawis of kyng Ewin. Nocht theles he wes ſo faſchit be Inopertune ſolicitation of his nobillis, ſpeciallȝ thay that war geuyn to thair luſt, that he wes conſtranit to deſiſt. About this tyme come ambaſſatouris of Romanis to Kymbalyne king of Bzitonis, thankand hym of his perſeuerance in peace & amyte with the ſenat and pepill of Rome. And ſchew to hym that ꝑ hail warld wes that tyme in peace with moȝe tranquillite than euir wes ſene in ony tyme afoȝe. And exhoȝtyt the Bzitonis thairfoȝe be exꝑample of othir pepill to keip peace and concoȝd amȝg thaym but occaſioun of ony ciuill oȝ vncouth weris. Foȝ ſic doyngis pertenit baith to the felicite of Auguſt emꝑȝour and all othir pepill. Thir ſame ambaſſatouris come ſone eftir to kyng Metellane with ſiclike exhoȝtatioun. Kyng Metellane heirād be narratioun of thir ambaſſatouris that the ſtarreſt pepill of the oȝiẽt ſecht amyte of the Romanis. And ſend ſyndȝy goldin crownis to Auguſt emꝑȝour. He thocht he wald nocht be ſo vnpleſand to cōtewyne the maieſte & magnitude of romane pepill. And ſend thairfoȝe with thir ambaſſatouris ſindȝy ruche iowellis to be offerit to Auguſt emꝑȝour & othir Romane goddis in ꝑ capitol. Be this way kyng Metellane conqueſt ſicker amyte of Romanis quhilk monȝ ȝeris eftir indurit. Of ꝑis meſſage ſend be Auguſt to the Bzitonis, wzittis Strabo in his buk of geographȝ callit the diſcriptioun of the erd. In quhilk is ſchawin the ſituation of Bzitane with ꝑ maneris of the inhabitantis thairof. ¶ The warld beand thus in peace, Chriſt our ſaluiour wes bozne of the virgyne Mary, douchter of Anna and Joachym, in Bathelem cite of Jowry, The ſame tyme quhen the ſcheip hirdis herd ꝑ angellis ſyng. Quhen the thre kyngis gydit be the ſterne, come to the place quhare our ſaluiour wes bozne. Monȝ vncouth and ſtrange miraclis apperit in the tyme of his natiuite as haly wzit ſchawis His natiuite fell in the .x. ȝeir of the regne of Metellane, fra the begynnyng of the realme of Scottis .iii. C xxx. ȝeris. The .xlii. ȝeir of the empire of Auguſt. Fra the begynnyng of ꝑ warld .v. M. i. C. lxxxxix. ȝeris. Kyng Metellane rang monȝ ȝeris in gud peace, doyng na man iniure. And ſa happy and pleſand to his ſubditis, that his fame wes patent thzow all boundis of Albioun. He deceiſſit the xxxix. ȝeir of his regne. The .xiiii. ȝeir of Tiberius emꝑȝour. Fra the natiuite of Criſt .xxx ȝeris. In this tyme wes in Rome the ꝓince of latyne poetis Virgill, Horace, Ouide, Tullius, Marcus Varro, Strabo, Titus Liuius, Saluſtius with monȝ othir naturall and mozall philoſophouris. Sic fouth of virtew and letteris multiplyit in thay dayis be felicite of the birth of Criſt ꝑ geuar of ſcience and grace. Foȝ appreandlie wes neuir ſene ſa monȝ eloquent

poetis

poetis and prokound clerkis leuand at anis as wes at that tyme quhen god clothit with nature of man wes sene in the erd. Bot we will returne to our historie.

¶ Of king Caratak, and hovv he dantit sindry spiratouris of his realme. Hovv the britonis rebelland aganis ye romanis yvar discomfist, & of thair massaige send tothe Scottis. Ca. vii.

METellane micht haue ben callit maist happy prince that euir rang aboue the scottis, war nocht he deceisit but airis of his bodyy. Throw quhilk ye crown come to Caratak son of the vailzeant Cadallane afore rehersit. For he wes ne pot to Metellane gottin of his sister Ewropea. Caratak eftir his cozonatioun reisauit the huge treasour and riches gaderit be kyng Metellane And excedit all the pep'l in Albion in riches. Nocht lang eftir he past throw al the boundis of his realme. Syne past with ane army in ye Ilis For the capitane thairof wes rebellit aganis hym. Nochtheles he peacefyit all truble that rais be his sedition, and punist the principall mouaris thairof to the deith. All things peacefyit on this maner, he returnyt in Albioun. Syne past to Carryb, quhilk wes the principal ciete of yat schyre. Quhil sic materis war dressit in Scotland. Deceisit kymbalyne kyng of Britonis. Quhilk in his zouth wes sa familiar to August, þ he held ay the Britonis at the opinion of Romanis. Eftir quhais deith Guiderius wes maid kyng. This Guiderius seing the realme stabilit to hym, thocht heuy that the Britonis suld leik vnder seruitude of Romanis. Wouit heirfore be vane espe rance to recouer his liberte, he conuenit his nobillis to ane counsall. Quhare he be lang oryson complenit that his realme and liegis war haldin vnder seruitude of Romanis, & nocht onlie þ said Romants held all the strenthis of his cuntre garnist with sodiouris, bot resset his rebellis, and wald nocht restore þ pledgis that war geuyn to thaym, bot causit thaym to waist thair dayis in captiuite and preson. Bell is thairfore to rebell aganis the Romanis, & suffre na läger thair zoke of seruitude. ye Britonis inflammit be thir wordis concludit with generall consent to sufferna langer the seruitude of Romanis. Incontinent thay ruschet to harnes, and slew all the Romants þ war found or takin throuth thair munitionis or strenthis. In the mene tyme Guiderius gaderit ane armp to distroy all the garisoun of Romanis, afore ony nops of his rebellion war knawin in Rome. Nochtheles Claudius emprour wes sone aduertist thairof, and send two capitanis namit Aulus Plancius and Gneus Sentius in Britane, with mony Romane legionis to dant the said rebellioun. Thir capitanis at yair cümyng in Britane, reparit al strenthis & munitionis (quhilkis war than vnder the romane obeysance) with new battallis, sodiours & vtheris sic lik ordinäce to resist þ britonis. And that thay suld not be segit w'in yair strenthis, thay brocht yair army to þ planis to be reddy for battall quhen thair ennimes list inuaid yame. Not lang eftir Guiderius assailzeit ye romants w' arrayit battal. Notheles ye victory succedit to þ romanis. ye Britonis eschapit w' smal dämage be cumyng of þ nicht. Than folowit mony incursionis with gret slaucht baith of romanis & britonis cötinew

ing

ing all the tymer. At the cumyng of wynter ꝑ Romanis held thaym with in thair munitionis & tentis. About this tyme come certane ambaſſatouris fra Guyderius to Caratak kyng of Scottis, and ſaid in this maner.

I thynk it reaſonabyl (maiſt illuſtir ꝓince) that thay that ſeikis ſuppoꝛt of ſtrange and vncouth realmis (as we now do) gyf na amite noꝛ kyndnes be deſeruit be thaym foꝛ gud dedis, to ſchaw than the thyng ꝑ thay deſyꝛe to be honeſt and ꝓfitabyll. Foꝛ thir reaſonis we Bꝛitonis ambaſſatouris of kyng Guiderius oppꝛeſt with heup weiris, and deſtitute of all ſupple and help (ſaif only of yow Scottis and Pichtis) at cumyn humilly to yow. Trꝛuth is the Romane peyll (quhilk daily inuadis ws with inſufferabyl iniuris) ar ſare ennymes, ryght piſſant baith in ryches and cheualry aboue the eſtimatioun of men. Nochtheles thay may be vincuſt. Foꝛ Ceſar the vatiſcant emperoure be your ſuppoꝛt and virtew was doung baith out of our realme and youris. Howbeit all Frãce, Spãye, Almane, Gꝛece, Aſia, Egipt, and Aphꝛik obeyit to hym. And thir romanis (that now inuadis ws) ar bot the refuſe of Ceſaris army.

And but dout thay may be vincuſt to your gretter honour (gif ꝑ goddis be fauourabyl) that thay call thaym ſelf be ꝓoude inſolence, loꝛdis of the warld and yow the hynneſt peyll thairof. And to dyng thir oure commoun ennymes out of Albyoun, we deſyꝛe your ſuppoꝛt, ſen the ſampn may nocht be done be oure piſſance, the quhilk thyng gif ye do in remembꝛance of your anciant kyndnes and amite, ſuppoꝛtyng ws now in oure maiſt aduerſite and dangere. Ye ſall conquey aboue your honeſt victoꝛy interminabyll gloꝛe and honoure to yow and your poſteritie. Firſt becauſ ye help ws quhilkis ar nocht perſew arris bot only defendaris. Foꝛ na thig may be ſa honeſt and pleſand amõg leuand creaturis as defend the actioun of common liberte and natiue goddis. Secundly ye ſall delyuer your realme and peyll fra hie dangeir thairto appering. Foꝛ the romanis your deidly ennymes intendis to ſubdew ws, that the way may be the moꝛe patent to yow. And ſen thir thigis ar manifeſt to yow (maiſt valyeꝛcamptionis) gif ye haue reſpect to the weil of your ſelf, oꝛ your landis garnis your realme with all maner of munitionis aganis the Romanis, quhilk thyng may be eſaly done, gif ye and Pychtis equaly concur with ws aganis our common ennymes. Foꝛ the ſampn (as we dare bauldly afferme) ſall pertene na les to your common weill, than to ouris. Foꝛ quhen the romanis hes vincuſt ws in battal, ſpuilzeit ws of our guddis, and ſubdewit oure realme in foꝛme of ꝓouince, thay wyl be ꝑ moꝛe abyl to ſubdew you to thair empire. Now is the tyme to aſſaulze our ennymes in battall, quhill we haue ſtrenth, & quhil we may be help of othir be ſufficient to withſtand thaym. Suthly gif ye Albianis wyll equaly concur togidder all of ane mynd, thay ſall dꝛaw als nichyll fra the romanis, as thay haue won on ony othir peyll. Heirfoꝛe lat the piſſance of Scottis, Bꝛitonis, and Pichtis equaly concur togidder to defend the common liberte. Lat ws tak our wappinnis at anis to reſyſt the iniure appering, & thocht we war vincuſt (quhilk god foꝛbeid it war na repꝛoche to ws, foꝛ than we ar not vincuſt with ane peyll, bot with the piſſance of ꝑ warld.

And

And gif we be victozius (as our iuſt actioun fermely beleuis) the victozy ſall be na les gloze & pzoffet to zow, than to ws. And ze ſalbe perpetually eſtemit with all peppll.

¶ Of Caratakis anſvver, Hovv the Britonis ſoliſtit normanis and picardis to rebellion. And hovv the ſaid Britonis vvar diſcomfiſt be Romanis, and thair kyng ſlane. Ca. viii.

CAratak maid anſuer to this meſſage i maner followyng. Had ze Bzitonis nocht reſuſit oure ſuppozte freely offerit to zow, quhen Iulius the romane counſull inuadit zow with iniuſt battall. it ſuld nocht haue bene neceſſar to zow this day, to ſeik ſuppozt at ws, noz zit ſuld it haue ben neceſſar to ws, to cais our army aganis ſa piſſant ennymes. Foz than be tunyng of al our piſſance togidder, we mycht eſaly haue vincuſt thaym, and bene delyuerit of all dzedoure, reioſing oure rowmis in Albion with perpetuall reſt. Zit better is (as thay ſay) lait than neuir thzyf. It is nocht now to be deuyſit, how we mycht haue dantit the romanis in tyme bigane. Bot how we may eſchew the hie dangeir now appering. Ze complane that ze ar iniuſtly inuadit be ane vyche peppl, richt deſirus to haue dominion, and to reif othir mennis guddis. Ze haue bene ſubdewit to thaym mony zeris, lyſtand vnder thair ſeruytude in zour awin defalt. Foz ze ar deuidit amang zour ſelf be ſeditionis inteſtyne, and ſa lang as ze ſtand ſo, zour common weill ſall neuer be fre. Foz thir zour munitionis & ſtrenthis ar ſtuffit with romane ſodiouris, & zour planis ar garniſt with thair tētis. We heir als that Claudius Ceſar, and Vaſpaſiane ar aduertiſt of zour inſtant rebellioun, and reddy to cum with mony legionis of peppl in zour realme. I think thairfoze (ſen ze ar bzokyn with ſa many calamiteis and battallis) howbeit ꝑ haill power of Albion war concurrant with zow. Ze can not reſiſt ſa piſſant ennymes foz this tyme, les than ꝑ goddis war contrarius to thaym. Beſt is foz thir cauſis to meis all ſeditionis amang zoure ſelf, ſuperſeding zoure weris foz ane ſeaſone, and ſet zour laubour with maiſt crafty ingyne to trāſpoze this dangerus battall on France.

To wirk this pzudently ze man ſoliſt the nozmandis, picardis, bartaneris, almanis, with all vthir peppll lyand on the bozdour of France, to rebell aganis romanis, in eſperance to recouer thair liberte, and pzomit (gif thay wyll aſſyſt thairto) to ſuppozt thaym with ſchippis, weirmen, gold and vthir neceſſaris pertenand to thair weris. Ze man eik be conſiderat with all peppll that hatis the romanis. And gif ze do this weill, ze ſall eſchew this battall that the Romanis intendis to moue on zow, & conuert it on Frāce. Thus ſall baith ze and we be delyuerit of all fere of ennymes, & leif the remanent of this zeir in quiete, & the mair abyll ꝑ nixt zeir foz battall. And gif thair be na way to eſchew this maiſt dangerus battall, than think I beſt to aſſemble all the peppll of Albion togidder, to fecht with honeſt battal to the deith, but ony reſpect to our lif, bot allanerly to our gloze & honour, foz na pepil may de mair honeſtly than fechtand foz thair liberte & natiue godds aganis ꝑ lozds of ꝑ warld. The ambaſſatouris of Bzitonis raſit in eſperāce

of gud

of gud fortoun be this answer, returnit to Guiderius in Britane.

Quhen Guiderius had hard this wyse counsall of Caratak, he send his ambassatouris to persuaid the normandis, pycardis, bartanerris, & all othir peppll of the see costis to rebell agānis the Romanis, saying na thyng was more abhominabyll to fre peppll, than contrar thair natiue lawis to be subdewit to Romanis. Quhilkis war ane proude and cruel peppll, dayly exercyng be thair tyrānye sa many new & intollerabyll conditionis of seruytude on the plegis of subdewit realmis, that na maner of deith suld be refusit to recouer thair liberte, but quhilk the lif of mā is nocht. For thir reasonis na thyng was sa gud as the peppll throw all boundis of France to rebell agānis Romanis, and sla thair sodiouris in all partis, quhare thay mycht be apprehendit. And to gyf the more hortatioun thairto, thay schaw how all kyngis of Albion sal assist to thaym, and support thaym with money, bittallis, schippis, weirmen, & all othir necessaris reserving thairto. And schew how the Romanis (quhilkis war lattly cumyng in Britane) hais tynt all thair horsmen. And the remenant brokyn with sic calamite, that thay ar outhir chasit to ỳ see, or ellis to thair strenthis. The cietezouris of Terwana in Flanderis (to quhom thir ambassatouris first come) rycht desyrus to recouer thair lyberte, refusit nocht thir offeris. Bot the charge was so hie, that thay couth nocht answer, quhyll thay war adwysit with thair nichtbouris. And prayit thaym to keip thair peticionis secrete. For gif the samyn war diuulgat, al thair plegis (that war geuyn afore to the Romans) sall be cruelly tormentit. And to remoue all suspitioun, prayit thaym to remane in Calice, quhyll thay war resoluit in this mater.

¶ Thus abaid thir ambassatouris of Britane certane dayis in Calice, abiding thair answer. In the menetyme Guiderius was aduertist, that Aulus Plācius had raisit his camp, and distroyit al the landis with fyre and sword, that stud at his opinion. Guiderius seand na way to eschew his ennymes, gaderit all his peppll togidder in arrayit battall, & closit thaym with wanis & cartis on euery syde, except the part fornens thair ennymes, to that fyne that nane of thaym sal haue esperance to fle, fyrst put the wiffis in the said wanis and cartis to exhort thair husbandis to fecht battesantly for thair lyffis and landis. On the tother syde Plācius deuidit his army in thre battallis, & be blast of trumpet come sa fersly on the Britonis, that thay had na space to schute thair arrowis. Than the britonis slāg thair bowis fra thaym and raucht with thair swerdis. The wiffis exhortit thaym w, loude cryis to delyuer thaym of Romane seruitude. This battall was cruelly forchtin, bot at last the Brytonis war discomfist, and Guiderius thair kyng slane. Mony of all ỳ wemē war smorit in the cartis be preis of thaym ỳ fled. The chais cessit nocht quhyll the Britonis war dreuyn to ỳ reuer of Sarieme. vi. myls fra the place, quhare the feild was discomfist. This victory was nocht rycht plesand to romanis, for Gneus Sencius with mony othir romane nobillis war slane. Als sone as this vnhappy battall was schawin i Frāce, it maid all the peppll thairof disparit to recouer thair liberte. And so ỳ ambassatouris (quhylkis war send

as said

as ſaid is) France) returnit but ony expedition of thair meſſage. This hyſtory (as we haue wrytyn) is collectit out of Godofryde wrytar of Inglis hiſtoryis, and out of Veramond, Johne Campbell, Cornelius Tacitus, and Eutropius.

THovv Claudius emprioure come in Britane, and ſubdevvit Orknay to his empire, Of ſanct Peteris firſt cumyng in Italy. And of the aſſumptioun of the glorius virgine Mary. Ca. ix.

Chort tyme eft Claudius empriour and Veſpaſiane ane mã of ſingulare vitrew arriuit with mony legionis of peypll in Britane. The Britonis herand his cumyng war gretumly affrayit. Nochtheles be publik aduyſement thay ſend ozatouris to excuſe thaym, ſayng the offence committit aganis the Romanis was done only be euyl counſall. And thay wald thairfore not only repare all iniuris to thaym done, bot be obeyſant to the empire of Romanis & thair lawis in tymes cumyng. Claudius than cõmandit thaym to geif plegis for obſeruatiõ thairof, ſyne commandit all the princes & lordis of Britane to cum afore hym aganis ane certane day, with intimatioun gyf thay dyd nocht, he ſuld perſew thaym to the deith. The Britonis knawyng na refuge, gaif plegis, and come to London as he deſyrit. At laſt quhen Claudius had demandit thaym, quhy thay brak thair faith, thay fell on kneis confeſſand thair offence, & prayit hym (ſen thay war ſufficientily punyſt be the goddis) to reſſaue thaym agayne to his mercy, and taik thair liffis vnder quhat condition or ſeruitude he pleſit, & maid ſolempne aithis neuer to rebell in tymes cumyng, & gif thay failzeit, al vengeance in erd to fal on thaym and thair poſteryte. Sum of the Romanis gaue counſall to Claudius to punys thair rebellioun, and to ſla the principal mouaris thairof, othir wayis the Britonis mycht nocht be haldyn at his opinion. Nochtheles Veſpaſiane perſuadit hym be mony reaſonis to mercy. For ane prince but mercy may well be dred bot neuir luffit. Als na thyng pertenit ſa mekyll to mateſte of Romane peypl, as to haue mercy on thair ſubdittis, and defend thaym fra al iniure of ennymes, for be that way ỳ empire of Romanis was eikit and ſuld indure be the ſampn way to the end of the warld. Thir wordis of Veſpaſian meſit the empriour i ſic maner, that he cheſyt erar to be nampt ane mercyful prince than ane vengeabyl tyrane. In the mene tyme he began to treit of materis concernyng ỳ adminiſtratioun of Britonis, & firſt he maid Aruiragus kyng of Britonis, that the crown ſall remane in the natiue blude, for he was prince of Walis and bruthir to Guiderius afore ſlane. He ordanit Plautius to be gouernour as afore, and M. Trebellio to be theſaurar, & commandit thaym to ſtuf all the ſtrenthis and townis of Brytane with ſtrang gareſon of weirmen, to miniſter Juſtice be the lawis, to hald the Brytonis in peace and defend thaym fra all iniure of peypll liand thaym about, ſpecially fra the Scottis & Pichtis, quhilkis wer ane peypll full of chevalry & impacient of ſeruitude. And to ſeik na occaſion of weir aganis thaym, & gif it war neceſſar to haik battal. to haik than ſtout wachis, baith at hame &

a feild, hauand na ies respect to keip the Britonis at the opinion of Romants, than to erk thair empire.
And finaly he exhortit the nobyllis of Britane to remember ꝑ affliction fallyng to thaym be thair rebellion, & to keip thair faith in tyme cuming for the weill of thaym self, thair barnis and gudis. Sic thyngis done, ꝑ Britonis returnit hame, & gaif than his to Vespasiane for his humanite schawin to thaym. Efter this Claudius Cesar despyrng sum triumphe of honouris afore his returnyng to Rome, thocht expedient to vesy Orknay the last Ilis within the occiane sees. the motiue of his weris aganis thaym was becaus thay supportit ꝑ Albianis in the battall afore rehersit aganis the Romants. Schort tyme efter Claudius prouidit with all necessaris come out of Brytane with prosper windis, & passit throw Pentland firth to Orknay quhare he was neir perist. Name of the Orknay mē was sene at his first cumyng. For quhē thay saw sa huge flote of schippis arriuit within thair sees, thay hyd thaym in cauernis. Claudi⁹ findand this Ile desert, went to kirkwall, & send his scurriouris to spy the nature of the cuntre and peopl thairof. And fra he was aduertist ꝑ the same was full of euery bestyall and koulis necessar to sustene the lyf of man, he thocht ꝑ same sufficient eneuch to decore his triumphe. On the morrow herand that Gan⁹ kyng of Orknay was in ane castell nocht .xii. myllis fra his armyt, he send ane cumpany of weirmen to sege the said castell. And quhē thir mē war passand forth wart to ye same effect, thay persauit syndry rude peopl of that cuntre cūmand fra ye couris quhare thay war hyd all the nycht, & passyng to ꝑ montanis. Thir rude peopll war affrontit be sycht of Romanis. Nochtheles sen na refuge, thay facht cruelly ane quhyle, bot at last thay war all slane or tane. The Romanis reioysyng of this victory laid ane sege to ꝑ castel. At last quhen kyng Ganus had debaitit lang tyme & saw na rescours, he randrit the castell and was brocht prisoner with his wiffe and childrem to Claudius. Thā Claudius pullit vp sailis, & arriuit at Calice, quhare he abaid certane tyme quhill his armyt wer refreschit, Syne returnit to Rome and led Ganus with his wyf barnis and the plegis of Brytonis in his triumphe. ¶ This hystory of Claudius cummyng in Brytane is drawin out of Suetoni⁹. Eutropi⁹. Beda. Campbel. and Cornelius Ireland. The same tyme sanct Peter ye apposthyll come out of Antiochia to Italy. Efter that he had ereckit mony kirkis i Asia, quhare he prechand ye euangell of Crist began to found the crysten fayth. Abont this tyme was the glorius and blissit vergyne Mary moder of god tane with body and saule to heuyn in the .v. zeir of ꝑ empire of Claudius. Efter the Incarnatioun .xlvii. zeris.

¶ Hovv syndry princis of Britane conspirand aganis Aruiragus vver discomfist. Hovv the confiderat kyngis come to support thir princis of Britane aganis the Romanis. Ca. x.

AS sone as Aruiragus was maid kyng on this maner, he repudiat his lauchfull quene Troada sister to Caratak, and put hir in prison efter that scho had borne to hym two douchteris and ane sonne. And in the mene tyme he martit ane Romane

marie lady naynit Geniſſa be ꝑſuaſiõ of plancius, truſting gif it hapnit ye ſaid Aruiragus to rebell aganis the Romanis the affuirte reſſing betuix hym & Caratak, he ſall get na ſuppoꝛt of Scottis. Syndꝛy ꝓincis of Bꝛitane wat richt cõmounit that Aruiragus had repudiat his quene in this maner, & perſuadit hym be mony reaſonis to deſpude hym of ye romane lady, and to adheir to his lauchfull wyfe, quhylk had bene with hym mony zeiris & bꝛocht hym plesand chyldꝛen, to quhome na lyking ſeird micht be comparit. Attour thay ſchew quhat ꝓffeit mycht be had of frottis, gif his enymes hapnit ſũtyme ta inuaid hȝ realme. And ꝓuait hym to eſchew, ꝑ he be rage of luſt & diſſaitful wꝛdis of Romanis, dꝛew nocht hym ſelf and the Bꝛitonis fra ampte of thair auld confederat freindis. Nochtirles quhen thay had aſſaiſeit hym i vane with thir & ſiclik wꝛdis, thay faud nocht bot his reaſon blyndit with new luſt but ony ſicht to wildome oꝛ honour. In ꝑ nycht followyng thay hak the ꝓiſon (quhare Voada was incarcerat) and bꝛocht hir & hir barnis with thaym i Walis. Than Aruiragus wꝛait to the gret ꝓincis of his realme, ſchewyng ꝑ his freindis the lꝛdis of Walis (in quhom he maiſt confidit) tuke indignatioun that he had ꝓferrit ane Romane lady to his firſt wiſſe, as it had bene vnleiffull to hym to hane ſyndꝛy wiffis at his pleſeir. Howbeit nouthir the lawis nor the conſuetude of Bꝛitane maid dirogacioun thairto. Affermyng eik the ſaid mariage was for na rage of luſt, bot only ꝑ Bꝛitonis and romanis micht incres togidder vnder ane bludꝛ & ampte. Forthir he deſyꝛit thaym (gyf the lꝛdis of Walis hapnit to conſpire aganis hym) that thay defend thair layth ꝓmittit to Romanis. It was anſwerit be thaym ꝑ it was vnleiffull to hym ony maner of way to ꝓfeir ane new wif to hȝ firſt wif. And for that caus thay war nocht cõtent of the iniuris done to hir. Aruiragꝰ knawyng quhat mynd thir nobillis bure to hym, thocht beſt to inuaid thaym but moꝛe tary, and be adꝛiſe of Plancius he aſſemblit ane armye of Romanis and Bꝛytonis and went in Walis. The ꝓincis of Walis na thyng affrayit of his cumyng met hym with ane gret power, nochtheles thay war vincuſt and put to flycht. On the moꝛrow Aruiragus and Plancius was aduertiſt, ꝑ Warby, Longcaſtell, Zoꝛk & ſyndꝛy othir ſchiris war rebellit, dꝛedand thairfoꝛe that thair enymes ſuld inuaid ꝑ eiſt partis of Bꝛitane, thay returnit to London. Fra thens Plancius had lytyl confidence in the Bꝛitonis and ſend in France foꝛ two new legiõnis to ſuppoꝛt his army. Syne garniſt all his ſtrenthis with new wageouris & vittallis. Sic thyngis done be Plancius, the ꝓincis of Walis conuenit at Schꝛewſbery to take conſultattoun in this maiſt dangerus mater. At laſt it was concludit that all peꝑl vnder thair obeyſance ſal conuene ane certane day & place, to expell ꝑ romanis out of Bꝛitane, oꝛ ellis al at anis to de. Be the ſame counſal was decernit that oꝛatouris ſall pas to the lꝛdis of Carlyll, Kendell, and Durame to ſolliſt thaym to the ſamyn effect. In the heruell followyng thir ꝓincis foꝛeſaid conuenit at Schꝛewſbery, quhare thay be lang regrait of Romane iniuris lamentit heuely the feblyne of Aruiragus, quhilk had moꝛe deſyꝛe to be ſeruand to Romanis than kyng of

Britonis. Nochtwithstandyng with baill mynd & pissance thay concludit to recouer thair anciant honouris & liberte. Bot than began na lytyl contention quha suld be capitane of the armp, for few of thaym wald geif place to othir. Thā Comus pryncc of Walis said in this maner. We may sone gadder (maist bat[illegible]eant mē) ane greter armp of our peppl & freindis, thay may be esaly resystit, sa ꝑ euery thig wat gouernit be craft of cheualry, for thairi stādis al victory & gloire of battall. Nochtheles sedition, discord, & ambitioun of honouris, ar so cōtrarius thairto, that quhare thay spryout nouthir ordoure nor craft of cheualry may haue place, nor zit victory may be had of ennymes. Thair fore all ambition is to be drawin away, & all dissentionis to be exprirt. And tynaly ane man to be chosyn to quhome the remanent peppll sall be obeysant. Be quhais auctorite this battall sall be led, and gif we intend to haue victory to be obeysant thairto. And because we ar nere equale to othir in power, thairfore it is best to send oratouris to Caratak kyng of scottis, quhilk is maist cruell ennyme to Romanis, & desyre hym cōcur with ws to reuenge the oppressioun done to his sister Uoada, and to defend his neuo, quhome ꝑ Romanis intendis to defraude of the crown of Britonis. And to exhort hym to take ꝑ gouernance thairof quhill his neuo war of perfite aige. And thay to obey hym in all chargis as occurrit. For the more affection that he haue to his sister and neuo, the more esaly may this mater be soilzeit. Sone efter oratouris wer send to Caratak, & schew hym all this mater at lenth as it is afore reherrit. Caratak answerit ꝑ he was more greuit ꝑ Iuitragus had maryit ane romane lady in distruction of hym self & his realme, than of ony iniuris done to his sister or neuo. Knawing weil how to manis be bane fallowschip & gyle, suddewis vnprudent kingis to thair dominion. Nochtheles he promittit to ryd agane ye spryng of ꝑ zeir to support pāne w' his armp as he thocht maist expedient. ¶ The oratouris depeschit in this maner returnit to Schrewisbery. At the spryng of the zeir (as said is) thir forrsaid princes of britane be generall edict assemblit all men ꝑ mycht beir wapponnis to ane certane day at Yorke to defende thair cōmon liberte to ye nowmer of lxxx. M. men. And at ꝑ said day come Caratak & Congestus ye confederat kyngis of scottis & pichtis, quhais cumyng maid the Britonis sa rejosit, ꝑ thay beleuit na thing bot sicker victory. Incontinent (as was afore deuysit) Caratak was maid generall capitane of all this armp, & he maid vnder hym syndry othir capitanis quhare thay wat found of maist wit dome & manheid, & exhortit the peppl to be obedient thairto with sic respect to thair singulare & commown weill, that thay suffer nocht thaym self to be randerit to ennymes. And sumtyme he prayit thaim to remēber the manheid of thair eldaris, quhilk ꝑ dang ye baillyeant Julius out of Albion. The Albianis inflāmit to battal be this hortation come forthwart weil arrayit on thair ennymes. Als sone as Plantij & Brutragj war aduertist thairof, thay arrayit thair folkis. Nochtheles thay thocht it vngaand to geif hasty battall, knawing weil thair ennymes ful of yre & hatrent, & thairfore cōcludit to ꝑ thaym erar with lāg tary, walkyng, labour & penurite of vittallis thā to dropis

agains

aganis ſa huge multitude of peple all enragit aganis thaym at anis, quhilk culd nocht be vincuſt but vn tellabil murdir. The albianis be delayng of battall come to ſic poynt, ꝑ thay mycht nocht for multitude of peple be haldin togidō. For ſic derth and hunger rais in thair army, that ſindry of yame deptit fra yair camp to ſeik vittallis. Of quhom ane certane wer takin & brocht to Plancꝰ, and ſchew the Britonis be hunger, walking & truble neir diſcōfist. Plācius on the morow maid his armye reddy for battall. Caratak weil aduertiſt yairof. Arrayit his folkis, and be ſound of trūpat Iunit. Followit ane ſcharp battal & kochtin cōtinewaile with vncertane victory quhill ꝑ nycht ſeuerit thaim on ilk ſide. Plācius on ꝑ morow ſeyng ꝑ he mycht nocht renew hꝭ army, returnit to Lō don, eftir ꝑ ye maiſt part of his horſmen wer tynt. Caratak brokin in ꝑ ſampn maner come with ye remanēt of his army to Yorke. And cōmandit al his folkis to pas hame quhil thay wer new warnit.

¶ Of the meſſage ſend to Caratak be Plancꝰ & of his anſvver. Of ye deith of Geniſſa. And hovv Veſpaſian vvas ſend in Britane to dant the Britonis. Ca. xi.

Lancius eftir yis vn happy batal ſend his oratouris to Caratak And ſchew ꝑ he had gret admiration, pat Caratak but ony occaſioun of iniuris inuadit ye landis of Romanis, and ſupportit thair enmes, hauand na remēbrance of ye gret humanitetis done to hi be Claudius emptour, quhen ꝑ ſaid Claudius wt ſmal difficulte micht haue ſubdewit hꝭ realme & pepil. Howbeit he abſtenit & exercit his wraith on Orknay. And thairfore deſyrit him to repair al iniurꝭ be hym done, & obſtene thairfra in tymes cumyng. Or ellis he ſuld be reput enemye to romanꝭ. It wes anſwerd be Caratak, that it wes not to haue admiratioun yocht he defendit his nepote Guiderꝰ vn defraudit of his Iuſt heritage and kyngdome. And to ꝑ remanēt pointꝭ he anſwerit. It wes for na fauour ꝑ Claudius inuadit nocht ꝑ relame of Scottꝭ bot onlie becaus he knew ye ſampn nocht poſſible to be conqueſt but extreme ieoperde & chance of battal. And for ꝑ caus he paſt on ꝑ rude & vnarmyt pepill of Orknay, quhilkis mycht be ſone vincuſt to ꝑ fyne that he ꝑ glorius & vailzeant empriour amāg febil creaturꝭ mycht haue ane kenzeit gloire of triūphe. For thir cauſis ꝑ Romanis ſuld redres baith the new & auld iniuris done to ſcottis and pychtis. And depart haſtely out of Albion with thair folkis. Utherwayis nocht wes to be traiſtit, bot Scottis Pychtis & Britonis (quhom thay held in maiſt contemption) ſuld be thair perpetuall ennymes for defence of thair liberte & nattiue goddis. Plancius be yis anſwer tuk hie indignatiō, & thocht it tycht vnworthy, that ane pepill nothir piſſant in riches nor cheualry ſo pertlie ſal contempne the power of Romanis. And maid thairfore his aith to reuenge this proud contemption done be Caratak. Mony othir Romanis maid thair aithis in that ſampn maner.

Quhen Aruiragus had conſiderit ꝑ gret conſtance of Caratak in yis maner, he tuke kesme beleik gif his piſſance wer concurrant with the remanent Albianis, ꝑ Romanis mycht be eſalie doūg out of Albion. Deſiryng thairfore to recouer his anciant honouris & liberte, he left Plancius &

paſt with al that war of his opinion to ye remanent p;incis of B;itonis, quhilkis war conuenit fo; the tyme at Schrewisbery, quhare he was plesandly reſſauit. Genilla the romane lady (quhome Aruitag⁹ tuke i place of his lauchfull wyf) herand the rebellion of Aruitagus tuke ſic diſpleſeir, þ ſcho partit with child & ſone efter deceiſſit. Than Iulus Plancius tlk day hauand les cõfidence in Britonis (becaus thair faith was ſa oft b;okin) began to garnis the munitionis ſtrēthis & townis of romanis with new wageouris & vittallis, & ſend letteris with diligence to Claudius, cõplenyng þ falſet of b;itonis, quhilkis mycht na way be haldyn vnder the Romane lawis, bot maid new rebellion & hes b;ocht w, thaym ye ſcottis & pichtis ye maiſt cruell & bludy peyple in erd. And thairfo;e ye battal ſal not be led i tymes cuming only aganis þ b;itonis bot crat aganis all þ albianis. Fo; thir reaſonis gud war to ſend haſty ſuppo;t to romanis, þ thay be nocht ſchamefully doung out of B;itane. Als ſone as Claudius rede thir letteris, he ſend Veſpaſian with mony romane legionis i b;itane. Veſpaſian efter his cũmyng ſeyng þ dãgerus cais (þ romanis war intyl) maid hym to b;ing all materis to better eſtait. And firſt he callit afo;e hym ye ſaid Plancius to ſe gyf the dãmage kallyng to romanis in this battal ſuccedit be his imp;udence o; ſleuth. Plancius fo; his purgation maid few wo;dis, bot ſufferit his dedis to ſchaw thaym ſelf. Fo; euery thyng (þ pertenit to craft of cheualry) war ſa wyſly be hym p;upondit, þ the ſame was in ſic admyra;ation to Veſpaſian þ he fermly beleuit the ſaid Plancius was ſufficient (howbeit na othir power had cumyn to hym) to haue ſubdewit the albianis to romane empire.

THovv the thre kingis of Albion mouand vveir aganis Veſpaſian vver diſcõfiſt. Hovv Veſpaſian reſſauit Aruitagus to his mercy. And maid his landis tributar to romane empire. Ca. xii.

VEſpaſian ſone efter maid his o;dinance to pas on Aruitagus & the b;itonis fo; thay; rebellyon. Aruitagus aduertiſt thairof cõuenit his noblis at Zo;k, quhare the ſcottis & pichtis war deuiſit to cum. In this counſall was not deuyſit (as afo;e) þ euery mã ſufficient to beir armoure ſuld conuene to expel þ romanis out of Albion. Bot ane certane of euery ſchyre allanerly, þ thair vittallis mycht be ye mair eſaly p;oupdit. Thus war ye b;itonis at þ day affirit gaderit to the nowmer of .lx.M. choſin mẽ, & conuenit at Zo;k with two monethis vittallis abidyng ye cumyng of þ conſiderat kingis, quhilk; come ſone efter with .lx.M. men. The Albianis aſſemblit togidder in this maner deuidit thaym i ſynd;y battallis with capitanis to hald thaym i gud arrap. On the tothir ſyde Veſpaſian raſit his tentis, & was cõuoyit be certane treaſonabyll b;ytonis quhare þ Albianis war. Followit ſone ane dãger⁹ & terribil battal. fo; þ Albianis ſtude at ane ſtrenth beſyde ane mos, nocht .xii. myllis frã Zo;k. Alway ye romanis þ caucht in the ryght wyng war nere diſcomfiſt. Nochtheles Veſpaſiã ſuppo;tit thaym with ane new legion, be quhais cumyng thair curage was ſa raſit þ notwithſtãdyng thair heup woũdis, thay renewit battal. And quhẽ thay war perſit thro;w þ bodyis, thay ceſſit not quhyll thay ſlew thair ennymes fo;nens thaym. Otheris caucht ſa cruelly þ quhen thair

thair hand & ſwerd was doūg away, thay fell aboue thair ennymes, and raue thaym with thair teith. Nochtheles ye fatal neceſſite of victory geuyn be deuyne weirdis to Romanis micht not be vincuſt ꝑ day be multitude māheid noꝛ lang ꝓſeuerance in battal, be repugnance of the goddis quhilkis had determit to ſubdew all realmis to romanis, Foꝛ ye albianis (howbeit thay left na thyng vndone pat mycht pertene to vailzeant campionis) war finaly diſcomfiſt. Aruiragus oppꝛeſt with heuy dolour foꝛ ſlauchter of ſa mony nobyl campionis wald haue ſlane hym ſelf, bot he he was ſtoppit be his freindis i eſperance of better foꝛtoune. Caratak ſaiffit with ane few nowmer of pepil went to Bꝛygance. Illithara kyng of pichtis deſiring not to leif efter ye ſlauchter of his dere freindis, raik of his coit armour, & was ſlane ſone efter vnknawin quhat he was. The bꝛitonis efter this vnhappy battall ſend ane herald to veſpaſian deſyꝛig peace, & ſchew ſa huge calamite fallyng to thaym be ꝛye of goddis, pat of lxb. M. bꝛitonis war left only. vi. C. mē on lyue, & war ſa puniſt pat thay mycht be ſufficient exemple to ſchaw quhat vengeance & ſoꝛow cumis to all peppl foꝛ violation of thair faith & ꝓmys. Veſpaſiā anſwerit he wald heir na cōdition of peace, quhyll Aruiragus wer bꝛocht to his ꝓſence. Aruiragus ſeand na refuge, comperit i his humly maner. Quhilk thig mouit Veſpaſiā to gret reuth, ſeyng be chance of foꝛtoune pat he (quhylk was ſa ꝓuit pat day at moꝛow) was thā ſa deſtitute of freindis, pat he deſyꝛit mercy at his ennymes. Incontinent Aruiragus fel on kneis, ſaying ꝑ goddis had taue ſa rigoꝛus puniction on hym & his peppl, pat he couet not to leif aboue ſo hie calamite. And thairfoꝛe he deſyꝛit nocht, bot grace to his ſon & wif, quhilk he afoꝛe had wꝛangufly exilit but ony falt. Veſpaſian ſeing his doloꝛ eſtatt had ſic cō paſſiō ꝑ he micht not ꝛtene tra teris. Nochtheles he tuke counſall how he ſuld behaik hym i this mater. ſū gaik counſal, pat Aruiragus ſuld be ſend wt his wif, childꝛē, & guddis to rome (as lauchful ꝓay) to abide the iugement of romane ſenatouris, to be exemppl to all peppll, quhat frute ꝓcedis of rebellion aganis the romanis. Otheris hauand ſicht to chance of foꝛtoune, coūſulit hi to haue reuth & not to trauel ye ſaid Aruiragus to rome, ſen he was not thair lauchful ꝓay, bot cumyng vnder aſſuraūce of Romanis, quhais empire was eikit be ſautolat faith & be no ſlichtis on thair ſubditt. Veſpaſian be this coūſal tuke Aruiragꝰ to his mercy, & cōtinewit hym in his auctoꝛite. Syne cōmandit all ꝑ ſtrenthis of ꝑ townis of bꝛitane (quhilkis afoꝛe war ſtuffit aganis ꝑ romanis) to be randerit to his capitanis, & plegis to be geuyn foꝛ obſeruation pairof. The ꝓcipal mā ꝑ was geuin at this tyme i plege wes Guiderius ꝓince of Bꝛitane, & ſonne of Aruiragus, quhilk paſſand with Veſpaſian to Rome fell in gret infirmite & deceiſſit. Quhen Veſpaſian had dantit the bꝛitonis on this wyſe, he diſtroyit al thair awin lawis, & bꝛocht on thaym ye lawis of romanis, & cōmandit ꝑ na man ſal haik cō miſſion of blude within Bꝛitane bot Plancius oꝛ his deputis, be quhom certane mē war lymit to miniſter iuſtice on ꝑ romane manet. The fame of thir lawis cauſit al ꝑ remanēt bꝛytonis to be zoldin to Veſpaſian, and gaue hym mony riche iewellis in ſatiſfaction of thair offence,

THovv Veſpaſiane vvan the tovvne of Camelon, & diſcomfiſt Caratak, of his meſſage ſend to Caratak, And of Caratakis anſvvere. Ca. xiii.

Ow was the winter cummyn and cauſit Veſpaſiane to retur ne to Zork, quhare he abaid all the ſayd wynter with Irutra gus. And at the nixt ſomer he raſit his army, and come within the boũ dis of Myrs & Berwyk pertenyng to the dominion of Pichtis, quhais inhabitãtis war ay maiſt vaillzeant and ſtrangeſt ennymes to Britonis, nochtheles thay war than ſa brokin at this tyme with the battall afore re herſit, pat thay mycht make lytyl reſiſtance, bot war haiſtely zoldin to romanis. Utheris (quhilkis war mair nobyl) fled to Camelon, beleuand pe romanis ſuld nocht cum thair, for difficill and ſtrait paſſage. Veſpaſiane weill aduertiſt of thair departing, come with more diligence than ony mẽ preſumit, & wan þ ſaid town of Camelon. Amang mony riche & precius tewellis in ſpulzeing of this town war found the armis of þ kyn gis of Pichtis & ane crown of gold ſet about with precius ſtanis of va riãt colouris, & ane ſwerd with hekt of gold maiſt curiouſly wrocht with in ane purpour ſcheith. This ſwerd was wone mony zeris efter be Veſpaſiane in all his weris. All the nobyllis of Pichtis (that war takyn in Camelõ) war licent to returne hame [illegible] thair pledgis. Veſpaſiane abaid lang tyme efter in Camelon & brocht dyuers auld capitanis to dwell in it and to leik vnder romane lawis, inſtrukand the rude peppll thairof in ciuill maneris. He biggit ane tempil nocht far fra the ſaid town apon the watter of Carron in honour of Clau dius & Victory, & cõmandit þ ſampn to be adorit be pe peppl. Quhill Veſpaſian was geuyn on this maner to poleſy & bane religion of gẽtilis, he was aduertiſt be his eſpiouratouris, þ Caratak kyng of Scottis had re newit hȝ army, & cumand furthwart to reuenge þ iniuris done to hym be Romanis. Veſpaſian lytyll affrayit of thir nouellis, abaid in Camelon & cõmandit Plancy with ane part of pe Romanis army to meit hym. Not lang efter be ſoũd of trumpat baith the armyis iunit & faucht with in credable ſlauchter on athir ſyde. At laſt quhẽ thay had fochtin fra þ daw yng to pe mydday, the victory ſucce dit to Romanis. The reſidew of ſcot tis (þ eſchapit fra this ſorowful bat tall) fled to the montanis. kyng Ca ratak cuyl woundit was brocht out of þ felde with gret difficulte to Doũ ſtafage. Throw fame of this vnhap py battall mony peppl war zoldin to romanis. All thay that dwelt in Bri gãce hauand lytyl cõfidence in thair ſtrenthis fled with thair wiffis, chil dren, & guddis to pe nixt montanis. The fourt day efter Plancius tuk þ town of Carrik & ptit al pe ſpulze & guddis found in it amang his weir men, & ſend ane herald to Veſpaſian to aduertis hym of this victory, and ſchew þ Brigance the principal prouince of Scotland was to be randerit but ony forthir rebellyon. Veſpa ſian reioſyng of thir nouellis come to Carrik, quhare he reſſaut mony of the peppll of Brigance to his opi nion. Efter this hauand compaſſion of þ lamentabyl chance fallyng to Ca ratak fechtand to the vter extermi nion of his peppll, for defence of his lyberte he ſend meſſingeris to hym, ſaying it was nocht ganand to hym

to be

to be ony forthir repugnant to the goddis. Be quhome all victory, empire and auctorite procedis in erd. quhais deliuerit sentence hes ordanit all regionis to be subdewit to romanis. It wes necessar thairfore to hym and his pepill to obey the goddis, quhilkis hes tane ane manifest punitioun on hym and his pepill for thair rebellioun. Attoure promyttis (gif he wald be obedient to romane empyre) that he suld remane in honouris as afore. And to be reput as freind to the senat & pepill of Rome. Uthirwayis gif he wald be repugnant, and perseueir be vnprudent hatrent aganys thaym, he suld be degradit of auctorite and his peple haistelie distroyit. To thir wourdis answerit Caratak, it wes na les fury than inprudence to mortall pepill to presume (as thay war familiar with goddis) to haue ony cognoscance of thyngis to cum. Forthir gif the Romanis but ony occasion of Just bat tall wald inuaid hym, he culd do na thyng les, than resist sa farre as he mycht. For he traistit ye goddis not to be sa iniust, to gif victory to iniurius and wrangus pepil. Forthir he culd nocht vnderstand that Romanis suld defend hym in his realme, sen thay haue socht sa mony wayis to reif hym as thay haue done to othir kyngis. As to ye amite & freind schip of Romanis, he thocht ye same to be desyrit, gif it mycht do hym ony cõmodite. Bot as than it was to be refusit, for gret dãmage suld follow thairthrow to his realme & subditis. ye realme of Scottis wes als fre to hym as the kyngdome of Romanis wes to Cesar emprour. And sen all pepill that will nocht defend thair awin ar repute na les detestabil, than thay that reiffis othir mennis realmes, he suld perseueir in bat tall agants the Romanis to the fynall end of his liue in defence of his realme and liberte.

¶ How Caratak cũand vvith nevv army agains romanis vves vincust, of the deith of prãtio, & hovv ostorio vvas sẽd i his place & dãrit ye britonis. Ca. xiiii.

BE this answer Uespasian tuk gret admiratiõ, seing Caratak of sa inuinsabyl sperit quhẽ al þ remanent princis of Albion wer subdewit. He only prepẽding to fecht agants romanis, & for his proud cõtemptiõ he tuk purpos to put hi & his pepill to vter ewyne. Zit becaus the passage wes difficil, & victallis mycht not be trãsportit in his boundis but huge damage of Romanis. He changit his mynd & maid hym reddy to pas in þ Ile of Man, liand betuix Ireland & Albion. And for the expedition thair of he brocht mony schippis & galzonis to the nixt port reddy to þ samyn effect. In þ mene tyme he gat lettris schewand þ baith Walis & þ Ile of Wicht wes rebellit. And vncertane gif þ same procedit be persuation of France or not. Uespasiane traisting na thyng sa gud as to meit this present truble (afore it ony forther spred) supersedit his passage in the Ile of Man, and past in Britane leiffand behynd him þ strentht of Brigance garnist with strang sodiouris and the residew of his army with Plancius. At his cumyng in Britane the pepill with facill laboure wer sone danntit. And þ principal cõspiratouris punist for pair rebellion. Uespasiane eftir thir felicitetis returnit be commãd of Claudi emprour to Rome, quhare he wes resauit with gret triumphe. ¶ Als sone as Caratak wes aduertyst that Uespasyane

wes

wes deꝑtit out of Albion, he thocht tyme ganand to recouer the landis of Scottis & Pychtis, quhilk war reft afoꝛe be tyꝛany of romanis. And assemblit thaiꝛfoꝛe ane armꝑ fra ſyn bꝛꝑ boundis of Albion with al pepil that hatit ꝑe Romanis, oꝛ deſyꝛit to reuenge thair iniuris. ꝑe Romanis weil certifyit of hꝭ cuming met him wꝭ arrayit oſtis. Followit ane terribill bergane fochtyn with birnād hatrēt on all ſydis. The ſcottis deſiryng to recouer thair liberte, & the romanis to tyne not ꝑ landis, that thay wan afoꝛe with gret difficulte and ꝑyne. This battall wes lang fochtin with vncertane victoꝛꝑ. Nochtheles the wiſdome & cheualrie of romanis wān the victoꝛꝑ, and put the ſcottis to the flycht. Caratak ſeyng his armꝑ bꝛokin, collectit the reſidew of his folk, and come to Monſtalage, quhaꝛe he be lang conſultatioun afoꝛe his nobillis tuke auiſement, how he mycht defend his realme aganis the romanis. And deſyꝛit ane new armꝑ to be gaderit out of al boundis vndiꝛ his dominioun, with al ſuppoꝛt ꝑ micht be gottin fra the ꝑincis of Ireland thair anciant faderis to expel ꝑe Romanis out of Scotland, oꝛ than all at anis to de. The counſal ripely auiſit with thiꝛ ꝑſent calampneis falling on thaym be frequent victoꝛꝑe of Romanis thocht nocht ꝑofitable to ieoperd ꝑe realme to ꝑ laſt chance of battall. Bot erar to ſuffer pair pepill to bath ſumtyme fra battal to recouer ſum ſtrenth quhilkis hes bene ſa oft diſſait afoꝛe. Be ꝑ ſamyn counſall wes deuiſit that certane choſyn men ſuld lye on the boꝛdour of Bꝛigance to ſtop the Romanis fra inuaſioun of ꝑ remanent boundis of ſcotland be frequēt incurſionis erar pan plane battall. Thus wes the battall ꝑolongit twa zeris eft, but ony gret ſlauchtir. The ſamyn tyme Plancius gouernour of Romane armꝑ fel in ſtremediable infirmite of fluꝛ And quhen he vnderſtude cleirly he mycht nouthir conuales be ſuppoꝛt of nature noꝛ medcine, he wes ſa diſparit of his life, ꝑ he deſyꝛit Claudius empꝛour (ſen he mycht nocht labour foꝛthir foꝛ the common weill of Rome) to ſend ane ꝑudent capitane in his place, to hald the Albianis vndiꝛ Romane lawis, that ꝑ landis conqueſt afoꝛe with gret difficulte wer nocht tynt. Claudius at his deſyꝛe ſend in Bꝛitane ane vailzeant knycht nampt Oſtoꝛius Scapula. And ſone eftir hꝭ cumꝑng Plancius deceiſſit in Camelon. His bodꝑ wes bꝛꝑnt eftir the cuſtome & rite of Romanis, and conſecratit in ꝑe temꝑll of Claudius and victoꝛꝑ. Thus tais ane cōſuetude mony zeris eftir obſeruat amang the ſcottis & ꝑychtis to bꝛꝑne the bodꝑis of thaym ꝑat deis. as apꝑeris zit be mony ſignꝑs to our dayis. Foꝛ in the zeir of god i.M.b.C.xxi. zeris. In Fyndoute ane town of ꝑe Mernis. b. mylis fra Aberdene wes found ane anciant ſepulture, in quhilk wer .u. lame piggis craftely maid with letteris ingrauit full of bꝛꝑnt powder, quhilk ſone eftir that thay wer handillit fel in dꝛos. Sicklike in Kenbothen ane town of Mar. x. mylis fra Aberdene wer found two ſepulturis on the ſamyn maner full of bꝛꝑnt powder. Mony othiꝛ ſepulturis hes bene oft tymes found on the ſame maner ful of bꝛꝑnt powder. Bot we wil returne to out hiſtoꝛꝑe, quhaꝛe we left. The Bꝛitonis eftir the cummyng of Oſtoꝛius Scapula beleuyng to recouer ꝑair liberte (becaus thi knew not thair maneris noꝛ countre) rebellit.

Oſtoꝛius

Oſtozius deſyzyng to haue occaſion of rebellioun (ꝥ he mycht ſchaw his ꝥzoues and manheid) taſit his camp to inuaid the Weiche men ⁊ otheris Bzitonis in the weſt partis of Bzytane. And finalie put thaym to diſcomfiture. Eftir yis victozy he went on ꝥ eſt Bzitonis kozneuce ꝥ frances ſeis. Quhilkis war ye ꝥzincipal mouaris of this rebellió. Thir bzitonis ſeyng na refuge, fledde to ane ſtrait ground quhare thay mycht nocht be eſalie inuadit. Nochtheles thay wer finalie vincuſt. Thzow fame of this vnhappy battall, all the remanent bzitonis wer ſubdewit to Oſtozius.

¶ Hovv Caratak fechtād vvith nevv army aganis ye Romanis vvas diſcomfiſt & maid preſoner to Oſtoriꝰ be treaſon of Cartumandia his ſtepmoder. Ca. xv.

Oſtozius ſchozt time eftir tuk ane caſtell in Cũber namit Caſtill. And eftir (that he had tane gret ꝥzaye of guddis out of all partis lyand thair about) he come with al his army baith i Penthland, Carrik, Kyle and Cunyngham, and wzocht inſufferabil iniuris with fyze ⁊ ſwerd on the peyll thairof. Caratak impacient to ſuſtene thir offẽcis determit outher to de, oz ellis to reuenge the ſamyn. Wony othir Albianis come to hym on ꝥ ſamyn mynd The army of Caratak at this tyme wes nounerit to. xl. M. men, ⁊ wes arrayit in ſic maner, ꝥ al pair bakkis wer ſet contrar ane deip riuere but ony furde to ꝥ fyne, ꝥ nane of yame may haue eſperãce to flee. Pan wes al ꝥ agit wemen (quhilk come i gret noumer to bilie the chance of this feild) ſet on Ilk ſyde of the battall to rais ꝥ ſpzeatis of men with thair clamour. And to caſt ſtanis at thair ennymes ⁊ ſla thaym quhen thay fell. Al othir wemen (pat war zoung and wicht) war arrayit with armour and wappinnis amang ꝥ men. Sic thyngis done the capitanis went heir ⁊ thair about ꝥ armyꝫ exhoztyng yame all in general to battal, and ſaid yat daye behuſſit thay othir to recouer thair liberte, oz ellis be thirlit to perpetual ſeruitude. And ſũtyme thay maid inuocatioun to ꝥ deuine ſpzeit of thair eldaris, quhilkꝭ be yair manheid ⁊ glozius cheualrie dang Julius out of Albion, and maid thaym ⁊ thair poſterite eronerat fra al tribut and ſeruitude of Romanis. Pan followit ſa huge clamour ⁊ nopis in ye armyꝫ ꝥ Ilk man ꝥzonuttit (but ony feir) to fecht foz thair realme ⁊ liberte to the deith. Oſtozius wes na litil aſtoniſt, ſeyng ꝥ Scottis of ſa huge multitude, ⁊ bzym deſire of battall. Knawyng weil how dangerꝰ it wes to fecht aganis ony men in extreme diſperation but refuge. Caratak zit to gyf ye army moze curage ⁊ ſpzeit to fecht, ſchew ꝥ thair ꝥpetual liberte wes than pzeſent to thaym in pat feild foz the wynnyng. On the othir ſyde Oſtozius wes na les pzudẽt in hoztation of hꝭ folkꝭ, deſiryng yame be lang oziſon to remẽber how thay wer romanis dantaris of all pepill. And thair ennymes bot rude ⁊ barbar but humanite, and caſſin be nature the crafty moder of al creature in ye remote ⁊ laſt nuyk of ꝥ warld. Incõtinent baith ye armyis be thunderand pzeis of trumpat Junit, and faucht wꝭ mair cruelte, yan euir wes herd i ony warld afoze. Nochtheles the romanis wer finalie victouris. In this battall wes tane Caratakis wif, hꝭ dochꝛ ⁊ bzeđ. ⁊ as oft is ſene, few men cã haif ſickir freidꝭ i aduer

ſite

site. This Caratak fled to his gud moder Cartumãdia quene of Scottis, quhilk eftir decess of his fader Cadallane wes marpit apon ane ba ilzeant knycht namit Uenisius. Cartumandia seyng Caratak distitute of all consolatioun deliuerit hym to Ostozius, the .ix. zeir eftir that ye bat tall wes begun be Romanis in Albion. Ostozius seyng Caratak brocht afoze hym and reft fra kynglie dignite, had sic compassioun, That he tuke hym be the hand and said. O Caratak yis mischance suld be suffrit with pacience. Foz thocht thow be distitute of gud foztoun. Zit thou art nocht cumyn in our hãdis nakit of virtew. Eschame nocht to be the pzay of Romanis, quhilkis hes subdewit sa mony riche and bailzeant kyngis and led thaym in triumphe. To this answerit Caratak with heuy cheir. I mon (said he) suffer this aduersite. Howbeit it be contrar my will. And zit na thyng is sa greuous to me as foztoun, quhilk is sa cõtrarius to my gouernance, pat scho hes deieckit me at thy feit to be example of hir mutabilite, and maid me pzesonet moze be treason thã fozce. Quhil my ppssance indurit I maid Impediment. Bot now be treason of my stepmoder Cartumandia (in quhom had I maist confidence eftir my discomfitour) I am cumyn in thy handis. My part is now to obey to the as victour, and vnderlie pe wil and plesetr of my envyme. Thy part sal be to vse pe chance of ane victozius capitane and so mercifull, that vincust and miserable pepie may haue sum esperance of grace. Als sone as Caratak had said thir wourdis he wes brocht to the tentis of Romanis, and tretit with all reuerence (as efferit) to ane kyng.

¶ Hovv Caratak vvas brocht to rome, & hovv he returnit in Scotland. Of vncouth meruellis sene in Albion, and of syndry nobyll clerkis, and of the deith of Caratak. Ca. xvi.

Caratak within few dayis eft wes brocht throw Italy with his wiffe, douchter and bzedir to Rome. pe pepil heirand his cũmyng assemblit out of all ptis tycht desyrus to se that bailzeant kyng Quhilk had fouchtyn sa mony zeris aganys pe romanis. At his cumyng stude arrayit in the stretis of Rome pe band of weirmen in gret ozdour. First wer schawin his hozs, harnes, bardyng and riche spulzeis, quhilk wat gottin in the feild aganis hym. Followit his wif and douchter, and last of all hym self. Caratak brocht afoze the empzeour in this maner & seyng his freindis (that come with hym sumpart astonyst) to schaw his curage na thyng deieckit in this calampte. Said in this maner. Had I bene als foztunat in pzosperite and riches, as I am in hie nobilite and blud. I micht hait erar cũmin freind than pzesonere in this town. Foz I wes nocht vnwozthy thzow my pzogenitouris and gret dominioun to haue bene cõsiderat with Romanis. This pzesent calampte is na les honozable to the Cesar empzour, than vnpleasãd to me. I had sũtyme hozs, harnes, men, & riches. Quhat wonder is thocht I haue lost thaym aganis my wyll. Foz gyf ze Romanis will haue empire aboue pe warld. on fozce al peple man be thyllit to zour seruitude. Had I bene randerit to romanis sone eftir thair cuming in Albioun. Nocht had thy glozie nozzit my calamite bene sa notable & knaw in, and

in. ⁊ pocht thow pitys me ꝑ am thy pȝesonere to ye deith, the memoȝ of me sall sone cuanys. Zit will thow suffer me returne to my realme. It salbe ane perpetuall example of thy mercy. The empȝoure incontinent gaue pardoun ⁊ grace baith to hym, his wiffe and bȝether, and delyuerit thaym of bondaige. Sone efter the saderis conuent, and fell in syndȝy communicationis concernyng ye capitane of Caratak. Mony of thaym thocht the takyng of hym na les honorabyl to Romanis, than was the takyng of kyng Syphax be Scipio or Perses be L. Paulus, oȝ ꝑ taking of ony othir vincust kyngis be ye romanis, ⁊ decernit thairfoȝe ane triumphe to be geuyn to Ostorius. Caratak was commandit to returne in Scotland, leiffand his eldest bȝothir and douchter in pledge. Mony pȝodigeis and vncouth meruellis war sene in Albion that ȝeir pat Caratak faucht with Romanis. ane gret battall of horsmen war sene arrayit in ꝑ feild. And sone eft with huge noyis and murdir on athir syde iunit togidder, bot thay euanist sa suddanly that na maner of signe apperit in ye feild, quhare thay war first sene. In the nycht afoȝe the battal apperit to the wache ane multitude of wolffis, and tuke ane of thaym that war at the wache away, ⁊ bȝocht hym with thaym to the nirt wod. Bot on the moȝrow (als sone as lycht apperit) thay bȝocht hi agane but ony harme of his body. In Carryk was ane child bozne with ane rauyn heid. Thir vncouth signis apperit to na les terrour than admiration of ꝑ peppl. The deuinouris interpȝet thaim to signify gret trubyll and dangeir appering to Caratak the heid of the realme. Nochtheles seing hym returne fra Rome but ony displesetr, thay begā to interpȝet thaym to ane othir face. The peppll reioysyng of Caratakis returnyng restaurit hym with excellent honouris, and conuoyit hym to the town of Carryk. This town be cōmand of the empȝiour was restoȝit to hym with Bȝygance, Kyle, and Cunyngham. Caratak past the remanent of his liffe in tender amite with the Romanis but ony vncouth oȝ domistik weiris, foȝ baith his bȝethir ⁊ douchteris war send hame to hym be fauoure of the empȝiour. Caratak leiffit two ȝeris efter this in gud peace, and deceissit the .xxi. ȝere of his regne, ane pȝince mair vailȝeant than foȝtunat all his dayis, geuand his mgyne and curage to defend his realme and subditis fra seruitude of Romanis and to institute thaim i gud manerȝ. About this tyme was mony nobyll clerkis as Persi⁹, Juuenale, Senica. The peppll began als in all partis of the warld to rys in sicker faith of Crist and all vane ydolatreis and superstitionis put downe. And sa endis heir the thrid buke.

Heir begynnis the feird Buke of the croniklis of Scotland:

THovv Corbrede vvas maid kyng of Scotis. Hovv the Pichtis rebellit aganis the Romanis & slevv Ostorius thair capitane. Ca. primo.

Aratak bēd on pis maner deceiſſit & beryit w' ſunerall triumphe in Carryk, ane riche & pzecius ſepulture wes maid for hym with hiear pillaris rylyng about ye ſampn, than euir wes ſene afore to hȝ eternal glozy. This pzice had na ayris bot ane douchter to ſucceid to his realme. And wes trublit with ſic infirmite pat ſcho deceiſſit ane birgyne. Eftir hir deith Corbreid zoungeſt brothir to Caratak wes maid kyng. For his eldeſt brothir deceiſſit (as we ſchew afore) pal land with Veſpaſiane to Rome. pis Corbreid wes of fers ingyne nocht far differēt fra his brothir Caratak in maneris. In ye begynnyng of his empire he went in the Ilis, Ros and Cathnes, quhare he puniſt mony wekit ſchrewis for thair attemptatis. And rewardit all thaym pat he fand defendouris of ȝ cōmon weill with large cōmoditeis. Quhill Corbreid wes geuin on this maner to Juſtice the Romanis began to decay in Bȝitane. For the Pychtis eftir creation of thair new kyng conkiſt in hope to recouer thair liberte, ſlew mony of ȝ Romanis heir & pair ſkatterit throw the cuntre. For thay traiſtit eft deith of Caratak na recounteryng to be foundin. Thus had nane of the Romanis eſchapit, war nocht thay hapnit moze haiſtelie to be reſkewit be ſuppozt of thair ſtrenthis. Nochtheles mony of the pzincipall capitanis wer ſlane. Oſtoziꝰ inpacient to ſukfer pir iniuris, come with ane haiſty and weil arrayit army aganis the Pychtis. Followit ſone ane ſoze batal kochtin with ſic cruelte & ſlaucht-er, that the Romanis wer neir diſcomkiſt. Than Oſtozius ruſchit ſa ferſly forwart to haue maid thaym ſuppozt, that he wes euill woundit, And narrowly eſchapit vntakin. Nochtheles the nycht ſeuerit thaym with lamentable ſlaucht on ilk ſide. Followit cōtinewal incurſiōis with reif and ſlauchter as the chance ſucceedit. Throw fame of this victozy come ſindry cumpanys of pepill to the Pychtis, and gaue occaſioun to fecht aganys the Romanis. Bot ſkarſly wes ye battall Junyt, quhen the Pychtis left ye feild and fled (as thay had bene diſcomkiſt) to pat fyne that thay mycht drȝaw the Romanis to the ſaid place quhair thair ambuſchement wes laid. And as thay deuiſit, ſa ſuccedit eftir. For ye Romanis following in this maner wer ſlane. Als ſone as Oſtozius wes aduertiſt heirof, he fled with gret drȝedour to his tentis, and wȝait to Claudiꝰ emꝑȝoure. That the Pichtis wer rebellit and mycht na ways be haldin vnder Romane lawis. Than Claudiꝰ maid his bow to punys the Pichtis i ſic maner, that thair name and memozie ſall peris in Albioun. And to bryng his purpos to effect, he ſend in Bȝitane two Romane legionis. And nochtwithſtanding ye cumyng of thir legionis, the Pychtis grew Ilk day moze inſolent agans the Romanis. And finalie be ſuddan Irruptionis ſlew two capitanis of Romane ſodiouris, quhilkis wer aſſemblit afore to mak incurſionis in the cuntre. And partit thair ſpulzeis among thair fallowis that concurrit with thaym in the ſaid bergane.

¶ Oſtozius trublit with heup curis and doloure riſyng of the wounds (that he gat in this laſt battall) deceiſſit to the gret conſolatioun of his ennymes.

¶ Hovv Manlius Valens capitane of Britane vvas discomfist be the Pichtis. Hovv Didius vvas send in his place. Of the message send be Pichtis to Corbreid. And of his answver. &c. ii.

Stoyt? beād decessit in this wise, Manli? Valēs wes maid capitane to ?Romanis in Britane. And com with mony aukul legionis agānis þ? Pichtis. Followit ane scharppe bergane kochtin lang tyme with doutsum victoyr. ¶ And quhen þ Pychtis stude in maist danger, come haistelye .iiii. C. men of Kendill (quhen na man beleuit) to thair suppoyt. Be quhais cummyng the Romanis wat put to flycht. In this battal wes slane .iii. M. Romanis. And twa thousand pichtis. Claudius aduertist of thi? vnhappy chāce falling to romanis in Britane, send Julius Didius with two Romane legionis to succeid in his place. þis Julius at his cummyng in Albioun fand the Romanis in small feliete, and maid hym thairfoyr to reuenge the iniuris done to thaym. And persewit the Pychtis (quhare euir thay mycht be apprehendit) to the deith. ¶ And first he callit all the Romanis afoyr hym, and reprochit thaym that thay fallyeit to thaym self. And wat nocht sa walkrif and prouident in al materis (as thay suld haif ben) eftir the takyng of Caratak. He met wellit eik that thay wer sa far degenerit fra Romane gloyr to be schamfullie outethrawin with thair febyll ennymes. And finalie he prayit pam to belelk nocht thair discomfitoure cummin be ony manheid or virtew of thair ennymes, bot onlie be thair awin negligence & sleuth. And prayt thaym to be so obedient to thair capitane, that he haue na occasioun be thaym to leis his curage. The Romanis maid incontinent thair solempne vowis to reuenge al iniuris done be thair ennymes. The Pychtis at the first bryt of thir nouellis wer effrayit. Nochtheles be memorie of þis recent victoyr thay began to tak gud curage. And send incontinent thair ambassatouris to Corbreid kyng of Scottis, schawing to him, þocht thay haue laitlie cōquest two victoyeis on the Romanis. Zit the said Romanis be moyr hatrent than afoyr intendis to cum with aw full incursionis in Pentland, and purposyt eftir the distructioun of Pychtis to inuaid the Scottis on þ same maner. And thairfoyr desyrit the said Corbreid to send suppoyr in tyme to occurre the present dangeir erar afoyr his pyssance wer brokin, than quhen his landis wer so waistit, that he mycht mak na suppoyr. It wes answerit be Corbreid pat he knew weill how Didius wes cummyng in Albion with na gud mynd to hym noyr his realme. Intendyng nocht onlie to kep the landis conquest afoyr be Romanis. Bot als to augment the sampn with new regionis and landis. Zit becaus he wes confederat with Romanis, he wald na wayis inuaid thaym with battal Bot gyf thay first inuadit hym. Foyr he wes oblist pairto be cōtract maid afoyr be Caratak Nochtheles foyr defence of his realme and pepil he suld cum within ane certane day with al his power erar to mak impediment to Romanis than to inuaid thaym with ony battail.

¶ Hovv Cartumandia quene of Scotis vvas berift quik. Hovv the scottis & pichtis faucht aganis the Romanis vvith vncertane victory. & vvar cõstranit to take peace, and of the deith of Didius Ca. iii.

AS sone as thir oratours wat bespeschit, Cozbreid went with ane army in Brigãce. Didius heirying his cummyng, chargit hym be ane herald to depart haistelie thairfra. And allegit it wes the prouince and land of Romanis, and grãtit but onlie to Caratak durying his lyfe. Certifying hym (gif he wer rebellaud to this charge) he suld be reputit ennyme to Romanis. And doung be force out of all boundis of his realme. Scarslye wer thir wordis said quhen tithingis come that Cesius Nasica lieutenant to Didi? wes entrit with ane army in Brigance. Cozbreid incontinent gaderit all his peppll to ane gret strenth. Traisting na les honour to keip his subdittis but perell, than to wirk dãmage on his ennymes. Syne went to Eptak to be consulit in this maist dangerus mater with Uenusius the husband of Cartumandis his zud moder. ¶ This Uenusius wes ane man of hie ingyne. And wes lang tyme defendit fra iniuris of nychtbours be auctorite of Romanis. Zit becaus he saw thair tyrany & proud dominioun sa impotabyll, he rebellit. And come to the opinioun of his natiue prince. Cartumandis quene of Scottis and spous to the said Uenusius wycht sorowfull for thir seditiois daylp succedyng to Cozbreid and dredand hir to be punyst (for scho treasonabilly randzit Caratak afore to Romanis) tuke hir husband and freindis be craftp slychtis, and held thaym in prison. ¶ Cozbreid mouit for thy offence come to Eptak And efftir that he had put ye said Uenusius and his freindis to liberte, he commandit this wekit woman Cartumandia to be burnit quik. ¶ Ane cumpany of Scottis at this tyme followit so vnwarly on the chase of Romanis, that thay wer beittit about on euery syde with ennymes afore thay wist, and all slane. This discomfiture maid the remanent Scottis within thair myniciouns and strenthis so effrayit, that thay mycht scarsly be haldin fra fleyng. On the fyft day efter the Romanis went forwart to assaile this munitioun of Scottis with thair hostmen. Bot it wes sa circuilit on ilk side within ane mos, þ na hostmen mycht inuaid thaym. And it had na but passage bot at ane part quhilk was maid be thaym with staikis scherettis and treis. ¶ Nochtheles quhen thir Romanis knew that the Scottis and Pychtis wer within thre myls to thair army, thay left thair purpos. Incontinent Cesius Nasica capitane of Romanis brocht all his army weil arrayit to the feild and abaid styll quhill the cummyng of thair ennymes. ¶ On the tothir syde the conspyeratte peppll I mene the Scottis & Pychtis went so fast forthwart (quhen thay saw thayr ennymes in sycht) that thay wer out of synd or euir thay come to ony straikis. And zit thay Iunyt at ye occasion of þ sonne, and faucht continewally quhill thay wer seueret be cummyng of the nycht. And than the Romanis fled to thair ten-

tis, and the confiderat kyngis to the montanis. ☞ In the mene tyme Didius the Romane legate fend ane herald to Celius his leutenand, and ſchew gret trubyll amang the Bytonis in Walis. And thairfoꝛe commandit hym to make ſum honeſt way of peace with the Scottis and Pychtis, that the landis conqueſt afoꝛe with ſa huge dyſſyculte war nocht ſchamefully tynt. Thir nouellis maid Celius to deſaik ſum part of his curage. The confiderat kyngis bꝛokyn with this recent bergane ſend thair ambaſſatouris on the nixt mozow to Celius to haue peace, Lamentyng the huge murdir and calamite fallyng to baith thair armyis be this laſt battall. And ſchew thairfoꝛe it was ſufficient ynewch to Romanis to haue the confiderat kyngis as thair freindis in tymes cumyng. Foꝛ thay war ſa obſtinat, that na thyng mycht bynd thaym duryng thair lyfe.

¶ Celius hauand this honeſt occaſioun to treit peace with the confiderat peyplł ſet ane day to common on all materis. And at the ſaid day peace was fynaly tretit betuix the Romanis Scottis and Pichtis vnder thir conditionis. ¶ The Romanis ſall keip the landis be thaym conqueſt afoꝛe this peace but ony ferder conques. And ſall nouthir inuade the Scottis noꝛ Pychtis with battall, les than the Scottis and Pychtis inuade thaym fyꝛſt.

¶ The Pychtis ſall leif on thair awin lawis, and conkiſt thayꝛ kyng to regne aboue thaym as afoꝛe, payand the auld tribute to the wageouris of Camelon. The iuriſdictioun of blude ſall be onely with Romanis. ¶ Na franchemen noꝛ Bꝛytonis (that ar fugitiue fra the Romane lawis) ſall be reſſet amang the Scottis and Pychtis. ¶ The Scottis ſall reioiſe freiye all thayꝛ landis and vſe thair awin lawis.

¶ Pꝛouydyng all wayis that thay ſuppoꝛt nocht the inhabytantis of the Ile of Man with byttallis oꝛ wappynnis, foꝛ the iniuris laitly be thaym done to Romanis. ¶ And fynaly the ſayd Scottis ſall nouthir ſuppoꝛt the Pichtis in Bꝛitane, nyꝛ ony of thaym happynnis to rebell aganis the Romanis. Noꝛ ſal inuade thaym with battall ſa lang as thay abaid at the fayth of Romanis. ¶ The peace beand confirmit in this ſoꝛt, all partyis returnit hame. ☞ This peace indurit but ony violatioun ſa lang as Didius was capitane in Bꝛytane. And the ſaꝛt zeir efter he deceiſſit in London.

¶ Hovv Veranius vvas maid capitane of Britane and of his deith. Hovv Svvetonius his ſucceſſour put the Ile of Man to ſak. Hovv Brytonis maid nevv rebellyoun on the Romanis, and of ſyndry prodigies and meruellis ſene in Albioun. Ca. liii.

DIdius beand deceissit (as said is) be cõmand of Nero empȝi-
oure was send in Bȝitane ane
new capitane namit Veranneus.
Quhen this Veranneus had vysyt
ſindry pȝouincis of Bȝitane, he come
to Camelon, and maid sacrifice in
the honoure of the goddes Victoȝy
& Claudius empȝioure, quhilk was
laitly deceissit and deifeat be the Rò
manis. Veranneus tycht desyȝus
to be equale to his anteceſſouris in
gloȝe of cheualry, ſocht mony occa-
ſionis to moue battall on his nychtbouris. ¶ So hapnit that certane
hieland theuis of Scotland tuke
ane pȝay of guddis out of the Pych-
tis landis. Veranneus traſtyng yis
ſufficient occaſioun to moue battall,
ſocht na redȝes be treaſoun of ȝ peace
afoȝe contrakkit Bot ſend ane mul-
titude of peȝȝil but ony mair tarȝ
in the landis of Scottis. And be fre-
quent incurſioms bȝocht away ane
gret pȝay of men and guddis with
thaym in Ventland. The Scottis
meuit be this outrage tuichit battle
ly to hames. Followit ythand heir-
ſchippis and ſlauchter on athir ſide.
And in the myddis of this trubyll
Veranneus deceissit. His laſt wour-
dis war ſa full of vane arrogance
and gloȝe (as wȝytis Tacitus) that
he beleuit hym ſelf ſufficient (gyf he
had leifit two ȝeris mair thã he did)
to haue ſubdewit all the boundis of
Albion to Romane empire. ¶ Eftir
his deceis Swetonius ane humyll
man was ſend in his place, quhylk
eftir his cuming tenewit peace with
Albianis. And quhen he had repa-
rit all iniuris quhare thay compla-
nit, he maid hym reddy to pas on ȝe
Ile of Man, for it was full of bail-
ȝeant peȝȝil, and generall reſſet to
all thaym that hantit of rebellit aga-
nis the Romanis. At his cumyng
in the ſaid Ile, he fand ane ſtrange
gyſe of battall arrayit aganis hym
¶ Fyrſt ſtude ane cumpany of wod
wemen arrayit in furius habyte on
the ſandis, with hair hyngand out
thair ene, and armyt with fyre bran-
dis in thair handis. Eftir thaym
ſtude the pȝeiſtis nampt Dȝuydes,
heuand thair handis to the heuyn,
and makand maiſt terribyl curſyng
on the Romanis. And in the myd-
dis of thaym ſtude ane band of ar-
myt men reddy to fecht. The Ro-
manis war mair aſtonist for this vn
couth ſycht of furius wemen & pȝei-
ſtis, than ony terrour of armyt men.
Nochtheles be hortatioun of thair
capitane thay went forthwart with
diſplayit baner. And fynaly baith
thir wemen and pȝeiſtis war diſcom
fit and ſoldin. Swetonius eftir
this victoȝy garnyſt all the ſtrenthis
of this Ile with garniſon of Roma-
nis, and maid plane euerſioun of all
the woddis quhare the pȝeiſtis vſit
thair ſacrifice in the honour of thair
goddis. ¶ Quhen Swetonius had
dantit the Ile of Man in this ma-
ner, he was aduertyſt that France
was rebellit. And thairfoȝe to pra-
cyky this trubyll he pullyt vp ſalis
and arryuit in Bartanze. The Bȝy-
tonis herand his departyng, thocht
the tyme ganand to recouer thair ly-
berte, and rebellit. The motiue of
thair rebellyoun was that Arvira-
gus thair laſt king left his two doch
teris and the empȝioure heyrtouris
to his kyngdome and ryches, traſ-
tyng to ſaik thaym fra trubyll be
that way. Howbeit all thyngis ſuc-
cedit contrar his beleif. For his re-
alme was gouernit be Romane capi
tanis, and his hous put to ſeruitude
as it had bene tane be pȝes of battal.

His

¶ Of the complaint maid be Voada quene of Britonis to Corbreid. Of his meſſage ſend to Cattus. Of Cattꝰ anſvver. Of ſyndry incurſionis maid be Scottis on the Romanis, And of the firſt cumyng of Murrayis in Scotland. Ca. v.

VOada quene of Britonis oppreſt with dayly iniure of Romanis, ſend hir ſecretar to hir brothir Corbred kig of ſcottis complenyng hir meſirie and trouble, hir dochteris defloyit, & hir ſelf ſa ſchamefully doſig be the Romanis, That pacience mycht nocht auaill bot onely to be ane place to new iniuris. Sūtyme wes bot ane king i Britane, bot thā rang two kyngis, the legat & the Romane procuratour, that ane hauand power to diſtroy thair bludȝ, and this othir to deuoȝe thair ſubſtance. That man was reput maiſt nobyll amang Romanis, that mycht defoule monyaſt wemen or make maiſt herſchyppis on the peyppll. And becaus na thyng mycht ſuffyce to ſatefy the inſactabil luſt and auarice of Romanis, ſcho requirit hir brothir to ſuffer nocht hir, his onely ſyſter to be ſchamefully doſig, and hir dochteris defould but punition. And finaly ſchew how the Britonis for ꝑ infinite harmes done to thaym be Romanis war rebellit, throw quhylk he mycht haif better occaſion to inuaid ꝑ Romanis with battall, at this tyme than ony othir tyme afoȝe. Corbreid mouit be this pieteous complaint ſend ane herald to Cattꝰ romane procuratour, quhilk was laitly returnit in britane, cōmāding him to redȝes al offeris done to his ſiſt, & failȝeing patrok declarit hi to be

Hys wyf Voada bet with ſtraikis, & baith his two dochterȝ defloyit. The Britonis oppreſt with thir iniuris & dreidand ylk day mair diſpleſeris to follow, maid plane rebellion, and ſocht ſupport in all partis quhare thay mycht. Mony vncouth meruellis war ſene about this tyme in Albion. The occiane ſee apperit bludy, and mony deid bodyis caſtyn to the brayis thairof, wemen zeid wod and declarit terribyll thyngis to cum. The ymagis of Claudiꝰ beſide Camelon fel down in dros, & the ymage of Victoȝ fell down fra the alter on hir bak as ſcho had bene vincuſt, the ſpaymē ſaid thir prodigies ſignifyit gret dammage apperyng to Romanis. The Pychtis (quhylkis war in Camelon and othir munitiōis thair beſide herand this anſwer) wer ereckit in eſperance of better foȝtoun, & nocht only maid priuat cōſpiration aganis ye Romanis, bot ſlew mony of thair wageouris afoȝe thair rebellyon was parent. The agit romanis (in quhome ꝑ Pichtis had maiſt hatrent) war ſlane in gret nowmer, and the reſydew chaſit out of al boundis geuyn to thaym foȝ lang ſeruyce, & fynaly thir agit romanis fled to ane auld temppll within the boundis of Berwik, quhare thay war al ſlane be the inhabitantis of that region. Petus Cerealis lieutenant to Swetonius deſyryng to ſuppoȝt thir agit capitanis, come with ane legioun of romanis & ane cumpany of hoȝſmē. Nochtheles his legion was diſcomfiſt, and hym ſelf chaſit to ye romane tentis. The nixt nicht he fled to Cattus procuratour of Bryttane, quhilk was foȝ that tyme in Kent. Als ſone as Cattus was aduertiſt of the trubyll ylk day riſyng in Bryttane, he fled foȝ feir of his lyf in France.

to be ennyme to Romanis in tymes cumyng. It was anſwerit be Carr⁹, that na thyng pertenit to Cozbred, quhydder tycht oz wrang war done to Vonda. Als it was ane vane foly to Cozbred (ſen he was bot ane tud barbar mā) to ſeme curius i romane materis, pertenyng na thyng to his chargis. Fozthir gyf ony diſpleſeir war done to Vonda quene of Brytonis, the ſampyn ſall be eikit with dou byll iniuris. Foz the romanis wald nocht dedenze thair maieſte to ſatefy the deſyre of barbar peppll in ony o-thir ſozt, and take na regard quhidder he war freind oz fo, oz quhat he mycht do. Cozbred mouit be this outrageous anſwer, maid new band of confideration with Pichtis. And within ſchozt tyme ekter the confide-rat kyngis raſit ane army of all fen-ſabyl men ꝑ mycht be foūdin within thair realmis, with ſyndry Ireland men that come to thair ſuppozt, and ſlew ꝑ Romanis in al partis quhare thay mycht be appzehendit but ony ranſom oz piete. And in this iurnay thay take Berwik quhilk was than maiſt populus town of that region. And quhē thay had ſlane all romane ſodiouris foundyn thairintyll, thay keſt do⁹ne the wallis thairof onto the ground. The inhabitantis of the Ile of Man heirand thir no-uellis thocht the tyme ganand to re-couer all thair ſtrenthis. Bone ekter all peppl of Brytance, Carryk, Kyle and Cunyngham come to thaym, and paſt in arrayit battall throw ſyndry prouincis of Romanis, ceſſyng fra na maner of cruelteis that mycht be deuiſit on thaym. The town of Car-lell was nocht ſaffit fra this cruelte, foz ekter that it was tane, all the cie-tezans thairof war ſlane, and ꝑ ſtrang wallis thairof equat to the ground.

The weimen durying this fury war ſa deſyrus to reuenge the cruelteis done be romanis, that thay bure ar-mour and wappynnis. About this tyme ane peppl namit murrayis dil cendyng of Almane blude, and doung out of thair native regiō be romane weris, come ſkatterit in ſyndry cum-panyis to ꝑ mouth of Ryne, quhare thay pullit vp ſalis with thair capi-tane Rodozik to ſeik ane new habita tion. At laſt ekter that thay had bene lang trauellit on the wylſum ſees, and inhibit to land in France and Bry-tane, thay arriuit in Fozthe, quhilk is ane arme of ꝑ ſee deuydyng Pent land fra Fiffe. The Pichtis reſſauit thaym ye mair pleſandly, that thay apperit with ſtrang bodyis to ſup-pozt thaym agānis thair piſſant en-nymes, and war nocht only diſcen-dit of thair linage and blude, bot als war ſwozne (ſa far as thair power mycht) to reuenge the iniuris done to thaym be romanis. Rodozik bro-cht in Pentland with the Murrayis on this maner went to ye confiderat kyngis, and befozt thaym lamentit ſozt the tyranny of Romanis, quhil-kis be onely deſyre of dominioun hes ſubdewit ane large part of Al-many. And nocht only thirlit the pe ypll thairof to impozrabyl ſeruitude bot ſubiectit thaym to romane law-is. Sic like ye Murrayis (to quhem he was capitane) war doung out of thair natiue landis, and conſtrant (be-cauſ thay mycht ſuffer na ſeruitud) to ſeik new habitation. Alwayis it wes ane grit conſolatioun to hym and the murrayis, pat thay be fauour of goddis wer brocht in thay landis, quhare thay mycht reuenge ye iniu-ris done to thaim be thair ennymes. And foz thir moriuis he deſyrit the confiderat kyngis to ſuffer him and

the

the murrayis to pas forrmaist in support of thair peple, and desyrit (gif it happnit thaym be thair manheid and cheualry to ding the romanis out of scotland) to grant yame wiffis, yat thay mycht incres vnder ane bludewith Scottis and Pychtis. Be contrar gif it happnit thaym to be slane, thay tuke na cure of thair deith, swa that thay had sufficientlie reuengit the iniuris done be thair proude ennymes. Thir desyris of ye murrayis wer the more acceptabill to the confiderat kyngis, yat thay vnderstude thaym enragit with maist cruell hatrent aganis the Romanis, and yair forre condiscendit to all thair peticionis, traisting be yair incredible manheid and strenth to wirk sum hie displesere to thair ennymes.

¶ Of ye orison maid be Voada quene of Britonis to the confiderat kyngis, & hovv scho vincust the romanis & finaly slevv hir self. And of the deith of kyng Corbreid. Ca. vi.

The cõfiderat kyngis retiosyng of ỳ cummyng of murrayis on yis maner, went forthwart with deligence to meit Voada ỳ bailzeãt quene of Britonis, quhilk wes thã gaderit with ane huge noumer of Britonis abidyng thair cumyng. Als sone as Voada vnderstude hir bruthir Corbreid and the kyng of Pychtis wer cumin w' thair armyis. Scho went forthwart to meit thaym, efter maist tender and hertlie embrasyng on ilk syde, Voada said to yame on yis maner. Had I bene borne (maist bailzeant campionis) ane man, I mycht nocht haue sufferit sa mony cruell & intollerable iniuris as now ar done be Romanis. Nochtheles in quhat sumeuir ymage nature hes formit me, gif ze will concurre with me to reuenge the cõmon offence done to vs all, thir Romanis (yat ar sa bailzeant agants wemen, and sa cruel to thair subditis) sall sone se quhat bal salage may be done be ladyis quhen extreme danger occurris. And yocht I may no wayis deuoid me of wiklie ymage. Zit I sall not want mannis hardyment. Bot I sall fecht formest in the bront with. v. M. armyt ladyis, quhilkis ar all swone to reuenge the crueltis done be Romanis. We sall pas forrmaist in battall but feir of deith or bludy woundis. We sal nocht (as othir wemen vsis) be affrayit for ony woundis tane or geuyn be our ennymes. I can haue na mercy on thaym, yat hes inuadit my freindis with sic odius slauchter and crueltis. Thir odius tyrannis nakit and vode of piete, hes slane sa infinit noumer of pepill, and defloirit sa mony honest birginis and matronis, that thay knaw nocht thaym self (as I beleif) men, nor borne of wemen. Arme zow for this motiuis (maist bailzeãt kyngis) aganis zour cõmon ennymes, with sic curage as ze sall se ladyis haue afore zow. And beleif nocht bot sicker victory. For ỳ Romanis ar sa effrayit that thay cõfide in na thyng sa mekle as in yair fleyng. And haist zour armyis with al deligence in auẽture, sũ new power come nocht with Cattus ye romane procuratoure, throw quhilk it salbe ỳ more difficyll to resyst. And finaly I beseik zow to rander nocht zoure self, zour wiffis & barnis, but scharp bargane to romanis. Quhẽ Voada had endit this orison, the confiderat kingis apprisit hir wisdom, & curage.

Cattus aduertyst of thir nouellis wes effrayit. Nochtheles he come forthwart with arrayit oist to meit the Albianis. And thay na thyng eschewit his cummyng. Incontinent baith the armyis Junyt. At the first cummyng, all the horlmen of Romanis wer discomfist. And sone eftir pe futemen on the samyn maner. Followit ane miserable slauchter on the flearis. Cattus euill woundit in pis battal eschapit, and fled in France. The Albianis proud of this victory partit the spulze and riches of this feild amang thaym. And slew pe Romanis in al pris quhare thay myght be apprehendit. In this battall wer slane (as writtis Cornelius Tacit⁹) xxx.M. Romanis. And.xxx.M. Albianis. Be this cruel slauchter the Romanis wer brocht to sic calampyte, þ wer nocht Suetonius the Romane legatte come the more haistelie fra France to thair support, The Albianis had bene perpetuallie deliueryt of Romane iniuris. This Suetonius come in Britane with twa legionis and.x.M. wagiouris of sindry nationis. And tuke purpos to pursew the Albianis with new battall. Uoada heiryng the returnyng of Suetonius in Britane, send to the Britonis to cum to hir but ony tary. At the day þfixit come to hir ane huge army of Britonis, Scottis, Pychtis and Murrayis, deuidit in sindy bus chementis all atanys reiosyng be thair recent victorie, that thay had occasioun and ganand season to distrop þ Romanis. The wiffis (quhilkis come with thair husbandis) as þ custome wes in thay dayis, wer set in cartis on the out bordouris of the campe to beir witnes quhay didde maist vassalage. Quhen the Britonis, Scottis, Pychtis, & Murrayis wer ordorit in gud array, quene Uoada nocht vnworthy to be noumerit amang maist douchty campionis, ruschit about the army with hir two armyt dochteris, & schew hir not cũmyn amang sa mony vailzeant capitanis onlie to defend hir realme and riches, bot to reuenge þ mony schamfull and vnworthy offencis done to hir be Romanis. And had na lytill indignatioun in hir mynd that the Romanis enragit i so vnbridlit lust that no estait of virginis nor matronis wer left be pame vndeflorit, and forthir scho schew how the goddis (quhilkis ar Just punysaris of all wrangis) wer presentlye cumyn to beir witnes of pe iniquiteis done be Romanis. And hes recentlye punist thaym in this last battall w' schame and slauchter. Becaus thay mouyt iniust battal aganis fre peple. Now restis nocht (said scho) bot onelie to fecht aganis thay miserabil caitiuis that wer saiffit be thair schamefull flycht fra this last battal. And pocht Suetonius pair new capitane may erhort thaym to battall. Zit he may not restore (sen thay ar bincust) pair curage and spreit. Will ze considir (said scho) zour bincust and discomfist aduersaris (aganis quhō ze suld now fecht) wil ze considir zour awin pissance & pe occasioun of battal. Ze sall thynk it honorable othir to be victorius in this battal, or ellis al at anis to de. For nobil men suld cheis erar to de honestly, than schamefull to leif. On this othir side Suetoni⁹ ceissit not to exhort his army to battal. For pocht he had gret confidence in thair manheid, he requirit thaym to regard nocht the vane mynassyng of barbour pepill. Amang quhom wes more noumer of wemen than of men. Thay wer als bot zoung, febill

and

and vnarmyt pepil but ony cognoſ-
ſance of cheualry. And myght thair
foꝛe the moꝛe eſaſie be diſcomfiſt, fra
thay haue pꝛouin the manheid and
ſcharp ſwerdis of Romanis. And
thocht his ſaid army wes bot of few
nowmer, the moꝛe gloꝛe ſuld follow,
Gyf thay with ſa few and ſufficient
pepill, vincuſt ſa huge multitude of
barbour ennymes. And finalie pꝛay
it thaim to weild thair ſwerdis and
dartis maiſt feriſlie to the murdir of
thair fayis. And to haue na ſycht to
ſpulzeis, quhil the victoꝛy wer cleir-
lie conqueſt. Eftir quhilk all thyngꝭ
myght ſucceid to thair pleſour. This
wourdis of the capitanis mouit the
armyes to bꝛym and ardent deſyꝛe
of battall. The agit knychtꝭ be lang
expꝛience and vſe, had na les confi-
dence in thair mãheid & virtew, thã
victoꝛy had bene pſent in thair han-
dis. On the tothir ſyde the Albianis
confidyng in the huge multitude of
armyt men, be ſound of trũpet gaif
ſigne to June. Followit ane bludy
and terrible battall. Bot at laſt the
Albianis wer vincuſt, chaſit & put
to flycht with gret ſlauchter. And ye
moꝛe ſlauchter followit, that thayꝛ
army wes circulit on euery ſyde wꝭ
ſic multitude of cattis, that the diſ-
comfiſt pepill had na place to fle. ye
Romanis ſlew all the wemen in yis
battal but ony piete oꝛ ranſoun. yis
battall wes honeſt bot ſycht vnpleſand to Romanis. Foꝛ þ maiſt part
of thair army wer tynt. In this bat-
tall wes ſlane (as Tacitus wꝛittis)
lxxx. M. Albianis. The Murrayis
foꝛ the maiſt part wer all ſlane with
thair capitane Rodoꝛik. Quene Vo
uda (that ſcho ſuld nocht cum quyk
in hir ennymes handis) ſlew hir ſelf.
Baith hir dochteris wer tane, and
bꝛocht armyt (as thay facht) to Vi-
tonius. The eldeſt of hir dochteris
wes matyit apon ane nobill knycht
of Romane blude namyt Marius.
Foꝛ he berꝛft hir virgunite afoꝛe, &
wes maid kyng of Bꝛitonys be auc
toꝛite of Celar. This Marius eftir
his Coꝛonatioun went in Kendale
ane pert of Bꝛitane liand foꝛneins
Innandale and Bꝛigance. And na-
myt that land eftir his name weſt
maria, that is to ſay, Weſtmurland.
Kyng Coꝛyneid bꝛokin with this ſo-
towfull battall returnit with the reſ-
idew of his army in Scotlãd, and
gaif to the Murrayis (quhilkis eſ-
chapit out of this feild) all the landꝭ
liand betuix Spay and Innernes,
quhilkis lãdis wer callit eftir yame
Murray land. The auld inhabitan-
tis of thir lãdis namyt Vatariis wer
expellit. Becauſ thay wer ane ſedi-
tious pepill, and moꝛe geuyn to ci-
uill weris foꝛ diſſentioun of thaym
ſelf and thair nichtbouris, than ony
defence of the realme. The Mur-
rayis wer than matyit on Scottis
birginis, and grew vnder ane blude
and ampyt with the Scottis. Coꝛ-
bꝛeid paſt the remanent of his dayis
but ony weris. Foꝛ þ Romanis wer
ſo Irkit with ciuill battallis, that it
wes gret difficulte to hald the ſouth
partis of Bꝛitane at thair opinioun
and foꝛ that cauſe thay perſewit not
the Scottis noꝛ Pychtꝭ monyꝛeris
eftir. This nobil pꝛince bꝛokin with
dammage of yeris deceſſit at Mon-
ſtafage the xviii. yeir of his regne.
And wes beryit amang the remanent
ſepulturis of his pꝛogenitouris, in
the firſt yere of the empire of Veſpa-
ſiane empꝛioure. Fra the incarnati-
on. lxxi. yeris.

¶ Of syndry nobyll clerkis. Hovv perit and paule vvar marrirt. hovv Dardanus vvas maid kyng of Scottis, and slane for his tyranny. Ca. vii.

Ony nobill clerkis flurist about this tyme in Itale. As Statius, Persius, & Plutarcus. And the faith of Chryst began to spreid fast in al ptis throw prechyng of the haly apostolis Peter & Paule Quhilk gaue thair hale attendans (as gud hyrdis) to instruct yair flok in the sicker faith, but ony respect to riches, or feir of thair liffis. Quhill at last thay wer baith slane in Rome be the wickit Nero. Peter wes hyngit be the feit in a place of Rome callit Mont Auri. And Paule hedit be the swerd in ane place of Rome callit Porta Hostiensis. King Cozbreid left behynd hym thre sonnis so zong that nane of thaym mycht succeid to the crown. Thair nanys wer Cozbreid, Tulcane, and Brekus. The first of thaym wes nurist in Britane with his ant Voada the vailzeant quene of Britonis with sic courtlye maneris and hauyngis, that he wes callit Cozbredus Galdus. Forzit amang ws al pepill that is componit and honest is callit Galdis. The nobillis eftir ye deith of Cozbreid (that the croun mycht remane hail to Galdus at his perfite age) maid Dardanus kyng. For he wes nepot to king Metellane. This Dardanus wes of sa large stature, that he wes callit the gros kyng. He wes rycht plesād to the nobillis afore he wes kyng, & rycht tender to kyng Cozbreid baith in weir and peace. The pepil beleuit yat he suld haue followit ȳ maneris of otheris wyse kyngis his progenitouris. And becaus he wes ane lusty person, of fair village and body, he wes gretumlie lufit amang the pepill. Nochtheles his mynd wes geuin to maist effemmat vices. As apperit in the end of his lyfe. In ye begynnyng of his empire, he lerit the counsal of his nobillis, & wes vochtsafar discordant fra ȳ maneris of ane gud prince. Bot within thre zeris eftir he left all thyngis pertenand to Justice. And slaid in euery kynd of of vice. And be counsall of certane wikkit schrewis his familiaris, he tuke all officis concernyng publik ministratioun of Justice fra wyse & nobil mē. And gaue yame to victor rebaldis, yat assistit to his insolence and lust. And had all wyse and virtewis persons in na les hatrent yan suspitioun. ¶ At last quhen he had wastit his substance and tresour be assistance of thir vnhappy lymmaris, quhilkis had na sycht to his honour, bot allanerlie to yair singular auantage. He become sa auaritious desyryng vthir mennis guddis but ony conscience or reason, yat he slew be vane causis ane nobill mā namit Cardoznus, quhilk wes gret Justice to the last kyng Cozbreid and had na occasion to sla this innocent mā, bot allanerlie beraus he reprouit hȳ vices. Mony otheris nobillis and innocent men wer slane be hym in that samyn maner. Thir doyngis maid hym odius to his nobillis and commonis. ¶ At last he kest his extreme baynes to distroy Galdus & his two brethir. Traistyng (beraus the crown pertenit to thaym eftir his decess) to stabill the same with sicker furnyance to hym and his ayris. And to the same effect, he send ane seruand nampt Carmonak. Quhilk

wes

wes coꝛruppit with his money to sla Galdus and his two bꝛethir in the Ile of Man. ¶ Carmonak instruckit in this maner, come in the sayd Ile. And fynaly quhen he had socht lang tyme ane ganand opoꝛtunite to sla Galdus, he was tane waytand in ane secrete place with dꝛawin sword, quhare he beleiffit Galdus to cum. And was bꝛocht befoꝛe the gret Justice of this Ile, and accusit sa scharplye, that he reuelit in quhat soꝛt he was instruckit to sla Galdus and his bꝛethir. Als sone as he had schawin this treasoun he was put to deith. The nobyllis herand this treasoun conspirit aganis Dardannus, foꝛ thay haittit hym afoꝛe foꝛ his inhumane cruelteis, And than maist of all seand hym geupn to the slauchter of the kyngis sonnis. And firſt thay slew al thaym that fauourit hym. ¶ In the mene tyme rais ane man of byle and obscure lynage nampt Conan⁹, quhilk was pꝛomouit to gret riches and honouris foꝛ his assistance to Dardannus, and maid hym to gaddir the peypl in grete nowmer to suppoꝛt this tyꝛane aganis the nobyllis. Bot at last he was tane be thaym, and hyngit on ane Jebait. Incontinent thir nobylis come with ane army aganis this odius tyꝛane, and maid Galdus thair capitane. ¶ Dardannus aduertist herof, & seand na refuge wald haue slane hym self. Bot he was stoppit be his familiaris in esperance of better foꝛtoun. At last he was bꝛocht afoꝛe Gald⁹, and slane. His heid was efter schoꝛne fra his body, and boꝛne on ane staik throw all the army to his gret schame. And his body cassyn in ane maist vile closet. ¶ This ende maid the odius tyꝛane Dardannus the fourt ꝛeir of his ꝛegne in the sext ꝛeir of Uespasiane emꝛpꝛiour, fra the Incarnatioun. lxxb. ꝛeris.

¶ Hovv mony Romane capitanis for thair febyl administratiō vvar interchangeit in Britane. Hovv Galdus vvas maid kyng of Scottis. And hovv he vvas discomfyst be Petulius, Ca. viii.

THe romanis about this tyme began to decay in Albion, be neligence of febyl capitanis and damage of cyuyll weris. Foꝛ Swetonius legat of Bꝛytane foꝛ his arrogance and cruelte vsit on the Bꝛytonis was deponit. And Petranus Turpilianus (as mait mercyful capitane) was send in his place. This Turpilianus at his cumyng in Bꝛitane melit all seditioun and trubyll amang the Romanis, and randerit all thair pꝛouynces to ane new capitane nampt Trebellius Maxim⁹ ane man of slaw curage, hauand lytyll experience of cheualry. ¶ This Trebellius seand gret sedition and trubyll apperand to ryse throw lang peace in his army, he randerit the sampn to ane othir capitane nampt Uectius Uelanus. Quhylkis on the sampn maner dantit the Bꝛytonis mait with amite and kyndnes than ony auctoꝛite. ¶ And he was in the tyme of Galdus, of quhylk sall be oure hystoꝛy nixt followyng.

☞ ¶ Efter the deith of Dardannus ye nobylis set ane counsal, and

land the ſaid Galdus baith rychtuous ayre to ye crown, and ane maiſt excellent perſon dotat with ſindry virtewis and hie prerogatiuis. And thairfore crownyt hym in the fatall chiar of marbill. Galdus eftir his coronatioun maid ſacrifice to the goddis. For the felicite fallin to hym. Syne gaif thankis to his nobillis and remanent peiple. And promittit to gouern his realme be conſultatioun of the maiſt prudent and nobil men thairof. Throw quhilk he wan gret fauour and luf of his peiple. He wes of young and kiuriſät age, and nocht vnlyk to Coribreid his vailzeant fader. ¶ Forthir he wes of nobill and anciant blude of baith his parentis. His modir wes the kyng of Pychtis douchter diſcendyng be lang lynage of kingis. Quhairthrow na thyng failzeit to hym that myght conques the fauour of his peiple. In the begynnyng of his empire he ſet hym to punyſs ỳ wickit conſaiouris of Bardannus. Be quhome the realme wes miſgouernit, and brocht to gret truble. ¶ Sic thyngis done he paſt throw ſindry boundis of his realme. And maid ſic punitioun on treſpaſſouris that he ſtabilit his realme in gret tranquillite. In ỳ meine tyme come to hym the Murrayis. And ſchew thaym treiſlit that Bardannus ye inuaſour of the common weill wes diſtroyit. The cummyng of Murrayis was the moir acceptabyll to the kyng, that thay brocht ſyndry oppreſſouris and theuis to his Juſtyce. Quhylkis war ſone eftir punyſt to the deith. Nocht lang eftir ane counſall was ſet in Bounſtalage, quhare mony nobyll actis war deuyſyt for the commoun weil. And ye wyckit law of Ewin (quhare the wyſſis of the commonis was fre to the nobyllis) abrogat and annullit. And zit he could nocht purches the remanent curſit lawis of kyng Ewin to be reuocat. For all ỳ young nobyllis war repugnant thairto.

¶ Quhyll Galdus was greyn to ſic beſynes, come nouellis to hym, that ane new capitane nampt Petulius Cerealis was ſend be Veſpaſiane with ane army in Bryttane to recouer the landis tynt afore be negligence of feblyll cappytanis, and purpoſit to cum haiſtely in Annandale and Brigance. ¶ Galdus richt aſtoniſt be thir nouellis (howbeit he walde prȝclame na weiris quhyll he war mair ſurely aduertiſt) ſend his ſpyis to explore the counſall of Romanis. Thir ſpyis returnit with diligence, and ſchew how the Romanis war cummyng baith in Wers and Berwyk, with mair awfull ordinance than euer was ſene afore in Albioun. The beſtyall dreuyn away, the corpis and inſycht brynt. And ane gret nowmer of Pychtis (quhilkis inuadit the Romanis in defence of thair awin guddis) ſlane. ¶ The Scottis richt affrayit be thir nouellis ſaid the Brytonis war vnkynd, quhylkis wald not aduertis thaym of the cummyng of Romannis, conſyderyng thay laitly faucht neir to the vter exterminioun of thaym ſelf, for defence onelye of the ſayd Brytonis. Nochtheles Galdus ſet hym to meit the Romanis afore thair cũmyng in his realme, and aſſemblit ane ſtrang cumpany to the nowmer of fyfty thouſand men, few Scottis (that micht beir armour) war abſent that day. Quhen Galdus was paſſand forthwart on this maner, appetit ſyndry vncouth meruellis to his

ſycht

ſycht. Ane Egyll flew all day with gret laubour aboue his army, to na les terrour than admiratioun of his peyll. Foꝛ it was interpꝛete that the Scottis ſuld be diſtroyit be the Egyll, quhylk is the anſenze of Romanis. Nochtheles Galdus requi-tit thaym to haue gud eſperance, foꝛ he interpꝛet that ye ſaid day ſuld put the Romanis to gret laboure. Ane armyt knycht was ſene fleyng in ye aiꝛ. And quhen he had floyn round about all his army, he ſuddanly euanyſt out of ſicht, the lift appeꝛit dirk and full of clouddis. Dyuers fowlis fell out of the aiꝛ full of blude in the place quhare the battallis ekter tunit. Galdus nochtwithſtandyng thir ſoꝛowfull and vncouth pꝛodigies appeꝛyng ſa ſuddanly in ꝑ face of his army, allegit that thay ſygnifyit gret felicite to his peꝑil, and perſwadit thaim to pas foꝛthwart with gud eſperance of victoꝛy. In ꝑ mene tyme come nouellis that the Romanis war enterit in Bꝛygance with mair puiſſance than euir thay come eſoꝛe in thay boundis, with purpos nocht onely to fecht, Bot be plane cõques to ſit downe in thay landis. Foꝛ thay had ſic confidence in thair cheualry and mãheid, that na power of erdly creatouris mycht impeſche thaym fra thair purpos. Galdus na thing affrayit thairof, thocht to meit the Romanis with ſic hard cheualry as he was lernit be his eldaris. Traſtyng eftꝛ ſa mony happy chancis failyng to Romanis pat foꝛtoun ye inſtabyll gydar of moꝛtall creatouris ſall ſumtyme bꝛyng the Romanis be hyd wachyng to tuyne. Foꝛ the goddis oft tymes ar ſene famosabyll to all peyll, that iuſtly defendis thayꝑſelf fra iniure of ennymes. Sum men perſwadit the kyng to inuade nocht haiſtely his ennymes, bot to tary with ane few peyll and ſuffer the reſydew of his folkis to returne hame. to that tyme that ye Romanis micht be conſtranit thꝛow lak of vittallis outhir to depart out of Bꝛigance, oꝛ ellis to be trubyllit with hunger and othir incommoditeis. This counſall was weil appꝛiſit be ꝑ nobyllis. Zit mony of thaym dꝛed thair vailzeant peyll to defalk curage be lang tary. Foꝛ ye Scottis at thair firſt aſſemblance hes maiſt curage and ſpꝛeit, & ar bꝛokin with na thyng mair than lang tary. And foꝛ thir reaſonis, na thyng was ſa gud as to inuaide thair ennymes quhyll thair fury indurit. Galdus & his nobyllis followyng this laſt opinioun raſit his army and bꝛocht the ſampn on the thꝛyd day eftꝛ in ſicht of Romanis. The grete multitude and ſyngulare manheid of Romanis ſa oft aſſailzeit with frequent victoꝛyis maid the Scottis ſa aſtoniſt, that all thair eſperance of victoꝛy was turnit i maiſt dꝛery ſollicitude. Zit be hoꝛtation of thair pꝛudent capitanis, thay enkoꝛſit thaym ſelf to new curage. And maid inuocatioun to thair goddis to ſend thaym victoꝛy. Incontinent baith the armyis iunit with vncredibyl fury. The Siluricanis I mene the men of Carrik, Kyle, and Cunynghame in the ſame battall (quhare Galdus was) faucht ſa vailzeantly, That the richt wing of Romanis was nere diſcomfyſt.

¶ Quhen Petulius was aduertiſt thairof, he ſend ane new legioun of Romanis in thair ſuppoꝛt ¶ Thus war the Syluricanis ouirſet. ¶ Thair followit zit ane cruell and terꝛybyll bargane with vncellabyl

batellabyll murdir. For the capitanis faucht in sic wyse, that thay wyster mittit na thyng that mycht pertene to forcy campionis. Petulius sit wyandly went about the Romanis quhare thay faucht, and suppowrtit thaym with new power quhare thay failzeit. Quhyll Petulius was fast besiand his army on this wyse, he beheld Galdus fechtand with gret manheid and spreit amyd his fois.

And incontinent enkendelit with mychty curage and desyrus to conques sum hye honoure be notabyll and souerayne vassalage. he tuke purpos outhir to slay Galdus, or than magre his pissance to put hym to flycht. Bot than rais ane battall mair vehement than afore. For mony of the maist vailzeant and forcy campionis amang ȝ Scottis fechtand with perseuerand manheid to the deith war slane in defence of thayr wyrnce. Galdus cuyll wowndit in the face, montit on hors, and departit fra the feild. The residew of Scottis disparit be fleyng of the king fled heir and thair to thair best refuge. The chais followit be the Romanis in sic wyse, that the Scottis war slane in all partis quhare thay war tane. In this battall war slane. xij. thousand Scottis. and vi. thousand Romanis. Galdus cuyll wowndit on this wyse, collerkit the residew of his army, and returnit to ane castell of the leuynok. The Romanis abaid the remanent of this zeir in Eyrik. And subdewit all the bundis of Wrygance but ony trubyl of battall to thair empire.

¶ Hovv the nobyll lady Vodicia inuadit the Romanis vvith battall, hovv scho vvas fynaly slane and hir army discomfist. Ca. ix.

Petulyus legate of Wrytane wyrcht insolent efter this wyctory and desyrand nales to eik the empire of Romanis, than to succeid in equale gloyre, to his antecessouris, rasit his campe to subdew the remanent boundis of Wrigance. The Wrygandis be wthand incursionis and wycht battallis refusit lang tyme his wertis. For it was defendit be decreit of parliament efter slauchter of sa mony vailzeant Scottis to feild ȝ Romanis with plane battall, or to ieoperde tyc realme vndir the chance of ane battall. Quhyll the Romanis inuadit Wrygance in this manet. Vodicia zoungest douchter to Voada, quhylk was deflowrit (as we schew be Romanis, and exilit be wrath of Martis hir gud brothir) to reuenge the pollution of hir body and othir intollerabyl offencis done to hir modir Voada, assemblyt ane army of Wrygandis and Wrytonis with the inhabitantis of the Ile of Man. And come with awfull battall on the Romanis, quhen thay beleuit na thyng les than hir inuasion. At the first cummyng of this army was hard ane huge dyn and noyis be sound of peyrll pik ane erhoytting othir to battall. And incontynent come sa thik schoure of arrowis and dartis on the Romanis, that the lyft micht not be sene aboue thair heidis. Thus war ȝ Romanis sa astonist ȝ thay knew not quhat was i this sudand dāger to be done. For nouthir knew thay quhat enmys thay war

that dyd thaym ſa awfully aſſaile. noꝛ nit had thay ſufficient manheid to ſecht againſ ſa gret multitude of vncouth and ſtrange peppll cummand on thaym vntymelye within the nycht. Quhyl the Romanis war in this affray, thair ennymes ruſchit on ylk ſyde with ſic hardiment and curage, that thay bzak the trinſchis of Romanis. And enterit perforce apon thayꝛ tentis, quhare the maiſt bailzeant and ſtoꝛy campionis amang the Romanis war ſlane. Thus had the Romanis bene vterly diſtroyit, and the Bzygandis perpetually delyuerit of ſeruytude be Uodicia, war nocht Petulius come the mair haiſtely to thair ſuppoꝛt. Foꝛ Petulius met this extreme dangeir ſa pzudently, that he with byzning flammys of Pyk. Roſet and Bzintſtane (quhylkis he had pzepareit againſ ſic occurryng ieoperdis) withſtude his fayis, quhare greteſt noyis was herd, and dang thaym beforce of rage and flambꝛ fra his tentis. Bot Uodicia ſa craftely exhoꝛtit hir army againſ Petulyus, that ſcho oft tymes renewit battall, Thã was the bergane ſa cruell, that al ye nycht followyng was nocht ſufficient to ſchaw the ende of thair labouris. At the ſpzyng of the day Uodicia was diſcomfiſt, and hir cumpany put to flycht. Petulyus efter this victoꝛy dzedand ſum hyd dangere occurryng, inhibit his folkis to follow ony foꝛthir on the chace.

¶ Uodicia pzouoket ylk day with mair iniuriꝛ paſt to Eplak & bzynt the ſaid town with mony agit matꝛonis and wageouris of Romanis, ſo that fyne ſcho mycht reuenge the iniuris on the Romane gaꝛnyſoun, quhilk ſcho mycht nocht reuenge on Petulyus. Petulyus to punys thir offencis ſend ane legioun of Romanis, and put Uodicia and hir army to flycht. Nochtheles ſcho was fynaly tane, & accuſit quhy ſcho durſt pzetend ſic thyngis aboue the ſpzeit of wemen. Scho anſwerit ſcho was thair ennyme, and wald haue ſlane hir ennyme, and latkit na gud wyll, howbeit hir power failzeit. And had na thyng in mair hatrent than pzoſperite of Romanis, foꝛ the gret cruelteis done be thaym to hir and hir freindis. The Romanis but moze tary ſlew hir. ¶ In the mene tyme Petulius was aduertiſt, that ye Ile of Wycht and Kent ſchyze was rebellit, and Marpus chaſit. Ipperis thus plane rebellyoun of Bzittonis, les than the trubyll war the mair haiſtelye dantit. ¶ Thir nouellis mouit Petulyus to returne in Bzytane, quhare he with ſmall deficulte dantit the Bzytonis. The Romanis that abaid in Bzygance behynd Petulius, war geuyn mair to keip the landis afoze conqueſt, than to perſew the peppli with new conques. And in the zeir followyng Petulius deceiſſit,

¶ Hovv Julyus Frontinꝰ vvas maid capitane of Brytane, Of his meſſage to Pychtis, and of thair anſvver, And hovv the ſaid Iulius inuadit the Scotis vvith gret iniuris. Ca. xj

After the deith of Petulius, ane bailzeant knycht nampt Julius Frontynus was ſend in Albion with two legiõis. & was

was plesandly rellault be Marpus.

¶ Julius efter his cumyng in Bzytane went thzow all the Romane prouincis, and perſuadit the bzitons be mony reaſonis to perſeuere at the optnion of Romanis. ¶ As ſone as he had perfyt thaym of al trubyll, he began to be deſyzus of fame and gloze, as his anteceſſouris war afoze, and tuke purpois to ſubdew the laſt Jlis of Albion to Romane empire. Howbeit thay war oft afoze aſſaultzeis bot neuir vincuſt, & to bzing his purpos to effect, he left Marius behynd hym i Kent to hald the Bzytonis vndet Romane lawis, ſyne came i Bzygance with ane gret army. Zit in his paſſage he dyd na inuire noz trubyll to the Pichtis, foz he beleuit thaym (fra the Scottis war vincuſt) ſone ouirthzawin. Bot cumyng of Julius in this maner was na lytyll effrap amang the ſcottis, foz þ name was of gret renown and eſtimatioun amang the ſcottis. This Julius at his cumyng in Bzigance, beſyt pe munitionis (quhare the romane ſodiouris lay) and exhoztit thaym to perſeueir i gud curage, foz be thair manheid and vintew it nycht happyn the hatll Jle of Albiõ to cum vndir the empire of Romanis. Sic thyngis done he ſend letteris to the Pichtis, deſyzyng pat thay and Romanis nycht incres togyddet vndir ane freinſchip and ampte, and ſumtymes remembzit thaym of þ myſery & trubyll failyng to thaym be the werris led afoze aganis the Romanis, & to haue na cumpany with ſcottis, foz he was commandit be pe empzour outhir to diſtrop thaym al vterly, oz ellis to thyrll thaym to perpetuall ſeruitude. The Pychtis had thair deſyzis in gret ſulpitioun, and anſwerit, thay had gret admiration be quhat mottue, the Romanis mycht haue ony tuſt occaſyoun of battall aganis the Scottis. Oz quhat ſuld moue thaym nocht content of the empire of the warld to ſeik the laſt Jlis of the occiane ſees, & to reif fra þ Albianis thair nattue lyberte, les than thay be inſaciabyll auarice war ſet to reif fre realmes bot ony teaſon, hauand na feir noz dzedoure of the goddis to be punſſt foz thair inſufferabyll iniquitetis, And foz thir cauſis thay wald cum in battal aganis þ Romanis with al thair power in ſuppozt of thair conſiderat freindis foz defence of thair realme and lybert:. Foz pe ſame was nocht only pzoffitabyll foz thair commoun weil bot thay war als bound thairto be fit contract that nycht na wayis be diſſolyzit. Julius in contemption of this anſwet was the mait fers, and pzoperant aganis the Scottis, and come in Kyle, Carrik, and Cumyngham, quhais peppll war mait ſtrag than ony peppll that faucht afoze aganis the Romanis. Galdus aſtunyſt be this new ozdinance of Romanis (Nochtwithſtandyng his heup woundis gottin in this laſt battall) gaderit his folkis out of all boundis vndir his dominioun, to defend his realme. ¶ Than followit continewall ſcarmuſſyng with lycht hozſ but ony greit ſlauchter. Foz Galdus be nop of his woundis ſet hym etat to pzik the Romanis be lang tarp, than to inuaide thaym be battall. Followit be thir incurſionis mony lyndzy chancis of foztoun. Sumtyme the romanis vincuſt, ſumtyme victozius. Quhyll at laſt the Scottis be frequent ſlauchter of thayr vailzeant capitanis war attenuat

tenuat, and brokyn. And Galdus be nop of the woundis gottyn in this last battall was sa wery, that he mycht nocht do the office of ane sozy campion, bot was brocht on an hozs lytter to Argyle. Within few dayis efter the Romanis come in Carrik, Kyle, & cunyngham, and slew .iii, thousand Scottis, and the remanent bincust and chasit, And efter this victozy the Romanis returnit to thair tentis.

¶ Hovv Iulius Agricola vvas send in Britane. Of his frequent victoriis maid on scottis and pichtis, and hovv he subdevvit sindry of thair landis to romane empire. Ca. xi,

In the nirt wynter Iulius Frontynus fell in gret infirmite be imoderat flux of catter, generit of wak humouris, becaus ye air was nubilus & donk throw cõtinual schouris of rane and sleit procedyng be the hycht of montanis & gret multitude of kludis and lochis aboundyng in this regioun. This infirmite incressit ylk day moze be uncouth and intemperat cauld, and mycht be curit be na ingyne noz art of medcine. Domitiane empziour aduertist of his behement dolour, causit hym to returne i Italy to recouir his heil be new air and kude. And send Iulius Agricola (ane of the maist vailzeant capitanis that come akoze his dayis in Britane) to succeid in his place. The same tyme the men of Annandale slew ane gret nowmer of romanis on the bozdouris of Brigance, & throw the sampn victozy persuadit the Pychtis and Brigandis with ye Silurianis to rebell agants the romanis. Agricola aduertist of thir attemptatis rasit his army, and come in Ventland with mair diligẽce thã ony man presumit. And efter that he had tane, and garnist all ỳ strenthis of thair cuntre with his wageouris, he come to Camelõ. Caranach kyng of Pychtis aduertist of his cumyng gaik hym battall. Nochtheles he was kynaly discomfist with all his army. Efter this discomfitoure Caranach fled to Fyfe, quhilk is ane plenteous regioun lyand betuix two firthis Tay and Fozth, full of woddis Lesuris and Valis to the gret prosset baith of cozne and bestyal. In it ar mony louchis full of syndzy kysche. This regioun is now bair of woddis, foz ye theuis war sũtyme sa frequent in the sampn, ỳ thay micht na way be dantit, quhyll the woddis war bet down. Agricola efter this past with his victozius army in Annandale. The inhabitantis thairof knawyng his cumyng met hym in thair scharpest maner. Nochtheles thay war kynaly chasit and slane, ye remanent of thaym (ỳ eschapit) war all slane be thair wyffis ỳ first nycht thay come hame. Agricola proude of this victozy, past to ỳ Ile of Mã, quhilk rebellit mony zeris akoze agants Romanis, and tuke it with lytyll laubour. Quhen he had stuffit the munitionis thairof with Roman sodiouris, he returnit in Brygance, leuand his army in the wynter schelis. ¶ The nirt symer he come throw Brygance, Carrik, Kyle and Cunyngham. Quhais passage maid the peppll sa astonist, that thay left thair townis desert and fled to the montanis. ¶ In the symer kollowynge he brocht syndzy nobyll men of Albioun akoze hym. And exhoztit

erhoꝛtit thaym to polecy and cyuyll maneris, that thay mycht haue temꝑlis and biggyngis on the Romane faſſion. And to put thair ſonnis to wyſe ꝓceptouris, that efter the end o' Romane weris thay micht ryſe in virtew, eloquence, and gud haupngis. Thus paſt Agricola the wynter ſeaſoun inſtruckand the ꝓinces of Albion with ſic thyngis as apperit for thair commoun weill. The thꝛid zeir efter he come to Stryuelyng, quhilk was callit in thay dayis the Delorus montane. For the inhabitãtis thairof hard ſyndry tymes ane dolorus & lamentabil crying, quhilk come be illuſioun of wickit ſpꝛeitis, deſſauyng the peꝑll with vane ſuperſtitioun. Quhen Agricola ſaw ye caſtell of Stryuelyng ſet on ſa ſtrãg place, he repꝛit and biggit it with ſa crafty and ſumptuus laboure, ꝑ it apperit vnwynnabyll. And nocht lang efter he byggit ane bryg ouir Forth and tranſpoꝛtit all his army be the ſame. On the morow he laid a ſege to ꝑ caſtell of Montbennart, traiſting to haue found the kyng of Pychtis in it. Bot the Pychtis war ſo aſtoniſt be the cumyng of the Romanis, that thay left the caſtell, and come with gret diligẽce vnder nycht to caſt down ꝑ bꝛyg of Stryuelyng laitly biggit be romanis, that ꝑ ſaid Romanis mycht be incluſit betuix Tay and Forth but ony refuge.

Agricola weill aduertiſt thairof returnit fra the ſege of Montbennart, and followit with ſic diligence on ye Pichtis, that thay war conſtranit to geif battall. Nochtheles thay war fynaly vincuſt, and thair kyng Karanach chꝛit to the watter of Tay, quhare he ꝛat ane bait, & eſchapit.

The remanent Pychtis for feir of this victoꝛy war randerit with all thair munitionis & ſtrenthis. Than Agricola paſt thꝛow all boundis of Fyfe, Fothꝛik, and Erne, ſumtymes biggand, & ſumtymes caſtand down the ſtrenthis of the cuntre quhare he pleſit,

¶ Hovv the kyng of Pychtis ſend his ambaſſatouris to Scottis deſyryng ſupport aganis the Romanis. Hovv Agricola inuadit the Scottis baith be ſee & land. Hovv the kyng of Pychtis vvas ſlane be ſedition of his army. Ca. xii.

KAranach kyng of pichtis bꝛokyn be this laſt diſcõfiture, fled to Dunde, quhare ſumtyme was ane ſtrang caſtell, bot it wes caſſyn down in ye tyme of kyng Robert Bꝛus, becaus it micht not be keipit fra Ingliſmen as we ſal efter ſchaw. The Pychtis conuenit to the ſaid caſtell, and erhoꝛtit Karanach thair kyng to haue na diſperation.

Howbeit his peꝑll war bꝛocht to gret afflictioun and trubyll, for gret nowmer of thaym was zit on lyue baith vnbꝛokyn with weris, & ſufficient (gyf ꝑ goddis war ꝓpiciant) to dyng ye Romanis out of Albion. For it mycht happyn that the Romanis pꝛowd and inſolent efter ſa mony hie victoꝛyis mey fal (quhen thay beleif leiſt) in ſic inuy to foꝛtoun, to be vincuſt be the peꝑl quhom thay held of vileſt reputatioun. For this inſtabyll goddes turnis with ſuddand quhirle ye gouernance of moꝛtall creaturis. Scho hes raſit mony othir realmes with gret felicitеis afoꝛe the Romanis had dominioun, & bꝛocht thaym (quhen thay war in thair hie and ſouerane honouris) to fynall rewyne. It is nocht thairfoꝛe to be

to be ſupponit that the empire of romanis (ſen it began with mortal puiſſance) ſall perpetually indure. Bot neceſſar ſumtyme to haue rewyne. pocht thir & ſic perſuaſionis of pichtis war appriſit be thair kyng, Zit nane of thaym mycht tais his ſpreit and curage to ony gude eſperance aganis romanis, bot traiſting thair maieſte & puiſſance ſa montit aboue ȝ hycht of naturale chance, that na pepill may reſiſt thairto. Eftir lang cõſultatioun it wes concludit to ſend ambaſſatouris to Galdus to haue ſuppoȝt aganis the extreme dangeir apperand to bath thair realmes, ac cordyng to the band ſa mony zeris continewit betuix Scottis & Pychtis. Galdus gladlie condiſcendit to thair petitionis. For he had na leſs ind ignatioun aganis the Romanis for thair wrangus conques maid be thaym on the Pychtis, than on ſcottis. And thairfore determit erar to hailsart his realme to extreme leoperde of armys, than to leif Ilk day in Ithand diſpleſour. And finalye be ſubdewit to ſeruitude. Quhil the cõſiderat kynȝis wer geuin in pis ſort to reſiſt thair ennymes the Siluria nis be plane rebellioun ſlew all Romanis (quhare thay mycht be appre hendit) and not onlie recouerit thair munitionis, bot brynt all thair cor nis and bittallis except ſa meikill as mycht be carrit with thaym. To pat fyne, that na thyng thairof ſuld re mane to ȝ profeit of thair ennymes. Agricola weill aduertiſt of thir mo tionis come ſo haiſtelie on the Silu rianis, that he dantit & punyſt paine in maiſt rigorus wyſe. Nocht lang eftir he wes aduertiſt, that his enny mes wer gaderit in gret bulchemen tis (vncertane to quhat effect) aga nis the Romanis. Incontinent he followit thaym with gret violence, and chaſit thaym outr Clyde. This riueir is diuidit ane lytill ſpace fra ȝ riueir of Leuin quhair pay fal baith nocht far fra othir in ȝ Ireland ſeis and nocht far fra the ſaid riueir of Leuyn is ane caſtell moȝe ſtrang be ſtrenth of ane crag than ony artifici all laubour nampt be the pepil auld Cleuch. Bot now callit Dunbrton that is to ſay, the caſtel of Britonis. Alwayes it wes ſo ſtuffet with men and bittallis that it mycht na wayis be tane. Agricola occupyit with thir and ſiclik beſynes outr paſt ye fourt wynter. And in the ſpryng of ye nirt zeir he cauſit the Romane naup (quhilk abaid with his ordinance in the Ile of Wycht) to cum to Lochfyne beſide Argyle. That his ennymes mycht vnderſtãd na landis nor ſeis fre fra Romane domynioun. ¶ And quhen he had brocht his army outr Clyde, he fand thair the men of Le nax ane pepill vnknawin afore to Romanis and tuke purpos to ſub dew thaym to Romane empire. In the mene tyme he gat writyngis pat the Pychtis wer rebellit. And becaus he dred gret truble to ryſe (bot zyt ȝ ſampyn wer ye more haiſtelie dantit) he left his firſt purpos, and come in Pentland with ane legion of Roma nis. And dantit the Pychtis. The nirt ſymer he began to ſerche all the haupnis and portis of Argyle, and othir Ilis thair about wt his ſchip pis. And come land gait outr the ri ueir of Leuyn to tak ye munitionis and ſtrenthis of the cuntre. The Ro mants wer firſt Irkit with ſcharpe and difficill paſſage full of brerris & thornis to thair gret Impediment. Bot quhen thay cõſyderit ȝ virtew & manheid of thair anciant faderis, na thyng apperit difficill to thaym.

And ſa with curage ay moꝛe increſſyng thay dantit na les the difficyll paſſage of the cuntre, Than the pe-pill thairof. & finalie returnyt with huge pꝛay of men & guddis to thair tentis. Sic thyngis done gald⁹ maid ane conuentioun in Athole of all pe-pil vnder his empire abiding ꝑ cum-myng of the kyng of Pychtis to-gat fyne. Tha⁹ baith yair armyis beand Junyt togiddir thay myght ye moꝛe eſalie reſiſt the Romanis. Now war the Pychtis cumand out⁹ the mon-tanis of granzebane (quhilkis tyn-nis fra the fut of De to the caſtell of Dunbꝛitone) and wer nocht fiue my-lis fra the army of Scottis. Quhen thay be vnhappy chãce wer deuidit in two factionis, and faucht amang thaym ſelf to ꝑ gret murdꝛ of baith the partis, foꝛ ane vane cauſe. The kyng of Pychtis ſeyng this lamen-tabil cais, ran feirſlie but his coit ar-mour amang the pꝛeis (quhair thay wer maiſt keinly fechtand) to haue put thaym ſundꝛy, & wes ſlane thair vnknawyng quhat he wes. The re-ſidew of Pychtis quhilkis war left on lyue fra this vnhappy bargane knawing ꝑ ſlauchter of thair kyng, ſkalit. And returnit hame.

¶ Hovv Galdus ꝑcifyit all ſeditioun amang the pichtis. And hovv he faucht agains the Romanis and vvas diſcom-fist. Ca. xiii.

GAldus heirand the deith of his tender freind the kyng of Pichtis, become rycht ſoꝛow-full. Foꝛ it cõ ſtranit hym to ſuperſeid his army a-gants the Romanis. Nochtheles he callit his nobillis to ane counſeal. Quhare he ſchoꝛtlie deteſtand ye in-opertune ſeditioun ryſyng amang ꝑ Pychtis, pꝛapit thaym to ripely a-uyſe, how his realme myght be de-fendit in ſa hie dangeir thairto ap-pꝛothyng. Eftir diuers opinionis it wes decretit to reſiſt the Romanis erar be frequent incurſionis yan ſet battall fra ony foꝛthir conques. Bot tour pꝛudent men ſal pas to ꝑ Pych-tis to peacifie thaim of al ſeditionis And ambaſſatouris ſall pas in Ire-land, Noꝛway, and Denmark to ſeik ſuppoꝛt agains the Romanis. Be this counſall ambaſſatoꝛis wer ſend to the Pychtis. And ſchew ꝑ ſic dam-mage & cruelteis ꝓcedis of ciuil we-ris, yat na realmes may ſtand in ſic-ker firmance quhare the ſame indu-ris. Finalie the Pichtis wer aggreit amang yame ſelf of al debatis. And Garnardus maid kyng in place of Karanach afoꝛe deceiſſit. The Pych-tis (as wes deuiſit) ſend thair ambaſ-ſatouris in Noꝛway and Denmark to ꝑ effect afoꝛe ſaid. quhil ſic thyngis wer done be Pychtis, Galdus aſſem-blit ane army fra all boundis of his realme. And diuidit the ſame in di-uers buſchementis. Be quhais wiſ-dome and Jthand ieoperdis the Ro-manis wer ſtoppit all the ſymer fol-lowyng fra ony foꝛthir conques on the Scottis. The wynter following wes ſa tempeſtuous that na weris myght be ſuſtenit. And in ꝑ nixt ſym-mer (quhilk wes the .viii. zere of the weris maid be Agricola) come ane gret cũpany of Ireland men to Gal-dus & Garnardus at Athole, quhair thay wer pꝛeſent foꝛ ye tyme with al the nobillis of baith thair realmes. On ꝑ tothir ſide Agricola knawing weill the oꝛdinance of Scottis and Pycht, diuidit his army in thꝛe bat-tallis abidyng thair cummyng. Gal-dus weill aduertiſt in quhat ſoꝛt A-gricola purpoſit to inuade him, chã-git haſtely his purpos. And come within ꝑ myght on ane ſtrang legion

fra

of Romanis. Quhilkis wes not far fra his armȳ. Now had the Scottis ſlane the wache of this legioun, and fechtand ferſlie within thair tentis, quhen ſuddanlie Agricola weill conuoyit be his exploratouris come with ſtraing buſchemēt̄ bath of futmē & hors men on thair bakkis. Nochtheles the battal wes kochtin with gret cruelitie and ſlauchter on all ſydis. Quhyll the Romane banerris ſchynyng in ye cleir morrow ſchew Agricola w' al his armȳ arrayit forȝenis thaym in battall. Incontinent the conſiderat pepill gaif bakkis. And fled throw deſertis & moſſis to thair beſt refuge.

¶ Hovv ſindry Almanis & Danis come in ſupport of ſcottis & pichtis, hovv ye Romane nauy perist in Pentland firth.

Ca. xliii.

BE this vnhappy battall, the conſiderat kyngis wer ſo broken, that thay defendit thaym ſelf, pair beſtiall and guddis al the ſymer following mair be frequēt incurſions, pan ony ſet battall abidyng the cumyng of Danys and Norowanis to thair ſupport. Bot the Romanis fik day more feirs & inſolent be frequēt victorys & trauſtig na thyng poſſibil to reſiſt thair ſouerane vertew, come throw the wod of Caliodn with purpos to ſerche all the laſt boundis of Albioun. And becaus thay wer ſtoppit be ſtrait grouñd patrok, thay come ouir the watter of Awmond, and ſet down thair tentis nocht far fra Dūkeld, quhair Tay rynnis deip with few furdis in the Almane ſeis. This reuelis beſide Dunde is two myle braid deuidyng Fiffe fra Angus. ye Pichtis eſcrapit be cummyng of Romanis ſa far within thair landis, bynt ane riche town nampt Inchecuthill, quhilk ſtude apon the riueir of Tay, that the ſampn ſuld be na refuge to pair ennymes. and fled with thair wiffis, children & guddis to ye motanis of Grandzeben. ye ſampn tyme arriuit in Forth ane cumpany of Almanȝ namit Uſipianis, baniſt out of thair natiue landis for ſlauchter of ane Romane capitane and othir pepill vnder his band. And becaus thay bure extreme hatrent aganis Romanis, thay wer pleſandlye reſſauit. And ordanit to haue certan landis to thair habitatioun beſide ꝑ Murrayis. For thay wer baith of a blude. And nocht lang eftir arriuit in the firth of Tay ane valyeant capitane nampt Gildo with .x.M. Danis to ſupport ꝑ Scottis & Pichtis. Thir Danis wer the more pleſandlie reſſauit be Garnardus kyng of Pychtis. That his cōmon weil wes approcheand to hie dangeir. Gald' rycht glaid and reioſyng of the cummyng of Gildo come to Dunde to gyf thankis to hym & the remanent folkis ꝑ come to ſupport thair freindis. And eft̄ maiſt herrilie enbraſing Galdus ſaid in this wyſe. I haue na litil cauſ of Joy (maiſt valyeant Gildo) ſeing the with ſa mony fair & luſty perſonis cumyn but truble in Albioun for defence of Pychtis thy anciant lynage, and ws thair conkyerat brethir ſtandyng now in ſic extreme dangeir & pell. We abaid mony dayis zour cuming. And now we ar mair reioſit thairof, than may be ſchawin at this tyme. And randeris to the and thy pepil infinite thankis thairfore. For be thy cūyng ſic eſperance is raiſit in our curage, that we beleif be zour ſuppoȝt to vincus our ennymes & banis pame furth of our

the Brigandis perpetually of ſcruptude (gif forꝛoun had bene prꝛoptant) It is nocht to be traiſtit, bot we (quhilkis ar mair vailzeant) ſal recouer our liberte at our firſt metyng. And traiſt nocht bot Romanis may be vincuſt. Quhat nowmer of pame bene laitly ſlane in the wod of Caledon. Beleue ze that the vertew of Romanis ve als gret in tyme of battal, as thair luſt is i tyme of peace, thay conques honour be our ciuil weiris & diſſenſion, thay turne the vices of thair ennymes to ye gloꝛe of thair army, quhilkis is gaderit of dyuers people vnder dyuers myndis, and ſall thairfoꝛe ſkaill als faſt ſyndyr (quhé aduerſite occurris) as thay aſſembilit togidder now i thair maiſt prꝛoſperite. Traiſt ze that Franche men, Almanis, & Britonis (quhilkis ar ane gret part of thair army) ſal haue ony othir affection oꝛ faith to thair ennymes, Bot inuade thaym quhen thay ſe occaſioun. Traiſt na thing other, bot dreid & terrour ar ſa vnſicker bandis of luf, þ quhen the ſame ar remouit and put aſyde, extreme hattent ipꝛouris in thair place. Mony perſuaſionis apperis in ws to haue bin tozy. Foꝛ þ romanis hes nocht thair wiſſis prꝛeſent to exhoꝛt thaym to curage, noꝛ zit thair agit faderis to reprꝛoche pame of fleyng. Few of pame hes ony certane cuntre oꝛ habitation les than it be reft. Thairfoꝛe þ godes in punitioun of thair iniquiteis hes laitly randerit ane certane of pame vagabound & vincuſt in oure handis. Be not aſtonyſt (I prꝛay zow) foꝛ this vane vſage & ſchynyng of gold & ſyluer, quhilk may nocht defend noꝛ wound zow. Lat ws fynd out handis in þ drzont of ennymes, þ Britonis ſal knaw thair caus of battall, the Gallis ſall remember thair anciant lyberte. Al peppl of vncouth nation ſal leik pame at thair firſt tuyning. Na occaſioun remanis of dredour, our caſtellis ar left be thaym waſt, the townis (quhare thair agit capitanis dwelt) berwir cupit obeyſance & intuſt empire ar brocht to ſer uitud. Heir ar zour capitane & army to wyn gloꝛe & riches, zondir ar zour ennymes to put zow to ſuffret tributte, oꝛ ellis to condampne zow to wyntyng of metteilis, oꝛ ſū othir kind of punition, þ quhilk ſalbe ꝑpetuall to zow & zour poſterite, les thā þ ſampn be recouerit in this battal. Quhen ze thairfoꝛe ar to pas foꝛtwart, remember baith zour eldaris paſt afoꝛe, & zour poſterite & ſucceſſouris to cum,

¶ Of the onſō maid be Agricola to his army & of the huge victory fallyng to romanis be diſcōfiture of ſcottis. ca. xvi.

After this oꝛiſon of Galdus followit in the army gret noyis & clamoure be deſyre of battal. On the tothir ſyde pocht Agricola beheld his army richt impatient of lang tary) zit he ſaid to pame as followis. Now is þ. viii. zeir (gud cōpanzeonis) ſen ze be felicite of romane maieſte with trew & faithfull laubouris hes conqueſt Innādale, þ Ile of Man, Cartrik, Kyle, & Cunynghame wt mony othir regionis, quhilkis war neuir ſubdewit noꝛ knawin afoꝛe to romane empire. Ze haue ſuſtenit na les foꝛtitude againis zour fais, than pacience & laubour almaiſt againis nature. Ze haue na caus to be penitent of me zour capitane, noꝛ I to be penitent of zow my gud men of armis. Ze haue ſubdewit may houndis of Albion, than ony armyis did afoꝛe, & I haue wō mair honoꝛ, thā ony othir capitane did afoꝛe me, we haue not ſocht þ laſt boūdis of Albiō be reberis & fame of otheris, bot perſu þ ſampn be ſtrang army and camp. Quhen ze

my

(my gud cõpanzeonis) war oftimes wery outpassing the difficyll montanis, mossis, and kluddis of this regioun. I had gret compassion, and knew euery ane of zou be zour voce. Criand quhen sal our ennymes haif curage: quhé sall thay mett ws now thay ar cumand furth of thair dennis, quhere thay war hid. Now may zour manheid & virtew be sene, euery thyng salbe plesand to thaym pat ar victoryus & vnplesand to thaym þ ar vincust. And as na litil honour appertis to ws quhylkis hes ouirset sa mony strait montanis, woddis, fludis, and dangerus firthis of this regiem. Sa sall it be ane vassalage of souerayne honour (howbeit it be dangerus) to withstand fersly oure ennymes and put thaym to flycht. And pocht mony placis of this cuntre be vnknawin to ws and hes na gret plenty of vittalis. Zit we lak na manheid nor curage, in quhylk lyis the haill frute & gloze of armes. Forthir sa far as pertenis to me, I thynk nothir is the capitane nor the army syker that geuis thair backis to ennymes, thairfore honest deith is better than schamefull lyf. And hele & honour ar situat baith in ane place. Forthir it war na gret schame to our honoure howbeit we war defait heir in þ last and outmaist partis of the warld. Gif ze war now to be assailzet be vncouth and strange ennymes, I suld exhort zow to fecht be vassalage of othir vailzeant peyll. Now haue E to zour honoure, and knaw that thir peyll (that standis with face arreyit aganis zow) ar nocht bot the refuse of thay febyl captuis, quhilkis war discomfist lattly within the nicht be zour onely noyis and clamoure. Thay ar the maist febyll bodyis amang all þ Brytonis, and remanis for that caus sa lang on lif, and as maist forsy and strang bestis be thair awin tespertyis ar oft slane. And as maist cowart and febyll bestis saffis thaym self for dãgeir, & fleis quhen thay heir þ sound of ony cumpanyes. Sa all the vailzeant Brytonis ar slane, and nane of thaym ar now on lyf, saif thay onely þ be cowart flicht hes debaitit thair miserabil lyuis. And wald pretend na resistence, war not thay ar now tane but refuge, quharthrow ze may haif honest victory. Pas gud companzeonis throw zoure ennymes, and kynis the. li. zeris weir with this solempne day, that it may be put in kalender. as end of all zour weris. Do sa that nothir zour lang tary nor rebellioun of ennymes may be impute to zoure negligẽce. Sharsly was this orison endit, quhé baith þ armis be bynãd desyre of battall iunit. Agricola arrayit his folkis in sic crafty ordour. (Howbeit thay wer of les nowmer than thair ennymes) that thay sall nocht be assailzeit nothir on ane syde nor othir. Galdus with na les prouidence arrayit the formest part of his army on ane hye mote to discomfis the wingis of ye Romane army. and exhortit thaym with schyll voce to persueir in ythand bergane, and outhir to conques immortall gloze or perpetual seruitude. For yat was thair last day. in quhilk thay micht wyn outhir honour or schame. The first battall was fochtin on dreich. For the Albanis, Danis, and Norowanis schot ane hũge nowmer of arrowis and ganzeis at thair first contering, Nochtheles the Romanis eschewit the sampyn with thair targis. The bowmen efter flicht of arrowis faucht wt swerdis & lytyl buklaris (as we do zit i our days) mair semãd for nychtbour

nychtbourē weir than ony defence of realmis. Throw quhilk oure peppll hes gret dammage quhen thay meit with ennymes of vncouth realmes. The battal of speris (quhilkis stude nixt the bowmen) in the bzount with Galdus tuschit furthwart atanis, & bure mony of thair ennymes with mony bludy woundis on thair backis, Followit the byllis, axis, lang swerdis, and ledyn mellis with sic slauchter that ꝑ Romanis had bene all vtterly discomfist, wer nocht ane band of almanis (quhilkis war send laitly in Britane) come ꝑ moze haistely to thair suppozt. Attour this Agricola was sa circumspect that he stuffit his army with thir Almanis in al partis quhare he saw ony danger occurring. The Albianis seyng thaym self heir and thair sa cruelly outrist, war astonist. Nochtheles seyng na refuge bot in thair handis, thay tuschit al togidder in ane knot but ony feir of deith oz woundis with delyuerit mynd to fecht foz thair realme and lyberte to ꝑ deith. Followit ane sozowfull battall. Foz the confiderat peppll facht mair be fozce than craft of cheualry. Mony of thaym sloppit throw ꝑ body fel downe aboue thair slaatis. Otheris offerit thaym self wylfully to be slane. Otheris (efter thay had eschapit thair ennymes) slew thaym self. The place (quhare thay faucht) was bludy all ouercrone rit with leggis, armis, and wappyn-is skatterit throw al boūdis thairof. Baith ꝑ armyis faucht with perseuerand hatrent, quhyll the nycht constrant thaym to seuer. The confiderat peppl & thair freindis (quhilkis war left on lyue) efter this vnhappy battall fled to the nixt mountanis, quhare thay biggit fyris to ouirpas the nycht. Than come to thaym gret confluence of men and wemen seikand thair freindis with mony sorowfull sychis, murnyng, and teris. Incontynent Galdus (that thir dolozus sprychis and cryis sall nocht be patent to his ennymes) commandit all his army to schout with schyl nops and sang, quhyll the wemen war expellit fra his camp. The confiderat kyngis seyng on the mozow thair power sa brokyn ꝑ thay mycht nocht renew battal, cōmandit thair folkis to returne hame. And left behynd thaym ane hugē fyre birnand with bald and behement flāmes on the said montanis to the heuyn, that thair ennymes mycht haue na presumptioun of thair departyng. In this vnhappy battall war slane. xii. thousand Romanis. & xx. thousand scottis and pichtis with mony othir peppll that come to thair suppozt. Galdo ꝑ vailyeant capitane of Danis tuschand ouir feirsly on his ennymes was slane on ꝑ sampn maner with ye maist part of his cumpany.

¶ How Agricola reparit his nauy to pas about the Ilis of albioun, and brint syndry schippis of Danis. Of vncouth meruellis sene in albioun. and of the deith of Agricola. Ca. xvii.

The day followyng this vnhappy nycht, maid ꝑ discomfiture of Scottis patent to thair ennymes, foz thair camp was void, and pleinit with nocht bot dede bodyis but ony quhilsperyng on the montanis, quhare maist gild was hard afoze. the Romanis trailling thir tythingis procedyng be slycht, inhiwit ony foz-thir chace to be. Otheris proud efter

this

ekter thir feliciteis commandit batil-
zeant and chosyn men to serche all þ
woddis & strenthis to espy gyf onp
hyd wachyng of enimes war within
the sampn. Ane certane of Romanis
follow̄ig this last coũsal followit sa
vnwarly, that thay war all slane.
On the morrow Agricola seand his
army sa brokin, that he micht nothir
renew the sampn, nozsit pas ouir pe
mõtanis of Gzanzebene but extreme
dangeir, past with his victoztus ar-
my in Angus, quhare he abaid al pe
nixt wynter. And in the mene tyme
he was aduertist, how the maist part
of his nauy was lost, and þ respect
thairof brokyn with gret calampte
arriuit in Argyle. Agricola mouit
nocht his contenance foz thir nouel-
lis, foz he fermely beleuit his army
foz this smale calampte delyuerit of
all othir trubyll that was appesyng
thairto be inuy of foztoun ekter sa
lang prosperite and victozyis. In-
continent he reparit his schippis w̄
new marineris and otheris quhilk
had sicker experience of al dangeris
and firthis in the occiane sees. And
cõmandit thaym (as he war to fecht
agains all chance of foztoun) to pas
the sampn way (thay zeid afoze) a-
bout the Ilis of Albion. This nauy
be prosper wyndis arriuit finalp in
the mouth of Tay and bzynt the flot
of Danis quhylk lay in pe said firth
all the wynter afoze. Syndzy mer-
uellis war sene in Albion afoze this
last battal, that Galdus faucht with
romanis. Houp bynād speris war
sene fleand in the air. Ane gret part
of the wod of Caledon apperit bir-
nand all nycht. Howbeit na thyng
apperit thairof in the day. Ane flot
of schyppis was sene in the ayze, ane
schoure of flanis was in Athole, sic-
like in Angus eanit paddokis, Ane
monstoure was bozne in Inchcut-
thyll with doubyll membzis of men
and wemen with sa abhompnabyll
fygure, that it was distropit be pe pe
pyll. Thir vncouth and wonderfull
meruellis maid the peyple astonist,
foz thay war interpzet to syndzy ca-
tis. Sumtymes to þ gud, sumtymes
to the euyll. The empziour Dom-
tiane hetand thir hie and batlzeant
dedis of Agricola, was tycht sozow-
full in his mynd, hauand na lyking in
dignatioun, that the fame of ane pzi
uate man suld obscure his impertali
estait. And thairfoze send haisty wzit
tingis to hym to returne (al excusati
oun ceissing) to come to tessaue þ go
uernance of ane new prince nampt
Syzia, vacand be decreis of Actilius
Rufus last legat thairof. Agricola
sone ekter his cumyng to Rome was
potsonit be inup of the said Domici-
ane empziour.

THovv Tribellyus vvas send in Bri-
tane. Hovv the Romanis fell in gret di-
uisioun amang thaym self. And of the
huge victory gottyn on thaym be Gal-
dus. Ca. xviii.

After þ deith of Agri
cola, Gneus Tribel
lius was maid capi
tane of Bzytane, &
fand the Romanis
in gret felicite, how-
beit the sampn schozt tyme indurit.
Foz ane gret contention rais betuix
this new capitane Tribellius and
ane othir capitane nampt Tribelli-
nus, quhilk of pame suld haue maist
auctozite aboue the armp. The first
was autozist be pe armp, foz he was
cosing to Agricola. The secund was
autozist be the empziour. Ekter lang
contentioun Tribellianus departit

with ane nowmer of choſin men in France. Galdus knawyng weil yis ſeditioun amang ȳ Romanis come with ane army of Scottis & Pycht is in Angus, quhair this new capitane Trebellius wes with the reſidew of Romanis for the tyme. Trebellius aſtoniſt be his ſuddane cummyng tocht al thig wes to be done than, erar be manheid and gud werkis, than be ony conſultation. And nocht withſtandyng that his army bure hatrent aganys hym, he went forthward with diſplayit baner. At laſt the army ſeand hym nocht do ye chargis of ane vailzeant capitane, diſchargit him of auctorite. And cheſit Sylynntus (quhilk wes brodir to Trebellianus afore reherſyt) to gouerne thaym in that maiſt dangerus auenture. Sylynnius refuſit this charge, and ſaid. Gyf he reſſauit auctorite in ſic extreme dangeir, it ſuld be occaſioun of gret diuiſioun and truble within the army Quhill the Romanis wer at ſic debait, Galdꝰ come with arrayit hoiſt en ſycht. The Romanis be ſuddane cumyng of Galdus mycht nocht array thaym in thair beſt auyſe. Not theles baith the armyis Iunit with birnand deſyre on ilk ſyde. The confederat pepill kaucht with perſeuerand manheid. Quhill at the laſt Sylynntus woundit to ȳ deith, fled out of the feild and mony othir Romanis with hym. Incontinent all the army of Romanis gaif bakkis, and fled to ye nixt wod. On quhom followit the Scottis and thair confederat freindis with Ithand ſlauchter. Quhill at laſt Galdus drędand ſum dangeir to fall be thair continewal feirſnes, callit yame be ſound of trumpat to his ſtandart. Nocht the les thay wer ſa far enragit with hatrent aganys the Romanis, thay couth nocht be drocht partfra, quhil the nycht bereft thaym the lycht. ye confederat pepill paſſit the nycht following with gret Ioy & blythnes of danſyng, ſingyng and playing. Sicklike as wes vſit in thay dayis.

On the morrow the preſtis come with proceſſioun in thair maiſt reuerend habitis, and gaif thankis to the goddis, quhilk efter mony calamyteis ſuſtenit be thaym mair than l. zeris in continewall battall had grantit anis ane honeſt victorye of thair ennymes.

¶ How the Romanis war dounge out of all partis of ſcotland and ſyndry tymes vincuſt be the vailzeant Galdus. Ca. xix.

The romanis brokin in this maner, and ſeyng na ſickirnes to abide in Angus aganis ſa feirs & cruel ennymes, raſit thair tentis and come within the nycht to Inchecuthill. And quhen thay had tranſporttit the reſidew of thair army out Tay. Thay brak the brig thairof, that thayr ennymes ſuld nocht follow. Galdꝰ aduertiſt of thair fleyng partit the riche ſpulze (that wes got tin in yis laſt feild) amang his army efferyng to thair manheid and vaſſalage. And on the morrow he tuke conſultatioun quhat wes beſt to be done. Be this conſultatioun it wes concludit that the Scottis ſall perſew the Romanis, and dyng thaym furth of all partis of Albioun. The Scottis incontinent ruſchit to harnes with all the army of Pychtis cõcurrying to thair opinioun. And followit on the Romanis, that ye inuris ſo oftymes done be thaym ſuld be anis

be anis sufficientlie punist. At last quhen thay wer cumyn to Inchecuthill, thay fand the brig bet down. And returnyt thairfoir to Dunkeld quhair they transportit all thair armyr be ane brig of tre. The Romanis heirand thair cūyng ordourit thaim self in gud arrayr and chesit ane new capitane namit Chelius to gouerne thaym in this maist dangerus battall. Sone eftir baith ye armyis Iunyt, & faucht lang tyme with vncertane victorie. Quhill at last the Romanis wer vincust and chasit with Ithand slauchter, quhill thay wer dreuin to the wod of Calidone. In this battall wer slane. b. M. Romanis. And. ii. M. of scottis and thair confederatis. Syndry cumpanyis of Britonis eftir this victorie come to Galdus. For als sone as it wes schawin in Walis, that the Romanis wer twyis vincust be the Scottis and Pychtis, incontinent all the princis of Britane maid rebellioun. And eftir that thay haw slane the Romanis in al ptis (quhair thay myght be apprehendit) thay send ambassatouris to Galdus with mony riche Iowellis, schawyng thaym reiosit that eftir sa lang rage of forloun aganis hym, he began to be victorius and forlunat. In the mene tyme the Romanis send thair ambassatouris to Marius king of Britonis, lamentand the heuy iniuris done to thaym be Scottis and Pichtis. And schew (gif thay gat nocht support in tyme) thay suld be schamefully doung out of all boundis conquest with sa gret difficulte afore be Romanis. Marius answerit throw rebellioun of Britonis in sindry partis aganis hym, he stude i daylie feir of his lyfe. Attour the young wenchis, gestouris, & cōmoun pepil sang daylie ballattis in derisioun and schorne of Romanis. And be yat way he knew not quhay wer freindis or fayis to hym in Britane. Attoure Domiciane emprour wes so haittit for the cruell slauchter of the Senat & cietezanis of Rome, that nocht apperit bot ciuill battalis. Thus mycht na support come in Britane. For thir causis his mynd wes set erar to keip ane part to hym of Albion with sicker kirmance, nan schamefully to tyne the hail empyre thairof. This answere maid na lytyll affray amang the Romanis. In the mene tyme wes schawin, ỳ Galdus wes within ten myls fra the tentis of Romanis with ane armyr baith of men and wemen yat myght beir wapinnis to dyng ye Romanis out of all boundis of his empire. ye Romanis for feir of his cuming left the wod of Calidon, and fled in Brigance. Galdus weil aduertist be quhat passage his enymes wer departit, set him with maist diligēce to follow on yair bakkis, yat he myght distroy thaym but ony recouer, afore thay gat ony support fra Rome. In this voyage Galdus left the segyng of the castellis and strenthis stuffit be romanis. And come with gret diligence in Brigance, and thair met hym ane huge nowmer of peyll sic as haittit the Romanis, all reiosyng atanis that the said Galdus brocht with sa mony calamitcis and truble wes neuir disparit, bot euir reseruyng hym & his pepill to better forloun. Galdus reissaut all thir pepill with plesand visage, and persuadit thaym to haue gud esperance. For as than he wes nocht passand to bat tall, bot erar to sicher victorie. And the hard forloun sa lang ragrand aganis hym & his pepill wes brokin. And thairfore trasslit behynd sa mo-

ny cruell extorsionis done be ennymes to haue sumtyme ane glorius victory of thaym. The Romanis seyng the confiderat peple cum in vigilance with sa hie curage and spreit wer affrayit. Nochtheles confidryng in na thyng mair sutele, thā in pair handis Thay went forwart in thayr best array, saying that day wes othir the gait to thair triumphant gloire or than perpetuall schame Than ilk ane exhortit othir to haue hope of victory, sen thay wer to fecht agānis ane vane & barbar peple, and to haif in memory the gret manheid & hirtew of pair eldaris with more respect to thair cōmon than singular weill. And erar to de in ỳ battal, thā to incurre the schame and dishonour that pai mycht neuir eftir do away. quhil the Romanis wer exhortyng thaym self with thir and siclike wourdis, comit haistely ane heup schoure of arowis and ganzeis schot on thaym be thair ennymes. In ye mene tyme ane cumpany of Britonis (quhilkis wer laitlie send be Martius in support of Romanis) come to the Scottis and Pychtis. Wony of the Romanis be kleyng of thir Britonis dekkit curage. Otheris seyng na remeid tuke the more spreit, and with gret force outrset the wyngis quhair the wemen faucht. Than Galdus eycht circumspect in all his werkis, send ane cumpany of freische men to thair support, be quhom the Romanis wer dryuin sum part abak. The wemen wer more cruel thā ony men quhen thay saw thayr ennymes vincust. Thus had the Romanis bene inuadit on ilk syde, wer nocht thay had thair tentis at pair bakkis. Wo ny of thaym persewerit in battail, and wer slane. Otheris fled to thair tentis, on quhom the Scottis followit sa fast, that thay slew thayme heir and thair and fell thaym in the fowseis. Intendyng be filling of the fowseis with deid bodyis to make ane reddy gait to thair tentis. Nottheles the Romanis defendit thair tentis with incredibyll laubour and manheid, & wald not suffer thair ennymes to entre on thaym, quhill the nycht seuerit thaym on ilk syde.

☞ Of the message send be Romanis to the confiderat kyngis. And of thair answer, Hovv the cōfiderat kingis gaif peace to the Romanis, Ca. xv.

The Scottis nochtwithstandyng the cumyng of the nicht went to the nixt wod to bring treis to fyl the fowseis quhare the tentis of romanis lay. Otherȝ maid syndry instrumentis to dreke down thair trinschis. Otheris wachett all nicht to stop pame fra fleing, & abaid the cumyng of ye day with bynand desyre. ¶ The Romanis seyng on the morrow sa gret ordinance reddy atanis to inuade thaym, desyrit assuuerance of the wache to send oratouris to the confiderat kyngis to trett peace. Part of Scottis said, na conduct suld be geuyn to Romanis, and na alliance to be maid with thaym. Bot victory to be bitt with maist rigoure. And all the Romanis (that fled to pair tentis) slane. That be thair slauchter al othir peppl may take exampil how odious it is baith to goddis and men to inuade realmes and peppll but occasioun of iniure. Otheris said, best was to vse thair victory with mesure, and not to be ouir insolent and proud for pis felicite, sen euery peppll ar thirlit to sic vn-

ſic vncertane lawis of fortoun that eftir aduerſite cumys proſperite. And eftir proſperite cumys aduerſite. And for this reaſon the Romanis ſuld be herd, and pair ambaſſatouris ſatiſfit be the law of pepill. This laſt counſal wes approuit. Incontinent come four honorabil men with fair viſagis cloithit in thair maner with na les precious than ſemand abulzemētis, and fell on kneys afore the conſiderat kyngis. Als ſone as thay wer riſit. Ane of thaym (to quhilk the charge wes committit) ſaid in this wyſe. The Romane army and capitanis dantouris of the warld deſyring zour ampte and freindſchip (inuincibill kyngis) requiris zou humilie of grace. Quhom thay haue thir mony zeris perſewit with aukuard and kene battall. And traiſt fermelie na thyng myght haue cumyn be glore of martiall dedis ſa hie to zour honour, or mair worthy to haue memory than to haue the ambaſſatouris of Romanis (be quhom all kyngis & realmes bene ſubdewit) deteckit at zour feit, & humilie deſyryng grace. Ze haue vincuſt vs (we grant) our lyke & deith now dependyng in zour handis be hatrent of goddis, quhilkis ar commouit aganis vs for the iniuſt battall that we haue led aganis zow. Vſe now ſic victorye as ze thynk reſpondent to zour honoure. And vincq zour yre, ſen ze haue vincuſt vs the dantouris of the warld. And gyf ze can nocht refrane zoure yre Than ſla vs all as we haue weill deſeruit. ¶ Nochtheles ſen ze (quhilkis ar heir in the farreſt nuyk of the warld) prycellis all pepill in manheid and virtew, vnderſtand þ na thyng may ſchaw zour humanitie mair, than to be mercyfull eftir ſa huge victorye. We knaw now the hatrent of goddis. We knaw zour chance, & deſyris peace vnder quhat conditionis ze pleis. Than Galdus maid anſwere to pame, and ſaid. ye Scottis and Pychtis the laſt peppil of the warld, ſen thair firſt begynnyng deſirit na landis bot thaym on lie þ wer geuin to thaym be benuolence of goddis, & raucht neuir bot in pair pure defence. The Romanis wer knawin to thaym firſt as curſit creuaris of realmes be inſaciabill auarice. Eftir þ thay had maid weir on Britonis ane hundreth and fifty zeris with ſindry chancis of fortoun And quhen thay had ſubdewit the warld and the maiſt part of Albion to the gret dāmage of peppl thairof, thay ar vincuſt be þ peppll quhome thay held maiſt rude & febill. And finalie dreupn but eſperance of better fortoun to thair laſt refuge within thair tentis. To be ane notabill exempill in tymes cummyng, how vnſicker bene ye ſtait of man be chance of fortoun. And pocht ſindry nobyll men in his army counſallit this victory to be vſit on thaym with maiſt rigour. traiſtyng thair iniuris na othirwayis to be eſchewit, zit he wald be more propitiant, thynkand ſufficient baith for þ tyme preſent & to cū that ye ambaſſatouris of Romanis dantouris of the warld wer deteckit at his feit humylie deſyryng mercy. Nochtheles it pleſit hym weill be cōſent of his conſiderat bruthir þ king of Pychtis to gyf peace vnder thir conditionis. The Romanis ſal pas out of all boundis pertenand to Scottis and Pychtis. And rander all munitionis and pledgis with the guddis reft fra thaym durying ye weris and ſall gyf thair gret ayth neuir to inuaid Scottis nor Pychtis bot euir to ſtand thair gud freindis in ty

mes cummyng. The Romanis reſta
uit peace in this maner, and depar-
tit but ony foythir inure.

CHovv all the ſtrenthis of Scotland
yvar recouerit fra the Romanis be con
ditioun of peace, And of the deith of
Galdus. Ca. xxi.

BE Gneus Tribel-
lius, ye Romane ar
my was nowmerit
(Quhen Agricola
left it) to .lx. thou-
ſand men. Bot at
this tyme thrǫw fre
quēt victorijs maid
on thaym, thay war ſkarſly .xx. thou
ſand left on lyue. Eftir thair depar-
tyng all the boundis of Scotland
(quhilkis war garniſt afore be Ro-
manis) war randerit to Scottis, &
Pychtis. Eftir this Galdus ſkaillit
his armȳ and went to Epiak, quhilk
was the principal ciete of Scotland
and began to inſtitute his peyplł in
ciuill maneris. And to ỳ fyne ỳ na
mā of his realme be occaſiō of ſleuth
ſall vſe reſtis on the cuntre, he ſend
all ſuperflew peyplł to be wageouris
to the brytonis. Syne rewardit his
nobyllis ylk ane efter thair vaſſala-
ge prouyn in his weiris. Than Gal-
dus went thrǫw all boundis of his
realme. And at his entres i ylk town
ỳ peyplł met hym wᵗ ſound of trum
pat and clarioun to his honour & lo-
uyng. Quhyll the peyplł war geuyn
to laude & magnyfye thair prince on
this maner, tais grit cōtentioun be-
tuix the Scottis and Pichtis for cer
tane debaitabyll landis that lay be-
twix thair realmes. This contenti-
oun tais be cuyll dedy men that my-
cht ſuffer na peace. Bot ſocht occaſi-
oun to bryke the cuntre, nochtheles
the two confiderat kyngis met fyna
ly togidder in the wod of Caledon, &
pecifyit all debaitis amang thaym
ſelf. Galdus tagne mony zeris efter 21
in gret felicite & occuppit his peyplł
in virtewis laubouris & exercitiou,
& deceſſit at Epiak the .xxxb. zeir of
his regne maiſt vailzeant prince pat
euir rang aboue the Scottis. Fra the
incarnatiō of god .i. C. iii. xxxis. fra ỳ
begynnyng of ỳ warld .v. M. iii. C.
ii. zeris. his body was buryit beſyde
Epiak with funerall pompe & gret
lāment of peyplł. To quhome ane
maiſt precius ſepulture was raſit.
In quhilk was ingrauyn how he re
couerit his realme be ſouerane man
heid fra the Romanis. Mony huge
pillaris war raſit about his ſepul-
ture to teſtify his precellent virtew
& gloze of cheualry. And yat his me-
mory ſall neuir peris be decreit of
parliament was cōmandit, that the
landis namit afore Vrigance ſalbe
callit in tyme cūmyng Galdia, be-
cauſ this nobyl prince maid ane end
of all his weris in thay partis. In
our dayes that region is callit Gal-
widia be corruption of langage, that
is to ſay Galloway. This hiſtory in
ſa far as we haue ſchawin of Carra
tak, Corbreid, & Galdus kyngis of
Scottis is drawin ſum part fra bul-
gar cronikis, ſum part fra Cornelij
Tacitus. For we haue nocht onely
writtyn his ſentence, bot ais his wor
dis, that ye redaris baith of romane
ſtory & ſcottis may vnderſtand yik
hiſtory concordant with othir. And
knaw be teſtimoniall of oure cunyn-
me, how vailzeantly our nobyl elde-
ris hes fochtin for this realme aga-
nis romanis. And to the mair pruffe
heirof we haue inſerit the eloquent
oryſonis

vſſonis of Galdus & Agricola word i word as Cornelius Tacitus reher ſis thaym in this our quhat ſumeuir werkis. And ſa endis heir the fourt buke of ye cronikis,

Heir begynnis the fyft Buke of the croniklis of Scotland:

¶Of the vicius kyng Lugtak and hovv he vvas ſlane for his vnhappy lyfe and tyranny. Ca. primo.

The vailzeāt pzince Galdus endit in maner akoze teherſit, ſuccedit his ſonne Lugtak ane odius & miſcheuus tyzane. He was als far haittit with the peppll foz his vice, as his fader was luffit foz his virtew. He was far different fra his fader baith in maneris and ingyne, geuin to his eys and luſt. He ſlew mony of all ye riche men in his cuntre. Foz na othir cauſ, bot allanerly to confiſke thair guddis. He gaif the miniſtration of Juſtice to maiſt wzangus and anarictus men ſpecially ſic men pat war geuin to cōques guddis to hym but ony reaſon or ſycht to Juſtice. Followit contine wall reiſſis in al partis of his realme put punitioun. Gzeteſt ſchzewis maiſt autoziſt, & virtuous perſonis maiſt outthzawin. This odius tyzane perſewit his nobyllis be vane cauſis. Sum of thaym baniſt, and othiris ſlew that he micht conques thair landis and guddis. He had ſic affectioun to reiſkaris & oppzeſſouris, that he namit thaym bzethir and counſalouris in his wzy tyngis, & luſkit nane ſa weill as hym that cuid fynd ingyne to reif his ſubdittis. The remanent dedis of his vnhappy lyfe ar ſa dedeſtabyll, that thay ar mair wozthy to be hyd than bzeuyn in ony mannis eitis. Foz he with vnbzidillit luſt fulzeit his anttz hiſ douchteris, his ſyſterſ & his ſiſter douchteris. And was penitent of na thing bot only that he mycht nocht ſuffice to cōplett his luſt with thaim all, his hozribyll dedis war ſufferit twa zeris be his nobyllis. Bot na thyng mouit thaym ſa mekyl as his ſcozneſull detractioun. Be quhilk he callit thaym auld dotand fulis. He had nane ſa familiar to hym, as fidlaris, bozdellaris, makerellis, and geſtouris, and ſiclike men of vile eſtimatioun, and cled thaym with publik auctozite, beleuyng all thyngis to ſuccede weil be thair gouernance. Bot his crucitеis and foly mycht nocht be lang vnpuniſt. Foz ſone eftir ane counſal was ſet be hym at Dounſtafage to punis ſyndzy men that repzeuit his vice. In the mene tyme tais ſic debait betuix hym and his nobillis, that he was ſlane with all his curſit cumpany in quhome he gaif baith the gouernance of his boſy and realme, in the thzid zeir of his regne, he was buryit with ryche pompe in Dounſtafage bot the bodyis of his vnhappy counſalouris war left on the feildis, to be deuozit be the houndis.

K. 5. 22

¶Of

¶ Of king Mogall⁹, and how he come with ane army aganis the romanis. Of his orisone maid to the sepulture of Galdus. Ca. ii.

Lugtak the tyrane endit i this maner. Mogall⁹ was maid king for he was nepote to Gald⁹ gottin of his douchter. This Mogallus efter his coronacion set hym to follow the wisdome and maneris of Galdus his gudschir, and to kepe the faith and promis to Romanis & Britonis be the peace afore contractit. And that his peppl mycht leik in quiete but ony seditioun, he reparit euery thing that was afore mysgidit be the tyrane Lugtak. And restorit the relygyoun of goddis with the sam syn ceremonis as thay war fyrst institute. Traistyng fra he had gottyn the benivolence of his goddis (quhilkis war ennymes to his pepil for the abhominabil life of Lugtak) that al thingis suld succede þ better. The scottis began to rise yik day in esperance of better forteun. seyng thair kyng follow ye behauyngis of his gudschir Galdus, and reddy to reforme al enormyteis of his realm. Nocht lang efter come ambassatouris fra Pichtis to Mogallus desyrying support aganis the Romanis and Bryttonis. Quhilkis war lattly cumyn with fyre and sword in Pentland, and slane ane gret nowmer of peppl in defence of thair awin guddis. Sicklike the men of Galloway and Annandale complanit that ane huge pray of guddis war tane be romanis out of thair landis. Mogallus hauand ingyne na les geryn to chevalry than werkis of peace, teiosit to haue occasioun of battall, that he mycht be sum notabyll vassalage be comparit to his vailzeant antecessouris. Nochtheles he send his ambassatouris desyrying redres of the hammage be thaym done. Thir ambassatouris gat nocht bot ane answer full of hie contemptioun and schorne. Than Mogallus tuke the goddis in wytnes that baith þ faith promyttit to hym be Romanis was brokyn and his message cõtempnit. And sone efter he rasit his army, & come in Galloway quhare he vesyt the sepulture of Galdus his gudschir. And quhen he had maid certane ceremonis efter the custome of thay dayis, he fel on kneis, and said. O vailzeant and inuincibyll prince quhilk efter sa gret aduersite of forteun did recouir the realmes of scottis and pichtis with huge difficulte. And dang thy pyssant and riche ennimes be fauoure of goddis out of thir boundis with na les honoure than manheid. We thy natyue peppll (quhylkis wirschyppit the on lyue with mair reuerence and luke thõ may be tauld) fallis now on kneis with lamentabyll voce befor this thy eternall sepulture the last refuge to vs in extreme neid, beseikyng hũbly thy funerall goist to be our helper agants our ennymes. Quhom thou sumtyme maist vailzeantly vincust in thir boundis, & pray is the gif thow hes ony auctorite afore the goddis for thy syngulare virtew schawin to vs in the erd, to sucker nocht vs thy posterite to be outthrawin with dyspytefull ennymes, quhylkis inuadis vs but tytyll of battall.

¶ Suffer nocht thy fame O vailzeant campyoun to decay now amang vs or byctory of thy intust ennymes, sen thay ben sa oft vincust be the in thir boundis, and rzeuin be thy syngulare manheid to implore thy mercy in thair last refuge.

Quhair-

Quhatethrow thy name emparyng
ſall na wayis, bot euir indure in ter-
toure of thy kais. ¶ Als ſone as
Mogallus had maid his prayer to
Galdus in this maner, all the army
began to enbras his ymage, & maid
thair prayer thairto for happy paſſa
ge and returnyng in thair iurnay.
The wod wemen (ſic as war inflam
mit with diuine ſpreit) ſkurgit pame
ſelf to make thaym ſeme the mair re-
ligious. And be aduiſe of Druydes
the ſolempne preiſtis afore reherſit,
thay maid ſolempne curſynis on the
romanis for violation of thair faith
and band afore contrachit.

¶ Hovv the conſiderat kyngis come
vvith thair armyis aganis the romanis.
Of the oriſon maid be Mogallus, and
Lucius Anthonius to thair armyis, and
hovv the Romanis vvar diſcomfiſt.
Capi. iii.

MOgallus come not
lang eftir in Innan
dale, to meit Unipa
ne king of Pichtis.
For he abaid his cũ
ming with ane weil
arrayit oſt of pichtis.
Als ſone as baith thair armyis was
aſſemblit togidder, thay went baith
in Weſtmurland & Cumbir, quhilk
war (as than) prouinces of romanis.
And firſt thay brocht ane huge pray
of men & guddis fra the ſampn. And
the reſydew that mycht nocht be tur
ſit) put in fyre. The inhabitantis for
feir of ihit iniuris fled to Zork, and
complanit to Lucius Anthonius to
mane capitane of the cruelteis done
be Scottis and pichtis. Lucius thã
aſſemblit ane ſtrang armyt, and went
forthwart with greit ordinance to
dant his ennymes. Mogallus ſeing
his ennymes in ſicht, callit his men
to the ſtandart, and ſaid in this ma-
ner. I fynd na thing (bailzeant cam-
pionis) that bringis nobyll mẽ ſoner
to louyng and gloir, than to reſiſt pe
iniure of ennymes fechtand for pair
realme and liberte to the deith, that
thay be nocht ſubdewit to ſchamfull
ſeruytude. As may be weill prouyn
baith be example of vncouth peyplI,
and be ſyngulare virtew of our bail
zeant anteceſſouris. Remember, be
quhat manheid and wyſdome kyng
Edete ſuppoztit Caſſibilane king of
Britonis, Quhen Julius the Roma
ne conſull was doungin out of Al-
bion, be quhilk he cõqueſt na les ho-
nour to him ſelf, thã to his poſterite.
Siclike the nobyll Caratak was na
les decozit be his virtew in merit of
louyng, quhen he fechtand ſa oft ty-
mes be ſyndzy chãcis of forteun my-
cht neuir be vincuſt. And pocht he
had ane hard foztoune, and brocht
(as preſonair) to Rome be treaſoun
of Cartumandia. zit he had inuinci-
byll ſpreit, defendyng ay his realme
to his laſt dayis. And was haldyn
pairfore in ſic reuerence and dredour
amang his ennymes, that he was fi-
naly reſtozit baith to his realme and
honouris, to be exampyll to all othir
efter hym to haue excellent fortitude
aganis all trubyl. Siklike Cozbreid
his bruthir in defence of his liberte,
faucht ſa crucily aganis the proude
Romanis and brocht thaym to ſic
irrecouerabyll afflictioun and ſlau-
chter, that thay mycht neuir inuade
this realme duryng his lyfe.

¶ Remember alſua my gudſchir
Galdus maiſt bailzeant prince that
euir was afore his dayis. Howbeit
he was inuadit with perpetuall
trubyll fechtand nocht only aganis
Romanis

Romanis bot aganis foztoun, ta oft vincuſt and chaſit, his army bzokin. (Ilk calamite ieꝛeſſing abone othir) Zit with mychty curage he perſcuetit ay in hope of better foztoun.

Quhill at laſt be lang battall of virtew aganis his vnhappy infoztunitcis, he ouircbzew foztoun, and conqueſt be mercyall pzowes and manheid ſa interminabyl victozy & gloze, that he vincuſt his ennymes with iii. ſpndzy battallis, & bzocht thaym be fleing to thair tentis to ſic ſubiectioun and meſiry, that quhare thay culd nocht be content afoze of the haill boundis of the warld, that mycht nocht weill defende thaym ſelf within thair ſozowfull tentis, thzow quhilk he gat the excellent gloze that neuir afoze ſuccedit to leuand creature. Hauand the ambaſſatouris of Romanis (be quhome al kingis and realmis be ſubdewit) deſeckit at his feit deſiring grace. In mair witnes heirof (the place quhare thir Romanis war dekait) is callit Gallowap that the fame of his illuſter werkis ſall neuir cuanis bot ay remane in recent memozye. Foꝛthir the mair ſtrang, the mair piſſant that his faes war, the mair gloze ſuccedit to hym and his peyll. Heirfoze ze my gud cumpanzeonis (quhilkis ar ye poſterite of thay foꝛcy cāptonis that ſumtyme faucht aganis the Romanis with ꝑ ſaid Galdus). Remember pat zour battall is this day only aganis pame, quhilkis hes afoze ſa oftymes bene vincuſt be zour cheuelry, & remanis only on lyue be zour mercy. Conſider weill quhat ze ar, foꝛ ze ar victouris vnbzokin of curage, & defendouris of zour realme, liberteis, wyffis, barnis, and natyue guddis, and ar to fecht foꝛ na ambutioun noꝛ auarice, bot allanerly be cōſtant virtew. Conſider als quhat ſchame it is to thinke that Romanis may nocht be vincuſt. Sen thay haue bene ſa oft bekoze dekait, traiſt fermely the ſame virtew & foztoun is in to zoure handis, as was in zoure eldaris. Pas foꝛthwart (vailzeant campionis) foꝛ victozy is pzeſent in zour handis & put zour vincuſt faes to flicht, foꝛ all thingis ſal follow (as ze pleis) gyf ze haue curage. ¶ Mogallus be thir wozdis inflammit ye mynndis of his army to battall. ¶ On the tothir ſyde Lucius Anthonius was na les diligent perſwadyng the Romanis be behement oꝛiſon to do vailzeantly be exemple and imitation of thair foꝛbearis, and to remember thaym be quhat difficill laubouris thay led battallis, and vincuſt thair foꝛcy & ſtrang ennymes. Remēbzing thaym als how thay war than to fecht aganis ane barbar peyll but virtew, and mouit to battall be wodnes and fury. Be quhilk baith thair manheid and reaſon was confundit, and mouand thaym to battall be fuliche hardiment. And thairfoze (quhen maiſt dangeir occurrit) hay war ſone diſcomfiſt and bzokin. Pe deſirit pame als to haue confidence in ꝑ Romane virtew, and take na feir of thair bludy cruell and vnarmit ennymes, deuidit amang thaym ſelf be perpetual ſedition. And nocht aſſemblit foꝛ luk and weill of thair ſelf, bot onely foꝛ hattent of thair faes. ¶ Take zoure wappinnis (ſaid he) with ſicker eſperance of victozy, and ze ſall conques infinite gloze but ſtraik, and recouir the landis tynt afoze be ſleuth of Gneus Tribellius. ¶ Sharſly war thir wozdis ſaid, quhen baith the armyis iunit with mair ardēt Ire thā may be tauld. The Romanis ſchot pair dartis, & ye cōfiderat peyll pair arowis

arowis ganzeis and ſtanis. Quhen ye wemen(of quhilkis gret nowmer was in this armp) had caſſin incredybill multitude of ſtanis,thay tuke thair awful wappinnis,and faucht aboue the cruelte of men tuſcheand on thair fais but ony feir of woūdis oz deith. The ſtrenth of the ground was na les ſuppozt to oure folkis than impediment to oure fais. Foz thay knew nocht the ground and fell ſumtymes in ſwardis of moſſis & ſūtyme in well Eps,thzow quhylk thay war okt tymis deuydit in thair fechting. Zit the battal was cruelly fochtin in all partis ſpecially in the myddis quhare the capitanis inflamit the curage of thair armp. The romanis contending to ſaif thaym fra thirlage of barbar peppll. And the Scottis to keip the victozy gotin be manheid of thair eldaris. Efter lang and lauboztus battall thay left thair ſwerdis and faucht with ſchozt dageſ. And becaus ſa innow merabyll ſlauchter was on all ſidis, and nane of the armyis appering to geif place to othir, the capitanis on athir ſyde war penitent that thair armp tunit that day. At laſt the ſcottis and pichtis be innatiue ferocite began to put thair ennymes abak. Nocht as thay war diſcomfiſt, bot eſchewing ſum thing the fury of battall. Becaus thay mycht na fozthir reſiſt ꝑ multitude of thair ennymes. Quhill Lucius beheld ſa hie dāgeir appering to his folkis, And was exhozting thaym to renew battall, he gat ſic ane ſtraik with ane aro'w, ꝑ he mycht na matr tary, bot fled out of the feild. Incontinent all his armp fled to ye nixt woddis. Ane cumpany of thaym war ſtoppit to cum to their fallowis,and nocht knawyng(quhare to flie)war ſlane be ſcottis, becaus thay wald nocht be takin pzeſoneris.

¶ Hovv Adriane empioure come in Britane, and biggit ane ſtrang vvall to ſaif the Britonis and Romanis fra ſcottis & pichtis,hovv he returnit in Frāce & left Victorine to be capitane of Britane, Ca. iiii.

NOw was the ſonne faſt tendyng to his occaſion, quhen the conſiderat peppll be ſound of trūpat collekit the reliefw of thair folkis fra the chace, and paſſit the remanent of ꝑ nycht with incredibyll bluthnes,ſyngyng, danſyng, and kacolyng. At the ſpzing of the day thay gaderit the ryche ſpulzeis of ſlane men. And in the mene tyme quhen the two kyngis war takand conſultatioun foz the weill of thair armp, was ſchawin that ane cumpany of Romanis(quhylkis war eſchapit fra this laſt battal(war within twa myls to thair armp gāgand wyll and nocht knawand be quhat cuntre oz partis thay mycht maiſt eſaly flie, Incontinent ane band of ſcottis went to thaym,and left none of thaym on lyfe, foz thay refuſit to be takyn. ¶ On the mozrow the conſiderat kyngis maid ſacrifice(as the gyſe was in thay dayis)to thair godd; foz ꝑ victozy fallyng to yame. Syne tuke diligent exampnatioun quhat perſonis dyd maiſt vaſſalage in this laſt battall, and rewardit thaym thairefter. ¶ Lucius Anthonius bincuſt in this maner ſend to the empzioure Adzyane, ſchawyng quhat trubyll was laitly fallyn in Bzytane be werris of ſcottis & Pichtis,& deſyzing hym to ſend haiſtely ſuppozt

ſuppoꝛt in Bꝛitane. Otherwayes ye Romanis ſalbe ſchamefully doung out of all boũdis thairof, oꝛ ellis ſub dewit to ſeruitude of barbar peple. Adꝛiane empꝛiour to dant this rebellioun come with ane huge armȳ in Albioun. Eftir this cumyng he wes aduertiſt how ȳ Scottis with moꝛe cruelte than afoꝛe, wer cumyng in ȳ Romane landis, ceſſyng fra na maner of cruelte that mycht be deuiſit on ye inhabitantis thairof. Adꝛiane ꝯdonyſt ꝛ rycht deſpꝛus to reuenge thir offencis, come to Yoꝛk. Quhare he remanit with the remanent armȳ of Bꝛittonis, quhill he wes pꝛouidit with twa monethis vittallis to pas on the Scottis and Pychtis.

Sone eftir he raſit his campe, and with gret difficulte bꝛocht ye ſampn ouir Tyne. And on the fourt day eftir, he come in the landis quhilkis wer waſtit be the Scottis. And becaus he fand euery thing (pat mycht nurys his armȳ) diſtroyit, he began to inquire of quhat lyfe ꝛ condition thir pepill bene, that maid ſic exꝛoꝛſtionis in the Romane landis. It wes ſchawin. Thay wer ane rude ꝛ vndantit pepill, and lay thair furth all wynter nocht withſtanding ye cauld froſtis ꝛ ſtoꝛmȝ. And lay at ſic ſtrenthis ꝛ moſſis, that thay mycht not be perſewit but extreme dangeir to thair muſouris. Foꝛ thir cauſis he left purpos to pas ony foꝛthir, and to keip thaym fra all incurſionis of ennymes in tymes cumyng, he beildit ane huge wall of fail and deuait rycht bꝛaid and hie in maner of ane hill fra the mouth of Tyne foꝛnens the Almane ſeis to the flude of Eſk foꝛnens the Ireland ſeis. This wal was .lxxx. mylis of lenth. It is ſaid in our cronikis that this dike wes begun be Adꝛiane, and endit be Seuerus the Romane empꝛioure. And callit the wal of Seuer. Bot we following Ueremond callis it the wal of Adꝛiane fra the firſt foundoure. Sone eftir Adꝛiane paſt in Weſtmureland ꝛ Walis, quhare he wes aduertiſt of new rebellioun maid aganys hym be the inhabitantis of ȳ ſaid iãd, nochtheleſ he behauit hym ſa ꝓudently in this mater, that the ꝓincipall mouaris thairof wer punyſt. And the cuntre reſtoꝛit to his opinioun. Eftir this he come to London and Kent, and rewardit the nobillis of Bꝛitane foꝛ thair faith and obedience kepit to Romanis. Sic thyngis done he returnit in France with Lucius Anthonȳ quhilk wes pan trublit with gret infirmite. And left Victoꝛyne i his place. This Victoꝛyne eftir ȳ departyng of Adꝛiane ſtuffit all the caſtellis and ſtrenthis of Bꝛitane with new munition and vageouris to reſiſt the violence of Scottis and Pychtis. Followit mony zeris eftir gret tranquillite amãg the Bꝛittonis.

¶ Hovv Scottis and Pichtis partit ye landis bezond the vvall of Adriane. Hovv kyng Mogallus vvas degenerit in corruppit lyf, and ſlane for his tyranny. Ca. v.

The Scottis ꝛ Pychtis partit amang thaym al ye landis of Bꝛytane lyand bezound the wal of Adꝛiane in this maner. All the landis foꝛnens the Ireland ſeis wer geuin to Scottis. And the landis foꝛnens the Almane ſeis to Pychtis. The ſtrenthis liand nixt ȳ wal of Adꝛiane war garnyſt with gret munitionis to keip the countre fra inuure of ennis. Bot we returne to our hiſtoꝛie.

The

the reſydew of Mogallus lyfe waſ in quiete but ony vncouth or domeſtyk weiris. Nochtheles this huge victory of romanis maid hym degenerit fra virtew in maiſt deteſtabyll vicis. For he was ſa geuyn to auarice and luſt in his eild, that he eſchampt of na maner of vice nor oppreſſioun done aganis his liegis, defloring the wyfis of his nobyllis and cõmonis but ony ſchame or reſpect to thair eſtait. And nocht onely deforſit virginis and matronis, bot annullit all conſtitutionis & lawis maid for punitioun of ſic horribyll dedis. Attour to aggrege his tyrannyy, he gaue lycence to theiffis and reuaris to take the gudis of thair nychtbouris (gif thay wantit) but punitioun, and ſlew all the riche men of his cuntre be vane cauſis and cõfiſcat thair gudis. He was the firſt kyng that ſtatute ỳ gudis of baniſt or condampnit perſonis to be confiſcat to the kyngis vſe, but ony reſpect to thair wifis, children, or dettouris. Afore that tyme, the gudis, landis, and poſſeſſionis of all condampnit pſonis come but ony pley to fre diſpoſitioun of thair wyfis & childrẽ. This law (quhilkis ſchawis weill ỳ curſit auarice of Mogallus) is zit obſeruat but ony reuocatioun in this regioun. And zit the horribyl dedis of this tyrane mycht nocht be lang vnpuniſt. For the nobillis and commonis impacient to ſuffer ſic tyrannyis, conſpyrit aganis hym, and inſtruckit certane men to wait ganand place and tyme for his ſlauchter. Mogallus knawyng the nobyllis cõſpirit aganis hym on this maner, tuke conſultatioun of certane Juglouris (quhilkis war richt frequent in thay dayis) to ſle in ỳ Iſis. And to diſſimtill his paſſage he went to his bed ſonar than he was wont, as he had bene ſtrikin with ſuddane infirmite. Sone eftir he armyt hym with his halkrig, bow, and arowis, and fled with two ſeruandis to the nixt wod, and left behynd hym the reſidew of his curſit cumpany (as ane tyrane dois) that confidis in no creature. The nobyllis that war conſpirit aganis hym beand aduertiſt of his fleig, followit on hym ſa ſcharply, that he was finaly comprehendit and ſlane the .xxvi. zeir of his regne. Fra the incarnation .i. C.xlviii.zeris. Anthonius Pius beand emprioure and Phiacus albus regnand abone the Pychtis. the heid of Mogallus was borne on ane ſtalk to the myrr towne, quhare ane multitude of peppll war gaderit to his perpetuall ſchame. It was deuyſit be the peppl ỳ his body ſuld be caſtyn to ỳ houndis and reuanus beiſtis, nochtheles the nobyllis mouit be ye worthy dedis of Galdus his gudſchir cõmandit his heid and body to be buryit amang the kyngly ſepulturis of his progenitouris. This ſchameful and vnhappy end maid Mogallus, degenerat fra the virtew of his anteceſſouris.

¶ Of ſyndry nobyll clerkis. Of the vicius kyng Conarus, and how he vvas degradit of all auctorite, & his ſeruãdis hingit for thair vvickit counſal. Ca. vi.

Ra the deith of Dardanus to thir days, war mony excellent clerkis i ſyndry ptis of ỳ warld as Quintiliane oratoure, Serapio medcinar. Philo Jow philoſophour & oratour. Caius Plenius ſecundus that wrait the hyſtory naturall

turall in.xxviii. buikis, with na les treuth than eloquence. Cornelius Tacitus writar of hystoris, quhom we haue followit in this werke. Cecilius Plenius secundus oratoure. Suetonius Tranquillus. Ptolomeus maist excellent i mathamatik, Quhilk brocht the cosmography of Ptolomy afore rehersit to ane better knewlage with mony new additionis. L. Apuleus oratour. Iulus Gellius, Plutercus Cheronius philosophour. And in thay dayis war excellent poetis. As Iuuenale, Stilius, Italicꝰ, Mercialis, with mony othe ris. About this tyme þ Romane princis persewit cristin peppll with gret cruelte, and brocht gret nowmer of thaym to martirdome, nocht knawyng quhat constance was in the religioun of cristin faith. Quhilk incressit ay the more strenthy that it wes p̄sewit be tyranny, and agmentit with na thyng sa mekle, as be scharp persecutioun. Bot we will return (quhare we left) to our historie. Mogallus mycht weill haue bene noumerit in the begynnyng of his empire amang maist nobill princis. Bot i þ end he wes nothir worthy to be kyng, nor zit ane leuand creature and deseruit weil þ end that he gat. Forthir, his sonne Conarus (quhilk succedit eftir him) had litil better for toun or maneris. For he instrukit hȝ men with hid wachyng to sla his fader, and so be vnnaturall cruelte he succedit to ye crown. In the begynnyng of his empire he dissimilit the vices, to quhilkis he wes naturally inclinit. Als sone as the realme wes stabilit to hym in sicker peace, he waistit al the publik rentis pertenand to the crown in his infamit lust, and gaue braid landis & riches to maist vile and diffamit creaturis, beraus thay louit his corruppit maneris & vice. and be counsall of thir wickit schrewis he gouernit his realme, detesting all nobill and virtewis men of his realme. And set hym to induce his pepl to superflew & riatus bankettis contrar the temperance of his antecessouris. At last quhen he had waistit all his treasour & substãce in mony schãful wayis, he cõuenit his nobillis to ane counsal. In þ quhilk he schew be lang oryson the honest & triumphant cheir of his hous, as na litill gloze suld be geuyn thairto. And becaus his rentis and treasour wes nocht sufficient to sustene the sa myn (as he vsit) he desyrit ane generall stent to be tane throw ye realme of Ilk person efter his faculte, to sustene his hous and seruandis, accordyng to his estait riall and honour. It wes answerit be his nobillis, þ thay mycht nocht gyf ane haistly deliuerance in sa gret ane mater. Becaus he desirit certane thyngis, quhilkis wer neuir desyrit be ony othir prince afore. And for that cause thay suld degestlie auyse, & schaw to hym thair mynd concernyng the same on the morow. Thir nobillis in þ nycht followyng conuenit to thair secreit counsall. And becaus thay fand the kyng of euill gouernance, thay concludit to degraid hym of his auctorite and kyngdome. On the morow thay cõuenit with thair kyng in coũ sall and said to hym, that thay had na litill wounder, that ye rentis pertenand to ye crown mycht nocht sufficie als weill to hym hauand his realme but ony trubill in peace. As it did to othir maist nobill princis his progenitouris afore baith in weir & peace. The nobill Galdus (that recouerit his realme) desyrit neuir stent of thaym for na maner of chargis

that

thst he sustenit agains hȝ ennymes. knawyng weill how odius it was to the peppl to seik ony new exactionis on thaym. And ȝit the gouernance of Conarus was vnlyke to the nobyll Galdus. Fȝ Galdus be counsall of pzudent men remouit all pzouocatioun of iustis fra his army with all othir thingis pat micht maik thaym exempnate, geuand his laubour to defend his subditt, and so resist his ennymes. Be contrat Conarus was dzownit i lust, passing his life amäg maist vyle and abhompnabyll creaturis, pzetendyng ay to gouerne the realme (quhen hieast besynes occurreit) be thair vnhappy counsall, dispysing the nobyllis of the realme to maik vp his myscheuous symmary. And synaly efter sa mony impoztabyll wzangis done be hym, he had socht ane thyng richt vncouth & odi? to thaym, to be ane pzeparatyue to othir kyngis his successouris in tymes cumyng to seik new exactionis on thaym, that all thair riches and guddis micht cum synaly in his hädis. Bot his vnhappy counsalouris & mysgidaris of ꝑ realme sall nocht onely be frustrate of thair intentionis. Bot bzocht to sic estait, that thay sall myster lytyll reward oz ryches fra hym in tymes cumyng. Fȝ thay war pzofoundlie resoluit baith to de graid hym of his kyngdome and honouris. And to punys hȝ wickit counsalouris to the deith. That all peppl of vile & obscure lynnage may take exempill to abuse realmes and kyngis, and that kyngis may vnderstand quhat dangeir is to thaym to be iniurius tyzannis to thayr subdittis. Conarus heirand thir wourdis said. How dar ȝe mischant fuilis pretend sic thyngis agains me and my seruandis. This treason (that ȝe haue deuisit agains me) sall turne in dammage of ȝour self. And ȝe sall be punyst in maist cruell maner that may be deuisit. The nobillis answerit that he was vnwzythy to be pair kyng. Fȝ he sukkerit the realme to be distropit be insolence of vicious symmers. Incõtinent rais ane huge nops and clamour amang thaym. And in ye mene tyme certane wycht and rank men tuke hym be the mydill. And bure hym perforce to ane quiet chalmer quhare he remanit ꝑ residew of his dayis in miserie. His seruandis (pat wer occasioun of his corrupit lyfe nurisand hym in vice) wer tane and hynggit on Jebattis & thay deseruit.

THovv Argadus vvas maid gouernour of Scotland duryng the tyme of Conarus in presoun. And of his lyfe and gouernance. Ca. vii.

COnarus beand degradit in ꝑis maner ye nobillis chesit Argadus capitane of Argyle to be gouernour of ye realme sa lang as Conarus wes in pzesoun. This Argadus in ye begynnyng of his auctozite tuke gret laubour fȝ ornament of commoun weill. And stanchit thift, reif, & slauchter, and all othir sic exhozbitant crimes with meruellus craft and pzudence. Hauand sic moderatioun, that he sempt nothit to slaw nozȝit to cruell in administratioun of Justice. Thzowe quhilk he wes traistit to be ane myzrour of birtew to all nobill pzincis. And ȝit (as oft occurris) gud fozton turnyt his mynd fra Justice. Fȝ he set aside al gud maneris, and gouernit his realme (quhen hieast char-

gis occurrit) be domistik counsall. And nurist seditionis intestyne betuix ye gret pyncis of his realme to cause thaym haue the may crandis with hym. He maryit the pyince of Fiffis douchter. And be affinite pait of dzew the Pychtis to his freindschip, pat he mycht be ꝑ moze strang amang his awin pepill. The nobillis impacient to suffer his vicis, callit hym to ane counsall, quhare he wes scharply repzeuit, that he chosyn gouernour be thair auctozite foz the virtew than apperyng in hym suld make hym nocht onelie to follow the vicious tyzanny of Conar (quhom pai depziuit foz his detestabil ded) bot als to mary wt vncouth blude but thair auyse, and gidyng the realme be pziuat counsall to the gret dammage of the common weil. And hes tynt schamefully the gud name thet he conquest afoze in the begynnyng of his auctozite. Argadus heirand hym repzochit in this wise, set furth mony terꝫ & desirit his nobillis to haue hym excusit foz pat tyme be pair benuolence, and nocht to punys hym accozdyng to his demeritis. Foz he pzomittit to amend al enozmiteis done be hym in quhat sozt thay plesit. The nobillis mouit be his humyll wourdis continewit hym still in auctozite, and kest al his counsalouris in pzesoun. Argadus cozreckit be his nobillis in this maner gouernit the realme in gud Justice, and did na thyng in tymes cũmyng concernyng publik materis without consultatioun of his nobillis. And becaus diuers townis and cieteis of the realme had outir large pzeuilege in administratioun of Justice, he minist mony of pair pzerogatiuis, and commandit thaym to punis na thyng bot small crymes, all

hie offencis to be replegit to his gret Justice. He maid extreme deligence to serche theuis, reuaris, and oppzessouris specialle thaym that mayd heirschippis in Argyle, Ilis, and othir partis adiacent. And ay quhare thay wer appzehendit thay wer hym git but ony mercy on Iebatttis. He commandit all personis (that had ony office oz auctozite of hym) to abstene fra sic thyngis as mycht mak thaym inebziat oz dzonkin, to cause thaym haue sum pzeeminence and wisdome aboue the commonis. He commandit al scudlaris, tauernaris dzonkartis and othir sicklik vile pepill deuist moze foz lust, than ony necessar sustenance of men to be exilit within ane certane day. The day beand tum, he commandit thair gud dis to be confiscat quhare euir thay mycht be appzehendit. Finalie the commoun pepil sum part be benuolence of Argadus, & sum part be thir institutionis wer rekozmit in gudde maneris, quhill at last Conarus be lang seiknes and malancoly (quhilk he tuke foz his incarceration) decessit the .xiiii. zeir of his regne, Inthonius Aurelius beand than empziour.

¶ Of kyng Ethodius the first & hovv he pacifyit the Ilis, Hovv the scottis & pichtis brak dovvn the vvall of Adriane, & faucht aganis ye Romanis vvith syndry chancis of victory. Ca. viii.

After deith of Conar the nobillis be gene rall cõuention maid Ethodi kyng. Foz he wes nepot to Fergall gottin on his sister. Ethodius eftir his cozonation rewardit Argadus gouernour with landis and riches, foz his gud ministration of Justice durꝫng his tyme and

and maid hym generall lieutenand of his realme. his nobill pryncis past in Ilis, and pacifyit the same of all debaittis. At his returnyng i Albion he wes aduertist, that the Romanis had brokin down ye wal of Adrian. And in place thairof hes beildit greit strenthis of treis, stanis, & deuaittis. And be the sampn maid mony heirschippis in the landis of Scottis & Pychtis. Of quhom ane greit nowmer wer slane in defence of thair awin guddis. And ye remanent discomfist. Als sone as Ethodius hard thir nouellis, he send ane herald to Victoryne. Desiring tedyes to be maid within .xb. dayis, with certificatioun gif ꝑ sampn wer nocht done within ye said tyme. He suld recouir the sampn be force of battal. It was answerit be Victoryne that this last pray of guddis was takin be Romanis to recompens syndry othir heirschippis maid afore be Scotis & pichtis. For thay war ane seditious peopl and confiderat only for dämage of thair nichtbouris as apperit cleirly, becaus thay brak first ꝑ said wall of Adrian, & beildit syndry strenthis formens the sampn to trubyll the Romanis and Britonis but ony sycht to peace afore contrackit. Ethodius mouit be this answer send his ambassatouris to the kyng of Pichtis, and desyrit hym to cum with his folkis againe ane certane day to recouer thair guddis tane be Romanis. The kyng promittit to be reddy as was desyrit, The Romanis weil aduertist of thir materis, proupdit ane huge ordinance of battall aganis thair enmymes. The confiderat peopl rasit thair armyis at the day pzefixt, & brak down the wall of Adrian in mony partis, & enterit with maist cruell heirschippis and slauchter in the landis of Romanis. In ꝑ nycht, followyng the Romanis slippit by ꝑ tentis of Scottis and Pichtis, and come baith in Mers and Berwyk to draw thaym out of the Romane landis. The confiderat kyngis weil aduertist thairof come with greit diligence on ꝑ morrow to rescours thair landis. Incontinent baith ꝑ armyis ruschit togidder, & faucht with syndry chance of victory. For the rycht wyngis war victorius on ylk syde, and the left wyngis discomfist. The myd batallis faucht ythandly quhyl the nycht bereft thaym thair sycht. And sa baith the said battallis seuerit on thair awin wyll but ony victory. On the morrow al the wemen (pat followit the Scottis and Pychtis to this battal) seyng the feild desert, gaderit the spulzeis of slane men & returnit with the sampn in Scotland. This battall was sa sorowful, that the zeir nixt followyng was in quiet but ony motioun of weiris.

¶ Hovv Victorine vvas depriuit of auctoryte, and Calphurnius Agricola send in his place. Hovv Calphurnius repairit the vval of Adrian, & returnit to Rome. Ca. ix.

VIctoryne seyng his armyy brokyn i this maner, wrait to Aurelius empryoure, and schew all this trubyll that fell to Romanis be this last battall with euery circumstance afore ceherisit. ☞ ¶ The empryoure trastyng this trubyll, fallyn to Romanis be febyll curage of victoryne, depryuit hym of all auctoryte, and send Calphurnius Agricola (quhilk was nepot to Julius agricola

M.iii. afore

akoze reherſit) in his place. Calphurnius at his cumyng i Bzitane aſſemblit ane large powar of Bzitonis & Romanis at Zozk to inuade the confiderat peppll. And firſt maid ſacrifice to the goddis to haue victozy on his ennymes. Syne raſit his camp & come bezond the wall of Adzian, quhare he fand be frequent weirris al the landis waſt but ony cozmis oz frutis. All the townis bzynt be ſcottis, that na lugeyng ſuld remane to thair ennymes. Calphurnius nochtwithſtandyng thir direptionis went forthwart with his army & inuadit baith Wers & Wentland with treco uerabyl ſkaithis, and ſlew the inhabitantis thairof in al partis but ony mercy oz ranſon. Sic thyngis done he returnit to Zozk, & remanit thair the wynter followyng with the reſydew of his army makand pzouiſion to inuade the ſcottis & pichtis agane the nirt ſymer. In the mene tyme he gat letteris, that Welche men with ſyndzy othir peppll of Bzytane wer rebellit. And be the ſaid rebellioun mony cieteis and townis that ſtude at the opinioun of Romanis bzynt & herpit, and the inhabitantis thairof cruelly ſlane. Calphurnius dzeidand to tyne the landis conqueſt akoze be ſa huge difficulte in perſewt of new townis, left þ Scottis and Pichtis and maid hym with all diligence to renew the wall of Adzian, that the ſamyn mycht be ane targe in tymes cũmyng aganis the violence of Scottis and Pychtis. Done eftir he gat ſyndzy craftiſmen to clenge the ſowſeis and to repair the ſaid wall in all partis with touris and baſtaliseis ryſyng in the ſtrangeſt maner that mycht be deuiſit. And quhen the wal was reparit in all partis, he left ane band of weirmen to debait pe ſamyn fra violence of ennymes, and went with the reſydew of his army on the Welche men. And thay with na les diligence met hym in arrayit battal. Nochtheles thay war fynaly vincuſt and chaſit. Sharply was this battall perſyit, quhen haſtely followit ane othir be rebellioun of the Ile of Wycht. The inhabitantis thairof come with pzoude baner agaynis the Romanis, and war vincuſt on the ſame maner as akoze. The cõfiderat peppll ſeand the Bzytonis dantit in this wyſe, held thaym in thair awin townes but ony inuaſyoun of Romanis, dzeidand þ ſamyn chãce of victozy in this Calphurnius Agricola, that was akoze with Julius Agricola. Quhilk ſubdewit ſa mony regionis of Scottis and Pychtis to Romane empyze. Calphurnius heirand be thir explozatouris how the confiderat peppll war chaſit but ony moleſtatioun done to his peppll, maid hym to meis al ſeditionis (gif ony war ryſyng) amang the Bzytonis. And quhen he had perfyit thaym on all debaittis he returnit be commaund of Anthonius Commodus empzour of Rome.

¶ How Trebellius vvas ſend in Britane, and vvas vincuſt be the ſcotis & pichtis. Of the rebelliõ of Britonis aganis hym, and of his meſſage ſend to the empriour. Ca. x.

Eftir the departyng of Calphurnius, ane new capitane namit þ. Trebellius was ſend in Bzytane be the Empzoure.

This Trebellius gouernit Bzytane mair be benyuolence & kauoure than ony auctozyte. He blit the coun

ſail of

fall of Britonis in his hie besynes & did gret honour to Lucius kyng of Britonis, cõmendyng hym oftymes be his wrytyngis to the empriour, that he was baith lufker of the commoun weil of Rome, and ennyme to all thaym that hatit pe empire thairof. Trebellius come in sic fauour to Lucius kyng of Britonis be thir cõmẽdationis, that he beleuit na thing micht succede to his dãmage in Britane. And began thairfore to schaw his kenzeit mynd as man of insaciabyll auarice. For he slew mony richemen in Britane only to confisk thair gudis, and otheris banist to pe same effect. Thir cruelteis maid hym sa odius, that he had bene oftymes inuadit and slane, war nocht he was pthandly suppoztit be the said Lucius. The conkiderat pepil knawing the hatrent of Britonis aganis Trebellius, thocht the tyme expedient to reuenge auld iniuris. And efter that thay had gaderit ane army with all prouysioun (that mycht be deuysit) thay brak down the wall of Adriane quhilk was reparit afor be Calphurnius, and wrocht intollerabyl cruelteis on the Britonis, that obeit to romanis. Trebellius mouit be thir displesouris went with ane army of horsmen and futemen aganis þ scottis and pichtis. At his first tunyng pe Britonis and frenche men (quhilkis wer ane gret part of his army) left hym. Throw quhilk he was esily vincust, and all his army put to flycht. And pocht pe victory succedit to scottis and pichtis in this battall zit innowmerabyl slaucht was maid on thaym als well as of romanis.

Trebellius dyscomfyst on this maner, collekit the resydew of his army, & returnit to York. The scottis & pichtis become richt insolent efter this victory. And to reuenge þ slauchter sa mony zeris maid on thaym, thay slew al the presoneris, quhilkis war takin in pis last feild. And come with new army on the peppl þ dwelt in Westmureland & Kendale, & inuadit pame with sic cruelte, þ thay war disparit but refuge. Howbeit Trebellius was gretumly commouit at thir offencis, he durst nocht assayze his ennimes with battall for he had na les suspection aganis þ Britonis than aganis the scottis and pichtis. Nochtheles be frequent teoperdyis he slew his ennymes ay quhare he mycht apprehend thaym but ony mi seration. In þ sampn tyme tais mekyll trubyll in Britane. For pe cõmonis seing thaym yik day mair inuadit be pe scottis & pichtis but ony esperance of redzes, chesit Caldorus ane baitzeant knycht of pichtis blude to be thair capitane in thair rebellion. For he was mony zeris accustomit with thair maner, hauand na thing in mair hatrent, than tyrranny of Romanis. Trebellius knawing þ gret dangeir appering be this trubyll, tuke lang consultation be quhat industry & laubour he mycht best resist thairto. Efter degeist aduisement, he tuke purpos to kecht with Britonis. For gif thair power war mixit with scottis & pichtis, þ sampn mycht not be dantit but gret slauchter of romanis. The Britonis (becaus thair army was collekit of commonis) wer astonist be his cũming. Nochtheles be impulsion of Caldorus thair captane, thay iunit with thair ennimes in gret ferocite and spreit. Followit ane bludy & terribyll battall kochtin wt doutsum victory. Bot at last þ britonis war vincust. Caldorus eschapit out of pis battal wt certane his freindis & returnit i Pentland, reioising i

his

his mynd that ſa mony Romanis ⁊ Bꝛitonis wer ſlane be his induſtry. Mony nobillis of Bꝛitane wer in thꝭ feild agaīs þ Romanis. Howbeit thay wer cloithit vnder landwart habyt. And quhen thay ſaw the Romanis be rage and fury ſla ſa mony of ye cōmonis thay diſcouerit yame ſelf to Romanis, traiſtyng (becauſ thay wer nobillis) to be ſꝑit and taine pꝛiſoneris. Quhen Trebellius wes aduertiſt how thay diſſimulit thair habyt, and wer the cauſ of this rebellion, he gart hing yame in pꝛeſens of all the pepill on Jebattis. This cruelte maid Trebellius rycht odious to ye Bꝛitonis. Foꝛ on the moꝛrow thay tuke als mony Romanis and hangit thaym on the ſamyn maner. Trebelliꝰ dꝛeding gret dangeir apperyng in al partis, complanyt to the empꝛioure of the treaſon of Bꝛitonis and iniuris done be Scottis and Pychtis. And deſyꝛit ſuppoꝛt to be ſend haiſtely, oꝛ ellis þ Romanis ſuld be doung ſchamefully out of Bꝛitane. Comodus Anthonius empꝛiour to dant yis rebellion of Bꝛitonis, Scottis and Pychtis, ſend ane bailzeaunt knycht nampt Pertenax in Bꝛitane. Quhilk eftir his cumyng dantit the ennymes of Romane empire mair be benuloēce than ony pꝛeis of armys. Howbeit ane certane of thaym (þ wer of ſmal reputatioun) wer punyſt to ye deith Eftir yis he raſit his camp, and com bꝛond the wall of Adꝛiane, quhare he muadit the Scottis and Pichtis with heirſchippis and ſlauchter, bot quhen he ſuld haue ꝓcedit foꝛwart. He gat wꝛityngis, that Commodus empꝛioure wes ſlane be treaſon of his famyliaris. And ſone eftir he returnyt to Rome, quhare he wes choſin empꝛioure, and eftir his coꝛonattoun Trebellius wes ſend agane in Bꝛitane.

¶ Howv Argadus lieutenand to kyng Ethodius vvas ſlane and his army diſcomfiſt in the Iſis. Of ſyndry lavvis and actis maid be Ethodius, & of his ſlauchter. Ca. xi.

Quhil ſic thingis wēs done in Bꝛitane, ſuꝛcredit gret trubyll to Ethodius in Scotland. Foꝛ ſindꝛy gret Clannis of the Ilys to reuenge þ ſlauchter of thair freindis (quhilkis wer ſlane be Argadus quhen he wes gouernour) aſſiſtit wane gret power in Argyle, and maid ſlauchter and heirſchippis in all partis thairof but ony miſeratioun of eſtait. Ethodius to punys thir attemptatis, ſend Argadus his lieutenand with ane cumpany of choſyn men in Argyle, and come with ane army baith of Scottis and Pichtis to the wall of Adꝛiane to fecht with Romans ⁊ Bꝛitonis gyf thay wald inuaid hym. The Clannis of þ Ilis knawyng the cumyng of Argadus conuenit ſuddanlie with thair capitane to meit hym. And left two M. Ireland men (quhilkis come with thaym foꝛ ſpulze) hid vnder cragg⁊ couis of that land to take Argadus (gyf thay mycht) at ſū auātage. Als ſone as thir Ireland men perſauit Argadus cumyng by thaym. Thay ruſchit al atanys apō hym with ane ſchout. Argadus ſeing hym inuadit on athir ſyde, turnyt all dꝛedour in maiſt fury, and faucht with incredibill manheid to the deith. And wes finalie ſlane with .ii. thouſand men of his army. And the reſidew put to flycht. Kyng Ethodiꝰ become rycht diſpleſant to the Clannys of þ Ilis foꝛ this offence. Foꝛ he come ſone eftir

tie with xx. thousand men in Argyle. The clannis of the Ilis aduertist of his cumyng, pullit vp talis to haue fled in ꝑ Ilis. Nochtheles thay wer dryuin agane in Argyle with contrarius wyndis. kyng Ethodi⁹ knawyng thaym disparit men, and nocht abill to be vincust but hie dammage & slauchter of his pepil, bzak thaym mair be wisdome than ony violence of battall. And bzocht thaym to sic necessite, that thay wer cõstranit for falt of vittallis to seik peace, quhilk wes grantit to thaym vnder thir cõditionis. ye pzincipall capitane and twa hundzeth (quhom ye kyng wald cheis of thair cumpany) salbe deliuerit to vnderly ye wil of hym and his nobillis. And ye remanent to return hame but thair swerdis in the Ilis. Thir Clannys and men of the Ilis seyng na refuge tuke peace on the sampn condition, and deliuerit sa mony as the kyng plesit, quhilkis wer Justifyit and put to deith. The residew seyng thair capitane and thair freindis slane, come with ane huge nowmer of stanis (becaus thay wantit thair swerdis) on the kyngis armp. As rammist and wod creaturis to haue reuengit ꝑ slauchter of pair freindis. Nochtheles ane gret end of thaym with litill laboure wes slane and ye remanent put to flicht. The Ilis dantit on this maner, & ye Bzitonis leuand in seruitude vnder romanis, Ethodi⁹ had his realme i peace but ony vncouth oz domistik weiris mony zeris eftir. And eftir ꝑ he had visit all boundis thairof, he chesit sindzy pzudent men to be Jugis foz administratioun of Justice to his subdittis. And that he suld nocht dull be appzochyng of age in sleuth, he gaue his ingyne to huntyng. As he wes lernit in his zouth. And commandit the lawis maid afoze be his nobill antecessouris concernyng hũting to be obseruit. And first he cõmandit ꝑ na haris be slane (quhen thay ar lyand) with clubbis, arowis, dartis, oz ony sicklik instrumentis. Noz zit tane be nettis oz girnis, becaus haris wer oftymes murdzist be sic maner but ony game. He commandit als gyf ꝑ haris had foztun the hundis be lang renk, to be na foztht persewit. Siclike that na man sla ane baggit Hynd, noz zit thair calfkis. It wes dekendit als to sla ane hart with ony othir ingyne than chace of hundis, and ilk huntyng to be vsit durying the season of wynter and Veir. Foz in that season the erd is so ouir couerit with snawis, that the deir ar constranit to discend fra the montanis to the planis to serche thair fude, & oftymes murdzist but ony game. Thir lawis wer maid be Ethodius. Foz he detestit na thyng mair, than the honozabill game of huntyng (quhilk wes ozdanit foz his nobillis and gentill men) to be distropit be sic febill slychtis but solace. Attoure quhen yis pzince vakit fra his hũtyng, he wes geuin to honest plesetris, and nurist with hyrm craftp menstralis of all soztis Bot at last he wes treasonably slane vnder nycht be ane menstrale of the Ilis, quhome he had in gret delite. This menstrale wes kynalie tane be the kyngis gard, and quhen he wes accusit, quhy he slew hȳ natiue pzice pat wes so familiar and tendir with hym, he answerit that he slew the king, becaus the king slew mony of his freindis afoze in Argyle. And sen he had so condingly reuengit ye slauchter of his freindis, quhilk he wes determyt mony dayis afoze to do, And his vehement affectioun sa-

tifyit be his ballzeant deid, he desyrit to leif na lãgar. And bad thaym vse quhat cruelte thay list, for his offence. For his curage was na les reddy to sustene the deith thã it was to sla the kyng. Attoure thair was na kynd of deith sa cruell to be devysit on hym, that mycht cause hym to repent the kyngis slauchter, sen he be the sampn hes so cõdynglie reuengit the slauchter of his deir freindis Skarsly wer thir wourdis said be the said menstrale, quhen his body wes dzawin sindzy with wyld hozs. Ethodius wes slane the .xxiii. zeir of his regne. And beryit in Dunstafage amang the sepulturis of his p genitouris. His regne come to the empire of Seuerus empzioure.

¶ Of mony nobyll clerkis. Hovv Bryttane tuke the faith of Crist. Of the vicious kyng Satrahell and of his deith. Ca. xii.

ABout pis tyme flurysit mony nobill clerkis i sindzy partis of the warld, as Galiane and Ypocrates medicinaris Appollonius ozatoure, quhilk wes martyzit be Gentylis, for makyng of ane ozisone in louyng of ꝑ glozius virgine Mary. Mony pepill began in this tyme to detest the errouris of Gentilis. And tuke the sicker faith of Crist. Lucius kyng of Bzitonis hetrand be the Romanis vnder Tre bellius of the myraclis and religion of Cristin faith, send wzitingis to Elethurius (quhilk wes the .xiii. paip fra sanct Peter) to gyf the cristin faith to hym and his pepill. Vone eftir come in Bzitane, two haly men Fugatius & Damanius. Quhilkis bzocht the said Lucius and his pepill to the sacrament of Baptyme. And put doun al vane superstitionis and Idolitrys. The zeir that Bzitane tuke the faith of Crist wes fra his incarnatioun. ane hundzeth. lxxxvii. zeris. Bot we wil return to our histozy. Eftir deth of Ethodius, his sonnis wer of so tender age, pat thay mycht nocht succeid. And thairfoze Satrahell his bzothir wes maid kyng. This Satrahell wes ane man of sle and fals ingyne, and geuin to sic cruelte and treason, That he slew be fenzeit causis mony of all the freindis of Ethodius to defraude his ayzis of the crown. He wes so vnmerciful to the commonis and nobillis, pat he spulzeit thaym baith of pair guddis and landis. And mony of pame foz vane causis put to deith. Thus grew he ilk day mycht odius baith to his cõmonis and nobillis. Vone eftir followit discozd, dissenssion and domistik werris amang freindis & nychtbouris to the gret dammage of the common weil. Thir and mony othir damagis appezyng in plane exterminioun of the pepill, come thzow sleuth and imprudence of pis vnhappy tyzane. For he durst nocht cum to lycht to punys trespassouris. Becaus the pepill had hym in extreme hatrent for his cursit tyzanny, quhil at last he wes slane be ane of his kynsmanis within the nycht the fourt zeir of his regne.

¶ Of kyng Donald the first. Hovv the Britonis vver inhibit be the Romanis to haue ony kyng of thair blude. And hovv thay solisit the Scottis and Pichtis to assist to thair rebellion. Ca. xiii.

Strabell ſlane in yis maner, Donald bꝛo-thir to Ethodius the firſt wes maid king, ane Juſt and humpl pꝛince rycht far diſ-cozdand fra the maneris of the laſt tyꝛane, nocht geuyn to ſlychtis noꝛ falſet. Bot ſettand his mynd to meis all contentionis and truble a-mang his liegis. And quhen he had peacifyit his realme of all debaittis, he began to beſy all boundis thair-of makand reſidence oftymes in his honoꝛabil caſtellis with his nobillis And doyng Juſtice to his ſubdittis but ony reſpect of the party. And pu nyſt all crymes efferyng to ꝑ offence thairof. Thꝛowe quhilk the pepill (that wes wyld and vndantit afoꝛe be neciigence of euill pꝛincis) wes bꝛocht to ciuill maneris. And abyll to withſtand thair ennymes quhen dangeir occurrit. This nobil pꝛince had ane gard of choſyn men reddye foꝛ all chargis baith in tyme of weir and peace. Abont this tyme Lucius kyng of Bꝛitonis deceſſit. The Ro manis eftir his deith knawyng the kyngis of Bꝛitane wes occaſioun of ſa frequent ſeditioun in tymes bygane, Inhibit that ony of thair blude ſuld regne in tymes cumyng. Thꝛow quhilk gret trubill ſuccedit in Bꝛitane. Foꝛ Fulgencius (quhilk wes diſcendit of ꝑ blude riall of Bꝛi tane) rycht cõmouit that the noblis thairof ſuld be diſheritit of ꝑ crown, conuenit mony of the nobillis thair of to ane counſall. And complenyt ye gret tyꝛannyis done be Romanis in plane euerſioun of thair natyue lawis and liberte. Thair virginis, wedowis, and matronis fulzeit be inſaciabill luſt of Romanis. Thair guddis eſcheitit. New tribute and exactionis ilk day deſirit. Beſide mo ny othir infinite oppꝛeſſionis. And laſt of all the nobill blude diſheritt of the crown. And thairfoꝛe (gyf the ſamin wer nocht haſtely reparit) na nobill blude, bot onlie cõmonis ſuld be left in Bꝛitane. ¶ The Bꝛitonis mouit with yir reaſonis, ſet ane day to meit hym in thair beſt maner to inuade the Romanis. Sone eftir Fulgencius ſend ane herald to Do-nald kyng of Scottis, ſchawyng ꝑ rebellioun of Bꝛitonis agans the Romanis, and deſyꝛyng ſuppoꝛt to expell thaym out of Albioun. Foꝛ ye ſamyn myght be done pat tyme with les truble than ony tyme afoꝛe. Foꝛ the empꝛiour wes agit and bꝛokin with ſa mony calampteis, that he wiſt nocht quhat wes to be done. At toure ſa mony pepill wer rebellit a-gans hym in France, Almanze, and the eiſt partis of the warld, that na help myght be ſend fra hym in Bꝛi-tane. ¶ kyng Donald reioſyng of thir tithyngis, and glaid to haue occaſioun of battall (becaus his pe-pill myght nocht leif but ciuil weris amang thaym ſelf quhen thay haue na externe weris on othir pepil) pꝛo mittit to cum at ane pꝛefixit day wt his power to inuaid the Romanis. The Pychtis ꝓmittit thair ſuppoꝛt in the ſamyn maner. ¶ Fulgentius knawyng the punytioun of Scot-tis and Pychtis maid to the effect foꝛeſaid, Come with ane army of bꝛi tonis to the wal of Adꝛiane foꝛnens the Irelãd ſeis. And bꝛak doun ane gret part thairof agane the cuming of Scottis and Pychtis. And thay with na les deligence met the Bꝛito nis. Als ſone as the Albianis had mengit thair armyis togiddir, thay come foꝛthwart to Yoꝛk. Traiſting to haue found Trebellius with o-

thir ſindzy romane Capitanis in it. At laſt quhen thay had lane lang tyme at the ſege of this town, and vnderſtude ꝑ principal romanis (quhō thay deſyrit maiſt) fled in Kent, thay left the ſege. And maid incurſionis with heirſchippis and ſlauchter on all pepill that obeit to Romanis. ꝑe commonis aſtonyſt be thir crueltes and nocht of power to reſiſt, paſt to the confederat kyngis in thair pleſand maner. And reſſaurt thaym wᵗ in the pozris of thair town, thair armyis wer lugit vtouth the town ſo lang, as ony thyng myght be gottin to pair ſuſtentation. And than thay went to othir placis ay makand ſiclike heirſchippȝ as afoze. Nocht ceſſyng fra thair cruell fury, quhill the intollerable ȝ cald ſtozmys of wynter conſtraint thaym to ſkaill and to tyrne hame.

¶ Hovv Seuerus empꝛioure come in Britane to reuenge ye oppꝛſſioris done to Romanis. Hovv the Britonis fled in Scotland. Hovv the ſcottis and pichtis fechtand in ſupport of Britonis vvar diſcomfiſt. Ca. xiiii.

REbellius Impatient to ſuffir thir ofencis, wait to Seuerus empꝛioure. How the Britonis nocht onlie wer rebellit, bot als hes inuadit the Romane landis with ſic crueltis and heirſchippis, pat it wes neceſſar othir to ſend ane new armȳ ozellis to cum hym ſelf in Britane. Seuerus empꝛioure glaid to haue occaſioun of battall, that he myght cōques ſiclik honour in ſubdewyng of Britonis, as he had won afoꝛe in ſubdewyng of bath the eiſt ȝ noꝛth partis of ꝑ warld, tuke his wayage on ane hoꝛs litter. And come finalie with grete laubour and dylygence (howbeit he was agit ȝ pynit with ꝑ gout) in Britane. And brocht with hym bath his ſonnis, Anthonius ȝ Getas to that fyne, that he myght draw thaym fra corꝛupit and ſenſuall pleſouris to merciall werkis. At his cumyng in Britane, he gaderit ꝑe reſidew of Romanis with his new armȳ to inuaid the Britonis. Fulgentius and the remanent Britonis of his opinion aſtonyſt be ſud dane cummyng of the empꝛioure with ane huge power, ſend oꝛatouꝛ to excuſe thaym, and deſyrit peace. The empꝛiour diſpeſcht this oꝛatouris with plane repuls. Than Fulgentius fruſtrat of his deſyris conuenit the nobilis to ane counſall, perſwadyng thaym be lang oꝛiſoun to recouer pair liberte, and to reſtoꝛe the blude royall of Britane to the crown. Reuengeyng ye intollerable outragis ſa monȳ ȝeris done be Romanis. And declarit how na thyng myght moue hym to take this maiſt dangerus mater on hand. Bot onlie to recouer ye liberte of Britane, and to banis vncouth blude fra ꝑ croun. And ſyne he perſuadit thaym ſumtyme to battall, ſayng the Romanis wer ane armȳ gaderit of diuers opiniouns and inpudꝛ, and myght pair foꝛe be ꝑe ſoner vincuſt fra Scottis and Pychtis (quhilkis wer maiſt enymes to Romanis) wer cumyn to thair ſuppoꝛt. Zit he thocht mair pꝛoffitable to bręk ꝑ Romanis with ſmal incurſionis, thā ony ſet battal traiſtyng gyf the goddis wer pꝛopiciant, that Britane myght be perpetuallye deliuerit of Romane ſeruitude. The Britonis mount be this wourdis come out of Britane with thair

thair wiffis,childzen and guddis to the montanis bezond the wall of Adziane. In ye mene tyme Fulgentius gaderit ane cumpany of the noblest Bzitonis of his opinion, with purpos erar to defend thaym self than to inuaid thair ennymes. And sone eftir the Scottis and Pychtis come to hym reddy to assatize all maner of Ieoperdeis for pair common weill. Seuerus empziour knawing all the wayis of the Albianis. Left na thyng vndone pat mycht pertene to the pzouisioun of his ordinance. And quhen al thyngis wer pzouidit (as he despzit)he left his zongest son nampt Getas to gouerne the Bzitonis vnder romane lawis. And come with al his ordinãce to Zork,quhair he wes resauit with gret honour & triumphe. Eftir his intres he went to the templis,and maid his salutationis to the goddis. Syne past to the Castell(quhair Trebellius wes with sindzy Romane sodiouris)and tuke lang auisement how ye barbar pepill mycht be best dantit. Nocht lang eftir he rasit his campe & come forthwart with displayit baner. ye Bzitonis(quhilkis wer of Fulgentius opinioun)seyng na refuge, tuk purpos to fecht agains the romanis and othir to de maist vailzeantly,or ellis to leif with victozy and honour Zit quhen thay saw thair ennymes with sic multitude of pepill in sycht, thay changit purpos. Nochtheles thay Junyt with maist fury, and faucht lang tyme with vncertane victozy,quhill at last thay wer vincust. And the Scottis and Pychtis put to flycht on the sampn maner. Fulgentius wes bzocht out of the feild be his freindis in esperance of better foztoun, The Scottis and Pychtis eftir this discomfiteour gaderit the residew of thair army, and returnyt hame. In this vnhappye battall wer slane of Scottis,Pychtis,and Bzitonis.xxx.thousand.

¶ Of gret cruelteis done be Seuerus empziour agains the nobyllis of Britane,Of his vveris agains the scottis & pichtis. Hovv Anthonius reparit the vvall of Adriane,and of the empziouris deith. Ca. xv.

The Scottis & pichtis bzokin with yis calamytye, send in Ireland, Norway, and Denmerk for suppozt of freindis to resist the Romanis. And Fulgentius on the tothir syde ceissit not to hyze all pepill (pat he mycht get)for money. Eftir this battall the empziour Seuerus past thzow all boundis of Bzitane. And slew all the nobillis thairof(quhom he mycht apprehend) hauand miseratioun onelie on the commonis. For thay did no offence, bot followit thair maisteris. Als sone as he had reparit all dammagis done be necligence of febyll capitanis, he retournyt to Zork. And left his army in thair wynter schelis. In the nixt symer the Scottis and Pichtis seand na suppozt come fra Ireland, set thaim erar to defend thair awin, than to inuade thair ennymes. Fulgentius with the Bzytonis(that stude at his opinioun) in esperance of better foztoun fled to the Scottis and Pichtis. Sone eftir Seuerus empziour rasit his campe, and come bezonde the wall of Adziane.

Throw quhilk the empriour began nocht allanerly to fauoure the cryſtyn peyppll. Bot als inhibit ony perſecutioun to be maid on thaym, and kepit the crucifix in the maiſt ſecret partis of his chalmer. ¶ In the ſampn tyme was Plotinus with mony othir clerkis of ſyngular eruditioun ſum gentilis, and ſū of thaym cryſtyn peyppll. This was the firſt tyme that the Scottis began to leir Theologe and haly writ be clerkis quhilkȝ war ſend be Victor the pape for thair eruditioun in Albion.

☞ ¶ Of kyng Ethodius the ſecund, and how the nobyllis fyndyng hym vnabyll to gyde the realme, gouernit the ſamyn be thair auctorite in gret Iuſtice. Ca. xvii.

Onald deceiſſit in this maner. Ethodius the ſecund of that name, ſonne to Ethodius the firſt was maid kig, he was nuriſt in the Ile of Man vnder the wyſe preceptouris thairof. Howbeit it was vncertane in quhat maneris he wald incres, quhen he was put to lyberte. For quhen he was declarit kyng and freely delyuerit of his preceptouris, he apperit of dull ingyne mair abyll to gadder riches be his inſaciabyll auarice, than to gouerne ane realme. And becaus the nobyllis perſauit hym of eupll gouernance, thay gydit the realme be thair prudent conſtitutionis. Gude Juſtice followit, and prudent men put in euery ſchyre baith to punis criminall perſonis, and to kepe the peyppll but ony extorſionis. Sic diligence was maid pat mislloaris war punist, and na man punist bot accoyding to the lawis. It was defendit be the ſampn, to ſpeke for ony criminall perſonis in iugement. And he that ſpake for the ſaid perſonis war reput as participant with thair crime. Attoure quhare ony trubyll apperit be ſeditioun, the ſampn was haiſtely meſit. The Britonis leuit al this tyme in gude peace vnder tribute of Romanis, and durſt pretend na rebellyoun aganis thaym. For Seuerus emprioure tuke ſic pleggis of thaym afore his deith, that thay war conſtrantt to leif in peace. Sicklike the Scottis and Pychtis durying the tyme of Ethodius nothir did nor tuke iniure of Romanis nor Britonis. Quhyll at laſt kyng Ethodius was ſlane be his gard the .xvi. zeir of his regne, becaus he was ouir mekyll geuyn to auaricious gadering. And ſa endis heir the fift buke of thir croniklis. 2815

Heir begynnis the ſext Buke of the croniklis of Scotland:

¶ Hovv Athirco vvas maid kyng of scottis. Hovv the nobyllis conspirit aganis hym for his cursit tyrannyis. and hovv he slevv hym self be disperation. Ca. primo.

Ocht lang eftir the slauchter of Ethodius, the nobillis cõuenit to publik coũsall & maid Athirco sonne of Ethodius akoye de ceillit, kyng, & pocht he was zoũg, zit he was dispẽsit be ꝑ nobillis notwithstãdyng his age. He apperit in the begynnyng of his empire prudent & gratius to his subdittis, delyting in doctrine of letterit mẽ sic as knew the haly wyrt oz the hystozy of his progenitouris. He was weill exercit in wersilyng and all othir cozporall exercition cumyng be ingyne oz strenth of body, and sa lyberal pat he tyistit the peppll to his fauoure. And zit he grew nocht in virtew as he grew in age. Foz eftir pat he had reung. viii. zeris, he become ylk day mair vnplesand and ay ꝑ mair vicious pat he procedit in zeris. like ane monsture degenerat fra al honest exercitionis, geuyn to vnsatiabyll auarice, & doyng ylk thyng mair be fre oz dredur, thã be benuolence oz gud counsal. Thus tint he be auarice, al the freindis pat he conquest afoze be his liberalite. And nocht onely was he inuoluit with thir crimes, bot with all kynd of cozruppit vice and lust ꝑ micht make hym effeminat. And tuk sic delyte in syngaris, spoztouris, & menstralis, pat he eschamit nocht to pas in sycht of al the peppll playing on ane flute. The nobyllis thoucht vnwozthy, to be gouernit be sic ane monsture that desyrit erar to schaw hym ane kydlar than ane virtuous prince. And war commouit eik that zoung mẽ be his wykit exemppl war ylk day mair dzownit in lust to the dammage of thair commoun weill and laik of Justice, seand thair king sa inuoluit with euery kynd of vyce, that he tuke na solicitude of the gouernance of his realme. Bot gaif occasioun ylk day mair and mair aganis hym. Than was in Irgyle ane man of gret auctozite namyt Nathalak, quhilk had two douchteris of excellent beawte. Athirco aduertist of thaym be his cozruppit tutouris, ceillit nocht quhyll he had deflozit thaym baith. And quhen his lust was saciat, he causit his mischeuous rebaldis to kulze thaym on the sampyn maner. Nathalak herand yis crueltis done to his dochteris, seirchit his ingyne be quhat way he micht best reuenge the sampyn. And in ꝑ mene tyme he maid consolatioun to his douchteris, knawing weill thair bodyis mair violat than thair myndis. On the mozrow he conuenit his freindis to ane counsal, and complanit heuyly ꝑ deflozation of his dochteris. Incontinent all his allia and freindis ruschit to harnes, and maid solempne votis to punis this tyrane foz his demeritis. On the mozrow mony of al ꝑ nobyllis assistit to thair opiniõ, & com to doũstakage, quhare this vicius king remanit foz ꝑ time. The nois and ratlyng of armit men maid na lytyl effray amang the commonis at thayr first cumyng. Nochtheles fra ꝑ caus wes maikest of yair assẽblance the peppl gaderit fast out of all partis to assist to thaym. Few was than in that armyy, that thocht nocht baith this tyrane wozthy to be degradit of auctozite, & punist to the deith

knawlege of all his petitionis, and ſaid the empyre of kyng Nathalak ſall haue ane haiſty and myſerabyll end, be ane of his maiſt kampliaris. This Murray nocht content of ſa generall reſponce, prayit hir to ſchaw his name in ſpecyall that ſuld ſla ye kyng. Scho anſwerit, thow ſall ſla hym. Than this Murray began to chyde with the wyche, ſaying thow can deuyne nocht bot ſayis (as thow pleis) be flattery or malyce. Thow ſall be fals, for I ſall refuſe na kynd of deith or I attempt ſa odius cruel te. This Murray hauand na othir anſwer was richt aſtoniſt, and maid hym to return to the kyng. Zit afore his cumyng to the kyng, he changit purpos oft reuoluyng in his mynd, quhat dangeir myght follow gif he reuelit ye anſwer (as ỳ wyche ſchew) to the kyng, oft muſand the gud and the euyl thatrof, and knawyng weill in quhat dãgeir he ſtude, gif ỳ kyng tuke ony ſuſpittoun of hym. Efter lang muſyng, he was fullely reſoluit erar to ſla the kyng (as the wiche ſchew) than ay to leif in dangeir of his lyfe. At laſt quhẽ he was cumyn to the kyngis ſecrete chalmer allone with the kyng, he began be lang circumſtance to ſchaw the wounderful ſlychtis and operatioun of this wyche. In the mene tyme the king was ſa trublyt be flux of wambe, that he was cõſtranit haiſtely to pas to his eys. Als ſone as this Murray ſaw the kyng at quiet, he pullit furth his dageir and dryue ye kyng to ỳ hart, ſuſpeckand na thyng les thã ſic treaſon, and keſt his body down in the cloſet. Syne ſtall away be ane priuate poſtrome, and was the firſt mã that ſchew the deith of the kyng to his conſpiratouris. This end maid Nathalak ye. xi. zeir of his regne fra the Incarnatioun. vi. C. lii. zeris. In the tyme of Galienus the maiſt febil emprour that was afore hym. for in his tyme. xxx. tyrannis inuadit the commoun weill of Rome with gret afflictionis but ony reſiſtance in the contrar.

¶ Of kyng Fyndok, and how he dantie the Jlis, and vvas ſlane be tvva men thairof. Ca. iii.

Nathalak the tyrane ſlane on this maner ỳ nobyllis ſend this Murray in Pentland to bryng ỳ thre ſonnis of Athirco to Dounſtafage. And ỳ eldeſt of thaim namyt Fyndok ane luſty and hailze ant prince was maid kyng. He kepit gud peace with his nychtbouris the Romanis & Britonis. And conqueſt freindis mair be beniuolence, than ony feir of mynaſſyng. Bot (as oft failis amang ws) lang peace intertenit with vncouth peyple, generis ciuill contentionis amang our ſelf. Donald of the Jlis (to reuenge the ſlauchter of Nathalak) come with ane gret power i Murray and Ros, to the gret heirſchippis and ſlauchter of the peyple. Becaus thay fauorit ỳ ſlaaris of Nathalak his freind. Fyndok to punis thir attemptatis, come haiſtely in the Jlis, and faucht with Donald, & put hym to flycht. Donald diſcomfiſt in this maner, fled to the ſees, quhare he fand ane batt, and enterit with ſic multitude of folkis, that ſcho ſank within ane myle to land. And all the peyil in hir perift. Howbeit the men of the Jlis war brokin be this chance of battal, thay ceſſit nocht fra thair vndantit malyce. Bot cheſit Donald (quhilk was

was ſonne to Donald afoꝛe periſt) to be thayꝛ capitane. And twartit pe cuntre with mair trubyl than afoꝛe. Fyndok to punys thir conſpiratouris, returnit in the Ilis, & ſlew all ꝑ war appꝛehendit of thair opintoun. Syne keſt down the ſtrenthis of the cuntre, that na refuge ſall remane at thair returnyng. Donald afoꝛe the kyngis cumyng fled in Ireland, & eftir the kyngis departing returnit in the Ilis. And ſeand the cuntre heritt and his freindis ſlane, he keſt hym to do the thyng be ſlycht, ꝑ he mycht nocht do be foꝛce, and ſend ane meſſyngeir (as he had bene penitent of all offence) to Fyndok, and deſyꝛit grace. The kyng mouit of piete condiſcendit to thir deſyꝛis, ſa ꝑ the ſaid Donald come with the pꝛincipal mouaris of this rebellion but wappynnis to Dounſtafage to vnderly his wyll. Donald nocht content to haue peace in this maner, cheſit erar to vnderly the chance of foꝛtoun, than the kyngis wyll. And thairfoꝛe to cõplet the treaſonabyl purpos be hym deuyſit, he ſend two men of ſubtyle ingyne to Dounſtafage to await ſũ ganand tyme to ſla the kyng. Thir two men fenzeit thaym gentyll men of ꝑ Ilis, and ennymes to Donald, And at thair firſt cũmyng thay gat lytyll credence. Bot at laſt be menis of Carance the kyngis bꝛothir, thay war admyttit to ye kyngis pꝛeſence, and maid ſa familiar that thay war deput be the kyng to ſit baith on his pꝛiuat and publik materis. At laſt quhen thay perſauit Carance ſet in ſlauchter of the kyng, to conques ye crown. Thay opinnit thair mynd to hym, & he na thyng ſuſpendit thair purpos, bot with large ꝓmes tyſtit thaym mair to the ſampyn. Within ſchoꝛt tyme efter ꝑ kyng went to ane huntung beſyde Dounſtafage to ſla ane Wolf. And ſat down on ane mote, nocht knawing how thir lymmatis war ſet foꝛ his ſlauchter. At laſt quhen the laid had bꝛocht in ꝑ wolf afoꝛe the houndis the ſkyp arais, & ylk mã went to his gam. Thus wes the kyng left his alone but ony cumpany except thir two Ilis men. Thã ane of thaym began to hald ye kyng in talk, quhyll the tothir tratouruſly come behynd hym and dꝛaue hym thꝛow the body with ane hountyng ſtaffe. Als ſone as thir tratouꝛs had ſlane ꝑ kyng, thay left ꝑ ſtaf ſtikand thꝛow his body. The huntaris returnyng fra thair game, and fyndyng ꝑ kyng ſlane, followit ſa faſt on his ſlaaris, that thay war baith takyn, & demandit be ſcharp punytioun foꝛ quhat occaſioun thay ſlew ye kyng. Thir tratouris with ſpꝛeit lytyll akkrayit cõfeſſit pertly ꝑ cryme, ſchawyng how thay war inſtruckit be Donald of the Ilis and Carance to ſla the kyng. And quhen thay had diſcouerit ye treaſon (as ſaid is) thay war baith put to maiſt terribyll deith.

¶ Kyng Fyndok was ſlane the .x. zeir of his regne, quhylk was in the tyme of Floꝛiane empꝛiour. His body was burꝛit efter the vſe of criſtin pꝛinces with gret lament of peꝛpl in ane tyche ſepulture nocht far fra Dounſtafage.

¶ How Carãce vvas baniſt for his bꝛotheris ſlauchter, And Donald the ſecund maid kyng. Of his deith, and of ſyndry nobyll clerkis. Ca. iiii.

Carance the ſecund ſonne of Athirco, he rand the treaſon ſa manifeſtly confeſſit be ꝑ ſlaaris of Fyndok, fled in Italy.

Quhair he wan gret fame and honouris in the weris of Diocleſiane and Aurelius Empȝouris. As we ſall eftir ſchaw. Fyndok ſlane in pis maner, his bȝothir Donald ȝ ſecund of that name, and thrid ſonne to Athirco wes maid kyng. This pȝince wes takand auiſement of his nobillis, Be quhat maner he mycht maiſt eſalie reuenge the ſlauchter of his bȝothir Fyndok. Quhen ſuddanlie come tythyngis, that ȝ ſaid Donald of the Ilis wes cumyn in Ros and inuadyng ȝ pepil thairof with herſchippis & cruelteis. Kyng Donald mouit for thir attemptatis, come haſtelie in Murray with ane certane choſin men. And commandit be generall pȝoclamatioun vnder pane of deith al kenſabill men to follow him but ony tary, at his cumyn in Murray becaus he wes bot ane few now met, he partit his army at ane gret ſtrenth to abide ȝ cumyng of the remanent army. Donald of the Ilis ſeyng the kyng of ſmall power tuke purpos to ieoperd hym to ȝ chance of fȝoȝtoun. And but moȝe tary, he come with ſa ſcharp battall on the kyng, that ye kyng mycht nocht vſe his ordinance of bowis and ſpetis. Bot conſtranȝt haiſtelie to fecht wt ſwerdis. Followit ane terribill and ſcharp bargane. Quhil at laſt kyng Donald ouirſet with gret multitude of peppll fechtand aganȝs hym, wes tane wt .ii. M. mē of his army, & .iii. thouſand ſlane. Kyng Donald finalie tuke ſic malancoly that he deceiſſit the thrid day eftir that he wes tane in the firſt ȝeir of his regne.

In thir dayis wer mony clerkis of ſingulare eruditioun. As Quintus Tertulianus, that wrait mekyl aganȝs the errouris of Gentylis. Dyonyſius biſchop of Epheſet, in quhais tyme wes gret contentioun concernyng ye ceremonys of paſche. Cipȝiane ȝatoure quhilk renuncit the errouris of Gentilis, & become criſtin. And eftir wȝait ſindȝy bukis for the eruditioun of criſtin pepill.

¶ Hovv mony haly men vvar martyrit for the faith of Criſt. Hovv Donald of the Ilis the thrid of that name vſurpit the crovvn. and vvas ſlane be Craithlint. Ca. v.

The criſtin faith ſuffrit gret perſecutioun at this tyme. Mony haly men & wemen martyrit. As Cipȝiane, Sextus, Laurence, Hipolitus, Barbara, Cecilia, Agatha, with mony otheris thrȝow tyranny of Decius empȝour. And in this tyme the Scottis began to be rycht pȝofound in theologie and haly wrȝit be doctryne of certane monkis, Quhilkis wer callit in thay dayis Culdey, that is to ſay, the honoȝaris of god. For thā al pȝeiſtȝ ȝ honoȝit god war callit culdei, thir pȝeiſtȝ be general vocis cheſit ane biſchop to haue auctorite and Juriſdiction aboue thaym. And he wes callit the biſchop of ſcotland. Bot we will return to our hiſtoȝie. Eftir deith of kyng Donald, gret truble followit in the realme. For Donald of the Ilis, had ſa mony nobillis tane in this laſt battall, And held thaym in ſtrȝ captiuite, that nothir thay, noȝ thair freindis durſt attempt ony thyng aganis his deſtis. Thrȝow quhilk he tuke ȝ crown and nocht onlie habandonit all the cuntre, bot thirlit ye nobillis to his aſſiſtance Howbeit thay lay ay in wait to ſla hym, quhen tyme & place mycht appeir. Donald kna win pair

hatrent

hatrent agans hym tuke ſic keir of his lyke, that he gaif na man credit. Bot (as the vſe of tyrannis is) had euery man in ſuſpitioun & dredour. Thus grew he dik day more terribil and odius to his pepill. And gouernit the realme with na better zeil than he gat it. At laſt his dredour procedit ſa far, that he durſt cum in na opin place but gard of armit mē about hym with halbertis and axis. And inhibit that ony othir man beir wapponnis ſatiſfyng his awin gard Finalie he culd nocht be ſatiſfyit in his mynde quhill he had ſlane all thaym that he ſuſpeckit. And confiſcat thair guddis in fauour of yame that aſſiſtit to hym. Intendyng (as ane bludy monſtour) to conſerue ye crown with ſiclike cruelte as he gat it. He ſlew als mony othir nobillis be bane cauſis to promoue men of vile and obſcure lynnage to riches and honouris but ony ſycht to virtew. And reioſit in na thyng ſa mekill as to gener frequent ſeditionis amang his ſubdittis, traiſtyng be thair ſeditioun to haue kelicite. And be thair concord to haue trubill in his crown. It wes ſaid this cruell tyrane leuch neuir bot quhē he hard diſcord and ſlauchter of his nobillis And als ſone as he hard ye ſame, he confiſcat all thair guddis but ony ſycht to wrang or reaſon. And ſayd oftymes amang his familiaris. Na ſycht mycht be mair pleſand to hym than to ſe men murdir othir. Attour the ſlauchter of nobillis and riche men ar rycht neceſſar to ꝑ tranquillite of all realmes, becaus thay ar enymes baith to the kyng and commoun weil. And quhen this tyrane had roung .xii. zeris in maiſt cruelte aboue the pepill but ony titpil. He come to Cnuerlochte with purpos to pas in the Iſis. Bot he wes ſlane ye firſt nycht he come yair be Craithlynt ſonne to kyng Fyndok. afore re heirſit the .xii. zeir of his regne. Craithlynt ekit the ſlauchter of this tyrane ſchew to ꝑ nobillis how he had put doun the tyrane Donald of the Iſys. Reſtit thairfore ganand occaſioun to reuenge the gret oppreſſion and crueltes done ſa mony zeris be his vnhappy counſalouris. The nobillis glaid of this tyrannis ſlauchter ruſchit haiſtely to harnes. And ſlew that ſampn nycht .ii.C. of the principall aſſiſtaris to his opinioun and the remanent chaſit in Athole. Quhilkis wer all ſlane ſone eftir be the pepill, quhen thay wer aduertiſt of Donaldis ſlauchter. 33 k 5

¶Of kyng Craithlynt, And how the Scottis and pichtis fell in contentioun be thair huntyng. and faucht vvith gret ſlauchter on all ſydis, Ca. vi.

Donald the tyrane ſlane in pis maner, the crown wes reſtorit to the blude of Athirco. ¶For Craithlynt ſon to Findok (becaus he ſlew this laſt tyrane ſa vailyeantlie) wes maid kyng. Craithlynt glaid of this kelicite gaif thankis to his ſubdittꝭ, & detēnit be lāg ozilō afore ye coūſal ꝑ tyrāny of Donald of the Iſis. Uſurpat of the crown but ony titpil. And gydyng the ſampn with treaſon, kalſet, reif and ſlauchter of nobillis. And erhoytit the pepill (ſen this tyrane be his prudence wes diſtroyit) to reioſe and to ſuffir nane of the laid Donaldis blude on liue, In auenture thay nuris ſic diſpleſour to thaym ſelf be thair non ad-

urrence as sum tyme dyd king Donald lechtand vnwarly with ye said Donald of ye Ilis. Quhairthrow ꝑ nobilite of Scotland was oppressit ꝛuꝫeris with sic tyrannyis, that na man mycht resist the sampn. And for thir resonis he desyrit thaym to assist to hym to repare all oppressionis done be cruelte of the said Donald of the Ilis. Quhilk thyngis beand done all materis mycht succede with in schort tyme as thay desyrit. The nobillis na les mouit be his excellēt beawte and lustynes of person, than be his wordis, swore to take his part in al materis. Nocht lang efter al ꝑ ignnage of Donald Ilis was socht in all partis and slane but ony differēce of thair estait. Sic thyngis done Craithlint chesit wyse and prudent men to do Justice throw al bondis of his realme. Syne past with ane certane his nobyllis to the montanis of Grāzebene to pas his tyme in huntyng. In the mene tyme come to hym ye ambassatouris of Thelargus king of Pichtis, schawing hym ꝛeiosit, ꝑ ye tyrane Donald of ꝑ Ilis was slane, and the crown restorit to the natyue blude. And desyrit thairfore the auld band of peace to be renewit for the weill of baith thair realmes. Thir desyris war plesandly grantit, and the ambassatouris honorably depeschit. Nocht lang efter certane nobyllis of Pichtis come to hunt with the kyng in Granzebene. The Pichtis in thair huntyng stentit strang nettis on lesuris and medois, and drawe the hertis apone the nettis with thair hundis. And quhē ꝑ beistis eschapit, thay cloithit thaym wᵗ brādchis & leuis of treis lik stalkaris, sine slew the deir with braid arrowis & dartis, quhen thay war ipand wery. The scottis na thyng content of this game (becaus it was cōtrar thair lawis) gart remoue thair nettis and hunt on thair maner, takand the ꝓay be swift houndis allanerly. The Pichtis seand thair houndis of les reputatioun than ꝑ scottis baith in bewte, swiftnes, lang renk, and hardyment, desyrit ane certane of euery kynd of houndis to be geuyn to thaym, ꝑ the sampn mycht be bred amang thaym self. And quhen thay had gottyn euery kind patrok geuyn to thaym (as thay desyrit) thay stale ane certane houndis, & went hame with ꝑ sampn but ony aduise of scottis. Amang thir houndis tane (as said is) be thir Pichtis, was ane quhyte hound plesand & mair spedy thā ony othir. Quhō Craithlint had i maist delite. The maister of hūtis astonyst throw ꝑ wantyng of this hound, followit sa scharply ꝑ he fand ꝑ sampn, & was sa feruent i recouerying thairof, yat he was finaly slane. The skryarrais efter this slauchter, & maid ꝑ nobillis & cōmonis of Scotland to returne i maist fury to reuēge ꝑ same. The Pichtis on ꝑ sampn maner gaderit on the tothir syde with na les fury to resist. Throw quhilk followit ane haisty and myscheuus battall with gret slauchter on ilk syde, nane of thaym knawing ꝑ motiue nor occaston thairof. In this vnhappy bargane wer slane. Ir. {scott} gentyl men with gret nowmer of cōmonis. And of Pichtis mo than ane hundreth. The fame of this vnhappy battall diuulgat in the cuntre, mouit ꝑ freindis of thaym (that war slane) to seik vengeance with mair hatrent than afore. Thus gaderit thay agane on al sydis, and faucht but capitane, baner, or ordour of cheualry neir to the vter distruction of thaym baith. Alwayis ꝑ scottis war discōfist. in. my.

of thaym

of thaym ſlane, and.ii.M. Pichtis. Be this ſlauchter thir two peppll ꝑ was ſa lang cõſiderat togidder fra the tyme of Fergus the firſt kyng of ſcottis to thir dayis ay riſyng vnder ane blude amitie and kyndnes grew in maiſt hatreit aganis otheris for ane ſponk of ſmall occaſioun of vnkindnes, how quhilk nane of yame apperit to ceis fra vter extremînion of othir. Followit ſa mony bludy incurſionis day & nycht, ꝑ na houſſis nor reſpect of age mycht be defence or refuge contrat thair cruelte and ſlauchter on athir ſyde.

Hovv Catance brothir to Findok returnit out of Italy vvith gret riches i Albion. Hovv he conqueſt vveſtmureland, and maid peace betuix Scottis & Pychtis. Ca. vii.

Helargus kyng of Pichtis richt agit & nere conſumit be ȝeris, was ſorowfull for this contention fallyng betuyx the two peppll ſa lang conſiderat, cumyn be ſuddane pertinacite of vndantit pſonis. And ſend hȝ oratourȝ to Craithlint, ſchawand hym na le s diſpleſit for the ſlauchter and trubyll fallyng to Scottis, than to his awin peppl, for the ſame tendit to the dãmage of baith thair commoun welis. Attoure na cryme micht be impute to hym. For he neuir conſentit thairto. And ſen ꝑ ſaid trubyll was cumyn mair be ꝓiuat than publict auctorite, he thoucht ꝑ peppll ſa lang conſiderat, ſuld put end to thair werrȝ, & haue peace with othir. For gif thay pſeuerit with Ire & hatrent agants othir, nocht ſal follow bot vter ruyne of baith thair realmes, & ye ſamyn to fall in ꝓay to romanis. Forthir he was reddy to repair al offence & iniuris done be his pepil to ſcottis, and deſyrit to haue peace, ꝑ baith ye pepil micht erar returne to concord for defence of thair realmes, thã to perſeuerir i battallis to ye finall euerſion of thaym baith. The ſcottis war ſa impacient for ye recent ſlaucht maid on thaym be Pichtis, ꝑ thir oratouris micht ſkarſly purches licence to ſchaw thair meſſage. Nochtheles thay gat finaly pꝛeſence, & ſchew yair deſyris to Craithlint in maner afore rehersit. It was anſwerit be king Craithlint, that na thing micht cũ ſa diſpleſand to hym as ſuddane trubill fallyng amang thay pepil, quhilkis hes bene ſo lãg conſiderat togidder i amitie & blude. And poucht peace war mair pleſand to his pepill, thã battall. Zit ꝑ recent ſlauchter is ſa deip ingrauin i thair hꝛeſtis, yat thay refuſe to gif peace. Nocht withſtandyng he wald gif of his awin auctorite thre monethis trewis, ꝑ the nobillis of baith thair realmis may be ꝓfoundly reſolvit to pas & repas to determe quhat is to be done. The trewis tane in this maner war pleſant to the kyng of Pichtis, beleuyng thairthrow to put ane end to thir debaittis & to all diſpleſourȝ following be ꝑ ſame. Zit nocht withſtanding thir trewis ſindry incurſionis war maid on athir ſyde. Quhill ſic thyngis occurrit betwix ſcottis and pichtis, Catance the ſecund brothir to Findok (quhome we ſchew baniſt afore for his ſlauchter) wã gret honouris i Italy. This Catãce efter his proſcripption was ane man of armis in the romane weris, howbeit nane knew his nobil blude, and wan ſic fame be his manheid and proues, that na capitane was to

pute mair wozthy to haik chargis be the empziour. Nocht lang efter this Carance was send be Diocleſiane empziour with ane flote of ſchippis to defende the coſtis of Nozmandy & picardy fra inuſure of ſaxonis franche men and othir pirattis, quhylkis inuadit the ſampn with frequent inuſionis. At his cumyng he wald nocht leopard hym agains his enmyes. Quhil thay war ladyn ful of riches and guddis, to that tyne that fra the pziay war tane he mycht be enrichit thair with. Zit becaus he nothir delyuerit the pziay thairof to ye empziour noz his capitanis, he was haldyn ſuſpect, and perſewit to the deith. Als ſone as Carance vnderſtude the empziour mouit with ſic hatrent agains him, he pullit vp ſaiis, and come with his weirmen and riches be the Ireland ſeis in Weſtmureland ane part of Britane nocht far fra the lādis of ſcottis and pichtis, trauilyng to haue ſum reſcours of thaym agains the Romanis. Sone efter he ſet his army on land, and with ſmal difficulte gat all the peyll thairof randerit to hym. Sic thingis done he ſend his ozatouris to Craithlint his neyot, ſchawand (youcht he was baniſt foz ſuſpitioun of the ſlauchter of his bzothir Fyndok be inuy of wikit perſonis & bzocht in gret miſery and trubyl thairthzow). Zit he was innocent thairof, and had gouernit hym ſa wyſly efter ſyndzy chargis geuyn to hym be the empziour, that he was ſend with ane flote of ſchippis to pacify the occiane ſeis. And be the ſampn hes won gret honour & riches. Zit becaus the empziour was mouit agains hym be inuy of detractouris, he was cumyng with ſic army & tyches in Weſtmureland, ỳ he hes bzocht ỳ inhabitantis thairof to his opinion. Thus had he ferme eſperance (gif the ſcottis and pichtis wald cōcur with hym) to ding the Romanis out of Albion. Foz the power of Romanis was dayly waſtit in Britane. And ſa gret rebellyon maid agains thaym in all partis, that thay mycht ſend na ſuppozt in Britane. Thus mycht the ſcottis & pichtis haue ane ganand tyme to dyng the Romanis out of Britane, & to kepe hym thair natyue blude in the empire thairof. Swa thay wald remoue all hatrent and ſedition tyſyn amang thaym, & haue peace with othir. Craithlint thocht the kyndnes of his eme Carance nocht to be refuſit, ſeand hym cumyng in Britane with ſa gret puiſſance, and reddy to ſuppozt hym i all dangeris. And thairfoze anſwerit to thir ozatouris ỳ he mony zeris gone, had fozget all offence (gyf ony was maid to his fader) & reioſit nocht lytyll of the pzeſent felicite fallyng to his eme Carance. And wald fulfyl hiſ deſyzis (ſa far as he micht) at al poin tis agains ye Britonis gif he micht haue peace of pichtis. And yocht he mycht haue nane, he ſuld ſend in his ſuppozt ane cumpany of choſyn mē. Bot hiſ ſelf behuuit to abide at hame foz defence of his realme agains the ſaid pichtis. Carance glaid of this anſwer ſtuffit al ỳ ſtrenthis of Weſtmureland, and come with ane cumpany of weill accuterit men to ỳ wattir of Eſk, nocht far fra the wall of Adziane, quhare he met Craithlint, & fell on knees at his firſt metyng, declaring hym be mony euydent reaſonis innocent of Fyndokis ſlauchter, and deſyzit the kyng to haue hym in na ſuſpitioun, foz yocht he was banniſt be inuy and hatrent amang vncouth peyll, Zit he behaut hym ſelf in ſic maner, that

he wes

he was returnit in Albion baith to the honour of hym self & his freindis. Craithlynt embrassit his eme Carance maist tenderly and prayit hym to stand gud freinde, as he suld do to him, and to leik na thing of his purpose, sen gret honour and profeit (gif forȝoun war propiciant) mycht succede be the sampyn. And promittit gif the Pichtis weris war nocht impediment to hym, he suld nocht faill to suppoȝt hym with his vter pissance. Carance reioysyng of the kyngis benivolence said, he had sufficient armyn to expell the romanis out of Bry tane, And to transfer ye crown thair of in the lynnage of scottis, Gif scottis and pichtis wald assist to hym. Finaly be prudent industry of Carance baith thir two kyngis war brocht togidder accumpanyit with ane few nowmer on ylk syd. And to brig thaym to the mair sycker concord, Carance began to remembir thaym, how the auld affinite betuix thaym was cõmodius. Be contrar the violatioun thairof full of dammage to thaym baith. And remẽberit thaym of thair frequent cheuelryis sa lang continewing aganis the fury of Romanis & Britonis in defence of thair realmis & lyberteis, with sic amite & kyndnes, that iniuris done to ony ane of thaym war repute equale to yame baith. For thir reasonis it was necessar to thaym othir to haik peace with othir for thair commoun weill or ellis to perseveir in battall to the distruction of thaym baith. Be thir & sicklike wourdis the two kyngis war pswadit to haik peace, And to repair iniuris on athir syde. Sone efter. viii. newtral psonis of gret prudẽce war chosyn with baith thair consentis, be quhome the peace was finaly roborat, & al iniuris plesandly redressit,

CHovv Carance be support of Scottis and Pichtis slevv Bassiane capitane of Britane, And tuke the crovvn thairof and of his deith. And hovv the crovvn of Britane vvas restorit to Romanis, Ca. viii.

Bocht lang eft Quintus Bassianus capitane of brytane rasit his camp to inuade ye said Carance, for he was cummyn to work with thre gret buschementis of Scottis Pichtis and otheris his freindis, and gottin the sampyn randerit to hym but ony offence of the inhabitantis. Bassianus (nocht with standyng ȝ frequent rebellion maid aganis the Romanis in all partis) zit to reuenge the attemptatis done be Carance, rasit his armyn & parkit the sampyn within ȝ nycht betuix two mossis on ane strait groũd. Carance nocht. x. mylis fra hym and weil aduertist of his doyngis, come forthwart in the sampyn maner to gif hym battall. On the morrow Bassianus arrayit his folkis, & exhortit thaym to remembir how thay war to fecht for defence of equite aganis certane fals conspiratouris, Specially aganis ȝ treasonabil murdrar Carãce, maist odius creatour to god for his detestabil offence. And forthir prayit thaym to haue respect to ȝ Romane virtew, quhilk hes ben ay of sa gret estimatioun baith afore immortall goddis & men, that thay mycht haue be reward of victory, nocht only infinite ryches, bot perpetuall louyng be thair posterite. On this othir syde carãce was na les diligẽt, exhortig hȝ armyn to battal, sayng yair enmymes had gret disauantage to fecht with

thaym

thaym, becaus þ maist part of yame wer Britonis, hauād na les hatrent aganis Romanis than he hes, and waid leik yame quhen thay saw ony dangeis occurryng. And thairfoꝛe victoꝛy wes pꝛesent in thair handis gyf thay with manheid & pꝛudence ꝛesistit ruschit on yair ennymes. Als sone as baith the armyis be blast of trumpat Junit, The Britonis left ye Romanis and went (as thay had bene fleand) in gud array to the nixt hyll. The Romanis seyng thair sydis nakit be fleyng of Britonis wer astonist, and moꝛe myndfull of yair singular weill than ony gloꝛe of victoꝛy. Finalie thay wer sa deiectit of thair curage, that thay wer put to flicht. On quhom followit Carance with all his army in maist hatrent. And slew yame ay (quhair thay wer tane) but ony miseratioun. Carance seand sa huge slauchter maid be the chace, callit his folkis be sound of trumpat to the standart. In yis battall wer slane Quintus Bassianus capitane of Britane, and Hetici pꝛocuratour with mony othir nobillis and commonis of thair blude. The residew of Britonis (quhilkis wer eschapit fra this battall) wer randerit to Carance, and gaif pledgis of the noblest that wer in yair realme, nocht within .xx. ꝛeris noꝛ aboue .lx. ꝛeris to be his trew subdittis in tymes cumyng. Als sone as the pꝛaye of guddis fallyng be chance of battall wes deuidit amang the victoꝛy pepill, Carance past to London quhair he wes ressauit with gret reuerence, and tuke ye sceptour and Diademe of Britane contrat the empire of Romanis. Eftir yat it wes maid tributar to Julius .iii. C. xlvi. ꝛeris. Carance crownit in yis manet held ii. Ȝ. Scottis and Pychtis continewally about hym in maner of ane gard. The remanent Scottis and Pychtis returnit hame richt with the spulȝe of this last battall. Than Carance in moꝛe pꝛincely reward of thair laubouris gaif all the landis lyand betuix the wall of Adꝛiane & Ȝoꝛke namyt Westmureland and Cumber to thair perpetuall dominioun. And thꝛow this liberalite he come in gret hatrent baith to Romanis and Britonis. And howbeit he wes oftymes assailȝeit be thaym wᵗ scharp battallis. Ȝit he wes victoꝛiꝰ at all Ioꝛnays. And bruikit þ crown of Britane be crafty pꝛudence, quhil at last he wes slane the .vii. ȝeir of his regne be Alectus Romane capitane. This Alectus eftir the slauȝht of Carance set his extreme besynes to bꝛyng the Britonis agane to Romane lawis. And quhē he saw thay mycht na wayis be bꝛocht thairto, foꝛ the cruell hatrent thay had aganis Romanis, he maid laubouris to haue thair benyuolence, and finalie applaudit to yair opinioun, and tuk the Crown of Britane contrat the auctoꝛite of Romanis. And ȝit he rang with na better foꝛtoun, than dyd Carance. Foꝛ he wes slane in the sampn maner be Asclepiadotus the thꝛid ȝeir of his regne. Eftir quhais deith ye crown of Britane wes restoꝛit (as it wes afoꝛe) to the Romanis.

¶ Of gret cruelte done be Diocleſian empꝛioure aganis cristin pepyll. Hovv Coell vincuſt the Romanis and cōqueſt the crovvn of Britonis. Hovv he vvas alliat vvith Conſtantius empꝛiour, and of the natiuite of gret Conſtantyne. Ca. ix.

Diocleſiane empȝioure at
yis tyme be vaſſalage of
Conſtantius, Maxi mia
nus, and Galerius dan-
tit the warld with ſindȝy chances of
battall. And wes the firſt Romane
empȝioure ȝ wes adoȝit with kingly
reuerence. Foȝ afoȝe thay dayis the
empȝioure vſit nocht bot ſalutatio-
nis. This empȝioure cauſit riche
perle and pȝecious ſtanis to be ſet in
his ſchone in mair taikin of inſoléce
than ony oȝnament. Afoȝe yat tyme
wes na difference betuix empȝiouris
and vthir pepil except ye Rob ryal.
This Diocleſiane wes ſa odious ȝ
bludy tyȝane, that xvii. M. men and
wemen wer martyȝit be hym foȝ de-
fence of criſtyn faith. This cruelte
nocht onlie enragit in the eiſt ȝ weſt
partis of the warld, bot als in Bȝi-
tane. And aboue thir crueltеis Infi-
nite nowmer of yame wer condamp
nyt to the Galtonis. Wynnyng of
querrellis and mynis. Be hym alſo
wer bȝynt innoumerable bukis of
Criſtin faith contenand the euangel
lis of Criſt with ye actis ȝ epiſtillis
of his appoſtollis, traiſtyng thair-
thȝow that the faith of Criſt ſuld all
vterlie expire. Thȝow quhilk ȝ cri-
ſtin faith ouirthȝawin wᵗ new ſcru-
gis ȝ perſeuerand cruelte wes neir
periſt. Mony haly and relligious
men foȝ feir of thir crueltеis fled in
deſertis and elraige placis. Quhair
thay wer eronerit of all truble and
leiſſit ane haly lyfe. This diſpitfull
tyȝane Diocleſiane eftir ſindȝy his
triumphis maid in Rome foȝ victo-
ryis of diuers pepill of the warld,
wes trublit be puniticn of god with
mony vncouth infirmiteis. And foȝ
ſlauchter of ſa mony innocent pepil
he become furious at Galonas, and
ſlew hym ſelf be dȝynk of vennome
the xx. ȝeir of his regne. To be exam
pill that na man put confidence of
felicite and eternall lyue in vane fa-
uour ȝ aſſentatioun of pepil. Quhil
ſie thingis wer done be Diocleſian,
Coel diſcendyng of the anciant and
nobill blude of Bȝitonis wes ſolliſit
be thaym to rebel aganis the Roma
nis. Aſclepiadotus aduertiſt heirof
met hym with ȝ army of Romanis,
and othir that ſtude at his opinioun
Followit ane aukull and dangerus
battall lang fochtin with doutſum
victoȝy. Bot at laſt ȝ Romanis wer
diſcomfiſt, and Aſclepiadotus thaȝ
capitane ſlane. Coel eftir this victo
ry wes maid kyng. And to ſtabill ye
realme to hym in ſicker peace, he cō-
mandit be generall edict all Roma-
nis and otheris of thair opinioun to
be ſlane quhare euer thay myght be
appȝehendit. Conſtantiᵘ empȝioure
to meit this rebellioun come in Bȝi-
tane with mony Romane legionis.
Aganis quhome went kyng Coel
with ane army of Bȝitonis to defēd
hȝs realme and liberte. Nochtheles
he wes vincuſt and his army put to
flycht. On the moȝrow Conſtantiᵘ
wes inkoȝmpt be the Bȝitonis, that
kyng Coel wes natiue pȝince of Bȝi
tane. And diſcendyng be lang pȝo-
greſſioun of the blude tyall thairof.
And thairfoȝe be cōmiſeratioun, he
ſend ane herald to hym ſchawyng
gyf he wald be randerit (as othir bȝi
ton kingis wer afoȝe) to romanis he
ſuld be ſufferit to remane in hȝs auc-
toȝite. kyng Coel wes this tyme tru
billit with gret infirmite cumyn be
ſurket cauld and walking in his we
ris agānis the Romanis. Conſtan-
tius heirand of his infirmite paſt to
mak hym conſolatioun. Eftir maiſt
tender embȝaſyng, the ſaid conſtan-
tius continewit kyng Coell in his

auctorite. And tuke his douchter He
lene ane virgyne of maist excellent
bewte in mariage. ¶ This affinite
maid Romanis and Britonis to be-
leue ane knall end to al thair weris.
Sic thyngis done, Cõstanti⁹ went
to besy the Romane strenthis in bri-
tane. And nocht onlie reparit yame
(quhare thay wer ruinus) bot stuffit
thaym with new prouisioun of men
and vittallis. Syne commandit the
cietezanis of euery town (quhare he
come) to be obeysant to kyng Coell
durvng hȝ like, becaus he wes freind
of the Senat and pepill of Rome.
Schort tyme eftir Constantius had
ane sonne gottin be this new affini-
te namyt Constantyne. Quhilk for
his singulare manheid & prudence
succedit eftir his faderis deith to the
Diademe Imperiall. And wes the
first emprour that gaif peace to the
Catholike kirk. And dotat it with
mony riche templis, landis, & iowel-
lis be hortatioun of ꝑ haly paip Sil
uester. Bot we will returne to the
martiall dedis yat Constantius did
afore this tyme in Britane. Constan
tius eftir ye deith of Diocletiane ha
uand Britane, France, and Spanze
peacifyit to his empire, gaderit ane
army to expell the Scottis & Pych-
tis out of Westmureland and Cum
ber, quhilkis wer geuyn to thaym a-
fore be kyng Carance. Eftir his cum
myng to Zork he wes aduertist yat
Scottis and Pychtis wer stronglie
gaderit to resist hym. And becaus he
knew thay micht not abyd lãg togid
der, he thocht best to bryk thaym be
lang tary. And to the samyn effecte
he abaid still with sindry Romanis
at Zork. And cõmandit ye Britonis
to pas hame and be reddy to return
quhen thay wer chargit. finalie qu-
hen he had remanit certane dayis in
Zork, geuand his extreme deligence
to bryk the Pichtis fra the Scottis,
he tuke sic malãcoly (becaus he my-
cht nocht bryng his purpos to gude
fyne). That he fel in ane hait feuer
And ꝑ. xii. day eft deceissit. Quhais
powder wes gaderit in ane goldin
veschell with mony smelland odou-
tis, and brocht with funerall triumꝑ
phe to Rome. Quis Cõstanti⁹ (as we
haue schawin) wes rycht thankfull
to cristin pepil. Nochtheles sindry bri
tonis traistyng hym to persew the
faith of Crist wt sic crueltie (as Dio-
cletiane did afore) come in Scotlãd
Quhare thay wer plesandly resauit
be Craithlynt And ordanit to mak
pair residence in ꝑ Ile of Man with
kirkis erectit to thaym in Catholik
maner for deuyne seruice. Quis wer
the auld rytis & cerymonis of Gen-
tilis (quhilk hȝ indurit to thay dayis)
abrogat. The first bischop that wes
amang thaym in this Ile wes ane
Britone namit Amphibolus, quhilk
prechit the euangellis throw all the
boundis of Scottis and Pychtis.
And nocht onlie remouit al vane su
perstitionis, bot laid the sickir foun-
dement of ꝑ cristin faith. Craithlynt
kyng of Scottis dotat this kirk be
his singular deuotioun with mony
Iowellis and precious ornamentis
of gold & siluer, and maid ane alter
of copper craftely closit with lokkis
in quhilk wer gaderit ye rentis and
maills of sindry lãdis, quhilkis wer
geuyn be the king for sustentatioun
of diuyne seruice. This wes ye first
kirk that wes dedicat amang ws in
Catholik maner, and first sait of bi-
schoppis callit Sodozen. Howbeit ꝑ
reason thairof be tynt be rouit of ze-
tis, quhilk distroyis euery thyng.
Craithlynt passyng his tyme in this
maner with religious & ciuil mater hȝ
wes

wes ane nobill pzince and kinalie de ceiſſit the .xxiiii. zeir of his regne. ye firſt zeir of the empire of gret Conſtantyne empzour. Fra the incarna tioun .iii. C. xxii. zeris. Fra the begin nyng of þ warld .v. M. iiii. C. lxxxx. zeris. Fra þ beginnyng of þ realme of Scottis .vi. C. lv. zeris.

¶ Hovv Fyncormak vvas maid kyng of Scottis. & Octauius kyng of Britonis. Hovv Herculeꝰ Romane capitane vvas ſlane be Octauiꝰ and the Romanis vin cuſt. Hovv ye ſcottis and pichtis come in ſupport of Octauius, & chaſit Thra herus in France. Ca. x.

Raithlynt decetſſyt on this wyſe, ſucce dit his coſyng Fyn cozmak. Foz thay wer bzethir ſonnys. This Fyncozmake wes cwownit in the firſt zere of gret Conſtantyne. In quhais tyme rais gret trubil in Albion. Foz þ cõmonis of Bzitane hauand extreme hatrent aganis the tyzanny of Capus Her culeꝰ capitane of Bzitane, cheſit Oc tauius pzince of Walis to be thayz kyng. Capus Herculeus to dant pis rebellion raſit his camp aganis Oc tauius. Bot at laſt he wes ſlane and his army diſcomfiſt. Octauiꝰ traiſtyng na thyng ſa gud (as to vſe his victozy with maiſt rigoure) come to London. And eftir that he had got tyn all the ſtrenthis thairof randerit to hym, he ſlew ſindzy nobill men of Bzitane foz thair aſſiſtance to roma nis. Syne perſewit the Romanys to the deith quhair euir thay mycht be appzehendit. Conſtantyne empzi our to punis this rebellion ſend ane vailzeant capitane nampt Traheꝰ with mony legionis in Bzitane. Be quhom Octauius wes put to flycht and cheſit amang the Scottis. Tra herꝰ inſolent eftir this victozy, char git Fyncozmak to ſend Octauius þ inuaſour of Romane pzouince boũd to hym to be puniſt foz his rebelliõ. Uthirwayis he ſuld be repute ennyme to ye Senat and pepil of Rome. Jt wes anſwerit be Fyncozmak, yat he reſſet nocht Octauius to be iniu rious to Romanis. Bot allanerlye foz the auld amyte betuix Scottis and Bzitonis. Jtoure it mycht ob ſcure his honour and maieſte to con diſcend to ſa manifeſt pzodition, and randir the man to his ennymes yat ſocht refuge at hym. Fozthir gyf Traherus inuadit hym onelie foz þ cauſe, he ſuld reſiſt the beſt way he mycht. Bot zit gud wer akoze he mo uit weir, to degeiſtely aviſe. Quhid dir Romanis hes gottyn mair ſcha me oz honour, mair pzofet oz ſkaith in thair weris aganis Scottis in al tymes bygane. Traherus na thyng ſatisfyit be this anſwer, come with al his ozdinance to Zozk. Quhair he wes aduertiſt that Fyncozmak wes gaderit with .lx. M. Scottis Pich tis and Bzitonis in ſuppozt of Oc tauiꝰ. Nochtheles he went fozwart quhill he come in ſycht of ennymes. Fyncozmak (quhen baith ye armyis wer arrayit in otherꝭ ſicht) ſend ane herald inquiryng Traherus, quhat mouit hym but occaſioun of iniuris to inuaid tyne cõfiderat pepil as thay wer ennymes to Romanis. Trahe rus maid litill anſwer thairto bot cõmandit the Scottis & Pychtis to pas haiſtely out of all landis perte nand to Romanis, & to pay ane zeir ly tribute to yair pzocuratour as ye Senat and pepill of Rome thocht expedient. And but ony moze tary de liuer Octauius to be punyſt foz his conſpiratton. Othirwayis thay ſuld haue ſone experience, quhat ſoly is

to contempne the empire of Romanis. Fyncormak hauand thir chargis at dyssyance, come forthwart with his army. Followit sone ane dangerus battall. Alwayis the Romanis had bene victorius, wer nocht ane multitude of landwart men happyt to come tymnand doun ane hyl, dryuand away pair bestial fra dangeir of enmymes. And apperit to the Romanis as thay wer cummyn on thair bakkis. And so the Romanis wer finalie discomfist. In this battal wer slane .xb. M. Albianis, and .xbi. M. Romanis. The chace continewit be Fyncormak and Octauius on the Romanis quhill thay come to Yorke Quhair ye two kyngis wer plesand ly resſaue be ye nobilis of Britane And Octauius restorit to the crown thairof. ¶ The nobilis of Britane gaif to Fincormak for his assistance to Octauius in the said feild all the landis of Westmureland and Cumber with clame and kindnes thairof perpetually, & sweir neuir to cum in ye contrar thairof. Traherus knaw yng na place sicker to remane i Britane efter this victory, fled i France.

¶ Hovv Octauius vvas put fra the crovvn of Britane be Traherus romane capitane, Hovv the said Traherus vvas slane & Octauius restorit to the croun & of Fyncormakis deith. Ca. xi.

The romanis bincusit on pis wise, ane cosſal wes set at Yorke in the quhilk ye nobilis of Britane cõcludit to defend pair realme and libertie fra inſure of Romanis, and to ſuffir na vncouth blude to beir auctorite in tymes cumyng aboue thaym. Attoure it wes concludit to extend the marchis of Britane to the wal of Adriane. And to expell the Scottis out of Westmureland & Cumber nochs withſtandyng the aith and promyſe maid to thaim afore. Quhill sic thingis wer done in Britane, Octauius come with .x. M. Britonis on the Scottis and Pichtis dwellyng in Westmurland. Bot at last he wes discomfist. And his army put to flycht. In the mene tyme Traherus capitane of Britane, Quhilk wes chasit (as we schew afore) in france, returnit with two Romane legionis and .xx. M. wageouris in Britane. Be quhome Octauius wes discomfist, and destitute of all ſupport and freindis. Finalie this Octauius hauand na confidence in the Scottis nor Pychtis for violatioun of his faith, come to the mouth of Humber. Quhair he pullit vp ſalis, and went in Norroway. Traherus ektir pis victory tuk day intreſſit in sic pillance, that the Britonis wer randerit to hym. Not theles he exercit gret cruelties on al the nobillis and cõmonis of Britan And finalie restorit the crown thairof to Romane empire. And quhen he had ſtablit the realme in this mener throw corruppit inſolence ekſ ſa hie felicite, he become the maiſt vicious tyrane, ye euir had ony charge afore i Britane. And inuadit ye nobilis & cõmonis thairof with Ithand heirſchippis and ſlauchter. Throw thir tyrannys followit sic rebellioun aganis hym in al partis, that he wes finalie ſlane. Octauius heirand the ſlauchter of Traherus, returnyt fra Denmark in Britane. and perſewit the Romanis with sic cruelte, pat na kirkis nor ſanctuaries mycht be refuge to thaym. And maid diſtributioun of his officis and auctoritis to his freindis & nobillis, as he thocht maiſt expedient to keip his ſubditis in Iu-

in Justice and to defend thaym fra inuire of romanis. And poucht seyn dyl ar found mé but insolence, quhé thay kind felicite efter trubyll. Zit Octauius was alterit in sic maner. that quhare he was sumtyme maist fals & treasonabyll in his werkis, he become maist faithfull and nobyll pyince. And sone efter he send ambas satouris to kyng Fyncormak with sindry iowell's desiring hym to haue na respect to ye offence maid be hym aganis the Scottis and Pychtis in tymes bygane. bot to leik in ampte and freindschip with hym and Britonis in tymes cumyng. And to hait his sicker kyndnes, he was content that Westmureland & Cumber war perpetually annixit to the empyre of Scottis and Pychtis on the sampyn maner, as Carance gaue thaym afore to kyng Craithlint. Mony zeris efter Octauius gouernit Britane in gud Justice, Quhill at last he was sa b,ohin with frequent weris, that he randerit all the strenthis of his realme to haue peace with Romanis in his eld, and was content to pay the auld tribute. Followit sicker peace mony zeris efter amang the Scottis Pychtis and Britonis in Albioun. In quhilk tyme Fyncormak richt illuster in glore of cheualry and cyuyll materis be lang infirmyte generit of catare, deceissit the xlviii. zeir of his regne. fra the incarnatioun. iii. C. lviii. zeris.

☞ Hovv the heresyis of Arrius vves condampnit. Hovv Ireland tuke the fayth of Crist. Hovv Romak Fethelmak and Angusiane contendit for the crovvne. Hovv Romak vvas maid kyng and slane efter for his tyranny. Ca. xii.

During this tyme, the cristin faith apperit to rise in gret dignite. Nochtheles the cursit heretik Arrius began to poyson it with hennymus doctrine. Saying Crist was nocht the verray sonne of god, coequall and coeternall to the fader bot different fra hym in substance. Efter degeist consultatioun all his opinionis war condampnit in counsall of Nicia with mony othir vane errouris, quhilkis I wyl not reherss at this tyme. ☞ For I haue maid thr trãslatiõ mair for pleseur of lawit mé thã ony vane curius clerks, be quhom all heresyis begynnis. ☜ ¶ Ireland about this tyme tuke ꝑ faith of Crist be ane womã of ꝑ Pychtis blude, Quhylk instruckit the quene of Ireland in the faith. And scho instruckit hir prince the kyng. And sa within schort tyme all the regioun thairof tuke the faith. Mony othir peppll in ꝑ Eist and West partis of the warld tuke the faith in the sampyn maner. Bot we wyll returne to our hystory. ☞ ¶ Fyncormak left behynd hym two sonnis, Eugenius of. xviii. zeris of age, and Ethodius nocht ane zeir of age. Thir sonnis of Fyncormak for ꝑ lawis afore rehersit micht nocht immediatly succede to the crown, and thairfore ane counsall was set in Argyle to cheis the kyng. Quhilk day comperit Romak Fethelmak and Angusiane cõtending for the crown, for thay war nepottis to Craithlint gottyn on sindry his brethir all thre nere equal in zeris, freindis, & gudis. Romak clamit the crown as maist nobyl. for he was not only cumyn of ꝑ blude ryal of scottis, bot als of pichtis, and had

thairfoꝛe mony of the nobillis assi-
stynd to his opinion. Angusiane cla
myt the crown with consent of Fe-
thelmak, and alledgit he wes ane
man of moꝛe reason, experience and
wisdome, thā wes Romak. And wes
abillar thairfoꝛe foꝛ ye ministration
of the realme. In the mene tyme Ro
mak gaderit ane band of armit men
to sla his two cousyngis, traisting ꝑ
moꝛe esalie to succeid to the crown.
Thus rais na thing bot Ire and ha
trent amang the thꝛe cosingis euery
ane of thaym cruellie set in otheris
slauchter. And labꝛoꝛing to dꝛaw
moniast of the nobillis to thair opi-
nioun. Alwayis the maist nowmer
of nobillis assentit to Angusiane.
Foꝛ Romak wes ane man of mair fe
rocite than wisdome. Be cōtrar An-
gusiane wes moꝛe reasonable, ha-
uand nocht sa mony subtel and fals
Pychtis as Romak had. The nobil-
lis seyng thaym abil na wayis to be
bꝛocht to concoꝛd, tuke final purpos
to deuide the realme betuix thaym.
Zit otheris moꝛe pꝛudēt men thocht
the samyn vnpꝛofitable. Foꝛ it my-
cht rais perpetual seditioun in dam
mage of thair commoun weill. Fi-
nalie Romak impatiēt of lang tary
be birnand desyꝛe to haue the crown
gaderit ane army of Pychtis. And
come with arrayit battall agānis
Angusiane and his othir cosyng Fe
thelmak. Than Angusiane send his
oꝛatouris to the kyng of Pychtis
pꝛaying hym to soffer na seditioun
amang the Scottis and Pychtis,
and to solist his cosing Romak erar
to concoꝛd than battall. Sen he my-
cht haue all thyng accoꝛdyng to rea
son but ony plee. The kyng of Pich
tis thynkand thir desyꝛis reasonabil
tuk purpos to returne hame. Nocht
theles be cuill counsall of fremdis,
he abaid ꝛ gait vnpleasand answere.
This vnpleasand answer wes nocht
onlie occasioun to ꝑ nobillis of Scot-
land to assist to Angusiane agānis
Romak, bot als to haue the Pichtis
at extreme hatrent. Sone eftir An-
gusiane aduertist that Romak lay
in wait of his slauchter, gaderit ane
army with purpos erar to end the
mater be swerd than ay to leif in dā-
geir of his lyfe. Romak impacient
of lang tary met hym on the same
maner. Followit ane soꝛowfull bat-
tall. Nochtheles Angusiane wes dis
comfist and baith hym self and his
cosing Fethelmak chasit in ye Ilis.
And findyng na securite thair thay
fled in Ireland. Angusiane doung
out of Albioun in this soꝛt, mony of
the nobillis assistit to Romak. And
declarit hym kyng. Zit (as ꝑ custom
of tyꝛannys is) he conquest ꝑ realme
wekitlie and gouernit it on the same
maner. And had nane familiar with
hym, bot sa mony as wer ennymes
to Fyncoꝛmak and his sonnis. Sic
thyngis done he maid hym to besy
all boundis of his realme. Doyng
Justice in his maner. This tyꝛanny
of Romak beand diuulgat thꝛow ye
cuntre, causit Eugenius and Etho-
dius the sonnis of Fyncoꝛmak to fle
in Westmurelād. And thair finding
na securite, thay fled to the Ile of
Man. Than followit gret truble in
Scotland. As pꝛoscriptioun, slauch
ter and oppꝛessioun on all the nobil-
lis that fauoꝛit Angusiane but ony
differēce of age. The nobillis im-
pacient to suffer sic cruell tyꝛannyis
cōuenit togidder be secret wꝛitingis
to redꝛes al oppꝛessionis ꝛ wꝛangis
done be hym. Syne gaderit ane ar-
my with sic diligence, that this ty-
rane Romak knew nocht of thair as
semblance, quhill thay wer cumyng
on hym

on hym in ane arrayit battall with-
in.x.myls. Romak astonist be thair
cummyng fled in Pentland. Noch-
theles he was sa ferslye inuadit be
ane buschement of Scottis that fol
lowit on hym, that he was slane
with syndry otheris Scottis of his
opinion ỹ thrid zeir of his regne, his
heid bozne on ane staik throw al the
army. Mony gentyll men of Pych
tis war slane at this tyme with Ro-
mak, sic as fauozit his gouernance,
& causit hym to rage with gret cru-
elte on the Scottis.

☞ Hovv Angusiane vvas maid kyng of Scottis, Hovv Maximus subdevvit the Britonis be syndry victoryis, Hovv Scottis and Pichtis inuadit othir vvith set battall, Hovv baith thair kyngis vvar slane and the Scottis discomfist. Ca. xiii.

OMak the tyrane slane in this maner, Angusiane returnit in Albion, and was maid kyng. Quhyll sic thyngis war done in Scotland, the Brytonis grew insolent be slauchter of Trahetus Romane capitane, and restozit the crowne of Brytane to Octauius, quhylk was than far run in aige. Throw quhylk thay recouerit baith thayr munitionis, landis, and ly-
bertetis. ¶ Constantius empzioure and sonne to the gret Constantyne, send ane baylzeart knycht namyt Maximus in Brytane to dant the Brytonis. ☞ ¶ This Maximus sone ekter his cumyng kaucht aga-
nis the Brytonis, and put thaym to slycht. ☞ ¶ Be this bictozy he was put in esperance to subdew the Brytonis (as thay war akoze) to seruytude. ☞ ¶ Octauius kyng of Brytonis heirand thir tythyngis tuke sic malancoly that he deceissit the thrid day ekter. And ekter his deith Octauius his sonne fled in ye Ile of Man. Quhare he remanit with Ethodius and Eugenius. vn-
knawin quhat he was. The Bryto-
nis nocht meklyll astonist be this dis comfitoure, gaderit ane new army with mair pissance than akoze, nocht theles thay war vincust and chasit on ye same maner. Maximus ekter thir victoryis past throw syndry boū dis of Britane, and gat mony of the peppll randerit to his opinioun. Otheris (quhilkis war repugnant) war put to wrak, and thair strēthis cassyn down. Quhyll sic thyngis was done in Britane, rais gret tru-
byl in scotland. For Nectanus kyng of Pichtis to reuenge the slauchter of his cosyng Romak wastit the lan dis of Scotland be syndry incursio-
nis. The Scottis to resist this vio-
lent dereptionis war constraint to rise in ba tall agānis the Pychtis. Nochtheles the Pychtis drew ane gret nowmer of Scottis (quhilkis war mouit for slauchter of Romak) to thair opinioun, and prouokit the residew of scottis ylk day to battal. Nochtheles Angusiane send his am
bassatours to thaym, schawyng hym desyrus of peace, and geuyn to the weill of baith the realmes. And desy rit thaym to deuoid all iniuris, and concur togidder in anyte (as thair faderis did akoze) for defēce of thair realmis. At last quhen Angusiane saw his desyris repellit (ỹ his sleuth suld nocht be occasioun of insolence to his ennymes) he gaderit his folk and went furthwart in gud array. Ekter mony syngulare battallis of baiseant mē, baith ỹ armyis iunit,

and

and kaucht with gret ire and hatrent on athir syde. At last the Pichtis war discomfist, and mor.p of all thair nobillis slane. kyng Nectanus was chasyt. quhyll he come to Cameion, And sone efter his cummyng thairto, he conuenit the tesydew of his nobillis to ane counsall, & complanit be lang ozison baith the slauchter of his cusyng Kemak, & þ noblis of his realme that war slane with hym, & desirit ane new armp to reuenge the schamefull iniuris done lattly be scottis. The Pichtis mair set foz the kyngis kolp & plesour, thã foz thair cõmon weill, concludit ane new armp to be rasit agains the scottis out of all boundis vnder thair empyze. And sone efter thay come with the said armp to the wod of Calydon. Angusiane richt pzouident in all his doyngis, & knawyng the pichtis sa awfully gaderit agains hym, assemblit his folkis out of all boundis of his realme erat to dzaw the Pichtis to concozd, than to haue battall with thaym, foz he dzed the Bzytonis be pswasion of romanis to cũ in suppozt of pichtis. And foz þ caus he send his plesand letteꝛs to þ kyng of Pychtis, pzaying hym to remember the anciant ampte & kyndnes sa lang contynewing betuix the two peppll. And to put end to thair weris, and to geif peace to Scottis but ony battal on that sampn maner as he war victozius aboue thaym, sen peace was necessar to baith thair armpis. foz Maximus Romane capitane was wirkand pik day new attemptatis in bzitane, & purposit (als sone as he hes subdewit Bzitane) to conques baith pe realmes of scottis & pichtis, efter þ thay haue distropit othir with ciuill weris. The king of Pichtis cõtempning this pzofitabul counsal, and hauand na thing in les estimatioun than peace, rasit his army agants Angusiane. On þ tothir syde Angusiane arrapit his army, & becaus it was necessar othir to iopardy hym to þ chance of foztoun, oz ellis to geif backis to his ennymes with irrecouerable schame, he exhozsit his mẽ to haue curage, & set asyd al dzedour (gif thay had ony) remembzing the gret spzeit and manheid of thair eldaris, that thay may acquite thair deith, & pocht thay kaucht with vnfozsunat chance of battal, þ thay de nocht vnreuengit of thair ennymes. Attoure he pzayit thaym to be nocht mouit (poucht thay be now to fecht agants the peppll that was sa lang cõsiderat with thaym in amite and blude), sen thay gaue na occasioun of battal. And hes left na thing vndone, that mycht haue recounsalit thaym to concozd. foz quhilk thay suld beleue, þ god the luffer of peace suld kauour thaym in thair iust defence. On the tothir syde the king of Pichtis ceissit nocht to soliss his army to battal. Incontinent pe archearis schot on all sydis, & eftir thaym followit men with licht harnes, and schot incredibill nowmer of stanis & ganzeis with cozsbowis and slongis. Incontinent thay iunit with speris aris and swerdis. Followit ane terribyll battall kouchtyn lang tyme with doutsum victozy. At last Angusiane seand the victozy inclyne to Pychtis, raik of his coit armoure, and come amang the commonis, quhare he kaucht with perseuerant hatrent to the deith. The Scottis traisting thair kyng erat sled than slane, gaif bakkis. Otheris perseuerant with mair obstinat mynd kaucht quhill thay war slane, and pocht the victozy succedit to the Pychtis.

Zit it was vnpleſand to thaym, for baith the kyngis war ſlane in this feild with infinite nowmer of nobilis and commonis ſlane on yik ſide. The reſidew of Scottis and Pichtis (quhilk) war eſchapit out of this feild) returnit hame, & warnyſt thaym that was the firſt occaſioun and mouyne of battall betuix the two peyplis ſa lang afore conſiderit togidder in blude, anute, and freindſchip.

¶ Hovy Fethelmak vvas maid kyng of Scottis, and hovv he ſlevv Nectane kyng of Pichtis, and vvas ſlane eftir be thair treaſon, and of mony nobil clerkis. Ca. xiiii.

Auguſtane ſlane in this maner, Fethelmak the third nepot of Traithlynt was maid king, he gaderit ye reſidew of Scottis togyddir with lytyll better foztoun, than his two coſyngis did afore. And in the ſecund zeir of his regne, he raiſit his army to reuenge ỳ iniuris done be Pichtis, and come in Angus inuadyng ỳ inhabitantis thairof with gret heirſchipp & cruelteis. The Pychtis rageand in hattent for thir extoꝛſionis ruſchit i thair maiſt fury to harnes. And ye ſcottis nocht abaſit yairof, met thaym in ỳ ſampyn maner, & put baith thair wyngis to flicht. Sone eftir diſcomfiſt ỳ middilward in the ſampyn maner with gret murdir maid on thaym i al par tis. Nectanus kyng of Pichtis bꝛothir to kyng Nectanus afore reherſit, was bꝛocht out of the feild. And deceiſſit ỳ thꝛid day eftir, be wound ane of arrow. The Scottis inſolent eftir this victoꝛy waiſtit Angꝰ and Fiffe with Ithand incurſionis. The Pichtis bꝛokyn be this laſt diſcomfitoure, ſet thaym erar to ſtop ỳ ſcottis fra taking of thair munitionis & ſtrenthis be licht berganis, thā onp ſet battal. And to do al thingis with mair pꝛudence, thay cheſit Hergeſtꝰ (ane mā of ſle and fals ingyne) to be thair kyng. This Hergeſtus knawyng his peyplis ſa bꝛokyn with continewal weris that he mycht nocht reuenge the iniuris of Scottis, reſt hym to do the thyng be ſlycht, that he mycht nocht do be foꝛce. And conducit two men of Pichtis to diſſimil and fenze thaym Scottis, that thay mycht mair eſaly wait ane ganand tyme to ſla the kynge of Scottis. Thir Pichtis war crafty in caſtyng of dartis, & becaus ỳ kyng of Scottis tuke delectatioun in ỳ game, yai war maid the mair familiar to hym. Nochyteles thay ſocht ay ane ganād tyme and place foꝛ his ſlauchter. kyng Fethelmak hapnit to pas to Carrik, quhare he was in gret ſollicitude all that day. At euyn he went to his bed, and cōmandit ane harpar to ſyng ane ſoft ſang to dꝛaw hym out of heuy materꝛ on ſleip. Als ſone as he was fallyn on ſleip, the two Pychtis afore reherſit was conuoyit be the harpar quhare he lay, and ſlew hym ſleipand in his bed ỳ thꝛid zeir of his regne. The wache herand the granis of ane deand man enterit haiſtely in the chalmer quhare ye kyng was lyand bullerand in his blude. Incontinent thay followit on his flayaris ſa ſcharply, yat thay war all tane. And quhen thay had confeſſit all ỳ maner & circumſtance of this treaſonabyll ſlauchter, thay war all punit maiſt cruelly to the deith, & dꝛawin ſpꝛyng with wyld hoꝛſs,

hoyis. This slauchter of Fetheilmak happnit in the fyft zeir of Constantius empyiour. About this tyme was mony clerkis pyofound in euery sepence. As Victorynne oyatoure, Donatus gramariour, and pyeceptour to sanct Jerome. Alcinus and Delphidinis philosophouris with mony otheris quhilkis war ouir plirit to rehers.

¶ Hovv sanct Reule brocht sanct Androvvis arme in Scotland, and hovv the kirk of sanct Androvvis vvas dotat be Hergest kyng of Pichtis, and of the louyng thairof. Ca. xv.

Anct Reule the haly abbot arriuit about this tyme in Albion with sãct Andyowis arme. This Reule was ane monk of Gyece boyne in Achaya, and abbot in the town of Patras, quhare mony religious men war obeysant vnder his cure. He was ane of thaym þ was send be Constantius empyiour to besy the blissit reliquies of sanct Andyo. And quhen the said Reule had done his deuotioun with maist reuerence, he was cõmandit be ane heuynly visioun to take the arme of sanct Andyo with .iii. syngaris and iii. tayis of his fut. And to pas with the samyn in ye fat nuke of þ warld namit Albion. Reule monist be this visioun come with the said reliquies thyow the seis meditetrane to Poytingale, and with huge pyne & trubyl he come thyow þ spanze, franche, and almane seis. And arriuit in the town quhilk is now callit sanct Andyowis, quhare thay war schip byokin, and na thyng sauit except ane few nowmer of haly men, quhylkis come with the said reliquies. Thir thingis diuulgat in the cuntre causit the kyng of Pichtis & his peyple to cum with riche offerandis out of all partis to adoze the reliquies of þ haly apostyll sanct Andyo. The kyng of Pichtis with his pepil war resauit be sanct Reule and his fallowis i thair religious habitis with sangis & ympnis & othis diuine ceremonyis as afferit. Than Hergestus fell on knets, & with maist reuerence kist thir blissit reliquies, & gaif his palice tyall richely biggit efter þ vse of thay dayis to sanct Andyo, sanct Reule, and otheris his fallowis, & biggit ane kirk nocht far fra ye said palice dedicat in the honour of sanct Andyo. Men sayis it is þ samyn kirk þ standis zit in the cõmon kirk zard of the abbay, & was callit in auld tymes the kirk of sanct Reule, bot it is now callit the auld kirk of sanct Andyo. Hergest dotat thi kirk with cowpis, challicis, basingis, lawaris, and syndyy othir richt Jowellis of gold & siluer: to remane thair perpetually in þ honour of deuyne seruyce. The posterite of kyng Hergestus succeding efter hym, & the scottis (quhen the pichtis was exilit of this realme) hes had sanct Andyo in maist reuerence, as patroun of thair realme. The abbay kirk was dotat efter be kyng Malcolme þ madyn, and kyng Robert Bruis with rentis, landis, & possessionis mair largely. This abbay was in gouernance of ane nobil mã Johne Hebburne pyiour thairof in þ tyme of þ first compiling of thir cronikis. This pyiour was ane wise pyelat & decoyit thi kirk inwith with mony riche oynamẽtis, he biggit ane wall of square stanis about þ kirk. This wall includis the kirk of sanct Leonard, quhare the nouicis of the said abbay and vthir scolaris lernis thair grãmer, logik, theology, with mony

mony othir ſcience of naturall and mozall Philoſophy, and hes ſic contine wal exercitiõ ꝑ mony reſolute & ꝓfound clerkis riſis dayly in gret virtew thzow the lampn. In this kirk war first ꝓeiſt ſ callit culdeyis. Bot now in it ar chamonis regular efter the inſtitutionis of ſanct Auguſtyne, geuand thair ingyne in cõtine wall exercitioun of letteris and ꝓfeſſioun of thair religioun. Heirfoze gif thow wyl haue reſpect to let teral exercition, thow ſall fynd thair generall ſtudy in euery ſcience. Gif thow wyll be cõtemplatiue, thow ſal fynd thair maiſt honozabyll ſeruyce of god with heuynly and delitious ſang i maiſt crafty muſic. Gif thow wyl haue ſicht to magnificence and curious biggin, thow ſal fynd naue of mair honeſtee noz admiration in Jtaly, France, oz Almany biggit curiouſly be this nobyll man. Quhilk deceiſſit the zeir afoze the cumyng of chir cronykilis to lycht, to na les dãmage of commoun weill, than ſpzedyng of letteris i this realme. amãg mony othir his honozabyll werkis it is gretumly to be louit, that afoze his deith he maid his nepot Patrik ane man of ſyngular virtew & erudittoun his ſucceſſoure, to compleit the magnificent werkis that he afoze began. ¶ The zeir that ſanct Reule come with the reliquies of ſanct Andzo in Scotland was fra ꝑ Jncarnatioun, iii. C. lxix.

☞ Hov Eugenius vvas maid kyng of Scottis, Hovv Hergeſt kyng of Pichtis vvas confiderat vvith Romanis for diſtruction of Scottis, Hovv Maximus capitane of Britane inuadit the Scottis vvith gret cruelteis & ſlauchter, Ca. xvi

Ethelmak ſlane in maner afoze reherſit, the nobillis bzocht Eugenius and Ethodius ye ſonnis of Fyncozmak out of the Jle of Man, quhare thay abaid eſchewin the kury of Romak, Inguſiane, & Fethelmak. And the eldeſt of thaym namit Eugenius ꝑ firſt of ꝑ name was maid kyng. Maxim⁹ capitane of bzitane knawyng ꝑ hatrẽt betuix ye ſcottis & pichtis, na les deſirus to diſtroy thaym baith, than to agment ꝑ gioze of Romane empyze deuiſit ſic ane ſubtyll ſlicht, ꝑ he myght firſt diſtroy the ſcottis, & ſyne ye pichtis. and to wirk this mater with mair craftȳ ſlichtis, he ſend ambaſſatouris to Hergeſt kyng of Pichtis, ſchawyng hym richt ſozrowfull foz the iniuris done to hym be Scottis. And deſyzit thairfoz to be conſiderat with the ſaid kyng of Pychtis aganis the Scottis. Quharethzow it myght happyn that his peppl myght riſe in ſic piſſance be ſuppozt of Romanis and Bzitonis, that thay myght othir thirll the Scottis to maiſt vile ſeruytude, oz ellis expell thaym (gif thay pleſit) out of Albyoun. And conques thair landis and towmes to thaym and thair poſterite. Kyng Hergeſt pleſãdly reſſaut thir ambaſſatouris, and gaue thankis to god, that ſend to hym ſuppozt in ſa extreme dangeir aganis his cruell ennymes. And ſayd, it pleſit hym weill to be conſiderat with the Romanis, ſa thay wald concurre with hym and his peppll to reuenge the iniuris done be the Scottis. ☞ ¶ Maximus condyſcendit to thair deſyzis, trailling the ſampn to cum to hie felicite of Romane empyze. ¶ Nocht lang efter it was

concludit

concludit be conuention of Hergestus & Maximus at Zork, þ Pychtis Britonis and Romanis salbe cõ federat togidder in tendir amite. & the Scottis to be haldyn as ennymes to thaym all. Eftir this conuentioun Maximus send ane herald to Eugenius king of Scottis, charge and hym to redres all skaithis done to Pichtis, and delyuer the mysdoaris to kyng Hergest to be punist at his plesour. Vthirwayis he and his peppll suld be reput as ennymes to the senat and peppll of Rome. Eugenius answerit, he neuir offendit the Romanis nor Britonis be iniuris, and thairfore he beleuit þ Romanis wald nocht be sa wrangus, as to inuade hym with battall but reasonabyll motiue or occasioun. Forthir he vnderstude the Romanis has nocht gottin sic humanite and kyndnes of Pichtis, to moue ony weir aganis the Scottis thã present, sen thay neuir offendit to Romanis. Alwayis he was content baith to geif & take redres with the Pychtis, and thay (quhilkis tnuadis vthir with iniuris in tymes cumyng) to be punyst as the cryme requirit. Forthir gif þ romanis be aduyse of Pichtis wald inuade hym but ony iust occasion of battal, he mycht do na thing les, thã cõmend his gud actioun to god the punisar of wrangis, and do the best he mycht for defence of his realme & liberte. For þ Romanis (as weill apperis) ar na les set for exterminioun of Pichtis than of Scottis. Maximus efter this answer assemblit ane large army of Romanis, Britonis, and Franchemen & enterit in Westmureland, ceissyng fra na maner of crueltes on þ inhabitantis thairof. And garnist all the strenthis of that regioun with Romane sodiouris.

And sone efter he come in Annandale Galloway. and syndry vthir bounds exercing gret crueltes on the same maner. The scottis herand sa huge multitude of peppll assemblit aganis thaym, war affrayit. Nochpeles seand na vthir remeid, thay come out of all partis of Scotland be cõmand of Eugenius with na les mãheid thã ardent desyre to resyst yair ennymes, and faucht with romanis besyde the watter of Cree, Quhare he was put to flycht, and his army discomfist. Sa gret slauchter was maid on the brayis of this reuer, yat the same was fyllit full of deid bodyis. The Romanis followit sa fast on the chace of Scottis, quhyll at last thay enterit in ane new bergane with ye men of Argyle, for thay war cumyn forthwart to support Eugenius army, knawyng na thyng of this discomfiture. And quhen thay saw the romanis follow with sic crueltes on the Scottis, thay tuschit with terribyl village, noyis, & tumpsyng on the said Romanis, and maid sic vndemyt slaucht on thaym, that the residew of Scottis (quhilkis war lattly diffait) returnit to battall, and chasit the Romanis agane to thair tentis, inuadyng thaym with contynuall slauchter quhyll nycht put end to thair laubour. Thy was the chance of battall variant þ first day betuix the Scottis & thair ennymes. The Romanis nocht knawing the counsall of scottis (howbeit mony of thaym war slane) stud in houor, nocht knawyng quhidder thay wald renew battal in þ sampn nicht, or abyde the day. Zit to haue thaym reddy aganis all chance that mycht follow, thay stuffit thair tentis with maist crafty ordinance. Eugenius sepng on the morrow his peppll bro-

kyn

kin with ſic innoumerable ſlauchter caſit his tentis within ye nycht, and come to Carrik, quhair he tuk lang conſultatioun, how he mycht arme hym beſt aganis al chance of battal that mycht follow. Maximus on ye morow intendyng to perſew the ſcot tis with new battall, wes aduertiſt of gret ſeditioun riſyng in Britane Spectallie amang thaym yat dwelt within ye Romane prouincis. Thir nouellis cauſit hym to deliſt fra his purpos, and returne in Kent. Eftir that he garniſt all ꝑ ſtrenthis of Gal loway with men, munitionis, & vit tallis. Thir wer the dedis of Maxi mus aganis Scottis in ꝑ firſt zeris.

¶ Hovv Maximus returnit in Gallo vvay to reuenge the iniuris done be Scottis aganis Pichtis. Hovv Eugenius come vvith .I.M. men to reſiſt the Ro manis Pichtis and Britonis. Hovv he vvas ſlane, his brothir tane, and his ar my diſcomfiſt. Ca. xvii.

MAximus in the zeir followyng wes ſa Iehandlie occuppit with this trubill of britonis afore rehet ſit, ꝑ he mycht nocht returne to ye weris of Scottis. Nochtheles mony fre quent incurſionis continewit al the ſaid tyme betuix his wageouris, and the Scottis. At laſt quhen the ſcot tis had aſſailzeit lāg tyme (Howbeit it wes in vane) to recouer ꝑ ſtrenth is of Galloway, thay paſt throwe Menteith, Striuilyng and Fyfe, and ſindry othir boundis of Pycht is, Inuadyng the ſame with ſic cru elte, that thay wer left deſert. Maxi mus apperit rycht heuy at thir offen cis, howbeit na thyng wes more pie ſand to hym than to heir the Scottis and Pychtis inuadyng othir to baith thair miſcheiffis. Finalie he come in Galloway w' purpos to paſs throw all the remanent boundis of Scot tis. Than wes Eugenius nocht fat fra the Romanis abidyng the cum myng of his pepill, to quhom com perit gret cōfluence of ſenſabil men and wemen to the nowmer of fifty thouſand pepil rycht deſir' to fecht, and criand atanis with huge nops othir to de, or ellis to haue victory. For thay wer cruelly ſlane in al ptis quhare thay mycht be apprehēdit be romanis but ony mercy or ranſon, & nocht withſtāding thair gret curage thay wer ſumpart aſtoniſt, herand ꝑ Romanis cummyng in thair landis with more multitude and piſſance of pepill, than euir wes ſene in ony of thair boundis afore. Zit otheris hauand the Romane tyrānny at diſ pite, wer raſit in maiſt fury, regar dyng na thyng thair life in defence of thair liberte. Than Eugenius with gret curage diſſimulit his con tināce, as he wer affrayit of na thig les, than of the Romanis. And deui dit his army in thre battallis. The richt wyng wes geuyn to his brodir Ethodius. The left wyng to Doal' capitane of Argyle. And in the myd dilward wes hym ſelf. Thir battal lis wer arrayit in ſic craft, that in ye place (quhair the battall wes ſet) he beleuit nocht onlie to haue the riuer of Munda deip but ony furd on the bakkis of his army, that thay ſuld fecht but refuge. Bot als to haue ye ſonne gangand to ſicklik on pair bak kis, that thair ennymes micht nocht hald vp thair eyn for reflexioun of contrar beymis in thair ſycht. Sic thyngis done, Eugenius went to ane hie mote, and callit his army to the ſtandart, and ſaid in yis maner.

¶ The text

Our eldaris that began this realm with continewall labour & bycht the sampn with honour to our days (kozcy campionis) commandit thair posterite to defend thair realme and liberte (quhilk is maist dulce and he upnip treasoure in pe erd) agains al inuasouris, hauand esperance of victozy (quhen tyme wes to fecht agains pair ennymes) in na thing moze thā th pair handis, & to be obeysant to the wyse and nobill capitanis of this realme. Quhais auctozite and pzudence bene sicker targe baith to thair guddis, landis, and liffis agains all pzeis & dangeir of ennymes. All our eldaris (that ar passit afoze ws) wer ay obedient to the cōmand of thair nobillis, & yocht thay haue fouchtin oftymes with smdzy chancis of battall agains the dantouris of the warld, zit thay wer finalie victouris. Nowe mon we fecht (maist vailzeant campiouis) with sic manheid & curage (as our eldaris fauche afoze ws). Oz ellis mon we tyne oure realme and liberte, And be thirlyt to maist vile seruitude at the wyll of oure ennymes. ¶ Now appzochis Maximus our cruell and vnmercyfull ennymy, to reik baith our landis and guddis, gyf we suppozt nocht oure self be grace of god and oure manheid. He is sa ful of fals ingyne and slychtis, that he is now confidet with Pychtis als weill in perditiō of thaym as of ws, intēding pair thzow to bzyng the haill empire of Albioun (howbeit the sampn wes neuir hard afoze) vnder Romane obeysance. ¶ The Pychtis be mischant koip pallis to battall in suppozt of thair pzotest ennymes, quhilkis ar eycht desyzus to reik fra thaym pair kyngdome and honouris. Thay coms agayps ws (quhilkis wer ay thair pzotectouris) sen first thair realme beganne. It is vncertane be quhat mischeik thir Pychtis bene abusit, nocht knawyng the Irrecouerabill dāmage pat is to fal on pame in euersioun of thair common weill and liberte. And poucht thay knaw the same, thay gyf no attendance thairto. Zit sa far as pertenis to our actioun, consider that our ennymes ar to fecht agains ws, quhome we neuir offendit with iniuris. Thzow quhilk thair werkis salbe the moze vnchancy and mair odious to god. Be contrar remember ze ar to resist thair inuasioun. And in zour pure defence ar to fecht foz zoure realme and liberte. And ar the posteritie of thay kozcy campionis that, sumtyme maist gloziously chasit the Romanis out of thir boundis. Now it is cumyn to sic poynt, that we mon othir be vincust and suffir extreme miserie and seruitude, oz ellis to be victouris, and stabill oure landis to ws with glozie, honoure and permanent eys. I beseik zow (my gud companeonis) foz the vnuincibill manheid, faith and virthew of zour eldaris, and foz thair paill goistis (quhil kis defendit this zoure realme in liberte to thir dayis) to suffir nocht zow thair sonnis to be reft and spul zeit of zour realme, liberteis and gudis, nozzit to be taikin (as catiuis) to vnderly thair tyrannyis. And gyf it hapnis zow be aduers chance (quhil kis god defend) to de, than do (sa far as in zow) to acquit zour deith. And thynk, better is to de honestlie, than to leik in schame. Knawe zoure self dotat with incredibill manheid and virtew. And heritouris be ancyant lynnage als weill to zour nobill faderis in wisdome and cheualrye, as in thair landis, nocht gaderit of di-

uers

uers nationis,bot of ane pepill vn-
der ane mynd. And ſeruandis to the
eternall god that geuis victozy to
Juſt peplil in reward of thair vir-
tew. And to kals and wzangus pe-
pil ſchame,diſcomfiture,and ſlauch
ter. Belt zow thairfoze(luſty gal-
landis)with manheid and wiſdome
to haue victozy. Quhilk ſall nocht
fail to ſucceid (gyf ze with conſtant
curage haue na thyng bot ſchamful
fleyng in dzedour). And inuaid zour
ennymes with ſiclik cruelte,as thay
intend to inuaid zow. Skarſly had
Eugenius ralit the ſpzeit of his ar-
my be this hoztatioun, quhen Mari
mus apperit in ſycht with all his ar
my. And come fozthwart with moze
deligence,than wes beleuit. Foz he
come ſone eftir the ſonne riſyng. ye
Scottis wer aſtonyſt be huge mul-
titude of ennymes. Nochtheles ſe-
aand na refuge,thay determit to aſſail-
ze the extreme Jeoperde of armys.
Sone eftir thay arrayit thaym with
thair bakkis to the ſonne. That the
glance & beymys thairof ſuld nocht
be impedimēt to thair fechting. And
ſkarſlie wer thay weil arrayit,quhē
thay ruſchit fozthwart on thair en-
nymes. This feirs tynnyng wes
impediment to Maximus to do his
deuoze. Nochtheles ſeand the tyme
ſa ſchozt,he exhoztit his army to re-
membet ye Romane virtew, & to be
not affrayit of barbar peplil,quhom
thay recently diſcomfiſt. Inconti-
nent baith the armyis be ſound of
trumpat Junit with huge nois and
clamour on all ſidis. At the firſt con
ſeryng it wes ſo cruelly fochtin that
it wes vncertane to quhat pty maiſt
dangeir ſuccedit. Than followit
ſindzy chancis of foztoun. Foz the
Scottis(ꝑ faucht in the richt wyng
vnder Ethodious to wyn na les ho-
nour than gloze) ſet on the Pychtis
foznence thaym. And chaſit thaym
thzow the watter of Dune. Quhair
mony of yame outrſet with ſlik and
glar patrok wer ſlane than be pzoud
and inſolent gloze(as thay had bene
ſicker of victozy) thay ſtragulit fra
yair fallowȝ,callin to ſpulze. Thzow
quhilk mony of thaym wer ſlane ef-
tir be ane Romane legioun yat wes
ſend be Maximus in ſuppozt of the
ſaid Pychtis. In the laſt wyng(qu-
hair Doalus faucht) the Scottis
met with franchemen, Bzitonis and
Almanys, quhair yai wer ſlane fech
tand with perſeuerand manheid to
the deith foz defence of thair realm.
Than all the Romane army be com
mand of Maximus ruſchit on the
myddill warde quhair Eugenius
faucht with his nobillis wery and
neir vincuſt be multitude of yair en-
nymes. Howbeit mony of thaym
feirſly repugnit(quhil thay mycht)
failzeit na thyng yat pertenit to foz-
ey campionis. ¶ The nobillis(that
faucht in Eugenius army)ſeing the
victozy inclyne to Romanis,deſyrit
Eugenius to ſaik hym be flycht to
better foztoun. And incōtinent thay
taik of his coit armoure par foze to
mak hym vnknawin. Nochtheles
he abaid fechtand with perſeuerand
malyce aganis the Romanis. And
wes ſlane ye thrid zeir of his regne.
Quhil ſic terrible murdir wes maid
ꝑ army of ſcott, al yair careage mē
(that wer left to keip thair beſtiall &
vittallis) hauand na armoure bot
ſwerdis to defend thaym, and ſeyng
ſa mony nobill men ſlane, be pietu
commiſeratioun Ruſchit on thair
ennimes. And wer al ſlane fechtand
to the deith. Quhill the Romanis
wer followyng in the chace be gret
Ire and hatrent on yis maner, thay

fell in ane vncouth maner of bergane. For the agit and febyll perſonis (pat war left at hame as vnkenſabil bodyis) ſycht deſyrus to heir quhat chance was fallyn to thair ſonnis, come to the place, quhare the battall was. Bot quhen thay ſaw ſa pietuous and lamentabyl ſlauchter maid on thair ſonnis and freindis, thay cuſchit on thair cunnymes lyke furi⁹ creaturis, regardyng nothir like, reaſon, nor aige. The wemen come efter with terribyll noyis rummyſching as wod rageand beiſtis and ſet on the Romanis. Nochtheles baith the aigit men and wemen war kynalye ſlane. The Romanis paſſit the nycht followyng with ſa huge feir and dreidoure, that na trinchis nor walkyng mycht be ſufficient munitioun to thair army. For the hyllis, balis, and leſuris reſoundit all ȳ nicht with maiſt terribyl ſpraichis of zammeryng peyll in the deidthraw. For nocht was hard bot horrybyll murnyng of ſobband and deand peyll. Cryand ane vengeance on Romanis and Pychtis, be quhais treaſonabyll ſlychtis this huge murdir was maid on thaym.

On the morrow Maximus partit the ſpulze of the feild amang his army, and maid the deid bodyis to be buryit. And to ſchaw hym nocht degenerat fra Romane mercy, he maid thaym (that war left on lyfe and ſair woundit) to be curit with maiſt crafty ſurrigianis. ¶ Amang quhome was Ethodius brothir to Eugenius tane, and curit be reuth of Maximus of all his woundis.

¶ How the Scottis be gret cruelte of pichtis vvar exilit out of Albion. How ye abbay of Cõkil vvas foũdit. ca. xviii.

THe Scottis diſcomfiſt in this wyſe, kyng Eugeni⁹ was found ſlane. Quhome Maxim⁹ gart bury with funerall obſequies. Syne went with his victorius army throw ſyndry boundis of Scotland, & gat mony of ȳ inhabytantis thairof randerit as he pleſit. The Pychtis deſyrying the vter exterminioun of Scottis, take hie diſpleſeir, that the ſaid Scottis war ſukkerit in this wiſe to leif in Albioun. Maximus maid hym to meis thair indignatioun, ſaying it perteuit to Romane maieſte to haue na les mercy on thair ſubdittis, than feroceite aboue thair conſpiratounis and rebellis. ¶ It was alſua profeit to Romanis to conques peyll mair be benyvolence than tyranny. For na thing micht degrad mair the romane gloze, than to vſe cruelteis on thair ſubdewit peyll. And becaus the Scottis war ſufficiently punyſt for thair rebellyoun, thair kyng ſlane, thair army diſcomfiſt, and thair ſtrethis tane, he wald inuaid thaym with na forthir punyſtyoun, les than thay conſpirit with new rebellioun. ¶ The kyng of Pychtis and his nobyllis na thyng ſatisfyit of this anſwer. Bot eftir mouit with mair indignatioun, deſyrit Maximus be mony gret perſwaſionis to ſla all Scottis in euery part quhare thay micht be apprehendit. Saying thay war thair profeſt ennymes borne in thair vter exterminioun. and reioſyng oneiye in murdir of Romanis. Othirwayis the Romanis

and

and thair conſiderat freindis mycht haue na ſicker keipcyte in Albioun. The Pychtis ſeyng thaym fruſtras of thair deſyris began to conuert thaym to mair ſlycht. And kynalye conuppit Maximus with large money, quhylk mouis all mortall creaturis to maiſt terribyll kellonyis. And purcheſt all Scottis to be mouyſt vnder pane of deid to pas out of Albioun at ane prefixt day, That thair landis and rowmes mycht cũ in pray to Romanis and Pychtis. The day bygunne all Scottis war exilit, and cõmandit vnder pane of maiſt cruell punitioun neuir to returne in Albioun. ¶ Be this proſcriptioun ſum of thaym went in to the Ilis. Otheris in Ireland, Orknay, France, Italy, Norroway, and Denmark. ¶ Ekter proſcriptioun of the men, come ſyndry ladyis of Scotland arrayit in thair dule habit for doloure of thair huſbandis, quhilkis war ſlane in this laſt battall. And deſyrit Maximus with lamentabyll regrait to ſuffer thaym leik (as catyuis) the reſydew of thair miſerabyll lyfe within thair natyue land to pray for thair huſbandis, and kynalp be buryit with thaym in graif. Bot that couth purches nocht with all thair dolorus teris, bot plane repuls. And ſa the ladyis and gentyll wemen war exilit on the ſampn maner as the men. Thir doingis war occaſioun to Maximus to deteſt the inhumanitetis and cruell maneris of Pychtis. The Pychtis rageand vpk day in mair cruelte ekter the day of generall proſcription, murderit all Scottis (quhare thay micht be apprehendit) but ony piete, ranſoun, or miſeration of thair eſtatis. Quhyll ſic deligent ſerchyng was maid in all partis, Cartandis quene of Scottis with two madynnis and ane ſeruand was found at the ſepulture of hir huſband Eugenius neir conſumit with murnyng and teris. And becaus ſcho was the pryncc of Walis douchter, ſcho was brocht to Maximus but ony diſpleſoure. Maximus than remembryng ỹ vnſicker ſtait of man, and hauand compaſſioun of hir ſorrowfull chance, met hir in his honeſt maner and maid hir al the conſolatioun he mycht, and prayit hir to be of gud confort, for he ſuld treit hir (as his ſyſt) in tymes cummyng. Syne ekter he cloithit hir with honeſt and ſemely abulzementis, and gaif hir the town of Carrik with ſyndry rentis and poſſeſſyõis to ſuſtene hir ryal eſtait. Nochtheles Cartandis nocht vnknawand fra quhat hie felicite ſcho was deieckit, Pleſandly reſſauit the ſork of ſeruytude. And quhen ſcho was returnand to the ſaid town of Carrik, ſcho was tane be the gait be ane cumpany of Romans and Pychtis. And nocht onelye ſpulzeit of hir hors, clething, money, and Jowellis, bot als hir ſeruandis ſlane, and hir madynnis kulzeit. Maximꝰ aduertiſt of this outrage ceſſit nocht quhyll the myſdoaris war punyſt and hir guddis reſtorit. Syne preſeruit hir mony dayis ekter fra all inture of ennymes. ¶ On the morrow the Pychtis come to Maximus complanyng heualy that thair men war ſlane be perſwaſyoun of ane catyue womã ennymy to thaim. And ſaid thay deſeruit othir kyndnes of Romanis, feirand to ỹ deith for ampliatioun of thair empyre aganis the peppl with quhylkis thay war conkyderat to thay depis, and deſyrit thairfore that Cartandis ſuld be exylit in Bytane awang

hir freindis. ¶ Cartandis heirand thir wourdis said scho was bot ane miserabyll creature, nakit of hir hus bãd and freindis, and wald be mair miserabyll gif scho beand detecktit fra hir felicite, was reputt sa vnworthy, that scho mycht nocht be sufferit to leif amang hir ennymes, bot commandit to leif in dayly schame amang hir freindis. Howbeit it war mair pleasand to hir to be in Scotland prayng for the vailzeant pepil that was slane with hir husband during hir sobir lyfe, than to lepf in honoure of ony princely estait. Fynaly quhen scho had despyt outhir to be put haistely to deith, or ellis to be sufferit to leif (as scho despyt) in Scotland. Sic commiseratioun rais amang the Romanis mouit be hir complorationn that scho was licent (contrar the mynd of Pychtis) to remane in Scotland quhare scho lyst with rentis and possessionis effering to hir estait. Sic thyngis done, all preistis, monkis, and religious personis of Scottis blude, war exilit on the same maner out of Scotland. Throw quhylk mony of thaym come in Ilis, and byggit the abbay of Colmekill, quhare mony deuoit personis remanis zit to oure dayis. Uncertane quhidder the campyn be mair plentuous of haly wemen or men, quhilkis leiffis deuoitly in thair secret housis. Quhare throw it happenit that this abbay (howbeit it began soberly be deuotioun of peppll and princely rewardis) was maid the cõmoun sepulture mony zeris efter of all Scottis kyngis. And pocht Ethodius brothir to Eugenius with otheris presoneris of scottis war cuyll wundit in this battal. Zit thay war exilit efter pair cuting on ȳ campyn maner, ȝ swoyng nothir to pas in Ireland, Orknay, nor Ilis, and constrantit thairfore to pas in Norroway. ¶ The zeir that Scottis war exilit out of Albion be the weris of Romanis was fra the beginning of the warld. v. thousand v. C. xlvii. zeris. Fra the incarnatioun of god. iii. C. lxxix. zeris. Fra the begynnyng of Scottis in Albioun. vii. C. xii. zeris. In the secund zeir of Iuliane emprioure, quhilk was namit apostita, becaus othir emprioures afore hym war catholik princis and he ane heretike.

¶ Of syndry maruellis sene in Albioun. How the scottis (that fled in Ireland and the Ilis) returnit in Scotland with gret powyer, and how thay war discõfist and slane. Ca. xix.

IN the zeir that Eugenius faucht with Romanis war sene mony vncouth meruellis in Albioun to the gret terroure of ȳ peppll. In ȳ nycht apperit mony swerdis and wappinnis birnand in the air. Bot at last thay ran al togidder i ane gret bleis and euanist out of sicht. The watter of Wune ran full of blude, and the bȝais of it schane all nycht as it had bene full of ythand fyris. ¶ Mony small foulis fell out of the ayre in maner of ane schoure. And incontinent come ane huge multitude of Raupnnis and deuorit thaym all. Howbeit the deupnouris and wod wemen schew that thir vncouth and wonderfull prodigies sygnyfyit the exterminioun of Scottis, zit thay war haldyn in derysyoun to the peppll and inhybit to geif faith to sic freris. ¶ Sic felicite succedyng to

Romanis

Romanis, & the ſcottis beand exilit out of Albioun, Gyllo capitane of Ilis aduertiſt of the pꝛoſcription of Ethodius in nꝛoꝛoway but eſperance of his returnyng, had ſic deſyꝛe to recouer his realme pat he come with ane gret power i Argyle. In ꝑ mene tyme his folkis wyde ſkatterit at thair incurſionis and ſpulzeis, happit be aduenture to cum on ane army of Pychtis laid foꝛ defence of ye cuntre, be quhome thay war finally chaſit and ſlane. All thair ſchippis & galzeonis war bꝛocht to ꝑ nixt poꝛt to reſiſt the reſidew of Scottis, gyf thay happinnit to returne with ony new armp. The men of Ilis bꝛokin on this wyſe with dowbyll calamite baith with ſlauchter and tynſall of thair ſchyppis, had na pyſſance to perſew thair ennymes with ony foꝛthir battal. The reſidew of ſcottꝭ (to eſchew ꝑ Ire & hatrent of romanis) fled in Irland, & pietuiſly cõplanit afoꝛe the kyng and pꝛyncis thairof ꝑ thair kyng Eugenius was ſlane, and all thair freindꝭ ſumtyme maiſt bailzeant in marcyall dedis, banyſt out of Albion be tyꝛanny of Romanis, Bꝛitonis and Pychtis. Quhais cruelteis war ſa odiouſly ſchawyn on thaym, pat na eſſait noꝛ aige war ſauit. Bot dꝛeuyn be pꝛeis of battall in vncouth realmis to leik i powerte and ſeruitude. Thus was thair nobyll and anciant realme ſa lang defendit be bailzeant & ꝓtonis to thay dayis bꝛocht to vter exterminioun be inſaciabyll auarice of Romanis, and geuin (as pꝛay) to Bꝛitonis and Pichtis in reward of thair falſet & treaſon. And deſtrit thairfoꝛe foꝛ the luk and tendernes that nature the crakly modir of all creatouris, hes ordanit ꝑ parẽtis to haik to thair chil dꝛen to ſuppoꝛt thaim agans thair vnmercifull ennymes, that the ſcottis ſumtyme deſcendyng of thair blude, and reioſyng the realme of Scotland aboue. vii. C. ẏeris be nocht bꝛocht to vter confuſioun be Romane werris, ſen thay ar cumyng to thaym as to thair ſycher anker and laſt refuge in that extreme neid.

The pꝛyncis of Ireland mouit be commiſeratioun of this ſoꝛowfull chance fallyng to Scottis thair natyue peyll, ſend. x. thouſand Irelãd men with thaym in Albion to recouer thair realme. This armp come in Carrik. Kyle, and Cũnynghame, and ceiſſit fra na maner of cruelte on the Bꝛitonis and Pychtis, that war found in thay boundis. Herdour ſtane bꝛothir to Hergeſt kyng of Pychtis afoꝛe reherſit, beryng ſa gret crueltеis done to Pichtis come haſtely with ane armp to mwaid ꝑ ſcottis. Nochtheles he was put to flicht and his armp diſcomfiſt. Than the ſcottis tuke aduyſement, quhat wes to be done. Sum allegit (howbeit victoꝛy ſuccedit) to aſſatlze nocht ye chance of foꝛtoun ony foꝛthir. Bot efter this pleſand victoꝛy to returne in Ireland with the riche ſpulze of men and guddis takyn be thaym in the ſaid battal, & erar to kepe thaym to ane better foꝛtoun, than to abyde be manifeſt foly ꝑ Romane piſſance. Quhylk had ſa hye and ſyngulare pꝛeemynence baith in tyches and cheualry, that na peyll mycht reſiſt thairto. Otheris ſaid, beſt was to follow foꝛtoun, and recouer the remanent landis reft fra thaym, ſen thair begynnyng ſuccedit with ſa happy chance, thair end ſuld follow with the mair pꝛoſperite. Foꝛ it is oft tymes ſene ꝑ gret multytude of peyll bene vincuſt be few men. And thairfoꝛe i eſperance of beit foꝛtoun

beſt

best was to rais thair curage, and outhir recouir thair native realme, or all atanis to de. This last opinioun was appriſit. Than the Scottis and Ireland men tuke full purpos to recouir all the remanent landis, that pertenit to thaym be ony tytyll or law in Albion. At last quhen thay had fochtyn with maist rage and fury aganis thair ennymes, na better forroun ſuccedit to thaim, thā ſuccedit afore to ye men of Ilis. For few of thaym eſchapit vntaknyn, or ſlane with Romanis. The princis & nobillis of Ireland richt affrayit of thair tithingis, cōuenit to ane coūſall to haue conſultatioun, how the ſcottis mycht be reſtorit to thair realme, and the Romanis best reſiſtit. And quhen thay ſaw na ſufficient remeid for the ſampyn, thay ſet aſyde all othir materis, and conciudit to ſend thair oratouris to haue peace of Romanis. The ambaſſatouris (ꝑ come to this effect) war reſrouit be Maximus, quhy thay ſupportit the Scottis aganis the Romanis, conſydering na realmes in erd (ſaif Ireland) war free of Romane werris to thay dayis. Zit peace was grantit to thaym vnder thir conditionis, ye princis and nobillis of Ireland ſall reſſet na ennymes of romanis within thair realme in tymis cumyng, & thay ſal make na ſupport to thaym, that mouis ony werris aganis ꝑ Romanis or thair conſiderat freindis. Na theiffis nor lymmaris of Ireland, ſal cum to do erandis in tymis cummyng in Albion. The peace ratifyit in this maner followit na trubyll efter in Albioun be Ireland.

¶ And ſa endis heir the sext buke of thir Croniklis.

Heir begynnis the ſeuynt buke of the croniklis of Scotland:

¶ Hovv Maximus cōqueſt be his lyberalite the crovvn of Britane. Hovv he ſlevv Gratiane emprioure, and vvas ſlane be Theodoſius. Ca. primo.

MAximus hauand tru byll of ennymes dantit in all partis with ſicker peace, to make his prudēt maneris mair patent, ſchew hym ſa beniuolus to the peppl, ꝑ na man was denyit his preſence, & had with hym ſi dayly ſallowſchip monye of the gret nobylis of Bretane, and tretit thaym ſa pleſandly, that ſyndry of thaym war drawin to his fauoure. For quhen he ceſſit fra publict materis, he gaif his ingyne to tornamentis, warſlyng, and othir knichtly exercitioun with Britonis. and become ſa liberall, that he gaue on ane day amang thaym mair thā all the tribute of Britane mycht extend to for ane zeir. All the weirmen and knichtis in his campe war perſwadit to take his part be his liberalite aganis quhat ſum euir ſcopardeis ꝑ mycht fall. Maximus knawyng the myndis of his armye geuyn with ſic feruent ampte to hym, ſet ane conuentioun at Zork, and partit all ꝑ landis partenand ſumtyme to Scottis amang the Pichtis and Britonis

Britonis. Sic thyngis done he gat nist al the strenthis of Britane with men, munitionis & vittallis. Syne callit afore hym all his freindis and men of armys (quhō he knew maist fauorable to his desiris) and demandit thaym be quhat ingyne or wayis he mycht maist easely conques the crown of Britane. The Britonis knawyng his imperial lynnage and liberalite with hie manheid & craft of cheualrie creat hym kyng. Bocht Paulus Diaconus writtis that he wes maid kyng contrar his wyll, I will follow my auctouris afore rehersit, erar than vncouth historicianis. Valentiniane empriour knawing þ Maxim⁹ had vsurpit þ crown of Britane, send diuers capitanis & armys to dant his rebellioun. At last quhen he persauit ye said Maximus inuincibill in battal and monyof his capitanis and armys discomfist and slane, he condiscendit lychtly to haue peace with the said Maximus. Thus wes Maximus suffert be the empriour to reiose the crown of Britane, quhilk he gouernit .xvii. zeris eftir but truble. Hauand the hale empyre of Albion vndir his dominion. Quhilk haynyt neuir afore to leuand creature. He had the Pichtis in sic familiarite, that þ strangest of thaym wer chosin capitane in his armyand other maid sodiouris in syndry castellis of Britane. And quhen he come in pair lādis, he clouthit him with mantil bordurit with gold and silkin flouris eftir thair gyse. & of thaym desyrit nocht bot ane smal tribute to be ane memorial, yat thay wer tributaris to hym in name of romans. The Pychtis and Britonis deliuerit thē of al deidly feir of scottis, had Maximus in na les luf yan vehement affection, And reiosit that the Scottis yair auld ennymes wer exilit out of Albioun and put to dier rewyne. Quhen Maximus had gouernit the crown of Britane certane zeris with gret manheid & prudence, he began be insaciable auarice to couate the haill empyre of the warld. And to conquest the samyn, he went in France eftir that he had stuffit all the strenthis of Britane with strang munitioun and wageouris. At his cumyng in France he wes tenderlie reseauit be certane legionis of romanis, quhilkis wer ennymes to Graciane empriour. And bure hym in deidlie hatrent. Becaus he had vncouth and barbar pepill in more reuerence than Romanis. Maximus fauorit be this mene be ye Romanis in France, gaderit ane armyand be suddane incursionis slew Graciane empriour the .xxix. zeir of his empyre. Eftir this slauchter Maximus went throw Almany, & Italie. And be feir of his onlie fame he cōstrainit the peple to pay hym tribute. Nocht theles he wes finalie slane be Theodosius empriour. Als sone as the Romanis (quhilk) wer left i Frāce) knew þ slauchter of Maximus, thay tuke in continent his sonne nampit Victour. And spulzeit hym baith of his auctorite and lyfe. As Paulus Diaconus writis at lenth in the life of Graciane and Theodosius empriouris.

¶ Hovv octauius vvas maid kyng of Brytonis. Hovv Mercius and Victoryne vver send in Albioun to dant the Britonis. Hovv the Pychtis vvar thirlit to gret seruitude. & hovv thair kyng slevv hym self. Ca. ii.

The romane pꝛincis beand deuidit on this maner amang thaym self. Octauius sonne to Octauius kyng of Bꝛitane afoꝛe reherspt returnit in bꝛitane koꝛ he fled (as we schew) in France to eschew the tyrannp of Maximus, quhen he subdewit Bꝛitane to his opinion. And clampt the crown to pertene to him as Just heritoure discending of the blud ryall thairof be lang pꝛogression. And pꝛomittit (gyf thay condiscendit to his opinion) to deliuer thaym of Romane seruitude. And to suffer nane bot pair natiue blud to regne aboue thaym in tymes cumyng. The Bꝛitonis mouit be his reasonis, & tycht desirus to recouer pair liberte maid hym kyng. The Romanis (quhilkis kepit the strenthis and munitionis of Bꝛitane) wer repugnant to thir doyngis. Thus apperit gret contention. The Bꝛitonis set to defend Octauius, and pe Romanis to keip Bꝛitane vnder the empyꝛe of Theodosius empꝛiour. This rebellion of Bꝛitonis wes occasion to the empꝛiour to send new capitanis with mony Romane legionis to dant pe Bꝛitonis. Bot quhe he fand thay myght nocht be outthꝛawin be foꝛce of armes. He gaif thaym peace vnder pir conditionis. Octauius sall remane kyng of Bꝛitane duryng his lyfe & ampte with Romanis. The munitionis and strenthis of Bꝛitane to be kepit be pe Romanis. The administrattoun of Justice to be at pe will of Theodosius. Quhome he list depute foꝛ the sampn. Paying sicklike tribute to ꝑ empꝛiour as thay payit afoꝛe to Maximus. Thus wes Bꝛitane maid tributar (as afoꝛe) to Romanis. Nocht lang eftir two capitanis wer send with mony legionis in Bꝛitane. That ane namit Marcius to mak his residence at Londoun. And this othir nampt Victoꝛyne to remane at Yoꝛk. Be gouernance of thir two capitanis followit mony yeris eftir gret affliction to pe Albianis. Foꝛ Victoꝛyne conuenyt ꝑ Pichtis to ane cõsal, and repꝛuuit pame foꝛ vsyng of thair awin lawis, in cõtemptioun of Romane auctoꝛite as that had bene fre pepil. Nocht astrictit to the empꝛiouris seruitude. Eftir sindꝛy consultationis he maid actis that nane of Pichtis sall regne eftir Hergest, na ministration of Justice to be maid be thair awin lawis bot onlie be Romanis. And the said Romanis to haue aboue thaym in tymes cumyng the auctoꝛite of lyfe & deith. And gyf thay wer found repugnant to thir constitutionis to be punyst to the deith. Hergest kyng of Pychtis thirlit thus to vile seruitude in his latter age, wes penitent of the weris maid afoꝛe aganis the Scottis, seyng eftir thair pꝛoscriptioun sa intollerable calampteis apperyng baith to his peple than pꝛesent and to thais posterite. And because he couth nocht put remeid pair to foꝛ vehement dolour he slew hym self. Victoꝛyne knawing this vnhappy end of Hergest, cõmandit that na pychtis blude vsurpe the crown in tymes cumyng. And ꝑ nane of pame beir office noꝛ auctoꝛite vnder pane of deith, with all other chargis to be obseruat (quhilkis thay wer thirlit to be Maximus) quhen he exilit the Scottis. pus wes ꝑ realme of Pichtis spuilzeit of thair natiue lawis & subdewit to Romanis in maner of pꝛouince, sicklik as ꝑ realme of Bꝛitonis, pe Pichtis hauand the chargis of Vic-

of Victozyne in deriſioun wer tyght impacíẽt to ſuffir ꝑ crown be reft fra pair natiue blud. And maid Durſt⁹ ye ſon of Hergeſt to be thair kyng. Victozyne mouit koz thair rebellion thocht beſt to dant pame afoze thay gaderit ony moze piſſance, and come haſtely in Pentland with gret ozdinance. ¶ The Pychtis in Camelon with thair new kyng heirand the cumyng of Victozyne, began to gar nys thair town with all pzouiſioun. Nochtheles ſoner than thay traiſſit the Romanis beſtit thair town with ſtrang ſeige & tuke it finalie be koze of armes. In this towne wes tane king Durſtus, and ſend to Rome to vnderly the Jugement of Romane Senatouris. The pzincipal mouarſ of this rebellioun wer ſcurgit with wandis thzow ye town of Camelon The Pychtis dantit be Victozyne in this maner, wer cõmandit to pay zetrlie to the Romane Theſawrer ye fourt part of all the fruttis growand on thair landis, with the feird part of thair beſtial vnder pane of deith. Foz he thocht ye Pychtis ſa inſolent eftir the election of Scottis out of Albion, pat (gyf thay wer nocht dan tit in tyme) mony hie offenſis myght tyſe be thaym in Albion. And by all thir impoztable chargis, he thirlyt thaym to maiſt byle ſeruitude. And ſend thaym in Britane and othir re almes to wyn mettellis, querrellis, and to mak tyld. And aboue all thir calamyteis thair come to thaym ane mair inſufferable inture demſit in fi nall diſtruction of thair realme. Foz within ſchozt tyme eftir, thay wer cõ mandit to pas with pair wyffis, chil dzen, & guddis vnder pane of deith bezond the watter of Fozth. And leif behynd pame Mers, Berwith, Pent land, Galloway, Stranelyng, Cat eth, Kyle & Cunnyngham & meikill of all the wod of Calidon. That the ſampyn micht be perpetually inhabit in tymes cummyng be Britonis. It toure thay wer cõmandit to big ane heych dike fra Abircozne to Dunbri ton to deuide thaym fra Britonis. And gyf ony Pychtis tranſcendit this dyke to be puniſt na les than thay had offendit aganis ye maieſte of Romanis. The Pychtis greuit with thir and mony othir intollera bill inturis began to lament pair ſo rowfull chance fallin to thaym be thair awin offence. ☞ And raiſt thair eyn to ye heuyn, humbly pzay ing ꝑ mercifull god to deliuer pame of Romane tyzanny.

☞ ¶ Of Ethodius brothir to Eu genius afore reherſit, Of his gouerman ce in Denmark and of his ſucceſſioun. Hovv Rome vvas tane be Gothis, and hovv ſyndry ſpulzeis thairof fell to Fer gus the ſecund. Ca. iii.

Whill ꝑ Pichtis wer punyſt with thir and mony othir afflictio nis, ye Scottis wer vagabound & baniſt in butouth realmes with thair wyffis & childzen. Sum of thaym leuand on the laubour of thair handis. Otheris beand wage ouris and men of armys vnder ſun dry pzincis & capitanis of ye warld. Ethodius bzothir to Eugenius, ba niſt (as we haue ſchawin) with his wyfe out of Albioun, wes plefandly tretit be the kyng of Denmark. And gat certane landis, quhair he rema nit with his wife. On qnhom he gat ane ſonne namyt Ethus. Thus Et thus eftir ye deith of his fader Etho dius, maryit ane nobill lady namyt Rocha douchter to Rozik, quhilke wes greteſt pzince of Danis vnder

the kyng. And gat on hir ane ſonne
nampt Fergus the ſecund. Quhilk
recouerit the realme of ſcotland as
we ſall now ſchaw. This Ferg⁹ in
his flurifand zouth paſt be cõmand
of the kyng of Danis with ane cum
pany of choſin and vailzeant men
to Alarike kyng of Gothis. Quhilk
at that tyme wes paſſand with huge
army to confound and diſtroy ye em
pire of Romanis. Fergus wes rycht
glaid of this voyage. For he bure ex
treme harrent aganis ye Romanis,
becaus that ſlew his eldaris, or ellis
baniſſ thaym fra thair natiue realm
in vncouth regionis, fynalie eftir
mony battallis fochtyn be ſindry
chancis of fortoun betuix the Roma
nis and Gothis, Radagaſus principi
pal capitane of yis army beād ſlane
with infinite nowmer of peipll, and
the Romanis ſichike brokin w⁵ thair
army & piſſance, ane ſtrait ſeige wes
laid about Rome be the ſaid Alarik
kyng of Gothis. The Romanis de
battit the town lang tyme be ſindry
ſcoperdyis. Quhil at laſt thay lakit
vittallis. Throw quhilk wes ſic hũ
ger amang thaym, that thay abhor
rit nocht to eit ꝑ fleſche of men with
othir ſindry forbodin metis. In de
plorationn of yis calamyte my voce
(ſayis ſanct Jerome) aſſonyis, and
the ſobbyng cuttis my wourdis. ye
town is tane, that tuke al ye warld,
vincuſt moze be hunger nan ſwerd.
And few found on lyue within the
ſampn. Sa far ſprang the hungry
raige, that it conſtranyt the peipll to
eit abhominable metis. The moder
ſparit nocht to ſwelly ye frute of hir
awin bowellis. Thus wes Rome fy
nalie expugnant be Gothis ye firſt
day of Appryle fra the begynnyng
of it be Romulus. i. M. i. C. lxiiii. ze
ris. Fra ꝑ incarnation of god. iiii. C.
xii. zeris. Is ſone as Rome wes tane
The Gothis ceiſſit fra ſlauchter of
the peipll. And fra ſpulzeyng of the
tempillis of the Appoſtillis Peter &
Paule. Throw quhilk mony peipll
(that fled thairto) wer ſauit of thair
guddis and liuis. Rome ſumtyme
the lady of the warld wes ſpulzeit
thus be cruelte of Gothis. And the
ſpulzeis of it deuidit be ryte of ar
mies amang the Gothis. It is ſaid
that beſyde mony ryche iowellis &
pzecious geir that fell to Fergus ye
ſecund be ꝑ ſaid ſpulze, ane kiſt wes
geuyn to hym full of bukis, quhilk
be brocht out of Italy with incredi
bill labour and deligence in Alma
ny. And ſend it to remane in Colme
kill with mony othir cronikillis and
hiſtoryis of Scotland, vncertane be
quhayis impieſſioun this procedit.
It is ſaid that Eneas Siluius (qu
hilk wes ſend as legat fra Eugen⁹
the fourt paip to kyng James the
firſt) tuke purpos to pas in the Ilis
of Scotlād, to ſe gyf he mycht fynd
ony of the werkis of Titus Liuius
quhilkis wer diſtroyit at this tyme
be cruell werris of Italy. For ma no
tabill thingis bene diſtroyit be bat
tall than be rouſt of zeris. Nochthe
les fra the ſaid Eneas knew the pal
lage danger⁹ (becaus the kyng wes
ſlane) he left his purpos. And we of
that ſampn manet rycht deſirus to
knaw, quhat bukis this bene) quha
is fame wes ſa diuulgat in all par
tis) maid ſic deligence. That at laſt
fyue auld bukis wrytyn in Roma
ne letteris war brocht to vs at Abir
dene be induſtry of ane nobyll man
maiſter Johne Campbell theſaurer
to the kyng the zeir of god ane thou
ſand. v. hundreth. xxv. zeris. In the
quhylkis war nocht, bot brokyn leif
fis and few of thaym bzaider than

the

the palme of ane mannis hand, wrĳt tin craftĳ on rude and hard parchement. Bot pai wer ſa blynd, we mycht nocht reid ilk tent wourd. And quhiddir thir bukis wer ane part of thaym that wer diſtroyit be the ſaid werȝ of Italie, or gyf pai wer brocht to the ſaid abbay out of vncouth & ſtrange placis, it is vncertane. Zit be teſtimoniall of thaym that red ye ſamyn, we fynd thay ſoundit maiſ to the eloquence of Saluſtius, than of Liuius. ¶ Forthir at this ſame tyme wes brocht to ws be the ſame meſſengeir, ye werkis of Weremund Archedene of Sanctandrowis. contenand the hiſtorie of this realme fra the firſt begynnyng thairof to kyng Macolme Cämoris tyme. Quhilkis authouris we haue followit with the maiſt wyſe biſchop William Elphinſtoun to the end of thȝour quhat ſumeuir werk. Bot we wyll retourn to our hiſtorie. ¶ Fergus the ſonne of Erthus departit out of Rome with Alarik thre dayis eftir it wes put to ſakke. And went with hym to the expugnation of ſindry othir townis in Italie. Nocht lang eftir he wes ordanit to pas with certane ſchippis in Sicil. And in ye mene tyme rais ſa vnmercifull tempeſt on hym, that he wes dreuin be force of contrarius wyndis agane in Italye and narrowly eſchapit of his lyfe. ¶ At his retournyng Alarike wes deceiſſit, and Athalphas maid kyng of Gothis, and generall capitane of thair armȳ. With quhome Fergus become ſa beluifit for his ſingular manheid and virtew, that (als ſone as Italye wes dantit be the Gothis) he wes ſufferit to returne hame with mony Wanys in Denmark full of ryches and treaſoure gottyn the ſaid weris.

☞ ¶ Of ſyndry clerkis & ſanctis ſua riſing in the vvarld. Of the firſt meſſage ſend be Pichtis to Scottis, Ca. iiii.

Mony nobil clerkis flu riſt at this tyme in ȳ warld. As Claudian poete writtar in ſum part of our hyſtorie. Apollinaris confoſidar of the heritikis that wer empoſionit be Porphirius. Martyn biſchop of Turuyn in France with mony reſolute and haly men. Amang ws wes in that dayis ſanct Ninniane the firſt biſchop of Galloway, quhair he biggit ane kirk in ye honour of ſanct Martyne his eyme. In yat dayis wes als ſãct Ambroſe biſchop of Myllane, quhilk brocht ſanct Auguſtine to the faith and ſacrament of baptiſme. This Auguſtine was the firſt begynnar of chãnowmis regular, of quhom ar now mony abbayis ereckit in the warld be magnificence of ſyndry pryncis. Of this ordour bene. xxx. papis beſyde mony byſcoppis & nobyll prelatis, quhais nowmer may not be comprehendit. Be imitation of this ordour rais ye Eremitanis quhilkis ar increſſit to ſo incredibyl nowmer (howbeit thay ſuffernt gret afflictioun of gentilis) that thair is of thaym this day in Europe aboue two thouſand & .iii. hundreth abbayis, beſide thaym yat ar in Affrik and Egipt. This Auguſtyne was nocht onely commendabyll in his inſtitutioun of religious maneris. Bot als for his ſyngular eruditioun in euery kynd of ſcience. For he had ſkars. xx. zeris in

age. quhen he red rethorik in Carta ge, and lernit baith his philosophie and mathemathik but ony preceptoure. ¶ Efter this he come to Mylane, quhare he be prechyng of sanct Imbrose ressaut the cristyn fayth, and was sa profitabyll thairto, that he vincust and put down ane. C. syndry opiniouns of heresis, & wrait sa huge nowmer of bukis, that na age of man may suffice to reid yame and deceissit the. lxxx. zeir of his age. And in thir dayis was als Basilius the first begynnar of monkis. Cirillus bysschop of Jerusalem and sanct Jerome the pape, quhilk translatit the bybyll out of Ebrew in Latyne with mony othir volomes in that sa myn maner. His werkis was haldin in sic reuerence be the pape Damasus, that thay war commandit to be red amang othir deuyne scripture. Bot we wyl returne to our hystory. The Pychtis seing thaym ylk day mair tormentit with romane iniuris, and pykit with importabyl seruytude, send thair secret messengeris to the Scottis, quhilkis war crist in ȝ Ilis, Ireland, and Norway. Desyryng thaym to returne in Albion to recouer thair realme. And p myttit be thair gret aithis othir to restore the Scottis to thair realme and landis or ellis to fecht in thair support to the deith aganis the Romanis and Britonis. Quhen Fergꝰ had hard thir desyris of Pychtis, he send be aduyse of the kyng of Denmark, his traist seruandis in al partis, quhare ony Scottis war, to rploze thair myndis to wart him. And quhē he fand thayn all of ane mynd to recouer thair realme, and reuenge the iniuris done to thayn be Romanis and Britonis, he cōducit ane gret nowmer of schippis and weirmen part with the ryches he wan in the weris of Italy, and part be suppoze of his gudschir Rozyk to cum in Albioun.

¶ Hovv Gratiane king of Britonis, and Mercius Romane capitane vvar slane, and Constantine put in Mercius place, and of his deith. Of the secund message send be Pichtis to Fergus. And hovv he come in Albioun, and vvas aggreit vvith Pichtis & recouerit his realme. Ca. v.

Uryng this tyme Gratiane Brytone be consent of Mercius Romane capitane tuke ye crown of Brytane. This trubyl was sone pacifyit. Foz sic contention rais betuix thaym that ylk ane of thaym slew othir. The Romanis rycht sozrowful foz the deith of thair capitane thesit constantyne but aduyse of Honoriꝰ emprour to succede in Mercius place. This constantyne was nocht ane man of nobyll blude nor zit of mercyal werkis. Als sone as he was chosyn capitane, he went in Fraice with ane army to delyuer the sampn fra inture of Gothis & Swithis, quhare he was vincust be ane nobyl knycht namyt Constantius and slane. Als sone as Uyrtozyne knew the slauchter of Mercius and Constantyne, he went to London, and garnist all the strenthis of brytane wit strang munition and weirmen. And set his ingyne mony wayis to hald the Brytonis at the opinioun of Honorius emprour. Foz the empyre of Romanis was inuadit with grete rebellyoun in

oun in al partis. The Pichtis ſeyng the Britonis haldyn with gret difficulte at the opinion of Romanis, beleuit fermely (gyf the Scottis war brocht agane in Albion and concurryng to thair ſuppoꝛt) to recouer thair liberte, And foꝛ thir cauſis, pat ſend thair ſecund meſſage to Fergꝰ, ſchawyng ſa gret trubyl in Britane amang the Romanis, that na tyme mycht cum ſa ganand as than to recouer his realme. Sone efter Fergꝰ pullit vp ſalis. and arriuit in Murray, quhare he ſet his army on land. The fame of his cumyng diuulgat throw Albion, cauſit the ſcottis out of all partis to conuene to hym with thair wyffis and chyldꝛen on ꝑ ſame maner as thair ennymes had bene chaſit and bincuſt, and as thay war to remane perpetually in thair natiue landis but ony foꝛthir trubyll.

Than come ſyndꝛy Pychtis in gret cũpanyis to Fergus thankyng hym that he foꝛ ſyngulare luſe to recouer his natyue realme, was cumyn in Albion nocht aſtoniſt of the wynter ſtoꝛmes noꝛ dangeir of feis, quhen paſſage bene maiſt parellus, and deſyꝛit hym to ſet on ſyde all iniuris, (gif ony war in tymes bygane) betuix Scottis and Pichtis, that thay mycht be new confiderat efter the tennour of ꝑ auld peace. And pꝛayit hym to imput na fait to thaym foꝛ ye wekit offencis committit aganis the nobyll kyng Eugenius his pꝛogenitour, Bot to imput ꝑ ſame allanerly to thair foꝛe eldaris, quhylkis cuild nothir foꝛ that tyme haue expetience of the diſſait of Romanis noꝛ zit vnderſtand quhat vengeance & calampte was appetyng to thaym be the weris maid aganis the Scottis, quhen thay beand diſſaurt be ple ſand woꝛdis of Romanis in dãmage of thair commoun weill bꝛocht thaym ſelf to intollerabyl ſeruitude. Thꝛow quhylk thay war ſa cruelly punyſt, pat euery kynd of deith wes to be pꝛeferrit to romane dominion. To this anſwerit Fergus, he wald gladly haue peace and aunyte with Pichtis with ſiclyke condicionis as thay war afoꝛe confiderat with his pꝛogenitouris, & wald ieoperde hym ſelf with thaym in battall contrar romanis and Britonis thair auld and perpetual ennymes. and fecht to the deith foꝛ thair commoun weill to reuenge the iniuris done to thaym. Swa that the ſaid pichtis wald pleſandly depart with thair wiffis, chyldꝛen, and guddis out of the landis quhilkis war treaſonably reft afoꝛe fra the ſcottis, as to ye auld iniuris of ye ſaid Pychtis, he thocht thaym ſufficiently punift be iuſt punitioun of god foꝛ thair offence. Sen thay war nocht onely reft and ſpulzeit of thair natyue landis, Bot thirlit to maiſt vyle and intollerabyl ſeruitude. The Pichtis content of thir deſyris creat ane kyng, and ſet ane day to meit Fergꝰ. At the day affixit the ſcottis and Pychtis war confiderat togidder efter ye auld band in maiſt ſouer way ꝑ mycht be deuyſit. Sic thingis done Fergus reſſaurt al the landis and ſtrenthis that war reft fra his pꝛogenitouris afoꝛe be Romane weris. And ſone efter he paſſt with ane honeſt cumpany to Argile, quhare he was crownit in the katale thiar of merbyll. The zeir that Fergus recouerit his realme was the. xlv. zeir efter that the ſcottis war expellit out of Albion. Fra the incarnation .iiii. C. xxii. zeris. Fra the firſt begynnyng of ſcottis. vii. hundꝛeth lv. zeris. In the. xviii. zeir of Honorius empꝛioure,

Thow

The ſeuynt

Hovv the Romanis fechtand aganis the Scottis and Pichtis vvar ſeuerit be ane ſchoure of hayll. Of ſyndry vaſſala ge done be the vailzeant Grahame at the vvall of Abireorne. Of his lynage & allya vvith kyng Fergus. Ca. vi.

Victozyne cõmouit that Scottis war bzocht agane on yis manet in Albtoun, aſſemblit ane army and come to Zozk. Eftet his cũmyng he ſend ane herald to the Pychtis, ſolitãd thaym with mony large ꝓmyſſis to diſſolue ye band maid laitly with Scottis. At laſt ſeyng his purpos cum to lytyll effect, he began to hait the Pichtis, as fals & mayn-ſwozne peyplI. And to be wzokyn of thait rebellyoun he come with ane army of .I.M. men thzow Kendeil, Mers, and Pentland, to the gret dã mage of the peyplI thairof, and ſet down his tentis nocht fat fra Came lon. Fergus aduertiſt of ye cumyng of romanis in this manet (foz baith he and the kyng of Pichtis war ga-derit with ane gret army) come outt Fozth. And within ꝑ nycht ſet down his tentȝ nocht fat fra his ennymes w' delyuerit inynd to aſſayſe pame in the bzek of the day. The Romanis on the tothir ſyde knew weil the ozdinance of Scottis and Pichtis, And at the thzid bigill maid thaym reddy to battall, and faucht with the confederat kingis beſyde the watter of Carron. This battall was rycht cruelly kochtyn, and ſa gret multitude of peyplI ſlane pat the ſaid wat ter ran mony mylis with purpoure ſtremis to the ſeis. Quhill thir armyis war fechtand on this maner with vncertane victozy, cane ſud-danly ane ſcharp ſchoure ſa full of haill & ſleit, ꝑ nane of thaym mycht knaw ane othir. Thzow quhylk pat war conſtranit to ſeuer mait pzkit than ſaciat of otheris ſlauchter. Thus wat baith the armyis ſa bzo-kyn, that mony zeris efter nane of thaym micht inuaid othir be battal. Victozyne on the mozrow ſeyng his army bzokyn returnit in Kent, & left behynd hym mony ſodyouris i Pent land to kepe the ſamyn in maner of pzouynce aganis the Scottis and Pichtis. The confiderat kyngis cõ-mandit the reſidew of thair peyplI (quhylkis war left on lyue) to retur-ne hame. And becaus pai fund pame ſelf vnabyll to renew battal thay ſet thair ingyne to ſaif baith thaym ſelf & thair landis to ane better fozroun. Sone efter thay conuenit in Argile to ſe quhat wayis thay micht beſt re ſiſt thair ennymes, reuengyng the iniuris be thaym done, and to lerne thair peyplI the art of cheualry. Foz thay war mony zeris abuſit but ony exercition thairof. Efter ſyndzy con ſultationis the Scottis ſeyng the Pichtȝ of mair nowmer, than micht be nuriſt i Angus, Fiffe, Striueling and Stratherne, ſufferit thaym to remane in Athole bezond the hyllis of Gzanzeben, quhyll thay mycht be ſum better fozroun recouer the reſy-dew of pair landis. quhilkȝ war reft fra thaym be tyzanny of Romanis. The Pychtis ſpzed faſt in Athole, & maid ſyndzy ſtrenthis and polecyi in it. In the mene tyme Victozine ca pitane of Bzitane, cõmandit the Bzi tonis be general edict to byg ye wal betuix Abireozne and Dunbzitane with ſtaik and ryſe in thair ſtrãgeſt manet to ſaif thaym fra inuaſion of ſcottis & pichtis, And to big yis dike

wat

war assemblit mony craftismen out of al partis with syndry weirmen to sait thaym quhyl ye dyke was byggit. In ȝ mene tyme (quhé thay war biggād it maist belaly) come ye bail ȝeat Grahame (quhais dochter was mareyit on kyng Fergus) & slew ane gret nowmer of thir weirmen at the bygging of this dike, & ye remanent put to klicht. And incōtinent be fergs incursiō he brocht ane huge prap of men & gudis fra ye Britonis in the scottis landis. This Grahame was discēdit of ane anciant hous of Dēmark, & gottin on ane nobyll lady of yat sampn cuntre be ane of ȝ scottis yat was banist with Ethodius out of Albion. And eftir ye proscription of scottis, he maryit ane virgine of ȝ blude rial of Denmark on quhom he gat ane dochter of maist excellent bewte, quhilk was geuyn to Fergꝰ in mariage. Fergus gat on hir. iii. sonnis afore his cumyng in Albion, quhais names war Eugenꝰ, Dongarus, & Constantius. Of quhome salbe out histoiy following. Uthir sayis this Grahame was ane Bryton, quhilk eschewyng the Romane tyranny, fled amang the scottis, and was eftir banist with thaim in Denmark. For he was gret ennyme to romanis, seyng thayn regne with sic tyrānȳ & auarice aboue thair subditeis. Alwayis of quhat sumeuir hous or lynnage he was discendit, treuth is he was ane mā of hie curage and spreit baith in weir & peace. & strangest ennyme to romanis & Britonis. Of this Grahame discendit the surname of Grahamis.

¶ Of syndry consultationis maid be ye scottis for thair defence agānis ye Romanis & britonis. Hovv Victorine conqueist the crovvn of Britane, & hovv he vvas punist yairfore to ye deith, cā, vii.

The britonis brokin with syndry battallis in this maner, ceissit mony zeris efter fra batall, content to defend yair awin landȝ. At this tyme come infinite nowmer of scottis out of Frāce, Spanze, Almany, Italy, & othir partis (quhair thay war wageouris) to king Fergꝰ, traisting (becaus sa huge rebellion wes maid in all realmes agānis Romanis) to recouer thair landis in Albion. Fergus reioising of thair cumyng went with thaym i Cartik, quhare he faucht with ye Romanis, & gat na les displeseir than he gat afore. Throw quhilk he was cōstranit to leif Cartik, & returne to Argyle. quhare he remanit all the wynter following. Ane conuentioun was maid be hym in the nixt symer, In quhylk syndry of his noblis persuadit him to rais new army to reyss Uyctoryne (for he was cumyn than in Galloway) and erar to ieoperd hym to extreme dangeir of battall, than dayly to leif in sic afflictioun. ¶ Otheris sayd best was to tary and nocht to fecht with the Romanis. Becaus thay war twyis dyscomfist, in aduenture gyf thay war dyscomfist the thryd tyme, thair realme suld be prap to thair ennymes. ¶ Best was thairfore to ceis fra battall. Quhyll thair pyssance war consumeleseit. Be quhylk thay mycht be the mair abyll to reyss. ☞ ¶ Attour sa frequent rebellyoun was maid agānis the Romanis in all partis, that Uyctoryne mycht nocht lang abyde in Bryttane. ¶ And thairfore sen the Empyre of Romanis apperis sa manifestlye to declyne, ¶ It may happyn that Uyctoryne be con-

be constrenit to fle out of Bytane, and than the Scottis and Pichtis may haue ane ganand opoztunite to recouir thair realme but ony gret dã geit. This last counsall was appzist. And sa it was concludit that scottis and pichtis sall inuaid thair enymes mair be scarmussyng, than plane battall. In the mene tyme Honozius empzioure take gret suspitioun agans thi victozine, traistyng that he suld vsurp the crown of Bzitane. Thus was it demit be mony peppll, that the empzour suld cronet victozyne of al auctozite in Bzitane. Als sone as victozine was aduertist thairof, he take the crown of Bzitane with incredibyll fauoure of his armp. Part of Bzitonis assistit to hym, bot otheris followit the opinion of Otoneth soume to kyng Octauius afoze decrist. Apperit thus gret seditioun in Bzitane. Nochtheles Honozi⁹ empzioure seyng sa gret trubyll rysyng in Bzytane, send ane valzeant knycht namit Heraclius to dant thayr rebellyoun. Quhais cummyng maid the Bzitonis & othe ris (that assistit to victozyne (sa astonist, pat pat brocht victozyne bound to this Heraclius with mony otheris quhilkis was mouaris of thair rebellioun. Sone efter victozyne was send to Rome with mony otheris of his opinioun, and punist to ye deith. Thus was Bzitane brocht agane be Heracli⁹ to romane empire.

Eraclius, quhen he had brocht Bzitane on this maner to to mane opinioun be command of Honozius, he returnit to Rome, and went in Affric to dant pe rebellion of Arhal⁹ tyzanne, and left behynd hym in Bzitane ane man of febyl curage namit Placidus, quhylk throw his auarycze was found richt vnabyll to gouerne ony pzouynce. Fergus knawyng weill the febyll curage of Placidus, thocht ye tyme ganand to recouer the landis reft fra hym afoze be Romane wertis. And sone efter he come with ane armp in Carrik abydyng the cummyng of the kyng of Pychtis with his armp. Als sone as the Scottis & Pychtis war met togydder, thay went throw Carrik, kyle, Cunynghame, and Galloway ceissing fra na manes of cruelte on thayin that obeyit to the empyze of Romanis. And on the same maner, thay come in Pentland, Mers, and Berwyk, and left nothir Romanis nor Bzitonis in the same. Placidus capitane of Bzytane herand thir attemptatis, come with ane huge armp in Pentland, pe Scottis and pichtis nocht affrayit of his cuming met hym with gret fury. Followit ane terribyll & fait battall, & first pe bozsmé of Romanis war discomfist. And sone efter the remanent legionis war sa oppzest with ythād schot of arrowis, pat thay gaif bakkis on the same maner. Than was ane sozrowfull slauchter maid on the fleanis. Placidus vnthrowlye eschappyng of his lyfe fled to Zozk. The forsaid peppll insolent efter this victozy, take purpos to seige Zozk. Nochtheles thair armp was sa brokin,

THow Placidus Romane capitane vvas discomfist vvith his army be Scotcis and Pychtis. How kyng Fergus recouerit all his landis be condition of peace fra Romanis. Of his cyuyl and religious industry for the vveill of his peppll. Cx. viii.

ſe wyrkyn, that thay war conſtrantit to deſiſt. Placidus na les aſtonist be mony othir afflictionis fallyng to Romanis in ſyndry ptis of ỳ warld, than be this laſt diſcomfitoure, dred that Britane ſuld pas fra Romane dominioun gif the Britonis mouit ony new rebellyoun. And thairfore he began to ſeik peace with Pichtis and Scottis. Than was peace fynalȝ tretit vndet thir conditionis, al lãdis & munitionis reſt afore fra ſcottis and Pychtis be Romane tyrany ſalbe reſtorit to thaim agane. Na incurſionis nor herſchyppis ſall be maid in tymes cumyng be Scottis and Pichtis in the Romane landis. The romanis ſall ſtand cõtent with the landis conqueſt on ye Britonis, and ſall nocht inuaid ỳ Scottis nor Pichtis with ony weris i tymis cumyng. Als ſone as ỳ conſiderat kyngis had reſſauit thair landis & rowmes be this maner, thay gaif thair exact delygence to inſtruct thair peyll in pleſand and cyuyll maneris but ony thirllage of ſeruytude. Thã Fergus to incres the Scottis, Danis, and otheris pat come with hym to recouer thair realme vnder ane freindſchip & blude, gaif ſyndry lãdis of his realme amang thaym.

Throw quhilk mony landis of his realme tynt thair auld name, & was callit efter the name of the new poſſeſſouris. ¶ And becaus the name of euery land in Scotland ar weill knawin to all ſcottis, I wyll ſchaw na thynge thairof. Then Fergus repairit all the kirkis that war fallȝeit be necligence of the peyll and ſett ſyndry prieſtis with rentis and poſſeſſionis to do deuyne ſeruyce. He brocht all the monkis (that war banyſt) agane to his realme and tretit thaym with grit reuerẽce to inſtruct his peyll in the faith. He biggit the ãbay of Colmekyll & dotat it with ſyndry landis, rentis, and poſſeſſionis. And commandit the ſamyn to be in tymes cumyng ye commoun ſepulture of all kyngis ſuccedyng efter hym. He ſett als certane funerall obſequies to be done zerly for thair ſaulis. This Ferg⁹ was geuyn als weill to cyuyll as religious maneris. For he reparit all the ſtrenthis lyand on his bordouris fornentis ye Britonis, quhare he ordanit his agit ſoldiouris to remane perpetually for defence thairof on ỳ cõmoun purs.

¶ Of the deith of Placidus. Of ye meſſage ſend be Caſtius capitane of britane to Fergus, and of Fergus anſwer. Hovv the Romanis vvar diſcomfiſt and Caſtius ſlane, Ca. ix.

When Fergus had recouerit his realme in this maner, and reſtorit his peyll to thair anciant honouris and dignite, deceiſſit Honorius empriour. Efter quhom ſuccedit Theodoſius quhilk ſend ane nobyll man namit Valentiniane in Italy, to repare all dammagis done be cyuyll weris. And in ye mene tyme Placidus capitane of Britane deceiſſit. The Scottis and Pychtis traiſtyng to haue gud occaſyon be deith of Placidus to inuaid the Britonis. (For peace was diſſoluit be his deith) come in weſtmureland, Cumber, and vthir regionis (that war tane fra thaym afore be romane weris) & ceiſſit fra na maner of crueltie on thaym, that obeyit the Romanis. Mony of the Britonis fled

fled to Caſtius. for he was maid ca
pitane of Bytane efter the deith of
Placidus. This Caſtius vſedand (þ
thyng that come efter) that Dioneth
ſonne of Octauius afore rehersit
ſuld vſurpe the crown of Bytane be aſſiſtence of Scottis and Pych-
tis (for he mariit Fergus ſyſter) ſend
to Fergus, chargeand hym be ane
herald (gyf he deſyrit peace & to leif
on the auld landis and marchis pertenand to his eldaris) to inuaid na
otheris. And gif he deſyrit nocht bot
battall he maid hym to vnderſtand
he had the ſampn ennymes þ dang
his eldaris out of Albioun, & thirlit
the Pychtis to ſeruitude. To this
charge was anſwerit be Scottis &
Pychtis. Thay wald haue na peace
with Romanis, quhyll Weſtmure-
land and Cumber war reſtorit to
thaym with all the munitionis and
ſtrenthis thairof. ¶ Caſtius greuit
with this anſwer, come forthwart
with his army. And quhen he was
cumyn throw the Romane prouyn
cis nocht far fra Weſtmureland, he
was aduertiſt pat Dioneth was cū-
mand with ane gret power out of
Walis in ſupport of Scottis and
Pychtis. The Bytonis knawyng
þ feirſnes and cruelte of welchemē,
war aſtonist be thir tythyngis, noch-
withſtandyng be hortation of Caſ-
tius, thay raſit nane ſyrit. and come
the thrid day efter tycht deſyrus of
battal in thair ennymes ſycht. Now
was Dioneth and the confederat pe
ple mengit with thair oſtis togid-
der, & weill arrayit for battal, quhen
ſuddandly baith the armyis iunit, &
faucht lang with doutſum victory.
Quhyll at laſt the wageouris (that
faucht in the wyngis with ſycht ar-
mour) gaif bakkis. Followit ane
huge affray amang the Romanis, &
the ſampn was þ mair erkit be ſlaw-
chter of Caſtius thair capitane, and
incontinent the nyd battall fled, on
quhome followit the Scottis, Pich
tis and welchemen with lang chace
and murdir. Zit becaus thay keipit
na ordoure in thair chace, thay gat
mair ſkaith than thay did to thair
ennymes. The Romanis diſcomfist
on this wyſe, collerkit the reſydew
of thair army togidder, & paſt in wā
lis, & left behynd thaym al the ſtren-
this of the cuntre but ony defence.

¶ How Maximiane capitane of Bri
tane come vvith huge army aganis the
Scottis and Pichtis, Of Fergus orison
to his army, and hovv baith the kyngis
of Scottis and Pychtis vvar ſlane, and
thair army diſcōfist be romanis. Ca. x.

Joneth efter this
diſcomfitour of ro
manis, tuk þ toun
of Bytane, and in-
uadit all the pepil
thairof with gret
cruelte & ſlauchter
that obeit to Romanis. Thus appe-
tit Bytane (bot gif this trubyll war
the mair haſtely dantit) to pas fra
dominion of romanis. At this tyme
was in France ane nobyll man na-
mit Etius, generall capitane thairof
be auctorite of the empriour. This
Etius heryng (that Bytane was na
hir of ſupport) ſend be deſyre of Byt
tonis ane baillzeant knycht namit
Maximiane to dant all this trubyll
appering be welſchemen, Scottis &
Pychtis. Maximiane come ſone ef-
ter with ane army in Albion, quhom
the Bytonis reſſaut with gret tri-
umphe, & prayt god to ſend hym ane
gud fortoune aganis his ennymes.
Maximiane knawyng mair trubyll
appering by rebellyon of Dioneth,

than

than be ony bthir danger occurring (for he was of the blude ryal of Bry tane) thocht lang tary impediment to his weris. And come with his army in maist delygence to Zork. And sone eftʒ he come in Westmureland. The conspiderat kyngis heryng his cumyng, come with thair armyis in ȳ same maner. And in ȳ mene tyme come to thaym Dioneth king of bri tane with all his power out of walis. At the spring of ye day (quhen al thair power was mengit togidder) Fergus callit thaym be sound of trũ pat to his standart, and said on this wyse. I wald (wise freindis) that yis battall (quhilk we ar now to leid aganis oure maist dangerus ennymes) war fochtin with sa huge mãheid, curage, and spreit, that the sampn may be to zour honour ⁊ profet, and to my hie plesetr ⁊ gladnes. Suthly wyll ze ponder this mater wysely, zoure myndys (that bene sa lang distraskit fra eys and sa occuppyt with ythand exercitioun of chevalry) suld be ereckit i gret esperãce of victory, seyng zour ennymes in sicht quhom ze sa oft afore discomfist ⁊ chasit. It semis all forcy campionis suit to belek ye best, and haik excellent fortitude aganis quhat sumeuir aduersite that may occurre. For fortitude is so hie and souerane birtew, that it perswadis euery nobyll man be impulsioun of nature to resist aduersite. This birtew is mair renownit to resist the iniure of ennymes, thã to inuaid thaym with ony iniure. For he ȳ is wrãgusly iniurit, hes ay gud esperãce of betr fortoun to follow. Thus incressis he strang be esperance, ⁊ be his iust querall he growis prudent. Be contrare he yat dois wrang, is inuasus to hym self, ⁊ hes na esperãce of gud fortoun to follow. Marim⁹ sumtyme capitane of Britane be his treasonat, all sycht tis was conspiderat with pichtis, nã les for ye extermination of thaym, thã of scottis. As the end thairof schew. Thay slew my gudschyr Eugenius with mony of zour nobyll eldaris ⁊ put thaym to sic affliction, that thay wat mony zeris exilit this regioun, throw quhylk he conquest the hayll empyre of Albion. And nocht cõtent of that felicite, he thrillit ye Pichtis our auld cõspiderat freindis, contrat his band ⁊ pmes to bryk seruitude. Nochtheles the end of this alliance schew to the said Pichtis, quhat dãmage cummis to be conspiderat with treasonabyll peppll in contemption of thair trew freindis. Bot at last ye Pichtis penitent of the importabyll iniuris done to ws, began (poucht it was to lait) to be prudent, ⁊ brocht ws agane in this realme. And sone efter our cummyng we vincust oure feirs ennymes with small difficulte. Now ar thir vincust tyrannes returnit to inuaid ws be aduyse of Marimane thair capitane. As he wald reforce thaym to thair curage, quhylk thay tynt afore be slauchter of thair capitane Casti⁹, thay charge ws (as we war vnder thair dominioun) to pas out of Cũber ⁊ Westmureland, quhilk pertenis to ws be iust tytyl. For thir treasonis I thynk we suld not only be repugnant to thair chargis. Bot als persew oure iust action aganis thaym with al pissance. Heir fore be awaiknit (vailzeant campionis) ⁊ tak zour wappinnis with gud curage ⁊ spreit, thynk na gret difficulte occurris to vincus thay febyll creaturis, quhilk sa cowartly gaue place afore to zoure armoure. Pas forthwart soly cõpanzeonis, ⁊ haue na les memory to zour honour, than

to the iniuris done to zour ennymes And conques sic gloze, that zour posterite be Imitatioun of zoure virtew may lerne to fecht valzeantlye for thair realme. Als sone as Ferg$ had said thir wourdis, he gaue ane signe be sound of trumpat to June. The tothir two kyngis of Pychtis and Britonis vsit na les hortatioun to thair armyis. Incontinent bath the armyis Iunit. At the first counterpyng þ Romanis wer neir discomfist. For sa huge nowmer of arowis and ganzeis come on thaym, that pe lyft mycht skarslie be sene aboue thair heidis. Maximiane seyng the first bront of Romanis in dangeir, send haistelie ane legioun of freschemen in thair support. This wes the battall renewit and cruelly fochtin, quhill at last the out wyngis of Romanis be multitude of pepil outrelet thair ennymes fornens thaym. The confederat peptll and Britonis (that faucht vnder Dioneth) maid lang debait. Bot at last the wageouris (þ faucht in pe vter skirtis of Romane wyngis) come in þ same battall (quhair thay wer fechtand) on pair bak kis. The confederat peple (howbeit thay wer affrayit with pis suddane terrour) ruschit all togidder in ane knot, with stout curage to fecht to þ deith. The maist forcy and strang capitanis of our pepill, sycht desyrus to reuenge thair deith (becaus thay saw na othir remeid) maid thaym with maist violent force to ruschc throw thair ennymes, quhair thay wer all slane, to the gret murdir of thair ennymes. Quhill pe Romanis wer besalye geuyn to stop this forcy irruptioun of the nobillis forsaid, mony of all the remanent Scottis come feirslie throw thair ennymes. And wer sauit be pair fliclit. And the chais followit sa cruelly be Romanis, that few wer sauit quhome thay mycht apprehend. Bot at last þ mycht put end to pair laubouris. In this vnhappy battall wer slane Fergus kyng of scottis the xbi. zeir of his regne. And Durst$ kyng of pichtis with all pe nobilite of baith pair realmes. Dioneth prince of Walys euil wounclit wes brocht to the see port, nocht far fra pe feild, quhair he gat ane bait. And fled in Walis.

¶ Hovv the Romanis vvrocht gret iniuris on scottis and Pichtis. Hovv Maximiane vvas alliat vvith Dioneth prince of vvalis, and tuk the crovvn of Britane cõtrar the auctorite of romanis. Ca. xi.

Eftir this mischruo$ battall, sic terroure rais throw all þ landis of Scottis and Pychtis, that nocht wes trastit bot vter exterminioun of baith pair realmes. And becaus thay had na esperance of suppozt, thair maist forcy campionis beand slane, thay thocht na thyng sa gud as to fle in vncouth realmes. Maximiane thinkand best to vse pe present forloun as it occurrit) cessit fra na maner of cruelte (þ mycht be deuisit) in Galloway, Annandale, Mers and Southland, with sic rage of fyre & sword, pat na estait wes sauit fra his fury. The pepill (pat fled to kirkis and sanctuarpis) wer slane but ony spcht to god. The town of Camelon with mony othir nobill cieteis and townis of Scottis & pichtis wer tane, & cassin down to þ ground. This cruelte cessit not quhil at last þ scottis & pichtis war bzeuin schamefully ouir þ wal þ tynnis fra Abircorn to dũbrith, & sworn neuir to returne bezond the lamyn. Ane part of Romanis gaif counsall

to Max-

to Maximiane(ſen the Scottis and Pychtis wer ſa dyſdin at this tyme and mycht be haſoyn with na pepill in faith and peace) to diſtroy thaym allatterly. Or ellis to banis thaym out of Albion. Vther wayis na thig mycht be done eſterys to ye cõmon weill of Romanis. Maximiane reſulſit this counſall, for the wynt wes oppreſſeyng. Throw quhilk his army behuuit to reſt in thair wynter ſchelis. And becaus na vittall wer amang the Scottis and Pychtis to ſuſtene his army. And ſic vehement cauld in to thair montanis, that na craft mycht withſtand ỳ ſamyn. For it wes for the weil of thair army to abyde ỳ nixt ſymer. Attoure becaus Wellſchemen his nerreſt nychtbouris rebellit aganis hym. It wes neſſar to bane thaym fird. In auenture gyf he perſewit ỳ Scottis and Pychtis leuand behynd hym ſa perrellus ennymes, moir dãmage than profſit mycht cum be his werris. For thir cauſis he returnyt with his victorius army to Yorke, quhair he remanit all that wynter. And brocht vittallis out of all ptis to ſuſtene ye ſamyn. At the ſpring of the zeir he raſit his tentis, & come with diſplayit baner aganys Dioneth in Walis. For he wes haldyn kyng of Britonis fomentis the Ireland ſcis. And in the mene tyme this Maximiane wes aduertiſit be wrettingis, yat Bonifacius had ſlane twa Romane capitanis in Affrik, and yair army diſcumfit. Throw quhilk Affrik wes loſt fra Romane dominioun. And ỳ ſaid Bonifacius maid king thairof. Attoure franchemen (quhilk wes ỳ tyme ane pepil of Almany) wes cumyng ouir Ryne. And entrit in Gallia, quhilk wes callit eftir France. with moir cruelte thã euir wes hard afore. And cõquest ỳ landis of Orliance and Paris, and maid ane kyng of thair awin blude. Throw quhilk it apperit, that all the landis callit ỳ tyme Gallia, ſuld cum vnder the dominioun of franchemen. Maximiane knawyng ſa mony rebellionis in all ptis aganis Romanis, thocht beſt to rebel in the ſamyn wyſe. And tuke the crown of Britane contrar the Romane auctorite. And to perfy the realme to hym of al debaitis, yat he mycht be the moir ſtrang aganis the Romanis (gyf thay lift inuaid hym) he tuke the eldeſt douchter of Dioneth namit Othilia i mariage. For Dioneth gat on kyng Fergus ſiſter twa douchteris but ony mayl childrin. The ſecũd douchter namyt Vrſula wes maid ane nun, to that tyme ỳ ſcho ſuld haue na ſucceſſion. Be vis affinite ſic tenderues incteſſit betuix Maximiane and Dioneth that ye ſaid Dioneth wes ſufferit to haif greteſt empyre nixt Maximian in Britane.

¶ Of kyng Eugenius the ſecũd. Of gret vaſſalage done be Maximian i britane & France. How Vrſula & hir fallowis war maryit. Ca. xii.

Sic thingis done in Britane, the reſidew of ſcottis (quhilk wer eſchapit out of the feild afore rebellit) conuenit in Argyle. And maid his ſonne Eugenius the ſecund, kyng. Fra ye Incarnation. iiii. C. xxx. zeris fra the begynnyng of the realme of Scotland. viii. C. lx. In ye feird zeir of Valentiniane empriour. Eugenius began the adminiſtration of his realme be piete. And tuke the bonis of his fader fra ye place quhair that wer berȳit be Romanis. And berȳit thaym with funerall triumphe in ye abbay of Colmekil. Fergus wes the

first kyng of scottis ꝑ wes berȝit in Colmekill. And thairfoze it wes cal lit efter ꝑ cõmon sepulture of all scot tis kyngis vnto kyng Macolme Cã moꝛis dayis. Quhilk biggit the ab bay of Dunfermelyng be perswa sioun of sanct Margaret. Quhare mony of all the scottis kyngis bene berȝit sen syne. Kyng Eugenius tycht delirus to recouir ye landis tekt fra his fader be Romanis and Bri tonis wꝛait all the names of his pe pill fra sexte to sextene in ilk town, ꝑ mycht bett armour and wappinnis. Nochtheles seing thaym (quhen pat wer gaderit) of small nowmer & pis sance, he supsedit his purpos, quhill ane tyme moꝛe ganand. And pouche the scottis & ꝓchtis wer bꝛokin on pis wyse, and reblit in pair ꝓsance. Zit Maximiane send thaym peace bndelirit. And becaus pis Maximi ane saw the empire of romanis per sewit on al ptis, he set his beȝnes to haue ane pt thairof. & tuke ye crown of Britane with fauour & benuolẽ ce of all ye peppl. Sone efter his co ronation he past in Bertanze, & left behynd hym his gud fader Dioneth with ane legion of peppl to gouerne Britane, Fynaly he dantit ye Berto naris with sic importabyl affliction, that thay wer randerit to his domi nion. Than Maximiane tuke be scharp segeing syndꝛy townis, sic as lay on ye see costis of Bertanze. And sone efter he come with al his armȝ to ane stratg town of bertanze namit Redoun, quhilk was kepit be Gul picius in ꝑ name of Valentiniane em pꝛour. Quhẽ maximiane had wigit pis town lag tyme, & wist get it na way be force of armȝ, he kest hym to inuad ꝑ cuntre, mair be rubbery, thã be honest werk. In ꝑ mene time ꝑ bet taneris gat sic ꝓsperitie be Eu? ca pitane of france, ꝑ thay rebellit aga nis maximiane, & not only recouerit al thayr strenthis & townis, bot slew al his weirmen quhare thay war ap phendit. Maximiane mouit be this inturis, returnit with al his army to ꝑ said town of Redoun. Efter mony scharp assaltis it was be hym tane, & euery pepil koud i it but ony mi'era tiõ slane or bantit ꝑ cũtre, for he tuk extreme ire aganis pame for violation of pair faith. Eu? seing france ꝓthandly inuadit be ye burgũdians, send in bꝛitane to bꝛyng ye legion, ꝑ was left thair be maximiane) to sup poꝛt hym i his weris, This was bri tane left nakit of suppoꝛt, & gaif oc casion to scottis & pichtis to inuade ꝑ britonis, becaus thay abaid at ꝑ o pinion of maximiane. Finaly quhen pis maximiane had cõquest Bertãze & slane ye maist pt of al ꝑ peppl pair of, zit ꝑ it sal not be ane pray to fran chemẽ thair nixt nichtbouris, he bꝛo cht ane gret nowmer of peppl out of bꝛitane to inhabit ye said cũtre. Hũ authouris wꝛitis thair come ane. C. M. men out of bꝛitane to inhabit ye lãd of bertanze with Conan?. This Conanus was ane tender freind to Dioneth, & maid king of bertanze, & sa pis land tynt ye auld name Armo rica, & was callit Bertanze fra this britonis pat come to inhabit ye said land. Thã Conan? king of bertanze knawig ꝑ euery peppl fatizeis with in ꝑ age of mã (gif thay haue na suc cessiõn) send his ambassatouris i bri tane to haue wemẽ to be thair wiffis. The ambassatour? (pat come for pis effect) gat consent be the nobylis of Britane, pat al the dochteris, sister?. & antis ptenand in blude to the bꝛy tonis (pat war thã in bertanze) suld pas to pame en hast, togidder with Vrsula the Nun, quhilk was tane

out of

out of ye abbay (quhare scho was p
fest, & put in schip with ye remanent
hir fallowis, pat the lynage of Bio-
neth suld not fail, becaus hir othir
sister Othilis (quhilk was maryt on
Maximiane afoze) was deceissit but
ony chyldzin. And pocht the passage
of thir wemen was vnpleasand to ye
Britonis, zit it come eftir to the gret
felicite of Ursula & hir cúpany. Foz
quhen thay suld haue passit to Ber-
tanze, be tempestious streme of seis,
thay war dzeuyn with na lytyl dan-
geir of thair lyuis in the mouth of
Ryne, quhare thay landit. And be-
caus thay had sic trubyll be the seis,
thay tuk purpos than to pas in Ber-
tanze be land. Othirs authours says
thay tuke thair voyage to Rome be
persuasion of this haly Nun Ursu-
la, & war tane be þ Húnis, be quhom
thay war al slane, becaus thay wold
not consent to the polution of thair
bodyis. The kirk thairfoze syngis
zeirly dyuyne certimonyis in thair
gloze and louyng.

¶ How the conforderat kyngis come
vyith gret armyis aganis the Britonis.
Of Eugenius orison. Of the gret heir-
schippis maid on Britonis. How Gal-
lio Rauennas vyas send in support of
Britonis. And of his vassalage. Ca. xlii.

EUgenius knawing Bry-
tane be continewal weris
destitute of Romane sod-
ouris cõuenit with Dur-
stus kyng of Pichtis to
ane counsal. In quhilk eftir lang cõ
sultatiõ was cõcludit, to mak weir
aganis the Britonis with sic proui-
dence, þ na aduertence suld be maid
thairof, quhyl thay war arrait with
in thair realmes. ¶ Sone eftir
ane day was assignit to baith thair
peppl to conuene with. xl. dayis vi-
tallis. And vthir necessaris in thair
best manir. At the day prefixt come
gret multitude of peppll out of all
boundis of his realme to ye wod of Ca
lidone. Eugenius seing his freindis
& subditis gaderit in pis manir said
as fallowis. Nane is amãg zow (ba
liseant campionis) that wyll degest-
lie consider baith þ materis ptenand
to ws and our ennymes. Bot he sall
thynk all tary vnprofitable to ws
this day. Considerꝛng the hie & im
portable iniuris done thir mony ye-
ris tà ws be romane tyrranny. Wp
bailzeant & nobill fadres þ recouerit
of this realme slane. Abone infinite
calamiteis sufferit be ws. Ze se Cae
sik, Kyle, Cunnyngham and Gallo
way with mony othir landis of our
realme fallin in pray to romanis, &
poucht ye battall striking afoze be my
fadir aganis Maximiane wes infoz
tunat to ws. Jt wes nochtheles ry-
cht vnpleasãd & sozowfulto our kays.
Fozthir the Calampteis fallyng be
this battall hes nocht (as I beleik) fe
blit zour curage. Bot moze enkendil
lit the sampn to reuenge ye auld in-
iuris done sa mony zeris aganis ws
and our progenitouris, be romanis
and Britonis. And vnderstand als
mekll as our pissance is minsit be to
mane weris, sa far at the Romanis
brokin in pair pissance be hatrent of
foztoun, quhilk intendis to bring pair
empire to nocht. Thzow quhilk that
at nocht onlie odius to all peple bot
als inuadit with cruell weris. And
thair prouincys fallyng to pray of
ennymes in all partis. Foz the Van
dalis hes tane fra thayne all Affrik.
The Visigothis all Spanze. The
Franchemen and Burgundianys
hes tane þ maist part of Gallia now
namit France. The hũnis hes won

Pãnonia

Pánonia Mysia. Thracia & Mace-
don. All peppil (þ is in the Eist ptis
of the warld) hes recouerit thair li-
berte, or ellis randerit thaym self to
ennymes of romanis. Rome sůtyme
the lady of the warld hes bene thys
tane be the Gothis, herrit and brint.
Forthir the romanis ar brocht to sic
calampte, þ thay haue na landis nor
empyre this day, saif only in Italy &
Britane, the quhilk is now nakit of
all gárnison and weirmen be weris
of Maximiane. Forthir thair is na
Romane capitane that wyll or may
bring ony suppost aganis ws. Now
is Britane drery and nakit of al sup
post, & sa disparit, that it sall be erat
ane pray than obstakyll to zour we-
tis. It nedis nocht herfore (baillze-
ant capitanis) to exhort zow to bat-
tall, sen knychtly curage mair abůn
dis than failzeis in zow. For specter-
ly thair is ane mair huge pray abyd-
yng zow, than euir was apperyng
afore be chance of fortoun to ony of
zour eldaris. Occasioun the moder
of all werkis (that ar to be done) of-
feris hir wylfully to zow, perswa-
ding all impedimentis and tary of
battall to be set asyde. And exhortis
zow to follow hir in aduenture (gyf
ze tyne hir be zour febyll curage) ze
sall nocht wyn hir agane, howbeit
ze wald. Be not mouit (I pray zow)
to ceis fra zour honest vassalage for
ony band þ ze haif maid with Max-
imiane. For thir Romanis and Bri-
tons hes inuadit ws with mony cru
el iniuris sen þ said band was maid.
And sen our ennymes hes not ceissit
to inuaid ws in brekyng of the said
band. How may we do ony thyng
les than inuaid thaym on the same
maner. Beit zow thairfore (lusty gal
landis) with manheid, and tak zour
wappinnis to this honest interpris.
Follow ye spreit and curage of zour
eldaris, & ze sal nocht faile the glore
of victory. The army be thir wordis
war inflámit to battall, and promit-
tit to leoperd thaym self to al maner
of dangeir yat thay myght reuenge
the iniuris done to thaym. For the
affliction of Romanis (quhylk was
richt patent) maid þ remanent wor-
dis of Eugenius to haue the mair
credit. Than ylk man with schell
nopis bad reis thair auenzeis, and
procrid forthwart. The Pichtis in
þ samyn maner war inflámit to bat
tal be exhortation of thair kyng. In
continent ye conforderat peppl inua-
dit ye Britonis with fyre & sword in
all partis quhare thay cone. And
chasit ye Britonis out of Pentland,
Mers, Berwyk, Galloway, and An
nandale. And pairefter thay past to
Kendale, Cumber, Westmurelaud,
and Zork, & tuke all the munitionis
& strenthis of the cuntre. And quhe
thay had spulzeit the townis, thay
slew al þ cietizanis thairof, & left na
Britonis on lyue, except thaym that
war sa wit be flycht. Apperit thus all
Britane to ců haistely ander the em-
pire of scottis & pichtis. Gif the sa-
myn war not mair haistely resistit.
The britonis impaciēt to suffer yir
displesiteis, send thair orratouris to
þ emprour Valentiniane, & promit-
tit thair ppetuall subiection to hym,
sa yat he wald suppost thaym aga-
nis thair vnmercyfull & cruel enny-
mes. Valentiniane tycht desyrus to
keip britane vnder his empyre, send
ane nobyl capitane namit Gallio te
ůenas with mony legionis of peple
in pair suppost, & the scottis & pichtis
knawing the cummyng of this new
army, left all the landis in Britane
quhylk war laitly herrit and dys-
troyit be thaym, & syne returnit hame.

For

For thay thocht not prokytabyll to keipeird thaym aganis þ Romanis, knawand be frequent battallis afore past thair gret mãheid & cheualry. The Romanis at thair cumyng in Albion followit be lang chace on the Scottis to ye watter of Forth, & mony of thaym slew be haistly schar missing. And becaus thir Romanis micht not mak lang tary in Albion, for extreme dãgeir appering to frãce be inuasioun of syndry peyll, thay gart repare haistely the wal afore rehersit betuix Abircorne & Dũbritane with gret expensis, & rasit ye sampn with fauld deuat & stanis. xii. cubitis of hicht, & .viii. cubitis of breid, with mony strang touris rising on ail sydis. Thir touris & bastailzeis war doung togidder with sic thingis (as wald nocht byrne) to saik the Britonis fra thair ennymes. On the hicht of thir touris thay set kyrc pánis to aduertis the cuntre, quhen dangeir occurrit. And thay that come not to þ defence hetrof (quhen the kyrc was sene) war punist to the deith.

CHovv ye scottis & pichtis kest dovvn ye vval of Abircorne, and vvrocht gret cruelteis on ye Britonis. Of ye messagis send be Britonis to Etius, and of his answer. Ca. xiiii.

BRitane brocht be this maner to romane seruitude, Gallio Reuennas returnit in France, quhais departyng gaif occasion to the conkiderat kyngis, to inuaid the Brytonis with mair cruelte than afore. Than kyng Eugenius assemblit all his peyll afore hym, and sumtyme inflãmit thaym with huge yre aganis thair ennymes. And sumtymes prouokit thaym be esperance of pray & ryches to be gottin on thair ennymes. And the kyng of Pichtis ceissit not to exhort his peyll on the same maner, & promittit be publik edict to geif þ captanry of Camelon to him that first past outr this wal of Abircorn. The Britonis knawyng weill the assemblance of scottis & pichtis, come arrayit in thair best maner to defend this wal afore rehersit, & put ane gret nowmer of weirmen in the bastailzeis & touris thairof to resyst the inuasioun of ennymes. Aganis quhom was send the bailzeant Grahame with ane cumpany of scottis & pichtis armyt with corsbowis slonges & handbowis. Als sone as this Grahame had doung the Brytonis fra this wal. Incontynent come masonnis, wrychtis, and mony otheris craftismẽ with syndry instrumentis, & kest down the dyke vnto þ groũd. Ane gret bãd of britonis maid yame to withstand þ euersyon of this wal, bot thay be obstinate kechtyng war all slane. Otheris (that knew ye cruell kurye of conkiderat peyll) gaif bakkis, confiding in na thyng mair than in thair kyrcht. Quhill sic thingis war done at ye wal of Abircorn, thair come ane othir cumpany of pichtis out of Fiffe in Pentland, and dyd mair cruelteis to the Brytonis (quhare thay come) thã did thir scottis & pichtis that come afore thaym. Als sone as baith thir cumpanyis war assemblit togydder, nocht was (but kyrc and slauchter) quhare thay come. The inhabytantis affrayit be thir cruelteis, fled with thair wiffis, barnis, & guddis bezond the watter of Tyne. Incontinent all gudis betuix Tweid & Tyne be generall proclamation of ye two kyngis war denuncit freip eschetit & pray to thair army. Follo wit mony schamefull & abhomi-

abhominable dedȝ be perſuaſion of Ire, hatrent, and auerice. The ſkȝy and terrible noȝis arrayis be furye of weirmen, ceſſyng fra na maner of cruelte, thȝow all ȝ landis betuix ye Ireland ſeis on the ta ſyde, and ȝ Almane ſeis on the tothir. The Bȝitonis foȝ feir of thir impoȝtable terrouris reparit the wall of Adȝiane with huge laboure and expenſis. The conſiderat pepil knawyng (becaus the wynter wes appȝocheyng) thair armȝ mycht nocht abide togidder, ceſſit fra ſeging of ye ſaid wal. And ſat doun with thair wyffis and childȝen in all the landis that wer conqueſt at this tyme be richt of bat tail. The Bȝitonis dȝeidand ye ſcottis and Pichtis at the cumyng of ye nixt Weir to inuaid yame with moȝe cruelte than afoȝe, ſend thair ambaſſatouris to Etius, quhilk wes capitane of France (as ſaid is) and deſyrit ſuppoȝt agains the conſiderat pepill. Alwayis ȝis Etius ſend na ſuppoȝt to ye bȝitonis, vncertane quhidder he wald ſend nane (becaus he ka noȝit nocht the empȝoure Valentiniane) as he that purpoſit to vſurpe the crown of France. Oȝ gyf he mycht nocht mak ſuppoȝt to ye ſaid bȝitonis foȝ feir of the ſcharp battall that his ennymes had agains hym.

¶ Hovv Conan[9] prince of vvalis exhortit the Britonis to tak peace vvith ſcoteis & pichtis, & vvas ſlane. Hovv ye Britonis efter his ſlauchter faucht amang chaym ſelf. Ca. xv.

Ow wer the oȝatouris of bȝitonis retournit with this repulſe of Etius in Bȝitane, followit ſyndȝy conſultationis amange thir Bȝitonis. Sum gat counſall to inuaid the Scottis and Pychtis als weil be ſee as land. And to deſtrȝ thair liberte (quhilk wes laitlie recouerit) to the deith. And nocht onelie to bȝyng men, bot all kenſabill wemen foȝ defence of thair realme, and to conuene with all deligence at the wal of Adȝiane. And trat to ieopard thaym to extreme daungeir than to ſuffer ſa continual heirſchippis and ſlauchter, oȝ to tak peace (howbeit it wer neceſſar) with ony inhoneſt conditionis. In the mene tyme Conan[9] pȝince of Walis diſcending be lang pȝogreſſioun of ye natiue kyngis of Bȝitane, ſaid to the Bȝitonis in this maner. It is neceſſar to all pepill (wyſe faderis) gyf thay intend othir to mak cõques, oȝ to keip yair awin rowmis fra inuire of fayis, to haue reſpect baith to thair pyſſance & the ſeaſon (as occurris) foȝ ye tyme. Sa lang (ſuthlie) as we wer ſuppoȝtit be Romanis & wer ſufficient to defend this realme agains our vnmercyful fayis, we ſocht na peace with ȝ treaſonable Scottis and Pychtis. Bot now (allace) oure realme abidis ane othir chance. Foȝ we ar attenuat & bȝokin be tyrannȝ of ȝ pȝoud Maximiane. Quhilk hes bene moȝe noyſum to ws, thã ony ennymes mycht haif bene quhen he be auarice ſocht the empyre of the warld. And we ar ſa waiſtit be the ſame, that we maye haif na cõfidence of victorie, gyf we fecht be our awin pyſſance. Now we haue na eſperance be ſuppoȝt of Romanis, & ſen we ar inſufficiẽt be our awin power to reſiſt our ennymes i tymes cũyng, how may we pleſandly debat in ſic perrellus auenture? yit cruell tyrannȝs our ennymes nocht bȝokin with lang werȝ, labour noȝ diſtres, hes nothir dȝeid of god, man noȝ of deith to be reuengit of the iniuris done to thaym ſa monȝ ȝeris

afoȝe

afoze be ws. Amang thaym is na de ference of age noz of kynd man and wife equale, rageand in battall but ony mercy. Thair cheualry is nocht bot wod fury. Foz thay reiose in na thing sa nekill as in murdir of agit men and barnis, and sicik febill per sonnis, with sic insaciable thrist that thay eschame nocht to drynk ye blud of yair emprnes. And delitis i nocht bot in thift and slaucht. Thairfoze we mon othir haue peace with yame oz ellis suffer at thair will ma impoz table cruelteis pan afoze. And pocht peace be rycht schamefull to ws, zit better is to haue pacience foz ane tyme, than to lois our realme and li berte with moze schame. I say thir wourdis foz na despze of conques oz honouris, bot onlie foz ye singulare affection þ I beir vnto zour cõmon weill. Iupse thairfoze quhidder the sampn be mair frutefull oz noysum thairto. The Britonis war rycht cõ mouit that Conan⁹ persuadit yame to peace. And said thay wald haue na amite with Scottis noz Pychtis foz þ sindzy cruelteis done be yame. Thay knew als (sayd thay) how he spak nocht foz thair cõmoun weill. bot onlie to fynd sum occasioun be his slychtis to vsurpe the crown of Britane. At last quhen the nobillis had tane lang consultatioun in this mater oftymes lamentand thair vn happy chance, & knawyng the estait of man sa miserable, that it tendis moze swiftlie to ruyne, than to ony rycht, be counsall of obstinat and in opoztune pepill thay finalie conclu dit to assemble thair ordinance bath of men & fensable wemen to inuaid the Scottis and Pichtis. And to cõ uene at ane prefixit day & place. Co nanus rycht sozowful foz thir doun gis Ischit fra the counsall. Sayng I tak the eternall god in witnes. I assent nocht to this furius sentence and beleuis na thyng mair, than the anciant & noble realme of Britane, to cum to irrecouerable dammage throw sic fulthe coũsal in our dayis Ane certane of Britonis heirãd Co nanus regrait thair doyngis on pis sort, said thy auctorite sall nocht be of pissance to stop pis sentence. And efter that thay had pullit furth yair swerdis, thay drawe hym throw the body. The sary arrais haistelie efter his slauchter be freindis of Conan⁹ and socht his slayaris in pair maist furye. Throw quhilk the peple wes deuidit in twa partis & mycht nocht be pecifyit be auctorite of þ nobillis quhill ane huge nowmer wer slane on athir sydis.

¶ Of gret vassalage done be the nobyl Grahame at the vvallis of Abircorne and Adrian-and hovv the Scottis con queist all landis betuix Tyne and Hum ber. Of the epistyll send be Britonis to Etius, and of his answer. Ca. xvi.

As sone as þ fame wes brocht to Lon don, that the Scot tis & Pychtis had maid cruell incur sionis in ye landis of britonis, ane hu ge feir and terrour went throw all þ ciete. And quhen the Britonis wer takand thair consultatioun (pouht it wes in vane) how thay suld dres al materis, come the vailzeant Gra hame with ane cumpany of chosyn men to the wall of Abircorne. And brak doun the same in all partis so valelie, that he left na thyng thairof standyng moze than remanis nowe in thir dayis. And foz that cause pis wall wes callit eft Grahamis dike. Sic tyngis done Grahame went to

the wall of Adriane forneins the Ile land seis. And kest it down on the sa myn maner. And slew al ꝑ weirmen that wer laid for defence thairof. ye residew of Britonis heirand nocht bot murdir and rumissyng o[illegible] and pepill, saupt thaym self be flycht. ye wall of Adriane bet doun to ꝑ ground in this maner, the Scotis desirungna thyng mair than to reuenge ꝑ iniu-ris done afore be Britonis, proclamit be generall edict na fensabill bot a-git and febill personis to be saiffit. Bot this edict wes nocht obseruat. So far entagit wes ye armyn in cru elte, that thay past with fyre & sword throw all the boundis liand betuix Tyne and Humber. And wrocht on ye inhabitantis thairof sic heirschip and slauchter, that thay wer othir slane or chasit out of the cuntre. ¶ Ir tithyngis schawin to the nobillis of Britane at London, mouit thaym to seik new remeid agains thair enmyn mes. Finalie quhen thay had lang auysit in yis mater, it wes concludit to send two syndry ambassatouris for expedition of thair materis. Ane of thaim to pas to ꝑ cõsiderat kyngis of Scottis and Pychtis. And to gif thaym freelie all the landis liand be-zond Humber with large soumys of money. Swa thay wald condiscend to peace, & desist fra truble of thaym in tymes cumyng. The secund am-bassat to pas to Etius capitane of France, deplorand thair calampteis with this epistil. ¶ To Etius thryis consul the regrait of Britonis.

¶ Quhé our forbear is first tãderit pame to romanis, pat trãslatit be mo-ny reasonis, ꝑ the Senat and pepill of Rome, wes the port and sicker re-fuge of all pepill cũyng vnder thair empire. Bot we pair posterite be tre sonable flycht of Maximiane agane our cõmon weill, ar sa brokin in our strenth be our continewance at pair opinioun, that we ar bot ane facill pray to our enmimes. Throw quhilk it apperis that othir the romanis ar degenerat fra the manheid & illuster dedis of thair eldaris. Quhilis thair braid empyre be vengeance of god begynnis to declyne and geuyn be pray to euery pepill. Nochtheles git the fatale chance of tyme and weir-dis couatis this our realme to be dis soluit fra amyte & kyndlychip of Ro-manis, constraning vs to seruitude of othir barbar peple, we cure nocht quhat pepill haue dominioun of vs Sa that we eschew the tyranny of Scottis and Pychtis. Quhais blu dy sword hes wrocht on vs sic heir-schip and calamite, that we knawe nocht quhat way our miserabill ly-uis salue sauit. Sen all our guddis ar lost and tynt. Thay haue nowe bet doun ꝑ wallis & strenthis (quhil-kis suld haue defendit vs fra thair cruelteis). Syne entrit in ꝑ remane prouince with al maner of cruelteis. Waistit our lãdis, birnt our townis and castellis. Bet doun our wallis to the ground And slane our wyffis childrin and agit psonis. Besyde in-finite othir displeseiris quhilkis we may nocht wryt for doloure. We (the residew of thaym) ar chasit and dri-uin to the seis. And becaus we may nocht haue passage throw ye samin, we ar dryuin agane in our enmymes handis. Quhairthrow na esperance apperis of relief. Bot othir to be slane or peris in the fletand seis. Be seikand the heirfore gyf throw regar dis othir our faithful kyndnes or zit the gloire of Romane maieste (to qu-hilk we bene sa mony zeris obey-sant) to suffer nocht vs the freindis of ye Senat & pepill of Rome to be

thirlit

thirllit to ſic vndantit cruelte of ennymes. Bot ſend ws ſuppozt i haiſt, that we be nocht mair cruelly ketraſit be Romanis, thã tynt be barbar peppll. Othir wayis ſic thyngis ſall be ane perpetual memozy to our ſucceſſouris to haue na confidence noz ſociete with Romanis. Ettius anſwerit that he was richt ſozrowfull that the romane empyze was perſewit ſa on euery hand, that he mycht ſkarſly defend France fra inuaſioun of barbar peppll. And thairfoze he mycht ſend na ſuppozt i bzitane. Nocht theles he exhoztit thaym to maik the beſt defence thay mycht in eſperance of better foztoun. Foz quhen the Romanis had pacifyit all trubyll, the ſcottis & pychtis ſuld be condignely puniſt foz thair attemptatis.

CHovv the Britonis vvar vincuſt and maid tributar to Scottis and Pychtis, and of the conditionis of peace geuyn to the ſaid Britonis. Ca. xvii.

IN the mene tyme quhen this anſwere come fra Ettus, þ ambaſſatouris returnit fra the Scottis and Pychtis. And ſchew that ye petitionis of Bzytonis war na thyng pleſand to the ſaid Scottis and Pychtis. Foz thay wald not ceis fra ythand ſlauchter & heirſchip of Bzytonis, quhill othir thair realme was conqueſt, oz ellis freely randerit to thaym. The Bzitonis war richt affrayit be thir wourdis, nochtheles thay enfozcit thaim ſelf to curage, & ruſchit haiſtely to harnes, deteſtyng thair effeminate ſleuth. Be quhilk thay gaif audacite to thair ennymes, and tynt ye victozy be thair cowartry that thay conqueſt afoze with thair dyctozy & manheid. The ſcottis & pichtis weil aduertiſt pat ye Bzitonis war repulſit be Ettius of thair deſiris, gaderit thair pepil out of all boundis vndet thair dominion. And come with diſplayit banetis aganis pair ennymes. The Bzitonis i þ ſampyn manet war aduertiſt be the explozatouris, how pair ennimes war cumand on pame with ſic piſſance, pat thay mycht not be reſiſtit. Bot thã thay begã to cuts & warp thaym that gaif thaym coun ſall to kecht aganis ſa pyſſant ennymes in dãmage of pair cõmon weil. Zit to ſaif pame fra mair diſpleſour thay ſend othir ambaſſatouris to ye cõfiderat kyngis, deſyzyng peace as afoze. And becaus pat culd purches na peace bot gif thay war randerit with wiffis, childzin, & gudd's, thzow extreme Ire on the ta ſyde, & diſperation on þ tothir ſyde, pat maid pame all with ane conſent to battal. Incõtinent be blaſt of trumpat bath the armyis iunit. Followit ane maiſt terribyll bergane, foz the Bzitonis delyuerit to reuenge thair deith, & to defend foz defence of pair realm, ſet on pair ennymes with gret pzis, & mony of thaym bure vnto the ground. Than pikane deſyzing to ſuppozt othir ruſchit togidder with ſa obſtinat mynd, þ thay ſemit na thing to regard pair deith. Thzow quhilk mony of þ ſcottis & pichtis (quhilk) kaucht i þ firſt battal) war neir diſcomfiſt. Gzaham þ vailzeant capitane ſeand his freindis in extreme dangeir, ſend ane gret cumpany of Ilis men fra ye cariage in thair ſuppozt. Incontinent þ ſcottis & pichtis (that war afoze woũdit & diſcomfiſt) renewit battal. Than þ Bzitonis ouirſet with multitude of ennymes ruſchyng apon thaym on all ſydis, & diſparit of victozy fled to ane mos nocht far fra the feild. The cariage men ſeyng þ battal diſcõfiſt

left thair cariage, and slew thair ennymes heir & thair quhare thay war tane outerset in ꝑ mossis. In this battall war slane. iiii. M. scottis, and of Britonis. xb. M. The ꝓtinces & nobillis of Britane war sa halely slane in this battall, ꝑ the residew of Brytonis mycht mak na defence for pair realme. And thairfore be generall consent thay send thair ornatouris to the victorius kyngis humely desyring peace vnder quhat conditioun thay plesit. The confiderat kyngis na les mouit be the sorrowfull chance fallyng to Britonis, than with ye ꝓsent calampyte fallyng to thaym self, cõdiscendit to haue peace vnder thir conditionis. The Brytonis in tymes cumyng sall ressaue na Romane capitane with armyis aboue thaym in Brittane. And sall suffer na Romanis, gallis, saxonis, nor zit na othir peyppll (that ar ennymes to scottis and pichtis) to pas throw thair lãdis. Thay sall nothir treit peace nor alliance nor zit make weir aganis ony peyppll but cõmand of the confiderat kyngis. Thay sall fecht (quhẽ thay ar chargit) in suppost of Scottis and pychtis aganis all peyppl. Al ye landis lyand bezond Humber sal remane ꝑpetually vnder ꝑ empire of Scottis and Pychtis. And the Brytonis to pas out of the sampyn with thair wiffis, chyldrin, and gudis but ony tary. Finaly thay sal pay. lx. M. pundis amang thair weirmen, and zeirly in tymes cumyng. xx. M. pundis to the confiderat kyngis in maner of tribute. And for securite heirof thay sal geif ane. C. men in ostage at the wyll of the confiderat kyngis. Ilk man na eldar than. xxx. zeris. And na zoungar than. xviii. zeris. Gif ony of thir pointis war brokyn, ꝑ peace to be dissoluit in ye self. The peace ratifyt on this maner, the Ile of Albion was brocht to better quiet than afore. Britane was tane fra ye empire of Romanis in this maner, & maid tributar to Scottis and Pichtis. iiii. C. lxxxvi. zeris. Eftir ꝑ Julius Cesar maid it first tributar to Romanis, quhilk was in ye. bii. zeir of kyng Eugenius. Fra the Incarnatioun. iiii. C. xxxvi. zeiris. Fra the empyre of Brutus the first kyng of Britane ane. M. vi. C. and. iii. zeris. Fra thens the Britonis began to declyne baith in thair manheid, landis and honouris. I knaw weil this hystory that I haue schawin of Maximus Romane capitane in Britane. And of Octauius and Dioneth kyngis of Britane. And als of the cumyng of Saxonis in Albioun (quhilk I intend now to schawe) is nocht discrepant fra the croniklis of Brytonis maid be Galfrede. And zit thair suld nane haue admiration thairof. For the authouris (that I follow as Eutropi⁹, Paulus Diacon⁹, Beda Veremund⁹ with othir mair recent and expert hystoricianis) concordis with this Galfrede nouthir in the narratioun of the hystorye, nor zit in the dait of zeris. We think thairfore it is mair sowndand to the verite to follow mony ꝓuyn & attemꝑ authouris in discriptioun of oure histo rye concurring with the hystorye of Romanis baith in narratioun and dait of zeris, than to follow the said Galfrede wrytand but ony testimoni all of othir authouris, and syngular in his awin opinioun.

☞ Of mony nobyll clerkis & sanctis in sindry partis of the vvarld, & of syndry prodigies and meruellis sene in Albion. & of Fynmakcopie. Ca. xvii.

Mony

Mony nobyl mē war in thir days. As Anselmus, Philippus Hilarius. Amang ws wer i thay days Palladius, quhylk was send be Celestine pape to confound ꝑ hersy of Pelagius risyn than in syndry partis of Albion. This Palladius was the first byschop that bure authorite amang the Scottis and was creat be ye pape. The byschoppis afore hym war creat be votis allanerlye of the monkis and preistis nampt Culdeis. This Palladius purgit ꝑ Scottis and Pichtis of mony vane superstitionis & ritis of gentilis vsit in thay dayis. And thairfore he was callit ꝑ apostyll of Scottis, and deceissit in ane town of Wernis namit Fordoun, quhare his blissit body restis zit haldin in gret veneration amang ye peppil. His banis war lastly translatit be ane nobyl man Williā Scheues archebischop of sanct Andros, & put in ane syluer cais with mony solempne cerimonyis. Fra ye incarnation of god ane. M.iiii.C.lxxxviii. zeris. This Palladius maid sanct Serf bischop, and send hym in Orknay to instruck the rude peppil thairof in ꝑ faith. Als he gaif the sacrament of baptem to Ternanus, & maid hym archebischop of Pichtis. About this tyme was send fra pape Celestyne sanct Patrik in Ireland to defend ꝑ lampyn fra hersy of pelagi⁹. Throw quhilk the crystyn faith began to incres in Ireland and Albion. Mony meruellis war sene in syndry partis of Albion, afore the Britonis faucht aganis the Scottis and Pichtis. The mone beand i oppositiō (quhē it is maist round) apperit suddanly as it war foure nukit. In sork war mony schouris of blude. ☞ The branchis and leuis of treis war stroken with thonder and wederit in mony partis of Albioun. ¶ The merkat gait of Lōdon raik with ane huge gaip, and mony houses besyde sank. The peppl prechit thir signis to cum in dammage of ye Britonis. Nochtheles the same wes mesit be ꝑ prestis quhilk cōmandit na credence to be geuyn to sic fantasyis. It is said that Fynmakcoule the sonne of Coelus scottis mā was in thir days ane man of huge statoure of.xbii.cubitis of hycht. He was ane gret huntar and tycht terrybyll for his huge quantite to the peppll. Of quhome ar mony vulgar fabyllis amang ws nocht vnlyke to thir fabyllis that ar reherssit of kyng Arthure. And becaus his dedis is nocht authorist be autentik authouris. I wyll reherss na thing thairof. Bot declare the remanent geistis of kyng Eugenius and othir nobyllis. ☞ ¶ And sa endis heir the seuynt Buke of thir Cronyklis.

Heir begynnis the aucht Buke of the croniklis of Scotland:

☞ ¶Hovv mony Romane prouinces fell in pray to syndry pepyll, and hovv syndry realmis began thairthrovv. Ca. Primo.

Uhen Bȝitane wes tane in this manet fra the empyȝe of romanis, and maid tri butar to Scottis & Pychtis. The Uandalis, Gothis, Hunnis, and franche men maid gret ſlauchter in Spanze Affrik, Italie, Almany, and France. Thȝow quhilk apperit the manifeſt declinattoun of Romane empire in ſindȝy realmes, as ꝑ variant chance of foȝtoun ſuccedis. Foȝ the franche men (quhais begynnyng is vncertane) come outr the riuer of Ryne And paſt thȝow ane gret part of gal lia, quhilk wes eftir callit France be thir franchemen. And eftir pat thay had tane Oȝliance and Paris thay ſat doun beſyde the reueir of Sane, quhare thay cheſit Ueremond to be kyng. And maid the firſt foundemẽt of ꝑ nobil realme of France. Thȝow quhilk it wes cõmandit that all the landis lyand betuir the mouth of Ryne and the hillis of Pirrony, de uidyng France fra Spauze on the ta ſyde. And fra ye montanis of Sa uoy to the occeane ſeis on the tothir ſide, ſuld be callit France. About pis ſame tyme Genſerik began the re alme of Uãdalis in Affrik. And wes the firſt kyng that rang aboue the pepill. Quhais poſterite had na bet ter chance in the end, than in the be ginnyng of thair empire. Foȝ as pai began with tyȝanny and ſlauchter of innocent pepill, ſiclike thay wer inuadit baith with extern weris and cyuyll battall, and fynaly bȝocht to ane myſerabyll end. The viſigothis and oſtrogothis (ane peppll boȝne in ydition of romanis) began to regne this ſame tyme in Italy & Spanze. And in this tyme began the Hũnis to regne in Pãnonia, & becaus thay grew vndet ane blude with the auld inhabitantis of ꝑ cũtre, callit Garis, ye cuntre was callit Ungaria. Mo ny vthir infinite cumpanyis of bar bar peppll went thȝow the warld pat tyme perſewand Romanis with all malyce. Thȝow quhilk it hapnit pat na man mycht trauall in thay dayis but extreme dangeir of pair lyfe. Foȝ quhen paſſingeris war inqrit, quhat pai war gif thay anſu erit thay war freindis of ꝑ ſenat & peppl of Rome. The demandaris ſaid thay war en nymes, & foȝ ꝑ caus pat war ſpulzeit of pair geir oȝ lyuis. Siclike gif pai anſwerit thay war ennymes to Ro manis, the demandaris wald allege thaym freindis, & ſa thay war ſpul zeit & ſlane in ꝑ ſamyn manet. Sic thyngis maid the Gallis (quhylkis war ye auld inhabitantis of France) aſtoniſt to intercommon with roma nis and Franchemen. The bȝtonis (quhilkis war laitly ſyttyn down in Bertanze) knawyng this trubyll be ꝑ romane weris ſufferit na vncouth blude to cum within thaym, foȝ thay knew nocht quhay was freindis oȝ fayis.

¶ Hovv Conanus exhortit the Britonis to recouer thair liberte, Of the meſſage ſend be ſcottis and pichtis to Britonis, And hovv the noblis and commonis of Britane inuadit othir be battall, Ca. ii.

The nobyllis of Bȝytane bȝokyn with frequent we ris. and ſeyng na peppll but trubyl, held thaym in quiete certane ȝeris. Paying iuſtly thair trybute to the victoȝius & con ſiderat kyngis. And ſa paſt .c. ȝeris oȝ euir ye Bȝitonis began ony rebel lioun aganis Scottis and Pichtis. In the mene tyme rais new trubyll in Kent. Foȝ Conanus ſonne of Co nanus

nan⁹ (quhilk was ſlane afoze as we ſchew) conuenit ſyndzy nobyllis of Bzytane be ſecrete meſſingerꝛ to ane counſal within ane wod, and ſaid in this maner. ze ſe now (wiſe freindis) how our peyppll ſumtyme ſa pilſant and vailzeant in deidis of cheualry, and haldyn in reuerence to all peyppl is now maid tributar to Scottis & pichtis with infinite calamiteis day ly wzocht on ws. ¶ Quhat may be (allace) the caus of this afflictioun nocht bot our awin ſleuth, be quhilk we haue failzeit ſa far to our ſelf, & bzokyn be the gyle of Maximiane, pat we (as maiſt febyl creaturis) hes tane the zok apon our nek. We may ſone cõſider how far we bene degene rit fra the curage of our nobyl eldaris, quhilkis ſumtyme dang ꝑ Scottis out of Albion. And poucht in pis laſt vnhappy battal ſtrikin be ws. x. zeris ago aganis ſcottis and pichtis we war conſtranit for the huge ſlauchter of oure nobyllis to ſeik peace mair neceſſar nan honeſt. Zit now ꝑ tyrane Maximiane is put down, & our piſſance cõualeſcit. For now ar riſyn in Bzitane mony rank & forcy zoung men reddy for al laubour and ieoperdes. Quhats vnbzidillit inſolence ſalbe mair noyſum to ws, than ony cruelte of ennymes. Gif we ſuk fer ꝑ ſamyn to dul in ſleuth, we haue plente of ryches and ſtrenth, and na thing laikis, bot curage baith to vin cus our ennymes and to delyuer ws of barbar ſeruitude. Remẽber thair fore (vailzeant campionis) ye illuſtr dedis of zour eldaris. Denayd zow of ſleuth, & belt zow with gud hoip, gladnes, and virtew. For ſic thingis ar ꝑ ſoureſt way to bzyng zour ma teris to gud fyne, that ze may reſemb yll the ancient excellence of zour ꝓ genitouris in ſic wyſe, ꝑ nocht onely zour ẽnymes bot al othir peyppl may vnderſtand that ze ar mair geuyn to virtew and gloze of battall, than to ony feir of deith. The nobyllis of bzi tane be thir wourdis war dzawin in ſindzy opinionis. Sũ of thaim with furius bult and continence deſyzit nocht bot battal. Otheris mair pzu dent dzed (gif thay mouit weir in pis ſozt) that pair ſonnis (quhilkis lay in hoſtage) ſuld be ſlane, & wald nocht conſent thairfoze to battall. Fynaly quhen thay had put of the day with mony altercationis, thay ſeuerit on plk ſyde but ony effect of thair pur pos. Nocht lang efter the confiderat kyngis wer aduertiſt of thir conſul tationis maid amang ye Bzitonis, & begã to punis thair plegis with ſyn dzy afflictionis, and maid thair ozdi nance to inuade the Bzitonis as bze karis of thair faith and pzomys. Zit afoze thay raſit pair army, thay ſend ambaſſatouris to Bzitonis to eſpy the myndis of thair nobyllis, and cõ monis. Thir ambaſſatouris at thair cumyng i Bzitane ſchew yame ſend fra the victozius and confiderat kyn gis to exhozt the Bzitonis to perſe ueir in the band afoze be thair faith & pzomis. And pzayit thaym to geik na credit to thaim, ꝑ perſuadit yame be vane reaſonis to rebellyon, in ad uenture (gif thay ſa did) thay labozit mair in thair awin dammage than pzoffit. Attoure thay bzocht certane chargis fra the confiderat kyngis to the ſaid Bzitonis with certification (gif ꝑ ſamyn war nocht obeyit) thay ſall be inuadit with mair awfull bat tall than afoze. The chargis war, that the Bzytonis ſall hald na pu blik counſal noz parliament amang thaym in tymes cumyng but aduyſe of ꝑ confiderat kyngis, and thay ſal keip the auld conditionis of peace in

all poyntis

all poyntis as it was afoze contrackit. And thay sal reſſaue agane thair auld plegis and delyuer doubyl alsmony new plegis foz ye ſamyn. The Britonis greuit with thir impoztabyll chargis, thocht firſt extreme chãce of battal erar to be aſſaiſzeit, than ſa ſchamefull conditionis of peace to be obſeruit. And thairfoze thay had ruſchit all of ane mynd with maiſt cruelte to harnes, war nocht thair nopis & dyn of armoure wes haiſtely meſit be ꝑ nobyllis. The cõmonis bzokyn of thair purpos in this wiſe, maid ane lamentabyl regratt amãg thaym ſelf of the febyll cowarty of thair nobillis. Thzow quhilk thair cõmon weil was put to gret afflictiõn. Nocht lang efter followit amãg thaym ane mair ſozrowfull contention than afoze. Foz the cõmonis impacient to ſuffer vncouth ſeruitude, ruſchit to harnes, and be plane rebellyon thocht to diſtroy all ꝑ nobyllis of Britane, becaus thay war degenerit fra the virtew of thair eldaris, & thirllit thaym to ꝑ empyze of barbar peppll. This pley was fynaly diſcuſſit be the ſwerd, foz the cõmonis rageand in maiſt fury faucht aganis the nobyllis with mair hatrent than ozdour of cheualry, and war diſcomfiſt with incredibyll ſlauchter. This cruelte of cõmonis was nocht dantit be this bergan. Foz ſone efter thay ruſchit agane tyll harnes, & faucht aganis thair nobyllis with lytyl better foztoun thã afoze. Thzow quhilk thair pyſſance was ſa bzokyn, that thay durſt not remane in thair awin houſis bot fled with thair wyffis & chyldzin to the montanis, and maid frequent heirſchippis on the noblis. At laſt thay war conſtranit on athir ſydis to haue peace. Foz the nobillis wicht not leif but induſtry of cõmonis, noz the cõmonis but ꝑ authozite & pzudence of nobyllis. Thir cyuyll weris hurt ꝑ realme of bzitane with na les dãmage than did the tyzanny of Martimiane afoze quhen he maid it nakit baith of weirmen & peppll.

¶ Of ſyndry afflictionis & plagis quhilkis fell on the Britonis for thair iniquite and corruppit lyfe. Of the deith of kyng Eugenius. Ca. iii.

Ollowit be thir cyuyl batallis gret moztalyte and hungir, & cõtinewit thze zeris togidder amang ye Britonis. Than followit incredybyl plente w' mair habũdance & fouth than was euir remembrit in ony tyme afoze. Thzow quhylk rais vncouth luſt the pomp of all myſcheif amang ꝑ peppl. Euery ane of thaym geuyn mair tyl riatus ſurfet & glutony of yair wambe, than to ony vir tew of thair eldaris. Thzow quhilk thay become of ſa vicious & ſa cozruppit life, that na peppll of gud maneris mycht leif amang thaym. And nocht onely (as ſanct Bede teſtifyis) war ꝑ tempozall eſtait dzownit in thir vicis, bot the ſpzetuall eſtait in the ſamyn maner. This terrybyll peſt of glutony hurt the Bzytonis mair in yair virtew, guddis, & gloze of armys, than euir dyd ony ſwerd afoze. And ſchoztly (as the reward of glutony is) thair come on thaym ſa huge moztalyte, that the quyk was ſkarſly ſufficient to bury the deid. And youcht thay war maiſt cruelly puniſt in this wyſe, nothir the feir of deith noz preſent calamite micht dzaw thaym fra thair inhanſit ſynne.

☞ ¶ And thairfoze thair vicis (in quhylkis thay war dzownit ſa myſerably) was occaſyoun, that thay war efter conqueſt be the Saxonis. And tynt baith thair tyall maieſtis and

and crown with sic displesoure, that thay micht neuir recouer agane pair anciant honouris. Quhill Bytane was in sic trubyll, the scottis & pichtis wer in gud peace, geuand thair attendance efter sa lang weris to de coze thaym self in riches, faith, & honest institutionis, And gaif thankis to god yat cauſit thaym perſeueir in gud felicite, and pair ennymes in sic displeseir be tuſt punytioun of thair demeritis, that thay micht nothir de fend thaym self, noz inuade thair ny chtbouris. And thairfoze traistit all the landis betuix Humber and the Franche seis to cum haistely vnder thair perpetuall dominioun. Kyng Eugenius hauand na weris noz en nymes in this maner, bzocht his re alme to mair honour thã euer it had afoze. And deceſſit ye.xxx.zeir of his regne. Quhilk was in the fourt zeir of Leo empziour. Fra the Incarnatioun.iiii.C.lxi.

¶ Of king Dongard, and of the ſecund oriſone maid be Conanus to the Britonis. And hovv thay ſend ambaſſatouris to Androenus king of Bertanze for ſupport aganis ſcottis and pichtis, Ca.iiii.

EUgeni⁹ deceſſit on this maner but ony ayz of his body, his bzothir Dongard was maid kyng. This Dõgard wes nocht far dyfferent fra the maneris of his bzothir Eugenius, richt desyrus of peace, & nocht deteſtyng weir quhen it was neceſſar. And becaus he had na occaſion of weris, he ſend pzudent men in ſyndzy partis of his realme to miniſter Juſtice, and repa rit all faitzeit caſtellis and ſtrenthis of his realme quhare thay war ruinus oz decayit, that the ſamyn micht be reddy aganis quhat ſumeuer chã ce that mycht fall, knawyng weill al realmes and peyll ſa thirlit to mu tabilite of foztoun, that thay mycht nocht perſeueir lang tyme in quiet. Attoure becaus peace engeneris ry ches, and riches engeneiz inſolence, and inſolence geuys occaſion of bat tall. He began to haue the gret feli cite ſucceding to his empyre in ſuſpi tion, traiſting na thing mair ſurelye than battall ſucceding efter ſa lang peace. And thairfoze he garnyſt all ỹ munitionis of the bozdouris with maiſt weirly ozdinance in na les dy lygence than the weir war inſtantly appering. Sic thyngis done he do tat ye kirkis of Palladius & otheris his colleigis with mony riche lãdis and rentis to the ſuſtentation of de uyne ſeruyce. And cõmandit the kir kis and ſanctuaris of his realme to be ſicker refuge to all crimynal per ſonis duryng thair reſydence in the ſamyn, Nocht withſtandyng quhat ſumeuer offence of leſe mateſte com mittit be thaym. Attoure he dotat ye kirkis with otheris pziuilegis and eikit thaym be his ryall magnificen ce with mair ampyll boundis than thay war afoze. Quhill sic thyngis war done in Scotland, ye Bzitonis lamentit thair ſozrowfull chance, ſe and thaym ſelf trybutar to the laſt peyll of the warld, and ſa thirlit to ſeruytude that thay nothir durſt noz zit mycht reſaue ſtrangearis amang thaym to tythe thaym be sic chance of marchandyce as thair eldaris did afoze. And aboue thir calampteis thay war punyſt foz thair wickit ſynne, with ſword, hũger, and deith. Efter mony ſozrowfull afflictionis thay maid generall pzoceſſionis in al partis of thair realme, and prayit the mer-

mercyfull god to delyuer thaym of al trubyl & plaigis fallyng on pame for thair iniquite, that thay micht re couer thair anciant fame & honour. Fynaly thir Brytonis war sa penitēt that thay maid yair solempne votis all atanis to amend thair lyuis & de sist fra thair synnis, for delyuerynge of thaym fra iniure and seruitude of ennymes. Than Conanus (quhylk maid ȳ oxilō afore to Brytonis) trai sting to haue opoxtunite to moue ȳ nobyllis to recouer thair honoure & liberte said in this maner. Had my woxdis said in zour last counsall mo uit zour myndis (wyse Brytonis) to battall contrar zour dispitfull ennymes, it had nocht bene necessar this day to mak this oxison. For ze micht nocht onely haue doung zour ennymes out of al boūdis of zour realm, bot als mycht haue had baith zoure realme extendit to ye auld marchis, and zour peppll dwellyng vnder na tyue kyngis of Britane but ony in turis of ennymes. Now ze ar brokin be sword, hunger, and pest, with mo ny othir cal⁹ vpteis, & hes now gud experiēce quhat myscheif, bengeāce, and sorrow fallis to mortal peppl be corruppit lust, nocht hauād god nor his institutionis in reuerence. Zour pissance in tymes bygane was mair ampyll and strang than now. How beit zoure myndis war nocht geuyn than (as the deid schew) to regard quhat precius treasoure is lyberte. Nor zit quhat honoure was to reco uer zour realme. Bot now be aduers foxtoun ze be mair prudent, and hes recouerit zour curage to attempt sic thyngis as bene maist expedient for zour cōmon weill. For now ye desyre of zour anciant honouris and lyber te enforcis zou to assailze for zour cō moun weill the chance of foxtoun.

And wyll we degeistly ponder this mater, we sall knaw oure ennymes incressyng awfull and yik day mair repugnant to our weil. I se yairfore na thing that may seme vs les, than to ouirpas our dayis in miserabyll sleuth, of quhilk ye end is nocht bot schame. And sen we but reason ar ge uyn to riatus and vicius leuyng (be quhilk al vengeance spxoutes in dis plesour of mā) lat vs returne to god the fontane of mercy and grace, and pxay hym to put ane end to our afflic tioun. For as be his wxaith all realmes failzeis, sa be his fauour & mer cy all peppl conualescis, quhen thay ar penytent. ¶ And sen we haue suf ferit gret punytpoun iustlye deser uit for our iniquite. Lat vs haue sic ker confydence in god to pardoun our offencis be his mercy, change and our dxery life in better foxtoun. The tyme sall wyrk all thingis weil gyf we meis the Ire of god, for he repellis nane that seikis to hym.

Quhat is he that euir sufferit ony aduersyte of foxton fechtand in iust battall bot gyf it cum throw his fo lye. Thairfore gif we be worthy to be callit the posterite of thay valze ant campionis (quhylkis vincust sa oft the Scottis and Pychtis). Lat vs assailze. how we may best reco uer our landis, and reuenge the cru elteis done sa mony zeris to vs, with sycker confidence of hyctoxy. Sen foxtoun is changit be oure curage, and oure ennymes dullyt be lang sleuth. And maist of all that we ar to fecht in iust battall, agānis oure peruerst ennymes. ☞ This oxison of Conanus mouit sa the peppl, that thay had run haistely to harnes, wer nocht syndxy prudent men schew be cupdent sygnes, thay war nocht of sic pyssance for the tyme that thay

may

may withstand thair ennymes without thay had suppozt of othir cuntreis. Thus was it cõcludit to send ambassatouris to Andzoene kyng of Bertanze, quhilk was bot fourt persoun fra Conane the first kyng of þ blude. to schaw hym the intollerabil iniuris done to thaym be Scottis & Pychtis, and to desyze suppozt aganis thaym to recouer thair landis. Nocht lang eftir Conanus & Guytellyne bischop of London wer send (as ambassatouris) to Andzoene king of Bertanze foz suppozt of Britonis aganis the conkiderat peppll.

¶ Of the deith of Conanus, and of the oriſon maid be Guytellyne to the king of Bertanze Hovv Conſtantyne his ſon vvas ſend vvith ane army in Britane, & maid kyng thairof. Ca. v.

When Conanus and Guytellyne war departit on this maner to pas to the king of Bertanze. This Conanus be cozruppit ayze of seis fell in ane feuer, and deceissit betuix Britane and Bertanze. Guytellyne tycht sozrowfull of his deith, arryuit i Bertanze and buriit hym with funerall triumphe. Syne past with the resydew of his cumpany to kyng Andzoene in Bertanze, and said to hym in this maner. Wer the caus of my cumyng and quhat I am vnknawin to the (maist inuincibyll pzynce) it had bene necessar to begin my ozison in ane othir maner, þ I mycht be þ samyn haue dzawin the in mair fauoure and compassion of our trubyll. Bot sen I knaw sic thyngis ar tycht patent afoze thy sycht, I wyll declare the effect of my message at schozt wozdis. The scottis and pichtis maist cruell peppl in erd (quhen thay knew ws nakit of weirmen & Romane soudiouris) inuadit ws & our realme with sic crueltis of swerd & fyze, that thay put ws out of all boundis lyand betuix pe wal of Abircozne and Tyne. And zit nocht saciat be thir attemptatis, thay bzak downe þ wal of Adzyane, and come with sic rageand fury aganis our peppll, pat thay semyt to subdew all Bzytane to thair dominion. And fynaly thay had subdewit the samyn without recouir, gif pat had possedit sufficient nowmer of peppl, als weil to inhabit the land, as to cõques the samyn. Quhen our peppll war bzokyn with thir & mony othir skaithis, and couth fynd na suppozt of Romanis, thay concludit erar to seoperde thaym self to maist dãgeir, thã dayly to leif in sic displesour. And sone eftir (as kozcy and vnabasit cãptionis) thay come aganis thair ennymes with delpuerit mynd othir to deiuer thaym of sic insufferabyll displesouris, oz than all atanis to de.

Eftir syndzy chancis of battall we war fynaly vincust, our strangest capitanis tane oz ellis slane, our ennymes eftir this vyctozy mair insolent thã afoze, and desyzyng na les to deuoze our blude, than to conques our realme, wzocht on ws ylk day mair dispitfull cruelteis. Quhyll at last we war sa bzokyn in oure substance & strenth, that we war constraint to haue peace with thaym mair necessar than pzofitabyl, & cõstrant be þ samyn to gif þ noblis sonnis of our realme in plege foz the obseruyng of al pointis eftir the tenour of þ peace with yame contrackit. At last our peppl thirlit ilk day w' newz intollerable oppssion, war penitẽt of yir cõditionis of peace succedig (as apperit)

in euer-

in euersion of thair common weill. Throw quhilk tais ane odius contention betuix the nobillis and commonis, quhilk was nocht endit but huge murdir on all sydis. Efter this slauchter followit gret derth and pouerte amang ws. Bot than succedit plente pe moder of insolence, quhilk was mair scaithfull to ws than was þ hunger afore precedent. For throw this huge plente was generit ane terribyll pest with greter mortalyte of peppll than euir was remembrit afore in Britane. Zit all thir calamyteis and trubyll put nocht ws to sic afflictioun, as did the furius cruelte of Scottis and Pichtis, be quhome new extortionis ar dayly deuplit on ws. New plegis commandit to be geuyn, and new tributes sa surfetly tane that our guddis ar confiscat, & our bodyis pynit. ¶ And schortly we fynd na securite of lyfe, quhare our enymes hes dominioun. Thir greuous and intollerabyl displesouris na les sorrowfull to the inuyncybyll prince, than to ws may nocht be schawin but indignatioun. Fynaly we war sa brokin thairwith, that we war constrainit to knaw god, seyng that we be his iust punition war fallyn in sa mony calamyteis for oure wekit offence. Thus we determit with delyuerit mynd (sa far as may be done be ingyne of man) to amend all offencis, that we haue done baith to god and man. Trastyng (fra we haue percyvit the Ire of god) þ euery thing sall succede as we desyre. For thir motuis (maist inuyncibil price) we haue taue purpos to delyuer ws of seruytude, and to recouer our realme & honouris. Zit becaus we ar brokyn sa mony zeris in our pyssance and strenth, we may not attempt sic materis, And ar cumyn thairfore humly prayng the to haue compassioun on this sorrowfull chance fallyng to ws thy progenitouris, quhil kis ar put to sic punytioun, that we may make na defence aganis oure bndantit fais, les thā thow suppost ws with thir thy bailzeant peppll, quhilk beand grātit, we sal delyuer ws schortly of all dishonour fallyng to ws thir syndry zeris be our awin defalt, for nane is bot thow that dar oppone thaym aganis the crueltis of Scottis & Pychtis. Understand herfore thow sall nocht defend vncouth housis bot onely the felicite of thy awin realme, quhais crown is natyue to the. For poucht the empyre of Brytonis was sumtyme deuydit in two realmes Britane & Bertanze, now remanis nane on lyus sa neir of blude (as thow) to succede to thaym baith. Contempne nocht this occasion sa plesandly offerit to the. Suppost this mater, for it pertenis na les to thy self than to ws. Thow may regne and haue empire of baith the realmes with gud felicite. Kyng Androene answerit, that he was na les sorrowful for the calamyteis fallyng to þ Britonis, than to hym self. Nochtheles the chance of the warld is sa, that mortall peppll ar oftymes deiectit fra hie felicite i supreme misery. And fra supreme misitie exaltit agane in maist prosperite. For nature hes subdewit men to sic lawis, that thair estait is nocht but mortal. and sumtyme hes experience of gud fortoun sumtyme of euyll. And for thir he thocht the Britonis war wor thy to be lout, becaus thay had na les curage in thair aduersite, thā for toun was respōdent to pair desiris. As to his cumyng in Britane, he schew hym sa agit, þ he mycht nocht sustene þ charge of wers. Nochtheles he

les he suld send his sonne Constantine, ane zoung and hailzeant pzince with all the power pat he mycht pzouide in Bzitane to suppozt thaym aganis the Scottis & Pychtis. And quhen he had pzomittit this suppozt he cauſit bischop Gwytelline to pas to the town of Redone to mak his residence quhill the army wer reddy to pas with hym. Incontinent king Andzoene cõmandit all the schippis of his land to cum at ane pꝛixit day in ye pozt of sanct Macloutus, with thair patronis & marineris in thair best auyle. Als sone as all thyngis wer dewite pzouidit, Cõstantine put lit vp sailis. And finalie arriuit in Bzitane. Quhair he wes ressauit w' incredible triumphe and Joy. Foz the pepill traistit be his gret manheid and pzudence, to recouer thair realme and liberte. Nocht lang eftir ane counsall wes maid be the nobillis of Bzitane. In the quhilk Constantyne wes maid kyng, & swozn to fecht foz ꝯ cõmon weil of his realme to the deith.

☞ Hovv Dongard kyng of Scottis come vvith gret povver aganis Constantyne king of Britonis. Of his orison to his army. Hovv he vvas slane & the Britonis discomfist. Ca. vi.

COnstantyne king of Bzitonis sone eftir his cozonatioun, cõmandit be generall edict all kensabil psonis to cõuene ye .xl. day eftir at Hũber pzouidit in thair best auyle to obey ꝯ cõmand of pair capitane. The pepill had sic ardent desyze to recouer thair liberte, that fet) wes absent at the pzefixit day al inflammit aganis with sic curage, strenth and pissance, that thay semit alluterly to distroy the Scottis. Als sone as kyng Dongard wes aduertist of this rebellioun of Bzitonis, he cõmandit all thair pledgis to be slane, & with maist deligence assemblit ane army out of all boundis vnder hꝭ empire, and come to Zozk. Quhair he with sꝑeit na thyng afrayit abaid the cumyng of Bzitonis. ¶ On the mozrow knawyng be his spyis that his ennymes wer within foure myls he raist his tentis & come haistelie in his ennymes sycht. Quhilkis wer liand nocht far fra the montanis of Humber. On the nixt mozrow Dongard went to ane hie mote and said to his armye as followis. ☞ It suld be na admiration to zow (gud cõpanzeonis) youcht Bzitonis haue left ye feildis (quhair thay suld haue fouchtin) & fled to ye montanis of Humber. Foz thay bene of sa febill ingyne and nature, pat howbeit thai mak gret bost and mannassyng (as thay wer maist hailzeant aganis thair ennymes) zit thair sꝑeit and curage sone dekeyis. Quhen thay se thair ennymes in sycht that dantit thaym afoze. Now ze haue experience, how facill the Bzitonis bene to moue new trubill, so full of wyndis and vane behechtis. And now ze knaw how soft thay ar to execute thair interpzisis. Thay come on ws yis last day with schynand armour and wappynnis, desyzing battall. As thay wer haistelie to inuaid ws. Criand with frequent vocis, quhen sall oure ennymes cum? quhare ar thay fled now? quhare ar thay hyd? bot now this ardent desyze of battall is kozset. Foz thay ar fled to the montanis, discomfist be our onlie sycht. Nochtheles gyf thay retourn to gyf zow battal.

Traist nocht bot sicker victorie. For ze ar to fecht aganis fals and treasonabil pepil, brekaris of thair faith and band. And poucht thair pissance be sum part ekit now, zit thair curage is na mair ereckit than afore. Beleif ze that Constantyne (quhylk is brocht out of ane uncouth realme, and now maid kyng of Bryttonis) may quickin the curage or spreit of thaym that ar geuyn onely to bordellis, sensualiteis, or surfet nurysyng of thair wambe, and accustomat afore ye iumpyng of battallis to fle. Or beleif ze ȳ pat may resist zow quhom thay haue found sa oft victorious.

Traist fermely (gud companzeonis) the houndis ar nocht sa dreidfull to the haris, nor the wolffis to ye schip as zour visage is to thaym, Be nocht abasit for thir arrowis, dartis, ganzeis, and othir munitionis that ze se in thair armyr. Because ȳ sampyn may nocht be vsit but strenth of body and craft of ingyne. Of quhylk is nocht amang our fayis. And sen our ennymes bene febyr and effeminat personis, sic ordinance salbe mair impediment to thaym than proffit quhen thay fle, les than the same be haistely cassyn fra thaym. Nochtheles I beseik zow haif na les sicht to all materis pertenand to zour ennymes than to zour self. And gif ze intend to fecht, pas nocht fra disciplyne of cheualry. Syk ze happin to follow on the chace of ennymes, bewar pat ze follow in array and ordoure, in aduenture (gif ze stragill fra zour fallowis) ze fall in pray to zour vincust ennymes, to our gret dishonour and schame. Pas forthwart (lusty gallandis) and assailze gif Bryttonis can decide the richt of battall be the swerd. Pas forthwart my trew knychtis, in quhome dekeyit neuir manheid, wysdome, nor pyssance. ¶ And knaw well I am he, ȳ sal condingly reward nobyll and bailzeant men with maist riches, and punis febyll cowartis with torment and schame. Skarsly was thir ortson endit, quhe the Britonis war sene descend in arrayit battall to the planis. ¶ Than Dongard with gret curage & spreit arrayit his armyr, and commandit na prisoneris nor spulzeis to be tane quhyll the feild war clerely discomfist. And maist of all desyrit, that na gentyll mā suffer hym self to be tane cowartly as prisoneir. Incontinent baith the armyis iunit with huge noyis and clamoure. The conkiderat peppl assailzeit thair ennymes in sic cruelte, pat thay put baith ȳ wyngis to flycht. Bot the myddyl ward maid resistence, quhare kyng Constantyne faucht maist bailzeantlye, and prolongit battall. Than kyng Dongard ernystly beheld in euery part quhare kyng Constantyne faucht. And tynalye was enkendlit be hye curage to do sum notabyll vassalage, and richt desyrus to sla kyng Constantyne, And in this fury accumpanyit with ane few nowmer of cholyn men he ruschit fersly amang the thickest preis of Britonis, quhare he fechtand with na les manheid than cruelte to the deith for falt of suppost was borne to the ground with dynt of speris, and slane, because he wald nocht be tane. Mony of the Scottis astonist be suddane slauchter of the kyng, tuke ȳ flycht. Otheris not affrayit bot mair feirs and rasit to reuenge his slauchter persewerit in contynewall battall to the deith. And the Pychtis on the same maner, faucht with gret manheid and curage to the end of this battall. And zit the victory was vncertane

certane quhill mydday. And than ye Bȝitonis wer discomfist and put a bak. ☞ In this vnhappy battall wer slane of Bȝitonis .xvi.M. and of Scottis and Pychtis .xiiii.M. kyng Dongard wes slane the fyft zeir of his regne. In ỳ.viii. zeir of Leo empȝioure. Fra the incarnation viii.C.lxv.zeris.

☞ Hovv Cõstantine the first & thrid brothir to Eugenius vvas maid kyng of Scottis. Of his vnhappy lyfe & tyrãny. And hovv Constantyne kyng of Britonis vvas slane be gile of pichtis. Ca.vii.

The Scottis & Pichtis wer sa bȝokin be this sorȝowfull victorȝie, that thay micht nocht follow with lang chace on the Bȝitonis, and returnyt hame with ye body of king Dongard. And buryit it with funerall triumphe in Colmekill. Bone efter ane conuention wes maid and Constantyne bȝodir to Doungard maid kyng. For the sonnis of kyng Dongard wer of so tender age, that thay mycht nocht immediatlye succeid to the crown. This Constantyne wes tycht discrepant fra ye maneris and virtew of his bȝodir. For he wes bozne moze to sensual plesetr pan to ony gouernance of ane realm For he wes ane rauisar of virginis, fulzear of matronis, gret nurisar and fauorar of detractouris. He wes ay trist and sorowfull amang his nobillis, and come bot sendyll in thair cumpanyis. Be contrar he reioisit and schew hym triumphant pȝince amang fydlaris, sangstaris & sicklyk men of vile reputation. And poucht he wes lik Cõstantyne kyng of Bȝitonis in name, zit he was far discordãt fra hym i maneris, for Constãtine king of bȝitonis na les religious than ciuyll in his gouernance, recouerit the realme of Bȝitonis. And decorit it with notable maneris. Bot Constantyne kyng of Scottis wes sa degenerat and ignobill, that he did no thyng semand to ane kyng. Quhen his nobillis desyrit hym to reuenge the slauchter of kyng Dongard his bȝodir, he said he knew weill eneuch quhat wes to be done cõcerning publik administratioun, and nedit na tngyne bot his awin to beir all chargis of his realme. Finaly his gouernance maid his folie patent. For he gaue peace to Bȝitonis with small tretie. And but ony consultatioun of his nobillis, he remittit nocht onlie the tribute of Bȝitonis, bot randerit to thaym sindry strenthis of the bordouris, and wes to do sindry things moze impoztable to thair cõmoun weill, wer nocht the nobillis withstude his insolence in tyme. At last quhen the mater wes bȝocht to sic poynt. That nocht apperit bot rebellioun agans hym in al partis. Dougall of Galloway ane man of gret auctorȝite schew be mony reasonis, quhat infinite trubill wer appering to the cuntre, gif it wer inuadit with domistik and ciuill weris. And pan spectallye sen the Bȝitonis hes laitlie recouerit thair realme. And tpsyng ilk day with moze pissance, hauyng ane zong pȝince richt fers and desyrus of gloze, and reddy (quhen he saw occasion) to inuaid ye Scottis and Pychtis with battall. Atour the Bȝitonis kepit neuir gud peace to thair nychtbouris, bot quhen that bzed thaym maist. Als the Pychtis wer ane pepill full of sychtis inclinand ay, quhair thay beleuit victorie to follow. Bot Cõstantyne kyng of Scottis wes bot ane effeminat

glutoun, and lukit na mā of virtew noꝛ honeſte. Bot onlye thaym that wer geuyn to pair ſēſualite and luſt of wambe. Thus apperit he nothir abill koꝛ pꝛuuat noꝛ publik adminiſtratioun. And thairkoꝛe ye Ire and ſeditioun ꝑ wes amang thaym wes to be kirſt melit. And abid ane ganād tyme, that euery thyng may be done with moꝛe wiſdome. ¶ The pepill obeyit to thir perſuaſionis of Dougall, howbeit mony of pame wer va riant in thair opinioun, tycht cōmouit that the realme wes ſa mony ȝeris miſgydit be this wickit tyrane. The Pychtis ſeyng pe kyng of ſcottis dꝛowmit in vice on this maner but ony ſigne of virtew apperyng, dꝛed that the Bꝛitonis ſuld incres thairthꝛow the moꝛe kers & inſolent and mwaid thaym to reuenge auld iniuris. And thairkoꝛe the ſaid Pichtis tuke purpos to do the thyng be ſlycht that thay mycht nocht do be foꝛce. And inſtruckit certane men quietlie to ſla Conſtantyne kyng of Bꝛitonis. The men (that wer ſubꝛnat to this effect) come in Bꝛitane. And wer haldyn as nattue pepill thairof. At laſt thay come in ꝑ kingꝭ court, quhair thay be vane aſſentationis and ſubtell behauyngis gat ſic familiarite with the kyng. That thay purcheſt credence in ſindꝛy his maiſt graue materis. At laſt watād thair tyme (quhen the kyng wes at quiet) thay come to hym as ſum hie beſynes wer to be done. And ſlew hym, ſuſpeckand na thyng les than thair treaſon. The kyngis gard hetand the cūmillyng and granis of ane deand man ruſchit haiſtely in pe chalmer. Quhair thay fand pe kyng ſlane and bullerand in his blude. Nochtwithſtandyng with bꝛym futis thay followit ſa faſt on thir Pichtis. That thay wer baith taiſkin and cruelly put to deid. This ſlauchter of Conſtantyne kyng of Bꝛitonis happinnit in the .xb. ȝeir of Conſtantyne kyng of Scottis. Quhilk had litpl better koꝛtoun than had this othir Conſtantyne kyng of Bꝛitonis. Foꝛ he wes ſlane be ane gentil man of the Ilis koꝛ the deſowlyng of his douchter. Eftir pat he had gouernit Scotland vnwoꝛthely .xvii. ȝeris. 43. k 5

¶ Of kyng Congallus and of his adminiſtration. Hovv the monk Conſtātius vvas maid kyng of Britonis. Hovv Vortigern be ſlauchter of the ſaid Conſtantius tuke the crovvn of Britane. Ca. viii.

COnſtantyne king of ſcottis ſlane in pis maner, His nepote Congallus ſonne to king Dongard wes maid king. ꝑis Congallus wes a man of hie ingyne als abill to weir as peace. Zit i pe begin uyng of his regne he ſchew hym geuin haleiye to peace. And maid hym to repare all thyngis done be necligence of Conſtantyne his eme. Sū gaik hym counſal to reuenge ꝑ ſlauchter of his fadir Dongard. Nochtheles beraus he wes bot ane ȝoung pꝛince nocht ſtabilit in his empyꝛe, he ſuperſedit ſic hie materis, Quhill ane tyme moꝛe ganād occurrit. And finalie he did ſic Juſtice thꝛow al pꝛis of his realme. That pe ſame wes bꝛocht to gud tranquillite & peace. Quhill Congall⁹ wes geuin to wer kis of Juſtice on this wyſe, Voꝛtigern ane man of gret ſlycht and autoꝛite amang the Bꝛitonis tuk purpos to conques the crown, and to bring his purpos to effect, he tuke

Conſtantius

Constantius sonne to Constantyne kyng of Britonis, afore reherrit out of the relygyon quhare he was prokest monk, Efter that his fader fand hym vnabyll to regne. And be assistence of syndry gret princis of Bry-tane, this Vortigern maid this Constantius kyng of Britane. This slycht precedit be auarice of Vortigern. Traistyng (becaus this monk had na experience of the warld) that he mycht haue the gouernance of ye realme and cõques gret riches vnder his empyre. And efter pat he was enrichit in guddis to distroy the said Constantius, and vsurpe the crown of Britane. Zit to couir his slicht (as he war geuyn allutterly for the common weill) he maid peace with Scottis and Pichtis, and causit ane hundreth Scottis and Pichtis to come to London to remane (as ane gard) about this Cõstantius, and to haue his body in keping. At last quhen Vortigern had gaderit gret treasouns vnder the empire of Constanti⁹, he thocht the tyme conuenient to tak the crown, and quietly seducit ane certane of Scottis and pichtis with gret soumes of money to sla ꝑ king. And promyttit (gif thay brocht this mater to effect) to reward thaym condingly for thair labouris. The scottis and pichtis blyndit be auarice & geuand ouir haistely credence slew fynaly this kyng Constantius. Als sone as Vortigern knew the kyng slane (for he was not far of abydyng the end of that mater) he ruschit kerly in the secret chalmer, quhare the kyng was lyand ded bathand i his blude. And incontynent tuk the slayaris of the kyng & slew thaym haistely that thay suld nocht schaw that he perswadit thaym to sla the kyng. And incontinent he began to lament the kyngis slauchter as na thyng war sa displesand to hym as the kyngis deith. For be his deith mony infinit harmys sall haistely follow in dammage of the commoun weill.

¶ Incontinent this Vortigern socht the resydew of Scottis and Pichtis out of all partis of the town, (howbeit thay war innocent of his treason) & gart haue thaim to strang presoun. Syne maid hym to burge the kyng. ¶ On the morow he come with his freindis and fauouraris, (quhylkis war corruppit with his money) to the Stretis, quhare maist confluence of peyll was, and complanit the treasoun of Scottis and Pichtis, quhilkis slew the king that was committit in thair keping, and maid ꝑ realm (sa far as was i pane) but ane heid to that purpos (as appe rit) othir to deuide the Britonis amang thaym self, or ellis to make al the landis vnder thair empyre for falt of ane kyng patent to inure of enmymes. Herfore gif this odius cruelte war nocht condingly punist, mair displesouris sall follow haistely (gyf mair may be) in euersion of thair cõmoun weill. Necessar war thairfore to punis all the remanent Scottis and pichtis. For thay war na les criminall than the principall personis pat was tane be hym with hait blud and put to deith. Quhen he had mouit the peyll in maist cruelte aganis thir innocent men, he tuk thaym out of pryson quhare thay war, and put thaym all to deith. ¶ This punyttioun maid on the Scottis & pichtis causit Vortigern to be haldin amãg the ygnorant peyll as fader and defendoure of thair realme. ¶ Nochtheles to couer this dissait, he desyret thaym to haue respect to thair commoun weill. ☞ And to suffer

nocht Ambrosius the sonne of kyng Cõstantyne to regne. Saying pocht he was richtuous ayre to the crown of Brytane, zit he was of sa febyll & tender age, that infinite harmys sall follow to the realme in ye emppre of his non age. At last quhen thay had cõcludit ꝑ Ambrose sall not be maid king vortigern demãdit pame, quhõ thay wald make kyng. And incontinent all the peppll with huge noyis and clamour declarit hym king. Als sone as Vortigern was maid kyng on this wyse, he stuffit al ye castellis and strenthis of London with gret munitionis and weirmen. Syne cõmandit ane certane of his familiars & freinds (quhome he promouit afore to riches & honours) to wait on hym. And incontinent he set hym to sla all ꝑ freindis & lynage of kyng Constãtyne. Sum of thaym be vane causis banist, of otheris cõfiscat thair guddis. & punist thair bodyis to ꝑ deith.

¶ How Ambrose and Vter the sonnis of kyng Constantyne fled in Bertanze. How Gwytell prince of vvalis vvas slane be the Scottis, and his army discomfist. Ca. ix.

THow feir of thir crueltis, Ambrose and Vter sonnes to kyng Constantyne come out of Walis (quhare thay war kepit vnder wyse ꝓceptouris) and fled in Bertanze. In the mene tyme the Scottis and Pichtis war aduertist of ye schamefull murdir of pair freindis maid at Lõdon be treason of kyng Vortigern, Impacient thairfore to suffer this iniure thay enterit haistely with ane army in the Brytonis landis, and inuadit the sampn with gret crueltie of fyre and swerde. The Brytonis oppressit with thir afflictionis dispatit of support and nocht of power to resist, left all thyngis behynd thaym that mycht nocht be tursit and fled within ye cuntre. Vortigern herand thir crueltis done to his peppl, and knawyng the gret hatrent that the nobyllis of Brytonis bure aganis hym for his persute aganis the sonnis of Constantyne, began (as the nature of ane tyrane is) to haue pik mã in dredour. And becaus he durst nocht ieoperde hym self in battall he send Gwytell yrynce of Walis with ane army to reuenge ꝑ iniuris done be Scottis and Pychtis. Gwytell dreidand the rewyne of Brytane (gif the Scottis and Pichtis war nocht haistely repressit) went forthwart wt his army, and was conuoyit in the sampn landis of Britane, quhare pe scottis and pychtis war gaderit but array, inuadyng the cuntre with syn dry incursyonis. Incontineut with displayit baner he set sa haistely on thaym, that thay war put to flycht, and. v. C. of thaym tane, quhame he gart tustely (as theuis). The confidrat kyngis mouit with thir iniuris come with ane new army, and maid the Britonis richt astonist. Nochtheles Gwitel erhortit thaym to battal, saying the Scottis and pychtis war ane peppll mair accustumat with reiffis and slauchter of wiffis and barnis, than ony marcial dedis, & gettis na victory, bot only of febyl and myserabyll creaturis. The Brytonis inflãmit to gret curage be thir wordis went forthwart, & set down pair tentis beside ꝑ tentis of pair enymes. Followit thã frequent skarmysling, & sumtymes sygular battallis betuix valyeant men. At last baith the armpis impatiet to sustene athir inturis ruschit fersly togidder, & fauchs

lang

lang tyme with vncertane victory. Quhyl at last ꝑ middil ward (quhare Cõgallus faucht) was neir discomfist. Than Gallanus kyng of Pichtis (for he faucht in the tycht wyng) seand his cõfiderat brothir in sic dãgeir come with ane cumpany of chosyn men & maid ꝑ Britonis that faucht for nens Cõgallus richt astonyst The Scottis (poucht thay war neir vincust afore fra thai war supportit on this maner) ruschit with new curage on thair ennymes and kynalye put baith the wyngis of Britonis to flycht. Als sone as the Pychtis saw the victory inclyne to Scottis thay tuke haistely the tentis of Brytonis that the same suld be na rescours to thaym efter. ¶ Thus war the Brytonis slane but ony refuge in all partis quhare thay fled and war kynalye randerit to Scottis and Pychtis. The confiderat kyngis gaue all the spulzeis and presoneris conquest at this tyme freelye amang thair army, becaus thay faucht sa battelyeantlye that day. Sic thyngis done the confiderat kyngis went forthwart with thair victorious army to take the remanent strenthis on the bordouris. ¶ In this battal war slane twenty thousand Brytonis with Gwytell prynce of Walis and mony othir nobyll men of Britane. Bot of Scottis and Pychtis war sklatsly. iiii. thousand slane.

¶ Hovv Vortigern send ambassatours in Almany to fe vvageouris in his support. Hovv Hengest and Orsus come in Britane vvith .x. thousand Saxonis. And of thair cruelteis and vassalage done aganis Pychtis. Ca. x.

The Brytonis efter this present discomfitour conuenit quhare vortigern wes at London to aduise be quhat crakt & ingyne this dangerus battal was to be led agans thair cruel ennymes. Efter lang consultation (becaus na sicker way couth be deuisit to delyuer the peppl fra extreme dangeir appering) kyng Vortigern nakit of counsall & hauand sa mony scharp aduersarys baith at hame and on feild tuk purpos to depart out of Britane in sum vncouth realme, nochtheles his freindis thocht vnworthy pat he suld pas fra hie & souerane dignite, hauand as zit na experiẽce of aduersite to be ane myrrour of derision to his ennymes. Best was thairfore (as thay allegit) to assailze the vter fyne of his materis, & mair honest to hym to be vincust in his iust defence than to be victorius in his wrangus action. And poucht he was vincust be one battall, zit na disperatioun suld follow. For thair was riches & gold sufficient in Brytane nocht only to dant thair ennymes be chance of battall, bot als to ding thaym out of Albion. Quhare mycht thair be sa plesand or sa cõmodius sicht for pair cõmon weil eas to se pe cruel Saxonis, Scottis, & Pichtis fechtand and distroyand othir for the liberte allanerly of Brytane. For be this & be nane othir way mycht the cruelte of thair ennymes be best dantit, Vortigern apprisit this counsall, and send ambassatouris with money in Almany to fe wageouris to defend his realme aganis ꝑ Scottis and Pichtis. Than was amang the Saxonis two brethir nampt Hengist and Orsus dyscending of the

of the anciant blude of that region, richt bailzeant in dedis of armis, & desyrus of na thyng mair than of gloze and honouris. Thir two bre-thir herand the desyris of the ambas satouris tuke wageis and come in Britane with .x. thousand weil exer-cit and baillzeant men. Thir Saxo-nis war the mair plesandly ressaut be Uoztigern that baith his self & his realme was approchyng to sa hie dangeir. At last quhen he had re wardit thaym with money and ry-ches he causit the cõmonis to rema-ne in their tentis, and the nobillis to remane in the nixt townis quhyll thay war refreschit of thair trauell and walkyng be ye seis. Belyue two armyis war prouydit, ane of Saxo-nis, and ane othir of Britonis. and come forthwart with sic diligence, ỳ thay war past Humber or euer the Scottis and Pichtis war aduertist of ony cumyng of Saxonis in Bri-tane. The Scottis and Pichtis (pat dwelt that tyme in the Britons lan dis) war suddanly affrayit be cum-yng of the Saxonis. And becaus thay war nocht of power to resist sa huge army, ane certane of yame sail fit thaym self be flycht. And the re-manẽt fel in pray to thair ennymes. The Saxonis traistyng al thing ỳ better to succeid (gyf thay gat ỳ first blude) slew all the prisoneris tane be thaym at this tyme but ony miseri-cordie of eild or age. And nocht con-tent of the murdir maid on Scottis & Pichtis betuix Humber & Tyne, thay went in the Mers & Pentland, and inuadit the peyll thairof with gret cruelteis of fyre and slauchter. Traistyng fra ỳ Pichtis war brocht to fynall exterminioun, the landis pertenand to Scottis mycht be the mair esy pray. The Pichtis affrayit be thir cruelteis send thair ambassa-touris to Congallus kyng of Scot-tis, desyring hym to cum with al his power in haist to resyst thair ennym-es, quhylkis war nocht gadderit of febyl Brytonis, bot of maist cruel Saxonis. Shortly was this messa-ge maid to Scottis, quhen tythyngis come that Brytonis and Saxonis in arrayit battal war cumyn i Pent land, puttand the peyll in all partis (quhare thay cum) to heirschip and slauchter. The kyng of Pichtis im-patient to suffir thir iniuris assem-blyt his peyll with maist diligence, and met his ennymes but aduyse of Scottis. Hengist gouernour of all the army vnder Uoztigern, arrayit ỳ samyn in sic maner that he inuadit ye pichtis with .iii. battallis at anis. ¶ Thus war the Pichtis sa ouirset with multitude of ennymes yat thai war put to flicht. This day maid ye Saxonis mair reiosit thã Britonis. For Hengist beheld the Britonis fe-chtand this day mair febilly thã ony othir peyll. And for ỳ caus he tuke ferme purpos to conques thair re-alme. Efter that Scottis and Pich tis war bound out of all boundis of Brytane.

☞ Of the secund message send be Pi chtis to the Scottis. Hovv the Scottis and Pichtis faucht agains ye Saxonis and Britonis, & vvar discomfist. Ca. xi.

The Pichtis brokyn in this maner send thair secund messa-ge to Cõgallus de-syrying haistly sup-port agains ỳ Sax onis. Quhen thir ambassatouris had schawin to Con gallus the cruelteis done be saxonis

and

and Britonis, thay desyrit hym and his nobillis to suffer nocht the Pichtis thair auld confiderat freindis to be distroyit be thair cruell & bumercifull ennymes. In aduenture thay be brynt sone eftir with the same flãmys with quhilk þ Pychtis ar now presentlie consumpt. Congallus mouit be cõmiseratioun of ye trubil fallyng to his confiderat freinds the Pychtis. And seand the same truble (les than it wer the moze resistit) approching haistelie to scottis cõmandit all sensabill men within his realme to meit hym in the south part of the wod of Calidon the.xx.day eftir with twa monethis vittallis vnder the pane of deith. Be this edict he gaderit.xl.M. men strang & weil armyt at all deuise. And come sone eftir in his ennymes sycht hauand with hym his confiderat freindis ye Pychtis. Als sone as his army saw pair ennymes of moze nowmer and ordinance than euir thay saw afore thay fled in sindry partis to eschew the present dangeir. The confiderat kyngis send incontinent thair capitanis to tak ye klearis, quhilkis wer apprehendit and put to deith on Iebattis, to be exempill to otheris of thair kleyng. Be thir punitionis all the dredour and kleyng of the Scottis army wes set asyde. Als sone as Hengist saw the confiderat kyngis in sycht he exhortit his army to fecht Saying be special fauour of goddis wes arrayit forenens thaym the pepill (quhilkis wer sa lang ypetual ennymes of Britane) quhairthrow thay myght haue sufficient occasion to reuenge auld iniuris. And conques baith thair riches and landis at thair pleseir. And na peril wes to be dred. For all materis behuuit to succeid with gret felicite, becaus pai wer to fecht in thair gud actioun aganis ane fals and wrangus peple, famous theifis reuaris and inuasouris of vncouth realmes. As to ye victory (sa far as he had ony cognosance be lang experience of battail) thair fayis suld nocht fail to gif bak kis als sone as thay feill the preis & violence of Saxonis and Britonis. ye victorie thairfore mon be quhatt the goddis hes ordant. Hengist be thir wourdis inflammyt ye myndis of Saxonis to gret rage and cruelte agants thair ennymes. The Britonis erechit in curage be exemple of Saxonis desyrit battail. On the tothir syde the confiderat kyngis ceissit nocht with mony plesand persuasionis to exhort thair folkis to battail. Sone eftir baith ye armyis Junyt, quhen suddanlie come on thaim frequent schouris of arrowis and ganzeis schot on euery side, and incõtinẽt thay ruschit togiddir with scharp swerdis, speris, and byllis in maist hatrent, bot zit na party sempt to haue victorie. Quhill at last the Britonis (þ faucht in ye vpcht wyng aganis þ Scottis) wer put to flycht Than suddanlye come ane huge schoure of haill, and obscurit the air with sic terrible cloud of mirknes as it had bene nycht. Throw quhilk baith ye armyis wer sa astonyst, yat yai knew nocht quhedir it wes best to fle or follow. Hengist astonist be this vncouth wounder gaderit his folkis be sound of trumpat to the standart. Be than the schoure wes ceissit (quhen the Scottis and Pichtis) trastit yair ennymes vincust, fell to the chace of Britonis but arrap, and maid slauchter & spulze in thais maist furie. Hengist seand the Britonis vincust, and the cõfiderat pepill geum to spulze and slauchter

rum togiddir in array. The confiderat kyngis to put remeid to thir impedimentis and that the curage and ſpꝛeit of paitarmy ſuld not dekay be lang tary cõmandit ilk man to wyn als mony ſcherettis on the ground (as he mycht beir) to mak ane gait thꝛow the mos to aſſaile thair ennymes. Sic thyngis done the confiderat kyngis raiſit thair tentis & maid thaym reddy foꝛ battall agains the nixt mozow. And beleuing pat micht nocht inuaid the tentis of ennymes but extreme dangeir thay come thꝛow the mos be ane quiet gait to ane hill that ſtude abone pair ennymes. Sum of thaym ſtude in ꝑ face of this hill pat thay micht caſt doun cragis and ſtanis amang the oiſt of futmen. The ſtrenth of this hyl gaif gret curage to our folkis to aſſaile ſic thyngis, as thay beleuit mycht bꝛek the array of thair ennymes. At laſt ſeyng the Saxonis and Bꝛitonis wald nothir iſche fra thair tentis, noꝛ zit gyf ſigne of battall to June, thay deuiſit be ane new and vncouth ſlycht to aſſonis pair ennymes. And in ꝑ mycht following thay bꝛocht ane huge multitude of haddõ to the face of the hyll foꝛnentis thair ennymes. And becaus yis haddit is of nature dꝛy, and takis ſone fyꝛe pai maid ſundꝛy faggottis thatrof. And eftir pat thay had put thaym in fyꝛe thay ſlang thaym outr the hill. Incontinent thir faggottis wer dꝛeuin be ꝑeis of wyndis amang ye tentis of ennymes, quhilkis with gret tercour wer effrayit. foꝛ the ſtra & ſtikkis (quhare thay lay) tuke fyꝛe, and bꝛint Inkinit pepill in thair army. Thã rais ane huge nois & clamour. And ſum dꝛedyng ye hid watcheing of ennymes can haiſtely to defend ꝑ trenchis of pair tẽtis. Otheris maid pame to ſlok in ꝑ flãmis ay moꝛe increſſyng be ꝑeis of wyndis. Finalie the faggottis fell ſa faſt out of the heuin all bleſand togiddir in flãmis that na man wiſt quhat wes to be done, thꝛow reird of men & beiſtis of quhilkis ane gret multitude wes in thair tentis and thꝛow feir of lowe and ſmouk vnder nycht, the capitanis wes ſa trubillit that thay concludit erat to aſſaile thair ennymes with extreme ieoperdyis of battall, than cowartly to be bꝛynt to ꝑ deith And incontinent thay iſchit fra pair tentis and paſt in arrayit battall to the planys. Hengiſt ſeyng his folkis mycht nocht be weil haldin within thair tentis gaderit the Saxonis be ſound of trũpat to his ſtandart, and abaid the cumyng of the day. The Scottis & Pychtis traiſtyng thair ennymes bꝛokin be this effray, lekt ye ſtrenth quhair thay ſtude & come arrayit to the planys reddy to gyf battall. Bot quhen thay fand thair ennymes in gud array, thay ſuperſedit thair purpos, quhill the cumyng of the day. On the mozow Congallus exhoꝛtit his folkis to conſider quhat gloꝛe & honour bene cõqueſt be virtew and foꝛey dedis of thair eldaris. And deſyꝛit thaym to obſcure not be thair recht ſleuth ꝑ fame of ſa nobill championis, and ꝓpꝛayit thaym to keip the honour pat thair eldaris wan. And think na thyng wes ſa ſchamful as to gyf backis to pair ennymes, & be thiꝛllit to zok of ſeruitude. Foꝛ na thyng wes ſa honeſt as othir to haue victoꝛie as thair eldaris did afoꝛe, oꝛ ellis to fecht with gloꝛe & manheid to the deith, & Hengiſt in the ſame maner ceſſit not to perſuade his army to pas foꝛthwart w' hie curage, & to diſtroy pair ennymes. Quhilk dõe done, thay micht

reioſe

retoſe the reſidew of thair dayis but ouy dangeir of wertis. Skarſly wer yit wordis ſaid, quhē baith ꝑ armyis iunit. At ꝑ firſt metyng baith ꝑ ſaxonis & brytonis had bene diſcōfist wer not ane buſchemēt of.iii.M. freſche men come haiſtely out of ane wod (quhare thay wer hid be Hengiſt) to pair ſuppoꝛt. Thir freſche mē come wᵗ gret noyis & clamour on ꝑ bakkis of ſcottis. Thus wer the conſiderat peppll inuadit on euery ſyde to thair gret terrour. And zit ꝑ truble arrais the moꝛe, pat euery ane of pame wes impedimēt to othir in ye weilding of thair wappinnis. Than followit diuers chancis of foꝛtoun. Foꝛ ꝑ Pichtis be ſouerane manheid put ꝑ Brytonis ꝑ faucht foꝛnentis pame to flicht, & pſeuerit i ſic furious rage of chace aganis pame, ꝑ mony of Brytonis wer dꝛeuin to eſchape thair cruelte i ꝑ nirt riuer quhair thay periſt. Othe ris tane be ye gait wat ſlane. Bot ye Scottis (quhilk wat inuadit thᵒ on aithir ſide be Saxonis) eftir lang pſeuerance in battall wer finalie vinc uſt & ſlane. Cōgallus cuyl woundit was brocht out of the feilde be his freindis to the nirt montanis. The Saxonis eftir this victoꝛy of Scot tis tuk purpos to ſlew the Pichtis. Foꝛ thay vincuſt (as ſaid is) the brytonis. Nochtheles be cumyng of the nicht thay ſuperſedit pair purpos to ye moꝛow. Thir pichtis dꝛeidand to be inuadit be ſaxonis on the moꝛow gaderit all thair cofferis, cartis, wannis, & othir thingis (quhilk mycht not be weil turſit foꝛ ꝑ tyme) & put pame all in fyꝛe, ꝑ the fume & reik thairof mycht obſcure the ayꝛe quhill thay wat paſt all dangeir. Sic thyngis done ye Pichtis returnit hame with ye reſidew of Scottis quhilkis wer eſchapit out of this feild.

¶ Hovv Hengiſt vvas maid protectour of Britane, and hovv he brocht his ſon Occa vvith .x. M. Saxonis to reſiſt the armyis of Ambroſe & Vter. Hovv Voꝛtigern come to ane bāket vvith Hēgiſt, & mariit Roxena his douchī. Ca. xiiii.

Engiſt efter the ſyndꝛy chancis of victoꝛy fallyn in this laſt feild began to nowmer his armȳ, and fand the conſiderat peppl fled & .iiii.M. Saxonis ſlane. Syne returnit with ꝑ reſidew pair of toꝛꝛoꝛk, and cōmandit pame to be reddy to reſiſt pair ennymes gif ony new trubyl apperit. Incontinent he returnit to London to take conſulta tion with Voꝛtigern and his noblis quhat was to be done concerning ye wertis of ſcottis & Pichtis in tymes cumyng. ¶ Voꝛtigern reſſauit hym with gret reuerence and honoure, & pꝛoclamit hym pꝛotectour of his re alme and peppll, with power & auc toꝛite to vſe al the townis, ſtrenthis, and riches thairof at his pleſeir. Syne cōmandit publict playis to be maid thꝛow all ptis of Britane with general pꝛoceſſion to geif louyng to god, foꝛ the excellent victoꝛy fallyng to hym aboue his ennymes. And to entrete Hengiſt with mair pleſeir, he gaif hym and his peppll lycence to make adoꝛatioun to ydolis efter the maner of gentilis. In ye mene tyme was ſchawin to Voꝛtigern that Am bꝛoſe & Uter ye ſonnis of kyng Con ſtantine war makand gret purutiāce in Bartanze to recouer ye crown of bꝛitane. Thir tithingis maid Voꝛti gern affrayit. Foꝛ he had ane ꝓphe cy, that he ſuld be ſlane be this Am bꝛoſe. Nochtheles he inquirit Hen giſt, be quhat ingine & power he mi cht beſt reſiſt the armȳ of Ambꝛoſe.

Hengiſt glad of his trubyl pꝛompt-
tit tyll reſiſt the armȳ of Ambꝛoſe &
Uter gif he wald ſuffer ye Saxonis
quhilkis dwelt in Zoꝛk ſchire to cũ
to the ſee camp foꝛnens France. And
the caſtellis and ſtrenthis of that
cuntre to be deliuerit to him and his
folkis, that he mycht the mair eſaly
reſiſt Ambꝛoſe and Uter quhen thay
landit. Als ſone as thir petitionis
war grantit, Hengiſt deſpꝛyng na
thing mair than to haue ꝑ Bꝛitonis
vterly diſtroyit (that pair realme my
cht fall in pꝛay to hym and his Sax
onis) inſtruckit ane man of Almany
(as he had bene ane Bꝛitone) to cum
to Uoꝛtigern with diſſimilit woꝛdis.
ſaying he was laitly cumyn fra Pẽt
land, quhare he ſaw na thyng bot
knychtis ſchynyng in armour. The
trumpattis ſoundyng and the gol-
dyn ſtremaris reflitrand aganis the
ſonne. And ſchoꝛtly all the peyll of
that regioun reddy in maiſt weirly
ſoꝛt to cum haiſtely on the Bꝛitonis.
This Almane that was ſuboꝛnat in
this wiſe ſaid to Hẽgiſt. Thair was
ane. C. ȝoung and vaillȝeant men of
Scottis ſwoꝛne all of ane mynd to
diſtroy him. And had na ſicht to pair
lyuis, ſa thay mycht bꝛing thair pur
pos to effect, foꝛ thay held hym the
pyllar of Bꝛitonis. Syndꝛy of thir
perſonis wer cumyn at ꝑ ſame tyme
to London to execute thair myndis.
And thairfoꝛe na place mycht be ſo-
uir to hym, bot quhẽ he belcuit leiſt,
ſum of thir men ſwoꝛne to the effect
foꝛeſaid ſal wair pair lyuis on hym.
And pocht he eſchape ane, foꝛce was
to abyde the chance of the reſidew.
Becauſ the Scottis and Pichtis
traiſtis (quhen he is ſlane) to be dely
uerit of all trubyll. Uoꝛtigern aſto-
niſt be this kenzeit ſlycht demandit
Hengiſt quhat was to be done, Hen-
giſt apperit richt effrayit in the ſame
maner. Nochtheles ſyndꝛy of the
Saxonis (quhilkis war inſtruckit
be ye ſaid Hengiſt) pꝛayit Uoꝛtigern
to be of gud comfoꝛt, foꝛ youcht he
war inuadit on euery ſyde with en-
nymes, he ſuld be ſouir of Saxonis
to defend hym in al his weris. Foꝛ ꝑ
confiderat peyll (quhilkis hes pꝛo-
uyn ꝑ chance of battall fechtand vn
happely aganis ws) ſal neuir attẽpt
ane thing mair to thair dãmage, thã
to inuaid thy peyll with iniuris,
and pꝛouoke ws agane to battall.
And gif Ambꝛoſe and Uter come (as
is beleuit) with huge peyll on the
ſouth partis of the realme, ſiclike as
the confiderat peyll intendis to do
on the noꝛth partis thatroſ, than ſal
Occa ye ſonne of Hengiſt (quhilk is
ane vaillȝeant knycht and exereit in
cheualry ſen his firſt ȝouth) cũ with
ane new band of Saxonis. Thꝛow
quhilk thow ſalbe ſouir fra all inua
ſion that may follow to the and thy
realme. Foꝛ Occa ſall reſiſt the ſcot-
tis and pichtis in the noꝛth. And Oꝛ
ſus ye armȳ cumyng with Ambꝛoſe
out of Bertanze. And Hengiſt ſall re
mane ay with thi ſelf to keip thy bo-
dy fra treaſon of Bꝛitonis, gif ony
of yame be fauour of Ambꝛoſe wald
pꝛetend ony rebellioun aganis thy
auctoꝛite. Be quhilk way thow ſall
haue mery dayis but ony feir of en-
nymes. Uoꝛtigern knawig na othir
way apperand to dant his ennymes
in all partis (becauſ mony of the no
blis of Bꝛitane haitit his maneris)
maid gret inſtance to Hẽgiſt to ſend
foꝛ his ſonne Occa to cum haiſtely
in Bꝛitane with ane band of Saxo-
nis to reſiſt his ennymes. Hengiſt
wirkand his purpos with diſſimilit
mynd and ſlicht, maid hym to with-
ſtand the kyngis deſpꝛe. Saying it

was

was irrecouerabyll dāmage to haue baith hym self & his sonne sa far distant fra ꝑ gouernance of his landis & possessionis. Nochtheles be lang instance of Hengyng & othir Britonis (quhilkis war mair set for ꝑ kyngis folv & plesour, thā for ꝑ cōmon weil) condiscendit to his desyris. Within few dayis efter Occa arriuit in Britane with .x. M. saxonis, & sat down in Northumberland with wyffis & barnis reddy to fecht aganis all peypll that lyst inuade thaym. Hengist knawing the cumyng of his sonne, & this new army of Saxonis desirit king Vortigern to cum, & se his wife childzen & frendis, quhilkis war redy to al seruice & chargis as he wald command. And said it suld rais his army in gret curage, gif he wald do ꝑ honoure to decore thaym with his ꝑsence. Vortigern richt glad of ye cumyng of this new band of Saxonis condiscendit to his desyris. How beit mony of his nobyllis war richt heuy & tuke na lytyl suspitioun that sa huge nowmer of Saxonis war cumyn i britane aganis pair cōmon weil. Fynaly Vortigern come with ane certane of his nobillis to Towquhā castel, quhare he was plesandly ressauit & feistit with all maner of delytis & plesouris that micht be deuysit. Than Hengest set hym to prolong the banket within the nycht ꝑ the kyng mycht be takin with ꝑ wynis. Incōtinent Rorena ꝑ douchter of Hengist (as scho was instruckit) went to the kyng with ane coupe ful of mychty wyne, & said, I drink to ꝑ. kyng Vortigern drank mychtely of the coupe, & quhen he had embrasit hir in his armis, he set hir down nixt hym self in the banket. Efter lang cō monyng he fel in blind raige of lust. Quhilk thing was nocht oncly occasion to him efter to do adultry, bot als to tine his kingdom. For incontinent throw birnād flame of new lust he had nothir respect to the law of god nor zit to the law of matrimony afore contrackit with his lauchfull wife. And but mair delay he tuk the said Rorena to his wife. Syne gaif to Hengist all ꝑ landis of Kent with castellis, townis, & munitionis pertenyng thairto. Done efter the saxonis sat down in the sampn with pair wiffis & childzin & put out the auld inhabitantis thairof. Sic thingis done Vortigern returnit with his new quene to London, and repudiat his lauchfull wyfe.

¶ How Vodyne bischop of London vvith mony preistis vvar slane be tyranny of Saxonis. How Hengist maid him self kyng of Kent. How Vortigern vvas depriuit and Vortimer his sonne maid king of Britane. Ca. xv.

VOdyne bischop of London ane mā of singular deuotioun & lyfe, be aduyse of Vortimer went familiarly to Vortigern, and schew pat he had not done (as ane cristin pryce) departing fra his lauchfull quene & takand ane othir womā to his wife. Quhais fader Hengist duke of saxonis was baith ennyme to the cristin faith and set with delyuerit mynd to conques the crown of Britane and said sen he had sa done, he suld sone haue experience quhat dāmage suld follow to his peypll nocht oncly in euersion of ꝑ cristin faith in britane, bot als in translation of the nobyll realm of britane (quhilk was brocht hail & vnbroki vnder mony nobil pricis to his days) i ane vncouth blud.

Than

Than ſaid Uoꝛtigern. J haue failzeit and was nocht ꝓudent quhé J bꝛocht Saxonis firſt in Bꝛytane to ſuppoꝛt me aganis my ennymes, & that was the firſt begynnyng of my folȝ. Bot J lemit mair impꝛudent quhé J was tane be immoderat luſt of his douchť Roxena. Foꝛ J knaw weill the end of my empire ſalbe tertibyll, bot gif my offence be the mair haiſtely reparit to god. And paitfoꝛe (ſa far as J may) J ſall put remeid thairto. Hengiſt heirand ye ſound of this lamentabyll regrait come in the ſecret chalmer (quhare he was) & repꝛeuit hym, quhy he maid ſa heuy chꝛ.ir in the tyme of his mariage be perſuaſioun of ane pꝛophane man of kenzeit lyfe. & incontinent he ſlew the haly man Uodyne with mony othir pꝛe'ſtis and religious pſonis being with hym foꝛ the tyme. and to attempt ane thing of moꝛe audacite he ſeirchit Uoꝛtimer to ỹ deith. Uoꝛtimer knawyng his cuyl mynd agaynis hym fled quhare he thocht expedient. In ỹ mene tyme Hengeſt ſend ſecrete wꝛittingis to his ſonne Occa, cõmandyng hym to abſtene fra ony foꝛther iniuris of ſcottis and pichtis and ſuffer thaym peciably reioſe all the landis bezond Tyne. Pꝛouding alwayis ỹ the ſtrenthis betuix Tyne & Humber be weill garniſt with mẽ and vitallis. And foꝛthir he cõmandit hym to ſeik ſum occaſion quhare thꝛow he micht ſla al the noblis of ỹ cuntre quhare he was, & to haue ſic reſpect to ye cõmon weill of ſaxonis, ỹ Bꝛitane micht cũ ſunityme vnder pait empꝛe. Occa knawing ỹ mind of his fader, tuk firſt Zoꝛk with mony othir ſtrenthis & munitionis of ỹ cuntre. And as his fader deuyſit he ſlew mony noblis & barons be kenzeit cauſis. And quhen he was accuſit be Uoꝛtigern, quhy he dyd ſic cruelteis on his noblis, he anſwerit as he was inſtruckit be his fader ỹ thir noblis (quhilkis be hym war ſlane) wer ennymes to ye king. Becaus he had Saxonis in mair reuerence thã bꝛitonis. And yit noblis intendit to haue rãderit Zoꝛk with mony othir gret ſtrenthis & munitionis of Bꝛytane to ſcottis & pichtis, wer not he put remeid mair haiſtely paitto. Als the boũdis of Bꝛitane geuyn to his keping ſuld not haue bene gouernit pꝛudently, gif ỹ ſampn had not bene purgit fra all inuaſouris of thair cõmon weill, foꝛ ſic doingis ſuld cũ ekter, baith to ye gret pꝛofſet of ỹ king & honour of his realme. The cruelte of Saxonis ylk day mair increſſing aganis ỹ Bꝛitonis maid Uoꝛtigern na lytyl cõmouit, & the mair ỹ he conſiderit pame dayly ſeikand occaſion to conques his realme. And quhé he could find na ſicker remeid aganis ye ſaid dangeir, he began with dꝛery contenance to deploꝛe his myſkoꝛtoun. Sum of his familiaris gaif hym counſall to dant the cruelte of Saxonis, quhill he mycht but pley, in aduenture the Bꝛitonis bꝛokin be pair iniuris war bꝛocht to ſic calamite ỹ thay mycht nocht haue ſufficient puſſance to diſtroy thair ennymes noꝛꝛit to defend thair realme.

Kyng Uoꝛtigern hauand the Bꝛitonis in na les ſuſpition thã the Saxonis (becaus he was odius to pame baith) ſuperſedit to attempt yis gret mater, foꝛ certane dayis. ¶ In the mene tyme ye Bꝛitonis bꝛokin with intollerabyll iniuris ſuſtenit mair crueltis of Saxonis. than euer thay ſuffeꝛit afoꝛe of ony othir pepyl. ¶ And aboue thir ſkaithis followit othir ſyndꝛy outtragis mair odius and impoꝛtabyll to thaym.

Foꝛ

for hengist left kyng Vortigern, and come to ye reſydew of Saxonis at Kent, & be generall edict chargit al Britonis to pas out of the ſampn within ane ſchort day vnder ꝑ pane of deith. ¶ The day byrun he ſlew baith commonis and nobyllis but ony fauoure, mercy, or ranſoun, pat ganeſtude his command. Al wayis ꝑ Saxonis entagit in ſic inhumane cruelteis, ꝑ all the kirkis & ſanctuaris of Kent war ſuſpendit with crystyn blude. The nunnis and religious weirmen war tane be force out of thair abbayis and conſtrantit to mariage or pollutioun of thair bodyis. The lordis of Britane commouit be thir ſorowfull iniuris maid ane conuention at London (quhare thay repreſentit Vortigern) that he put the Saxonis on his ſecret counſall, knawyng thaym bot ane hethyn peyple leuand eftir the lawis of gentilis, and nocht brocht in Bryptane to beir the gouernance of the realme, bot onely to ſuſtene the weris aganis thair ennymes. ¶ Attoure thay ſchew that he was vnprudent in ſa far as he enrychit ye Saxonis with landis, rentis, and auctorite in dyſtructioun of all his realme and legis, and nocht onely repudiat his wyfe, bot aganis the inſtitutionis of crystyn fayth marrit ane woman, quhylk was of the ryte of gentylis. Fynalye becaus he deſerupt the hatrent of god for ſyndry abhominabyll cruelteis fallyn in the realme be his folye and neligẽce, exponyng baith thair peyple and common weil to extreme dangeir, thay degradit hym of all auctorite, and ſend hym in Walis, quhare he remanit monyeris eftir in pryſoun. And that thay ſuld nocht be without ane heid, pat maid his ſonne Voretimes kyng.

¶ Hovv Scottis and Pichtis vvar conſiderat vvith kyng Vortimer aganis the Saxonis & diſcomfiſt Occa in Northũberland. Hovv Hengiſt and Occa vvar vincuſt i Kent. & doung out of Britane. Hovv kyng Vortimer vvas ſlane be poiſon. Ca. xvi.

VOrtimer maid king in thir maner, thocht na thing ſa honorabyll as to inuade the Saxonis ennymes of god be ſtrang battal, and to do ye ſampn with mair felicite, he ſend ambaſſatouris to ye conſiderat kyngis (quhilkis had ye Saxonis in maiſt hatrent) to ſchaw ꝑ the iniuris done to thaym be Saxonis, procedit only be kyng Vortigern but ony adupſe of his nobyllis. ¶ For pocht Saxonis war enrichit with lãdis & rentis be Vortigern, zit al ye noblis of Bryptane war ennymes to thaym, knawing pair myndis ſet to vter euerſion of thair realme & lyberte, as apperis weil be pair cruel dedis exercit laitly to na les blaſphematioun of god, thã martyrdome of crystyn peyple. & becaus yir & mony othir inportabyl cruelteis wer cumyn be neligẽce of Vortigern aſſiſter to pair opinion, ꝑ nobles hes degradit him of auctorite & maid vortimer his ſon kig. And forthir pat ſchew how Vortimer hes maid gret ordinãce of battal to expel ꝑ ſaxonis out of Albiõ, & delirit pair fore ꝑ cõſiderat kingis to ſet aſyde all iniuris, & concur with pame to reſiſt ye cõmon trubyl appering to al ꝑ peyple of Albion, & pmittit (gif pai wald ſupport ye Britonis in this extreme dangeir) to geif ꝑ landis beyond Hũber but ony pley i tymes cumyng to to thair perpetual empyre with conſent of all the nobyllis & cõmonis of Britane. Congallus kyng of ſcottis

herand

heirand thir offeris said to thir ambassatouris, he vnderstude weill in quhat dangeir ye realme of Britane stude be treason of Saxonis ennymes to cristyn faith, & was richt sorry thairof, knawing na thyng bett (gif thay war nocht resistit in tyme) ye catholik faith suld expire in Britane. & pocht ye Britonis hes bene gret ennymes to his peyple, zit to mak his labour manifest baith for ye cõmon weil of britane & heil of cristyn faith he suld rais his armye & concur with thaym aganis Saxonis to ye deith. Swa that peace war ratifyit in sic maner amang thair peyple, that all debaitis micht ceis, & the landis bezond Humber neuer to be reclampt in tymes cumyng be the Britonis, thir ambassatouris beand depeschit with sicklyke answere of Pychtis, returnit to Vortimer. The bãd of peace was ratifyit sone efter amang ye britonis, pichtis, & scottis. And incontinent thay ruschit al togidder to harnes aganis the Saxonis. The scottis & pichtis come with maist hatrent aganis the Saxonis dwellyng betuix Humber and Tyne. And quhen thay war inuadyng thir Saxonis with maist cruelteis that culd be deuisit, thay persauit Occa cummand with displayit baner aganis thaym. Occa seand his ennymes appeir of sic strenth & multitud, ỳ he micht not weil geit thaim feild, wist not quhat was to be done. Nochtheles ỳ lang tary suld not kelyl the curage of his folkis, he maid ane syngne be sõũd of trumpat to tune. The first meiyng was equalye forchtyn on all sydis. Bot at last the Saxonis hauand na pyssance to resist sa gret preis of ennymes forneris thaim began to geit bakkis. Occa stoppit thair fleing sa far as he mycht, sumtyme be myn[illegible]syng, sũtyme be respect of honouris. Nochtheles ye feit of deith mair pleasant amang abasit peyple than ony charge of capitane maid thair discõfitour richt patent. Occa seing nane vthir way to sauf his lyfe fled to the mouth of Hũber, quhare he gat ane bait, and come to Thamis with few nowmer of personis. The Scottis & Pychtis vsit this victory with gret cruelte on the Saxonis, and sawfit nane that persewerit fechtand in the battal. And thau pikane began to exhort othir to follow fast on ye chace, that thay mycht reuenge the cruelteis sa mony zeris done be thir Saxonis. Alwayis gret nowmer of Saxonis war slane in ỳ battall, bot mair nowmer of thaym in the chace. In the mene tyme Vortimer rycht delyrus to recouer the lyberte of his realme, ralit the baner of the croce, and commandit all cristyn peyple to follow the same. Thus he gaderit ane army of .lxxx. thousand men als weil of prelatis and relygyous men, as of temporall estatis. And be ye sampyn he slew .x.M. Saxonis, and gat sa huge victory of thaim, ỳ kent schire with mony othir boundis adiacent war recouerit to the Britonis. And all the landis lyand betuix Tyne and Humber restorit to the Scottis and Pychtis. Hengist and Occa come out of the feild with the relyk dew of thair vincust army and fled in Northumbirland with purpos to remane thair, quhil new power come to thaym out of Almany. Nochtheles thay war doung out of thay boũdis be scottis & pichtis, and chasit to the mouth of Humber, quhare thay fand schippis & returnit with certane nobyllis of that sampyn blud in Saxony. Kyng Vortimer was sa mercyful efter his victory, ỳ he brocht lityl

cruelte

cruelte on the remanent Saronis, bot sufferit thaym to returne in pair awin cuntre. And otheris (quhylkis war bot commonis) war sufferit to remane in kent with thair wyffis & childrin to labboure the land vnder seruytude of Britonis. Rowena douchter to Hegist was sufferit (becaus scho was with child) to remane in ye toure of London with certane keparis to wait on hir. Than Vortimer set hym to purge his realme of al he ryfeis brocht in it be Saronis. And to repare the kirkis laitly bet down be thaym. For sindry Britonis war constranit be cruelte of Saronis to make sacrifice to ydolis. And mony of thaym fell agane in herysy of Pelagius. And to purge sic arrouris war send in Brytane out of France twa haly bischoppis Germanus & Lupus be desyre of kyng Vortimer. Fynaly all the Brytonis (that war found repugnant to gud religioun) war othir slane or banist the realme. And sa mony as wald nocht be abiurat nor reuoik thair arrouris war brint. Vortimer recouerand ye realm of Britane and bringand the sampn to the sicker faith, leuit certane zeris efter richt plesand to god & his subdittis. Bot at last he was poysonit be Rowena and otheris nobyllis of brytane applauding to hir opinion.

¶ Hovv the Britonis efter deith of kyng Vortimer fel in gret disputatioun quhay suld be kyng. And hovv Vortigern vvas restorit to the crovvn of Britane. Ca. xvii.

After deith of Vortimer ane conuention was maid at Londō quhare the nobyllis tuke lang consultation, quhiddir Vortigern suld be tane out of prysoun, & restorit to his auctorite and honouris as he was afore. Or gif ye sonnis of Constantyne suld be brocht out of Bertanze to succeid to ye crown, sen thay war maist natyue thairto. Bī allegit ye Vortigern was penitent of all offencis done be hym agānis thair cōmon weill, & knawis be lāg experience quhat heuy dāmage & iniuris hes fallyn laitly to his peyll be hyr nerligence & vnbridillit lust, & allegit (sen he was ane prudēt prince vnbrokyn with trauell and weirtis) he suld be restorit to the crown. For he had na thyng in mair hatrent thā treason of Saronis, and knew weil how the realme suld be gouernit specially in sic extreme dangeir, as than apperit baith be Frenchmen, Britonis, and Saronis. And was thairfore maist abyl to sustene thair chargis, gif he war sworne neuir to admit ony vncouth blude in Brytane to sustene pair werris. And to inuade the Saronis with all maner of violence (gif thay returnit) in Albioun. As to the sonnis of Constantine to be brocht out of Bertanze to succeid to the crown of Britane, thay semyt vnganand thairto. For thay war zoung but experience of cheualry, & nocht abil to sustene sa gret chargis as apperit thā agans pair enymes i al partis. For ye frenchmen (quhilkis laitly cōquest the realme of Gallis now callit France & richt desirus to conques ma realmes) war cōsiderat with ye sonnis of Cōstantyne to cū in britane, & abiding not bot sufficient occasioun to inuade the sampn with sicklike iniuris and tyrryll of conques as ye Saronis wald. Throw quhilk ye cummyng of kyng Constantynis sonnis in Britane was na les suspitious, than ye cummyng of Saronis.

Otheris

Otheris thocht it rycht ſuſpitius to reſtoze hym to þ crown, quhom thay afoze degradit be yair auctozite. Foz it mycht happyn that all thay (quhil kis war of that opinioun) ſuld othir be ſlane at his returnyng, oz ellis exi lit þ realme. Bot zit this laſt opinion was reiectit, be vniuerſal voce of al the noblis. Saying Voztigern was ane man of peace but deſyze of ven geance, and ſet erar to amend all of kencis done agans the weill of his ſubdittis, than to reuenge ony iniu ris done to hym, nocht vnknawyng how pzofitabyl all thay noblis war foz the commoun weil (quhilkis de pziuit hym of auctozyte, and gaif it to his ſonne Voztimer as mair abyl foz the gouernance thairof. ¶ Efter lang conſultatioun Voztigern was tane out of pzyſon, and reſtozit with gret triumphe to the crown. And he nocht onely remyttit al offencis and hatrent, quhylkis he tuk agans his nobyllis quhen thay degradit hym of auctozite, bot als reſaut thaym with gret benyuolence and rewardit thaym richelp foz yair gud myndis.

¶ Hovv Hengiſt & Occa returnit vvith nevv povver of Saxonis in Britane, and ſlevv mony noblis thairof. and tuk Vor tigern priſonere, Hovv Vortigern vvas baniſt in vvalis, and Hengiſt maid kyng of Britane. Ca. xviii.

Voztigern efter his reſti tutioun to the crown of Bzytane, garniſt all the ſtrenthis of his realme, with gret ozdinance aga nis quhatſumeuer aduentur mycht fall, and held ſtrang bandis of beit mer about hym with na les coſt thā he had bene pzeſently to fecht with enymes. And behad hym ſa pzudent ly, that bath his nobyllis and com monis wyſt nocht quhat honoure & pleaſour thay mycht do hym. Nocht lang efter he renewit peace with the conſiderat kyngis in the ſamyn ma ner, as it was maid afoze be kyng Voztimer his ſonne. Quhyll Voztigern was geuyn to ſic materis, ti thyngis come that Hengiſt was ar tyuit at Thames hauand with hym his ſonne Occa and his two bzethir with incredibyll nowmer of Saxo nis, and dyd na iniuris noz offencis to the inhabytantis of the cuntre. Voztigern aſtonyſt of þ dāmage ap pering to his pepll be cumyng of yir Saxonis, cōmandit the nobyllis of Bzytane to meit hym haiſtely with yair power at Kent to withſtand Hē giſt, quhylk was cumyn with ſa aw full army. That he purpoſit othir to ſubdew the cuntre to his empyze, oz ellis to put the ſamyn to irrecouera byll heirſchip. Quhais inhumane crueltis beyng nocht haiſtely repzeſ ſit, na ſicker lyfe mycht be to his pe pyll. The pzyncis of Bzitane hering thir tithingis come haiſtely to Voztī gern with all kenſabyl peyll vndet thair boundis. Hengiſt knawyng ye myndis of Bzitonis mouit with ex treme hatrent agānis hym, thocht nocht expedient foz that tyme to leo parde hym to the chance of battall. Foz ſen thay war delpuerit to fecht foz defence of thair realme & lyberte to the deith, he mycht nocht haue bit tozy but large murdir of his peyll. Foz thir reaſonis he ſet hym to do ye thyng be ſlycht, quhylkis he mycht nocht do be foze of armys, and ſend ambaſſatouris to Voztigern. Say ing he was nocht cumyn in Bzitane to defraud his gud ſonne Voztigern of the crown of Bzitane, foz he was mair dere and pzecius to hym than ony othir thyng in erd. Noz zit was

he ſet

he ſet to defraud the zoūg infant got tyn on Rorena hȝ douchter, bot erar to ſuppozt thaym baith, ⁊ to punis thaym ȝ ſlew the nobyl pȝince kyng Uoztimer be poiſon. Attoure he was aduertiſt afoze his cumyng out of Almany ȝ his gud ſonne Uoztigern was bȝocht to ſic infirmite be lang incarcerattoun, that he mycht nocht leif ane zeir. And pairfoze he was cū myng to kepe his zoung nepote vn= defraudit of the crown of Bȝitane. And fozthir gif yir materis war not pleſand to ȝ Bȝittonis, he ſuld haiſtely returne agane in Almany oȝ ellis to remane quhare thay pleſit. Sa ȝ thay wald ſuffer his armȝ to cum in Kent, Nocht to reioſe ȝ landis thair= of, bot allanerly to recouer ȝe gudis quhilkis thay left behynd thaym at thair departyng. And fozthir deſyzit kyng Uoztigern (gif it war pleſand) to aſſigne ane day ⁊ place to interco moun of thir ⁊ hieȝt materis concer nyng perpetuall amyte, kyndnes, ⁊ peace betuix Saxonis ⁊ Bȝittonis. And gif thay liſt ſet this day, he ſuld cū pair with ſa mony as thay thocht neidfull, armit oȝ vnarmit at thair pleſeir. Quhen ȝe nobylis had tane conſultation certane dayis quhethir thir deſiris of Hengiſt ſuld be repul ſit oȝ nocht, thay war deuydit in syn dȝy opiniouis. Mony of thaym be lang experience knew weill his fal= ſet ⁊ flichtis, ⁊ beleuit nocht bot trea ſon hyd vnder diſſaitfull wozdis, ⁊ thairfoze thocht the ſamyn to be re= fuſit. Otheris dreidand the ferocite ⁊ manheid of Saxonis thocht thair realme outrȝokyn with weiris to ſuffer ony new affliction. And thair foze concludit to mett his gyle ⁊ fal= ſet be ſicklyk flychtis, haupng na con fidence in his wozdis bot to laboure maiſt craftely to caus hym depart out of Bȝitane with amyte ⁊ freind= ſchip, ⁊ to ſpare nothir labour noȝ ex pencȝ to bȝing his purpos to gud fy ne. And gif he wald na way depart w' benuolence, to inuaid hym maiſt cruelly, ⁊ to dyng hym out of thair boundis perfoze, ⁊ deuyſit foȝ that ſame effect ane cūpany of maiſt foȝ= cy ⁊ baiſzeant men to be haldyn red= dy aganis quhatſumeuir aduēture mycht fall, quhyl thay ſaw to quhat purpos oȝ fyne his mynd was dely= uerit. As to ȝe metyng of Uoztigern ⁊ Hengiſt to intercōmoun of hie ma teris as he deuyſit, thay thocht the ſame honeſt, ſa that kyng Uoztigern ⁊ Hengiſt met fra pair armyis with equale cumpanyis on all ſydis but wappynnis. Mony of ȝe noblis con diſcēdit to this laſt opiniō, traiſting fra Hengiſt had reſſaut the guddis left behynd hym in Kent at his laſt depart yng, yat he ſuld depart out of Bȝitane with pleſeir. Zit ſyndȝy o= thir pȝyncis of Bȝitane mycht nocht be ſatisfyit in pair mynd, ſuſpeckand ay ſum hyd treaſon vnder thir deſy= ris of Hēgiſt, beraus he was cumyn in Bȝitane with ſa awfull power. Nochtheles the .x. day efter was fy= nalȝ ſet to Hengiſt ⁊ Uoztigern, ⁊ baith ſwoȝn to cum allanerly with xxx. of the maiſt noblis of baith pair armyis, but ony ſwerd oȝ dagere in thair cumpany to intertommoun on all materis to ȝe effect foȝeſaid. The place (quhare thay cōuenit) was not far fra Salisbery on ane hyll callit Ambȝy, ⁊ quhen thay war cumyn to ȝ ſamyn as was deuiſit be Hengiſt, yit Saxon had ane dagare hyd vn= der his ſleif, to ſla the noblis of Bȝi= tane quhen thay ſaw ganand occa= ſion, ⁊ quhen thay war at pair maiſt arneſt cōmonyng, Hengiſt maid ane ſigne to ȝe Saxonis, ⁊ thay bair ony

tary ſlew all the nobillis of Bꝛitane that come to this conuention except ane nampt Heidolus. Quhilk pullit ane dagger fra ane Saxoun, & with the ſamin ſlew ſindꝛy Saxonis, and deliuerit hym ſelf out of pair handꝭ. Be this treaſoun kyng Uoꝛtigerne wes takin, & bꝛocht ſchamfully to ye armp of Saxonis. Hengiſt deliuerit be this maner of al feir of ennymes come to Kent. The remanẽt bꝛitonis rycht aſtonist of his cuming eftir ye tuous lamentation foꝛ ſlauchter of pair nobillis, maid pame with maiſt hatrent to reuenge ye ſamyn. Nocht the les ſeand na man able to tak pis charge on hand, thay ſuperſedit pair purpos, & retournyt hame with gret diſoleſeir. Uoꝛtigern traiſting dayly to de be mannaſſyng of Saxonis, to deliuer hym ſelf of the pꝛeſent dangeir randerit to Hengiſt all the munitionis and ſtrenthis of his realme with huge treaſour of gold & ſiluer i cõpoſitioun of his ranſon. And quhen he wes deliuerit of bondage be this way, he paſt with ye reſidew of Bꝛitonis with thair wyffis and chil dꝛin in Walis. Quhair all the pepil diſcendyng of ꝑ Bꝛitonis blude many zeris eftir ſucceedit. All the remanent landis of Bꝛitane zeid than vn der the empyꝛe of Saxonis. ye bail zeant dedis of Hengiſt ſchawin in Almany, cauſit ane multitude of pepil to cum in Bꝛitane of greter noumer than afoꝛe with cõmonis, wiffis & childꝛin to inhabit ꝑ land. Thꝛow quhais cumyng Hengiſt grew of ſic piſſance that the Bꝛitonis wer of na power in cõpair of Saxonis in Bꝛi tane. Hengiſt ſeand Uoꝛtigern put fra ye crown & baniſt i walis, thocht beſt to ſtable the crown to hym. And ſet ane conuentioun of Saxonis in Lõdon & maid hym ſelf king. Syne cõmandit the cuntre neuit to be callit in tymes cũyng ꝑ realm of Bꝛitonis, bot ꝑ realm of Saxonis. And ſo ꝑ realme wes callit Hengiſt land. And the pepill Hengiſtmen. Bot now be coꝛruptioun of langage the realme is callit Inglãd, & ꝑ pepil Inglyſhmen. Be this ſamyn decreit wes cõmandit ꝑ na Bꝛitonis ſuld be found out of Walis within .xx. dayis eftir the pꝛoclamatioun vnder the pane of deith. Siclik ꝑ na mã ſuld leif of ye faith of Criſt, oꝛ to do ony ceremoneis efter the rite of cryſtyn peypil vnder ꝑ ſamin pane. The day bꝛun gret murdir & punitioun was maid on al pame ꝑ war repugnant to this pꝛoclamation. The ꝑlatis war ſlane at ye alter, the kirkis bꝛint. And as Bede ſayis baith ꝑ publict & pꝛiuate houſis war bet down to the ground be tyꝛanup of Saxonis. And zit pair was ane othir thing mair miſerabyl to pame than al thir calamiteis. Sa far ouꝛtragit ye crueltes of Saxonis ꝑ na men durſt bury ye criſtin pepil. Mony miſerabil bꝛitonis war takin in ye montanis ſeikand thair fude, & but ranſoun, fauour, oꝛ mercy ſlane. Otheris fled out of the cuntre, otheris baid ſtyll in Bꝛitane a mang the deſertis and montanis of the ſamyn ay in feir of thair ennymes.

¶ Hovv Vortigern demandit the prophete Marlyne of the end of his lyfe, & of Marlynis anſvver. Hovv Ambroſe & Vter come in Vvalis & brint Vortigern vvith his ſonne and richer. Ca. xix.

AS ſone as the Saxonis had conqueſt Bꝛitane on this maner, thay garnyſt the ſtrenthis thatrof in al ptis with men, munition, & bittallis, & bſit the curſit ritis of paganis, aberand fra ye criſtin faith & makand oddoꝛatioun to ydolis, as thay

As thay wer institute in pair first ex-
courris. Throw quhilkis the kirkis
sum tyme had in reuerence amang
cristin pepill with the blude of pair
cursyt sacrifice wer defowlit. And
that thair ennymes suld not inuaid
thaym vnprouisitlie, thay laid ane
strág garison of armit men forwens
the bordouris in all partis of thair
realme. And brocht ilk day new pe-
pil out of Almany to expel ꝑ Scottis
& Pychtis out of ye landis ꝑ lay be-
tuix Húbir & Tyne. Wortigern spul-
zeit of his croun, and seing his en-
nymes multiplie baith at hame and on
feild and sicklik the saxonis & franche
men haitit hym na les than britonis
wes sa disparit for his corruppit life
pat he beleuit na support of god nor
zit of othir mortale creaturis to reco
uer his realme. And thairfore he set
his ingyne to haik knawlege of thin
gis to cum be response of ꝓphettis
as is the vse of disparit pepill in ex-
treme dangeir but refuge. Incontí-
nẽt he brocht afore hym ane prophet
nampt Merlyne. And inquirit hym
quhat suld be the end of his empyre
and lyfe. This Merlyne wes gottin
(as the fame wes) be commixtion of
ane deuill in forme of man with ane
lady of Britane. And wes lernit be
wichecraft to tais wekit spretis to
his familiar cõmonyng. And be yir
narrationis knew mony thingis to
cum. Als sone as wortigern had broc-
ht yis Merlyne afore hym, he inqui
rit quhat suld be the end of his werꝭ
Or gyf he mycht recouer the crown
of Britane. And finalie quhat suld
be ye end of his son & hym self. Gyf
ony of his blude suld regne behynd
hym in Britane. Or gyf he mycht
haue ony skaith be werꝭ of Ambrose
and franchemen. Merlyne answerit
pertlie to thir petitionis, that baith
worttigern & hꝭ childrin within schort
tyme suld be vincust be Ambrose
& Uter sonnis of Constantyne. And
suld be brynt with all his treasours
and gudis. This prophecy of Mer-
lyne wes weill prouin in the end of
his empire. For sone eftir ꝑ said Am-
brose & Uter come out of Bertanze
to Walis with ane army to reuenge
the slauchter of kyng Constantius
pair brothir, quhilk wes slane be dis
sait of the said Wortigern. Als sone
as Wortigern hard of thair cuming,
he assemblit ane gret power hauand
na confidence in this prophecy, and
come with arrayit oist aganis Am-
brose & Uter. And left behynd hym
his son with all his treasour in ane
castell of Walis, traistyng (gyf he
suld peris) mair honest to de fechtãd
in battall aganis his ennymes than
ony othir wayis. Skarslie wer the
armyis Junit, quhen mony of yame
(that faucht in ye first wyng of Wor
tigernis army) come to Ambrose.
Thus succedit victorie to Ambrose
but ony straik. Wortigern seyng his
army vincust Raik of hꝭ coit armour
and faucht with incredible cõstance
to that kyne, that he mycht haue deit
amang the cõmonis and eschewit ye
fatall necessite of deith, quhilk wes
schawin to hym afore be prophecy
of Merlyne. Nochtheles he wes
brocht out of ye feild be his freindis
in hope of better fortoun to ꝑ samyn
castell quhair his sonne & treasoure
wes left afore the battall. Ambrose
hauand victorie on this wyse, fol-
lowit on Wortigern, & beltit ꝑ castel
with strág lege. & howbeit he mycht
not tak it haistlie, zit ꝑ his army suld
nocht be in dangeir throw lang tary
he brocht mony huge sillis & treis
out of the nixt wod, syne fillit the
fowlis and trinchis of ye said castel

with the ſampyn. Eftir pis he keſt bir nand faggottꝭ with gret multitude of treis within the caſtell. Throwe quhilk the fyre grew ſa bald that pe caſtell & all that wes within it brynt and wes reſoluit in powdir. Accordyng to the prophecy of Merlyne.

¶Of ſyndry illuſyonis and diſſaitis of the euyll ſpretis. Ca. xx.

TO declare quhat p phete bene pis merlyne gottin (as the ſame wes) be pe deuill, or gif ſic generatioun be poſſible to nature of man, it ptenis littill to p purpos quhilk we tuke on hand. Nochtheles becaus we haue fallin in cõmoning of ſic deteſtable cõuerſation of deuillis with the nature of man. We will writ ſũ thingis pat happinnit nocht lang afore the makyng of this buke. The zeir of god. i. M. iiii. C. lxxxvi. zeris. Certane marchãdis wer paſſand betuix Fórth & Flanderis (quhen haſtelie come ſic ane thud of wynd) pat ſail maſt and taikillis wer blawin in the bȝym ſeis, throw quhilk the ſchip beleuit nocht bot ſicker deith. The patroun thairof aſtoniſt with ſa huge and vncouth tempeſtis aganis the ſeaſon of p zeir becaus it wes about ſanct Barnabyis day (quhen the ſeis apperis moze calme than ra geand) traiſtit pe ſampyn erar cumin be illuſioun of the deuil the enꝛyme of man, than be violence of weddir. In the mene tyme pe boce wes hard of ane woman in the how of pe ſchip wariand hir ſelf. For p inſtant hour ſcho wes conuerſit with ane deuil in ymage of ane man. And ſchew how this deuill had vſit hir in pat maner monȝ zeris afore. And thairfore beſocht pe pepill to caſt hir in the ſeis, that be hir deith the remenant pepill in the ſchip mycht be ſauit. Than be cõmand of p patroun ane preiſt wit to hir in p heup cheir. Cõmandyng hir to mak confeſſioun of hir abhominable lyfe. And to haue cõfidence in god, be quhais mercy all ſynnis ar purgit, quhen the ſynnar hes repentance and teris. Quhen pis woman wes makand hir confeſſioun with gret repentance to the preiſt in ſycht of al pe pepill. Ane vgly cloud with ane crak of fyre and reik flew out of the ſchip and fell doun with ane bennomus ſtink in the ſeis. Incontinent this tempeſt ceiſſit, and pe marchãdis arriuit at pe port quhair thay deſirit but ony forthir trubill. And about pis ſame time happinnit ſic ane like exempill in ane town of Gartach nocht fourtene mylis fra Abirdene. Ane child of gret bewte complenit to p biſchop of Abirdene, that he wes trubillit lang tyme be ane deuyll in fourme of woman appearandly the fayreſt creature that euir he ſaw in his lyfe, quhylk come to hym (quhen durris and wyndowis bene cloſit.) Syne tiſtit hym be voluptuous bȝaſing to hir pleſoure, & departit ay in the bȝekyng of pe day but ony nopis. And pocht he had aſſailȝeit monȝ wayis to be delyuerit of hir, ȝit he couth fynd na remeid. The biſchop aſtoniſt of this illuſion cõmãdit thir ȝoũg child to reſort hym in ſũ othir placis, & to be mair feruẽt in faſting and prayer than he was afore. Quharthrow it mycht happin that the deuyl mycht be vincuſt and leif hym in tymes cumyng. And as the biſchop deuyſit ſa it come efter to this ȝoung child. For he was delyuerit of this illuſion be pe ſame mã-

ner.

ner. Nocht lang fra this tyme hap-
pinnit ane thyng nocht vnlyke to ye
lampn illuſioun in the land of Mar
as was ſchawin to vs be ſyndry pat
ſaw the lampn. Ane madin of nobill
blude and excellent bewte (eftir that
ſcho had refuſit the mariage of mo-
ny nobyll men) fell in abhominabyll
conuerſation with ỳ deuyl. Hir frein
dis ſeing hir wamb riſe, commandit
hir to ſchaw ỳ deflozar of hir chaſti-
te. To quhome ſcho anſwerit, ỳ ane
luſty child (as appetit) vſit to cũ to
hir in the nicht, & ſumtyme in ỳ day.
Howbeit ſcho wiſt not how he come
noz how he departit. Hir freindis ti-
cht deſyrus to knaw the manet (as
ſcho reuelit) war aduertiſt at laſt be
the madyn that lay in hir chalmer, ỳ
the deflozar of this madin was cu-
mpn. Incontinent thay come with
huge licht of tozchis and candellis
to the bed quhare ſcho lay, and fand
in hir armis ane maiſt terribyl mon
ſtoure. Mony peppl can to ſe ỳ ſicht.
Amang quhome was ane pzeiſt of
gud lyfe and ſpzeit, quhilk ſeing ye
remanent peppl aſtoniſt tuk na feir,
bot abaid ſtyll redand the euangyll
of ſanct Johne namit In principio.
And quhen he had red to Verbum ca-
ro factum eſt. The deuyll flew away
with hoztibyll cry and bute the bed
and ruke of the hous with hym. The
thzid day eftir this woman was de-
lyuerit of ane monſtour of mait ter-
ribyll viſage than euir was ſene be
ony peppll afoze. The meid wiffes
bzint the lampn that it ſuld nocht re
mane to the diſhonour of the hous.
And becaus thir illuſionis of deuyl-
lis war ſene in oure dayis, we haue
collecket thaim in our buke, that the
reidaris may vnderſtand ſic illuſio-
nis of deuyllis may be. Fozthir tui-
ching ỳ pzopheciis of Merlyn (how
beit mony of thaym be verifyit i our
dayis). We wyll leif thaym to be diſ
cuſſit be Theologis, quhidder thay
ſuld be abzogat oz haue faith, foz we
wyl ſtand content to obey thair con-
cluſionis, and wzit furth the vaitzea-
ant deidis of nobyl men as we haue
begun and returne to oure hyſtozy
quhare we left.

THovv Ambroſe vvas conſiderat vvith Scottis and Pichtis and hovv he ſlevv Hengiſt and dang the Saxonis out of Britane. Hovv his tvvo ſyſteris vvar mariit on the conſiderat kyngis, and of ſyndry haly men. Ca. xxi.

After deith of Uoztigern ylk day come to Ambzoſius mair confluence of peppl, thzow quhilk he had ſa ſtrang ane army that he tuke purpos to recouer his realme. And to do ỳ lampn mair ple ſandly, he gat Scottis and Pichtis (becaus thay had extreme hatrent a-ganis ſaxonis (cõſiderat with hym. In the mene tyme gret nowmer of Bzitonis come to hym quhilkis war baniſt afoze be Hengiſt amang the Scottis and pichtis. Ambzoſe ſeing ylk day ſa gret multitude of peppll cumand to hym all of ane mynd to recouer thair realme went to ane hie mote quhare he micht be ſene. And complenit the treaſonabill deidis of Uoztigern aganis the hous of Conſtãtine in dãmage of bzitonis & pair common weill, & lamentit the huge cruelte of ſaxonis done aganis god and man. Thzow quhilk he enflam-mit all the peppl in ſic deſyze to reco-uir pair lyberte, and to reuenge the iniuris done to thaym, that thay with ane conſent war delyuerit to

ỳ.iii. follow

follow his baner aganis Saxonis. And to cause pair purpos to be mair stablit thay maid hym king of Britane. Fra the incarnatioun of god. viii.C.lxxxviii.zeris. efter þ Uezrigern & Uoztimer his son had rong. xbii.zeris in britane. Ambrose maid kyng in this maner begā to put his peppl in sic ozdour as he was lernit in pe weris of France, & come forthwart with displayit baner aganis þ saxonis. The.vi.day efter met hym Loth kyng of Pychtis & Contann⁹ lieutenand to Cōgall⁹ kyng of scottis with ane gret armp. Ambrose rycht glaid of thair cumyng ressauit pame with gret benivolence, & promittit (quhen he micht haue opoztunite) to recōpence pair kindnes. Incontinent Ambrose ralit his ventis & come with thre battallis of Scottis Pichtis & Britonis to ane place namit Wahelbel. For Hengist was cumyn thair with ane armp of Saxonis abiding thair cumyng. Quhill pe ventis of baith pe armpis war stādyng thus in athir sicht, followit fre quent prekking skarmussyng & syngular battallis on athir syde. Quhil at last pai iunit togidder. And quhē thay had fochtyn lang with vncertane victozy, the peppll of Bertanze with Frenchemen fechtand aganis the myddilward of Saxonis be new ingyne & practik of battal dyd pame gret trubyll. Be than the scottis and Pichtis had broken bath pe wingis of thair ennymes in sic maner pat þ standartis of Britonis, pichtis, and Scottis war cumyn out throw the Saxonis and met togidder. Incontinent þ Saxonis gaif backis. Hengist seing na way to renew battall montit on his hors, and was the last man þ fled in his armp. Ambrose seyng the feild discomfist followit in maist hatrent on Hengist & ran hym throw the body with ane speir. The residew of Saxonis astonist be his slauchter fled with Occa his sonne to the nixt montanis. Efter this victozy Ambrose come with his victorius armp to London, and maid all pe Saxonis & soudiouris (quhilkis war left to defend þ town) sa affrayit quhen thay hard Hengist slane & his armp discomfist, þ pai oppinnit the portis and fell on knees petuilly desyring grace. Than Ambrose put ane buschement of armit men to the portis, þ na man suld depart, quhyll he had tane aduisement quhat was to be done. And incōtinent he past to the castell. The nobyllis (quhilkis war left to defend the sampn be Hengist) seyng hym cum with victozy on this wyse fell on knees afore hym, and said. pe goddis hes geuyn to pe (maist inuyncybyll pzince) licence to punis ws at thy plesour, becaus thy manheid and foztoun is inuinsibill. Nochtheles gif it be lefull to zoldin and miserabyll creaturis deiectit to extreme rewyne be hatrent of godd; to implore mercy and grace afore ane victoztus camptoun (quhen lyke and deid is in his handis) we lawly beseikis the for pe happy victozy fal lyng be strang battall to the as richtuous pzince of this realme, to suffir ws of thy benyng grace to returne nakit wappinles and scurgit with wandis (gyf it be thy pleasoure) in our awin regioun. Gyf thow wyll condiscend thairto, thow sall be put in memozy not only for maist honest victozy aganis sa pyllant ennymes, bot als for thy mercy geuin to desolatepepil. Ambrose mouit be yir woz dis wzocht na inturis on Saxonis. Bot tuk the castel and suffertt pame to pas hame with all thair guddis.

Done

Done efter be generall edict al fen-
ſabyl men of Saxonis wer cõman-
dit to pas in Almany, bot ꝑ remanẽt
baid ſtyl as labouraris of ꝑ ground
cõtent to pay tribute to Ambroſe, ⁊
to reſſaue ye criſtyn faith. Efter this
victory al Britonis (pat war exilit in
ſyndry partis of ꝑ warld eſchewyng
the tyranny of Saxonis) returnit in
britane, Thã kyng Ambroſe cõman
dit al kirkis to be reparit, ye preſtis
⁊ religyous men to be reſtorit to pair
liberte ⁊ rowmes. Throw quhilk ye
criſtyn faith was in gret veneration
throw all ꝑtis of Britane. The yma
geris of ydolis put down, ⁊ all ydo-
lis (quhare thay war apꝓhendit) bro
kyn, ⁊ general proceſſyon maid ſyn-
dry dayis be ye peꝓl. The kirkis ⁊
houſis decorit with flouris, layſtis
of arres ⁊ tapeſtreis, ⁊ the ſtretis re-
ſounding with heuynly noyis ⁊ me-
lody in maiſt delicius muſik to ye cõ
ſolation ⁊ reioſyng of peꝓl. Than
Ambroſe to ſchaw his beniuolence
mair feruent to the cõfiderat peꝓl,
brocht Loth king of Pichtis ⁊ Con-
rann⁹ gouernour of ſcottis within
London, leuand thair armyis nocht
far fra ꝑ ſampn, ⁊ feiſtit thaym cer-
tane dayis with all maner of dãteis
that myght be deuiſit. And quhen he
had rewardit thaim with riches and
Jowellis (as afferit) he commandit
thaym be aſſent of his nobillis to be
honorit amang his peꝓl, as defen-
douris ⁊ recoueraris of his realme.
Sic thyngis done, new peace was
maid betuix thaym vnder thir con-
ditionis. Al landis ſtand beyond Hũ
ber ſuld pas in perpetual dominion
of ſcottis ⁊ pichtis but ony clame of
Britonis i tymes cumyng, ⁊ ꝑ Sax-
onis to be haldyn enymes to thayin
baith. And gif ye Saxonis returnit
in ony part of Albion, the Albianis
with equale mynd ſuld cõcur togid-
der to reſiſt thaym. Thir cõditionis
of peace wer the better kepit be affi-
nite ꝑ followit efter. For Ambroſe
had two ſiſteris, of quhilkis ꝑ eldeſt
namit Anna was marꝓt on Loth
kyng of Pichtis, ⁊ the zoungeſt na-
mit Ada was marꝓt on Conrann⁹
to ꝑ fyne ꝑ the Albanis ſuld be hal-
dyn togidder vnder ane blud ⁊ amit
to withſtand the Saxonis. This
Ada partit with child within two ze
ris efter ſcho come in Scotland ⁊ de
ceiſſit. And ſa ꝑ affinite ceiſſit betuix
Ambroſe and Conrann⁹, bot Anna
bure vnto Loth kyng of pichtis thre
ſonnis Modred, Walwane, ⁊ Tha
mete, as we ſall efter ſchaw. The bri
tonis, ſcottis, and pichtis ſtude mo-
ny zeris in gud amyte ⁊ concord but
ony iniure of enymes. In the mene
tyme part of Saxonis (quhilk⁹ wer
ſufferit to remane vnder tribute, ⁊ to
tak the cryſtyn kayth) maid ꝓiuate
ſacrifice to ydolis, ⁊ war brynt quhẽ
it was knawin. In the ſamyn tyme
Cõgall⁹ kyng of ſcottis berit be läg
infirmite deceiſſit ꝑ. xx. zeir of his em
pire. ⁊ was buryit in ꝑ abbay of Col
meknill. About this tyme war mony
haly mẽ in ſyndry ꝑtis of ꝑ warld
as Remigius byſchop of Remens,
quhilk gaif ꝑ ſacrament of bapteme
to Clodouius king of France. This
Clodouius biggit ane kirk of ſanct
Genoueſa hallowar of Paris. In
pat days war amang ws Colmane,
Medane, ⁊ Modane gret ꝓpheou-
cis. Syndry Britonis wer martyrit
afore this tyme in Albion be cruelte
of ſaxonis. Throw quhilk mony of
yame fled i ſcotland, amang quhom
was Patriciane ane mã of ſingular
deuotion, quhilk was eft biſchop of
ꝑ Ile of Man, ⁊ deceiſſit i ye tyme of
Cõrannus, of quhilk ſalbe our nixt
hiſtory. And ſa endis heir the aucht
buke of thir cronykils,

¶ The nynt

Heir begynnis the nynt Buke of the croniklis of Scotland:

¶ Of kyng Conrannus & hovv he maid lavvis to punis extorsionis. Hovv Occa & Passentius arriuit vvith nevv povver of Saxonis in Ingland, and hovv thay vvar vincust be Ambrose. Ca. primo.

DOngallus buriit in this maner, his bzodir Conrannus wes maid kyng. Foz the sonnis of Congall? war of sa tendir age thay mycht nocht succeid be ꝑ lawis afoze rehersit. ꝑair namys wer Eugenius, Conuallus and Kynnatill? and wer send to be nurist vndir wise pzeceptouris in ꝑ Ile of Man. Conrannus eftir his cozonatioun (that na truble suld ryse amang his legis foz ouir lang peace) went thzowe all the bounds of his realme foz execution of Justice. And punist mony crymnabill personis accozdyng to thair demeritis. And quhen he wes passing thzow ꝑ cuntre in this maner, he wes aduertist that sindzy of his cõmonis wer sa oppzest be tyranny of his nobillis, ꝑat thay durst nothir cõplene noz sit follow thair actioun afoze his Justice. And thairfoze, ꝑis nobill pzince to punis sic extorsionis done to his pepill, cõmandit certane explozatouris to pas thzow al bounds of his realme, & to serche (quhair ony sic suspitius personis wer), ꝑat baith thair namys and thair crymis be writtin in the kyngis rollis. And gif ony of thir personis wer found criminabill eftir (quhen thay wer accusit be ꝑ kyngis aduocat) thay wer punist to the deith. Thus wer the cõmonis mony zeris eftir deliuerit of all oppressioun of the nobillis. This maner of Justice is conterfaittit zit in our dayis. It is said ꝑat Conrannus vsit (quhen his counsall sat in ony part of his realme) outhir to be ꝑsent, oz ellis to be i ane wod at his huntyng nocht far fra ꝑame to mak his officiaris pe moze auctozist. And quhen he wes at hũtis in Athole not far fra the montanis of Gzanzebene he slew ane hart be lang chace. And fand ane huge multitude of serpentis in his wambe: to ꝑ gret admiratiou of pepil. Foz ꝑ hoznis of ane hart ar ane singular remede agans ꝑe bit of serpentis, & chasis al vthir venimus beistis. Quhil sic thyngis war done in Scotland Ambrose kyng of Bzitonis fell in ane dwynand seiknes nayst the Ethik feuir. Be quhilk his body wes pinit sa but remeid of medicyne, that he mycht haue na rest, & wes disparit of his lyfe. Occa and Passentius ye sonnis of Hengist ad wertist of this infirmite fallyng to Ambrose, beleuit (gif he wer deceist) to recouer ꝑ realme of Ingland, & thairfoze gaderit ane huge power be suppozt of all the pzincis of Almanyn, and returnyt in Ingland. At ꝑis tyme Uter the pzince of Walis bzodir to Ambrose wes in gret doloure be malady of flure with vehement thrist and feuer. Thzow quhilk the Bzitonis wes desolat (as apperit) but ony capitane to sustene the wetis agans the Saxonis. Nochtheles ane conuentioun wes set of the noblis to auise quhat wes to be don in this

in this maist dãgerus mat. Eftir läg consultatioun thay wer deuidit in sindry opinionis. Ambrose seyng be thair cõtrarius vocis sa hie dangeis apperand to his realme, tuke na solicitude of his infirmiteis. Bot causit hym self to be tursit apon ane litter betuix twa gret hors. Syne past forthwart aganis ye Saxonis. And send his Ambassatouris to solist the Scottis and Pychtis his cõfiderat freindis to cum with maist deligence to that sampn effect. ¶ Bot afore thair cumyng the iniuris and cruelteis of Saxonis wer sa importable, yat Ambrose wes cõstrenzeit to fecht with thaym. And poucht he wes in maist vneis and maledy, zit he laikit na thyng that mycht pertene to ane forcy campioun or to rais the spreit of his army to maist curage. At pair first Ionyng the Britonis wer sumpart put abak. And gret slauchter maid on pame. Nochtheles Ambrose trastyng na thyng mair honest pan to de (gif pat wer his chance) amang his battzeãt knychtis, went about ꝑ army, exhortyng thaym to perseuer in pthand battail. And to remembir quhat excellent palme of gloze wes abidyng thaym gyf thay be force of armes dang pair ennymes or deceist for defence of thair realme, liberte and faith. The Britonis rasit be hie spreit and curage be his wourdis, ruschit with maist furie in battail. And finalie put thair ennymes to flycht. On quhome followit ye Britonis with lang chace, ꝛ maid gret slauchter. Ambrose seyng the nycht fast approche, inhibit the chace, and brocht his army be soũd of trumpat to his standart. ye Britonis duryng the nycht, stude arrayit in battail, ꝛ on the morow thay partit the spulze thairof be rite of armes. Zit quhen thay began to nowmer thair army, thay fand mair slauchter succedyng to thaym than to Saxonis, howbeit thay had the victorie. Ambrose fynding his army broken in this wyse, bred (gyf he teoperd thaym ony forthir aganis Saxonis) na felicite to follow. And thairfore chalit his army, and tuke four monethis trewis with Saxonis. Or a aduertist that Scottis and Pychtis wald cum in suppozt of Ambrose send his brodir Vallentius to bryng ane new army out of Almany. Sum auctouris sayis, quhen Vallentius wes pasãd in Almany be contrarius windis he wes dreuin in Irelãd, quhair he wan git ane huge multitude of weirmen and returnit with thaim in Britane. Occa nocht withstandyng yis strãg army brocht in Britane be cumyng of his brodir, thocht ꝑ chance of bat tall aganis Britonis rycht danger? duryng the empire of Ambrose. And pairfore he instruckit ane saxon (quhilk had perfite language of Britonis) to sla Ambrose. This Saxon (ꝑ wes suboznat in hȝ slaucht) wes ane mõk namit Coppa. And kenzeit hym to be ane medcinare hauand remeid aganis all maner of infirmiteis. At last he wes brocht to the kyng, quhair he lay at Gowntoun. Eftir lang cõmonyng he promittit to gyf the kyng certane drinkis be quhilkȝ he suld baith recouer his heil, and be deliuerit of al maladie. Quhen Coppa wes cõmandit be ꝑ kyng to mak his drynkis, he blit not the first day bot delicious seropis maid of soft spycis and liquouris plesand to the mouth. Throwe quhilk he gat credence to ble eftir quhat drinkis he list. ¶ At last this Coppa watand tyme to poyson ꝑ king, gadderit sindry herbȝ induryng men to sleip and

meddillit the Jus thatrof with vennome, of quhilkis he maid ane ſerop & brocht þ lampn to ye kyng, ſaying this drink ſall mak the conuales, & be deliuerit of al dolorus infirmite. Ambroſe hauand na ſuſpition tuke ye drynk & wes cõmandit be Coppa to tak reſt to that kyne that the vennom mycht ſkail throw all ye vanis of his body. And quhen he fand the kyng on ſleip, he cõmädit þ chalmer to be kepit but ony nopis. And in ye mene tyme he ſtall away to the nixt wod. Quhare he fand part of Saxonis waitand with ſwift hors to take hym away. Quhen Ambroſe be vnhappy ſleip had ſkaillit the vennom throw ye vanis of his body. He gait ane litill ſobe, and deceillit the .vii. zeir of his regne. His body wes buryit in the abbay of Stenthend. quhilk wes biggit be hym afore inmemore of ye nobill men pat wer ſlane be treaſon of Hengiſt.

☞ Of gret cruelteis done be Occa to Britonis, Hovv ſcottis and Pychtis vvar fruſtrat of thair voyage. Of gret meruellis ſene in Albion. Of the interpretatioun of yame be Merlyne. Ca. ii.

Ambroſe deceillit (as we haue ſchawin) the Britonis maid ſa huge lament for his deith, that þ ſaxonis wer aduertiſt pairof. Occa glaid of thair dolorus cheir and knawing be decreis of Ambroſe, and of ye lang infirmite fallyng to kyng Uter na piſſance in Britane to reſiſt aganis hym, tuk purpos to oppreſs the Britonis (afore thay wer aſſemblit) in ye maiſt cruell maner that mycht be deuiſit. Mony of the Britonis abaſit be his cruelte, fled i Walis, Otherꝫ fled in Scotland. Otheris remanit ſtill in Britane thirllit to ſeruitude and pleſour of Saxonis. ¶ In the mene tyme ye Scottis and Pychtis come with ſtrang army in Britane in ſupport of Ambroſe to expell the Saxonis out of the lampn. Bot quhen thay wer aduertiſt of Ambroſe deith, and wiſt not gyt he wer ſlane be treaſoun of Saxonis or deuiſion of Britonis amang thaym ſelf, vnknawing quha wes freind or fa, pat returnyt hame the ſame gait thay come. ¶ At this tyme wer ſene mony vncouth meruellis in Albioun & wer interpret be Merlyne to the gret terroure of pepill. Ane fyry comeit wes ſene with mony terrible bemes. Ane crownit dragoun wes ſene birnand in the lift. Grene treis tuke ſuddand fyre and brynt. Auld treis (that wer afore cuttit fra the ground) flouriſt and bure leuis. The reueir of Thamys apperit bludy. Ane well ſprang vp in the myddis of Zorke with ſic haboundance of blud, that all the ſtreits wer repleite thatrof. In Kent ane child leuch in his motheris wambe. Thir meruellis be interpretatioun of Merlyne cauſit the Britonis cum in battal aganis the Saxonis. For merlyne interpret pis comeit to king Ambroſe. This crownyt dragoun to Uter his brodir. The blude ſignifyit his bludy ſwerd aganis the Saxonis. And ye fyre ſignifyit ye vter exterminion of Saxonis. ¶ Uter gaue ſic credence to yir interpretationis of Merlyne, that he tuke the crownyt Dragon for his armys, and bure it birnand as gold in ane feild of aſure to the coloure of the lyft. And wes callit thairfore Uter Pendragon be the pepill.

How

☞ Hovv Vter vvas maid kyng of britonis, and hovv he vvas discomfist be saxonis and chasit in Vvalis. Hovv saxonis and Britonis vvar agreit. Ca. iii.

THe nobillis of Bzitane tuk sic persuasion be Merlyne & his pzophecy, that thay come to Uter in Walis and maid hym king. Sine cõmandit the peppll to be reddy at ane schozt day to pas on the Saxonis. kyng Uter (efter that the Bzitonis war gaderit at the day pzefixit) gaif the charge of battall to Nathaliod⁹ ane mã of byle and obscure lynnage mair foz his familiarite thã virtew. The nobyllis of Bzitane tuke na lytyll indignation that ane mã nocht perregall to thaym in lynnage noz pissance, was pzeferrit to thaym in honour & dignite, and said the kyng was impzudẽt, his empire not beãd stabilit, to decoze ane man of small lynnage with sa hie chargis in thair contemptioun. And iugit thairfoze, gif he had sicker peace but trubyl of ennymes, to magnifye men of small lynnage with honour} aboue pame. Zit becaus thair cõmoun weill was appzochyng to hie dangeir, thay put sylence to sic materis be counsall of pzudent men. Nathaliodus (nochtwithstanding the indignation of yir nobillis aganis hym) tuke peirtly pe charge, & wẽt fozthwart with pzoud baner aganis saxonis. Occa aduertist be his explozatouris (quhat ꝓ britonis intendit) bzocht fozthwart his armp with diligence. Follow it sone ane battal richt vnpleisand to Bzitonis. Foz Gothlois pzince of Coznewal impacient to suffer Nathaliod⁹ ꝓferrit to hym, cũ out of ꝓ feild with all his oist, & left the remanent armp of Bzitonis reddy to reseaue ꝓ iniure of ennymes. Thus war the bzitonis fynaly discomfist. Occa (nochtwithstãding thꝭ discomfitour) bzocht his armp be sound of trumpat to ꝓ stzandert, & inhibit ony ferther chace to be maid on bzitonis. Traisting Gothlois fled onely be slycht to inuaid pe Saxonis, quhen he saw occasioun. Gothlois seand ꝓ bzitonis put to flicht (ꝓ he suld not be ane pzay to his ennymes) fled within ye nycht ꝓ nerrest way he mycht i Cozne wal. Occa on ꝓ mozrow sepng pe campe desert, vnderstude pe bzitonis war discomfist, & send ane herald to Uter, chargeing hym to pas in Walis with pe Bzitonis vnder pane of deith, & to leif Ingland (quhilk he conquest be the swerd) to be inhibite be hym and saxonis. Uter reuoluyng how dangerus & doutsum was to renew battall aganis saxonis, & knawing his realme bot ane facil pzay to his ennymes (gif thay feirsly pzewit) begã to detest pe dãmage of al weris, & ãswerit to the herald, he wald leif all hatrent aganis ꝓ saxonis & haue peace, nocht foz feir of thaym bot onely to remoue trubyl, that his peppl mycht leif in peace. And despzit Occa (sen na gret occasion of wer} was betuix hym and bzitonis) to put fyne pairto i tyme cumyng. And fozthir he wald be content ꝓ foure pzudent men wey chosyn on yis syde to cupn all debatis betuix pame, ꝓ bzitonis & saxonis micht incres togidder vnder ane perpetuall amite in tymes cumyng. Occa knawing thir offeris pzocedyng mair be kebyll curage than ony mãheid, tuk peace with glaid cheir, & tosit (sen victozy & chance of battall was vncertane) ꝓ the realme of Ingland was sa esaly conquest. Efter this, peace was maid in this maner,

All the landis of Jngland liand foꝛ
nence ye Almane ſeis ſall pas in ty-
mes cumyng vndeꝛ the empiꝛe of
Saxonis. The reſidew of that regi-
oun callit Bꝛitane to remane vndeꝛ
the empiꝛe of Bꝛitonis, as it wes a-
foꝛe, & athiꝛ peꝑill to leik vndeꝛ pair
awin lawis. Thꝛow pis peace baith
the peꝑill increſſit togiddiꝛ in polecy
& riches but ony iniuꝛis of otheꝛis.
ye Saxonis leuand on thair hethin
lawis. And ꝑ Bꝛitonis eftiꝛ ꝑ cꝛiſtin
faith. Zit mony of thaym wer intri-
cat with Pelagius heꝛiſyis abeꝛtrād
fra the ſicker faith.

THovv Vter ſlevv the prince of Corne
vvall, & gat Arthure on his vvyfe, hovv
Loth kyng of pichtis clamit the crovvn
of Britane, and hovv Britonis vvar pur
git of thair heriſyis. Hovv Terdix and
Kenrik come to Occa vvith nevv povv-
er of Saxonis, & hovv the ſaxonis vvar
vincuſt be myrakyll. Ca. iiii.

IN thys tyme Uter
king of bꝛitonis wes
degeneꝛat fra vir-
tew in maiſt ſchame-
full luſt. Foꝛ the ſuꝛ-
fet ꝑdelnes & exces
of pleſoure regnand
than amang the Bꝛitonis wes occa-
ſioun nocht onlie of his adultry, bot
als of ſlauchter. Thꝛow quhilk ſuc-
cedit mony teꝛꝛible weꝛis to ye gꝛet
affliction of his peꝑill. Schoꝛt tyme
following Uter maid ane ꝛiatꝰ ban
ket in Londoun on ẓuyll day. On
quhilk all the nobillis of Bꝛitane
with thair wyffis wer ꝑſent. A-
mang quhome wes ane lady of gꝛet
bewte the ſpous of Gothlois ꝑince
of Coꝛnewell. Uter rauiſt with bew
te of this lady, ſend his cubiculaꝛis
with riche Jowellis to ſolliſt hiꝛ to
his pleſour. Gothlois knawyng U-
ter effeminate & deſiꝛyng to deſoule
his bed, fled haiſtelie with hiꝛ to
Coꝛnewell. On quhome Uter fol-
lowit with gꝛet powꝛ, hauand na
ſycht to his gꝛauiteis noꝛ ꝑincelie
eſtatt. And finalie had this lady at
his will. And gat on hiꝛ ane ſonne
namit Aꝛthuꝛe, quhilk ſuccedit to
hym, as eftiꝛ we ſal ſchaw. Sic thin
gis done Uter ſegit the caſtell, Qu-
hair Gothlois wes and ſlew hym,
eftiꝛ that the caſtell wes tane. Allie-
geand that he fled fra NathalIodus
quhen Bꝛitonis faucht agānis the
Saxonis. Howbeit his mynd wes
to ſla this Gothlois, that he mycht
reioſe his wyfe freelie in tymes cum-
myng. Sum men wꝛittis that Uter
wes tranſfoꝛmit be craft of Meꝛline
in Gothlois ſimilitude. And be that
way he gat Aꝛthuꝛ. Nochtwithſtan
dyng in quhat ſumeuiꝛ way it wes,
treuth is that Uter gat hym on ane
othiꝛ mannis wyfe. Als ſone as Aꝛ-
thuꝛe wes cumyn to peꝛfite age, U-
ter gaderit all his nobillis of Bꝛi-
tane to ane coũſall. And cauſit pame
to be ſwoꝛne on the euangell to ſuf-
fer nane othiꝛ to regne in Bꝛitane
behynd hym, bot Aꝛthuꝛe his ſonne.
Quhilk thyng raſit ꝑ Pychtis with
gꝛet hatrent agānis Uter. Foꝛ Loth
kyng of Pychtis wes impacient &
ſycht cõmouit, that Aꝛthuꝛe gottin
in adultꝛye ſuld be ꝑfeꝛꝛit to his
childꝛin gottin in lauchfull bed, and
Juſt heꝛitouꝛis of the cꝛown of bꝛi-
tane. ¶ Nochtheles quhen this
kyng Loth of Pychtis had aſſaiẓe-
it lang to bꝛek Uter of his mynd,
and mycht na wayis do the ſampn,
he ſuꝑſedit all his puꝛpos quhill
he ſaw the ſeaſoun moꝛe expedient.

Mony

Mony of the Bzitonis be frequent conuentioun with Saxonis left the rycht faith, and maid adozatioun to ydolis. Utheris followit the errouris of Pelagius, and set thaim to distroy the cristin faith in Bzitane. Thzow quhilk thair errouris wer sa gret, that baptysme wes inhibit with mony othir artikillz of ȝ faith. The pzelatis of Bzitane hauād gret displesetr, ȝ yir errouris wer spzong sa hie amang pair pepill, bzocht sāct Germane and sanct Seueir in Bzitane. Quhilkis finalie be halyliyke and continewall pzecheyng kythit mony miraklis. And maid the Bzitonis to be penitent of pair errouris ⁊ to return to ȝ trewe faith of Crist. Thir haly men also purchest licence at Occa to pzeche amang the Saxonis. Sic thingis done in Bzitane, arriuit in Jngland twa nobill men namit Tardzr and kenrik with new armyis of Saxonis. And al yir saxonis wer plesandlie ressauit be Occa. Bot Kenrik wes ane scharp persew ar of cristin men. And wes slane eftir be the cōmonis of Jngland, becaus he gart sanct Germane ly pair out in ane euill nycht. The cumyng of thir Saxonis in Jngland wer rycht suspicious to kyng Uter. And maid hym beleue that Occa wes trakit of peace, and seikand new occasioun contrar the peace afore contrackit to inuaid the Bzitonis. And pair fore he send ane herald till Occa exhortyng hym to keip the ampte and peace afore contrackit with Bzitonis, and to absteine fra all thyng pat mycht gener occasioun of discord betuix the two pepill, and to caus thir Saxonis laitly cumyn in Jngland to returne in Almany. Utherwayis litill tranquillite apperis betuix the two pepill in tymes cumyng. Occa thocht Uter ouir proud to despyse sic thyngis or to inhibit hym to ressaue freindis (as hym plesit) in Jngland. Nochtheles he answerit that he wes als weill set to keip the band betuix ye two pepil as Uter. And did neuir (sen the peace wes contrackit) iniure to Bzitonis. Thus mycht the Bzitonis haue na sufficient causis to lament. Nochtheles he vnderstude weil that kyng Uter wes seikand occasioun to moue weir betuix Bzitonis and Saxonis cōmandyng hym to ressaue na Saxonis in Jngland, bot to send yame schamfullie agane in Almany, howbeit the Saxonis come nocht in Jngland be cōmand of Bzitonis, noȝit wer to depart at thair plesetr. Jt wes thairfore to be eschewit, that Uter and his nobillis be sulichc chargis bzing nocht yame self fra sicker eys to maist dangerus kall. And sen thay first socht occasioun of battall, thay suld haue it, quhil ane of yame wer vterly distroyit. Uter ⁊ the nobillis of Bzitane rycht astonist of this answere, send thair secund ambassatouris to Occa with large soumys of gold and riches to dzaw his mynd fra battall. Occa ressauit the gold, and for contemption maid the ambassatouris to returne hame but ony answer. ye Bzitonis mouit with thir inturis, and seyng na bandis noz peace mycht hald the Saxonis at freindschip, maid thair ordinance in pair best maner for battall. And belive ȝ peace wes geupn vp on all sydis. Loth kyng of Pychtis knawyng thir weris tisyng betuix Saxonis ⁊ bzitonis offerit him wilfullie to cum with al his pepil in suppozt of Occa aganis ȝ bzitonis. Becaus thai intendit to defraud his sōnis of ye crown of bzitane, quhilk ptenit to yame be iust titil. And send

his ambaſſatouris to Conrannus king of ſcottis to cõcur with hym to ꝑ ſampn effect. Bot Conrann⁹ refuſit, ſaying he wald nothir violat the peace maid afor with Britonis, nor ȝit ſuppoȝt ye ennymes of god aganis catholik pepil. The britonis knawing ye ordinance of pichtis & ſaronis aganis pame, complenit to thair haly biſchopis germane & ſeueir, yir biſchopis cõmandit pam to aſſemble pair armȝ & commit pame to god, & gif thay ſa did thay ſuld not faill to haue victorȝ of thair ennymes. The britonis (howbeit thay had na lytyll feir of thir Saronis) come with thir haly biſchopis i arrayit battall. And quhen thay wer doing deuyne ſeruyce on Paſche day, tithingis come ꝑ ſaronis & Pichtis wer cumand in arrayit battall. Incontinent be cõmãd of Uter ylk mã paſſ to his beſt array. And ſanct Germane prompſit to fecht in the firſt battall with the prelatis. The ſaronis & pichtis knawyng pair feblȝ ordinance preſumit not bot victorȝ, & war thairfor the mair ꝑperant in battal. Sanct Germane bure ye baner & exhortit the pepl wᵗ gret nopis to pas forthwart. At the firſt tumyng the prelatis cryit with ane hie voce. Alleluya. And incontinent ꝑ reflex of ye voce reſounit agane ye rochis (quhare thay innit) with ſic preis ꝑ pane ennymes beleuit not bot al ꝑ montanis & craggȝ wer tũbland down on pame attanis. And incontinent thay fled but onȝ mair debait to ye nixt riuer, quhare mony of thaym be feirſnes to fle periſt. The maner of this battal & victorȝ is reherſit at lenth be ſãct Bede, becaus it come be miraklil of ſanct germane.

¶ Hovv Occa & Nathaliodus inuading othir be battall vvar baith ſlane vvith xv. M. Britonis, Hovv ȝoung Occa vves maid kyng of Ingland, and of his ordinance aganis the ſcottis & pichtis. and hovv thay vvar vincuit, and kyng Uter ſlane be poyſoun. Ca. v.

The britonis proude of this victorȝ tuke na ſicht to ye weil of pame ſelf, nor hatrent of ſaronis, & gaif pame to pair auld corrupt vicis with ſic riatus ſurfet. ꝑ pai ſpendit ſumtyme twa, ſumtyme thre dayis but interruption in thair banketis, throw quhilk thay war degenerat fra vailȝeant peppll in maiſt ſchamfull drunkettis. The prelatis & othir kirkmen richt ſorrowfull for thir vicis of pair peppl, ceiſſit not cõtinewally to preche. Saying gif pair vicius lyuis war not amendit. thair realme ſall fall in pray to pair ennymes. And as thir haly biſchoppis cõtecturit, ſa followit. For Occa with ſchort tyme eft inuadit pame be battall, & ſlew Nathaliodus lieutenant to Uter with .xb. M. britonȝ. Nochtheles he followit ſa feirſly on ꝑ chace ꝑ he was ſlane & mony vailȝeant capitanis with hym. The Britonis war ſa brokin be this battall, ꝑ thay ceiſſit in tymes cumyng to inuade ꝑ ſaronis. Efter the ſlauchter of Occa ye Saronis maid Occa his brothir ſonne king of Ingland. And becaus Loth king of Pychtis ſuppoȝtit the britonis i this laſt battal (as certane priſoneris of pichtis takin in ꝑ feild ſchew) ꝑ ſaronis maid pair ordinãce to inuade the pichtis. Zit dredand (ꝑ ſcottis ſuld cũ in thair ſuppoȝt) thay brocht ane nobyl mã namit Colgern with ane new power out of Almanȝ, & ꝓmittit (gif he diſtroyit ye pichtis) to geif hym al ye lãdis ꝑ the pichtis occiſit bezond Hũber, becaus ye ſaid

pichtis

pichtis war cõfiderat afoze w' pame & contrar thair bandis faucht lattly with bzitonis in thair cõtrar. Sone efter Colgern arriuit in Nozthũberland inuading ye cuntre with impoz tabyll cruelteis. The inhabitantis patrok impaciẽt to fuftene fa hye iniuris, faucht aganis hym with gret fury, nochtheles pai war discomfist. Als fone as Occa knew ye cumyng of Colgern, he tuk peace with bzitonis, & come with gret army aganis ye pichtis. This last cruelte done be Colgern in Nozthũberland mouit ỳ confiderat kingis to cũ with al pepil vndet pair empire to reuenge ye fampn.zit quhẽ pair army was cumyn in ficht of ẽnymes, & faw fa gret multitude of pepil aganis pame, pai wer affrayit fpecially be rehers of bzitonis, quhilkis come to thair fuppozt faying ỳ faronis war of huge bodiis & ftature, fa pillant in battall ỳ oftymes pai put thair enmymes to flicht be pair terribil vifage. Thir wozdis maid ye army fa aftonift, ỳ mony of pame had fled but ony tary, war not fchame cõftranit pame to abide. On ye mozrow ye cõfiderat kingis feing pame fa abafit callit ỳ noblis of baith ye armyis, & faid to pame in this maner. we meruel (gud cõpanionis) quhy zour pzoud curage bene fa dekeyit, ỳ mony of zow (ỳ ar in yis pifant army) apperis be onely ficht of pour ẽnimes affrayit, & fa degenerat fra mãheid, ỳ ze feme difparit but ony dangeir appering, foz faronis ar not of fic birtew & ftreuth, bot othir pepil may dant pame be victozy. Ze haue experiẽce ỳ ỳ faid faronis bene oft vincuft i Albion to our gret triũphe & honour. Thay war vincuft be king Wozrimer, & chafit be hym out of bzitane. And pai war vincuft alfo be Ambzofe, & becaus thay durft not meit hym i plane battal (as apperit) thay flew him be treafon, & the bzitonis (of quhilkis mony ar now wagiouris to faronis) hes bene oft difcõfift be zow, & mony zeris maid tributar to zow, na thing reftis thairfoze (fozti cãpionis) to mak zow affrayit. Attour fen zour action is iuft & zour aduerfaris wzãgufly inuadig zow, how may ze beleif ony othir thing, bot victozy? Gif ony effrayis zow be gret magnitude and ftreuth of faronis, thay ar euyl Jugeis. Foz na pepl ar i erd of mair ftature oz of ftrãgar bodyis, than ar the Scottis and Pichtis. And gif ze be of les fpzeit & curage than faronis ar, that may be impute to nocht bot to zoure awin fleuth. Foz zour bodyis ar of na les ftature & ftrenth than pairis. Thus fuld nane of zow accufe nature gif zour curage be nocht cozefpondent to zour bodyis. And fen nature hes maid zow ftrang, luftly, delyuer of bodyis, & reddy to fuftene all labouris, nocht remanis bot to deuoid al fchamefful cowardy, following the manheid and birtew of zour eldaris, and remembzing na thing may fuccede mair to zoure fchame and dãmage, than to be myferably vincuft, bzing and zour felf, zour wiffis, childzen, & landis vndet feruitude of ennymes. And fa far as pertenis to our deuote, beleif not bot we fall teoperd our lyuis in defẽce of zow, pat our ennymes may vnderftand quhidder ỳ noblis of fcottis & pichtis ar mouitmair to fcham oz dzedour, to defẽd pair realme in extreme dãgeir. Be thir wozdis ỳ army was inflãmit with birnãd delire to fecht. Mony of yir capitanis fchew pam neuir of purpos to flie nozsit to do ony thig cõtrar ỳ mynd of pair pzice. Sharply war thir wozdis faid, quhẽ baith ỳ armyis iunit

and

and kaucht with incredibyll hatrent
& doutsum victozy. Bot at last ye cō
fiderat pepll ouirset with multitude
of ennymes gaik bakkis, on quhom
followit the saxonis inuading pame
with ythand slauchter, quhill ꝑ ny-
cht put end thairto. On the mozrow
ye kyng of Scottis with ye residew
of his army returnit in Galloway, &
the kyng of Pichtis in Pentland.
Ekter this victozy Occa slew all the
scottis & pichtis found betuix Tyne
and Tweid, & garnist all the stren-
this thairof with strang munitioun
& wageour, & maid Colgern prince
of Nozthumberland to defend ye sa
myn aganis all inuasouris. Ekter
this victozy of scottis and Pychtis,
kyng Occa come with his victozius
army aganꝭ ꝑ bzittonis, becaus thay
suppozrit ꝑ scottis & pichtis contrar
pair band, and schozrly dang thaym
out of Ingland in Walis, and repa
rit the strenthis in all partis of In-
gland, sumtime makād scarmussing
on Bzittonis, Scottis and Pichtis,
to caus the pepyll vnderstand, that
thay mycht nocht leik but exercition
of werris. Kyng Uter about this ty-
me fell in ane feuer and despzit ane
of his seruandis to bzyng hym ane
dzynk of clere watter fra the nixt fon
tane to slokin his behement thzist.
And incontinent ane saxone instruc-
kit to the same effect gaue hym ane
dzynk enuenomit with poyson. And
sone ekter he deceissit in the. xviii. zeir
of his regne. Fra the Incarnatioun
v. C. xxi. zeris.

¶ Of the Romane Boece & of his vvert
kis and martyrdome. Of the institutio-
nis of the ordour of sanct Benedict. &
hovv superflevv rentis makis euyll relia
gious men. Hovv Loth kyng of pichtis
clamit the crovvn of Britane. Ca. vi.

AT thir dayis was Boece
the Romane senatoure
rycht expert in Theolo-
gy, Philosophy, Mathe
matik, and syndzy othir
science. He wzate excellent werkis
of the Trinite. And siclik of Lo-
gik, Rethozik, Geomatry, Arismetris
Musik, & Astronomy sa ꝓfoundly,
that his werkis ar zit in gret admi-
ration to all peyll. At last he was
slane at Reuēna be Theodozik king
of Ostrogotis, with mony othir ha-
ly men. Foz thay wald not applaude
to the hersy of Arrius, bot this cru-
elte was nocht lang vnpunist be Ju
stice of god. Foz this Theodozik de-
ceissit sone ekt misetably, & the name
of Gothis put out of memozy. And
ꝑ said Boece with his fallowis etkit
to ꝑ nowmer of sanctis. In yir days
was sanct Benedict quhilk institute
ꝑ ozdour of monkis, pocht it was be
gun alozr be Basilius in the ozient.
And becaus he was irkit w. frequēt
cūpany of pepll, he come to Cassinū
quhare he trāslatit ꝑ tempyll of Ap-
pollo i ane abbay of his ozdour, & de
dicat it to sanct Johne ꝑ baptist. Sic
felicite hes succedit to this ozdour, ꝑ
thairof hes bene. xxiiii. papis .i.C.
lxxxviii. cardinalis, & of othir platis
innowmerabil. Amang ws siclik ar
mony riche abbayis of this ozdoure
with men of gret deuotion, howbeit
yai wald haue bene mair religious &
deuot, git yai had bene dotat wt les
magnificence of pzinces. Foz ꝑ sup-
flew rentis of yir abbayis geuyn be
magnificence of pzincis inducis reli
gious men mair to sleuth & sensuall
lustis than to ony feruent deuotion.
This Bisdict deceissit at Cassinū fra
ꝑ incarnatiō. v. C. xviii. zeris, quhare
he is burvit with Scolastica his sis-
ter in ye tyme of Justyne empziour.

and at

and at this tyme Brigida the halp virgine hauād bot.xiiii.zeris in age dedicat hir virginite to god. & was confirmit be the bischop of the Ilis in the Ile of Man. Scho bure ane leddern belt aboue ane quhyt kyrtyl with ane vale our hir schoulderis, & was haldin in gret reuerence in scot land & Ireland for hir singular ha lynes, of quhome at mony kirkis in this regioun. Scho deceissit in the. xviii.zeris of Contannus, and was buryit in Ireland i ane town namit Dune. Howbeit sum of the Scottis haldis that scho lyis in Abirnethy. In this tyme was sanct Geberine Scottis mā quhilkis fled in Frāce with his brethir & sisteris to eschew the crucite of Saxonis, and was ef ter bischop of Remens, quhare he ki thit syndry myrakyllis. And in this tyme was institut the processioun of the gangdayis in France thre dayis afore the Ascensioun day be Mamer cius byschop of Ueen. And it was ressauit in Scotland be Conuellan⁹ abbot of Colmekyll. This Conuella nus was ane prophete, & schew mo ny thyngis to cum concernyng ỳ ex termination of Pichtis & Britonis. He schew als gret felicite to cum to scot tis. And how Inglismen war to be conuertit to sicker faith. He schew als gret calamite to fal to ỳ nobillis of Albion, bot gif yai haistely amen dit thair corruppit lyfe. This Con uellan⁹ was in the tyme of Arthure, quhilk was kyng of Britonis efter deith of Uter. Quhil sic thingis wer done amang ye Scottis, Loth king of Pichtis send his ambassatouris to Britonis clamand the crowne of Britane be the lawis vsit in Albion quhen ony man marist ane virgine, his children suld succeid to the her tage that nicht iustly pertene to hir. And becaus he marist Anna ỳ syster of Ambrose & Uter (quhilkis war de ceissit but lawful ayris) he allegit ỳ Modred & Walwan hȝ sōnis gottin on Anna suld succeid be iust tytyl to the crown of Britane. Nochtheles ỳ ambassatouris war depeschit be the Britonis with displesand answer & gat na thing of thair desyris.

CHovv the Saxonis vvar sindry tymes vincust and maid tributaris to kyng Ar thure, Hovv Occa arriuit vvith nevv povver in Northumberland and chasit Arthure in Vvalis, Hovv ye surfet cheir of Zule vvas euyll institute, Hovv Pyc chtis and Britonis vvar agreit. Ca.vii.

SChort tyme efter kyng Ar thure gadderit ane army of Bryttonis, and faucht agānis the saxonis nocht r.mylis fra London, & dantit yame with sa huge victory that thay war maid tributar, & thirlit to seruitude vnd his empire. The britonis proud of this victory come to London, qu hare thay remanit syndry monethis makand thair ordinance agānis the saxonis dwelland bezond Humbir, quhilkis war conciderat that tyme with Pichtis, and all iniuris redres sit on al sydis. kyng Arthure cumād on this maner to Zork arrayit his army, & maid ỳ price of bertanze his lieutenand to fecht agānis the Pich tis, for he was cumyn afore with ane gret power out of the sampn to his support. The battallis fynaly being arrayit with maist awful ordinance iunit togidder, and faucht with vn credibill hatrent. Quhil at last baith the Pichtis and Saxonis wer dis comfist, on quhome followit the bri tonis inuadyng yame with cōtinew all slauchter, quhil yai come to Zork

quhare

quhair mony of thaim wer reſſault. Arthure hauād ſa frequent victorie on Saxonis layd ane ſege aboute Zork. And quhen he had bene thre monethis at the ſampyn and it reddy to be rādernt for lak of vittaillis, he wes aduertiſt pat Occa (quhilk wes thaſit afore in Almany) wes returnit in Northumberland with newe power of Saxonis. and collectit pe Pychtis agane to hym with mair ardent furie of battaill than afore. And becaus he vnderſtude ſa gret nowmer of layis reddy to inuaid him, he left pe ſege forſaid, and fled with his army in Walis, leuand behynd him Hoell duke of Bertanze with ane pt of his army to withſtand his ennymes durying the wynter ſeaſoun. Schort tyme eftir he returnit to Lō don to dant the furie of Saxonis Quhilkis wer cumyn in Kent and otheris regionis thair about. And vſit ſic liberalite to wyn the fauoure of his pepill, that ſumtyme he laikit money to his neceſſare vſe. In the nixt ſymer he raſit his camp & come forthwart agains Colgern & Occa quhilkis wer makād gret herſchippis in ſindry partis of his realme. And finalie he dantit thaym with ſindry victoryis. And tuke Zork the thrid day eftir his returnyng be treaſon of ane Briton, quhilk wes haldin for ane Saxon in the town. Be quhome he brocht gret nowmer of Britonis within pe ſaid town vnder vycht ſa quietlie, that it wes tane & all þ ſodiouris yairof cruellie ſlane. The remanent pepill wer ſauit be his mercy. The nixt ſymer ouirpaſt be frequent ſkarmuſſyng betuix the Saxonis in Northumbirland and the Britonis in Zork. pis ciete wes rycht populus all the nixt wynter with mony nobillis and cōmonis of britane. Quhilkis wer geuin to pair luſt, ſleip, riatus bankettis and ſenſualite, conſidryng more in thair victorie bygane, than in thair preſent ſtrenth. It is ſaid þ ſurket cheir (that is vſit zit amang Inglifmen and Scottis. xiii. dayis togiddir eftir Criſtinmes) wes inſtitute that tyme be kyng Arthure. Nochtheles how euer pat ſchamfull glutony firſt began, it has corruppit ſa þ ingyne of Inglifmen and Scottis, that in the dayis of Criſtis natiuite, thay are mair geuin to bozarite yan birtew. and more to thair wambe, than to deuyne ſeruice. Throw quhilk that ſolempne feiſt ſum time had in ſic denotioun and reuerence amang oure anciant faderis, is ſa corruppit that it is like vnto the feiſtis of Gentilis maid in honour of Bachus Floza & Priap⁹. Quhilkis wer deuſit more for pe luſt and pleſouris of men and wemen, than ony gud religioun. In the nixt ſymer (quhen Arthure wes cumyn to Humbir to inuaid the ſaxonis) he fand his army ſa effemmat & ſoft, that thay wer nocht able to ſuſtene laubour nor ſiclik weirly beſines as thay wer afore. Throw quhilk mony zeris eftir thay did lytill diſpleſeir to pair ennymes. And had na eſperance of victorye, quhil Loth kyng of Pychtis wes confederat with kyng Arthure in this maner. That Arthure ſuld reioſe the croun of Britane durying his lyfe. And eftir his deith the ſonnis of Loth ſall ſucceid. The Pichtis to concur with Britonis agains ſaxonis in tymes cumyng. And al landis (quhilkis pe pichtis micht cōques bezond Hūbir) to pas vnd pair dominion. Attoure Modred kig Lothis ſon ſal mary pe docht of Gawolane greteſt price vnder þ kyng of Britane, & pe childrin

gottin

gottin betuix pame to be nurist with thair gud schyr Gawolane. And pat Gawane bzothir to Modzed sall remane in continewall respdence with kyng Arthure to be tretit accozdyng to his estait.

¶ Hovv the Scottis and Pychtis vvar confiderat vvith kyng Arthure aganis the saxonis; Hovv the saxonis vvar vincust be the Albianis, and doung out of Albion. Ca. viii.

THe peace robozat in manet afoze rehersit, kyng Arthur despzing to banis cristis ennymes out of Albion, solistit the confiderat kyngis to cum at ane pzefixt day to concur with hym foz defence of cristin faith. Quhilk day the Bzitonis Scottis and Pychtis conuenit tozidder vnder ane mynd and purpos. Kyng Occa aduertist heirof rasit his cãpe, and met the Albianis in his maist cruel wise. Quhen the battalles war arrayit on athir syde, Colgern pzice of pe Saronis in Nozthumberland come on ane sweift geldyng to the Pychtis, repzeuand thaym of thair vnfaithfull mynd considering thay restaurit the peppll in frendschip and kindnes, quhilk war laitly pair deidly ennymes, and bure armour aganis thair anciãt freindis lang afoze with thaym confiderat. And zit gyf thay pas fozthwart that day to suppozt the Bzitonis, thay sal haue sum experience quhidder thair awin falset, oz the faith of saxonis war maist abyll to haue victozy. The Pychtis na thing mouit with yir wozdis, displayit thair baner and faucht with incredibyll hatrent aganis pe Saronis. Followit ane terribyl bergane foz the Scottis (ꝑ faucht in the richt wing) slew Childzik cheiftane of saxonis foznentis thaym, & put pat bat tal to flicht. Colgern (quhilk faucht in pe left wyng aganis ꝑ pichtis) richt desirus to conques gloze, ruschit sa feirsly aganis Loth king of pichtis ꝑ he dang Loth frome his hozs. Nochtheles Loth was reskewit be the Pichtis, and Colgern inuadit be pame sa cruelly, that he was bzocht with speris to the ground and slane. The myddyl ward seing baith thair wingis discomfist gaif backis. On quhome the Bzitonis followit with lang chace & murdit. Occa euil woũ dit fled out of ꝑ feild amang ꝑ hozsmẽ. And quhẽ he saw na place sicker to his defẽce, he gat ane schip & fled in Almany. The remanẽt Saronis bzokin with this slauchter, & seyng na rescous randerit thaym to kyng Arthure vnder thir cõditionis, thay sall restaue ꝑ faith of Crist & leue as tributar vnder hym. And gif yir cõditiõis war not acceppit, to leif pair wappynnis & guddis behynd yame, & depart of ꝑ cuntre within ane certane day. Sa mony of Saronis (as micht get schippis afoze ye said day) fled in Almany. And quhen ꝑ Almanis saw pame return with sic misery & trubyll, thay maid thair solempne aithis to reuenge the schamful electioun of thaym out of Bzitane, quhẽ euir thay mycht haue sufficient opoztunite. Bot of saxonis kenzeit pame to take the faith abidyng ane better foztoun, and otheris war slane because thay wald nocht renunce thair pdolatrie.

☞ Hovv the Scottis & pichtis come vvith .xx. thousand men in suppost of kyng Arthure aganis Saxonis. & hovv the saxonis vvar discomfist. Ca. ix.

Quhyll

Quhill the Saxonis war bannist & thirlit to seruitude on this maner, king Arthur set hym to repare ye kyrkis and all vnorimitteis done in Zork. For the Saxonis wrocht in it gret crueltеis. In ȝ sext followyng he was aduertist, yat the Saxonis (that inhabit the Ile of Wicht) with otheris of Kent war assemblit togidder makand grete crueltеis and heirschippis in ȝ britonis landis. To reprres thir attemptatis, Arthure went with ane gret power to London. And to bring his purpos to ane better tyne, he solistit Eugenius the sonne of Congallus afore rehersit, and Modred sonne to Loth to cum with .xx. M. Scottis & Pichtis to his support. Arthur knawyng the gret dammage that come to his peppll in tyme bypast be ratus and surket cheir maid hym to withstand thair insolence, yat na occasion suld appeir to effeminat his army. Within schort tyme efter he tuke ȝ ymage of the blissit virgyne Mary to his ansenze, and went forthwart in hope of victory. Modred and his gud fader Gawolane richt desyrus to wyn honour went afore the army of Britonis with .b. M. horsmen. The saxonis knawyng Arthur within foure myls to thair campe. send thair ambassatouris desyring hym to pas na forther, and to geit thaym licence to pas out of Albion with yair guddis but iniure of Britonis. Als sone as Arthure had condiscendit to thir petitiōis, thay desyrit .iii. dayis trewis, bot that was denyit be Arthure. For he trastit (as was pronin efter) sum hyd treason vnder yair desire. Nocht theles he prompttit to pas tyll forthis for ȝ day. The Britonis beand aduysit, quhat suld be done in this mater, ȝ beleuand na thing les than treason, The Saxonis set on Modred & Gawolane, becaus thay war certane myls fra kyng Arthuris campe, and slew ane gret nowmer thairof, and the remanent chasit to ȝ tentis of Britonis. Arthure incontinent callit afore hym ȝ ambassatouris of saxonis, and said he wald nothir heir thair desyris in tymes cumyng, nor ȝit haue peace with yame during his life. Becaus thay treasonablly muadit his peppl vnder cōmonyng of peace. Shortly war thir wordis said, quhen .xl. of ȝ nobyllest men amang Saxonis come to the kyng to excuse the treason recentlȳ committit. Saying it was done be ȝoung men but aduise of thair nobilis. Arthure presumand na les treason vnder this last message thā vnder the first, commandit thaym to remane styll in his campe with ȝ first messingeris. Syne cast his armȳ within ye nicht, & come arrayit with thre battallis on ȝ Saxonis, or thay war aduertist of his cumyng. The saxonis war gretūly affrayit, knawyng nothir quhat was to be done, nor ȝit quhat was answerit to thair ambassatouris. In the mene tyme Modred & Gawolane muadit yame with sa properant diligence, ȝ monȳ of thaym war discomfist or thay mycht cū to arrayn. On quhom followit Arthure with sic rageand fury, that nane of yame war sattist quhare yat mycht be tane. Throw quhilk nocht was hard bot trāmilling of brand peppll in all partis thatrabout. The campe repleit with deid cartonis, & the fludis rynnand with bludy strēmes to the seyis. In this battal was slane sa huge nowmer of Saxonis, that apperandly thay mycht neuir

recouer ꝑ dãmage thairof. Nor zit haue pissance to resist the Britonis in tymes cumyng. Thus wer the Saxonis thirlit to mor seruitude than afor, bot ꝑ nobillis wer licent to pas in Almany, the Scottis and Pichtis abaid certane dayis in Lõdoun. And returnyt hame richely rewardit be kyng Arthure but displeseir in thair weris.

¶ Hovv Tonset chancellar of Scotland vvas slane for his vvrangus administration of Iustice. Of king Conrann9deith. Of Iustiniane empriour, and of his prudent constitutionis fame and cheualry & of syndry captiuiteis of Rome. Ca. x.

Ic thingis done in Britane be Arthure, the realme of Scottis wes gouernit in gret felicite and Iustyce be kyng Conrannus, Quhil at last be dãmage of his lang age syndry displesouris followit in his realme. Thair was ane mã of pure lynnage namit Tonset and wes maid chancellar be king Conrannus, bot he was mair set for the kingis profeit, than ony Iustice, geuand his mynd and hale industry to punys men be extreme rigoure, to conques money to the kyng. Conrãnus (as the ingyne of syndry kyngis ar) had thaym in maist fauour and reuerence, that couth maist craftely escheit the guddis of ye peppl to his profeit. Tonset eftir syndry wrangis and oppressionis done be hym in ꝑ kyngis auctorite, callit afor hym certane merchandis of Fores i Murray, and for smal or vane causis put thaym to deith (as mistoaris) syne confiscat thair guddis to the kingis behufe. The nobyllis of Murray cõmouit for thir oppressyonis done to thair freindis the marchãtis forsaid ruschit haistely to harnes, and slew this Tonset i plane iugement, quhare he was doyng mair iniure than Iustice to the peppll. The skry tais efter his slauchter, and maid thir men to be serchit with maist diligence. And thay as dispatit men fled to the montanis traistyng na grace nor remeid, bot gyf thay dyd sum gretar cruelte to redeme ꝑ first, as it is the commoun opinioun zit in our dayis. And thairfor concludit to sla the kyng, and delyuer the peppll of all extorsioun done be hym. Quharethrow thay mycht conques the fauour of the commonis, and be restorit to thair peace. Schort tyme efter Donald capitane of Athole, richt familiar with the kyng, knawyng this conspiratioun send his secret seruant to caus thir lymmaris to cum to Inuerloch, quhare ꝑ king was resident for that tyme, and promyttit thaym support to accomplis pair intẽt. And kynaly resauit pame with gret humanite, & inclusit pame with thair swerdis and wappinnis in ane secrete chalmer quhare the kyng vsyt to be solitar. Syne depar tit out of the town as he had knawin na thyng thairof. The kyng at last enterit in ye chalmer quhare yir lymmaris wat, waitand for his slauchter. Als sone as he saw thaym, he fell down on his kneis and desyrit grace. Nochtheles yir limmaris but ony myseratioun slew hym in the. xxxv. zeir of his regne. Quhilk was in the. xvi. zeir of the empire of Arthure. In the twenty zeir of Iustiniane empriour. Fra the Incarnatioun. v. hundreth. xxxv. zeris. His body was brocht to Colmekyll, and buryit amang the anciant sepultureis of his forebeare. This Iustinian

was ane of ȝ nobyl empȝiouris that was afoȝe his dayis. Foȝ he ordanit the Romane lawis and constitutionis to be collectit togidder with sic reason and eloquence, that the same is in gret admiratioun to all peyplI. This Justiniane pecifyit mony landis pertenyng to Romane empire, foȝ he delyuerit Affrik fra Vandallis, Italy fra the Gothis, and Dalmasia fra the tyranny of Wandus be cheualry of ane richt valȝeant capitane callit Belisar. He delyuerit Rome fra the tyranny of Theodoryk kyng of Ostrogothis. Eftir pat it was segit mony ȝeris, this Belisar faucht mony strang battallis foȝ defence of Rome agans Totyla king of Gothis. Bot at last this Belisar fell in gret infirmite, and sa Rome was fynaly tane be the said Totilla kyng of Gothis, the wallis and strenthis bet to the ground with the capitoll and mony othir houlis pȝiuat and publik on the same maner, and all the cietezanis thairof slane, to be ane perpetuall memoȝy to all peyplI. How lytyl confidence suld be had in felicite of mā. Rome was distropit in this maner, fra the Incarnatioun. v. C. l ȝeris. It was tane first be the Gawlis bȝint ȝ distropit, quhen it began first to fluris, ȝ not lang eftir it was distropit be Alarik king of Gothis. And on pe same maner it was tane be Athalph' quhilk rang eftir Alarik. And sone eftir it was tane agane be Genstricus king of Vandalis, ȝ put to na les rewyne than Cartage was afoȝe be Romanis. This town (quhilk bene decoȝit with sa mony valȝeant deidis, the dantar of al peyplI, sa oft tane be bar bar peyplI) schawis weill na thyng specker, bot fragyll and moȝtall in this warld. Bot we wyll returne to our histoȝy quhare we left.

¶ Of kyng Eugenius the thrid, and his lavvis. Of Conrannus vvyfe, Hovv scho fled vvith hir sōnis in Ingland. Of king Arthuris fame, cheualry, and round tas byll. Hovv the Britonis contrar thair ȝ mis maid Cōstantine prince of Britane. Ca. xi.

Conrannus slane (as said is) Eugenius pe sonne of Congallus was maid king. Wo ny freindis of Conrann' gaif hym coūsall in the begynnyng of his empire to punis the slauchter of his eme, ȝ otheris mycht tais trample in tymes cumyng to sla ane kyng. Eugenius na thyng mouit of thair counsal not onely left the slayaris of hym vnpunist, bot als put thaym on his secrete counsall. And thairfoȝe he was suspeckit of his faderis slauchter. Conrannus wyfe suspeckand hym on pe samyn maner, fled with hir childȝen Regiman and Aydane in Ireland, quhare scho remanit certane ȝeris. And decessit with hir first sonne Regimā. Bot Aidane remanit with the kyng of Ireland weill tretit mony ȝeris eftir. Kyng Eugeni' (to schaw hym pleisand in ȝ begynnyng of his empire) sat oftimes in iugement, to cause hym appeir benigne to the peyplI. And quhare ony personis war condampnit wȝangusly, he gaif thaym lycence to appeill to his othir Jugis. He suppoȝtit the indegent peyplI with the commoun gud quhen thay had na guddis to follow thair action. Be this lawe he commandit that na man call ane puppyll in iugement afoȝe his lauchfull age. And na wedow to be dȝawin ane mile fra his

hir dwellyng place to Jugemēt. He maid als gret puntition on theuis & reffettouris, & kepit gud peace with Pichtis & Britonis his nychtbouris. Sum auctouris writtis ꝑ Arthure in thir dayis dantit Scotland, Iſeland, Orknay, Denmark, Swethrik, Spruſe, zelād, Gotlād, Hollād, Brabant, Flanderis, Picardé, Normandy, Bertanze, and all France. And maid al ꝑ pepil patrok tributar to hȝ empire. And elikwyſe he ſubdewit all Grece, Peirſe, Araby, Egipt, Affrik, and Spanze. And finalie vincuſt Lucius Romane empȝioure be ſingular battall. This hiſtorie ſall haue faith with thaym that ar auctouris thairof. For we knaw ferme ſic that Arthure deceiſſit in the tyme of Juſtiniane empȝioure. Quhen ye Gothis, Burgundianis, Vandalis, and all othir nattonis inuadit ye romane empire. And thairfore it is not apperand (ſen ſa mony ſindry pepill maid diuers weiris amang thaym ſelf that tyme) that thay micht be gaderit vnder ane mynd to fecht aganis Arthure. Attoure thair wes at yis tyme maiſt horrible weris betuix Gothis & Franchemē. And ꝑ hiſtoriānis that wrait thair weris maid na mentioun of Arthure. Nochtheles ſen we ar ſet to mynnis na mannis honour nor fame, we fynd that Arthure wes in gloire of martial dedis na les vailzeant than ony othir princis of Britane. And eikit his realme equaly in policy and riches. It is writtin that Arthure tuke gret delectatioun in wreſtlyng of ſtrang kempis, hauand pame in ſic familiaritе, ꝑat quhen he vſit to dyne or tak conſultatioun in his weris, he gart thaym ſit down with hym in maner of ane round crown, ꝑ name of pame ſuld be preferrit tyll otheris in dignitе. For quhilkis his ſeit wes callit the round tabil. And poucht his bail zeant dedis wer worthy to haue memorie. Zit the vulgare fabillis (quhilkis ar fenzeit of the ſampn) hes violat thair fame and makis thaym to haue the les credence. The Britonis inſolent be lang peace vnder ye empire of Arthure wer penitent of the contract maid afore with Loth king of Pychtis, thinkand nocht profitabill for thair weill ꝑat vncouth blud ſuld regne aboue thaim. And deſyrit kyng Arthure to ſchaw to thaym (quhom he thocht maiſt abill) to ſucceid. Arthure bad thaym cheis ane be thair general vocis ꝑat wer wyſe and diſcendyng of the blude riall of Britane. And thay bot mȝe delay namit Conſtantyne ye ſonne of Cadorus prince of Cornewell quhilk wes admittit be Arthure, and declarit prince of Britane. Nocht that he wes than kyng bot Juſt heritoure to ſucceid eftir his deith. Throw quhilk it come in vſe that the eldeſt ſon of kyngis wer callit prince of the realme. Conſtantyne declarit prince in this maner, apperit be mony euident ſignes wyſe and gractous to ye pepill and conqueſt ane gud name amang the Britonis.

¶ Of the meſſage ſend be Pichtis to Britonis, and of thair anſwere, how kyng Arthure was ſlane with mony of all the nobyllis of Britane be Scottis and Pychtis. How Guanora his wyfe was brocht in Angus, of hir ſepulture, and of the calamyte that fel to Albianis be this battal.

¶ The nynt

AT this tyme deceiſſit Loth king of pichtis. Be quhom ye landis that wes afoze namit Pentlád wer namit Lowthiane. Eftir his deith modzede kyng of Pychtis ſend his ambaſſatouris to kyng Arthur and to the nobillis of Bzitane, ſaying it wes nocht ſempng to pzincis to violat pair faith and band but interuentioun of ſum leſſful cauſe. The band maid betuix hym and kyng Arthure wes nocht vnknawin to thaym. Be quhilk it hes ratifyit, that nane ſuld regne behynd Arthure in Bzitane bot ye ſonnis of Loth and Anna his wyfe ꝛ ye heritouris diſcendyng of thair ſucceſſioun. And becaus the fame wes, that Conſtantyne pzince of Cozne well wes namit be thaym to ſucceid to ẏ crown of Bzitane cõtrar thair band and faith afoze contrackit, he requirit kyng Arthure to gyf na aduertence to the iniuſt perſuaſioun of his pepil, q̃hilk hes na reſpect to religion noz pete, bot onelie to cauſe hym diſtroy baith ye law of god ꝛ man. And thairfoze pzayit hym to perſeueir in ye band afoze cõtrackit, that na punition cum on his pepil be Juſtice of god foz violation of his faith and pzomys. It wes anſwerit be ye nobillis of Bzitane, pat ye band betuix Arthure ꝛ Loth wes maid bot durỹng the langar leiſſar of thaym twa. And ſen Loth wes deceiſſit, ye band wes diſſoluit i ye ſelf. Attoure thay violat nocht pair faith (howbeit thay maid Cõſtantine ane nobill man of the blud riall of Bzitane to be pair pzice) becaus va thig ſempt kingis mair, than to keip pair realme be pzouidence and wiſdome, that it come nocht vnder the empire of vncouth blude. Attour it was ſuſpitius ẏ bzitonis ſuld cõ vnder dominion of pichtis, ſen pai bene ay thair auld ennymes. This anſwer reherſit to the pichtis maid yame to deteſt the treaſon of Bzitonis, and to be penitent ẏ thay ſuppoztit yame in ſubdewyng of ſaxonis. Nochtheles pai tuke conſultation quhat was beſt to be done. And fynaly with ane cõſent concludit to inuade the Bzitonis, ꝛ to bzing in thair contrar all peppll ẏ war pair ennymes. Zit afoze thay attempt this mater, thay thocht it ganand to aſſaile ye mynd of ſcottis ꝛ Saxonis, and fand thaym reddy to aſſiſt to yame in peace oz weir. Eugenius grantit the mair pleſandly to thair petitionis, pat the Bzitonis reſſauit all the rebellis of his realme.

Arthure ſtand the peace geuyn vp betuix hym and the pychtis, garnyſt all ẏ ſtrenthis of his realme. Syne come with aue huge peppll agans the Scottis and pichtis. Traiſting (howbeit the ſaxonis returnit in Bzitane) thay ſuld be eſaily vincuſt, ſen thay war ſa oft bzokyn and diſcomfiſt with his weris. Nochtheles ane ſtrang army of Scottis and pichtis war aſſemblit afoze his cumyng at Humber, as in that place quhare pai ben ay maiſt foztunat to win) quhen the battallis war arrayit in otheris ſycht, the biſchoppis and pzelatis of Scottis, Pichtis, ꝛ Bzitonis come (as mediatouris) deſyzyng thaym to remember how dangerus it war to thair commoun weill and vnnaturall to perſeueir in battall, ſen thay war ordanit be nature to leif togidder within yat Ile, and debait yame fra inuaſion of othir ſtrange peppl. Attoure thair cupll battallis and conten-

contentionis amang thaym ſelf ſuld be occaſion to ſaxonis to returne in Albion. Foꝛ thay reioſe in na thyng mair, than in ſubuerſioun of Albianis. Modꝛed and Eugeny mouit be denote woꝛdis of thir pꝛelatis condiſcendit to put ane end to all thair weris, gyf the Bꝛitonis wald ſtand at ꝑ band aboꝛe contrackit. The biſchoppis with this anſwer went to Arthure & bꝛocht his mynd to peace. Bot ꝑ freindis of Conſtantyne war nocht onely repugnant to thair petitionis. Bot als gaik vnpleſand woꝛdis, and ſaid becaus the confiderat kingis denuncit firſt weris to Arthure, it was nocht his houour to deſiſt thairfra. Als it was bot foly to thaym to perſuaid peace, quhen the armyis war arrayit in otheris ſicht, bot gif it war to wirk ſum pꝛodition vnder colour of peace. Sharply war thir woꝛdis ſaid, quhen huge noyis and clamoure rais on all ſydis. And ſone eftir baith ꝑ armyis iunit with mair cruelte than euir was hard in ony warld aboꝛe. The place (quhare thay iunit) was ful of mos and maꝛes, and ſa vnpleſand to Bꝛitonis ꝑ thay mycht nocht weilde thair oꝛdinance and wappynnis as thay deſyrit. Thꝛow quhilk the battail was pꝛolongit, and ſa huge multitude of peppll ſlane, that the ryuer of Humber ran full of bludy ſtremys to the ſeyis. ¶ Quhill the armyis war fechtand in maiſt raige on this maner, ane of the Pichtis inſtruckit foꝛ the nanys cryit with ſchyll voce Kle Kle. Arthure is ſlane with all the nobilite of Bꝛitonis. ¶ This cry raſit the Scottis and Pychtis with mair ſpꝛeut than aboꝛe. And maid the Bꝛitonis ſa aſtonist, that na auctoꝛite noꝛ ſound of trumpat mycht garre thaym tary. Bot haſtely left thair wappynnis and fled to thair beſt refuge. ¶ In this ſoꝛrowfull battall was ſlane of Scottis and Pichtis twenty thouſand with Modꝛede kyng of Pychtis and all the noblis of baith thair realmys ſlane. Of Bꝛitonis and Bertonacis (that come to thair ſuppoꝛt) thꝛitty thouſand. Amang all otheris was ſlane kyng Arthure and Walwane bꝛuthir to Modꝛede kyng of Pychtis. Quhilk kaucht that day foꝛ inike of kyng Arthure aganis his naturall bꝛuthir. ¶ On the moꝛrow all the ſpulze of kyng Arthuris campe was partit amang the conſyderat peppll be ryte of armys. ¶ Guanoꝛa the quene of Bꝛytane & ſpouſe of kyng Arthure was tane with mony ladyis and knychtis dependyng on hir foꝛ the tyme. ¶ The hoꝛs, ryches, and cofferis gottin with hir, fell in pꝛay to the Scottis. Bot hir ſelf, hir ladyis and knychtis, fell to the Pychtis, and was bꝛocht in Angus to ane caſtell callit Dunbarre. Of quhilk na thyng remanis now bot the pꝛent of the wallis quhare thay leiffit the remanent dayis of thair lyfe. ¶ In memoꝛye heirof in Megyle ane towne of Angus ten mple fra Dunde, ar mony anciant ſepulturis had in gret reuerence of peppll. And ſpecyally the Sepulture of Guanoꝛa. As the tytle wꝛytyn thairapon ſchawis. ☞ ¶ All wemen (that ſtrampis on this Sepulture) ſall be ay barrant but ony frute of thair wamb. Sycyke as Guanoꝛa was. ¶ And quhydder that this be of verite oꝛ nocht latte thaym ſchawe that hes experience thairof. Bot ane thyng we knaw. ¶ All wemen abhoꝛris to ſtrampe

on that ſepulture. It is ſayd be Gal fride wrytare of ꝑ hiſtory of Bꝛitane, that Modꝛede and Arthure faucht nocht at Humbir, bot at the town of Gwyntoun, and come out of ꝑ feild on lyue. And Guanoza for diſpleſeir enterit in religioun, quhilkis ar not far diſcrepant fra the hyſtory as we haue wꝛittin. Nochtheles we follow Veremond Turgot and otheris mo ny autentyke authouris, quhilkis wꝛitis the trew deidis of nobyll men but ony fictioun. ¶ Attoute quhare euir this maiſt dägerus battal was ſtrikin, ſic diſpleſour come efter to ye Bꝛitons Scottis & Pichtis be huge ſlauchter that mony zeris efter thay myght nocht recouer the dammage thairof.

¶ Hovv Conſtantine kyng of Britonis ſlevv the ſönis of Modrede, of vncouth meruellis ſene in Albion. Hovv Euge nius gaif ſyndry landis vvith armys to nobyll men of hi realme. Hovv Conſtä tyne kyng of Britonis vvas maid monk in Ireland & of Eugeni⁹ deith. Ca. xiii.

THe Bꝛytonis efter this diſcomfitour & ſlauchter of kyng Arthure, maid Con ſtätyne (quhilk was declarit pꝛince afoꝛ) kyng of Bꝛytane. This Conſtantyne (that na ſucceſſi on of Modꝛede ſuld clame ꝑ crown of Bꝛitane) ſlew the ſonnis of Mo dꝛede in pꝛeſence of thair moder, qu hilk was douchter of Gawolane. Thꝛow quhilk all the ſucceſſioun of Modꝛede failꝛit. Thir afflictionis fell on the Albianis fra the Incarna tion. v. C. xlu. zeris. In the. xxiii. zeir of ye empire of Arthure. And ꝑ. viii. zeir of the regne of Eugenius. Mo ny vncouth meruellꝭ war ſene afoꝛe this laſt battail in Albioun. Herbes war ſene in Zoꝛk full of blude. Ane calf was found nocht far fra Came lon with two heidis, & ane lam ſickis with dowbyll nature. The ſonne at mydday apperit bludy. The lift ſcha ne two dayis cötinewally ful of fier nis. The plottis and nicht crawis faucht with ꝑ raupnnis & maid vn credibyll ſlaucht on euery ſyde. Bot we wyl returne to our hiſtoꝛy. Kyng Eugenius efter his returnyng in Scotland, nowmerit the reſidew of his armȳ, & rewardit richely ꝑ freind is of thaym that war ſlane in this feild. & to caus thair bailzeät deidis remane i laug memoꝛy, he gaif pame landis with ſyndꝛy armys that pair poſterite may vnderſtand, how thay war decoꝛit be nobyll kyngꝭ foꝛ pair bailzeant and woꝛthy deidis. Euge nius with ſic victoꝛius & virtuous deidis conqueſt ane gud name and was haldyn in na lytyll veneration amang his peyll, & gouernit pame in tymes cumyng mair be benuo lence thä rigour. Furmirth duke of ſaxonis aduertiſt of this intollera byll ſlauchter of bꝛitonis, come with ane huge naup & peyll in Ingland quhare he with ſmal labour ſubdew it kyng Conſtantyne, and chaſit him with ꝑ remanet bꝛitonis in Walis. This Conſtantyne fyndyng na ſe curite of his lyfe in Walis, fled in Ireland, quhare he leuit certane ze ris with his wyfe and childꝛen vn knawin amang the indegent & pure peyll on almous. Als ſone as he was knawin, be perſuaſion of mon kis he ſchoif his heid in ane abbay of the ſampn cuntre, quhare he leuit ane deuote lyfe, and was ſlane efter be Scottis, and eikit to the nowmer of martiꝛ. In memoꝛy heirof mony

kirkis

kirkis at amāg ws dedicat to hym.
¶ This Jurmirik (howbeit he was nocht institute in ꝑ ſicker faith) ſukferit ꝑ euangel of Criſt to be ꝓechit to Inglyſmen, and maid ane band of peace betuix hym and ye Scottis & Pichtis, quhilk endurit to the end of his lyfe. Eugenius hauand gud peace, the reſidew of his dayis deceiſſit the. xxxiiii. zeir of his regne. And was buriit in Colmekyl, fra the Incarnation. b. C. lxviii. zeris. In ꝑ. vi. zeir of Tiberius the ſecund of that name empꝛioure.

¶ Of kyng Conyallus and his lawis & deith. Of ye cumyng of ſanct Colme in ſcotlund. And of ſanct Mungo. Ca. xiiii.

EUgenius buriit in Colmekyll, his bꝛothir was maid kyng ane ꝓince tycht catholyke. Foꝛ he commandit all the ꝓincipall caſtellis and townis of his realme to be paintit with the ſygne of the croce, that the peꝑll thairthꝛow mycht haue remembꝛance quhat cruell pane and dolouꝛe our ſaluiour ſufferit thairon. He had ane ſpluer crucifix bozne ay afoꝛe hym quhare he paſt, & kyſt it afoꝛe he montit on his hoꝛs. It was wꝛyttyn with golden letteris about the crucifix, The glore of cryſtyn peꝑll. He inhibite to paint oꝛ graik the ſigne of the croce on ony pament of kirkis that the peꝑll ſuld nocht trampe on ꝑ ſampyn. He was neuir ſene in the kirke bot with heid diſcouerit. He maid mony lawis foꝛ the liberte of haly kirke. He ꝑ dang ane ꝓeiſt ſuld want his hand. He that ſlew ane ꝓeiſt ſuld be bꝛint, and his guddis confiſcat. The teindis of euery frutis that grew on ye ground ſuld be geuyn to ꝑ kirke. He that war curſit be auctoꝛite of ye kirke, ſuld be baniſt fra gud cumpany, and nane to do him reuerence, na lawis to be patent to hym, na faith to be geuyn to his diſpoſitioun. He dotate the kirkis with riche Jowellis & poſſeſſionis to ſuſtene deuyne ſeruyce. He gaik all vicaris and perſonis certane croftis and landis lyand about the kirkis to caus thaym to be the mair feruent in thair reſidence and deuotioun. Thus was ye cryſtyn faith honoꝛit in all partis of his realme. The fame of this catholike ꝓince cauſit ſāct Colme ane mā of ſyngulare lyfe to cum out of Ireland in Albioun with mony relygyous peꝑll. At quhais cumyng was gret confluence of Scottis and Pichtis. Foꝛ ye grete felicite and ſweitnes thay fand in his ꝓeching, he gaderit ſyndꝛy monkis, quhilkis war that tyme vagabound thꝛow the realme, & put yame in ſyndꝛy abbayis, quhilkis war foundit afoꝛe be Conuallus. And not lang efter he come in Lowthiane. Quhare he purgit Bꝛudeus kyng of Pichtis, and his peꝑll fra Pelagius heriſyis. At this tyme was ſanct Mungo the haly byſchop of Glaſquew, quhilk was gottin on ſanct Thanew the douchter of Loth kyng of Pichtis, oppꝛeſſ contrar hir wyll be Eugenius laſt kyng of ſcottis. This Mungo heir and ſanct Colme ꝓeiche afoꝛe Bꝛudeus, was cauſit in ſpꝛeit be his deuyne wourdis, and followit hym to Dunkeld, quhare Conwallus beildit ane riche abbay afoꝛe. Bot now be magnificēce of ꝓincis it is maid ane biſchoppꝭ ſeit craftely biggit w' ſquare & polyſt ſtanis, quhē thir two haly men had remanit. vi. monethis

in Dunkeld, thay departit hame. Sanct Mungo returnit to Glasquew and sanct Colme to Ireland, and schew to ꝑ princis thairof, how plesandly he was tretit amang the Scottis and pichtis, quhat feruent desire thay had to his prechyng, bot ane thing was thair aboue all meruellis sene be hym afore. Conwall⁹ kyng of scottis nochtwithstanding his princely estait and riches (quhilkis suld induce hym mair to plesetr than virtew) was na les religious than ony othir prelat or kirkman in his realme. And for his prouyn virtew was haldyn in sic reuerence amang his peppll, ꝑ na persone durst be iniurius to othir, nor zit speik of hym ony detractiõn. Throw quhilk al vicis of his peppl (pocht thay war naturally inclinit thairto) war dantit mair be his virtew than ony rygour. In the zeir followyng sanct Colme returnit in Albion, & brocht with hym the son of Conrānus namit Aidane, quhilk fled afore (as we schew) i Ireland, to eschew ꝑ wraith of Eugenius. At his cumyng in the Ilis he was aduertist how Conwallus was deceisit the .x. zeir of his regne, and his body cumand with gret lament of peppll to be buriit in Colmekyl. And thairfore he went to his abbay, & did his funerall obsequeis in deuote maner.

¶ Of kyng Kynnatyll, and how he resignit the croyn to Aidane. Of the ordinatiõn maid be sanct Colme. How scotis & pichtis faucht amang thaym self, & vvar agreit be sanct Colme. Ca. xv.

Conwallus deceisit in this maner, ane counsall was set in Argyle fra oure redẽption .v. C. lxxbiii zeris. In quhilk Kinnatyll brothir to Conwallus afore rehersit was maid kyng. Kynnatyll (as na man beleuit) ressaut Colme and Aidane with gret humanite, & prayit Aidane to be of gud curage. For within schort tyme he suld resaue the crown of Scotland, and haue sic succession that he suld delyuer ye realme of mony displesouris. And zit it was vncertane for the tyme be quhat deuyne reuelation or prophecy, he mycht schaw sic thigis. Within few dayis eftir ane imoderat flux of catterre fel in his throte & chaist, and causit hym to resigne the gouernance of his realm to Aidane. Sãct Colme seand hym approche to the extremis of deith, Exhortit hym to haue all thing in contemption, saikfing the felicite of heuyn, quhare he was haistely to pas. Kinnatyl deuotely obtemperand to Sanct Colme randerit his saule to god the feird moneth of his regne, his body was buryit in Colmekyll. Ane cõuention was maid sone eftir in Argyle, in quhilk Aidane was maid kyng.

Sanct Colme (becaus he was present at his conuention) put the diademe on kyng Aidanis heid, & said to the nobyllis in this wyse. ¶ It is nocht needfull (maist nobyll men) to exhort zow to ony gret deuotion, sen ye sampn incressis dayly as apperis amang zow. Zit I thynk nocht vnganand to exhort zow to be obeysant to zoure prynce Aidane vnder ane mynd and assent, For he is not only brocht to this solempne auditour be my industry, bot erar be prouysioun of god. His office sall be to gouerne zow in equale Justice & peace, and delyuer zow of trubyll quhen it occurris. Zour part salbe thairfore to leif togydder vnder hym with ane gud mynd and benuolence, stãding sa con-

ſe content with zour awin guddis, that ze couat nane otheris. And remembryng the ſindry beneficis geuin to zow be the ineſtabill gudnes of god, quhilk hes inſtruckit zow in his bleſſit lawis and maid zow his deir pepil. And fortunat zow to haif ane prince of ſingulat virtew. Be quhais prudence zour faith ſalbe ſic kit, and zour cõmon weill put to proſet with ſic felicite (gif ze be obeyſãt to hym) that na ennymes ſall appeir aganis zow. Be the contrar (quhilk god forbeid) gif ze declyne the conſtitutionis of god, and be rebellaud to ye miniſteris of Juſtice. Or gif zour prince Aidane be vnmindfull of the giftis of god, abuſand him in ye adminiſtration of his realme. Thã ſal nocht faill to cũ on zow ſindry plagis and ciuill contentionis, quhilkis ſal gif occaſioun to zour ennymes to inuaid zow to zour vter exterminiõ, les than ze amend zour demeritis in tyme. Prouide thairfore ze be nocht ſa inſolent eftir hie chance of proſperite, that ze incur ye hatrent of god, exponand baith zour ſingulare and cõmon weill to extreme dangeir. ye pepil beyng erhoyt be yir wourdis promittit thair faithfull obedience to kyng Aidane. Sic thingis done ſanct Colme returnit in ỹ Iſlis. And Aidane went in Galloway, quhare he be Juſtice dantit part of theuis, quhilkis infeſtit the cuntre. And to repres vthir enormiteis done in his realme. He ſet ane conuention of his nobillis in ſindry partis thairof. In quhilk be prudence of ſanct Colme wer deuiſit ſindry thyngis for the cõmon weill. Throw quhilk gret tranquilite ſuccedit mony dayis eftir. Nochtheles (as the chance of man oft occurris) few pepil hes that prudence to mak pame ſtand in lang felicite. Certane nobillis (quhilk nycht nocht lang ſuffir peace) fell i ane hie contentioun at the huntis be interuentioun of ane caus of nocht. Throw quhilk followit haſtily gret ſlauchter. The ſlayaris knawyng pame feirſlie ſocht be rigour of Juſtice, & hauand na refuge to eſchewe the kyngis lawis, fled to Brudeus kyng of Pychtis. Als ſone as kyng Aidan wes aduertiſt pairof, he ſend his ambaſſatouris to ỹ kyng of Pichtis, requiryng hym be tennour of his confideratioun, to deliuer thir men to his Juſtice. Brudeus mouit be cõmiſeratioun and piete of thir baniſt men refuſit his deſyris, and be frequent meſſage excuſit thair iniquite. Thus maid he the iniuris of otheris to be occaſioun of battall aganis hym ſelf. ¶ kyng Aidane (be caus thir rebellis wer nocht deliuerit at his pleſeir) ſend ane cumpany of armyt men in Angus to inuaid ỹ cuntre with all diſpleſouris pat thai micht. The ſcottis (quhilkis wer ſend to this behalf) brocht ane huge pray of guddis out of Angus. And ſlew all thaym that maid obſtakill. The Pychtis vnpacient to ſuffir this iniure recompenſit ye ſampn with ſiclyk heirſchippis and ſlauchter on ye Scottis. The fury and rage of inſolence yik day moye increſſyng maid this debait to be finalie decidit be ye ſword. Sone eftir thay gaderit on baith ỹ ſydis in Striuelyng, quhare thay faucht togiddir with gret murdir. And poucht ye victorie ſuccedit to ye Scottis, zit it wes vnpleſand. For Arthurus eldeſt ſonne to kyng Aidan and prince of Scotland wes ſlane in this feild. Thus tuke ỹ ſcottis moye heupnes and dolour be his ſlauchter, than pleſeir be thair victorie. Sanct Colme betrand this vn-

happy battall come to kyng Aidane and repreuit hym that he for smal or caſtoun mouit battal on his confide cat freindis. Throw quhilk he wes cauſe nocht onlie of maiſt lamenta- bill ſlauchter, bot als bringing mo- ny pepill to ſchamefull and vter po- uerte. And thairfore declarit (gif ye ſamin wer nocht haſtely repartit) he and all his blude be Juſtice of god ſuld be cruelly puniſt. Aidane affray it be pir wourdis, Prayit ſact Colme to ſchaw be quhat way he mycht a- mend the offence be hym cõmittit.

This haly man ſeyng Aidane penit- tent be cõmiſeration. Went to Bru- deus kyng of Pychtis. And ſchew how vnprudentlie pis vnhappy ber gane wes begun, and quhat miſ- cheif wes to follow on baith ꝑ pepil, gif thay perſeuerit in battal aganis othir. Be thir wourdis Brudeus cõ deſcendit to haue peace. Thus wer baith ꝑ kingis content ꝑ ſact Colme be Juge in this debait to euin all materis as he thocht beſt. Finalie baith thir kyngis wer aggreit, and brocht be his prudence to the ſampn tenderneſs as thay wer afore. With- in ſchort tyme this haly man ſanct Colme returnit in the Ilis, and fell in ane gret infirmite be immoderat flur of caterre, quhilk followit him to the end of his lyfe.

¶ Hovv the Saxonis deuydit Ing land in ſeuyn ſyndry kyngdomes, hovv pichtis and Saxonis vvar confederat to gidder, and diſcomfiſt the Scottis and Britonis, Of the oriſoun maid be kyng Aydane to his army. Hovv the ſaid Ay dane vvas vincuit be Saxonis and his ſonne ſlane. Ca. xvi.

When ꝑ ſaxonis had doung the Britonis in walis, and puniſt thaym Ilk day with new afflictionis, pat deuidit the realme of Inglad in ſeuin ſindry kingdomes. To that tyne ꝑ the Britonis mycht neuir haue place to recouer pair ald rowmes. And maid ſeuin ſindry kin gis. Among quhom wes Ethelfreid kyng of Northumberland, quhilk had ane ſingulare malyce aganis al Britonis. And becaus he wes rycht deſirus to eik his empire, he ſolliſit Brudeus kyng of Pichtis to inuaid the Scottis. And promittit gif he wald inuaid thaim be battall (ſen ye iniuris done be his pepill wes nocht redreſſit) to ſuppoyt hym with all the power that he mycht. This battall wes nocht perſuadit be Ethelfreid for ony affection he had to Pichtis, bot onlie to haue thaym brokin with Scottis. that he mycht than ꝑ more eſalie conques thair realme. Brude- us refuſit at ꝑ firſt tyme to rais ony army aganis his conſiderat nicht- bouris. Nochtheles be inopoyrtune ſollicitatioun of his nobillis, he con deſcendit thairto. The motiue of pis battall was, becaus the guddis reft afore fra his peppll be Scottis wer nocht reſtorit as the contract propor tit. kyng Aydane to meit baith the treaſon of Pichtis & Saxonis was conſiderat with Galgo kyng of bri tonis in this maner. Gif the ſaxonis and Pychtis inuade the Brytonis, kyng Aydane ſall cum in thair ſuppoyt. And gif the Pichtis and Saxo nis come on the ſcottis, the kyng of Britonis ſal ſuppoyt pame in pat ſa myn maner. The Saxonis weil ad- uertiſt of this cõſideration, to draw ꝑ ſcottis fra thair rowmes, & to ruak

thaym

thaym lath battallis, Enterit with þ Pichtis in þ Bzitonis landis. kyng Idane sone efter assembilit all the pullanes of his realme, & come with the lanyn in suppozt of Bzitonis. The Saxonis and Pychtis nochtwithstandyng his cummyng maid pane to eschew battall be lang tary, abiding the cumyng of syndzy othir saxonis to thair suppozt. Than suddanly apperit in sycht Cenlyne king of west saxonis with new garison to suppozt thair armp. The Scottis & Bzitonis (howbeit thay war affrayit of thair cumyng) thocht best (sen na help apperit, bot in thair handis) to meit this new armp of west saxonis, and fynaly put thaym to flycht and slew Cutha sonne to Cenlyne. Efter this victozy the Scottis and Bzitonis reiosit with sic excellent mirth, as was vsit in thay dayis. In the mene tyme the nozth saxonis with þ residew of pair folkis (quhilkis wer lattly discomfist) come on the Scottis and Bzitonis with new battall. Thus war the Scottis and Bzitonis sa affrayit, þ na nopis noz wozd was in all thair armp. kyng Idane knawyng this science na syone of audacite, bot erat of deiectit mynd said in this maner. Quhare is now (gud companionis) zour knichtly cu rage? quhare is now zour inuincibyl syzett? Is zour gladnes euanist a fozeze be vincust? at ze defate be only sicht of thir our febyll ennymes? sen ze be mettall pzowes hes put sa valzeant peppll afoze to flicht. Lat neuir this zour strang armp be randerit to ennymes. Lat neuir zour fais haue gloze be zour cowartry, nez zit haue victozy but debait. Return heir foze (my hartly freindis) to zour anciant virtew and curage. And vnder stand zour ennymes inuadis zow be wzang persute, be motioun of the treasonabil Ethelfred. And pairfoze exercc zoure wzaith and cruelte on hym, sen he is first cute of al this tru byll, and ze sall haue quhat plesand reward that I may geit zow gyf ze haue victozy, quhilk now is it to zour handis. Thir wourdis war schartly rehersit, quhen the Saxonis fechtand in the sycht wyng wat put abak. And incontinent Ethelfred come with ane chesyn cumpany i pair suppozt. Exhozting thaym to tak na affray of thair febyll aduersaris, quhome thay sa oft vincust afoze. Bzudeus fechtand in ye richt wyng with the Pichtis, and his maist vail zeant capitanis in the left wyng, put the Scottis in gret affliction. Nochtheles the Scottis persewerit in ythand battall quhill thay saw ye myddyll ward (quhare the Bzitonis kaucht) discomfist. And than thay gaif backis, on quhome foll wit the Pychtis and Saxonis with lang chace. In this battall war slane Bzennius Thane of þ Ile of Man, Dongarus the thzid sonne of Idane with mony nobyllis and commonis on all sydis. kyng Ethelfred loist ane of his eyne. Bzudeus was euyll woundit and mony of his nobyllis slane in his defence.

☞ How Saxonis and Pychtis war dyscomfist in Northumberland be Scottis and Brytonis. Of the deith of sanct Colme and sanct Adane. Of the vengeance that come on the Saxonis for dingyng of sanct Ruslyne, & of syndry haly men. Ca. xvii.

Thelfred na thyng ſatt-
kyit of yis victozy of ſcot
tis and Bzitonis at De-
glaſton come the nixt ſy-
mer with ꝑ pichtis i Galloway with
purpos othir to bzing ꝑ ſame to vter
heirſchip, oz ellis bzyng the ſampn
vnder thair dominion. Idane weill
aduertiſt of thair mynd ſend to the
bzitonis to cum to his ſuppozt, ſyne
went with all power that he mycht
get in Galloway. And fand at his
cumyng the Pychtis & ſaxonis beſy
at thair incurſionis but arrap. And
incontinent he ſet on thaym with ar
rayit battall, & mony of thaym ſlew
and the remanent put to flicht. And
in the nycht following he come to ye
army of Bzitonis, and mengit baith
the armyis togidder. Als ſone as ye
Pychtis and ſaxonis wer aduertiſt
thairof, thay ſet thaym with ſtrang
buſchementis to keip all the entres
and ſtraitis of Annandale. Thus
wes na way noz paſſage to ye army
of Scottis and Bzitonis, bot onlie
to pas thzow the dangerus riuer &
ſinkand ſandis of Sulloway. The
Bzitonis and Scottis ſeand thaym
incluſit pus on al ſidis, parkit pame
haiſtelie amang the ſtrenthis of the
cuntre, as thay wer in the ſampn to
remane. Syne raſit pair army with
in the nycht quhen pair ſpis ſuſpec
kit na thig les thã pair remouing. &
com ouir Sulloway ꝑ maiſt ꝑpertãt
way thay mycht in Nozthumbirlãd.
And left behynd pame ane huge fyre
birnand al nycht, that pair ennymes
ſuld haue na preſumptioun of thair
departing. And at thair cumyng in
Nozthumberland, thay inuadit the
pepill thairof with maiſt cruelte of
fyre & ſword. The ſaxonis and Pich
tis knawyng thair pepill in Nozthũ
berland oppreſſit be this violence, left
gallowa. And with huge pyne com
in thair ennymes ſycht. On the mo-
row baith ꝑ armyis rageãd in maiſt
hatrent againis othir Jumpt togidõ.
The ſaxonis with ſic incredible fu-
ryte ruſchit in battall againis the ſcot
tis but ony ſycht to deith, that mony
of thaim wer dyng be dynt of ſwer
dis to the ground. Lit becaus freſch
men come in all placis (quhair thay
wer ſlopit) the victozie wes lang vn
certane, and the chance of foztoun
newtrale. Quhil at laſt Idane with
othir his bailzeant capitanis began
to rais his folkis in hope of victozie
and ſpzeit pame with ſic curage, yat
thay be perſeuerand fechting put ye
ſaxonis & pichtis to flicht, and maid
mair ſlauchter on thaym be chace,
than wes in the firſt battall. In the
nycht afoze this battall ſanct Colme
wes in the abbay of Colmekill, and
ſchew to ꝑ bzethir thairof ꝑ king Id-
dane wes to fecht on ꝑ mozow, & cõ-
mendit hym and his army to thair
ꝓyaris, and na dout is bot ye ꝓyar
er of yis haly man wes richt ſuppoz
table to kyng Idane. Foz in the ſa-
mpn houre (that victoze fell to Scot
tis) he reuelit it to his bzethir in the
ſaid abbay, and gart thaym gyf the
louyng thairof to god. Eftir yis vic
toze the kyng be ſound of trumpat
gaderit his folkis to the ſtandart.
And eftir gret appzilyng of thair
manheid, He gaue ye tent part of ye
ſpulze gottin in this feild to repare
the kirkis of Scotland. and ſend ye
banaris of ſaxonis and Pychtis to
ſanct Colme to remane in his abbay
of Colmekill. In memozie of this ex
cellent victozie. In this battall wes
ſlane Cenlyne king of weſt ſaxonis
with Culyne & Quhitelyne his ꝓin
cipall capitanis. Schozt tyme fol-
lowyng ſanct Colme bzokin with
lang

lang infirmite deceſſit. And wes bu
ryit in ꝑ ſaid abbay. Howbeit other
auctouris ſchawis hym buryit in
ane town of Iceland namit Dune.
Quhare he is haldin in gret vene
tion and on his ſepulture ar grauin
thir verſis.

¶ Sanct Colme, Sanct Patrik, and Bri-
gitta pure.
Thir thre in Dune lyis i ane ſupulture.

yng Aidane leuyt
ſchort tyme behynd
ſanct Colme. And de
ceſſit the .xxvii. zeir
of his regne. In the
tyme of Pawycius
emptioure. Fra the incarnation. vi.
C. vi. zeir. About thy tyme wes inſti-
tute be ſanct Gregoure ꝑ ꝓceſſion
callit Latania maioꝛ on ſanct Mar-
kis day to implore the mercy of god
againſt ane terrible peſt, quhilk rais
in Rome be inundatioun of Tibir.
This Gregour ſend in Inglãd twa
haly men namyt Auſtyne & Mellite
to bring the ſaxonis to criſtin faith.
Foꝛ ye ſaxonis bure ſic hatrent aga-
nis the Britonis & Inglismen, that
thay wald heir na doctryne noꝛ ꝓ-
cheing of yame. And pairfoꝛe it wes
neceſſar that thir two haly men ſuld
cum in Ingland to inſtruk the ſaxo-
nis in ꝑ Criſtin faith. Finalie quhen
this haly man ſãct Auſtyne wes ꝓ-
cheand to ye ſaxonis in Myglinton,
thay wer nocht onlie rebellãd to his
ꝓcheing, bot in his contemptioun
thay ſewit kirche talis on his abil-
ement. Otheris alliegis thay dang
hym with ſkatt rumpillis. Nocht-
heles this deriſioun ſuccedit to thair
gret diſpleſoure. Foꝛ god tuke on
thaym ſic vengeance, that thay and
thair poſterite had lang talis monp
zeris eftir. In menioꝛe heirof ye bar
nis that ar zit boꝛne in Myglintoun
hes the ſampyn defoꝛmite. Bot ye we
men hauãd experience thairof. Fleis
out of this toun in the tyme of thair
birth. And eſchapis yis maledictioun
be ꝑ way. Nochtheles thir haly men
perſeuerit with ſic feruent ꝓcheing
that monp of all the ſaxonis reſſaut
the ſacramẽt of baptyme. Etheilfred
kyng of Noꝛthumbirland heirand
ſa gret noumer of ſaxonis conuertit
to the criſtin faith, become vycht ſo-
rowfull. And vouit hym to be thair
perpetuall enmyne. At yis tyme wes
in Scotland thre haly men of oure
natioun. Baldꝛeid, Dunſtane, and
Connall. The firſt wes ane excellẽt
doctour, and deceſſit in ꝑ Balle ane
ſtrang caſtall within the ſee. The
parochinaris of Auldham, Tynnyn
gham and Pꝛeſtoun contendit, qu-
hilk of thaym thre ſuld haue his bo-
dy to decoꝛe thair kirk. Finalie thay
wer cõtent to ſuperſeid pair debait,
quhil the nixt moꝛow to be conſultit
be the biſchop. On the moꝛow thay
fand be mirakill of god. thre beris
with thre bodyis na thyng diſcrepãt
fra otheris in quantite, coullour noꝛ
arrayment. Than be cõmand of the
biſchop ilk parochin tuke ane of yir
bodyis to thair kirk. And ſa the bo-
dy of this haly man lyis be mirakill
in all the thre kirkis. The ſecound
Dunſtane wes eme to king Aidane.
Bot he contempnyt the warlde and
wes ane religious man. The thrid
Connall wes the diſcipill of ſanct
Mungo. And is buryit in Inchyn-
nane nocht far fra Glaſqw. Quhair
he is haldyn in gret veneratioun of
peipill.

☞ Of kyng Kenneth. Of Eugenius the fourt. Hovv the kyng of Britonis vvas doung out of his realme be saxonis, and recoverit the samyn. Hovv Ethelfred kyng of Northumberland vvas slane, of sindri haly mē. ca. xviii.

ANe cōuention wes maid in Argyle eftir deith of king Aidane In the quhilk Kennethkeir son to Cōwallus afoir reherſyt wes mayde kyng. And deceiſſit ye fourt moneth eftir his cōronation. Eftir his deith Eugenius the fourt of that name & ſonne to Aidane wes maid kyng. It is ſaid that ſanct Colme ſchew afoir his deith to kyng Aidane, that howbeit he had mony othir ſonnis elder than Eugenius, zit nane of thaym ſuld reioſe the crown of Scotland bot onlie Eugenius. Quhilk wes prouin weill eftir. For ye reſidew of his ſonnis wer ſlane be ſindry chancis of battal. Eugenius wes ſa inſtitute in his zouth be doctryne of ſanct Colme, that he wes geuin erar to defend his awin thā to inuaid otheris. He wes ane Juſt & vertuus prince to his trew ſubdittis. And tyche diſple ſant to miſdoaris. He cōmandit all Idill pepil as Juglaris, menſtralis bardis, & ſcaffaris, othir to pas out of the realme, or ellis to fynd ſum craft to wyn patr leiffyng. He puniſt thift with na les cruelte than reif or ſlauchter. He maid regor punition on his nobillis, quhen he fand pame oppreſſouris of his pure ſubdittis. Be contrar he tretit pame with gret reuerence and honouris, quhen he fand thaym virtewis. In the tent zeir of his regne, Cingell kyng of weſt ſaxonis, and Ethelfred kyng of Northūbirland come with ane gret armye agānis Cadwallo kyng of Britouns. And chaſit hym in Scotland. Nochtheles he abaid ſchort tyme in it bot paſt to Bartanze, quhare he gat ſic ſupport be the kyng thairof, that he returnyt in Walis. & nocht onlie recouerit his realme, bot ſlew gret noumer of ſaxonis. At yis tyme Reidwald kyng of eiſt ſaxonis and Ethelbreid kyng of ſouth Saxonis com with gret armyis agānis Ethelfreid kyng of Northumbirland. For he put thaim afoir to gret affliction for catkyng of the criſtin faith. Thir armyis faucht togidō at Wintringham, quhair Ethelfreid wes ſlane with the maiſt part of all his pepill. His laſt wourdis wer yir, I de as I leuit protectour of religioun of godis, and enmyne to criſtin pepil. And with thir wourdis he randerit his vnhappy ſaule to pyne. Succedit in his place ane criſtyn man nampt Edwyne. This Ethelfreid had. vii. ſonnis nampt Eufreid, Oſwald, Oſlaws, Oſwan, Oſfas, Oſmond, and Oſyk. Thir. vii. brethir deteſtand the treaſoun of Pychtis (becauſe thay come nocht in ſuppor of thair fadir) fled to Eugenius, quhair thay wer plesandlie reſſaut. And tuke the criſtyn faith. Thair ſiſter Ebba eſchewyng the pollutioun of hir body, gat ane bait be deuyne miracill, and come but helpe of man to the heid of Humbir. Quhair ſcho wes profeſſit, nun and deit ane haly virgyne. ¶ Sic thyngis done kyng Eugenius reparit al ȳ kirkis of his realme. Quhilk wer afoir diſtroyit be cruelte of Saxonis. And ſtuffit the ſtrenthis of his bordouris with ſtrang munitionis, mē and victallis. And deceiſſit the. xv. zeir of his regne fra

fra the incarnatioun. vi. C. xx. zeris. and was burȝit in Colmekyll. At this tyme Bonifacius bischop come with ane cumpany of haly men out of Italy in the mouth of Tay.

¶ Sum authouris sayis he was chosyn pape efter sanct Gregoure, and wylfully renunsit the paperie, and come to the Scottis. And ȝocht he be nocht nowmerit amang the legend of papis. Zit we fynd hym ane man of syngulare lyfe and doctrine. The place (quhare he landit first in Scotland) was ereckit be hym in ane kirk in honour of sanct Petir ye appostyll. Efter this he went to ane town namit Tullyne thre myle fra Dunde, Quhare he rasit ane othir kirk sicklike in name of sanct Petir. He foundit the kirk of Restynneth, quhilk is now ane abbay of channowmis regular. Efter this he went throw syndry partis of Scotland, quhare he precheit the euangellis.

¶ At last he come in Ros quhare he persseuerit to the end of his lyfe, and was burȝit in Rosmarkyn. And in this tyme was the haly man and bischop Sanct Melok ane gret prechour, and was burȝit with sanct Bonifacc. ¶ And in this tyme Gilliam and Columbane Scottis dyscending of the nobyll blude thairof, for thair syngulare and haly lyfe war haldyn in gret reuerence amang frā chemen. ¶ This yik tyme pape Bonifacc dedicat the temple of goddis callit Pantheon in the honoure of the blissit virgin Mary ye moder of god and of all sanctis.

☞ ¶ Of the vicius tyrane kyng Ferquhart, and how he slevv hym self, and of the haly man Fiacre. Ca. xix.

Eugenius deceissit (as we haue schawin) had thre sonnis. Ferquhart, Fyacre, and Donewald. ye eldest Ferquhart was maid king. Thir thre sonnis of Eugenius was geuyn in pairzouth to ȳ haly man sanct Conane bischop of the Ile of Man. Ferquhart and Donewald profitit na thynge in ȳ said Ile, trastling letteris vnprofytabyll to thair estait, The thrid bruthir Fyacre was geuyn to contemplation, and tuk purpos to eschew ȳ cumpany of men with all warldly digniteis. And to make hym vnknawyn to the peyll, he tuke ane pure habit and departit out of Scotland in France, quhare he leifkit ane solitar lyfe, and gat ane croft geuyn to hym be sanct Pharo bischop of Melden, and ane chapell ereckit to hym. quhare he leifkit the residew of his dayis. It is said all wemen that gangis in his chapell wyl be othir blind or wod. In the empire of Ferquhart throw lang peace rais gret deuision amang the nobyllis to the gret dammage of the realme. ¶ This kyng was sa neclygent and sowpit in all maner of vice, yat he gaif na labour to meis the seditioun amang his nobyllis, trastling sa lang as trubyll and slauchter endurit amāg his nobyllis, na rebellyon suld rise agānis hym. Throw quhilk the realme was put to gret mischeif. And becaus all yis trubyl come throw neclygence of yis vnhappy tyrane, he was hatit & reput maist abhominabyll to his peyll, throw quhilk he come to sic infelicite, that he had nothir reuerence to god nor sicht to the cōmoun weil. ¶ And as the vse of tyrannis is, he dred all men, and no man had hym in re-

in reuerence. The nobillis hauand
greit displesour that the realme was
mysgouernit be hym in this maner,
conuenit amang thaym self, and re-
parit all iniuris but his aduyse. It
was beleuit be the nobillis (becaus
thay saw sa mony enormiteis i hym)
ꝑ he suld fall in Pelagius heresyis.
Howbeit all othir Scottis kyngis
afore hym war neuir attētit with sic
thingis. Thair suspition was ꝑ mair
vehement, that he was accumpanyit
wt britonis of ye sampn errouris. At
last he was asspyit makand derision
that young childrin war brocht to ye
font to haue baptisme, & yat ye pepil
maid thair confession to preistis. ye
nobillis mouit with his detestabyll
werkis, send ane herald to brig hym
to thair counsal to knaw gif sic thin
gis (as war denulgat of hym) had
saith. And becaus thay fand hym re
belland to thair chargis, thay tuke
hym be force out of ꝑ castell (quhare
he was) and put hym in prison. And
incontinent thay tuke consultatioun
quhidder he suld be degradit or hal-
dyn in perpetual prison. Efter lang
aduysement it was concludit to con-
tinew hym styl in prison, and to send
ambassatouris in France to bryng
Fyacre the secound son of Eugeni⁹
in scotland to ressaue ꝑ crown thair-
of. And gif thay micht persuaid hym
be na reason to the said effect, to de-
syre Clotarius king of France to in-
terpone his auctorite to caus Fyacre
to be send in Scotland to ressaue ye
gouernance thairof. The ambassa-
touris (quhilkis war send to this ef-
fect) come finaly quhare this Fyacre
was at his contemplatioun. Bot yit
afore yair cumyng he was aduertist
be ane visioun of thair desyris, and
besoucht god to suffer hym nocht be
frustrat of the heuynly plesour that
he had in his solitar contemplation,
god hard his prayer. And quhen yis
ambassatour⁊ was brocht to his pre-
sēce, he apperit to pair sycht sa ful of
lipper, that he was repute be thaym
maist horribyll creature in erd. The
ambassatour⁊ seing him at sic point,
demandit hym cauldly, gif he cowde
to return i Scotland, quhare he my-
cht be purgit of his malady be natu-
ue kude, and schew thaym send be ye
nobyllis of scotland to prouide hym
in all necessaris to the sampn tyme.
Fyacre (quhilk had na mair respect
to honouris than to maist abhomi-
nabyll pestilēce) answerit. I beleue
ye knaw how I haue tane me fra cū
pany of the warld to ane solitar life,
howbeit the sorrowful malady (that
I suffer) be crar emendatioun of my
lyfe inducing me to humilyte, than
ony dyte of nature. My sufficience
is with this pure sell and sobir her-
bis quhilkis I prepare with my hā-
dis, and standis sa content thair-
with, that I desyre na warldly dig-
nite. Thairfore returne hame, and
bid my brothir and his nobils haue
sycht to god religioun and Justice,
and arme pame with virtew, quhilk
may be vincust be na iruption nor
violence of ennymes. And vnder-
stand that I am brocht to sic estate
be wyll of god, that ane priuate life
is maist ganand for me. ¶ Fyacre
had ane syster nanyt Syra, quhilk
heirand of hir brutheris hailyues.
come to hym at Melden, be quhome
scho was professit Nun with mony
othir virginis of the sampn mynd.
and persieuerit in gud relygyoun
and deuotioun to the end of thair
lyfe. ¶ The nobylis of Scot-
land knawyng be thir ambassatou-
ris the estate of Fyacre, chesit foure
men to be gouernouris of ye realme

quhil

quhill thay war mair profundly re-
soluit concerning the gouernance
paicok. The samyn tyme Ferquhare
verit with malancoly and seirknes
be his prisonyng (that he suld nocht
remane in pyne) slew hym self pe xiij.
zeir of his regne. Fra ye incarnation
bi. C. xxxij. zeris.

¶ Of kyng Donewald and of the deith
of Edwyne kyng of Northumberland.
Howy Fufred and Osrik kyngis of Nor-
thumberland wyar punith for thair cru-
ny done to crisin pepyl. and howy king
Oswald conuertit the Saxonis to the
faith of Crist. Ca. xx.

Ferquhart ye tyrane
slane (as said is) ane
counsall was set in
Argyle. In ỳ quhilk
Donewald ye thrid
sonne of Eugenius
was maid kig. This Donewald fol-
lowing the gouernance of his fader
repairit all placis, quhilkis wer de-
kayit afore be neclygence of Fer-
quhart. ¶ At this tyme Cadwallo
kyng of Bytonis, and Penda kyng
of south Saxonis war confiderat
togydder, and slew Edwyne kyng
of Northumberland, and come with
gret cruelte throw Wers and Ber-
wyk and tuke syndry landis fra do-
minioun of Pychtis. The Pychtis
hauand na power to resist thaw cru-
eltes send to king Donewald for sup
port. And becaus thay gatna sup-
port thay war oppyest with impora-
byll iniuris. kyng Donewald heirād
the deith of Edwyne send to his con-
fiderat brothir Cadwallo kyng of
Bytonis, prayng hym to adopt
Eufred the sonne of kyng Etheirfred
to the crown of Northumberland, q
quhen the samyn was grantit, Eu-
fred left his remanent brethir in scot
land, and was aduttit to the half of
the crown of Northumberland, and
that othir half was geuyn to ane
fals and vnhappy man nampt Os-
trik. Thir two kyngis of Northum-
berland war tynaly conkyderat to-
gidder be affinite. For Osrikis dou-
ghter was geuyn to Eufred in ma-
rage, and renuncit ỳ catholik faith,
and become maist odious tyrannis
and persewaris of goddis seruantis
fylland the cuntre full of fals errou-
ris of gentilis. Throw quhylk syn-
dry Pichtis fell in the said errouris.
Quhill at last be correctioun of the
bischoppis thay war reconsaillit to
the faith. Cadwallo kyng of Bry-
tonis tyrit displesit that Eufred and
Osrik (quhylkis war promouit be
hym to the empyre of Northumber-
land) war fallyn in sic errouris, that
thay desyrit erar to be heritikis, than
crisin peppil, send preistis to purge
thaym of thair errouris. Bot thir
preistis returnit euyll doung and na
thyng sped of pair purpos. The crist
in princis of Albioun heirand this
contemption send othir messingeris
to thir two kyngis with scharp wyr-
tyng than afore, bot thir preistis for
the mair contemptioun war slane.
The rage and cruelte of thir dispit-
full tyrannis grew sa gret, that all
crisin peppil dwellyng besyde yame
war martyrit, except sa mony as wer
sauit be flycht. The pryncis of Al-
bioun mouyt be thir cruelteis tuke
purpos to punys thaym with maist
rygoure. And to bryng the samyn to
gud tyne, thay maid Cadwallo and
Penda generall capitanis of thaw
weris, and gadderit ane gret mul-
tytude of Bytonis, Pychtis, and
Saxonis hauand na thyng at mair
hatrent than errouris of gentilis.

Osrik

Oſrik and Eufred hauing the cũ
mpng of ſa mony pꝛyncis agans
yame rafit all peppll vndet thair do-
minion, and faucht agans the ſaid
pꝛincis of Bꝛitane. Nochtheles pair
armp was diſcomfit and thair ſelf
tane pꝛiſonerſ, and within few dayis
efter thay ſlew thaym ſelf be diſpe-
ratioun. In this battall nane was
found ſa crucll agans Oſrik and
Eufred as Oſwald thair bꝛuthir, ꝛ
foꝛ that cauſe he was maid kyng of
Noꝛthumberland. Kyng Oſwald
efter his coꝛonatioun ſend to kyng
Dowald deſyꝛyng certane pꝛeche-
ouris to be ſend out of Scotland to
conuert his peppl to the faith. Kyng
Dowald ſend at his requeſt ane mã
of na les grauite than erudition na-
mit Coꝛmane. And quhen this Coꝛ-
mane had pꝛechit lang tyme amang
the Noꝛthumbꝛians, he was ſa cu-
rius in his Theology, that his ſer-
mon apperit mair foꝛ vane oſtenta-
tioun and pꝛyde, than ony doctrine
to the peppll. And fynalp he returnit
in Scotland, and ſchew to the pꝛela
tis thairof, pat the Noꝛthumbꝛians
war ſa dull, that na doctrine mycht
pꝛoffit thaym, and war nocht onely
repugnant to his command, bot con
tempnit ꝟ ſampn, as contrar to pair
lawis and conſtitutionis. The pꝛela
tis heirand thir woꝛdis tuke ſpndꝛy
conſultationis, quhat was beſt to
bring thair peppl out of thair arrou
ris. Sum men thocht expedient to
ſend Coꝛmane agane in Noꝛthum-
birland with mony otheris doctou-
ris, and to ſpare na laubour foꝛ
the weill of cryſtyn fayth and pie-
ſour of thair freind kyng Oſwald,
Traiſting be continewall labour, ꝟ
ꝟ Noꝛthumbꝛianis micht be bꝛocht
to the faith, nocht ſic thingis micht
nocht be haaſtely done. Otheris laith
gif the Noꝛthumbꝛianis mycht ony
way haue bene recouerit to ꝟ faith,
thay wald haue bene bꝛocht be Coꝛ-
mane erar than ony othir, becaus he
was richt reſolute in deuine letteris
ꝛ was ane pꝛofound clerk. And ſen
his doctrine na thing auailit, it was
not neceſſar to ſend ony othir doctou
ris to pe ſampn effect. Than Aidane
the haly biſchop laid in this maner.
To bring men fra errouris, and to
reduce pame to ſicker faith, I thynk
it expedient (wiſe faderis) to ſchaw
ſic thingis in pe begynnyng, as may
perſuaid pame in feruent luf of god.
And quhen the pꝛecheour hes maid
ꝟ peppl deſyꝛus to heir his ſermon, ꝛ
tane pair benuolence, to pꝛeche firſt
the foundment of pe criſtin faith but
ony oſtentation oꝛ arrogance, nocht
inuoluyng the peppl with ſic difficil
materis as may not be appꝛehendit
with yame. Foꝛ as pe ingyne of men
ar nocht drawin haaſtely fra cupl ac
cuſtome, ſiclik thay lerne all ſcience
ꝛ virtew be pꝛoces of tyme, ꝛ lernis
the maiſt facil materis firſt. Be this
way I traiſt thair ſcience is pe mair
impꝛentit in thair hꝛeiſt. Heirfoꝛe gif
the reuerend biſchop Coꝛmane had
obſeruit this rite in pe begynnyng, ꝛ
obſtenit fra curious queſtyonis of
our faith. I dout nocht bot the pepll
ſuld haue bene obedient to his com
mãdemẽtis. Thairfoꝛe ſen na thing
is ſatiſfyit to the deſyꝛe of kyng Oſ-
wald. I thynk the ſampn is cumpn
na les in defalt of the doctoure, than
the peppll. Foꝛ thir cauſis beſt is ſit
to ſend ane new pꝛecheoute in Noꝛ-
thumberland, that ſal firſt in his pꝛe
cheing geif thaym mylk, ꝛ efter geif
yame mair ferme fude. Otheir wayis
thay wyl neuir be bꝛocht to pe faith.
The biſchoppꝭ appꝛoſit his coũſal, ꝛ
wt ane mynd ſend hym ſelf to do pis

charge

charge in Northumberland, and he refulit not ye charge, bot ceme with glaid cheir to king Oſwald. At quhais cumyng ſic confluence of peyll conuenit, that he was conſtranit to preche outwith ye kirkis throw multitude of peyll that come to his preichyng. alwayis becaus this Aidane had nocht ꝑ langage of Saxonis, he had gret impedimēt in his preching. Nochtheles kyng Oſwald had the langage baith of ſcottis & ſaxonis, and interpretе all his preichyng to ye peyll. Throw quhilk thay war haldyn baith in gret veneration, and cōuertit. vii. M. Saxonis within few dayis to criſtin faith. The Saxonis thā wer callit Ingliſmen. The Northūbrianis cheſit Aydane to be yair biſchop. & becaus thay ſaw ylk day thair deuotion increis, and gret nowmer of preiſtis come in ſuppoꝛt of Aidane. thay biggit ſindry kirkis in Northumbirland and dedicat yame in the honoure of god & the virgyne Mary. Throw quhilk the ſaid regioun grew na les catholyk, than ony othir prouince of Ingland. At this tyme Penda king of Marchis tuke purpos to inuade kyng Oſwald, & to conques his realme. Oſwald to withſtande his inuaſioun aſſemblit ane large nowmer of peyll, & was ſlane and his army diſcomfiſt. Oſwald for his haly lyfe & myraklis was etkit amāg ꝑ nowmer of ſāctis. His ſlauchter was in the. xii. zeir of the empire of Oswald, quhilk ieuit nocht lang efter his deith. For in the xv. zeir of his regne, he perſit i Lochtay, quhare he hapnit to be at ane fiſching with his ſeruantis for his ſolace, his body was found be creparis, and buryit in Colmekyll. Fra ye Incarnation. vi. C. xlv. zeris.

k. Pron.

¶ Of the vnhappy ꝓphete Machomete and his fals lawis. Of ſindry haly men. Of kyng Ferquhart and his extorſionis done aganis the peyll, and of his miſerabyll end. Ca. xxi.

About this tyme deceiſſit ꝑ wariſt creature Machomete, quhilk was in the tyme of kyng Ferquhart. he was gottyn be ane ydolatour, vncertane of Arraby or Perſy. And his moder was ane catholyk woman of the Iſmaelitis. ¶ This Machomete was inſtytute in his zouth baith in the hethyn and cryſtyn lawis. ¶ And becaus he thocht nane of thaym accordyng to his pleſoure, he maid ane fals and ſuperſticius rite richt wariſt to mankynd. Quhen he was cumyn to mānis age, he conqueſt his leuyng on thift and pikary. And mariit ane wedow namit Cadigane. Be quhome he conqueſt gret riches, landis and poſſeſſionis. and come be ſyndry chāceis to ſa gret eſtimatioun amang ye peyll of Araby, that he maid lawis to gouern thaym in Juſtice. He wes inſtruckit be ane curſit Monk namit Sergius, be quhom he collectit his lawis fra inſtitutionis of ſyndry peyll. He ratifyis the ſacrament of baptiſme. And haldis Criſt borne of ane clene virgyne. He commendis the pſalmis and euangellis, and ſayis thay war mendit be his Alcoran.

This Alcoran was the maner of ane Bybyll gaderit be hym with mony fals Inſtitutis and lawis. ¶ He ratifyis the Circumciſion as Jowis dois. He denyis the Trinite as the Sabellianis dois. He denyis that ꝑ fader

fader is coequale to the ſonne as the
enmomtanis dois. He ſayis the haly
ſpreit is ane creature as the Mace-
donis dois. Schortly his lawis at
all maid for the ſenſualite of man.
Throw quhilk he drew ſyndry pepil
to his opinion, This corruppit faith
of Machomete is ſpred in Aſia, Af-
frik, and mekyll of Europe. It begā
fra pe incarnation. vi. C. xxv. zeris.
At this tyme war in France mony
haly men as Furſius, Stotlanus, &
Vulcanus bretheir, gottin of ꝑ blude
rial of Scotland & Ireland. Amang
ws war in that tyme Connane Co-
lumbane, Cromane and Donnane,
with mony others. This hiſtory tui-
chyng ſanct Colme, kyng Aidane, &
ſanct Aidane with mony othir haly
mē afore reherſit, is collectit be ſāct
Bede, bot we wyl return to our hiſto
ry. Efter the deith of kyng Dowald,
his brothir ſonne Ferquhard ſonne
to kyng Ferquhard afore reherſit
was maid king. He was ane man of
hie ingyne. Bot efter his corronation
he was alterit fra ane liberall & hu-
mane prince in maiſt inſaciabyl and
bludy tyrane. Quhē he was but anc
corrte, he was liberal aboue his pow
er, and gaif his guddis to ſupport
madymnis to pair mariage, and had
ſic cōmiſeration on euery perſone ꝑ
was deiccit fra gud fortoun i pow-
erte, that he conqueſt gret fauour of
the peppil, and was iugit thairfore
to be ane nobyll prince. Als ſone as
he he was clothit with publik aucto
rite he become ane oppreſſour of the
peppl, full of auarice like ane bludy
fleſchour ennyme to religion, compa
rit iuſtly to ane inſaciabyl pule, and
clanit agane all the guddis) quhil-
kis he gaif afore his auctorite) to hȳ
nobillis, and ſaid thay war bot lent.
And ſynaly he ſlew all thaym ꝑ war
repugnant to his wayis, or ellis con
fiſcat thair guddis, and held thaym
in pryſone. He oppreſt all the riche
men of his realme & confiſcat thair
guddis be vane cauſis. At this time
war two haly men namit Finnane &
Colmane haldin amang Scottis in
gret veneration. Thir haly men he-
rand the cruelte done be this bludy
tyrane, come for zele of Juſtice per-
ſuading hym to amend his life. At
laſt finding him penitent na wayis,
thay denuncit hym curſit. This vn-
happy man take litill indignatioun
thairof, and be aſſiſtanee of vicious
lymmaris (quhilkis war reddy to in
tertene hym in his inſolence) he take
pleſoure thris pik day to fars his
wambe with all ſurfettis and dely-
cius cheir ꝑ micht be deuiſit to make
hym inebriat and drūkin with othir
vices not worthy to be reherſit. His
mouth was ſa inſaciabill, ꝑ na ſoule
in pe ayre, nor fiſche in the ſeyis had
reſt for his ſchamefull glotony. And
zit na thing maid hym ſa odius to pe
peppll, as his rebellioun agains the
cenſuris of haly kirke. Amāg mony
othir his enormiteis. he fulzeit his
two douchteris, and ſlew his wife,
becaus ſcho deteſtit his vices. The
pepill ſeing hym perſeuere in ſic hor
ribill tyrany gaderit with deliuerit
mynd to put hym to deith. Nochthe-
les thay war inhibit be ſanct Colma
ne, quhilk ſchew be deuine prophecy
(gif he amendit not haiſtely his life)
he ſuld be punit be ꝑ iuſtice of god,
& that was weill prouin within ane
moneth efter. For this king was hū
tand ane wolf in the fellis, and quhē
ſcho was ſarit with pe houndis, ſcho
ruſchit on the king and bait hym in
ꝑ ſyde. Fynaly this kyng fell in ane
maiſt vile and ſchamefull maledy vn
certane quhidder it come be bit of pe

wolf

wolk or be ony othir occasioun. Ane venemous humour eit & consumpt pe inwart membris of hȝ body with intollerabill pyne. His lymmis feit & secreit membris with vile keroure wer dissoluit. His wambe throw immoderat voracite wes swolin (as he had bene edroppit). And quhen he had continewit two zeris in this infirmite, as abhominabill to all creaturis, He become penitent. Saying had I bene obedient to the counsall of Colmane I had nocht bene devorit with this horrible malady & etin with vile wormes be Iust punition of god. This uncouth and Importabill doloure schawis nowe mony gret offencis baith aganis god and man. Now I am destitute of all remeid without his mercy be ye more. Thir wormes pat ar bred in my flesch schawis me maist horrible & unhappy creature. In the mene tyme can to hym his servandis, and inquirit gyf he desyrit ane preist to heir his confessioun. Than said he. Bring to me bischop Colmane. As sone as this Colmane wes brocht to hym, he assoilzeit him first of the cursyn, and eftir that he had hard his confession he pswadit him to be of gud curage, and to hauc hop in god, quhais mercy wes mair nan ony syn hȝ he mycht do. For god said turne zow to me, & ze salbe saif. kyng Ferquhart rasit in hope be thir wourdis, kelit on knes askand mercy with pietuus teris, and ressault the blissit body of Crist. Sone eftir he wes brocht out of the hous quhare he lay with vile claithȝ to the nixt mote, Quhair he gaif the gaist the. xviii. zeir of his regne. Fra the incarnatioun. vi. C. lxiii. zeris. And in this samyn zeir sanct Aidane bischop of Northūberland deceissit. In quhais place succedit Fynnane quhilk deceissit sone eftir in hȝ samyn maner. Eftir his deith succedit bischop Colmane, be quhais haly vrecheing gret multitude of Saxonis wer brocht to cristin faith. This Colmane past throw al hȝ kirkis amang the saxonis, vrecheing the wourd of god. And wes translatit to the Cathedrall kirk of Lyndefern.

¶ Of kyng Maldvvine. & hovv he vvas slane be his vvife, and his vvife brint. Of gret morralite be rage of pest in syndry partis of the vvarld. & hovv ye scottis vvar preservit fra ye samyn. Ca. xxii.

Etquhard deceissit in pis wyse, Maldwyne son of Dowald wes maid king. He wes ane deuote vrice & tuk peace with Pichtis & saxonis. He tuke sic deligence in administratioun of Iustice, that his pepil leuit but iniuris. Thus succedit al thyng plesandlie in the begynnyng of his empire. At last rais ane seditioun be tuix the men of Leuenax & Argyle. and drew mony of hȝ nobillis in fortifying of thair debait. And becaus the Ilis rais with Argyle, and Galloway rais with the Leuenax, mony heirschippis followit on ail sydis. kyng Maldwyne to punis thir extorsionis come with ane army aganis the principall mouaris thairof. And ceissit nocht quhill thay be extreme rigour of Iustice wer punyst to the deith. Thus trubill (that wes so fulischelie begun) wes dantit so haistelie. That it maid the name of Maldwine sa fearful to his nobillis that na seditioun followit thair eftir during his empire. Nocht lang eftir the kyng went to Colmekil to ve sy the sepulturis of his eldaris. And reparit the said abbay with new big gynnis fra the ground, and dedicat it in honour of god & sanct Colme.

At this tyme rang ane terrible pest to the gret mortalite of the pepill in sindry partis of the warld. And ceis sit nocht quhill ꝑ pepil be continew all prayar fastyng and gud werkis peacyfyit ye wraith of god. The scot tis in thir dayis knew na maner of hait feuer. And wer preseruit fra the sampn be têperance of thair mouth. For this cruel pestilence rang neirr amang the Scottis, quhill thay left the haillsum temperance of yair eldaris and maid thaym self reddy, to re saue al infirmiteis. Colman bischop of Lyndesterne seand ane huge multitude of saxonis peris in the pest re turnit in the Iles. Quair he biggit ane Abbay and dwelt in it with his brethir to the end of his lyfe. Eftir ꝑ departyng of Colmane ꝑ Northum brianis be suppost of ꝑychtis maid heirschippis on the Scottis. Kyng Waldwyne ceissit nocht quhill the sampn wer recompensit with sicklike displesoure baith to ꝑychtis & saxonis. And for that cause he incurrit thair extreme hatrent. Followit be persteuerand maiyte gret heirschippis and slauchter on all sydis. quhil at last kyng Waldwyne wes slane within the nycht be his wyfe for suspitioun of adultry in the .xx. zeir of his regne. Fra the incarnation .vi.c. xxxiiii. zeris. ꝑis cruelte wes not lâg vnpunist. For on ꝑ nixt morow this vnhappy womã wes tane w, all hir cõplicis, & brynt cruelly to the deith.

Of Eugeni⁹ ye fift & of ye messag send to Edfred king of Northũberland, & of the peace takin thairefter. How king Edfred vvas slane be Eugenius vvith xx.M. saxonis, & of the haly man sanct Cuthbert. Ca. xxiii.

Waldwyn slane (as we haue writtin) his nepote Eugeni⁹ the sift wes maid kyng. He send his amballatouris to Edfred kig of Nor thũberland desirand peace. Edfred heirãd ye desiris of Eugeni⁹ senzeis him ane luffar of peace. Howbeit his mynd wes geuin to na thyng mair thã battal. Nochyeles he gaue trewis for .xii. monethis to ꝑ fyne, ꝑ he mycht dutyng ꝑ season mak ꝓuision of al thingis necessar to his weris. ye trewis wes geuin vnder thir cõditionis. The scottis sal repair al enoymyteis done to saxonis & pichtis, & redzes to be maid on al sydis. gif scottis inuadit ye pichtis or saxonis in tymes cumyng, ye peace to be dissoluit & ye saxonis & ꝑychtis fre to inuaid the scottis, notwithstãdyng ony cõtract of peace. Waldwyne suspectit the dissait of saxonis & maid gret ꝓuisiõ for battal. Syne garnist al ꝑ strethis of his bordouris with mẽ munition & vittallis agains al dãgeir ꝑ myght fall. At the fyche of the tent moneth Edfred send ane buschement of saxonis in ye scottis landis. And eftir ꝑ thay had slane ane gret nowmer of scottis yai returnit with gret ꝓay of mẽ & guddis in Northũbirland. Sone eft ambassatouris wer send be Eugenius to Edfred desyring redzes. Be quhõ was answerit ꝑ he wald inuade ye scottis with mair trubil thã afore but ony redzes. Eugeni⁹ seãd ꝑ peace violat w' ye trewis, besocht god ꝑ punisar of wrãg to turne ꝑ dãmage following be ye weris on pame that gaif ꝑ first occasion of battal. Finalie heirand ꝑ his ennymes wer to cũ in galloway. He gaderit ane gret po wer to preuene yair cũing. Zit afore his cũing ꝑ saxonis & pichtis wer lyand at ꝑ seige of Donskene ye stran gest castel of Galloway i yai dayis. Edfred be haistly cũing of scott wes cõstranit to leif ye seige & met yame at ye riuer of Lewis i galloway. quhilk was ꝑ tyme be inundation of sna wis boldin aboue ꝑ brayis. The scot tis seand

tis ſeand pair ennimes in ſicht maid aithꝭ neutr to pas out of ꝑ feild, quhil ane of yam war on lyue without thay had victoꝛy. ꝑe battallis iunit haiſtely with equale hatrēt. Edfred exhoꝛtit his men to remēbir pair anciant birtew, & to bincus pair ennymes only be violent force. ſiclik Eugeni⁹ ceiſſit not to pas about his folkis exhoꝛting yam to ſchaw pair inuincibil curage, ꝑ pai micht reiſe ꝑ palme of victoꝛy. quhill ꝑe ſaxonis & ſcottꝭ war fechtād th⁹ in maiſt fury, ꝑ pichtis fled to ꝑ nirt mote, ꝑ fleing of pichtis deteckit gretūly ꝑe curage of ſaxonis, foꝛ pat dꝛed ꝑ pir pichtis ſuld cū on pair backꝭ. nochpeles kig Edfred exhoꝛtit his folkis to ꝑſeueir in pthand battal. & quhē he was ſpekand maiſt ſpecialy, he raſit vp his viſour to be ꝑe mair keruēt i ſpeche, & icōtinēt he was doūg thꝛow ꝑ heid be ane ganze quhare his face was bair & fel to ꝑe groūd. ꝑe ſaxonis ſeand pair king ſlane gaif backis, on quhō follow it ꝑe ſcottꝭ w' lāg chace & dꝛaue yam to ꝑ riuer of Lewis, quhare mony of yame periſt & few of yame tane. In this battal wer ſlane x.M. ſaxonis with Edfred pair kig. & of ſcottis. vi.M. ꝑ reſidew of pair army was eupli woūdit. ꝑe ſaxonis of Noꝛthūberland was not only diſcōfit in this battal, bot als mony of al othir ſaxonis of Ingland, quhilkꝭ come to pair ſuppoꝛt. Bꝛude⁹ kig of pichtis knawing hym ſelf odi⁹baith to ſcottꝭ & ſaxonis, & ſeand ilkane of yame bꝛokin w' otheꝛis weris come w' ane new army on ꝑ noꝛthūbꝛianꝭ & had ſuddewit yam but ony recouir war not ſāct Cuthbert of Durhame ſuppoꝛtit yame be miraki. ꝑis haly mā ſchew to Edfred afoꝛe ꝑis battal ꝑ he ſuld not fail euerſion of his realm & ſubdittꝭ, gif he inuadit inocēt ꝑepil with wꝛang⁹ weris. ꝑe pichtis ceiſſit not fra iuaſion of noꝛthūbꝛianis, quhil at laſt pai fell at cōtention amāg yame ſelf foꝛ ꝑ ſpulze fallin to yame be frequent heirſchippis of ꝑe ſaid ꝑepil. thꝛow quhilk pai war bꝛokin & finaly cōtent to haue ꝑ lādis of Berwik peceably in tymes cumyng but inuaſion of noꝛthūbꝛianis. King Eugenius efter yis victoꝛy returnit hame. And fra thens ꝑe ſaxonis began ilk day to decline in Noꝛthūberlād, & mycht not recouer pair honouris mony zerꝭ eft. Eugeni⁹ leiſſit not lang eft yis victoꝛy & deceiſſit ꝑ ferd zeir of his regne. fra the incarnation vi. C. lxxxviii. zeris.

¶ Of gret trubyll done be ſaraxenis to criſtin pepyl of king Eugeni⁹ ye. vi. and his actis, of vncouth ꝓmeruellis ſene in Albion. Ca. xxiiii.

AT yis tyme arriuit ane huge nowmer of ſaraxenis out of egipt in ſicil & affrik, to ꝑ gret dāmage of criſtin pepil. Eft deith of Eugeni⁹ ye. v. Eugeni⁹ ye. vi. & ſon to Fer quhart was maid king. He was ſa weill inſtitute in his zouth be the reuerend biſchop namit Adānane, ꝑ he held religion i gret reuerēce, he held peace w' ꝑe noꝛthūbꝛianis. bot zit na thing micht ꝓſuade hym to be cōfideiat with pichtꝭ. foꝛ he bure yame i extreme hatrēt, becaus pai faucht treaſonably aganis ꝑ ſcottis afoꝛe i ſuppoꝛt of ſaxonꝭ, & kepit not pair faith to ꝑ noꝛthūbꝛianis. nochpeles he tuk trewis w' yame foꝛ ane zeir. Als ſone as ꝑ trewis war out rūning he ſend ane herald & denūcit weir to yame. ꝑe haly biſchoppis ſāct Cuthbert & ſanct Adānane went (as ambaſſatouris) to dꝛaw yir two ꝓpil to cōcoꝛd. & becauſ pair labourꝭ war fruſtrat, pai went to pair ꝓayeris, beſeking god to ſēd cōcoꝛd to ꝑ. ii. ꝓpil. It is ſaid yir haly mē gat grāt at god (to quhō al empire & thocht of mā at ſubieckit

baith i peace & weir) ꝑ scottis & pichtis sal not meit aganis othir w^t hail power of pair realmes, sa lag as Eugen^o lestit. ꝑus continewit ꝑ wertis betuix scottis & pichtis but ony gret dāmage of baith thair realmes to ye end of Eugen^o life, quhilk wes in ꝑ x zeir of his regne. Fra ꝑ incarnatiō vi. C. lxxxviii. zeris. His body wes burȝit in Colmekil. Mony vncouth meruellis wer sene this tyme in Albion. Ane flote of schippis wes sene with all maner of ordinance in the ruer of Hūbir. And suddanlie euanist out of sicht, gret nopis of armor and wappynnis wes herd in ꝑ kirk of Camelon. In the last boundis of scotland wes ane schoure of blude. In sundry landis of pychtis ye mylk turnyt in blude. & the theis sicilk i lū pis of blud. The cornе wes bludy in hereſt. ꝑir meruellis (quhē pai war diuulgat) maid the peppl affrayit.

Of ye vicius tyrane Amberkeleth and of his deith, Of kyng Eugenius the vii, Hovv the scottis & pichtis vvar recounsalit togidder be affinite, & of the slauchter of Eugen^o vvyfe. Of. vii. haly virginis dotat be ye kyng of Pichtis in Abirnethy. Ca. xxv.

Eftir ꝑ deith of Eugen^o ꝑ. bi. Amberkeleth son or ellis nepote to Eugen^o ꝑ first was maid king. This king alterit his maner^s fra he gat auctorite. Afore his electioun he semit to be defēdour of ꝑ pure peppl & kirkmen. Nochtheles fra he was clothit with auctorite, he apperit ane vicius monstour ȝowrit i lust, auarice, & effeminat lyfe. Garnard^o kig of pichtis seand this schamefull monstoure vse na thyng semand to ane ꝓnce, take occasioun to inuade the Scottis, traisting to fynd sufficient tyme to reuenge the iniuris done to Pichtis and maid gret herschippis and slauchter on ꝑ Scottis landis. Amberkeleth (that his febyll curage sall nocht moue ennymes to hye attemptatis) assemblit his army to resist the Pichtis. And nocht ye durst skarsly confide in his noblis (as the vse of tyrannȳ is) quhilkis leuis ap vnder feir & dreid. Zit he went forth wart with displayit baner. He come the first nycht to the watter of Tay. And eftir supper past furth in ꝑ glomyng to do his eis with two seruandis. And in the mene tyme he was schot throw the heid with ane arrow be quhom it was vncertane. And deceissit the secound zeir of his regne. And burijt in Colmekyll. The nobilis lytyl cōmouit of his deith (ꝑ thair army suld nocht peris for fait of ane heid) maid Eugenius the. bii. of that name, kyng. This Eugenius was bruthir to Amberkeleth ane man of gret body & gud conditionis. And be caus he vnderstude hȝ army brokin be lang weris, he tuk peace with his nichtbouris the pichtis, & causit redres to be maid on aithir syde. And in the mene tyme ꝑ two kyngis war confiderat be affinite. For Spontana douchter of Garnard kyng of pichtis was gewin in mariage to king Eugenius. In ꝑ zeir following two brethir of Athole (quhilkis wer conspirit in ꝑ kyngis deith for slauchter of thair fader) slew this lady gret w^t child i sted of Eugen^o, for scho was lyand in his bed quhen he happenit to be away. Eugen^o be murmour of the peppll was lang tyme suspeckit of hir deith & was constrainit thairfore to schaw ꝑ pietuis maner of his slaucht. The murdreſ^s at last war takin & put cruelli to deith. Eugen^o gaif hym to religius & ciuyl maters. & causit al ꝑ mercial bedis of his āre cessouris to be put in cronykullis to rais the knichtly curage of his posterite i delire of honouris & laude. Ye causit

cauſit thir cronikillis to be keipit p̄petually in the abbay of Colmekyll. ⁊ exp̄ert hyſtoꝛicianis to be ſuſtenit thair on the cõmon purs, not only to wꝛit the dedis of ſcottis, bot of all othir pepill as þ chance ⁊ tyme occurrit. This Eugenius reparit ſyndꝛy kirkis of his realme, and did gret reuerence to the byſchoppis ⁊ p̄zelatis thairof, ⁊ eikit pair pattimony with ſyndꝛy poſſeſſionis, landis and rentis. He perſeuerit in gud peace with Pichtis and Saxonis. and deceiſſit the. xviii. zeir of his regne. fra the incarnatioun. vii. C. xvi. zeris. In his tyme was Doneuald the haly man (quhilk leuit ane ſobir lyke at Ogyluy ſcrmylis fra Dunde) haldyn amang Pichtis in gret veneratioun. It is ſaid þ he had. vii. douchteris, quhilk leuit w' hym in gret pẽance on beir bꝛeid ⁊ wattir. Thay eit neuir bot anis on ye day. ⁊ the reſidew thairof occupiit i continewal labour ⁊ oꝛiſon. His eldeſt douchter Mazot maid inhibitation to the wyld geis, to eit hir faderis cozne, ⁊ thay obeyit hir haly monitionis, ⁊ pairfoꝛe wyld geis was neuir ſene eft on þ groũd. Thir haly virginis efter decris of thair fader, knawyng na ſecurite to leik in deſertis but ſum defendouris of thair chaſtite, come to Garnard kyng of Pichtis deſyꝛing ſum place (quhare thay mycht leik ane ſolitar lyke) in the honour of god. Garnard cõdiſcendit to pair deſyꝛ, ⁊ gaif pam ane hous in Abernethy with certane rentis to be takin vp of þ nixt lãdis, to thair ſuſtentation, quhare pai leik kit ane deuote lyfe ⁊ war buriſt at ye rute of ane apk, quhilk is haldin zit in gret veneration amang the pepil. Abernethy i þ tyme was ane ciete of pichtis decoꝛit with þ firſt ſeit of biſchoppis of thair realme. Bot it was efter ſa diſtropit ⁊ bꝛint be wertis of ſcottis, þ it come neuir agane to the firſt ſtait. Thir virginis war not in tyme of Conrãn' w' ſanct Bꝛigitta (as ye cõmonis haldis) bot in þ tyme of Eugenius þ. vii. foꝛ he perſeuerit in gud peace with Garnard ⁊ biſpit oftymes yir ẽginis w, his liberalite ⁊ guddis ⁊ reſignit þ crown to Moꝛdak, of quhõ ſalbe out nyxt hiſtoꝛy. 59. k. R.

¶ Of king Mordak & his vverkis & of his deith, of. iiii. ſindry pepil in Albion. of the gret mirakillis of ſanct Niniane. and of ſanct Bede. Ca. xxvi.

The noblis efter þ deith of Eugen' cheſit Moꝛdak ſon of Imberkeleth to be kig. He was ane humyll ⁊ liberal p̄zince. He tuk gret labouris to caus al the peyꝑl þ was in Albion to leik togidder in amite ⁊ concoꝛd. He maid peace betuix þ Pichtis Bꝛitonis ⁊ remanent kyngis of Ingland. In this tyme (as ſanct Bede remembꝛis) foure ſyndꝛy pepil war in Albion cõſiderat togidder in peace, richt different in thair manertis, langage, and inſtitutionis. that is to ſay þ bꝛitonis, ſcottis, pichtis, ⁊ ſaxonis, quhilkis war callit Ingliſmen. And beraus þ woꝛdis of Bede ar coꝛeſpõdent to this hiſtoꝛy I haue inſerit yame heir as followis. ye nation of Pichtis was conſiderat with the Saxonis that tyme reioſyng to be ptcipãt with þ vniuerſal kirk in peace ⁊ catholik verite. The ſcottis (quhilk ihabit bꝛitane) wer ſa cõtẽt w' pair awin boũdꝭ, þ pai wꝛocht na inturis noꝛ ſlichtis cõtrar ſaxonis, ⁊ ſuppos þ maiſt part of bꝛitonis had ane natural hatrẽt aganꝭ Ingliſmẽ foꝛ ſindꝛy ſupſtitionis. Zit be repugnance of þ law of god ⁊ mã, pai mycht not optene pair purpos noꝛ deſyꝛ, foꝛ pocht þ bꝛitonis be ſũ pt fre. zit pai ar thirlit ſũ part be Ingliſmen, ⁊ thairfoꝛe mony of yame, baith noblis and commonis be inſolence and

felicite of lang peace ar mair geuyn to contemplation of bukis and religion, than to ony chewalry or dedis of armis, & quhat end sall cũ thairof sall appere sone to oure posterite. Bot ar ỳ last wordis of ỳ historyr writtin be sanct Bede fra ỳ incarnation viii. C. xxxi. zeris. bot we wil return to our historyr. kyng Mordak repairit mony abbayis & kirkis i his realm, quhilkis war distroyit afore be ỳ wertis of his eldaris. he foundit ỳ abbay of quhittern, quhare the blissit bischop sãct Ninian kithis daily ma miraklis thã euir was sene of ony othir sãct i Albion. king mordak deceissit ỳ. xxi. zeir of his regne fra the incarnation viii. C. xxxi. zeris. sãct bede callis quhittern Pythynnia & callis ỳ bischop ỳ succedit imediatly eft sanct Ninian Octa, bot zit it is necessar to say, gif ony bischop had pair sett i quhittern pai zeid sone out of ỳ vse pairof, for ỳ Ilis obeyit to the bischop of Galloway and Sodozen quhilk had his principale sett in ỳ Ile of Man vnto ỳ tyme of king Malcolme ỳ. iii. And i his tyme ỳ abbay of quhittern was not first institute, bot restorit to ỳ bischoppis of galloway. Sãct bede deceissit sone eft ỳ cõpleting of ỳ historyr of britonis, & was buryit at Durhame fra our redẽption viii. c. xxxiiii zeris. Ane cõtention is zit betuix the Italianis & Albianis cõcerning the place quhare sanct Bede was borne. ye Italianis sayis he was borne in Janis & buryit in the sampyn, & his sepulture is pair zit i gret veneration, in quhat sumeuir place he deceissit or was gottin, Treuth is he maid lang residence (quhi he grew in age) in Northumberland, & bilt oftymes in Melros, quhilk is ane abbay of gud religious men in Scotland, & deceissit in ye tyme of king Ethfyne of quhom sall be our nixt historyr.

¶ Of king Ethfyne. and how he maid foure regentis to gouern his realme, of gret cruelteis done be Donald of the Ilis, and of the deith of kyng Ethfyne. Ca. xxvii.

MOrdak buriit in Colmekyll, ane conuentiõ was maid be the noblis, & Ethfyne son to Eugeny the viii. maid king. This Ethfyne was ane man geuyn to Justice & peace, & kepit the band maid afore with Britonis Inglismen & Pichtis be Mordak & Eugeny. he purgit his realm of al misdoarys & set his labour baith to ye defence of his liegis & honoure of religion. Thus grew ye Scottis in riches & honest maneris. All theuis, traistaris, & sabarris of displesour amãg ye noblis & cõmonis put down & punist be his Justice. & fynaly he was haldin i sic reuerence & dreadour for his birthew, ỳ na mã durst nor myght say of reason ony displesand wordis of hym. Quhil at last he fell i age ỳ gaif ye administrattoun of his realm to iiii. regentis be decret of cõsal, quhais names war Donald the sautter of Argyle, Collane Thane of Athole. Mordak Thane of Galloway & Conmuth thane of Murray. yir regentis gidit not ye realm wt sic iustice as it was gidit afor be ỳ kig. For ilkane of pam labourit sa besali for pair freindis ỳ pai had na respect to Justice. Throw quhilk ye noblis & othir zoung men returnit to thair auld insolence to the gret dãmage of policy and cõmon weill of thair realme. Donald of ye Ilis ane man of strang body with tagyne na thyng set to birthew, held ane cũpany of vagabũd tymmaris with hym. & maid pthãd tennis and heirschippis on ye cuntre but ony punition. And yochi Mordak was ane of the foure regentis choisyn to gouern the realme.

zit he wald not punis yir cruelteis done be donald. vncertan quhidō he was iunit to hym in blude or partiçipant with hym in the prosset of his reiffis. The cōmonis brocht to vter heirschippis and powerte complenit to Wordak in maist lamētable wise. And despyt restitution of thair guddis. And becaus the kyng was that tyme in extreme malady, nane was to put remeid to thair displesouris. The commonis oppyrest with thir sorowis & seand na remeid rasit thair handis to the heuyn, and complenit thair miseris amang pame self. Bot ay the mair thay complenit, the mair cruelte followit be this Donald. Apperit thus na esperance of tranquilite, quhill at last kyng Ethlyne deceissit the. xxx. zeir of his regne, and was buriet in Colmekyll the zeir of god. vii. C. lxii. zeris.

¶ Of kyng Eugenius the viii. and how he vvas slane for his tyranny. and his euyll counsalouris hyngit on Iebatis. Ca. xxviii.

After ye deith of Ethlyne, Eugenius pe. viii. son to Wordak was maid kig. In ye beginnyng he semit ye mair pleiand ye he ceissit not quhill thir Donald & his complicis war punist to the deith in presence of the pepll for thair demeritis. And zit the kyng was nocht full sithit with his Justice, bot with mair rigoure punist Wordak to the deith, becaus he was alliat to ye sayd Donald & participant with hym in his treason. Sic thingis done, kyng Eugenius accusit ye remanēt regētis Dowald Collan & Cōrraith. & becaus thay mycht haue sauit ye pepll fra trubil done to pame & was found necligent thairintyl during ye kingis infirmite. Thay payit gret sowmis to ye kingis prosset i redemption of thair lyuis, Throw yir punitionis ye realme was pacifit in al ptis, & the king had in sic dredour to his peyll, ye na rebellion apperit to rise amang ye cōmonis during his tyme. The pepil beleuit to haue got tyn ane gud prince, quhen this Eugenius began to regne aboue pame, bot as oft occurris ye ingyne of mā is mair prociue & reddy to cupl wer kis thā to gud. Thir Eugenius hauād his empire vndet lāg peace & sleuth fel in maist schamful vices rageād i mair lust than semit to ony man. He was ane fulzear of virginis & nobill matronis deliting in na thing mair thā in bordellis & tauernis. he lufit nane bot pame only ye couth bring hi monieit cōcubinis to nurs him i new lust & plesour. throw quhilk he incressit ylk day in mair vice, & become sa auaricius, ye he regardit nothit ye law of god nor mā & slew sindry trew mē of his realm baith spirituall & tēporal be bane causis to cōques pair lādis & riches to sustene ane cūpany of vicius limaris about hym. bot his cruelte & vicius dedis war not lāg vnpunist, for ye noblis seād ye he mycht not be refrenit fra sic enormiteis & schāfull werkis, & seand ye he had nothir ye censouris of haly kirk nor god in reuerēce, cōspirit haistely aganis hi, & slew hym in ye tolbuth, quhare he was plewād ane trew mā to ye deith for his awin geir. Wine tuk his familiaris quhilk assistit to his vnhappy dedis, & hingit pam on Iebatis to ye gret plesour of ye pepll. This end maid Eugenius pe. viii. pe thrid zeir of his regne. His body was ordanit to be cassin i ane closet, or ellis be deuorit with hundis & rauēnous beistis. nochtheles (ye sic thingis suld not succeid to na les scham of his ātecessors thā posterite) his bodi be licēre of his noblis wes brocht to colmekil, & buriit amang ye sepulturis of othir kigis.

Of the

¶ Of the vicius kyng Fergus the thrid, and hovv he vvas ſlane be his vvife, Of hir oriſon maid to the counſal, & hovv ſcho ſlevv hir ſelf. Ca. xxix.

FErgus the thrid of yat name and ſon to kyng Ethfyne was maid king efter deith of Eugenius the viii. and was nocht far diſcrepant fra maneris of Eugenius ye. viii. for he become ane drunkin glotoun with ſic effeminat luſtis, that he neglekit the adminiſtration of his realme, and tuke pleſoure of nane bot of ſudlaris, inſaciabyl drunkettis, and ſic vicius and deteſtabyl perſonis. He was hatit with all virtius peppll, and had ane grete nowmer of hurtis followyng on hym, & held thaym in ſic familiaritie with hym that he lichtlijt and contempnit his awin wyfe, and brocht hir to ſic penurite that ſcho was conſtrantit to ſerue othir nobyl wemē for hir ſuſtētation. This woman impacient to ſuffir ſic iniuris come ſyndry tymes to the kyng & prayit hym to amend his life, gif he deſyrit to haue lang empire and ſchew (gif he continewit in adultre) he ſall nocht eſchew deuyne punitioun quhen he leiſt wenit. The kyng na thyng regardyng hir wordis ceſſit nocht plk day to rage in mair inſolence. At laſt the quene ſeand hir ſelf defraudit of the det of mattrimony, thocht bettir was to hir to be wedow, than to leif in dayly cō temptioun amang thir concubinis. And fynaly ſcho ſlew the kyng ſleipand in his bed, the thrid zeir of his regne. His body was brocht on the morrow in the counſall hous to ſerche be diligent inquiſitioun, quha durſt attempt ſa grete cruelte. Mony of the kyngis freindis and ſcrupulous compertit in Jugement with ſorowful chere, deſyring the werkaris of ſik cruelte to be ſercht with maiſt diligence. And becaus na man had ſuſpition of the quene to perſew hir huſband with ony diſpleſoure. Mony of ỳ kyngis familiaris wer tane, and be ſcharp queſtionis demandit and syndry puniſt with impoxtabyll tormentis. The quene herand thir innocent men punyſt for the crime ỳ ſcho committit, come haiſtely to the counſall and ſaid in this wyſe. ¶ I knaw nocht (my tender peppl) quhat conſcience me accuſis, nor quhat deuyne vengeance effrayis me with ſyndry thochtis. For al this day and nicht bygane my mynd and body is aflocht, ſpecially ſen I hard thir innocent men ſa cruelly tormentit. For gif my ire had nocht bene meſit be ſum temperance, I had wrocht my ſelf maiſt ſchamefull diſpleſoure. the kyngis ſlauchter is my deid. conſcience pſuadis me for heil of my ſaule to ſchaw the verite, that thir innocēt men be nocht puniſt for the crime ỳ I cōmittit. Underſtand thairfore, ỳ thir men that ye accuſe ar innocent of his deith. for I am ſcho that ſlew kyng Fergus with my curſit hand, this laſt nycht be impacience of ire & luſt quhilkis ar two maiſt ſorrowful broddis amang wemē. For he defraudit me of my lawfull bed vſyng his inordrat luſt with othir wemē. thus quhen na eſperance nor zit perſuaſionis apperit to recounſall hym to my deſyris, Sic huge and byrnē furyis in me, quhil I was tyſtit to do this cruelte, thynkād mair pleſand to remoue occaſion of adultry & to be deſtitute of my huſband than to leif perpetually defraudit of his bed, & inurit be thir ſpous bracharis.

¶ Coniux

assoilze heirfoze thir men that ze accuse of his deith, and to punys me quhilk is ye onlie werker of pis murthir salbe na gret laudour. I pat did this fellony sal tak punition on my self. Skarslie wer thir wourdis said quhen scho in presence of the peipill oz thay mycht aduert dang hir self with ane dager to the hert, and fell doun deid afoze the peipill. Mony of the peppil had gret wonder of hir cõstance, & louit hir conscience, becaus scho reuelit ꝑ hyd treason to delyuer ꝑ innocent men fra pair deith, & slew hir self to preuene ye schame & displesoure ꝑ wes apperand to hir. Othecis chocht nane of hir doingis appri sable, bot repugnãt to ꝑ law of god and nature. Saying it wes nocht leifful to ony pſõ to reueil pair awin noz zit othir mennis treasoun. And maist detestable of all innaturally to sla thaym self. Quhill the peipill wes at this disputatioun the body of Fergus wes cõmandit be the nobilis to be brocht to Colmkill. Quhair it wes burȳt. Fra the incarnatioun. bis. C. lxbii. zeris. The body of the quene (becaus scho slew hir self) wes inhibit to lye in crisin beriis.

¶ Of kyng Soluathius & hovv he dantit syndry gret lymmaris of his realme, of his deith and of mony haly men.

Ca. xxx.

Fergus burnit on pis wyse, Soluathius sonne of Eugenius ꝑ. viii. wes maid kig ane noble prince and abill tyll haue done mony nobill actis in his realme, gyf the weirdis had bene propiciant. In the thrid zeir of his regne. He tuk ye gout throw behement cald that he consauit afoze in his hunting. This infirmyte fel so sare in his iuncturis and lethis of his body, yat he mycht nocht do the chargis pertenand to ane gud king. Foz it cõtinewit with hym to the end of his lyfe. And becaus the kyng wes berit with sic infirmite, mony gret trubillis follo wit in the realme. The first trubill tais be Banꝰ capitane of ꝑ Ile of Tyre. Foz he gaderit ane cumpany of lym maris. And tuke all the strenthis of the Ilis & callit hym self kyng. And nocht lang efter he come with mony lang baddis in Kyntyre & Lozne, and maid heirschippis and slauchter in al partis quhare he come. The king commouit at thir attemptatis, send Douchquhall capitane of Athole, & Culane capitane of Argile with certane chosin men in the Ilis. And pat with small impediment put this Banus and his cumpany to flicht. And dzaue thaym be lang chace in ane strait coif of Lozne within ane crag abone ane riuer deip but ony furd. This coif had na out passage. Thꝰ behuuit thir men ꝑ fled to the coif returne the sampyn gait thay come. Banus with his cumpany dzeuin in this coue be aduenture maid hym to returne (as he come) bot he fand the gait closit with his ennymes. Nocht peles he socht mony ways to eschew and quhen he had passit the day in syndry opiniouis, & finding na thing profitable. He arrayit ane wache within the nycht foz defence of his cumpany. Finalie he wes dzeuin to sic penurite, becaus he had na vittalis to sustene hym ꝑ he send messengeris, desyring licence to depart in the Ilis, his lyfe saif. At last seand nocht ellis bot repuls of his desyris, he arrayit his folkis and come aganis Douchquhall and Culane in ye brekyng of day and wes slane with all his cumpany to be ane notable

exempill in tymes cumyng. Quhat frute followis of rebellioun agānis pair pȝince. Eft pis victoȝie Douchquhall and Culane went in ye Ilis. and pecifyit the cuntre of all trubyll as thay pleſit. Nocht lang efter tais ane newe trubyll in Galloway be Gyllequham ſon of Donald, quhilk was iuſtifyit (as we ſchew) be Eugenius the. viii. Nochtheles this trubyll was pecifyit with ſmal labour, fra the heidduſmen (be quhom ꝑ firſt occaſioun tais) war punift. At this tyme tais gret ſeditioun betuix the Saxonis in Ingland and the Bȝytonis in Walis. Foȝ multitude of kyngis, ſyndȝy lawis. Lang peace & tiches generit diſcoȝd, and the Pichtis war not but cauſ debait amang thaym ſelf. Thus was ſa gret ſeditioun amang the Albianis, that thay micht not inuade thair nichtbouris. Kyng Soluathi⁹ durȝng this tyme had his realme in gud tranquillite be ꝓudent induſtry of his nobyllis, and all boundis thairof weill obeyſant to his empyȝe. wᵗ na les Juſtice than he had paſſit in ꝓoper perſoun thȝow his realme. And deceſſit the xx. ȝeir of his regne. Fra the incarnatioun. viii. C. lxxvii. ȝeris. In thir days war mony clerkis of ſingulare eruditioun and lyfe. As Wachatius biſchop of Abirdene to quhome the cathedȝall kirk is dedicat. Ninini⁹ archedene, Congane and Dunſtane abbotis. Thir and mony othir thair diſciplis war ꝓtecheouris and lanternis of haly kirk. Sum authouris wȝitis thir haly men war in othir kyngis days. Bot we tary na thing fra our firſt purpos, following Vetemond and Campbell, baith in the hiſtoȝy and the dait as we ꝓmittit. And ſa endis heir the. ix. buke of thir cronikis.

Heir begynnis the Tent Buke of the croniklis of Scotland:

¶ Of kyng Achai⁹ & hovv he agreit his nobillis of all contentionis. Of his meſſage ſend to the princis of Ireland. and of thair anſvver. Hovv mony Ireland men periſt in the ſeyis. Hovv the Scottis and Ireland men vvar aggreit. Ca. i.

Soluathi⁹ beand deceiſſit on this wyſe, Achatus ſon of Ethkyne was maid kig. This ꝓince in ꝑ begynnyng of his empyȝe ſet hym to incis all diſcoȝd & ſeditionis amang his nobillis. Foȝ he traiſtit na thyng ſa pleſand foȝ the felicite of his realm as to bȝyng his nobyllis and commonis to concoȝd. This trubyll bryng meſit, appeiſit ane othir of greter motioun betuix Ireland and the Ilis. Ane cumpany of Ireland mē maid certane heirſchippis in kyntyre. And incontinēt all ꝑ peyll of the Ilis ruſchit haiſtely to harnes, and ſlew ane gret nowmer of thir Ireland men. ¶ Than Achatus (to ꝓuene all trubyl that mycht follow be this laſt bergane) ſend his ambaſſatouris to ꝑ princis of Ireland ſchewyng hym aduertiſit that Ireland men (fra quhome the Scottis tuke thair beginnyng) was purpoſit to cum haiſtely to inuade his

his realme to the gret dãnage of the two pepill quhilk hes bene ſa lang togidder conſiderat vnder ane blud and ampyte. And ſchew it wes na ſufficient cauſe of battall to nychtbouris & freindis to inuaid othir with battall howbeit ilk theik reik othir. And thairfoze gyf the Ireland men wer mair deſirus of peace than weir and glaid to keip ye auld band hail, the Scottis wald perſeuere in kyndnes with thaym. Be contrar gif yat deſpyit battall erat than peace. And nocht reſolute quhat wes beſt to be done, he deſpyit thaym with degeſt counſall to auiſe, quhat trubill and ſorow mycht follow be thair werks. And ſen peace wes finalie neceſſar, to auyſe quhiddir it wer mair pleſãd afore the weris or eftir. Or mair profitable to haue peace, quhen nã diſpleſoure wer precedent. Or quhen baith yair realmes wer brokin with athiris iniuris. The princis of Ireland (nochtwithſtandyng yir humyl wourdis) anſwerit, that ſuld ſuſtene all chargis ſa baiſeantlie, yat na aduerſite ſall follow. And thairfoze yai wald haue na peace with Scottis, quhill the iniuris done be thaym in kyntyre wer redreſſit or reuengit wt mair ſtraith. Thay wer als profound lie auiſit quhat proffit or dammage mycht follow be yair werkis, and had prouiſioun of all thyngis neceſſar, a ganis quhat cumeuit chance of foztoun yat mycht follow. And poucht yit werkis wer of litil proffet, Zit yai war ſa accuſtomit thairwith þ thay wald vſe ye ſampn as thair elderis did afore. Quhen yir ambaſſatouris wer returnand be ye Ireland ſeis in ſcotland. And ye ſcottis traiſting na thing les yan battall be Irelãd. Ane flote of Irelãd men arriuit in þ Iſlis. & ceiſſit fra na maner of cruelteis on the inhabitantis thairof. Ir laſt quhen thay had herryit ye cuntre, & makand thaym to returne hame ladyn with infinite guddis, ſic ane ſtorme rais be violence of ye heuin, yat few of thaym eſchapit vnperiſt in þ ſeis. Kyng Achaꝰ hetrand yis calampyte fallyng to Ireland men be Juſt puniſioun of god (for thay inuadit his realme within the trety of peace) concludit to aſſaiſe yam na forthir with ſic deſpyis, and beleuit thaym ſa brokin be yis forſaid trubil, þ thay ſuld ſeik peace at hym. And as þ kyng cõtecturit, ſa followit. For the Imbaſſatouris of Ireland come to hym at Inuerlochte, cõfeſſand the manifeſt punition fallyng on yame be iuſtice of god for ye wrangis be yame done to ſcottis, and prayit Achaius to gif peace to yame, quhilk thay refuſit afore to gyf be thair inſolence. to thir ambaſſatouris anſwerit Achaius. Poucht Irelãd men wer obſtinat & mycht not vnderſtand yair profeſſet, quhill thay ſufferit affliction, and refuſit oftymes ſic thingis as bene maiſt profitable for yam. Zit he wald not be repugnant to reaſon, ſen he ſawe thaym (yat wer his ennymes for yat tyme) be Juſtice of god punyſt for yair offence, to be exempil to al pepil quhat vengeance fallis on yame, yat inuadis yair nychtbouris but iuſt tityll of battal. Heirfoze to ſchaw hym ſeruãd of criſt (quhilk cõmendit peace ſa gretumlie to ye weil of mortal pepill) he wald ſet aſyde baith recent & ald iniuris, & haue peace with yame poucht yai deſeruit not. ye ambaſſatouris depeſchit on yis maner, returnit hame reioſing of þ peace grantit to yame. & þ ſcottis wer not vnglaid yairof, hauãd experience be lãg vſe, quhat dammage or pleſeir may follow be werks of vncouth realmes.

CHovv kyng Charlis send his ambassa touris to be confiderat vvith scottis & pichtis, of thair orison maid to king Achaius, and of the orisoun maid agains thaym be Culmane, Ca. ii.

NYe mene tyme Charlis the Mayne kig of Frãce and romane empziour, set his mynd w' vter power to distroy the ennymes of cristin faith. Eft ꝑ he vnderstude Inglismẽ be victozie of bzitonis bzocht to sic insolence, ꝑ thay trubillit baith pe Almane & Franche seis. & lãtyme excepng sic crueltis & heirschippis on France, ꝑ marchandis mycht haue na passage be see oz land, to dant this insolence of Inglismen (yat yat sall nocht haue potest to inuaid the franche & almane seis in tymes cum myng kyng Charlis be decret of hꝭ nobillis tuke purpos to be cõfiderat with scottis & pichtis vnder yit conditionis. Als oft as Inglismen cũis with ane armȳ in france, ye scottis & pichtis sal inuaid Ingland. Gif Inglismen inuaidis scottis & pichtis, ꝑ franche men on ꝑ maner sall inuaid Ingland. To dzes this mater wer sẽd ambassatourꝭ out of frãce to kig Achaius. And quhen yat wer bzocht to his ꝓsence, ane of thaym said in yis maner. Rycht illuster ꝓince wer nocht Charlis the Mayne ye gloze & ꝓtectoure of Catholik religion agains sarazens, knawis be experience franchemen fauozit to the & thy pepill. Ye had nocht send vs foz sic thingꝭ as we wil desire at yis tyme. The fame of thy gud name towart the cristin faith, and eik thy benevolence schawin to marchandis of our cuntre, quhen thay trauel in yr boũdis) mouit vs the ambassatouris of kyng Charlis to cum to the with the moze confidence. We beleik it is not vnknawin to thy hienes i quhat extreme dangeir the catholik pepill hes stand thir mony zeris in Italie France and Spanze be crueltie of sarazenis the ennymes of god, quhat nowmer of pepill bene slane thairwith, quhat lãdis and townis bzint and bzocht to vter cuersioun, quhat nobill citezanis bene bzocht to importable seruitude. And becaus sa gret trubill risis daylie agains the Cristin pepill, The maist Catholik ꝓince Charlis hes votit hym to the deith in defence thairof agains the ennymes of god. Despzing na thing moze ardẽtlie, nan to bzing his mind to lic syne, that cristin pepill may be deliuerit fra truble of sarazenis, and kirk men restozit to thair first institutioun, and dzidis na thing sa mekill as to be empeschit fra his hailsũ purpos be seditioun risyng amang cristin ꝓncis. Foz now diuers pepill as Saxonis, Frisonis, Nozmannis and Inglismen (quhilkis ar of Saxonis blude) hes be manifest tyrannȳ conquest the realme of Bzitane inuadyng ye pepill baith be see and land with vntellable crueltis. To dant thair attemptatis, and to abandoun thaym in tymes cumyng that thay sall nocht inuaid France noz this thy realme with sa bludy incursionis as thay did afoze. Kyng Charlis of frãce be deliuerit mynd of his nobillis desyzis to be confiderat with the and thy pepill vnder sic fallowschip, that franchemen sall suppozt Scottis, and Scottis frãchemen, gyf it happynnis Inglismẽ to inuaid ony of thaym. Thus may the inture of Inglismen the maist auaricius pepill i erd be best eschewit to baith the pepill. Foz thir reasouns I beleue ze (maist valzeant pepill)

quhome

quhom god hes defendit ſa lang vn
brokin fra zour riche and ſtrang en-
nymes, will be fauorable to thir ho-
norable deſyris of kig Charlis. And
ſupport vs als weil aganis Inglif-
men, as aganis ꝑ ennymes of criſtin
faith. For the cõmodite heirof ſall fi-
nalie ſucceid na les to zour weil, thã
to ouris. The ambaſſatouris eftir
this oꝛiſon wes reſſault in ye kyngis
palyce with all honour and magni-
ficence that mycht be deuiſit. In the
mene tyme rais ane ſtrang diſputa-
tioun amang the nobillis, quhiddir
it wes ꝓfitable or nocht for the cõ-
moun weill of Scotland, to be con-
ſiderat (as the ambaſſatouris deſy-
rit) with France. Mony noblis wer
variant in thair opinioun. And pair
for thir ambaſſatouris wer ſend to
pas thair tyme at the huntis with o-
thir nobillis, quhill the counſall wer
reſoluit in this difficill mater. Than
Culmane capitane of War ſaid to ꝑ
coũſal on yis maner. I haue na ad-
miratton (maiſt nobil ꝓice) howbeit
thy pepill deſiꝛ to be cõfiderat with
France, beleuand na thyng ſa gud,
ſa honeſt noꝛ ſa pleſand for thair cõ-
moun weill, as to be confiderat with
the maiſt riche pepill yis day in Eu-
rope. For throw this ſocietie and alli-
ance ꝑ Scottis ſall riſe of gret fame
& reuerence in all partis of ꝑ warld.
Nochtheles all this cõmodite & ple-
ſour ꝑ now cumis (as apperꝛ) be yis
hand, ſalbe of litil eſtimatioun in re
ſpect of the heuy & irrecouerable dã-
mage ꝑ ſal follow thairthrow to vs
eftir. ye miſcheu⁹ end be my opinioũ
ſall ſchaw to our poſterite, how far
we in our ꝑſent dayis wer aberrand
fra pair cõmon weil i making of yis
hãd w' fräce. Quhat othir frute may
we haue to be cõfiderat with france
aganis Ingland our daylie nycht-
bourꝛ (quhais freindſchip wes maiſt
pleſand to vs) bot onlie to mak our
nixt nychtbouris our ſtrãgeſt fayis,
and our freindis ſeuerit fra vs be ye
braid ſeis. At quhais pleſoure ws
man moue battall contras our nixt
nychtbouris, & ieoperd our bodyis
landis & gudis to extreme dangeir
for ye weil of vame, quhilkꝛ ar far ſe
uerit fra our ſuppoꝛt. Heirfoꝛ I thik
ſen ꝑ mater is ſa hie, & apperãd mair
to our ſingular dãmage thã ony cõ-
modite, we ſuld be ſa ꝓfoũdly reſol-
uit, ꝑ we ſeik na ſic colourit honour
noꝛ impoſſibil gloꝛe, ꝑ may ꝓuoik
our nixt nichbouris to frequẽt werꝛ,
& caus vs to tyne ſchamefully our
landis & liberteis, quhilkis bene ſa-
uit ſa mony zeris afoꝛe be our nobyl
anteceſſouris. Quhat may be deuiſit
mair ſkaithfull to fre pepill, than to
ieoperd pair realm (quhẽ pai haue it
in peace) apon ye chance of battal, oꝛ
to thrale vame wylfully to ſeruitude
of vncouth pepil. Gif frãchemẽ brek
ꝑ band of cõſideration within ꝑ fury
battal mouit be vs only for pair cau
ſe, & ſine be ꝓfiderat w' our nichtbou
ris & dayly ennymes, leuand ye hail
ꝓeis of batal on vs. How ſal ꝑ gret
dãmage & inturis ſuſtenit in our we
ris aganꝛ Inglifmẽ be thã redꝛeſſit?
Haue we riches & ſtrenth to recouer
yir diſpleſouris on franchemẽ, efter
ꝑ we ar brokin be pair werꝛ, & brocht
neir to vter extermimion. Attour gif
we happin to be brocht in to ſic cala
mite ꝑ our gudis ar waiſtit and our
piſſance brokin, and frenchemen cõ-
ſiderat with Inglifmẽ in our con-
trar. How ſal we than reſiſt Inglif-
men? Quhome ſall we than accuſe
for violation of the band betuix vs
& france? ſiclik gif we be conſiderat
(as is deuiſit) with france, we ſalbe i
dayly bergan of ennymes, & ſendyll
haue cõſolation of freindis. we ſall
haue frequent werris with ennymes,

And neuir fynd our confiderat freind
dis bot throw lang paſſage & dange
rus ſeis, na marchãdice ſalbe brocht
to ws out of frãce, ſpanze, noꝛ almã-
ny, Bot be tollerance of Inglifmen.
Pus ſal our marchandis be ſa deſti-
tut, that thay ſall haue na reſſait noꝛ
port, quhen dangeir oꝛ ſtoꝛmis inua
dis pame. Pus ſall thay othir peris
foꝛ falt of refuge in pe ſtoꝛmy ſeis,
oꝛ ellis tyne thair ſchippis & guddis
and be rãderit in pair ennymes han-
dis. Be thir reaſonis apperis (nobill
prince) quhat ſkaith & dãmage ſall
follow to be cõfiderat with France.
Beſt is pairfoꝛe to pleueir in þ auld
band with pichtis, brytonis & Inglif
men, as our eldaris did afoꝛe, quhil-
kis knew al pe frute þ mycht cum to
thaym be ony bãd of france. And ſen
our valzeant & nobill eldaris mycht
neuir fynd pe band of France profft
tabill foꝛ thair cõmon weill, I think
we ſuld leue on pe ſampn maner as
pai did, & na cõſideration to be maid
wt new & vncouth peppll, les thã we
wylfully liſt leoperd our realm, our
lyuis & gudis but ony reſpect to our
awi weil foꝛ þ luf allanerly of frãce.

¶Of the anſvver maid to this laſt oriſ-
ſon be Albane. Hovv France and ſcot-
land vvar perpetually cõfiderat. Hovv
Pichtis refuſit to be confiderat vvith
France. & of the articles contenand pe
band betuix ſcotland & france. Ca. iii.

Indoꝛ of the nobilis tuke
gret indignatioun at thir
woꝛdis of Culmane. Foꝛ
thay thocht it was baith
neceſſare & honeſt to thaym to haue
ſocietie & band with France. Than
ane nobyll man namit Albane capi
tane of þ Ilis ſaid in this wyſe. Gyf
the foure peppl that dwellis now in
Albion namit Brytonis, Scottis,
Saxonis & Pychtis micht leue to-
gidder vnder ane mind & peace, oꝛ gif
we micht be ſicher to leue i peace wt
Inglifmẽ be ténour of pair band oꝛ
faith. I think the counſal geuyn be
Culmane war not vnpꝛoffitabil, noꝛ
zit ſuld be refuſit. Foꝛ thã we micht
haue na occaſion noꝛ mottue to ſeik
cõſideration of vncouth peppl. Bot
ſen thair was neuir found be na pe-
ppl mair falſet & treaſon, thã ſcottis,
pichtis, & brytonis hes found be ſaxo
nis. I think it neceſſar othir to haue
cõtinewal weir aganis na les falſet
than weir of Inglifmen, oꝛ ellis to
be confiderat with the peppll þ may
ſuppoꝛt ws aganis thair perpetuall
inuaſion. Quhidder ar thir doingis
faith oꝛ deſait, quhen þ brytonis had
brocht the ſaxonis in thair realme to
defend pame fra pair ennymes, & eft
pat thay had tretit pame in pe maiſt
tender maner pai micht, & rewardit
pame with gret honour & riches. Pir
treaſonabil ſaxonis turnit pair myn
dis fra amite to feid & hatrẽt, & ſchew
pam ſelf maiſt ennymes to brytonis.
quhare thay ſuld haue beine pair pꝛo
tectouris. & bute armour & wappin-
nis aganis pe ſaid brytonis, & nocht
allanerly inuadit pam with infinite
ſlauchter, bot ſpulzeit pame of thair
realme & honouris. Quhat band oꝛ
cõfideration hes haldin thir ſaxonis
at peace with ony peppl i tymes bꝛy-
gane? Thay ly ay in wait to tak pair
nichtbouris at auantage but ony re
ſpect to faith oꝛ band as the tyme oc
curris. Quhat miſery & trubpl is fal
lyn to the brytonis be diſſait of ſaxo-
nis? How oftymes hes þ ſaxonis brꝛo
kin (quhen we beleuit leiſt) the peace
betuix ws & pichtis? thay ar contẽ-
ding now amang pame ſelf mair be
treaſon & falſet, than ony honeſt we-
tis. Thay haue ſlane ſa mony kyn-
gis in Noꝛthumberland, pat ſkarſly
may ane mã be found þ dar reſſaue

the

the crown pairof. Was not Oſwyn king of Northūberland within thir few zeris ſlane be Oſwane. And Oſwane be Oſtik, & mony othir kingis of Northūberland in ye ſampyn maner war ay kynaly murdzist be thair ſucceſſouris. Attour Inglismen hes na les contention in al pris (quhare yat hāk now thair dominion) thā yat haue in Northūberland. Foz kirkmē & plattis foz feir of yir crueltis done be ſaxonis (quhilk now ar callit Inglismen) hes left yair cathedzal kirkis & abbayis, & fled in vncouth regionis. And ye caus ỳ thay inuadit ws not at this tyme, cumis be na reuerence yat thay haue to god noz to yair faith, bot only foz deuisiō amāg yame ſelf, & dout not bot als ſone as thay ar perfyit of ciuil debaittis, yai ſall inuade ws, nocht withſtandyng ony band maid be yame. Herfoze to dant thir attemptatis of Inglismen I find na thing ſa expediēt as to be ꝑfiderat wt ỳ pepil ỳ may chaiſtefie yame maiſt eſaly. Now hes foztoun geuyn baith hekt & blaid of this mater to ws. Foz now ar cumyn ỳ ozatouris of france offering it wylfully ỳ is maiſt pzoffitabil to ws. Lat ws herfoze be cōſiderat with yame yat hes france, ſpanze, & mekil of Almany vnder yair empire, may ſic cōmoditeis be refuſit to wiſe men? May ỳ band of France offerit frely, be deny it be ws ye laſt pepil of ye warld, ſen thay foz thair faith to god & mā hes ſā bzaid empire & landis in ỳ warld, na thing may be ſa hailsū noz ꝑfitabil yairfoze to ws as ỳ bād of frāce, gif we reſſaue it pleſādly. Foz we ſal haue ſa mony freindis yairthzow, ỳ ỳ paſſage of marchandis wt al kind of marchādeis ſalbe ſicker & frequēt to ws but ony dāgeir of ſeis oz enmy mes. Herfoze nane is (I beleik) ỳ wil cōſidder yis mater degeſtly, bot ſall think ỳ bād of franchemē (quhilk is ane faithful pepil riche & porēt baith be ſee & land) mair pzoffitabil to ws, thā ony band of Inglismē. Nane is ſa miſchant (I trow) amāg zow, bot he knawis ỳ Inglismē na les ſet to vter ꝓditiō of ſcottis, thā of bzitonis with equale deſire to cōques our realm. Herfoz gif we intend to eſchew ỳ hatrent of our maiſt feirfull enmymes, gif we intēd to honour ỳ faith of criſt (foz quhais defence ỳ franche mē beris now yair armour & wappinis) gif we haue mair reſpect to verite thā falſet, gif we labour foz ỳ fame & honour of our nation. gif we wyl defend our realme, & bzing it to tranquillite & peace, & finaly gif we wyl mak defence foz our liberte & liuis quhilkis ar maiſt dere to mā. lat ws pleſandly be ꝑfiderat with frāce. & pleuere yairintyl, hauand cōfidēce ỳ ye ſaid band ſal not only be defēce to ws in tymes cūing to defend our realme, bot als to reſiſt the iniure of Inglismē richt cōmodius & pzoffitabil. Albiane be yis ozisō dzew mony of ye pepil to his opinion. Achaiꝰ ſeand his nobliſ pleſādly reſoluit to be ꝑfiderat with frāce, cōmandit ye ambaſſatouris ou ye mozow to heir hiſ anſwer. Incōtinent thir ambaſſatouris war bzocht within ye kingis palice & feiſtit with maiſt triumphāt cheir ỳ micht be deuiſit. Quhā ỳ noblis cōuenit to ane coūſal, in ye quhilk was ꝓcludit to ſend Guillā bzothir to kig Achaiꝰ with mony othir noble & pzudent men to mak the ſaid band, & to thāk ỳ kyng of frāce ỳ he deſirit the bād of ſcottis aboue al othir pepil of Albion. Attour it was ꝓcludit to ſēd titi. M. mē furniſt with al neceſſaris in ſuppozt of king Charlis againis the ſaraxenis. Incontinent Achaiꝰ callit afoze hym yir ambaſſatouris, & ſaid in this maner. Sic thingis as

ze deſyre

ze deſyrit in name of Charlis ꝑ maiſt catholik king, ar ſa pleſand to me & my peppl, pat nane is in al this cum pany nocht cõdiſcending to zour deſyris, or not traiſting gret felicite to ſucceid to yame amang vncouth peppll, gif thay be derozit with ſociete of ſa nobil ane realme & peppl, & pair foze we decerne ws & our peppl to be ppetually cõfiderat with ꝑ maiſt cri ſtin king charlis & his peppl quhais weil is maiſt dere to ws aboue all o thir creaturis i pis erd, prayping god ꝑ ye ſaid band may ſuccede to the per petuall felicite of baith the peppll. & ꝑ the ſaid band may be ye mair ſtren thy roborat, We haue ordanit oure brothir Guillã with. tiii. men of ſyn gulare erudition & prudence to pas with zow in France to make the ſaid bãd. And hes ſend. tiii. M. armit mẽ to pas with kyng Charlis in quhat regton he pleſis aganis ye ennymes of criſtin faith. The ambaſſatouris richt reioſit of pis anſwer gaif thanks to king Achaius & his nobillis. Syne went to Hungr kyng of pichtis, & deſyrit to be confiderat on ye ſa myn maner with hym & his peppl as thay deſyrit afoze Achaius. ye king of pichtis thankit kyng Charlis of his benuolence, & ſaid ꝑ mater was ſa hie, ꝑ it micht not be diſcuſſit but degeſt aduiſement. And preſently ſa far as reaſoun mouit his intelligence, he thocht pair band not profitabil, ſen thay war ſa far ſeuerit fra his ſuppozt. pairfoze pair band was to be refuſit in aduenture his peppll cũ to ſic dãmage throw ꝑ ſaid band, ꝑ ye ſamyn micht neuir be recouerit. pus returnit ꝑ ambaſſatourꝭ but ex pedition of pair erãdis to Achaius. Within ane moneth efter guillã w' pir ambaſſatouris of frãce togidder with. tiii. clerkꝭ of maiſt erudition & prudence namit Clement, Johne, Al cuyne, & Rabane come i france with ꝑ ordinance of weirmen afoze reherſit, & pai war al pleſandly reſſauit be king Charlis, & put in ordinance to leik on his wagis amãg ꝑ remanent army of frãce. Sone eft be ꝑ ozatouris of ſcotland war ſchewin Achaꝰ writtingis deſiring ye frãchemẽ & ſcottis to be cõfiderat foz yame & pair poſte rite with articlis as followis.

¶ The amite & cõfideration of fran chemen & ſcottis to be maid foz euir baith foz the peppl preſent & to cum.

¶ The iniure of Inglitmen done to ony of thir pepill ſalbe haldin as cõ moun to thaym baith.

¶ Quhen francheme ar inuadit be Inglitmẽ, ꝑ ſcottis ſal ſend pair ar my i defẽce of frãce, ſa yat pai be ſup poztit with money & vittallꝭ of frãce.

¶ Quhen ſcottis ar inuadit be Inglitmen the franchemen ſal cũ apon thair awin expens to thair ſuppozt.

¶ Gif ony priuate or publik perſon of pir confiderat peptl ſuppoztis Inglitmen aganis ony ane of yame w' counſal, money, or vittallis, or remane amãg yame during ꝑ tyme of bat tal. ye doar thairof ſalbe haldin tra tour and ennyme to thaym baith.

Nane of pir. ii. pepil ſal tak peace or truis w' inglitmẽ but auice of otherꝭ Thir cõditionis of peace roborat in maner forezaid ſalbe writtin in pche mẽt with interchãgit ſelis of king & king to remane i ſcotlãd & frãce in p petual memozy of pis lyig to yame & pair poſterite, & ꝑ ꝑ noblis of ſcotlãd ſalbe mair mindful of pis p̃ẽt lyig, to ꝑ kig of ſcotlãdis armes (quhilk was ꝑ tyme ane reid lyon rãpand in ane feild of gold) was eikit ane dou ble treſſour with contrat lyliis in cluding ye lyon on all partis to ſig nify that the ſaid lyon was than at mpt with ye lyily and riches of fran ce, and confiderat with the ſamyn

perpe-

perpetually, & to signifiy ỳ al ỳ kingꝭ of scotland sall kecht valyeantly for yair realme & liberte yair religion & innocence perpetually & suppoꝛt frā chemen agains all ennymes.

¶Hovv pape Leo ye thrid & the Florētinis vvas restoꝛit to thair honour & liberte be kig Charlis, of sindry abbayis foundit be scottis Guilliam. Hovv the vniuersite of Paris began be scottis, of the louyng of the samyn. Ca. iiii.

After ỳ ye band was robo rat in maner foꝛesaid betuix scotland & frāce, scot tis Guillīā remanit with mony othir scottis in cōtinewal resi dēce w' king Charlis i al his weris, & conquest be his māheid & pꝛowes sic fame, ỳ he was callit ỳ knicht but feꝛ oche in al his weris, & gat sic ryches & lādis ỳ he was gretūly renownit amāg ỳ pꝛincis of frāce. He ꝓsperit in al his weris, & dantit mony sindry pepil, as saxonis, hungarians & Nozmānis. Efter ỳ yai wer rebellīād to king Charlis, & wald not ressaue his lawis. ỳis Guillīā wan excellēt honouris ye tyme ỳ king Charlis restoꝛit pape Leo ỳ thrid to his seit, efi ỳ he was doung out of Rome be inuare of romans. He wan also gret fame, quhen the said Charlis passand thꝛow Tuskany restoꝛit ye town of Flozāce to yair anciāt honouris, efi yat it was distroyit be Gothis he bꝛocht ỳ flozētinis agane to ỳ said toun, & reparit it with new wallis, kirkis, & institutionis, yat ỳ cietezanis pair of micht leif i liberte. ỳir & mony othir honozable actis war done that tyme in Italy, & othir partis of the warld be scottis Guillīā, howbeit yai war appone vnder ỳ name of kyng Charlis. Foꝛ king Charlis remanit not lang in Italy, bot left ye charge to guillīā to do al materis as he thocht expedient & he with sic ꝓuidence did all chargis cōmandit be the said king Charlis, yat he eikit ye senzoꝛy of Flozence w' sindꝛy townis to yair dominion. ye flozentinis foꝛ yir humanitеis done to paine be scottis guillam tuik ye reid lylie na thing differ rent fra ye lylie of France, bot in cullour, foꝛ yair armis, to be ane memorial ỳ yair town sum tyme distroyit be Gothis was restoꝛit be frēchemē. yai oꝛdanit eik publik playis to be maid in yair town of Flozēce, in quhilk ane lyon is crownit with mony solempne cerimonijs. yai cōmandit als quik lyonis to be nurist zeirly in yair said town on ỳ cōmon purs, becaus ye sampn was ye armis of scottis Guillīā. It is said ỳ Flozentinis hes ane ꝓphecy, sa lāg as lyonis leuis in flozence, & sa lang as ỳ lyon of florence beris yis crown, yair ciete sall neuir be subdewit to vncouth empire. yir & mony othir cerimonijs war institute be Guillīā afoꝛe his returning out of Italy in France. Zit quhat sū euer way yir playis war institute i flozence, yai ar zit in zeirly vse efter the sampn rite as yai war first deuisit. Guillīā efi infinite labour tane with king Charlis foꝛ the weil of cristin faith grew i age, & becaus he had na succession of his body (foꝛ he was geuin al his dāys to cheualry & neuir to frute of mariage) he maid Crist his ayze and foundit mony abbayis baith in Italy and Almany, & dotat thaym with riche landis and rentis to be hospitalis foꝛ cristin pepill, and to nuris thaym in virtew & letterature, & nane to be abbottis of ỳ said abbayis bot scottis mē allanerly. In witnes heirof ar zit mony abbayis in Almany na thyng changit fra ye institutionis as thay war first deuisit, kyng Charlis schoꝛt tyme

afoꝛ

afoze ꝑ Guilliam was cumpn i age, held with hym ꝑ two scottis clerkis, Johne & Clement i gret familiarite. foz pat war send with scott̄ Guilliā (as said is) to mak ꝑ band of Frāce. ꝑir clerkis wer of sa syngular erudition in all science ꝑ pat gat ane place getyn to yame be ꝑ king i Paris w̄ certane lādis to sustene pair estatt, & to instruct ye nobil childzin of Frāce in sindzy science. Be thir mē cōme sa frequent cōfluence of pepil out of al partis desyzus to haue letteris, ꝑ in schozt tyme be pair exact diligēce in erudition of zoung childzin the ciete of Paris was maid ane solempnit vniuersite of resolute mē in al scīēce. king Charlis hauād gret delectatiō ꝑ letteris began to fluris in his realme be industry of thir two scottis men, cōmandit ꝑ Clement suld remane as ꝑincipall regent of Paris. & Johne his colleig to pas to Pauy ane town of Lūberdy foz spzeding of letteris in ꝑ sampn. Thzow pis smal begynning rais the scule of Paris, quhilk hes at this tyme sic fouth of erudition ꝑ it hes na compair i erd. foz out of it ar ꝑredit sic nowmer of doctouris i Theology, Canon law, Medicine, sa gret nowmer of Philosophoutis & oz̄atouris ꝑ al peppl (quhare mē trauellis) hes experiēce pair of. ꝑair is cōtinual exercition cōtending quha salbe maist resolute i euery science. ꝑair is ye floure of Theology. ꝑair is al maner of philosophy with eloquence at fouth. ꝑair ar ꝑrotin oz̄atouris, and ane multitude of zoung childzin wetll institute i letteris be diligence of pair ꝑceptouris, & ꝑ place sa cōmodius ꝑ nocht laikis pair quhilk nature hes ꝑduit foz ꝑ weil of mā. ꝑis nobil vniuersite (ꝑ is sa wozthy to be louit i euery warld) suld be honozit be ws, foz pought we studit sū part i Aberden, we tuk our first erudition in ꝑis fozesaid vniuersite of Paris, & pairfoze we wyl haik na les reuerēce & luk to it, thā ꝑ barn hes to his natiue mod. bot we wyl return to ꝑ remanēt geistis of Achaī.

¶ How scottis & pichtis vvar confederat be mariage. & slevv Athelstane king of Ingland & put his army to flicht. Of king Hungs lavvis & liberte to kirkmē of the deith of kyng Charlis & king Achaius. & of sindry nobill clerkis. Ca. v.

The Scottis irkit with frequent iniuris of pichtis as ꝑ fyue of all weris is, set ane conuention with pichtis to redzes all skaithis sa far as micht be on euery side. In ꝑ quhilk thay war fynaly agreit on al debaitis, & that the sampn suld perpetually endure, Hungus kyng of pichtis gaik his sister Fergusiane in mariage to king Achaius, quhilk had ane sonne to hym namit Alpine. Athelstane kyng of Ingland ryeht desyzus to erb the boundis of his realme, come with ane army in the landis of Wers and Berwik pertenād to pichtis, & allegit the sampn to ꝑtene to his empire, and reft afoze fra Nozthumbzianis be iniure of pichtis. And quhen he had ceissit fra na maner of cruelte and heirschyppis in the said landis, he returnit with gret ꝑray of guddis in Nozthumberland. to dant ye rebellion of certane Inglismen quhilkis war laitly conspirit aganis hym. Hungus king of Pichtis impacient to suffer thir iniuris, send ambassatouris to Achaī desyzyng suppozt to resist his ennymes. Achaī sone eft send. r. M. chosin mē to king Hūgs to ꝑ said effect. Than Hungus ralit his army in Nozthumberland & inuadit it with sindzy cruelteis, & returnit with gret ꝑray of guddis in Lowthyane. king

Athelstane

Athelſtane to dant thir attemptatis come in Louthiane with mair diligence thā was beleuit, and followit hait fute on the Pichtis. ¶ In the mene tyme ye Pichtis had ſet down thair tentis beſyde ane burne nocht two myls fra Haddyngtoun, & war aduiſand amang thaym ſelf how ye ſpulze laitly gottyn be thaym out of Northumberland ſuld be partit be richt of armes, & traiſtyng na thyng les than the cumyng of Inglismen. ¶ Athelſtane weill aduertiſt of the counſall of Pichtis come forthwart with arrayit oſtis, and cōmandit be opin proclamation na Pichtis to be ſaiffit. The Pichtis aſtoniſt be this cry, and ſeand ſic multitude of pepil agants yame began to muſe quhat chance of forfoun ſuld thairefter follow. Nochtheles be cōmand of Hungus ylk man zeid to array, traiſtyng the curage and pray (quhylkis war laitly reft be this laſt iornay) ſuld be occaſioun to breke the array of thair ennymes, and take aduyſement al ye day, how thay micht beſt eſchew the dangeir appering. And pocht the armys on euery ſyde ſtude maiſt awfully arrayit in otheris ſicht. Zit na ne of yame durſt inuade othir for ye day. In the nycht followyng the Pichtis concludit to aſſaile the chance of battall, and othir to haue victory or ellis all at anis to de. On the morow efter thair firſt ſleip thay went to yair confeſſion & prayaris, & aſkit help of Criſt, & ſanct Andro thair patron, to ſupport yame his ſpeciall pepyll agains yair ennymes. kyng Hūg⁹ beand on ſleip, apperit ye appoſtil ſanct Andro & bad hym be of gud cō fort hauand gud hope in god, for he ſuld haue on ye morow ane glorius victory of Inglismen. It is ſaid yat ane ſchynand croce was ſene in ye lift ſtraucht aboue the army of Pichtis not onlik to ye ſampn croce ye the appoſtil deit on. This croce vaniſt neuir out of ye ſicht quhil ye victory ſucedit to Pichtis. kyng Hung⁹ awakynnit out of his ſleip, fand hȝ army behalding this croce with gret admiration. & incōtinent he callit yame to his ſtandart & ſchew his viſioun to yame with al circūſtance afore reher ſit. Incōtinent rais ane huge noyis & clamour throw al ye army of ſcottis & Pychtis. The Inglismen war richt affrayit for this noyis, & mair affrayit ſeand ye croce ſchinand with awfull bemis in ye lift. For it apperit to yame for ane euyl ſigne. At ye breik of ye day kyng Hungus arrayit his folkis, & be ſound of trumpat gaif ye ſygne of iuneyng criand with ſchyll voce ſanct Andro our patron be our help. The Scottis & pichtis raſit be thir wordis, come on thair ennymes with ſic fury, that thay war finaly vincuſt, & gaif backis. On quhome followit the Scottis & pichtis with lang chace, & maid mair ſlaucht thā was maid afore in ye battal. The pry ſoneris (quhilkis wer tane afore be Inglismen) ſeand ye ſcottis & pichtis victorius, inuadit yair ennymes w⁵ mair cruelteis thā did yair maiſter; ye wan ye victory. Sa far entragit yis ſlauchter ye ſkarſly of al yis army of Ingland war left .v.C. men on liue. kig Athelſtane at ye firſt iuneyng wes ſchot throw ye body with ane ſpere & ſlane with ſindry noblis of Inglād. The place (quhare he was ſlane) is callit zit Athelſtane furd. king Hungus efter yis victory be ſound of trū pat callit his mē to ye ſtandart, & ſtud al ye nicht arrayit quhill ye morow, & thā partit the ſpulze of ye feild be rite of armis. kig Athelſtane was buriit with funerall triūphe in ye nyrt kirk.

Sic

Sic thyngis done, kyng Hungus with al his victor army went bair fute to ꝑ kirk of sanct Andro to thãk god & his appostyll of this glorious victory, & maid solempnit vote ꝑ he & his posterite sall vse na ansenze in tymes cumyng (quhẽ tyme of battal occurrit) bot ꝑ croce of sanct Andro. This custome remanit not only to ꝑ pichtis, bot als w' scottis efter ye exterminion of pichtis. Be yis victory ꝑ scottis gat not only riche spulzeis of enymes, bot als gret rewardis be Hungus, & returnit hame with gret honouris. Hungus for his excellent victory beildit ꝑ kirk of sanct Andro maist richely be his magnificence, & eikit it with mair nowmer of prestis for deuyne seruyce, & gaif to it mony riche Jowellis of gold & syluer. He maid ye ymage of Crist & his .xii. appostellis of fyne gold & syluer to remane in ꝑ said kirk in perpetual memory of this victory. He gaif ye teindis of all maner of frutis growand within his realm to sustene kirkmẽ. And cõmandit that nane of yame be sũmond in iugement befoze ony prophane or temporall Juge, noꝛ sit to be punist to the deith nocht withstanding quhat sumeuir cryme be yame cõmittit. Thir priuilegis war nocht lang obseruit amang ye Pichtis. for yai war abrogat be kyng Feredeth, quhilk was ye feird king of Pichtis immediatly succeding efter Hungꝰ. Attour this Feredeth tuke all the riches & Jowellis geuyn afoze to the kirk to his proper vse, & cõmandit ꝑ kirkmen to leif content of sic sobir frutis as thay had afoze ꝑ empire of Hungus. Thus war ꝑ kirkmen reft fra all thair libertetis & possessionis geuyn to yame afoze be Hungus, & yair landis geuyn to his familiaris. The nobilis cõdiscendit weil yairto, trailling all thing (geuyn to ꝑ kirk) na les tynt, than thay war fallyn in pray to yair enymes. Thir extorsionis done agains kirkmen, succedit to the grete infelicite of Pichtis. For it was the cans yat thay war brocht within few zeris efter to ther exterminion as we sal sone heir. ¶ kyng Achaius had his realme i gud peace & deceissit ye .xxxii. zeir of his regne, fra our redemption. viii. C. xix. zeris. & was buryit in Colmekyll. In thir dayis was ꝑ nobil historiciane Paulus Diaconꝰ, quhilk eikit .viii. bukis of Romane emprouris to ꝑ historyꝰ of Eutropiꝰ. This Paulus maid ꝑ Hymne of sãct Johne, Vt queãt laxis. And in thir tyme Jslward wrat ꝑ buk callit the martyrdome and legend of sãctis. Amang vs war in thay days Gervadius, Glaciane, Modane, & Medane gret doctouris & mẽ of singulare erudition. In ꝑ tyme of king Achatus ye Romane empire wes deuidit i two seuerallis. for kyng Charlis wes emprour of the west part of the warld, & Constantine emprour of the Eist, be quhais auctorite was ane conuention at Nece of .ccc. & .l. bischoppis to decerne gif ꝑ ymagerie of sãctis suld be honorit in kirkis or not. Finaly be generall decreit was statute ꝑ ye ymageris of sãctis (as ꝑ kirk of Rome vsis) sall be honorit & had in reuerence in al partis, not as ony deuinite war hid in yame, bot to represent the figoure of god and his sanctis. At this tyme kyng Charlis emprour na les preminent in glore of mercial than cruel dedis decreissit at Aquisgrany the .xlvii. zeir of his regne of France. and the .xxii. zeir of his empyre aboue the Romanis. fra the incarnation. viii. C. xv. zeris,

Of kyng Conuallus & his deith. Ca. vi.

Efter

Eftir deith of Achaiꝰ succedit his bꝛothir sonne Cõuallus. Foꝛ Alpyne the sonne of Achaiꝰ wes of so ten dir age, yat he micht not succeid to the crown. This Cõuallus wes expcht tenderlie belouit with Hungus kyng of Pichtis. Foꝛ he set his laubour to hald the scottis and Pychtis in ampte and concoꝛd eftir the auld band. And thairfoꝛe sa lang as thir two kyngis leiffit, na thyng wes done othir be weir oꝛ peace but auise of othir. Thꝛow quhilk baith thair realmes wes in gret tranquillite and rest duryng thair tyme. At last kyng Hungus woꝛn be lang age deceissit. Eftir quhom succedit to ye crown of pichtis Doꝛstoꝛ lozgus. And Conuallus leiffit nocht lang eftir kyng Hungus. Foꝛ he deceissit ỳ. y. zeir eftir. And wes buryit in Colmekill.

☞ Of kyng Dongallus, and hovv he punist certane cõspiratouris. Hovv Alpyne prince of scotlãd clamit the croun of pichtis as nerest heritour thairto. of the pichtis answver. Hovv ye scottis cõcludit to mouevveir on ye pichtis for denying of the croun. Ca. vii.

Onuallꝰ deceissit on this maner, succedit his cousing Dongallus sonne of Solua thius afoꝛ reheirsit. Syndꝛy scottis se and this pꝛince inclinyt to Justice, maid hoꝛtation to Alpyne sonne of Archaius to tak ye crown. Tratting the ertoꝛsionis done be thaym to the cõmonis suld be vnpunist be ỳ way. And becaus he wes nocht sa deligẽt (as thay despꝛit) thay come on hym with awful mannassyng. And swoꝛe (gyf he tuke nocht hastely ỳ crown) thay suld slay hym. Alpyne astonist of his lyfe come with ane gret nowmer of pepill in Argyle to take the crown. Nochtheles dꝛdand gret trubill to appeir in ye realme be his rebellioun, he fled with two tendit seruitouris to kyng Dongallꝰ, and wes sa plesandlie resauit, that Dongallus pꝛomittit (gyf the pepill wer content) to exoner hym of the crown in fauour of the said Alpyne. Foꝛ he despꝛit na thyng sa mekill as the felicite of Achaius hous. Alpyne gaif hym thankis. And said he wald not resaue the crown sa lang as Cõuallus wes on lyue. And schew the gadering of peppll and trubyll appering in the cuntre wes nocht mouit be him, bot only be treason of certane conspiratouris, quhilk wald haue slane hym, gif he had nocht assistit to thaym foꝛ the tyme. And on the thꝛid day eftir come messengeris fra thir conspiratouris to Dongallus, excusyng thaym and putting al the treason on Alpyne. Nochtheles ye king gaue litil faith thairto. And maid sic deligence, that he come on thir conspiratouris, quhen thay beleuit na thyng les than his cuming. And punist thaym with sic rigoure that the realme wes bꝛocht monỳ zeris eftir in gret tranquillite. Quhill sic thyngis wer done amang the scottis, Eganus secound sonne to Hungus kyng of Pychtis slew his bꝛuthir Doꝛstoꝛlozgus to mak hym selff kyng. This Eganus to stable the crown of pichtis to hym cõuenit his nobillis, & with gret liberalite delt his laderis treasoure and guddis amãg thaym, to haue thair fauoure & beneuolence. Syne marȳt Bzenna his bꝛotheris wife doucht to ye king of Pychtis. To ỳ syne yat Bzenna suld not be degradit of hir estait rial

noꝛ hir fader cõmouit foꝛ the ſlaucht of his gud ſonne. This Egan⁹ had ſic feir of his lyke (as the vſe of tyꝛannis is) yat he come neuir to licht but ane gard of armyt men. And wald nothir ſuffir his wyfe noꝛ tend frein dis cum to his pꝛeſence, quhill his gard tipit thaym, to ſe gyf thay had ony wappinis hid in ſũ quiet place. Traiſtyng (as it wes eftir pꝛouin) ſum quiet perſonis ſtand ay in wait to inuaid hym foꝛ ye ſlauchter of his bꝛuthir. And as he cõiecturit ſa followit. Foꝛ he wes ſlane be Bꝛenna his wyfe ſlepand in his bed amang his armyt gard, to reuenge ꝑ ſlaucht ter of hir huſband. Alpyne heirand the ſlauchter of his two emys but ony ſucceſſion of yair bodyis on liue, ſend his ambaſſatouris to ꝑ pꝛincis of Pychtis clamand ye crown of pichtis as Juſt and nereſt heritour to his eme king Hungus gottin on his ſiſter Fergusiane, al othir childꝛin of Hungus beand dereiſſit but ony ſucceſſioun. Quhilk (as ſemit) wes cummin be deuyne purutiance, that the two pepil ſa lang inuading othir be contine wall weris mycht finaliẽ cũ be infeuerable cõiunctioun of blude bndir the empire of ane kyng. The pichtis knawing weil the deſyꝛis of yir ambaſſatouris cheſit ane man of gret pꝛudence and auctoꝛite amang thaym namit Feredech to be kyng, that Alpyne ſuld haue na place to clame the crown. Als ſone as yir ambaſſatouris wer cumyn to Camelon (quhair Feredech & his nobillis wer aſſemblit foꝛ ye tyme) & began to pꝛopone yair meſſage deſyꝛing ꝑ crown of pichtis to be deliuerit to Alpyne, ſic gild & noyis rais in the counſall, that ſilence wes put to thir ambaſſatouris, and anſwer geuin to yam be Feredech, that ye pichtis wald ſuffir na pꝛince of vncouth blude to rꝛgne abone thaym. And wer accuſtomat to tranſfer ye crown of yair realme fra ane hous to ane othir, as thay thocht expediẽt. Jt wes inhibit be ye ſamyn lawis to depꝛiue thair kyng during his lyfe. And foucht Alpyne wes nepot to Hungus gottin on his ſiſtir Fergusiane, zit ſen he wes gottin of vncouth blude, he mycht na wayis ſucceid to ye crown be lawis of yair realme. Dongallus heirand this anſwer ſend ꝑ ſecound meſſage to pichtis with certification, gif thai refuſit he wald inuaid thaym be battal. Als ſone as ꝑ pichtis wer aduertiſt of ꝑ cumyng of yis ſecound meſſage, thay ſend certane armit men to ſtop yair cũing. And to inhibit yame to pas ony foꝛthir vnd̃ pane of deid. The ambaſſatouris affrayit be thir wourdis denuncit battal to ye pichtis in name of Dongall⁹ & Alpyne. And incontinent thay returnyt ye ſamyn gait thay come. Eftir thair returnyng ye nobillis of Scotland cõuenit at Carrik with kyng Dongal to auiſe how yis battal ſuld be led agains ye pichtis. & in yis cõuention the nobillis cõcludit with ane mynd to icopard yair lãdis, liuis, & guddis in ſture of Alpynis rycht, & othir to haue hym kyng of pichtis, oꝛ ellis al attanis to de. Jncontinẽt ilk ane of yir two pepil maid yair oꝛdinance to inuaid othir with diuers myndis & intentionis. The pichtis deſiring to ſuffer na vncouth blude to regne abone yame. & ye ſcottis not to be defraudit of yair Juſt heritage. Dongall⁹ makig gret deligence to aſſembil his pepil agans ꝑ pichtis come to ꝑ watter of Spey. & gat ane cobill to pas outir ꝑ ſamyn, bot at laſt be foꝛce of ſtreme he wes boꝛne downe the watt & perift ye. bꝛeir of his regne.

67. K.

Armit

Fra

fra ꝥ incarnation. viii. C. xxx. zeris. And wes burȳit in Colmekill.

¶ Of kyng Alpyne, & hovv he slevv Feredech kig of pichtis. hovv brud⁹ & Kāneth kigis of pichtis vvar baith slane, & brudus ye feirs maid kig. hov kig alpine vvas slane, & ye scottis discōfist, ca. viii.

Dongallus perist in this maner, Alpyne son to Achai⁹ wes maid kig. Als sone as he wes crowȳt, he set his deligence to ꝓuide al thingis necessar for his armȳ agānis the pichtis. Feredech king of picht⁹ cessit not in ꝥ sampn maner to mak his ꝓuision for ordinance of battal, trastyng be deith of Dongall⁹ sum bett chance to follow to his weris. & but more tary he tuke purpos with ane cūpany of cholin men to pas in Angus, quhare ye remanēt armȳ of pychtis wes cōmādit be him to cōuene. zit afore his cumyng the scottis wer campit in ye same place quhare his cōuētion wes set, and began to sege the castel of Forfair. On ꝥ thrid day eftir kyng Feredech come with ane armȳ weil arrayit to Restēnoth. Incontinent baith ꝥ armȳis Iuntt. At ye first Iuning ꝥ rycht wyng of scottis wes neir vincust. And in ye mene time Fidenoth Thane of Athol com with. iiii. C. kreische mē i yair ꝓuisioun. wes ꝥ battal renewit with huge slaucht but ony signe of fleing. How beit ye chance wes rycht doutsū. For sū tyme ye auenzeis wer left be yam that suld haue past afore in defence thairof. and sum tyme saitfit agane be ꝥ wageour⁹. At last kig Feredech seand ye myddil ward of pichtis approcheand to discōfitoure, ruschit w⁽ⁱ⁾ sic fardie amang his ennymes, yat he wes excludit fra his awin folk⁹. And quhen he saw na way to eschew, he raucht w⁽ⁱ⁾ ꝓueirand manheid to the deith. & wes slane with mony othir nobill mē ferchtand on ꝥ same maner to ye deith. the residew of pychtis na thyng astonist of this slaucht perseuerit in continewal battal, quhil the nycht berekt thaym ꝥ sycht. ꝥ is wer baith ye armȳis bȝokin. & cōstranyt (as discōfist pepil) to return to thair tentis. ye pichtis knawing yair kig and nobils with ye maist pt of thair armȳ slane, left ye woundit men behynd yame with yair cariage. & fled hame ꝥ nerest way thay mycht. The scottis wer sa bȝokin ꝥ yai had fled in the same maner, wer nocht it wes schawin to Alpyne, ꝥ ye pichtis wer fled & left yair cariage behynd yam. ȝit nouellis causit ꝥ picht⁹ to abyde in arrayr quhil ꝥ nycht wes gone. on the morowe certane spyis wer send furth to serche ꝥ wodis & montanis and fand yair ennymes fled. ye scottis reiosyng of this victorie, partit ꝥ spulȝe fallin to thaym be ryte of armes. ye body of Feredech wes buriit with solempne cerimonijs i Forfair. The scottis eft yis victorie fand the thrid part of yair armȳ slane. & wes cōstranit yairfore to inuaid ye picht⁹ erar be frequent skarmussyng, than ony plane battall. Nochtheles thay come sone eftir in Ang⁹ & bȝocht out of ye samin ane huge ꝓray of cornis & guddis to Athole, & ꝥ remanēt put in fyre. Be yir & othir frequent heirschippis Angus wes left waist. ye pichtis to resist yir iniur⁹, chesit Bȝudus son of Feredech to be king. quhilk for his febill & soft administration wes haldin i more derision yan honour to his pepil, and wes slane ꝥ first zeir of his regne be ane renzeit sedition amang ye pichtis. Eftir the slaucht of Bȝudus h⁹ bȝodir Kēneth wes maid king. and had lityll better chance yan Bȝudus had. For eft yat

he wes cumyn in Ang⁹ with ane ar-
my of pichtis, he tuk fic feir feand hȝ
ennymes forȝentis hym, ꝑ he raik of
his cote armour & fled fra his armȳ
to ye nirt montanis, quhare he was
fchamefully flane be ane landwart
mã, not knawing quhat he was. ye
remanent pichtis knawing gret dif-
ficulte to meit pair ennymes but ane
heid, chefit Bzud⁹ ane feirs & vaillȝe-
ant ꝓince to be pair king. ꝑis Bzu-
dus efi his coronation fend ambaſſa
touris to kig Alpine, deſiring all in-
turis to be redȝeſſit on athir ſide, and
peace to be renewit, efter ꝑ auld bãd
betuix ꝑ two peꝓl. It wes anſwerit
be Alpine he wald haue na peace, qu
hil ye crown of pichtis wer geuyn to
hym., as iuſt heritour pairof. Bzud⁹
ſeing ꝑ the ſcottis war ſet to ꝓſeueir
in battall aganis hym, ſend his ȝa-
touris with gret ſownes of money
to be confederate with Edwine king
of Ingland, & to haue certane wage
ouris of Ingland to reſiſt ye ſcottis.
King Edwine reſſauit ꝑis money, &
ꝓmittit (quhat day Bzud⁹ lyſt aſ-
ſigne) to cũ to his ſuppoȝt. Sindȝy
of ye pichtis reioſit of this anſwere,
traiſting be ſuppoȝt of Ingliſmen to
vincus ye ſcottis. Otheris thocht ly
tyll confidence to be geuyn to pame,
becaus ye ſaid pichtis ſlew Athelſta
ne king of Ingland, with mony of
his noblis afoȝe in Lowthyane. In
ye mene tyme ꝑ ſcottis heriſt al Ang⁹
fra ꝑ flute of Gzanzebene to ꝑ watter
of Tay. Bzud⁹ to reuenge yir cruel-
teis ſend ane herald to kig Edwyne
deſiring his armȳ to be ſend haiſtely
to reſiſt ye ſcottis. It was anſwerit
be kyng Edwyne, ꝑ he was ſa impet
chit with ciuil weris amãg his awin
ꝓpil, ꝑ he micht mak na ſuppoȝt to
hym at ꝑ tyme, & als he was requeſ-
tit be Lowis king of Frãce to do na
iniure to ſcottis, & to ſuppoȝt na pe-
ꝓl in pair cõtrar. Nochtheles (wald
ꝑ ſaid Bzud⁹ ſuꝓſeid hȝ battal quhil
ye nirt ȝeir, he ſuld gladly cũ to his
ſuppoȝt. Bzud⁹ mokit on this wyſe
begã to deteſt ꝑ treaſon of Ingliſmẽ,
& notwithſtanding his repuls, he cõ
mandit al fenſabil mẽ of his realme
to meit hym ꝑ. viii. day efter follow-
yng with vittallis neceſſar foȝ thair
ſuſtentation at ye fute of ye calidon
wod. ye pichtȝ war enragit with ſic
hatrent, pat few of pame wer abſent
at ye day & place aſſignit. Bzud⁹ ſe-
ing pame aſſẽblit with ſic hatrent co
me outr ꝑ bzig of Dũkeld to Ang⁹. &
in ꝑ nicht afoȝe ye battal be wiſe coũ
ſal of agit knichtis, he cauſit al ye ca
riage men & wemen (pat come with
his armȳ) to ſtand in arrayit battall
with lynnyn claithis aboue pair bo-
dyis, with ſiclik wappinis & armour
as pai micht get foȝ ꝑ tyme. Sic thi-
gis done, he put ane. C. horſmẽ to go
uerne pame but ony nopis in ye nirt
wod, & cõmandit pat nane of pame
cũ in ſicht, quhyl ꝑ battallis war iu-
nit. King Alpine was at yis tyme in
ane caſtell, quhilk ſtude on ane mote
not far fra Dunde, beſyde quhilk is
ane plane lyand to ꝑ Noꝛth, quhare
ye armȳ of ſcottis lay foȝ ꝑ tyme. Al-
pine beheld the pichtis on ye caſtell
heid (quhare he was) cumand foȝth-
wart i array, & incõtinent he arrayit
ye ſcottis, & exhoȝtit pame be lãg oȝi-
ſon to ſchew pame vaillȝeand in bat-
tall, & not only foȝ feir of ſchame bot
foȝ luf of pair cuntre to do ſum nota
byll vaſſalage, & to ruſche feirſly on
pair ennimes, & to traiſt fermely but
ony dredour of deith to haue victoȝy
in reward of par labouris, ſen thair
quarell was iuſt. ye pichtis war ſa
deſyȝus of battal, pat afoȝe ꝑ ſoũd of
trũpat thay iunit, & faucht with ſic
incre-

incredibil fury, ꝑ ꝑ richt wing of ſcot tis was vehemently trublit. Alpine ſeand yame abaſit, come with ane cũ pany of choſin men to pair ſuppoꝛt. Thꝛow quhilk ſindꝛy ſcottis returnit fra pair fleing, & ſet on pair enny mes with mair cruelte thã afoꝛe. In the mene tyme ꝑ cariage mẽ & wemẽ (quhilkis war hid afoꝛe i ꝑe wod) be gan to ſchaw yame as pai war mo uand foꝛthwart to cũ on pair backis, be quhais ſicht ꝑe ſcottis war ſa ak krapit pat but ony foꝛthir debait, pai gaik backis. on quhom followit ꝑ pi chtis with lang chace, & ſlew al ſcot tis quhare pai micht be appꝛehendit but ony mercy oꝛ ranſoun. ꝑis poli cy & ſlicht of cariage mẽ & wemẽ hyd vnder couert (as we haue ſchawin) was mair diſcomfitour to ꝑ ſcottis, than all the keirſnes & ſtrenth of pi chtis. ꝑe hoꝛſmen of pichtis followit ſa faſt pat pai ſaiffit na ſcottis ꝑ mi cht be outrakin. In ꝑis battall was tane king Alpine, & bꝛocht with his handis bound to ꝑe nixt billage, qu hare he was heidit with ane hewing ax, the. iiij. ȝeir of his regne. fra ꝑ in carnation. viii. C. xxxiii. ȝerꝭ. ꝑe pla ce ſ quhare king Alpine was heidit) is callit ȝit Balalpine, ꝑ is to ſay the heid of Alpine. Eftꝛ ꝑis huge victo ꝛy of ſcottis king Bꝛudꝰ returnit to Camelon with king Alpinis heid & put it on ane ſtalk on the hyeaſt part of all thair wallis to be ane ſigne of his victoꝛy.

*k. of pichtis in field.

CHovv Kenneth ye ſecoũd vvas maid king of ſcottis, of ye deith of Brudꝰ kig of pichtis, & hovv Donſkene vvas maid king, hovv ye heid of king Alpine vvas brocht in ſcotland, & hovv the pichtis vvar diſcomfiſt. Ca. ix.

THe ſcottis eftꝛ ꝑis vnhappy battall, fled out of Angus in Aꝛgyle, & maid Kenneth ſonne of Al pine king. ꝑe pichtis richt inſolent & ꝓꝛoud eftꝛ ꝑis huge victoꝛy of ſcot tis cõuenit at Camelõ, & gaik louing to god with mony ſolempne ceꝛimo niis & ꝓꝛayer. Als ſone as ꝑ ſuffrage was done, pai maid pair aithis on ꝑ haly euangellis neuir to ceis fra bat tal, quhil ꝑe ſcottis wer alluterly diſ tropit, & maid ane ſtatute quhat euir he war pat labourit to haue peace oꝛ trewis with ꝑe wickit ſcottis, he ſall be heidit. ſindꝛy of ꝑe pichtis thocht ꝑir botis vnpleſand, & ſaid beſt was to vſe victoꝛy with meſoure, nochthe les ſa mony as war of ꝑis opinioun war chaſit with gret diſpleſour out of ꝑ tempil, quhare thay cõuenit. ꝑe ſcottis be this manaſſing of pichtis war not deieckit, bot erar inflãmit to hie curage, traiſting na lytyl felicite to follow to yam i plane euerſion of pichtꝭ, as weil apperit be pair ꝓꝛoud inſultatiõ eftꝛ ꝑis ꝓſperite. In ꝑ nixt ſymer ꝑ pichtꝭ cũand with ane army aganis ꝑe ſcottis, fel at debait amãg yame ſelf foꝛ ane thig of nocht. ꝑus was pair army deuidit i ſindꝛi factio nis, & fel be iniuriꝰ woꝛdis i ſic flau cht, pat ꝑ ſamyn micht not be ſtãchit quhil ꝑ nicht ſeuerit yame. ꝑan bꝛu dꝰ tuk lang cõſultation how ꝑis diſ coꝛd micht be beſt pacifiit. nochꝑeles quhẽ he had tane gret labour to bꝛig his noblis to cõcoꝛd, & ſeãd yam not cõſalabil to ꝑe cõmon weil, he was cõſtranit to return hame with the re ſidew of his army, and fell in ſic ma lancoly, that within few dayis eftꝛ he deceiſſit. ꝑe pichtis (pat thair com mon weil ſuld nocht peris foꝛ falt of ane heid) cheſit Donſkene bꝛothir to king Bꝛudꝰ afoꝛe reherſit to be pair kyng. ꝑis Donſkene maid concoꝛd amang his pepil, & redꝛeſſit al iniuꝛ quhare he micht. In the mene tyme

certane bailzeant Scottis thinkand richt vnworthy ꝑ king Alpinis heid sulo stand on ane staik, kenzeit pame to be pichtis (for thay had ꝑ lãgage) & come to Camelon as marchandis quhare thay remanit certane dayis. Als sone as thay saw thair tyme, pat tuk down ye heid & come away with it i pair cuntre. king Kẽneth resauit his faderis heid with solempne ꝓcessiõ, & send it to Colmekil to be buryit with ye remanent body, syne rewardit thir men (ꝑ did ieoperd pame to sic honest vassalege) with riche lãdis. Efter pis settand his ingyne to defence of his realme, he put strang soudiouris in al strenthis fornentis ꝑ bordouris of Pichtis. & cõmandit hȝ folkȝ to be dayly exercit i cheualry, & to be reddy aganis euery trubyl ꝑ myght occur. Zit mony of the noblis war mair set to defend thair awin, than to persew ye pichtis, for ye gret calamite ꝑ fel to pame be pis last bat tail. Otheris thocht best to dissimill for ane tyme. & ceis fra all inuasion of pichtis, quhill ye scottis war conualescit, & thair pissance recouerit. & than to persew the crown of pichtis, & reuenge the slauchter of kyng Alpine with vter power. The Scottis of pis last opinion (howbeit pat war of small nowmer) war applaudit with kenneth. And becaus he saw sa hye dãger appering to his realme, he pacifyit all sedition amang his noblis, & interteinit pame with mervalus affection & kindnes. Follow wit thre zer with frequent incursionis but ony gret slauchť. In ꝑ kourt zeir Kẽneth maid ane cõuention of his noblis, & tuk lang consultation how he micht optene ꝑ crown of pichtis & reuenge his faderis slauchter, & schew be mony reasonis it was na tyme as than to dul in sleuth, sen thay war borne to cheualry. For ꝑ season was expedit to rais thair armyn on ye pichtis, & to obtene ye crown thairof, quhilk bes bene sa mony zer iniustly haldin fra pame. Zit quhẽ Kẽneth had maid al ye instance he mycht to persuade his noblis to battall, thay micht be ꝓsuadit na mair to his purpos, thã the sa myn had bene to pair vter cõfusion. For ye recent slauchť of king Alpine & othir noblis slane with hym afore be ye pichtis, drew al thair mynd fra battall. Kenneth seing ꝑ his noblis be na persuasion war abyll to be soistit to battall, deuisit for pame ane vncouth slicht neuir hard afore in ony mannis age, & conuenit all his noblis to ane counsall to aduyse on certane othir hiear materis, & feistit pame within his palice be solempne banket, quhil it was far run within ye nicht. Sone eft thay went to pair chalmeris within his palice, & quhẽ thay war fallyn on ꝓfound sleip, Kẽneth causit sindry men cled wt fische skynnis to pas to the beddis quhare thir lordis lay. Pan to yis lordis bed past ane of pir mẽ al at ane set hour, yis kane of pame had i thair hand ane club of muscan[illegible], quhilk kest ane vncouth glance with ꝑ fische scalis in ꝑ myrk. In pair othir hãd yis kane of pame had ane bugil horn, & spake with sa how voce throw ꝑ lampyr, ꝑ pair voce apperit not like to ye voce of ane mã. ye noblis (quhare pat lay i pair bedd) war richt astonist be yis vncouth sicht, & not knawing quhid der ꝑ same was visionis or dremis pat kept silence. Pan thir men spak throw ꝑ bugyl horn with heuy balle voce, nocht lemand as it war of mortall creaturis, and schew thaym angellis send be cõmand of god to the noblis of Scotland, to caus thaym obey the despyis of thair ꝓince, for

his

his deſpyte war ſa iuſt, ꝑ the ppchtis
for the repuls thairof ſall cum to ſic
vter rewyne, ꝑ na engyne nor piſſãce
of mã ſuld reſiſt thairto. Als ſone as
thay had ſaid thir wordis, ilkane of
yame hid thair ſtaffe vnder yair clai
this, and inuoluit thair fiſche ſkyn-
nis togidder to ꝑ kyne, ꝑ thay & thair
lycht nicht euanȝ baith atanis. The
nobillis ſeand this vncouth viſioun
war aſtomiſt and tuke lytyll reſt for
the reſidew of that nicht. On the mo
row efter thair conuentioun ilkane
ſchew to othir all thair viſionis, and
ſcand ꝑ ſampn apperyng vnder ane
tyme and maner, thay concludit it to
be na fantaſy. Bot ane heuynly viſi-
oun ſend to thaym be ſyngular fa-
uour of god to aduertis thaym (gyf
thay war reſpondent thairto) of yair
ſickir felicite, yat was haaſtely to fol
low. Incontinent thay ſchew to the
kyng how thay war monyſt be ꝑ an-
gellȝ to obtemper his wyl in al thar-
gis. And thairfore with ferme con-
ſtance, thay wald perſeuer in battal
aganis the pichtis. The king anſwe
rit, ſiclik viſioun of angellis apperit
to hym (howbeit he durſt not ſchaw
the ſampn) in aduenture the peppil
ſuld deme hym glozius, as he war ſa
familiar with god, ꝑ his angellȝ ſuld
aduertis hym of thingȝ to cũ. Nocht
theles ſen thay war admoniſt in the
ſampn maner, he wald reueill his vi
ſion, for it apperit to haue ane gud
kyne. The noblis condiſcendit to his
mynd, & be generall edict cõmandit
al kenſable pſonis of ꝑ realme to cũ
at ane certane day & place affirit wt
dittallis, wappinnis, & al thingȝ ne-
ceſſare aganis ꝑ pichtȝ. Be vis edict
was aſſemblit at Strivelyng ane ar
my of ſcottis with mair multitud of
peple, thã euir was ſene afore in that
bounȝis. Than kyng Donſkene to
meit this battall of ſcottis, gaderit
ane army baith of Ingliſmen & pich
tis, & come within ye nicht betuix ye
ſcottis & yair awin landis. Sharply
was ye day brokin, quhen baith ꝑ ar
myis inflãmit with birnand hatrent
iumit but ony ſoũd of trumpat. The
pichtȝ gat gret ſkaith be yair haaſtie
& vnauiſit rinning on yair ennimes.
Nochtheles thay gat mair ſkaith be
Ingliſmen. for thay left the army of
pichtis (thȝ extreme leoperde, & fled
to ꝑ nixt mõtanis. The reird & nopis
riſing be fleing of Ingliſmen maid
ye pichtis affrayit. king Donſkene
(nocht withſtanding this diſceyte of
Ingliſmen) erhortit yame to return.
thay anſwerit it was not thair cuſto
me nor vſe to geif battall but capita
ne or but array. The pichtis (as ap-
perit) offerit yame wykfully to be ſla
ne with yair ennymes. Jt ptenit als
to ye craft of weirfair (quhẽ na eſpe-
rãce of victory apperit) to ſchaw bat
tal. The ſcottis ſcand ye myd battal
nakit of ye wing (quhare yit Inglif-
men ſuld haue kochrin) & reddy to reſ
ſaue inure of ennimes, ruſchit forth
wart with ſic pȝeis ꝑ ye pichtis war
cõſtranit to geif backȝ. Thã kẽnethȝ
army followit on yame baith wt fut-
men & horſmẽ, & cõmãdit nane to be
ſaiffit, to reuenge ye ſlaucht of king
Alpine & his noblis, quhilkȝ war ſla
ne eſt ꝑ thay war ſoldin. ye chace pſ-
euerit quhil ye pichtis war at dreuyn
to ye watter of Forth, quhare mony
of yaine periſt, & ye remanẽt wer ſla-
ne be yanit ꝑ followit. kig Dõſkene
(efter ꝑ ye battal was diſcõfiſt) was
borin away be ane ſwift hors. kẽneth
dreidand ſũ hid treaſon to follow be
ſlycht of thir Inglyſmen (quhilkis
war nocht far fra thair army) bro-
cht all his folkis be ſound of trum-
pat to the ſtandart, and ſtude all yat

nicht

nycht in arrayit battal. On the morow he partit the ſpulze of the feild be tite of armis, and returnit hame.

¶ Of the meſſage ſend be Donſkene to Kenneth and of his anſvver. Of the oriſon maid be Donſkene to Kenneth, and of his anſvver, Hovv the Pichtis vvar diſcõfist & kyng Donſkene ſlane. Ca. x.

Jug Donſkene eftir this battall ſend his oratouris to Kéneth deſyrying peace. Kenneth ãſwerit he vvald gladly geif peace ſa ỳ the crovvn of Pichtis (quhilk pertenit to hym be iuſt title) war geuyn to hym. Nochthcles the Pychtis refuſit to geif peace in yat ſort and, be repulſe thairof gaif occaſion to ſcottis to inuade thaym with mair cruelte than afore. Ja the nixt zeir Kenneth come with ane army in Fyffe & Angus, and maid the inhabitantis yairof ſa aſtomiſt, ỳ thay war ſvvorn to leif vnder his empire and lavvis. Sone efter Kenneth take all thair ſtrenthis and garniſt thaym in his maner. Syne raſit his camp & come to Striuelyng to tak it in ye ſamyn maner. And quhen he had brocht ye Pichtis thairof to his dominion, tythingis come ỳ all the ſcottis (quhilkis war left behynd hym in Fyffe & Angus) war ſlane be treaſon. Kenneth incontinent left ỳ ſege of Striuelyng, and returnit in Fiffe, quhare he be fyre and ſvverd left na Pichtis (ỳ micht be tane) on lyue to be exemplyll in tymes cumyng, quhat frute ſuccedis to mortall peyll be violation of thair faith to kyngis. Quhyll yir & ſiclik inhumane cruelteis war done amang the Scottis & Pichtis, kyng Donſkene conuent all ſenſabyll perſonis of his realme but ony difference of kynd, with ỳonde baner othir to reuenge ỳ cruelteis done be Scottis, or all at anis to de. The pichtis i this iurnay come to Scone quhare now is ane riche abbay of chanonis regular, and fand kyng Kenneth with al his army afore yair cuming. On ye morow (quhen baith ye armyis war arrayit in othir ſicht) kyng Dõſkene deſyring erar to ſeik peace quhyll he ſtude in ỳoſperite, than to ſeik it efter that he was vincuſt. ſend ane herald to kyng Kéneth deſyring licence to cõmon with hym afore the battallis iunit of certane matteris concerning na les ye weill of Scottis thã of Pichtis, Kenneth refuſit nocht the cõmonyng. Belyue the two kyngis accumpanyit with ane few nowmer of noblis come fra thair army to ane place as was deuiſit. Than the king of Pichtis ſaid in this maner. It cũmis not (inuincible ỳince Kenneth) but ỳopiciant fauour of god, ỳ I ye kyng of pichtis (quhais puiſſance hes ay bene equale to Scottis) humyllyis cumyn efter ſa mony chancis of battall deſyring peace at the. We (that hes bene als oft victorius on ſcottis as we bene vincuſt be thaym) ar cumyn kynaly to this point, yat othir man we haue peace vnder quhat cõditionis thow liſt, or ellis fore is to ws to preueit in battall baith in perditioun of ws and yow. Zit thair bene ſyndry thyngis yat ſuld perſuade ws to put ane end to all thir weris but ony ferthir inuaſion, as baith the new and auld affinite of our peyll ſa lang continewyng togidder vnder ane blude & ampte of our anteceſſouris, and als the frequent chevalry of baith oure peyll ſa oft ieoperd to extreme dangeir agains our enmyes, & kynaly ye vter ouerſion of ws baith, quhilk

ſall

ſall nocht kail (gif we cõtinew in bat tall) to cum on ws. Foꝛ out ennymes ſeand ws bꝛokin with athir iniuris ſal expel ws out of Albion with gret diſhonour & ſchame. Pair is now na occaſiõ of battal. Foꝛ ze haue not only all ꝑ riches & treaſour of Pichtis in recompenſatioun of the ſlauchter of kyng Alpyne & his nobillis. Bot als ze haue now all the treaſour and riches of ſcottis, quhilkis thay tynt afoꝛe be induſtry of kyng Feredech. Foꝛ thir reaſonis beſt wer that we Scottis and Pychtis leiſſit content of our awin landis and rowmys, as oure eldaris did afoꝛe. And treit of peace, foꝛ the chance of battall is doutſum, and oftimis foꝛtoun geuis victoꝛie to thaym, that ar maiſt appꝛochant to perell. Na thyng is pair foꝛe ſa gud noꝛ ſa ſickar as peace. & ꝑ is now i thy handis, bot victoꝛie is in the power of foꝛtoun. Of quhais inſtable fauoure we haue ſufficient documentis, pat ſcho conuertis of tymes hie gloꝛe in miſerable eſtait, foꝛ ze may ſe ws now deſolate & ſeikand peace, quhilkis within thir few zeris vincuſt al ꝑ army of ſcott, quhat is he ꝑ will beleik foꝛtoun moꝛe pꝛopticiant to Scottis, than ſcho hes bene to Pychtis. Hes ſcho pꝛomittut zow ſickir victoꝛie, quhilk ſcho did neuir to ony pepill afoꝛe. Quhat pepil hes ſcho diſſauit with ſmyland viſage, quhen ſcho ſemis maiſt fauourable, ſcho is maiſt to be dꝛed. Heirfoꝛe vnderſtand, peace to thy gret honoure is better afoꝛe the battall, than eſperance of victoꝛie vtꝛyng the battall. In auenture gif aduerſite followe, thy ꝓeeminent gloꝛe and magnitud of merciall dedis be chance of foꝛton ſall dekey in irrecouerable dãmage. Attoure ꝑ we may haue peace na les neceſſar to ws pan pꝛoffitable to thy pepill, we ar content that Fyfe and Angus pas vnder perpetuall dominioun of Scottis. To that kyne pat we may reioſe the remanent landis of our realme in times cuming with thy fauour & peace. Be quhilk waye thow may conques interminable honoure but ony dãmage eftir following, & be namit be ꝑ poſterite maiſt vailzeãt ꝓince that euir rang abone the Scottis. To thir wourdis anſwerit Kenneth. Howbeit foꝛtoun be na les vnſtable, than ye ſtait of man vnſicker. And yocht our werkis and exercitionis be ſubieckit to variant chance of foꝛtoun, as may be pꝛouin be mony exemplis of oure eldaris. Zit in thir ꝓeſent beſynes foꝛtoun apperis to be moꝛe ſoꝛowfull to Pichtis than to Scottis. Becaus thay ar to cum (as in ane wꝛang⁹ action) to defraude the Scottis of ꝑ crown of Pychtis pertenand to thaym be Juſt title. Thus hes ꝑ Scottis iuſt cauſe to perſew pair rycht be battal, ſen yai may optene it na othir ways. Attoure baith the recent & auld affinite ſa lang continewing betuix the two pepill ſuld moue ye Pichtis (gif thay had reſpect to thair reuerence & faith) to ſuffir me ſucceid to ꝑ crown thairof, ſen it pertenis to me be Juſt heritage. Be quhilk way baith the pepill may haue pꝛpetuall peace vnder ane kyng and lawis but ony pꝛomis of Fife oꝛ Angus. Quhilkis ar now my lãdis and inhabit with my pepill. Foꝛthir I wer rycht vnmercyfull, gyf I wald nocht gyf peace to Pichtis on the ſampn maner as the Pichtis gaif peace afoꝛe to Scottis quhen thay wer bꝛokin with weris. Bot now ꝑ mat is at ane vter point. Foꝛ ꝑ Pichtis ar ſwoꝛn be ſolempne aithis neuir to gif peace to ws. And the Scottis on ꝑ ſame maner ſwoꝛn

neuir to gif noȝ ſit to tak peace with Pichtis, quhill ye crown of Pichtis be geuin to me ye Juſt heritour pair of. Gif thow deſitis peace exoner ye of the crown of Pichtis. And deliuer in my handis al ye ſtrenthis pairof, that I be generall cõſent of al ye pichtis may be declarit kyng. Gif thir deſyȝis ſemis impoȝtable to Pichtis Force is to thaym to perſeuerit in bat tall agants vs, quhilkis ar prepariit in maiſt weirly ordinance to inuaid pame. Traiſting be eſperance of our Juſt perſute to haue victorie. The two kyngis ſeuering in this maner but ony expedition of pair deſyȝis, re turnit to pair tentis. Incõtinẽt rais ane hidous clamour & reird in baith the armyis deſyȝing ꝑ tyght to be de cidit be the ſword with ſic chance as foȝtoun lift gif. Kenneth exhoȝtit his folkis to aſſailȝe feirſlie thair ennymes & to ꝑſeueir in fercient battal, ꝑ it may be diſcuſſit be ꝑ day, quhiddir the ſcottis ſall abandoun ye pichtis. Oȝ the pichtis ye ſcottis. ye reward of victorie wes ye realme of ꝑpetual honour & dominioun abone pair ennymes. Be cõtrar be pair fleyng ſal follow ye rewyne of pair re alme, gret murdir with ſchamfull ex terminioun baith of pame ſelf & pair poſterite. Thir wourdis beand ſaid, Kẽneth arrayit his battall with dou bill wyngis. In euery ane of thaym he put his archearis and coȝſbowis. Nixt pame ſtude ye ſpetis & pikkis. And behynd pame ſtude ſwerdis byl lis & axis. To ꝑ tyght wig wes maid ane nobil capitane namit Bar. To ꝑ left wyng Dongall⁹. & to ꝑ myddil ward wes donald ꝑ kyngis bꝛodir. & behynd pame all, ſtude Kẽneth with ane gret buſchemẽt of hoſtmẽ reddy to ſuppoȝt pame at al dangeir. Incõ tinẽt be thonderãd ꝓeis of trumpat baith the armyis iunit. Than rais ane huge reird & clamour, and maid mony of ꝑ pichtis ſo affrayit, ꝑ thay apperit (afoȝe pai aſſailȝeit ꝑ chance of battall) to flé. Nochtheles Don ſkene exhoȝtit pame to aſſailȝe thair ennymes with gret ſpeid, & ſũtyme reꝓchit pame of pair febilnes. And ſumtyme raſit pair ſpetis to new cu rage, ꝓmitting gret riches & lãdis in reward of pair laubouris. followit ſone ane terrible bergane. ye wemẽ ſeing pair huſbandis wõdit gaik ſic hoȝrible ſpȝaichis, that pai wer moȝe impediment pan ſuppoȝt to ꝑ fechta ris. Be pan wes ye richt wyng of pi chtis (quhare greteſt multitud of we men faucht) deieckit & put to flycht. Than Kenneth ſend ane buſchemẽt of freſche men on ꝑ bakkis of pame that wer fechtand in ꝑ myddilward. ꝑus wer ꝑ pichtis ſloppit with huge ſlauchi. And becaus pai had na hope of victorie noȝit power to reſiſt, pai ſlãg pair wappinis fra pam, & tuk ꝑ flycht. Sa huge pepil wer ſlane in ꝑ place quhare thay firſt Junit, and ſa huge noumer of armour & wappin nis that ye ſcottis in pair chace wer cõſtraint to pas ouir innoumerable carionis & wapꝓinnis of deid pepil. Thꝛow quhilk ſindȝy ſcottis wer bꝛo kin fra array of thair fallowis and dꝛeuin amang gret buſchementis of pichtis quhair pai wer cruelly ſlane. Kenneth knawing this dãmage be ſound of trũpat callit his folkis to ꝑ ſtandart. And eftir ꝑ he had arrayit ſindȝy buſchemẽtis of maiſt ganãd men foȝ ye chace, he gaik to pame ca pitanis, cõmandit pame to follow on thair ennimes with gud armour and to ſaik nane ꝑ micht be appȝehẽ dit. ꝑan Kenneth paſſit ꝑ reſidew of pat day & nycht following w, ane cũ pany of choſin men. The capitanis

glaidly

gladly obeyit ye empire of Kēneth, & slew be lang chace all ye pichtis þ thay micht ouirtak. King Donskene with ane cūpany of pichtis fled to þ watter of Tay & abaid pair sa lang on ane bair þ he was slane with al hȝ cūpany. It is said þ pichtis renewit battall þ day. viii. tymes agānis the scottis, & war ay discomfist.

¶ Hovv the svverd and cote armour of king Donskene vvar send to Colmekyl. Of the orison maid be king Kenneth to his noblis. Hovv the pichtis vvar slane & baniſt out of scotland. & hovv ye Dū barris tuk thair begynning. Ca. xi.

After this victory ye scottis partit ye spulȝe of yis battal be rite of armis, & sēd þ sword & cotȝ armour of kyng Donskene to sanct Colme to remane in Colmekyll in perpetuall signe of thair victory. On ye morow al ye noblis of scottis come to Kenneth reioland of this victory, & desyrit him to tak rest eft sa gret labour. & suffer hȝ armȳ to return hame. Bot Kenneth thocht not profitabil to ceis quhil he had put ane end to hȝ werkȝ. Incōtinent he callit al his noblis afore hym & said in yis maner. It is þ deuoir of ane forcy cāpion (gif he intendis to vse victory to þ weil of his armȳ) to ceis not fra battal quhil he haue maid amite with his vicust ennymes, or ellis bocht pam to sic tyne þ pai micht neuir recouer. for gif ony mā wald suffer his ennyme (quhē he is brokin & neir vincult) to rest quhil he may recouir his strenth, Be my Jugement he suld do ane thing richt dāmagius to hym self. as to ye dāgeir presently appering. þ pichtis ar now brokin with out werris, & bocht to sic state, þ pai may be distroyit be ws alluterly, & zit it war ane thig richt abhominable to inuade thaym with sic cruelte gif we micht ony maner of way big pam to sicker amite & freindschip, cōsidering pat ar now enragit agānis ws for displesouris to yame done. Nochtheles yir pichtis as ze knaw ar subtel & desirus na thing mair than vengeance on ws & our posterite. And for þ caus pai sall neuir deuoid pair hartis (sa lang as pai leue) of yir impoirtable cruelteis done be ws. Bus may na amite nor freindschip be drawin i tymes cūing betwix ws & pichtis. for sic cruelteis ar now exercit on euery side, þ pai cā not be redressit. Gif ze haue sicht pair fore to our singulare weill, na thing is sa gud as to leif nothir man, wif, nor barne of Pichtis blude on lyue, in aduenture pat sic posterite rise of thaym sone efter that sall baith reuenge thair faderis slauchter and bring oure realme in greit dangeir. Bis opinion of ye king (pocht it was cruel) was found for sindry reasonis richt profitable to þ weil of scottis. Incōtinent sic cruelte & bludy rage was maid on pichtis in all partis, þ nane of yame was left on lyue out of Camelon & othir strenthis, except ii. M. psonis quhilk fled to þ Inglis men. Bankenneth partit þ landis of pichtis amāg his noblis be sycht of pair meritis & prowes. & namit al ye landis, montanis, & riuaris of yis region with new names. Ilk land tuk þ name efter þ possessour for þ tyme. to þ tyne þ the auld names of yir lādis suld peris with memory of pichtis. Bar an noble mā gat for his singular vassalage prouyn in this last feild ane strang castel in Lowthiane namit Būbar. Fra this name rais ye hous & surname of Būbaris, quhilkis ar of gret renoun & honour to yir dayis. Of this hous come þ erlis of Marche continewyng with lang

ꝑgreſſion of thair ſonnis & neuois
heritouris of the ſaid hous. Sicklike
ar of this hous mony nobill clerkis
and doctouris clothit for thair nota-
bil birtew with ꝓlacijs and honou
ris to thir dayis. Sic thingis done,
Kenneth went with mony armpt mē
to ſege ye town of Camelon. For ſin
dry pichtis fled to it with pair wiffis
and childꝛen, traiſting (becaus the
town wes ſtrenthe) to haif ane ſickir
refuge in it. Firſt ane herald paſt to
Camelon to aſſailze, gif the ypchtis
wald randir the town. And becaus
thay refuſit, ane ſtrait ſege wes laid
thairto, quhilk mony monethis eftir
cōtinewit, ye ſcottꝭ war ſa irkit with
the ſege, that thay ſerchit mony ingy
nis to wyn the town. And finalie pai
brocht ane gret multitude of treis to
fill the trenchis and fowſpis yairof.
In the mene tyme the cietezanis be-
gan to laik victallis, and ſend thair
oꝛatouris to Kenneth deſyꝛyng thꝛe
dayis trewis, That thay mycht tak
auiſement amang thaym ſelf concer
nyng ye randeryng of ye town. Ken
neth hauand na ſuſpicion of diſſait,
conſentit to yair deſiris. And cōman
dit his army to ceis fra ſegyng of ye
town, duryng the thꝛe dayis eftir fol
lowyng. In the mene tyme ane cer-
tane of ypchtis iſchit at ye thꝛid vi-
gill out at ane auld poꝛt, quhilk wes
not oppinnit mony zeris afoꝛe, and
firſt ſlew ye wache of Scottis, ſyne
come with gret affray to the kyngis
tentis, and maid ſtrauchter,
ſa lang as ye nycht endurit, and fled
incontinent to ye town. Nochtheles
the Scottis followit on thaym with
ſic ſlauchter, that thay had won the
town, wer nocht thay wer ſtoppit be
ganzeis arowis & ſtanis ſchot out
of ꝑ touris of Camelon. In yis ſkar
muſling wer ſlane ma nan. bi. C. ſcot
tis. Nochtheles Kenneth maid ane
new wache in the ſame oꝛdour as a-
foꝛe. And becaus ꝑ pichtis had vio-
lat thair faith to hym, he maid ane
ſolempne aith neuir to ſeuer fra this
town, quhill the wallis thairof wer
equate to ye ground. And youcht he
aſſailzeit to tak this town be ſindry
ingynis, zit na thing pairof come til
effect. For the ypchtis ſa vailzeantly
reſiſtit, that the ſege continewit ſtyll
foure monethis but ony interrupti-
on. Throw quhilk ſic miſerable hun
ger rais amang the cietezanis thair
of, that thay abhorrit not to eit maiſt
vile & abhominable met. And yocht
thay wer in ſic extreme rage of hun-
ger, zit thay ſlew all pame that gaif
counſall to rander the town. At laſt
this town beyng ouirſet & wery be
ſtrand perſute of Scottis, pair fow-
ſpis fillit with wod and othir ſindry
ſtuf to the wallis, Kenneth ſend. vi.
C. men to ꝑ nixt wod to mak ledderꝭ.
Thir mē returnit with ꝑ ſame on ye
morow & went with bukrayit cura-
ge to ye wallis. And finalie entrit at
ſindry partis thairof with ſindry a-
buſchemētis. The cietezanis aſtonyſt
with yis ſuddane irruptioun of ſcot-
tis, & nocht of power to reſiſt, left ꝑ
wallis & faucht (ſa lāg as pai micht)
with perſeuerant hatrem to ꝑ deith.
And finalie wer all ſlane but ony
mercy or ranſoun. The nobillis com
mandit to caſt doꝛwn ye town and to
leif na ypchtis on lyue within the ſa
myn. The ꝓieſtis, matronis, virgi-
nis & childꝛin come afoꝛe Kenneth
with pietuous cheir deſiring grace.
Bot ye fury of Scottis wes ſa gret
that thay but ony miſeration wer al
ſlane. Eftir yis ꝑ wallis, houſis, ca-
ſtellis & kirkꝭ wer brint, & brocht to ꝑ
ground. Of all this town ſum tyme
ſa honeſt, remanit nocht haiſtely bot

the

the powder wall ꝙ calſay, of quhilk ſum thing remanis zit in thir dayis. The ſampn tyme the madyn caſtell of Edinburgh wes garnift wt ſtrag ſoudiouris and pichtis. Nochtheles the ppchtis within the ſame dzedand ſicirk ſubuerſioun of thaym, as wes laitlie in Camelon, left the caſtell de ſert, and fled in Nozthũbirland, ꝙus failzeit the realme of ppchtis in Albi oun, and all thair pepill bzocht to nocht. Eftir that thay had roungin in the ſampn. i. M. i. C. ii. zeris. The zeir of thayr exterminioun out of Albioun wes fra the incarnation. viii. C. xxxix. zeris. Fra the firſt cumyng of ſcottis in Albion. i. M. iiii. C. xxi. zeris. Fra the begynnyng of ꝑ warld vi. M. xxxviii. zeris.

¶ Of vncouth meruellis ſene in Albion. How the chiar of marbyll vvas brocht out of Argyle to Scone. Of the lavvis maid be Kenneth for the cõmon vveill of Scottis, and of his deith. Ca. xii.

IN the ſampn zeir apperit twa Cometis rycht hozri bill to the ſycht of man. That ane apperit befoze the ſonne riſyng in heruell. This o- thir ſchane ay eftir ye ſonne gangin to in Veir. Oftymes wes ſene in the nycht twa battellis of armyt men fechtand togidder with birnand ſpe ris in the ayze. And als ſone as ane of pame wes vincuſt, the tothir ſone euantiſt. Quhen the biſchop of Ca- melon wes doand diuyne ſeruice in his pontifical, his ſtaf tuk neid fyze, and mycht nocht be ſlokynnit quhil it wes reſoluit to nocht. On fair day lycht beſyde Camelon ſic noyis and reird of armyt men wes hard, that the pepill wer aſtoniſt and durſt not remane thairabout. Thir meruellis wer interpzet ſum tyme to the gud, & ſum tyme to the euill of the pepil, as ye deuinouris pleſit. Quhen Kéneth had diſtroyit the pichtis & conqueſt thair realme in pis maner, he bzocht the fatall chiar of merbill out of Ar- gyle to Gowzy, quhilk chiar (as ſaid is akoze) wes bzocht out of Spanze in Irelãd be Symon Bzek. And out of Ireland be Fergus the firſt king in Argyle, quhare it remanit ay qu- hill thir dayis. And becaus this laſt victozie of Pychtis happinnit nocht fat fra Scone, he ozdanit ꝑ ſaid chi- ar to remane perpetuallie in the ſaid abbay. And all ſcottis kyngis to re- ſaue thair diademe in the ſampn. ye ppchtis baniſt out of Scotland in this maner, and ſeyng ye Inglifmen mycht na wayis be perſuadit foz the ciuill weris amang thaym to inuaid the Scottis, went in Denmark. O- theris ſerching gyf thay mycht ony way get ſuppozt to recouer thair re- alme, fled in Nozroway. Otheris re manit in Ingland ſeikand thair le- uyng be cheualrye oz frute of thair handis. Kenneth kepit his ſubditis eftir the exterminioun of pychtis in ſicker peace durꝙng his lyfe, as ane nobill pzince wozthy to haue indifi- cient gloze. And wes geuin na les to polyce and ciuyl manetis, pan to che ualrie. He dzew all ꝑ conſufit lawis of Scotland in ane cõpendius volu men, and abzogat al thaym that wer vnpzofitable, and maid new lawis mair expedient. Of quhilkis lindzy remanis zit as followis.

☞ In ilk ſchire of this realme ſal be ane man of law to decide doutfũ materis quhen thay occur. And pair ſonnis ſal lern the lawis in pair ten dir age.

¶ The lawis and conſtitutionis of this realme ſalbe kepit onlie be

thaym. And gif ony of thaym be convictit of falset or ony othir cryme of lese maieste, thay sall be hyngit on ane Jebat.

¶ He yat is convictit of thift, salbe hangit. He that makis slauchter, sal be heidit.

¶ Ane woman convictit of ony capitali cryme salbe drownit or burvit quyk.

¶ He that blasphemys god or his sanctis, Or blasphemys ye kyng or his capitane sall want his toung.

¶ He yat makis ane lesyng in dammage of his nychtbour, sall tyne his swerd, & be exilit fra gud cumpany.

¶ Al psonis suspeckit of ony cryme sal suffir ỳ inquest of. vii. wyse mẽ of ir. xi. xiii. xb. & sa furth in od noumer,

¶ All tenaris, oppressouris and invasouris of othir mennis landis, sal be heidit.

¶ All bagaboundis, fulis, bardis, scudlaris, and all siclik Idill pepill, salbe dryvin on the cheik and scurgit with wandis, bot gif thay kynd sum craft to wyn thair levyng.

¶ The wyfe sal nocht be punist for hir husbandis iniquite. Bot ye man salbe punist for ye cryme of his wife gif he knew the cryme. And gif scho be nocht his wife, bot his concubyne scho salbe punist with ye samyn punitioun as the man deseruis for his cryme.

¶ He that reuisis ane virgyne (bot gif scho desire hym in mariage) sal be heidit.

¶ He yat fulzeis ane other mannis bed, salbe put to deith with the woman, les than scho be deforsit.

¶ He that deforsis ane woman, sal be heidit. And the woman sall suffir na skaith, bot declarit innocent.

¶ Gif the sonne be iniurius to the fader in wourd or deid, the membir pat failzeit, quhiddir it be fut, toung or hand, salbe cuttit fra hym. And eftir this punitioun he salbe hingit on ane Jebat, and his body sall remane vnburyit aboue the erd.

¶ He yat is ane manslayar or bozn dum, or vnthankful to his fader, sall succeid to na heritage.

¶ Jouglaris, wichis, and makaris of prinat patronis with deuylis, sal be brint to the deid.

¶ Na feid salbe fawin, quhill it be purifyit fra all noysum grants. He that sufferis his land to be fyld with guld or siclik vnprofitabyll wedis, sall pay for the first falt ane ox to the cõmoun gud. For the secound falt. x. oxin. And the thrid tyme he salbe for faltit of his landis.

¶ Gif thy companzeon or freind be slane in ye feild, he salbe burvit, and thy cumpyne left but sepulture.

¶ Ane beist found gangand wil, sal be geuyn to the awnar or to the serchoure of theuis or ellis to the prist of the parochyne. Quha withhaldis it thre dayis, salbe accusit of thyft.

¶ He ỳ kyndis his nichtbouris geir sall inquire be opin proclamation ye awnar thairof, othir wayis he salbe punist as ane theif.

¶ He that strikis his colligitant in iugement sall tyne his action, & gif he be actor, his party salbe absolvit fra his petition.

¶ Quhẽ vncouth ky fechtis amãg thaym self. gif ane of thaym happenis to be slane, and vncertane quhat kow maid ye slauchter, the kow yat is hornyll sall beir the wyte, and the awnar thairof sal recompens ye dãmage of the kow that is slane to his nychtboure.

¶ Ane swyne ỳ eitis hir grisis, salbe stanit to deid, & hir flesche forbodin.

¶ Ane swyne ỳ eitis corne or wortis

othir

othir mennes landis, ſalbe ſlane but ony redzes to the awnar.

¶ Al othir beſtis pat eittis mennis cozne oz gres ſalbe poyndit quhil the awnar thairof redzes the ſkaithis be thaym done.

¶ Kirkis, kirkis, ymagis of ſanctȝ, ozatouris, chapellis, pzeſtis and all eccleſiaſtik perſonis ſalbe haldin in reuerence.

¶ Feſtuall ⁊ ſolẽpne days, faſting, vigillis and all othir cerimonyis of the kirk ſalbe obſeruit, ſiclik as the kirk hes inſtitute. He pat hurtis ane kirk man in wozd oz in deid ſalbe puniſt to the deith. All ſepulturis ſalbe haldin i reuerence, and ane croce ſet on yame ꝑ na man ſtramp thairon.

¶ The place (quhare ane mã is ſlane oz burpit) ſalbe. viii. zeris vntelld.

¶ The cozps of ane deid man ſalbe burpit effering to his gudis. Gyf he was ane noble man ⁊ did gret actis foz the cõmoun weill, his body ſalbe burpit with funeral triumphe in yis maner. Two hozſmen ſall pas afoze hym to the kirk, that ane arrayit in his beſt claithing, berand hȝ armour and wappynnis on ane quhite hozs. This othir ſall pas in dolozus weid on ane blak hozs. And quhẽ ꝑ cozps is enterit in the kirk, ye man with ye blak hozs ſal turn his bak to ꝑ altar ⁊ lamentably deploze ye deith of his maiſter, ⁊ ſal depart the ſamyn gait he come. Yis othir ſal offir his hozs, armour, and wappynnis to ꝑ pzeſt, ⁊ bury hym i magnificẽt ſepulture. This cuſtome of buryng of nobyll men was abzogat efter be the peppl ⁊ in redemptiou thairof yai payit. v. pund to the pzeſt of ye kirk. Yis nobyll king kenneth with thir ⁊ mony othir inſtitutionis gouernit his peppil to ꝑ end of his lyfe in gud peace felicite ⁊ Juſtice. He tranſlatit the biſchoppis ſete of Abirnethy to the kirk of ſanct Reule, quhilk was nanit efter ꝑ kirk of ſanct Andzos. ye biſchop pat ſuccedit efter in yis ziete was callit the gret biſchop of Scotland. Foz the realme of ſcotland wes nocht deuydit than as now in dioceſes. Bot ilk biſchop (gif he was koũd of gud life) reſauit his oblatioun in quhat ſumeuir place he come, ⁊ yis cuſtome indurit in ye kirk of ſcotlãd vnto the tyme of king Malcolme ye thzid, quhilk was moniſt (as we ſall efter rehers) be viſion to inſtitute ye ſete of Murthak now callit Abirden. Yis ſeit of ſãct Andzos hes bene haldin in gret reuerence fra the firſt inſtitution thairof to thir dayis, of quhome hes bene mony nobyll byſchoppis of ſingular erudition ⁊ lyfe to the nowmer of. xxxvi. Bot I wyll return to my hiſtozy. Kenneth eikit the boundȝ of his realme, fra the Almane ſeyis beſyde Nozthumbirland to ꝑ Ireland ſeyis bezond ye Ilis, ⁊ deceiſſit at Fozſtuiot be flux of cater the. xx. zeir of his regne. fra the incarnatioun. viii. C. lv. zeris. His body was burpit in Colmekyl amang the anciant ſepulturis of othir kingis. Cȝ. K

¶ Of the victus king Donald. hovv Oſbret and Ella vvith gret novvmer of Ingliſmen vvas diſcomfit. Hovv. xx. M. ſcottis vvar ſlane. & kyng Donald tane be Ingliſmen and Britonis. Of the meſſage ſend be Scottis to Oſbret, and of his anſvver. Ca. xiii.

Kenneth ꝑ nobyl pzin ce deceiſſit on wt ſe, hȝ bzothir ald the fift of that me was maid king ht different fra his o thir. Foz ſkatſly had he roung ba zeiris

zeris, quhen his abhominabyll lust be multitude of huris & riatus surfet maid all the peppl effeminat, and geuyn mair to his sensual plesouris thã ony defence of his realme, as na dãmage war appering be his ennymes. Thus was the temperance of our auld faderis set aside, & new vicis brocht amang the peppll. Mony of the nobilis (sic as war luffaris of virtew) detesting with gret indignation thir schamful maneris of ꝑ kig and his peppll ay rising mair in dãmage of the cõmon weil, went to the kyng exhortyng hym to remembir quhat miserable & mischeuous end followis on vile and sensuall lustis: quhat publik & ꝑtuat personis bene tint be the sampn: quhat pestilence and dangeris succedis thairthrow. And in quhat crymes and schamful dedis men ar dreuyn be occasion of yair lustis. And yairfore prayit hym (gif he had respect to his singulare or cõmon weill) to remoue suspect & vicius personis out of his cũpany, & to schaw hym erar ane wyse prince lyke his brothir Kenneth, than effeminat monstoure like Sardanapalus, quhilk tint his lyfe with the empire of Assirianis becaus he was ay accumpanyit with wemen, and ouir mekyll geuyn to his lust. Quhen ye nobilis of Scotland had schawin yir and siclike wordis to thair prince, & seand na emendation of his lyfe bot his hatrent dayly rising agans yam, thay left thair purpos. Thus was the peppll be vicius leuyng of thair prince degenerat in euery vice. all reason turnit in dissait, and Justice rang for iniquite. In yis mene tyme ye residew of Pichtis (quhilkis fled amang Inglismen) heirand the insolence of Scottis tuk despyte to recouir thair realme in Albion. And sa-

listit Osbyrt and Ella two gret princes of Ingland to moue weir agans ye scottis, and promittit to obey to thaym and thair posterite, gif the said princes wald restore thaym to thair landis in Albion. Osbyrt and Ella men of hie ingyne & prudence, and knawing be quhat detestabyll vicis the Scottis war effeminat, refusit nocht thir desyris of Pychtis. And zit yai wald not schaw yame ennymes to Scottis, quhill all contentionis war pacifyit amang thair nobillis. And quhen ꝑ sampn war dressit maist prudently, thir forsaid capitanis Osbyrt and Ella come with ane army of Inglysmen and Britonis. ¶ And efter that thay had set down thair tentis in Yers and Berwyk, thay send ane herald to kyng Donald, chargeand hym to restore the landis laitly tane fra Pychtis, othir wayis Inglismen and Britonis suld be na les ennymes to hym than Pychtis was afore. Donald astonist be this message, and knawyng nocht quhat was to be done, began to serche quhare he mycht best hyde hym, to eschew the fury of ennymes. Zit fynaly be hortatioun of his nobillis (that he suld nocht be his cowarty expone the realme to extreme dangeir) he commandit all peppll vnder his dominioun to conuene certane day and place with all ordinance necessare to resist thair ennymes. ¶ kyng Donald accumpanyit with his nobyllis and commonis in this sort, gaif Osbyrt and Ella battall at Jedburgh. ¶ In this battall the Danis war dyscomfist with gret slauchter, and chasit to the montanis. ¶ Donald tycht insolent efter this victory, and beleuing hym self fermelye delyuerit of all truble, come to the mouth of Tweid

with

with his victorius armȳ, and land thair two schippis ladin with winis vittallis and all othir thingis necessar to sustene the armȳ of Inglismē. Kyng Donald tuk finaly ȳir schippis with small labour, and partit the spulze and riches pairof amang his weirmen. The spulze of ȳir schippis was mair noysum to the scottis, thā war ȳair ennimes. For Donald was geuyn to sic voracite and lust of his wambe, that he corruppit all his armȳ in detestable maneris. The zōūg men following the maneris of kyng Donald, fillit the armȳ full of borrellis, tauernis, and huris. Followit dising & carting, and of yame come cōtention and slauchter. Thus war ȳ armȳ maid ane gadering of lichetus peppl but ony ordour of cheualry. Oȝet heirand ȳ Scottis geuyn to sic immoderat plesour and lustis, come on yame with ane new armȳ, quhen thay beleuit na thing les thā his cumyng, and slew thaym nakit of armour full of wyne and sleip in thair beddis. The skry suddanly vp rais throw terrible rūmysling of deand pepil, and awalkynnit the armȳ with miserabyl affray. Followit sone ane lamentabyl murdir of Scottis. Sum contending (bot in vane) to euaid ȳair ennymes. Otheris slane but debait. Otheris fled quhare thay micht best. ¶ In this vnhappy bergane war slane. xx. M. scottis. King Donald was tane full of wyne and sleip, and led throw the cuntre to be ane derision to al pepil. And with hym was tane all ȳ remanēt nobilis ȳ war left vnslane, & put in ȝrison, ȳair tentis spulzeit & maid ȝray to Inglismen & brytonis. ȝe kane of this vnhappy battall maid ȝe remanent scottis na les dolorus thā ȳair realm had fallin i ȝray to thair ennymes. Sum began to wary ȝoztoun. Otheris traistit al thir mischeuis fallin only be vengeance of ȳair vnhappy kyng & his cursit counsal. Otheris ran throw stretis inquiryng yame ȳ thay met quha was tane or slane, & quhat the Inglismen intendit to do eft ȳis victory. At last heirand ȳ Inglismen war cumyn i Lowthiane, & ȝe brytonis i Galloway ceissing fra na maner of cruelte ȳ micht be deuisit, ȳai war mair affrayit thā euir was ony peppl afore. ȝe sȝaich is & lamentabyl cryis of wemē heirand ȝe miserabyll slauchter of thair freindis & husbandis affrayit all the cuntre. The zāmering was sa huge, ȳ few apperit othir to reuenge ȳ iniurȝ of ennymes, or ȝit to defend ȳair realme. Throw quhilk al ȳ boundis of scotland fra Humbir to Striueling was ouir riddin, & nothir man, wyfe, nor page left on lyue ȳ mycht be ouirtakyn be Inglismen or Britonis. And belyue thay maid yame reddy to cū in Fyfe & Angus. Than ȝe capitanis of ylk region mesit all trubyl (sa far as thay micht) amang ȳ peppl. And with al fensabyl men ȳ ȳai culd gaddir, ȳai stoppit certane dayis the cumyng of ennymes ouir Forth. Oȝet incontinent stuffit certane schippis with x. M. cholin men to cum ouir Forth. In ȝe mene tyme rais sa behement storme, ȳ. v. M. of thaym perist & the residew but mast or teirbyll returnit to land. Oȝet sr and his armȳ but greit dangeir mycht nocht be turnit be see, come to the brig of Striueling to conuoy his army land gait in Fyfe. Than ȝe scottis send thair oratouris to Oȝet desyring peace, & said it ptenit not to vaiseāt cāptionis hauig victory bud debait to inuaid vincuit pepill with new iniuris, ȳair kig captiue, & ȳair

nobillis

noblis beand ſa miſerablie ſlane, & remembring yane ȝ ſcottis war vin cuſt mair be thair awin ſleuth & negligence, than be ony manheid of Ingliſmen. Als ſoꝛtoun was ſa vnſtabil, yat oftymes ſcho takis fra moꝛtall peppl the victoꝛy yat ſcho geuis to thaym, les than thay vſe it with mair meſure. Als na gloꝛe micht ſucceid to hym howbeit he vincuſt febil pepil quhilk was ſet to tak peace vnder quhat condition he pleſit. Nocht theles gif he wald na wayis condiſcend to peace, yat ſuld pꝛeſer honeſt deith to ſchamefull lyfe. Oſbꝛet degeiſtly auiſit on thir petitionis was cõtent to haue peace with ſcottis vnder yir conditionis, ȝ al landis conqueſt fra ſcottis at this tyme ſall remane vnder perpetual dominion of Ingliſmen & bꝛitonis. & na foꝛthir conques to be maid on ſcottis. The remanent land reft fra pichtis ſal remane (as afoꝛe) vnder ye empire of ſcottis. The watter of Foꝛth ſall be marche betuix ſcottis & Ingliſmen in ye eiſt partis, & it ſalbe namit ay fra thyne furth ye ſcottis ſee. ye watter of Clide to Dũbartane ſalbe marche i ye weſt partis betuix ȝ ſcottis & bꝛitonȝ. ȝis caſtel afoꝛe thȝ day was callit Alcluch, & thã namit Dũbꝛtane, ȝ is to ſay, the caſtell of bꝛitonis. It ſalbe imput foꝛ treaſon, gyf ony ſcottis mẽ pas outr Foꝛth & be foũd in ony lãdis ꝓtenand to Ingliſmen oꝛ Bꝛitonis. Gif ony ſcottis be dꝛeuyn in ȝ ſaid landis thay ſall depart within thꝛe dayis efter, without yai haue impedtment. Thay ſall by noꝛtors na thing out of the realme bot vittallis & watter. Thay ſall big na ſtrenthis foꝛmens Bꝛitonis noꝛ Ingliſmen, And thay ſall pay ylk ȝeir ane. M. pund to bꝛitonis quhill. xx. ȝeir war outrunnyng. And foꝛ obſeruation thairof ſall geif. lx. of yair nobilis ſonnis to remane in plage. Oſbꝛet commandit thair oꝛatouris (gif peace vnder thir conditionis war thocht heup) to cum not agane with new meſſage.

¶ Of the oriſon maid be Calenus, hovv ſcottis tuk peace vvith Ingliſmen and Britonis. hovv kyng Donald vvas put in priſon for his vicis, & ſlevv hym ſelf. Of ſyndry meruellis ſene in Albioun. Ca. xiiii.

Ony of the Scottis thocht the peace ſoꝛrowfull vnder yir cõditionis. Otherȝ thocht the realme in ſic dangeir ȝ peace wes neceſſare i quhat ſumeuir ſoꝛt it micht be had. Thus thay had bene deuidit in ſyndꝛy factionis, war nocht ane agit man namit Calenus thane of Angus (quhylk had. vii. ſonnis ſlane with kyng Donald at this laſt battall) pecifyit yame in this maner. I fynd in the cronikkis, how ye vailzeant Galdus our ſouerane (foꝛ quhais ſingulare ꝓeminence in gloꝛe of armes the landis of Bꝛigance war callit Galloway) bꝛocht the Romanis (quhilkȝ war dantouris of all peppll) to ye extreme calamite, that thay ſocht his peace vnder quhat cõditionis he pleſit, that thay mycht ſchew the irrecouerabyll dangeir thã appering to yair armȝ. And pouch he had ſlane yame but ony mercy oꝛ rãſoun, he had done bot ſmal outrage oꝛ diſhonour to ye reſidew of romane peppll. Heirfoꝛe gif ȝ Romane armȝ depſit w' cuil foꝛtoun & hauãd ma nobil men of ſingular ꝓudence and counſal thã ar now amang ws) ſubmittit thaym to haue peace at ye wyll of thair ennymes, becaus thay

mycht

micht na othir wayis aschew the dã
geir occurring. I think thairfoze we
suld not eschame sen we ar vincust,
our realme standing in extreme dan
geir, our king & noblis tane to haue
peace w' ennimes in quhat sumeuir
sozt it may be had. And zit micht our
cõmon weil (quhilk hes bene sa vail
zeatly debatttit to our days) haue de
fẽce ony othir way. I think we suld
erar teopard ws to extreme dangeir
of battall, than to seik sa sozrowfull
cõdition of peace. Fozthir micht our
lyuis wylfully offerit to the deid de-
lyuer our realme & peppl, fra þ schame
& trubyll now appering. I suld
be ye first þ suld wylfully offer hym
self in sacrifice in þ behalf. Bot sen
we ar cumyn to sic calamite & affic-
tion, þ fozce is to haue peace vnder
quhat sumeuir cõditionis it may be
had foz this tyme, oz ellis to tine our
realme fechtand fulichely with enny
mes to þ deith. Best is paifoze to ha
ue peace, & to saif our realm (quhilk
hes bene with syndzy chancis of foz-
toun sa vailzeantly defendit) to espe
rãce of greter prosperite, þ ze may in
tyme recouer the landis reft fra zow
be iniure of ennymes. And gif ze o-
thir wayis do ze sall tyne zour self,
zour wifis, childzin, & realme but o-
ny recouer. The noblis foz this coũ-
sal send ambassatours to haue peace
with britonis & Inglismen in ye ma
ner afoze rehersit. The peace beand
ratifyit, Do nald was send i scotlãd
rãsonit with gretsowmes of money.
Than ye Bri tonis & Inglismen sat
down peacia billy i syndzy braid boũ
dis of scotland. The Britonis gat al
ye landis fra Striuelyng to the Ire
land seis, & fra the watter of Fozth &
Clide to Cumbir with all strenthis
thairof. The Inglismen gat all the
landis betuix Striueling & Nozthũ
berland. Thus was Clyde marche
betuix scottis & britons on that ane
syde, & the watter of Fozth namit ye
scottis see marche betuix yame & In
glysmen on þ tothir syde. And Stri-
uelyng cõmon marche to thre peppl.
scottis, Britonis & Inglismen. The
castel was in keping of kig Osbret,
quhilk reparit it with new munitio-
nis. Nocht withstanding ye rewyne
thairof maid afoze be scottis, quhen
thay spulzeit þ pichtis of yair realm.
Pis of bret had his cunzeouris with-
in this castel (be quhom ye striueling
money tuk begynning.) The Inglis
men beildit ane brig of stane ouer ye
watter of Fozth. In þ middis yairof
stude ane ymage of þ crucifix, & vnd
þ sampn was thir versis ingrauyn.

I am fre marche, as passingeris may ken
To scottis, to britonis, & to Inglismen.

The Pychtis seand
thir thre peppll brocht to concord dred
be suspition yat Inglismen and Brito-
nis (quhilk wat afoze thair freindis)
suld becum thair ennymes be desire
of yair landis, & yairfoze to saif yair
lyuis thay fled to thair freindis in
Nozroway and Denmark. Otheris
(quhilkis had na refuge) war slane
be Inglismen. This was the end of
Pichtis quhilkis fled in Ingland ef
ter ye expulsion of yame fra yair re-
alm. In ye same tyme king Donald
quhylk was brocht hame porht he
was vnwozthy with gret triumphe
remouit all virtuous and nobil men
out of his cumpany, and fell to all
vicis as afoze. And poucht impoza-
ble aduersite fel to hym ylkane abo-
ue othir. Zit nane of thaym noz zit
gud coũsal micht draw hym fra his
cozruppu lyfe. And quhẽ he had tint

the

the tane half of his realme be his
ſleuth, and the tothir half myſgidit
for falt of Juſtice, and na thing ap-
perting mair clerly thā extermination
of his realme be continewall ſedi-
nis dayly riſing in ꝑ lampn. He was
tane be the nobillis (that the realme
ſuld not be tint be his folȝ) and put
in ward, quhare he within few days
efter ſlew hym ſelf be diſperation, in
the. vi. ȝeir of his regne. Fra the in-
carnation. viii. C. lx. ȝerȝ. Wony mer
uellis wer ſene about this tyme in
Albion. Thair was ane child i Low
thian of. vi. monethis auld, ꝙ ſchew
to his moder within ſchort tyme the
ennymes ſall haue empire and ꝺomi
nion of Lowthiane, and counſellit
hir thairfore to fle pairfra. The oxin
at thair paſture tuke ane vncouth
towting and ſchot hatſtely to deth.
Fiſche was found deid on ꝑ ſee ſyde
at Forth, lytyll different fra ye yma-
ge of man. In Galloway ane huge
multitude of ſerpentis fell out of ye
ayre, and ſuddandly wat reſoluit in
corruption to the gret mortalite of
men and beſtis. The ſpaymen con-
iecturit be thir meruellis ꝑ empire of
king Donald to end with miſchcif.

¶ Of king Conſtantine the ſecound, & of his lavvis. Of the heuy regrait maid be Eu:nus of the Ilis to his folkis, and hovv ye ſaid Euanus vvas puniſt for his rebellion. Ca. xv.

Donald the tyrane
ſlane (as we haue
wyrtyn) Cōſtantine
the ſecound of that
name, and ſonne of
Kenneth was maid
king. In the begin-
nyng of his regne he tuke labour to
recouer ꝑ landis quhilkis wat tane
afore fra ſcottis be ſleuth of his eme
Donald. The nobyllis knawyng
thaym brokyn be dāmage of the we
ris afore paſt, wald not aſſiſt to hym
quhil the corruppit maneris (quhil-
kis wat brocht amang the peppll be
inſolence of king Donald) wat firſt
put down, and all thyngis brocht
to the ſame eſtait as thay war afore
in the tyme of Kenneth. Kyng Con-
ſtantyne to dres thir materis conue-
nit his nobillis to ane counſall at
Scone, quhare he be publik aurto-
rite maid thir lawis vnder writin.

¶ In the firſt he cōmandit kirkme
to wait diligently on diuine ſeruice,
thay ſall abſtene fra all prophane la
bouris, and leue content of the patri
mony pertenand to thair kirkis. ꝑi
ſall preche the worde of god to ye pe
pyll. Thay ſall leue on ꝑ lampn ma-
net as thay teche the peppll. And to
that tyme ꝑ thay may the mair eſaly
ſerue god, thay ſalbe fre in tymes cū
myng of al chargis pertenand to ye
werris. Thay ſall nothir nur:is hors
nor houndis for thair pleſer:. Thay
ſall beir na wappynnis nor decide
prophane actionis.

¶ And gif thir kirkmen fathe and
do nocht thair deuore as criſtin pe-
pill thinkis reaſonable, thay ſal pay
for the firſt falt gret ſowi nes of mo-
ney, and for the ſecound falt (gif ꝑi
amend nocht thair life) ꝑi ſalbe de-
gradit of thair preſthei d.

¶ Young childrin ſalbi :reſerrit fra
all luſtis and nuriſt wit h rude meit,
and ſall eit bot anis in i he day, and
abſtene fra al thingis y at may mak
thaym drunkyn.

¶ Ane chyld or ane mi idyn ꝑ is fun
dyn drunkyn ſalbe pur iſt to ꝑ deith.

¶ Young men ſalbe e rereit in ſwift
rynnyng, wreſtlyng, w ith corſdow,
hāddow, ꝙ caſting of ! ꝑartis to hald
pame fra ſic thingis a s makis pame
effeminat

And thay sal sleip on burdis, & hard beddis to mak thaym abill to suffir diſtres in the kyngis weris. Nane of thir thingis wer inhibit to agit men. Bot allanerlie to eſchew ſuperflew and mony courſis.

¶ It wes cõmandit be þ ſame decreit all tauernaris, dzunkartis, Boz dallaris, & pzouocaris of the pepil to intemperat diet oz luſt ſall pas out of the cuntre within ane certane day vnder pane of deth. Be thir lawis ye pepill wer maid within ſchozt tyme of lichozus glutonis temperat men, of ſobir bodyis reddy to ſuffir laubouris. & of effeminat creatouris maid wyſe & manly campionis. Followit ſone eftir gret felicite to the realme thzow wyſe and pzudent adminiſtratioun of kyng Conſtantyne. the firſt trubill that rais in his tyme wes be Euanus capitane of þ Jlis. Foz our pepill hes bene ay of ſa peruerſt and inſolent ingyne ſen thair firſt beginnyng, that thay may nothir ſuſtene lang peace noz weir. Quhen thay ar waillit be lang weris, thay think na thyng ſa diſpleſand to thaym as bat tall. And laubouris than to haue peace with bret deligence, eftir lang peace thay flow in richeis, & increſſis Jlk day ſa inſolét þ thay may nocht ſuffir equale adminiſtration of Juſtice. And than ſeikis be frequent occaſion othir tõ haue weir with ennymes, oz ellſ to haue weir amãg yame ſelf. On the ſame manet Euanus of the Jlis irkit of lang peace gaderit ane cũpany of ſiclik limaris as hym ſelf in the caſtell of Dunſtafage (foz it wes in his keping) and be lang ozi ſoun cõplenyt afoze thaym that continuatioun of lang peace with vncouth pepill hes bzocht the nobillis to ſeruitude. Conſtantyne pait kyng wes ane dum, ſeuere, and vnmercyfull pzince, moze pzoffitable to cõmonis pan to noblis. and hes maid certane lawis to be execute equale on pure and riche but ony reuerence of eſtait. And hes richit his familiaris be vane coulour of Juſtice, putting his nobillis to gret punition. Thus wes na place left to gentill men and nobillis to ſuſtene thair lyfe with ſic honour as pair eldaris did afoze. Be contrar men of vile and obſcure lynnage ar daylie pzomouit to riches & honouris. Na man micht leik foz his ſtrait lawis, bot gif pai pas thair tyme with innocence as churlis dois, quhilk na gentill hart mycht ſuffir. Heirfoze that nobil men ſal nocht be haldin vnder ſic perpetual ſeruitud, and that churlis ſall nocht in tymes cuming haue occaſioun to be inſolét & proud, Beſt is to conſpire agants Conſtantyne. And othir to tak hym oz ellis inuaid hym with al þ power thay mycht, quhilk beand done, all thingis micht ſucceid as thay pleſit. The Jlis men rycht deſirus to haue thair renzeis fre (that thay mycht inture the pepill as afoze but ony punitioun) aſſiſtit to his opinioun. And ſolliſtit all ye pepill of Murray, Roſs and Cathnes to rebell agants thair pzince. Nochtheles the treaſon wes ſone diſcouerit to the kyng. And cauſit hym with ane cumpany of choſin men to cum haſtely to Dunſtafage, quhare yis Euanus hapnit to be foz the tyme. And tuke hym with ſindzy his complicis and hingit thaym on Jebattis. And becaus ſindzy gret pzincis of ye cuntre wer participant of his treaſoun. Thay wer all tane on the ſampyn maner, & put in ſtrang pzeſonnis, quhil þ kyng mycht haue degreſt conſultation quhat punition wes effeiryng to thair offence.

¶ Hovv Gadan⁹ king of Danis send his tvvo brethir Hungar and Hubba vvith gret armyis to inuaid the Scottis, and hovv the said Hubba vvas vincust, and his army put to flicht. Ca. xvi.

AS sone as yis trubil wes peacifyit on yis wyse, fol lowit ane othir of gretar motioun. For the stait of mã hes neuir experiẽce of moꝛe aduersite, yan quhen ye samyn leist apperis. Gadan⁹ kyng of Den mark come with ane army first aga nis scottis, and syne aganis Ingilsmen. The motiue of his weris wes becaus ye reside w of ptichtis, quhilk fled in Denmark (quhen thay wer doung out of Albion be ye weris of scottis) resignit to hym al richt ꝥ pai micht haue to pair realme i Albion. And foꝛ ꝥ caus he send his .ii. bꝛethir Hũgar & Hubba with ane flote of da nis in Albion. And finalie arriuit in Fiffe oꝛ euir the bꝛute of thair weris come to the eris of scottis. And eftir thair arriuyng, thay inuadit the pe pill with sic crueltеis, that thay wer constrant foꝛ saifte of thair lyuis to seik new habitatioun. In the mene tyme wes in thay regionis ane huge noumer of haly men, quhilk pꝛechit daylie the scripture and euangellis to the pe pill. Bot thay wer inuadit with sic slauchter and cruelte be the Danis ꝥ the maist part of pame fled with Adꝛiane bischop of scotland to the Ile of May, to eschew ꝥ dangeir appering. This May is ane Ile be tuix Fiffe & Lowthiane, and i it was ane abbay of monkis. Bot nothir ye reuerence of yis religious place, noꝛ zit ye innocence of thir haly men mi cht saik thaym, foꝛ thay war al slane with vncouth punition & toꝛment. Thir haly martyꝛis sanct Adꝛiane & his fallowis ar haldin zit in gret ve neration be Inglismen & Scottis, & dayly myꝛaclis kithit be pame. King Constantine seand ꝥ furius cruelte of Danis yis day mair incressing, thocht mair expedient to assailze the chance of foꝛtoun quhil his pissance was haill, Than quhen it was atte nuat be frequẽt displesouris, & pair foꝛe cõmandit all his peppil to mete hym in thair best maner agane ane certane day & place. The day bꝛym he come with ane army aganis the Danis & fand pame campit in Fiffe, and liand two myls syndry deuidit be ye watter of Leuyn. This watter was boldin at thair cumyng be sic violent schouris, yat it mycht not be riddyn. And efter the inundatioun thairof, follow it sa mer..ilus sere nite, that it gaif occasion to Constan tyne to inuaid the Danis with bat tall. And becaus nane of thir two ar myis of Danis micht suppoꝛt othir, Constantyne come with arrayit bat tall aganis Hubba, quhilk was ca pitane of danis on ye southe syde of Leuyn. ye danis had sa feruent de sire to fecht, ꝥ thay micht na wayis be haldin within pair tentis. Hubba maid hoꝛtation to superseid pair fu ry quhil thay micht haue rescours of freindis. Nochyeles yai war sa fers. ꝥ thay come to array without aduise of Hubba thair capitane, and had aboue thair harnes cote armouris boꝛdourit with reid sylke, schinand with meruellus bꝛichtnes, and stok swerdis quhom na armour micht re sist. yir danis apperit richt terrible be pair huge bodyis. nocht withstan ding baith ꝥ armyis tunit & faucht with incredible fury. At last ꝥ danis outrset with multitude of pepil war sa inuadit on ilk side ꝥ yai micht not resist, & slang hastely yair wappin nis fra pame, & fled. Mony of pame

fleand

fleād to pait tentis war ſlane. Otheris war callin in fowleis and with thair deid carionis maid ane gait to the ſcottis to cum to pair tentis. Sū of thaym periſt in the riuer. Otheris be craft of ſwompng wer ſauit. Hubba ſwame throw ꝑ riuer but ony pel. Than wes Humber rycht reiolit pat his brodir hubba had eſchapit baith the dangeir of ennymes and ꝑ riuer. And incōtinēt he armit hym wᵗ gret Ire to reuēge ꝑ ſlaucht of his folkſ.

Hovv king Cōſtantine vvas ſlane & his army diſcomfiſt be the Danis. Ca. xvii.

The ſcottis wer ſa inſolent eftir this victorie, pat pai tuke litill ſollicitude or thocht to the reſidew of thair battall that wes to be led aganis the Danis. Bot as na aduerſite mycht follow, and as euery thyng wer dantit be thair onlie virtew, pai had thair ennymes in contemption. And ſpendit two dayis in danſyng, reuellyng and ſinging but ony ſycht to cheualrye. Sa far procedit thair folly ꝑ thay keſt cauillis, quhay ſuld haue ye maiſt riche preſoneris amāg the Danis, na otherwayis than victorie had bene preſent in pair handſ. And aboue this inſolence the young and agit nobillis fell in contentioun with maiſt outragius wourdis aganis othir. The agit men deſiryng to be preſerrit be reaſon of pair lang experience and age. The young men be reaſon of thair manheid & youth redy to aſſaltze all perellis. Bot thayr wes na ſermone amang thaym how pair army ſuld be arrayit. Nor yit be quhat wayis thair ennymes ſuld be vincuſt. At laſt quhen the watter of Leuyn wes callin, kyng Cōſtantyne brocht outir his army to fecht with ꝑ reſidew of Danis. ye Danis hauād more ſycht to ꝑ gouernance of thair battal, pan to ony ſpulze arrayit pair army in this ſort. In ye rycht wyng wes Hubba with. vi. M. danis. In the left wyng wes Guernus Inglis man, quhilk wes baniſt out of Ingland for pollucion of Oliuet ye kig of Inglandſ wife, & he come to this battal aganis ſcottis with ꝑ reſidew of pichtis quhilkis war baniſt afore out of Albion. In the myddyl ward was Hūgar with ꝑ remanent danis exhorting yam to pas to battal with gud curage, & ſchew how the Ile of Albion wᵗ ꝑ riches & frut pairof ſuld be reward of thair victory. Be ꝑtrar gik pai war vincuſt, nocht micht follow bot deid & ſlauchter of yame all with ꝑpetual ſchame. And to inflam yame with mair fury, he ſwore neuir to return to his tentſ without he had victory, & cauſit yame to be al ſworn in ꝑ ſamyn wyſe. On the tothir ſyde king Cōſtantine put Ethus his bro thir in ye richt wig, & Dūcane thane of Athole in ye left wing with. x. M. mē in ilkane of thair battallis, & arrayit hym ſelf in ꝑ middil ward with ye reſidew of ſcottis. Syne began to mak his oriſoun to his army, & firſt he gaif thākis to god for yis victory recently fallin to his pepil, & exhortit yame, to kyle not with ſchamfull fleing ye gloze ꝑ pai conqueſt afore be pair māheid & virtew, & prayit yame to haue na feir of pair ennymes. for pai wer bot corpolent bodyis but ony virtew, & micht thairfore be ſone vincuſt. Gif thay war inuadit on ye ſamyn manet as thay war afore, & finaly requirit yame to tyn not outir feirfly i battal, bot erar to ſuffir pair ennymes to cū on yame. For he beleuit the ſaid ennymes be rage of Ire to tyn ſa faſt forthwart pat pai ſuld be wery & brokin or euir pai come to ſtraikis, Bot this cōmand of Con-

ſtantyne wes rycht noyſum tyll our
folkis. For the bald ſpreit and feirl-
nes that ſuld haue bene exit be hor-
tatioun of pair capitane, wes gretum-
lie menist be pis cõmand of Conſtan
tyne. Our folkis vſis (quhen thay ar
to fecht) to cum with ſic faird & noys
that thay rais na les thaim ſelf with
hie furage, than aſtonyſis thair ennys
mes with dredour. pe dayis be ſoud
of trumpat went forthwart. Nocht
theles pai wer ſo expert in cheualrie
fra thay ſaw thair ennymes nocht
meit thaym that thay ſum tyme a-
baid, And ſum tyme went forthwart
with eſy pais ſchowtand thair gan-
zeis and dartis. On the tothir ſyde
the ſcottis ſchot at yir dauis arowis
and ſloung ſtanys. Belyue baith the
armyis Junyt, and faucht with in-
credibill fury, quhyll at laſt the ſcot-
tis wer put to flycht. On quhom fol
lowit the Danis with lang ſlaucht
and chace. In this vnhappy battall
wer ſlane .x. M. ſcottis, amang mo-
ny othir preſoneris, kyng Conſtan-
tyne wes tane & brocht to ane coue
belyde the ſee, quhare he wes heidit
the .xiii. zeir of his regne. Fra the in-
carnatioun. viii. C. lxxiiii zeris. The
place (quhair he wes ſlane) is zit cal-
lit pe blak coue, to be ane memorie of
that wickit deid.

k. mikm, a
ſchyp in y
k.

¶ Of king Ethus and his actis, hovv Of
bret king of Ingland vvith mony othir
pepyl vvas ſlane be cruelte of Danis, of
ſindry meruellis ſene in Albion, and of
the deith of Ethus. Ca. xviii.

BE pis vnhappy bat
tal ſic miſerabil ſka
ith followit to ſcot-
tis, p had not bene
Eth⁹ brothir to kig
Cõſtantine happin
nit to be ſaiffit be hȝ
fleyng, pe name & memorȝ of ſcottis
had bene endit pis day i Albion. pe
reſidew of ſcottis (quhilkis eſchapit
fra this vnhappy battall) cõuenit at
Scone, & maid Eth⁹ kig. Mony vn
couth & ſtrãge meruellis war ſene at
pis tyme in Albion. Ane multitude
of fiſche was ſene in Forth, the tane
half of yame aboue p watter na thig
different fra p figour of mã callit be
pe pepil Baſſinatis. Thir fiſche hes
blak ſkynnis hingand on thair bo-
dyis, with quhilk ſumtyme pai couir
pair heid & pair cragis eupn to pair
ſchulderis. Quhen thir fiſche flettis
in our ſeyis, pai ſignify gret infortu
niteis to mortall peypll. pe lochis &
riuaris ſtude froſin fra p beginning
of Nouember to p end of Apryll, eft
quhilk followit ane thow with ſa cõ
tinual & vthand raynis of ſleit & ſna-
wis, p al p plainis ſtudit ful of watir.
Thã followit ſa infinite nowmer of
padokis, p the ayre was infeckit to p
gret dãmage of peypll. Ane comite
was ſene with fyrie bemis riſyng a-
fore none, & ſchane all the moneth of
Apryle. The peypll aſtoniſt with ſic
vncouth meruellis beleuit gret af-
fliction to cum on yame. The Danis
efter yis victory come in Louthiane,
& chaſit the inhabitantis thairof in
Northũbirlãd, & faucht pair aganis
Oſbret king of Ingland be ſupport
of Huern⁹ quhilk was baniſt (as we
ſchew afore, & fynaly pai ſlew pe ſaid
Oſbret be plane battall & put all his
folkis to flucht, & efter his ſlauchter
pai went with bludy ſwordis throw
all the boundis of Ingland, ceſſing
fra na manet of crueltéis on cryſtyn
pepyl, throw quhilk mony haly men
ſufferit martyrdome. Amang quhom
was ane haly man ſanct Edmond
king of Northfolk and Southfolk,
quhilk was ſlane be yair tyrãny. pe
remanent kigis of Ingland faucht

certane

certane zeris eft be ſyndzy chance of
foztoun aganis ꝑ Danis. Finaly al
ye Inglifmen ꝑ dwelt fozmens ꝑ Al-
mane ſepis war outhir ſlane oz thirl
lit to ſeruitude of Danis, & zit thair
cruelteis war not läg vnpunift. Foz
pai war dantit be ye hailzeant Fla-
rude, quhilk ſuccedit eft kig Eldzede
to ꝑ realm of nozthfolk & ſouthfolk.
ꝑis Eldzede vincuſt ye danis be fre-
quent battal, & ſlew baith Hungar &
Hubba, & reſtozit Ingland to ꝑ auld
liberte. Bot we wyl return to ꝑ rema
nent geiſtis of king Eth⁹. It is ſaid
this ꝓince was ſa ſwift, ꝑ he mycht
tak ane hert oz ane houd be fozce of
ſpeid. Nochtheles quhat ſũeuit gift
of nature followit hym, he apperit
richt vnabil to gouern ye realm. Foz
quhen he micht haue recouerit with
ſober beſynes Fif & Louthiane with
othir lãdis tane fra ſcottis be iniure
of Inglifmen & bzitonis. He tuk na
regard thairof hauand mair ſicht to
his luſt, thã ony cõmon weil of ye re-
alm, as ye ſampn ſuld not haue bene
reſozmit to ane better chance. He ſer-
uit hꝭ vnbzidillit luſt but ony reſpect
to ciuil oz religius maneris, & poch-
he was rycht agil & deliuer of body
with mony othir giftis of god & na-
tũre, he abuſit pame ſa, ꝑ na thing ſe
mit hym i his gouernãce. ye nobis
knawing his cozruppit maner noy
ſũ to ꝑ cõmon weill & abyll to gener
diſpleſeir amang ye peppl (ꝑ ꝑ realm
ſuld not cũ to mair affliction be his
miſgouernance) pai maid ane quiet
cõuẽtion amang pame ſelf to take ꝑ
king. & to ꝑ fyne ꝑ pair intẽtion ſuld
not be diuulgat afozе it come to ef-
fect, Thay come haſtely on him, qu-
hen he was at ꝑ huntis in ye wod of
Caldon, & tuk hym be fozce of armit
men to ꝓiſon, quhare he deceiſſit the
thzid day efter foz malancoly in the
ſecound zeir of his regne. Fra the in-
carnation. viii. C. lxxvi. zeris.

¶ Of king Gregoure & his lavvis. hovv
he recouerit ſindry landis of his realm
& diſcõfiſt Herdeut vvith al ye army of
danis, hovv Raſyne gret capitane of da
nis vvas ſlane be Inglifmen. Ca. xix.

THus beand pus miſera
bly deceiſſit i ꝓiſon, Gze
goure ſonne to Cõgallus
(pat tang afozе kyng Al-
pine) was crownit at Scone. He had
bot two monethis in age, quhen his
fader periſt at Spay. ꝑis Gregoure
efter his cozonation knawing weill
that deuine helpe is the only targe &
ſicker munition of kingꝭ & realmes,
but quhilk na kyngdomes may ſtãd
ony tyme permanent. Thairfozе pat
he mycht begyn his empire wᵗ mair
felicite, he ſet ane conuention of his
nobillis at Fozfair foz agmentation
of deuine ſeruice. And that kirkmen
mycht the mair frely geif thair atten
dance to ozdoure thaym in gud reli-
gion, he ſtatuit be publik parliamẽt
that kirkmen ſalbe perpetually ero-
nozat of all weris, tributis, and pu-
blik exactionis, that ar to be put on
the peppl be hym oz his ſucceſſouris
in tymes cumyng. And thay ſall not
be dzawin afozе ꝓophane iugis. bot
allanerly to be ſubmittit to thair oz-
dinar Iugis. He gaif power to all
biſchoppis of his realm to decide a-
fozе pame al actiõis ꝓtenãd to faith
of body, with power baith to caus ye
peppl keip pair faith ꝓmittit to pair
nichtbour, & to punis pame foz vio-
lation pairof. He gaif als power to ꝑ
ſaid kirkmen to make lawis & conſti
tutionis foz the weill of criſtin faith.
And to diſcus al debaitis cõcerning
oblationis oz teindis, teſtamentis,
obligatiõis oz legaliis, to iterꝓete ꝑ
lawis, & to punis manelſwozn peppl
blaſphe-

blaſphemaris of god or his ſanctis. To curs al peppl rebellād to pair cō ſtitutionis, & to inhibit pame to cum quhare deuyne ſeruice was done, & ꝑ al perſonis (quhilkis war [illegible] ſit be pame) ſuld bruk na heritage, nor be hard i Jugement. Bot exilit gud cūpany, & na faith to be geuyn to his depoſition & witnes. He cōmandit ꝑ all pryncis ſucceding efter hym ſall mak thair aith efter pair coronation to defend ꝑ honour & liberte of haly kirk & kirkmen. And ſall mak na de rogatiou to the conſtitutionis of the kirk. This Gregoure had ane natu rall inclination to the ſeruice of god with ſa graue & ſententious lāgage, pat al his wordis & dedis apperit as thay had ben paſit in tuſt balance. He was ſa inſtitute inhis youth pat he leuit al his days ane heuynly life of ſkars fude & ſleip, bot ony luſt or cōuerſation of wemen, & had ingyne na les geuyn to polecy & adminiſtra tion of Juſtice than to cheualry. ye firſt iornay pat he maid was in Fiſſe to recouir it fra tyrranny of Danis & Pichtis. At quhais cumyng the Pi chtis (quhilkis war left be Danis to inhabit ye ſaid land) war ſa aſtoniſt, knawing the huge hatrent ꝑ ſcottis bure aganis pame ꝑ pai fled in Lou thiane, Gregoure kyndand Fiſſe de ſert in this maner, brocht ſcottis out of ſyndry partis of his realme to inhabit ye ſanyn. Efter pis he come in Louthiane, & brocht it in ꝑ ſanyn manet to his dominion. Syne went to ꝑ merſ, quhare ſyndry cūpanyis of pichtis & Danis war aſſemblit to geik hym battal. Nochtheles ꝑ danis ſeand ſa gret multitude of ſcottis i thair ſycht, fled to Berwik quhare ſyndry othir Danis wer of pair opi nion. Efter this pai went in Northū birland, & fand ſyndry Danis laitly cumin to pair ſupport. ye Engliſmē (quhilkis war pat tyme in Berwyk) hauand na thing in mair hatrent than the empire of Danis, tanderit the town of Berwik to ſcottis. Gre goure reſault ye town & gaif lycence to Engliſmen to depart or remane at thair pleſeir, and ſlew all Danis (quhom he fand in it) but ony mercy or ranſoun. And quhen he had gar niſt this town with all neceſſaris for keping thairof, he come with his ar my in Northumberland to eik ye ſa myn to the empire of ſcottis. In the mene tyme war two armyis liand in Northumbirland, ye tane of Danis not far fra Zork. ꝑis othir of Engliſ men not .xx. myls fra the campe of Scottis. He deut prince of Danis heirand ꝑ ſa mony Danis war ſlane at Berwik, maid his aith to reuenge thair ſlauchter with ſic cruelte, ꝑ na ſcottis ſalbe left on lyue in Albion, & to brig his purpos to effect, he come with diſplayit baner not far fra the ſamyn place quhare ꝑ ſcottis war li and in pair tentis. Gregoure ſeand his ennymes arrayit afore hym, tuk purpos to haue maid ane oriſoun to his armp afore ꝑ tunyng, quhen ſud dāly rais ſic noyis & clamour amāg pame be deſyre of battall, pat it was mair neceſſar to arrap pame than to exhort thaym to battall. Nochtheles he beſocht pame to reuenge ꝑ ſham full ſlauchter of kyng Conſtantyne ſlane treaſonably eft ꝑ he was tane. Incōtinēt ꝑ ſcottiſ ruſchit forthwart with na les māheid thā preis, & come ſa ferſly with thair lang ſperis that pair ennymes had na laſeir to ſchote thair dartis. Efter ꝑ ſperis come the reſidew of Scottis with lang ſwer dis billis and axis in ſic Ire, pat pai nedit na hortation. Thus war ꝑ Da nis vincuſt & chaſit to the nirr mon tanis. The ſcottis followit with na les cruelte in ye chace thā pai kaucht

afore

afoꝛe in ꝑ battall, & be maiſt violent
ſtruption thay bꝛaik the trinſchis, &
come ꝑfoꝛce within ꝑ tentis of en-
nymes, quhare ane huge ſlauchter
was maid. On the moꝛrow Herdeut
collerkit ꝑ reſidew of his armȳ, and
(ſeand ma of pame ſlane thā was on
lyue) he tuk purpos to pas to Raſp-
ne the gret maiſter of Danis in In-
gland. Bot ſkarſly was his armȳ
gane, xl. mylis, quhen ſicker tithingꝭ
come, ꝑ Raſpyne was ſlane & all his
armȳ diſcomfiſt be Ingliſmen. And
to his mair deriſioun, his heid bozne
on ane ſtaik thꝛow ſyndꝛy townis &
cieteis of Ingland. Apperit be thir
nouellis ꝑ pꝛoude empyꝛe of Danis
was faſt tending to ewine. Herdeut
richt aſtoniſt, & not knawing quhat
was to be done (becaus his ennimes
war liand about hym on euery ſyde)
parkit his armȳ in ane ſtrate place
with purpos to remane, quhyll he
war ſynaly aduertiſt quhat ꝑ tema
nent Danis intendit to do.

¶ Hovv Gregoure recouerit ſyndry lā-
dis of his realme, and ſlevv Conſtantine
kyng of Britonis. Hovv Scottis Brito-
nis and Ingliſmen vvar conſiderat aga-
nis the Danis. Ca. xx.

Eſter this victoꝛy of Da-
nis Noꝛthumbirland co-
me vnder ꝑ dominion of
king Gꝛegoure, & al ꝑ in-
habitātis pairof maid tributar to hȝ
empire. Sone efter he ſkalit his ar-
myꝭ, and come to Berwik, quhare he
tuk aduiſement be quhat ingyne he
micht bꝛing maiſt felicite to his re-
alme. At the begynnyng of the nixt
ſymer, he ralit his campe agānis the
Bꝛitonis, quhilkis had ꝑ tyme gret
boundis of ſcotland, quhilk ioꝛnay
ſuccedit to hym with na les felicite
thā this othir done afoꝛe agānis the
Danis, Foꝛ ꝑ Bꝛitonis attenuat &
bꝛokin be frequent weris of Danis
to be delyuerit of al dāgeir apperig,
gaif ane huge ſowme of money to ꝑ
ſaid Danis, & tuk trewis with pame
foꝛ xx. zeris. Nochtheles ꝑ Danis a-
baid ſchoꝛt tyme at thȝ peace, bot in-
uadit ꝑ bꝛitonis with mair cruel in-
turis thā afoꝛe. ꝑ bꝛitonis ſeand na
band of amite noꝛ faith micht contī-
new ꝑ Danis but ꝑthand inturis, ſed
pair ambaſſatouꝛꝭ to kig Gꝛegoure
ꝓmitting to renunce al ꝑ landis (ꝑ
pertenit to ꝑ empire of ſcottis) ſa ꝑ
he wald ſuppoꝛt pame agānis ꝑ Da-
nis. Gꝛegoure knawing (gif the thꝛe
peꝑll of Albion, ſcottis, bꝛitonis, &
Ingliſmen) war cōfiderat vnder ane
mynd & puiſſance, na vncouth peꝑll
war to be dꝛed, cōdiſcendit to pair de
ſyꝛis. ꝑus war ſcottis, Ingliſmen,
& bꝛitonis ſynaly agreit on al debai-
tis. Al lādis tane afoꝛe fra ſcottis be
pair weris rādrit pleſandly to Gꝛe-
goure, & ꝑ realme of ſcottis delatit
to the auld marchis. ꝑ peace tretit
in this maner, apperit na les terribil
to ꝑ danis, thā pleſand to ꝑ Albia-
nis. Bot it indurit ſchoꝛt tyme, foꝛ ꝑ
ꝓoude felicite fallin to Inglīſmē be
victoꝛy of danis & ſlauchter of Alla-
rud⁹ pair capitane, gaif occaſion to
bꝛitonis to bꝛek pis bād laitly maid
with ſcottis. Sone efter Cōſtantine
king of bꝛitonis began to be penitēt
of pis bād maid with ſcottis, & to re-
couer ꝑ ſaidis landis to his empire,
he come with ane armȳ i Innādale.
ꝑus was ꝑ peace deſoluit betuix ſcot
tis & bꝛitonis. ꝑ bꝛitonis ſed tyl In
glīſmen foꝛ ſuppoꝛt, & becaus thay
war fruſtrat thairof, pai tuk ane hu
ge ꝓay of gudis out of Innandale
wᵗ purpos to pas with ꝑ ſampyn i wa
lis. Kig Gꝛegour aduertiſt of pir ex-
toꝛſiōis met kig Cōſtātine at Louch
mabē, quhare it was cruelly kochtyn
on al

on al ſidis. At laſt Cõſtantine ſeand his anſenze not ereckit with ſa pert curage (as he deſiert) ruſchit w' maiſt feruent curage to the defence thairof. Quhare he fechtand with mair reſpert to his honour thã to his lyfe was ſlane. Eftir quhais deith followit ſa huge ſlauchter of his ſtrãgeſt camptonis, that the Bꝛytonis gaif bakkis, and war ſa bꝛokin with this affliction, ꝓ thay come in maiſt hartent baith to Danis and Scottis, and na thing luffit with Inglifmen. Nochtheles (that thair realme ſuld nocht faill) thay cheſit Herbart (quhilkis was bꝛothir to Conſtantine afoꝛe ſlane) to be thair kig. And ſend pair oꝛatouris to king Gꝛegour deſiring peace. Saying the violation of the band betuix thaym and Scottis was only be inſolence of Conſtãtine, quhilk was punift iuſtly foꝛ hꝭ offence to gret dãmage of Bꝛitonis. And ſen he was iuſtly punift foꝛ his offence, na occaſion apperit to diſſolue the band afoꝛe contrachit betuix Scottis and Bꝛitonis. Attoure pai ſchew ꝓ thair kig Herbart was ane iuſtar of peace & deſꝛis na thing ſa mekyll as to leue in amite with his nichtbouris the Scottis. To this meſſage was anſwerit be king Gꝛegoure on this wyſe. Nochtir the luſte of faith noꝛ of peace, noꝛ zit the reuerence of band noꝛ of aith hes mouit ꝓ Bꝛitonis now to ſeik peace at ws. Sen thay but ony reſpect to thair faith oꝛ band come in Annandale, wirkand inpoꝛtabyll iniuris but ony occaſion on Scottis, bot only becauſ pai ar ſa bꝛokin i thair puiſſance that thay may not be party at this tyme to ws, knawand na thing better than vter extermínion of thair realme, gif thay perſeuerit ony foꝛthir w' weris againis ws. Wairfoꝛ ſchaw

ſlaine in ſlain

zour kyng Herbart, we wyll haue na peace with hym noꝛ his treaſonabyl peꝓyl, quhil ꝓ ſtrẽthis & munitionis of Cumbir and Weſtmureland be rãdert in our handis. And ꝓ ſaid Herbert ſwoꝛn neuir to reclame ꝓ ſaidis landis in tymes cumyng. And.ir. of nobyll men to be geuyn in plege foꝛ the obſeruatioun thairof. Kyng Herbart ſeand hie dammage appꝛocheand to his realme, and dꝛeidand gif he perſeuerit in battall, ye fynal cuerſion of his realme and his ſubdittis, condiſcendit be aduiſe of his nobillis to fulfyll all thingis, as pai war deſꝛit be Gꝛegoure. Als ſone as plegis war geuyn in this maner, the Bꝛitonis left Cumbir and Weſtmureland, and paſt in Walis. Thã Gꝛegoure went to Carlyll, quhare he aſſemblit his nobyllis to ane coũſall, and ſaid in this maner. Jt is patent pneuch quhat felicite is cumyn to our realme be ꝓꝛopiciant fauour of god, ſen we began to honour hym with trew religion & faith, in ſa far as he hes nocht onely reſtoꝛit to ws but ony gret ſlauchter oꝛ peꝓyll the lãdis tane ſumtyme fra our eldaris be iniure of Danis, Inglifmen and bꝛitonis, bot als in puniſing of pair iniquitteis hes bꝛocht thair nobyl lãdis as Noꝛthumbirland, Cumbir, & Weſtmureland be iuſt conques in our handſ. We haue optenit be grace & fauour of god mair thã we bele uit. Our landis recouerit, & dyuers boundis of Inglifmen & Bꝛytonis falling i ꝓꝛay to ws be tite of battal. We haue honeſt victoꝛy, triumphe of ennymes with laud & gloꝛe to our poſterite. Be cõtrar our fais hes not only tint ſchamefully the landis pat thay wꝛangufly cõqueſt, bot ar vincuſt in battall, chaſit and doung fra thair rowmes, and inuadit with vncouth

couth & domistik weris. And pat dar nocht assatlze the chance of koztoun ony kozthis with ws in auenture pat bzing thaym self to irrecouerabil dã mage & schame. Now ar the bzitonis be kauour of god and our awin manheid sa vincust, pat pai wilfullie hes exilit thaym self. And na bett chance hes succedit to Danis. Bot doung out of pair boũdis schamefully with condigne slauchter maid on thaym foz the iniuris wzocht afoze on ws. Cumbir, Westmureland, & Nozthũbirland with all munitionis thairof maid pzay to ws as we desyzit. Heirfoze (fozcy campionis) sen zoure pzouin birtew and manheid (to quhom god standis sa pzopitiant) persuadis zow nocht to rest with this victozie, noz zit to stand cõtent with pis pzay. We beseik zow follow behementlie the thing pat is offerit to zow be pzouidence of god. Foz now na villagis noz trade pepil ar to be assailzeit. and sen ennymes apperis in na partis maist strenthy wallis and townis ar to be taikin be our weris. The Danis ar vincust and fled in Kent. And the Inglismen sa astonist, that thay haue left all chargis of battallis in our landis to resist thair ennymes. Lat ws heirfoze pas with recent victozie to Zozk quhare na greter laubour than afoze, Howbeit mair riche pzay of guddis abidis ws. And aboue yit pzofferris (gyf we do al chargis wyslie) we sall conques infinite gloze and honour to oure posterite. Thir ar the materis that I wald persuade zow to ỳ fyne ze may so reuẽge ỳ iniuris done to ennymes, ỳ indifficient honouris and hie felicite may succeid to zow. Be thir wourdis tik man maid pzouisioun of sic thyngis as wer maist accozdig to his weris. In the mene tyme come to Gzegour the ambassatouris of Allarud kyng of Ingland retoland pat he with inuincible curage had dantit his ennymes. And sa baillzeantlie reuengit pe slauchter of Cõstantine kyng of scottis. That the Danis be his support wer dzeuin out of Albtoun, desiryng hym thairfoze to renew ỳ auld band of peace, that Inglismen and scottis (beand cõsiderat togidder bndir ane mynd) may resist the better all inuasion of Danis, gif thay return sum tyme in Albtoun. Kyng Gzegour assentit to thir petittonis. Followit sithir peace ratifyit bnder this maner The Scottis sal perpetuallie reioal boundis of Nozthumbirland b ony infestatioun of Inglismen in mes cuming. Gif Danis moue weir aganis ony ane of thir two pepil, pe iniure salbe repus cõmoun to thaym baith. And baith the pepil to concur equalie to the defence pairof. Attour nothis Inglismen noz Scottis sall inuaid otheris. Gyf ony theuis of Ingland mak thift oz reif within pe landis of Scottis, the peace sall not be dissoluit thairfoze. Bot baith the theif and resettoure, salbe deliuerit quhair the cryme is cõmittit.

Allarud K.

¶ Hovv king Gregoure come in Ireland to renenge certane iniuris done in Gallovvay, and hovv he dantit the famyn vvith syndry victoris, and vvas gouernour thairof mony zeris, of his louyng and deith. Ca. xxi.

The peace ratifyit in maner foirsaid, Gzegoure beleuyng to haue put fyne to al his weris, wes constrant be new trubill of Ireland to renew the sampn. Foz Ireland men come with ane gret flote in Gallowap. And tuke ane gret pzay of men

and gudis out of ye boūdis pairof, ye mettne of pair weris (as pai allegit) was ỳ men of Gallowai spulzeit two schippis of Dublyne efter ỳ the sampn wer arrivit in pair watteris. Als sone as Gzegour was aduertist pairof, he followit with gret deligence on yir Irelandmen, & pai herand his cumyng, war sa affrapit that pai sped paime with gret deligence i pair cuntre. Incōtinent Gzegour followit on paime with ane armȳ in Ireland, & maid al the princes pairof astonit be his cumyng. Schozt tyme afoze his cumyng ye king of Ireland wes deceisit, & had left behynd hym ane zoung child namit Duncane to succeid to the crown. & throw his deith the princis of Ireland war contending amang thaym for gouernance of the realme, & war deuidit in two opiniōnis. Bzennus was prince of ỳ ta faction & Cozneltus of the tothir. Now war ye scottis rynnand throw all the cuntre with sa awfull incursion of fyze and slauchter, that appezit without thair fury war the mair haistely repzessit, that ane gret part of Ireland suld be distropit. In the mene tyme sidzy nobyl mē of Irelād labourit to mak concozd amang the fozesaid princis, ỳ the realme be pair dissention suld not be exponerd to extreme dangeir. And becaus sic thingis culd nocht be dzessit, thay tuke trewis betuix paime for certane monethis to resist thir cruelteis. Thir two princis fozesaid come with huge armȳ to the ruer of Bane, and set down thair tentis in two syndzy cūpanyis nocht far seuerit fra othir. ye hyll (quhare thair tentis lay) was sa strenthy, yat na armȳ micht cum on paime be industry noz ingyne of man heipand gud array. This was done be Irelād men to ỳ kyne, ỳ king Gzegouris armȳ be production of lang tyme suld lak vittallis, nochtheles pair slichtis war vincust be wisdō of Gzegour. foz ye scottis bzocht sufficient vittallis of bzeid & cheis to susteine paim foz .l. days, & vnderstud weil (quhare euir pai com) yat micht hak couth of watter foz thair dzink. Gzegour seing ỳ he micht not weil inuaid his ennymes, tuk consultation certane dayis quhat was to be done. And in ye mene tyme he send .ii. M. mē to ye bak of Mont fut within ye nicht, to ỳ tūe ỳ als sone as pai saw gregour inuading ye tētis of Ireland mē, pai suld cast doun crag & stanis on pair bakis, be quhilk way ye Irelandmē suld othir suffir itollerabil dāmage, oz ellis constranit to geif batal. & quhē he had socht be lāg auisement, quha suld tak yis charge on hand, he fand nane sa abil patrio as Kēneth thane of Carrik. yis kēneth come ouir the ruer of Bane within ye nicht to the bak of this montane fozesaid be ane difficile & strait gait. On the mozow als sone as ỳ Irelandmē maid paim with al pair power to resist ye inuasion of gregour, pair fel down sa huge cragis & stanis on pair bakis vnprouisitly behynd paime, yat pai war constranit to leif pair tentis and fle, eft ỳ .i. M. of paim war slane but ony straik. Incontinent the scottis followit with lāg chais, and bzocht ane huge nowmer of prisoneris to kyng gregour. In ye mene tyme ye tentis of Bzennꝰ war tane & hym self fōnd slane be straik of ane stane. Cozneliꝰ the tothir capitane heirand sic displeseir fallyn to his cumpanion, fled with al his folkis to Dublyne. Gzegoure seand his beginning succeid with sic felicite, cōmandit his folkis be scharp incursionis to bzing all ye bestial and gudis yat thay micht get

to thair

to thair ſuſtentation. And to abſtene fra kyꝛe and ſlauchter. And cõmãdit thaym to do na iniure to agit men, wiffis, noꝛ barnis, and to bꝛyng all cank men (quhom thay fand in thair gait) pꝛeſoneris to him. Mony of yir Ireland pepill ſeand ye kyng ſo met cpkull randerit thaym with pair munition & guddis, and wer pleſandlie reſſauit. Gꝛegoure ſeand his army weil ſtuffit with bittallis, and na iniure of ennymes apperand, laid ane ſtrait ſege to the town of Dongard. And eftir ỹ he had lyne certane days at ye ſege thairof, it wes randerit to him. nochtheles he tuk bot ane ſobir money fra ỹ cietezanis i redẽption of pair lyuis & guddꝭ. quhẽ gregoꝛ had lyne. iii. days at Dõgard, he left ane buſchemẽt of mẽ to keip ỹ ſaid toun, & paſſit wꝭ his remanent army to ſege ỹ toun of Dontꝰ. And becaus it wes randerit to hym but ony ſtraik, he cõmandit na pꝛay of guddis to be tane fra thaym. Now wes Gꝛegour reddy to pas to ſege the town of Dublyne, quhen tithingis come to hym, that Cꝛonelius the tothir capitane wes cumand with infinit noumer of pepill nocht ten mylis fra his army. Gꝛegour heirand thir nouellis, left his purpos, and arrayit his folkis on the nixt plainis. On ye moꝛow apperit thꝛe battallis of Ireland men in ſycht. ye firſt wes of lycht bodin men archearis, caſtaris of dartis & ſlongis. The ſecound wes of ſtout men armit with cottis of mailꝛe and lang ſwerdis. In the thꝛid battall wes Cꝛonelius with all the nobillis of Irelãd, ſwoꝛne to fecht with man heid and curage to the deith, and armit with lang ſwerdis, billis, axis, and ledyn mellis. Gꝛegour ſeand this oꝛdour of ennymes aganis him cõmandit ane buſchement of lang ſpetis to ſette on the archearis. Be quhome mony of the Ireland men wer boꝛne with dynt thairof to the ground. Cꝛonelius ſeand his folkis put abak be yis way, cõmandit with gret clamour to cut the ſpetis. And quhen he wes raiſyng the viſare of his heumõt to exhoꝛt his folkꝭ moꝛe eirniſtlie to fecht, he wes hurt in the face with ane ſpeir, and conſtranit to pas out of the feild. Thꝛow quhilk the remanent army gaif bakkis. Followit moꝛe ſlauchter in the chace, than wes afoꝛe in the battall. And continewit ſtill on thaym quhill pai wer chaſit within ye wallis of Dublyne. The Ireland men wer ſa bꝛokin be this battall, that thay mycht aſſembill na army in tymes cumyng aganis the Scottis. On the moꝛow Gꝛegoure beſtit the town of Dublyne with ſtrang ſege. In this town wes ſa gret noumer of pepill, that it wes conſtranit to ſeik peace. Sum of thaim alliegit moꝛe honeſt wes to Iſche and to ieoperd thaym to extreme chance of foꝛtoun, than to be ſubdewit to the empire of Scottis. Otheris ſeand the gret trubill and ſlauchter that wes cumand on pame be this laſt battall, dꝛed (gyf pair no billis wer pꝛeſentlie diſtroyit) to ſe the vter euerſion of pair realm. And thairfoꝛe ſend biſchop Coꝛmach ane man of ſingulare pꝛudence to kyng Gꝛegour, deſiryng hym to haue miſeratioun on thaym and thair town. And to ſaik thair young pꝛince Dunkane to quhome ỹ crown of Ireland iuſtlie pertenit. And ſchew that bailzeant campionis ſuld haue reſpect as weill to thair honour as pꝛoffet. Als it wes na honour to him to mak conques on ane young knycht, as to the town it wes at his cõmand with all ye cuntre about it. And thairfoꝛe

prayit hym to ayse, quhiddir it wes erar the office of ane kyng to defend the rycht of princis and townis, or to se thaym brocht to vter euersioun. Kyng Gregoure answerit, he come nocht in Ireland to conques it. Noȝ zit to defraude his cosyng Duncane of pe crown. Bot onlie to reuenge pe iniuris done to his pepil. Foȝ pe scottis mouit na weir quhil Ireland began it first on thaym. And zit he suld auise how ane end micht be put to al his weris, & sald pe crown hail quhil his cosyng Duncane wer reddy to succeid. The cietezanis of Dublyne heirand this answer oppinnyt ȳ poȝtis, & ressauit Gregoure with all his armȳ. ȝan Gregour enterit w' gret triumphe in the towne. The pepill rschit furth of al partis of ȳ town to meit hym. ȝan come ȳ religius men in processioun. Amang quhome wes bischop Cormach in solempnit habit beirand pe croce. Eftir quhom come pe nobillis of Ireland sallyng all at anis on pair kneis, & desiring grace. Gregour incõtinent demontit of his hoȝs, & with gret veneration kist the croce. ȝan Cormach said to him. We haue na litill caus to thank god, sen he hes ordanit ye to haue auctoȝite aboue our lyuis & guddis, ȳ hes put in the sic cõpassioun & mercy, yat na crueltеis ar exercit on ws be fyre & swerd, howbeit ȳ samyn be rite of ar mes mycht be ealy done. Gregoure enterand in the town on pis maner, left ane vulschement of armit men to keip pe stretis aganis al aduenturis yat micht fal. and als sone as he had done his deuotion in ȳ kirkis of our lady & sanct Patrik, he went to the castell quhair he remanit al ȳ nycht. On ȳ morow lindȝ scottis (quhilkȝ fulzeit birginnis & matronis in the nycht akoȝ) wer tane. And be iustice of pis wise price put to deith. quhilk thing causit hym to be had in gret ha uour & beneuolence with the pepill. Eftir pis ane counsall wes set betuix Gregour & pe noblis of Ireland. In the quhylk peace wes coboȝat vn der thir conditionis · Young Duncane kyng of Ireland salbe geuin in keping of wyse preceptouris within the castell of Dublyne to teche hym letteris. And king Gregour salbe go uernour of Ireland duryng his ten dir age. And sal ressaue al pe strenthȝ & prosperitis of the cuntre to gide the sampn in Justice. Attour na Inglis men, Britonis, noȝ Danis without his cõduct salbe ressauit in Ireland. The Irelandmen swoȝe with glaid cheir to fulfyll all thir poyntis. And the moȝe plesãdlie, becaus Gregour wald nocht vsurp pe crown of Ire land i dãmage of pair natiue prince. Howbeit he mycht haue done ye sa mpn with litill dãmage. All hatrent & weris peacifyit in this sort in Ire land, Gregour returnit with his vic toȝius armȳ in Albion with .lx. plegȝ of pe noblis sonnis of ȳ regton, qu hilkis wer geuin to him foȝ obserua tion of al articlis akoȝe deuisit. Eftir pis pe scottis had gud peace but onp trubil during al ȳ time of Gregour.

Quhil at last pis nobil prince protec tour of pe kirk, & haldar of his pepil in equite na les pyssant in polecy, religioun & Justice, than in mercial gloȝe & dedȝ of armes, fell be lãg age in gret maledy. & deceissit in Dũdoȝe ane castel of Gareach pe .xviii. ȝeir of his regne. Fra ȳ incarnation. viii. C. lxxxiii. zerȝ. & wes buryit i colmekil.

Of king Donald ye sext. hovv ye realm of Normanis & duchery of flãderis tuk beginning. of ye gret chevalry of danis in sindry partis of the vvarld and of his deith, Ca. xxii.

Gregour

Gegoure buryit (as sayd is) Donald ye sext of yat name, and sonne to Constantyne ye secound wes maid king. Ane prince of na les manheid and curage than gregour. How bett he wes not fortunat. In ỳ tyme of Gregoure wes ane nobill clerke Johne Scot of singulare erudition in theologie. And wes mony zeris in ỳ sculis of Athenes, quhare he pfitet mekil in greik letteris. ꝛ wes brocht eft out of Athenis in France be Lewis Romane empriour, quhare he maid mony excellẽt werkis. Amang quhom he translatit ỳ Jherarchy of sanct Denis in latyne, ane buke haldin in gret veneration amãg clerkis. And moralie new cõmẽtit be ane doctour of Paris namyt victor. This Johne Scot wes send eft be cõmãd of Charlis ỳ thrid king of Romanis (as ambassatour) to Alarud kyng of Jngland to thank hym, yat eftir victorie of Danis, ye said Alarude had maid ampyte with his cõfiderat freindis ye Scottis. To quhome he wes maid sa tendir, ỳ he wes chosin preceptour to his sonnis. And quhen he had techit baith moral ꝛ natural philosophie with theologie i ane Abbay of Jnglãd namit Malmisbery sprcid and letteris amang zoung men of ỳ cuntre, and geuand his laubouris to chaistifie yair corruppit maneris, yir zoung men (quhen he wes reidand maist curiouslie) schew hym for repreuing of thair vices. And wes ekit to ye noumer of sanctis. Schort tyme afore thir materis, began the realme of Normannis in France on yis maner. Rolland kyng of Denmark gaderit ane cumpany of Danis out of Jngland, Norroway, Suedrik, and Dẽmark. And zeid throw sindry partis of France, reiffyng fra na maner of cruelte on ye pepill yairof. And be caus Charlis ye Gros thar empriour wes implicat with frequent weris in Jtalie agans ye Sarzenis, thir Danis ragit with sa oppin renzeis. yat gret boundis of France aperit to cũ vnder yair dominion, les than thair fury wer ye mor haistely dantit. Kyng Charlis eftir his returnyng out of Jtalie gaderit ane gret army to reist yir Danis. And yat na thing effrayit, went forwart to meit him in yair awkull maner. The princis of France knawing the gre ferocite of Danis prouin afore in all partis quhair yat war assailzeit) ꝛ leand thayni be frequent victorie sa insolẽt yat but gret slauchter yat mycht not be vincust, persuadit kyng Charlis to mak peace with the said Rolland yat yair realme suld nocht be leoperdit to extreme dangeir, throw the weris baith in Jtalie ꝛ France. At last be assent of ye kyng, peace wes robrat with ye Danys in yis sort, kyng Charlis douchter salbe geuin in mariage to Rolland. And Rollãd with all ye Danis sall ressaue ye Cristin faith, and in ỳ name of touchquhare sall haue al yat landis quhilkis wer namit afore Newstria liand betuyx Deip, Picardy, Paris, ꝛ Bertanze. thir lãdis wer callit be hym Normãdy, that is to say, the realme of Normannis. Rolland maid kyng of Normandy be yis peace, wes namit Robert be ressait of baptisme. And commandit be ỳ said Charlis to pay ane zeirly tribut to hym ꝛ his posterite. To signify ỳ ye said landis wer not conquest be force of armes, bot onlie geuin fra ye crown of France in mariage. The zeir ỳ Normannis began to regne in Normãdy, wes fra ye incarnatioun. viii. C. lxxxvi. zeris. The vailzeit dedis done be Danis in sin-

dyp partis of the warld was in gret admiration to al pepil. Afoze this tyme pat maid weir on Lotharius the firſt king of Fráce. And becaus his ſonnis war deuidit in ſindyp factionis, pe danis enterit in France. & inuadit pe cuntre with gret heirſchippis & cruelte beſide ꝑ tiuer of Liger. And pocht king Charlis (quhilk ſuccedit efter Lotharius) come with hys armyis againis pame, zit he micht not meis pair cruelte, bot dang pam to Nozmandy & othir boundis of pe marchis of fráce, & not only pai war not content of thir rowmes bot zeid in Italy & outraid al Cicil, Calabze & Napils be Guſtard pair capitane. pis Guſtard was ꝑ kirk man ꝑ rang eſt Rolland in Nozmandy. Foz Rolland gat on king Charlis douchter Williã. to Williã ſuccedit Richard, to Richard ſuccedit Richard the ſecound, quhilk had. ii. ſonnis Robert & Guſtard. pis Robert gat Williã ꝑ baſtard of Nozmandy, quhilk coun eſtret in Ingland, & dantit baith the danis & Ingliſmẽ, ſyne tuk ꝑ crown pairof, quhais blud regnis zit with gret felicite in Ingland. The ſampn tyme Baldwyn ane richt nobil knycht marrit Judicha douchter to Clotarius king of France, & be pat allia began the ducherie of Flanderis, quhilk was afoze ꝑ tyme inhabit mair be wild beiſtis than ony peppll. Bot we wyll return to our hyſtozy. King Donald ſeand cryaymes appeir i na partis, gaif his ingyne mair to pole cy & Juſtice, than cheualry. & gouernit the realme in ſic tranquillite and Juſtice, pat his pepill grew daply in gret riches. Foz Criſt the lozd of all pirtew gaif to hym ſic grace, pat he baith honozit & defendit all ſeruãdis of god. He maid ane edict ꝑ al pepill ꝑ blaſphemis god oz his ſanctis, oz maneſwoze pame ſelf, oz ſpake of the deuyl, ſaibe bzint with ane hait yrne on pair lippſ. pis abhominabyl & vn happy blaſphemation is rifing now amang ws be inſolence of gret men mair thã euir it rais in ony tyme afoze amang our eldaris, & has ſa far infectit the ingyne of our pepil, pat few ar foundin at this tyme hauand ſic reuerence to god oz ſicht to thair awin weil, ꝑ abhozris yis deteſtabill athis & blaſphemation. Bot as pai war leiſful & ſit honeſte in the ſampn to decoze pe doaris thairof. Ilk day riſis new blaſphemation. god geif thay be ſoddin oz roiſtit in hell with othir mair abhominabil athis, than my ſpzeit foz dzeid of god dare reheirs. Bot alace pat ar ꝑedit ſa far, ꝑ na ꝑeching, na monition, noz reaſon may rekozme pe ſampn. Bot we wyll return to our hiſtozy. King Donald in yis tyme was aduertiſt, that Gozmond king of danis wãs cũyng with ane armyi Nozthũbirland, vncertane to quhat purpos, howbeit ꝑ fame was ꝑ he come to inuaid Inglismen & not ſcottis. nochtheles he ſend. v. M. kut men & .ii. M. hozſmen to ſuppozt Alatude king of Inglãd, againis yir danis. Not lang eft king Alatude faucht w' danis at Abingtõ. & howbeit he gat victozy, the ſampn was not gottyn but gret ſlauchter on al ſidis. pus war baith the armyis conſtrainit to haue peace vnder yir conditionis. pe danis ſal leif in tymes cumyng vnder ane mynd & freindſchip with Inglismen & ſall reſſaue the ſacrament of baptiſme, & pikane of pame ſal geif plegis to othir foz obſeruation of al pointis cõtenit in ꝑ ſaid peace. Followit gud tranquillite & peace mony zeris efter betuix Inglismen & danis. pe peace ratifyt i this maner in Ingland, ane

trabyl

trubil happinnit in scotland betuix the Murrayis & ye Rossis, sikane of pame inuading othir with sic slauchter, ꝑ.xl. Wmen of pame was slane within two monethis on yis syde. King Donald impacient to sustir sic displeseris, come on pame with ane army, & ceissit not quhil ye ꝓncipal mouaris of this troubyl war tane, & punist for pair demeritis to ye deith. The cuntre heand danit in yis maner, king Donald began to haue ye cōcord of danis & Inglismen at suspition, & maid his habitation i Northumberland, hauād with hym ane cūpany of chosin men reddy to resist al inuasion ꝑ micht occur. And finaly he deceissit i ꝑ same ekter ꝑ he had roung. xi. zeris & was buryit in Colmekyl. fra ꝑ his incarnatiō. ix. C. iii. zers. And sa endis heir the. x. buke of thir Cronikles.

Heir begynnis the leuynt buke of the cronikles of Scotland:

¶ Of king Constantine the thrid, hovv danis & Inglismē vvar cōsiderat be mariage, & hovv the peace vvas dissolvit, hovv the scottis vvar discōfist be ye danis. & of the deith of king Constantine. Ca. primo.

EFt deith of king Donald succedit Cōstātine ꝑ. iii. son to king Eth⁹. he was geuin mair to domestik & religious maneris, thā to cheualri, at yis tyme Edward kig of Inglād son to Alarude last king patrok to haue occasion of battall agānis ye scottis, send ane herald to king Constātine chargeand hym to restoir to Inglismen ꝑ lādis of Northūberland, Cūber, & Westmureland, quhilkis Gregour rett fra pame akoir, w⁴ certification gif ye same war not done, he suld within. xl. days ekter be inuadit w⁴ battal. king Cōstātine said to ꝑ herald. Return hame & say to kig edward, howbeit he haue na occasiō of battal agaīs ws, inteding be wā gr titil to rett ourlandis fra ws, zit we sal defend ꝑ same (sa far as god wil gif ws grace) to ꝑ vt end of our life. ꝓpaying god to turn ꝑ dāmage (ꝑ is to fal be ꝑ werss) on pam ꝑ gaif ꝑ first occasion patrok. follovvit sone ekt frequent incursiōis on athir side. zit forfeit of danis pat durst not meit with set battal, ꝑ ꝑ danis suld not haif sufficient opoꝛtunite to conques baith pair realmes. At last quhen pai war broūin w⁴ athir iniuris, ye noblis of Ingland seand sa hie dāmage appering to pair realm, ꝓsuadit king Edward to cōuert his hatrent on danis & to haue peace with scottis. Edward not refusing yis cōsal send his ozatouris to king Cōstātine. & with smal labour purchest peace, redres brand maid on yis side. schoꝛt tyme ekt happinnit ꝑ certane pure mē of Inglād war tane be danis & hingit on Jebatis as theuis. & ye Inglismen seand occasion of battal slew certane of danis quhilkis war doing pair erandis in Londō, in reōpence of yir Inglismen ꝑ war akoir slane. Follovvit thā slaucht betuix Inglismē & Danis i al placis quhare pai met & gaif occasion to baith yir pepill to cū with set battal agānis othir. nochyeles quhē pai war arrayit i otheris sicht, reddy to fecht pai war seuerit be intervention of ꝓlatis, and broicht agane to amite & allia vnder thir cōditiouns. beatrice doucht of kig edward salbe geuyn in mariage to Cirrik kingis of danis, & ye airis male gottin betuix thaym

at last ye array was brokin on all sydis, ilkane fechtand throw othir red
for to flie. In ye mene tyme two Lowthiane men namit Hobbat & Grame
maid pam to mowture, as pai war
cuming on ye backis of Danis, and
incontinent ye danis fled. Nochtheles mony of pame persewerit in battall, quhill thay war slane. Otheris
nocht knawand to quhat place thay
suld flie, fell amang mossis and war
slane be the pepel. Indulphe hauād
victory on this wyse went throw the
campe with ane sobir cumpany, as
na dāgeir war occurring, & happinnit to cum on ane band of danis hid
vnder couert in ane vale, quhare he
was slane fechtand to the deith to ye
vter distructioun of his kays, & was
burȝit in Colmekyl the .ix. ȝeir of his
regne. & ȝa incarnation .ix. C. lxviii.
ȝeris. And in yis ilk ȝeir deceissit Edmond king of Englād, efter quhom
succedit Eidȝede.

¶ Of king Duffus and how he was trublit with gret infirmite be wichecraft, How he punist certane conspiratouris, and was slane. Ca. iiii.

After deith of kyng Indulphe, ane conuentioun was maid at Scone. In the quhilk Duffus the sonne of Malcolme ȝ first wes maid king, & Culyne son of Indulphe maid ȝince of Scotland and lord of Cumbir. Duffus efter his cȝonation went in the Ilis, and callit afore hym all the Thanis thairof, & maid his aith (gif thay dā tit not the theuis within thair boundis) to punis thaym na les than the ȝincipall misdoaris. The Thanis of the Ilis dreidand the seuerite of the king, tuk mony sȝuarris and da gabandis hyrmaris of the cuntre, & put pame to deith. Thus war the remanent of thir schamfull peppil constranit to flie in Ireland, or ellis to seik sum craft to wyn thair leifing. Zit sindry of the nobyllis tuk indignation, that thair freindis (quhilkis war cumyn of nobyll blude) suld be cōstranit to seik pair leifing on vile craftis. And the cōmonis (quhilkis war borne to seruitude) war ȝeisertit to pame i honouris and dignite, and thocht thairfore ye kyng vnwor thy to regne aboue pame. This murmuration was not only in the Ilis, bot in sindry partis of the realme.

In the mene tyme king Duffus fell in ane heup maledy vnknawin to medicinaris in pai days. He was not onely trublit yik day with new dolour, bot was resolutt in ane continewal swett, & micht get na rest nor sleip. Throut his maledy was ȝ mair in admiration, that the aynd proceding fra his vitale sȝeritis schew hȝ blude in dew ȝroporcioun with sobir pulses. And nocht withstanding he grew sa lepne ȝ his body semit haille ly to euanis. The medicinaris dispaird of his lyfe & knawyng na remeid aganis his infirmite, began be pleasand wordis to mak hym ȝsolation, saying he suld recuer at the sȝring of the ȝeir, quhen euery thyng be natural influence conualescis. The kyng dispaird finaly of his heil, send for al the capitanis of ȝ tribis, and ȝrayit pame to haue sic sicht to thair honor and cōmoun weill, that (nocht withstandyng his infirmite) the realme micht be gouernit i peace & Justice. The capitanis ȝmittit to do al thingis as he desirit. Nochtheles thair rais yik day continewal slauchter & reif in all partis of the realme with mair trubil than may be reherssit. ye medicinaris inhibit yir displesouris

to be

to be ſchawin to the kyng. In auen-
ture he tuk ſic malãcoly pairthȝow,
that it mycht haiſtly him to his deith.
In ye mene tyme tais ane murmour
amang the cõmonis, that the kyng
wes nocht trubillit with natural in-
firmyte. Bot onlie be deuilry & craft
of wichis. Of quhilkis gret noumer
wes in Fozes ane town of Murray.
Als ſone as the kyng wes informyt
heirof, he ſend ſindȝy wyſe & craftye
men to ſerche the verite thairof. Thir
men (quhilkis wer ſend to yis effect)
ſchew thaym ſend to treit concozd be
tuix ȝ king and ȝ murrayis. At euin
thay entrit in ye caſtell of Fozes and
ſchew to Doneuald capitane thairof
ye cauſe of yair cumyng. And prayit
hym to ſerche deligently gif ſic thin-
gis (as ye kame ſchew) wes of verite.
The capitane gat finalie experience
of all this treaſoun be ane of his ſou
diouris, quhilk had the douchter of
the principall wiche to his lamen. &
gart hir reueil in quhat hous of the
town this wichecraft wes vſit. Thã
the kyngis ſeruandis with ane cum
pany of ſoudiouris enterit in the ſa-
myn hous quhare thir wichis wer, &
fand ane ymage of wax maid to the
ſimilitude of Duffus dzepãd on ane
treyne ſpeit afoze the fyze. And fand
ye wichis infundyng certane liquoz
on ye ymage with othir charmes v-
ſit to ye ſame effect. The ſaudiouris
tuke thir wichis incõtinent, & bzocht
thaym with the ymage to the caſtell,
quhair thay confeſſit, ſa lang as the
wax meltit afoze ȝ fyze, king Duff
wes reſoluit in perpetual ſweit. And
ſa lang as thay ȝet the ſaid liquoz on
his ymage, he ſuld neuir ſlcip. And
fra the wax wes meltit away, ȝ kig
ſuld de. ye wichis wer demãdit, quha
lernyt thaym ſic craft. And quha ſo-
itſtit thaym to the ſamyn, Thay an-
ſwerit thay had the craft be ȝ deuyl.
Bot the murrayis ſolitſtit thaym to
ſla ye kyng be ȝ ingyne. ye capitane
bzak the ymagis & bzint thir wichis.
It is ſaid ye ſamyn nycht ȝ thir wi-
chis wer tane on this wyſe in ȝ town
of Fozes, kyng Duffus wes deliue-
rit of all his maledy, and nocht onlie
tuk gud reſt all ȝ nycht, bot wes reſ-
tozit to his heil, as he had neuir bene
berit with ony infirmyteis. And on
ye mozow he come to Murray to pu
nis certane rebellis ȝ conſpirit aga-
nis his mateſte. And maid ſic deligẽt
perſute on thaym in Ros, Caithnes,
and othir partis quhair thay fled, ȝ
thay wer finalie bzocht to Fozes and
Juſtifyit. Amãgis quhom wer ſlane
ſindȝy kynnſmen & freindis of Do-
neuald capitane of the ſaid caſtell of
Fozes. Howbeit thay conſpirit mair
be otheris than be yair awin perſus
ſioun. This executioun of Juſtice
mouit Doneuald in ſic hatrent foz ȝ
ſlauchter of his freindis, that he de-
termit (gyf he mycht fynd ſufficient
opozrunite) to ſla the kyng. Nochthe
les he diſſimilit his Ire foz ane time-
his wyfe ſeand hym ilk day moze me
lancoltus, demãdit ȝ cauſe of his diſ
pleſeir. At laſt be lãg franyng of his
wyfe, he ſchew quhat ſchame ȝ king
had done to hym foz his faithful ſer-
uice, puttyng his freindis to maiſt
vile deith. ȝis wife wes ane woman
of vnmercyfull crueltie hauãd ra les
hatrẽt pan hir huſband had aganis
ȝ king. Foz ſindȝy of hir freindis wer
Juſtifyit in ȝ ſamyn maner. Thzow
quhilk hir vẽnom⁹ Ire wes boldin
euery day w⁴ mair indignation, not
knawing to quhom ſcho micht opin
ye ſamyn. Bot quhen ſcho vnderſtude
hir huſband of ȝ ſamyn intentioun,
ſcho exhoztit hym to be of gud cheir,
and ꝑmittit to fynd ȝ way how thir

inturis mycht best be reuēgit, sayng the king wes oftymes familiarly lu git with pame, & mycht be esalp pu nist. Doneuald wes inflāmit be thir wourdis abone his hatrent, abiding na thing bot sufficient opoztunite to sla ꝑ king. & becaus ꝑ king wes to de part on ꝑ mozow, this Doneuald set hym with moze deligēce to bring his cursit purpos to effect. In the nycht following (als sone as the kyng had done his deuotion) he wēt to hꝭ chal mer & fel on sleip. Than wes pis Do neuald sa enragit wᵗ cruelte, ꝑ he my cht get na eis quhil his cursit mynd wes fulfillit. Incōtinent he callit pe kingꝭ cubicularis to ane bāket & fei stit pame cōtinewallie quhil pai wer tane with ꝑ wynis. & sa sopit ꝑ thay wer cōstranit to tak rest, hauand na suspitioun of pis treason deuisit in ꝑ kingꝭ deith. Doneuald seyng ꝑ cubi culatis on sleip, send four seruandis (quhilkꝭ wer cozruppit afoze with hꝭ money) in ꝑ kingis chalmer, & finaly slew hym. And bzocht his body but o ny noyis out at ane postrain twa my lis fra pe place, quhair he wes slane to ane burn, & burpit it in pe myddis patrok quhair pe streme vsit to pas. Syne put ane gret stane abone his body, pat na thing suld appeir hid in pe said place. Thir tratouris ꝑ slew pe king fled i Ozknay, ꝑ ꝑ deed cozps suld not schaw the slayaris. Foz it is haldin amang ws, ꝑ pe body of ane slane man bledis afoze ꝑ slaar. And quhiddir pe same be trew oz not, lat pame testifie ꝑ hes experiene thairof. Doneuald eftir pe slaucht of ꝑ kyng (to cause him appeir innocēt patrok) past the residew of the nycht with pe kingis gard, schawing ꝑ gret huma niteis done to him syndzy tymes be ꝑ king. On pe mozow the skzy rais a mang ꝑ familiarꝭ, sayng ꝑ king wes slane, his bed bullerand in blud, and ꝑ bodi tane away quhair na mā wist. Doneuald hetrand pe noyis come in pe chalmer with pe remanēt cubicu laris. as he had knawin na thing of this treason. And becaus he saw the bed bludy, he slew pe cubicularis as pai had bene guilty patrok. & ran vp & doun pe castel like ane furi⁹ mā to se gyf he micht se ony taikin of ꝑ kingꝭ slaucht. At last he fand the postrain opin, & Jugit thame skirlit ꝑ pe cubi culatis had slane pe kig. Foz pai had pe keyis of pe castel in pair keyping. pe noblis richt astonist come haistely to seyis terribil deid hauand moze admiration ꝑ ꝑ bodi wes tane away, than of hꝭ slaucht. Nochtheles syndzy of pame tuk suspittoun ꝑ pis cruelte wes done be Doncuald. Becaus he maid deligence in serching pe auctoris of this treason aboue pe meloure of Just affection, & sone eft pai retur nit hame. Syr monethis eftir nothir son, mone, noz stern wer sene in ꝑ heuin. Bot pe lift ouircouerit with gpe tual cloud to ꝑ gret trout of ꝑ pepil.

¶ Hovv Culyne prince of Scotland pu nist ye slaucht of king Duffus. Of sindry vncouth meruellis sene i Albion. Ca. v.

Culyne pzince of Scotlād and lozd of Cūbir, tycht astonist of pis perpetuall dirknes continewyng sa lang to pe gret terrour of pepil, de mandit his noblis. Quhat mycht be the cause patrok. Be quhom wes an swerit (as pai beleuit) god wes sa cō mouit at pe slaucht of pe nobill king Duffus, pat (gif pe sampn wer nocht punist haistelie) maist terrible benge ance wes to follow on thair realme. Incōtinēt Culyne cōmandit general pzayaris & fasting to be done thzow all partis of pe realme. & maid his so lempne aith neuir to ceis, quhill he punist

punist ꝑ treſonable ſlaucht of duff⁹. Nocht lang eft he come in murray, ꝛ be his cũing he maid ye murrayis rycht effrayit. Doneuald knawyng hym ſelf gilty of this treaſon, fled to the mouth of Tay, quhair he pullit vp ſalis to pas i norroway ꝛ had wᵗ hym ye ſlayaris of kig Duffus. For ye mynd of al curſit tyrãnis be natural inclination dreidꝭ euery creature and ſchawis pame ſelf criminabil o-chir in vult or cõtinance. ꝛ hes ay ſic feir of pair like, ꝑ pai gif na man credence. bot eſchewis al famꝰ cũpany, and cõfidis i na thing ſa mekil as in mirknes and fleyng. On the ſampn manet this Doneuald ſchew be his fleing ꝑ hid treaſon ꝑ na man ſuſpec kit, gif he had abidin ꝑ kigis cũing. ꝓus wes he brocht to ſic miſerie, pat quhair he wes repute ſũ tyme familiar to ꝑ kig ꝛ luſſer of hꝭ cõmon weil, he wes haldin maiſt odius ꝛ treaſonabil cowart. ye pepil ſeing hym fle for ſuſpition of ye ſaid treaſon prayt god to ſend vengeance on him ꝛ his cũpany, quhilk followit ſone eft. For Culyne heirand his depting tuke ye caſtel of Fores, ꝛ land i it doneualdꝭ wife with his thre douchteris. Eftir lãg inquiſition ſcho cõfeſſit al ꝑ maner of his deith. ꝛ how his body wes hid in ꝑ myddis of ane ſtreme wᵗ all circũſtance as ſaid is. On ꝑ morow (quhen ꝑ pepil wes paſſãd to tak vp ye body of Duffus, tithingis come ꝑ Doneuald wᵗ his cõplicis wes ſchip brokin ꝛ tane be ꝑ pepill to be puniſt for his offence. ſone eft be cõmãd of Culyne he wes brocht to Jugement with his wife ꝛ .iiii. ſeruãdis, ꝛ put cruellie to deid, pair bodys quarterit ꝛ hũgin in ſidry townis of yis realm to be exampil to al pepil, quhat inſchte is to ſla ane kig. ye takaris of doneuald ꝛ his cõplicis wer not onlie rewardit richely, bot exemit fra al publik exaction in tymes cuming. Sic thingꝭ done ꝑ body of kyng Duffus wes tane vp ꝛ brocht wᵗ gret ſolẽpnite to Colmekil, quhair it wes buryit. Jt is ſaid (youcht kig Duffꝰ lay. vi. monethis vnd erd) his body wes als freſche of cullour ꝛ hide as the firſt hour it wes hid. ꝛ fra his body come abone ꝑ erd, ye wedõ chãgit to maiſt ſerenite. Ane brig is now in ye ſamin place, quhair his body wes hid. Beſide quhilk now is ane abbay of Ceſtꝰ ordour namit Kyllos dedicat to ye birgyne Mary. Mony vncouth meruellis wer ſene at yis tyme in albion. Hors eit pair awin fleſche. Ane woman wes deliuer of hir birth quhilk had nothir eyne, noſe, nor kute. Ane ſparhalk wes ſtrãgulat be ane howlat. And maiſt wound of all nothir ſon, mone, nor ſterne apperit in ſycht. vi. monethis. bot ꝑ lift ouircouerit with perpetual dirknes as we haue ſchawin.

¶ Of king Culyne, & his vicius life. Of the trubyl that fel in the realme be his euyll miniſtration. Ca. vi.

DOneuald ſlane in yis maner, Culyne wes maid king. Jn ꝑ ferd zeir of kyng Duffꝰ, fra ye incartion. ir. c. lxxii. zeris. ye pepil beleuit ꝑ he ſuld haik bene ane nobil prince, ſeand hym begyn with ſa ſouerane Juſtice. Howbeit litill virtew wes ſene in him eft. For he gouernit not ꝑ realm be aduiſe of his noblis. bot ge uin be rage of zouth to maiſt inſolẽt ꝛ corruppit lyfe. ꝛ throw his vice he gaif occaſion to his pepill to grow wildar vnd his empire, pan euir pai war vnd ony othir price afore. Finalie ꝑ realme wes brocht to ſic poynt, ꝑ theuis, reuaris, ꝛ ſiclik pepil wer not onlie vnpuniſt bot had in greit eſtimation. Sa gret truble rais Jlk day more ꝛ more in ꝑ cuntre, ꝑ (gif ye ſampn wer not haiſtelie puniſt) ꝑ re-

alme apperit to cum to vter rewine, quhē culine was repute ꝑ yir ꝛ mony othir enormiteis com only ꝛow his misgouernāce, he maid litill excuse. bot said, ȝong mē wer not lik i ȝditionis to agit plonis. ꝑairfor his ȝouth behuffit to haue ane cours, quhill it wer stabillit be ꝓces of tyme. And suld not bedātit be ouir gret seuerite bot to be moderat accordyng to the season ꝑairof. Attour his anteceſſouris Jndulphe ꝛ Duffus wer ouir seueir in administration of Justice, as apperit in ye end of ꝑair empire. For quhen thay intendit vnō culloure of Justice to oppres ꝑair noblis to conqueir ꝑair landis or guddis, ꝑai mouit thair noblis to rebellion in finall distruction of ꝑame self. Better wes ꝑairfore to regne with fauoure ꝛ beneuolence aboue his noblis, than to regne with mānassing ꝛ terrour. for be ꝑ ꝛ be na othir way mycht his nobilis be haldin at hꝭ opinion. ꝑocht this answer of king Culyne wes vn profitable to the cōmoun weil, ȝit na man durst opplily reprene the same. For euery man cōmendit his gouernance specialliе ꝑai ꝑ haitit Just or prudēt men. ꝑe noblis seand ꝑ kingꝭ familiaris ilk day more insolēt, ꝛ na thyng done to ꝑ vtilite of ꝑ realme, drew thaym fra ꝑ court. Otheris (as bane flatteraris ꝛ nurisaris of venom in ȝoung plonis) set ꝑame to cōtinew ꝑ king in his voluptuous life inducyng him to al thingis ꝑ mycht affeminat his mynd in maist schamful vices. quhil at last ꝑis vnhappy prince wes brocht to sic miserie, ꝑ he had sicht to na thing bot onlie to his sensual plesouris. ꝛ cherist nane bot maist vicius ꝛ vile lymmarꝭ. ꝛ nocht onlie he defloyit sindry vncouth virginis ꝛ matronis. bot als fulȝeit his awin sisteris his douchteris ꝛ religious wemen. He had also ane cūpany of bicius herlottis that did na othir thing, bot espyit quhair ꝑai micht se ony plesand virginis or matronis, ꝑ ꝑai mycht aduertis hym ꝑairof. And finalie thay wer ay brocht to hym o-thir be weir or peace. Nit ane thyng followit more miserable. Als sone as ye king had tane his lust ꝛ plesеir of yir virgins, he causit his vnhappy seruitouris to defloye ꝑam eft him in ye same maner. Gif ony cōplanit of yir odius crueltеis, ꝑai gat na othir amendis, bot ꝑair leggis or armys brokin. And bocht ꝑis effeminat mōstour had waistit his body with ouir frequent cumpany of wemen, ȝit he tuke plesеir to se his familiaris conuers with ꝑame opinlie in his sycht. And wes abusit in ꝑis maner thre ȝeris continually. Throwe quhilk he grew not onlie ane defamit creature Bot throw his misgouernance tais al maner of truble ꝛ displesеir to his subdittis. Theuis, reuaris, soraris ꝛ oppressouris tais with sic pissance, ꝑat na man durst punis ꝑame. gif ony man maid hym to resist ꝑame or cōplene, he wes sone eft slane, or ellȝ his guddis confiscat ꝛ his bigingis brint. And nocht onlie temporal men bot als spretual wer herȝit in ꝑ same maner. ꝑair guddis ꝛ ornamētꝭ tane be force. Throw quhilk ꝑ cōmonis ꝛ landwart pepill leifit mony ȝeris in gret oppression ꝛ miserie. Kyng Culyne at last throw his surfet ꝛ vnbri dillit lust fel i ane maist vile ꝛ schamful infirmite, his nature slidyng but ony plesеir or plauyng. And throw this maledy his body ꝛ vilage grew ilk day so attenuat ꝛ leyne, ꝑ he past ye residew of his dayis with gret dis honour ꝛ schame. The noblis nocht withstādyng his heupnes, maid ane cōuention at Scone to depriue hym of auctorite, ꝛ to cheis ane new kig. als sone as Culine knew quhat wes

deuisit

deuilit aganis hī, he paſt with ane quiet cūpany to Scone. In ꝑ mene tyme Cadard⁹ thane of Weſtcn met him vnhappely be ꝑ gait. & ſlew him becaus he deſlozit his doucht afoze. This end maid ye victus tyzane Culyne accozdig to hȝ curſit lyfe. in ꝑ. v. zeir of hȝ regne. fra ꝑ icarnation. ix. c. lxxvi. zerȝ. & wes buryit in colmekill.

k. 5

Of king Kēneth ye. iii. & his gouernāce. of his oriſon maid to ye noblis. & how he cōſtranit yame to bring findry theuis to his Iuſtice. Ca. vii.

Culyne ſlane (as ſaid is) Kēneth bzuthit to kig duf fus wes maid king. In ꝑ begiming of his empyze he had gret laubour to bzing ꝑ pepil (quhilk wes growin wyld be necligence of Culyne) to virtews leuyng. Foz it is ane thyng daylie practicat amang ws. Firſt ꝑ noblis & ſyne the cōmonis followis ye maneris of the king. Gif ꝑ kig be virtews. ye pepil be his imitation inclinis to virtew. Quhen he is vicius, ye pepil on ye ſamyn maner followis his vicis. King Kēneth (ꝑ he ſuld not deteſt ꝑ ſchame full deſozmiteis in otheris quhilkis wer apperād i him ſelf) ſchew him to ꝑ pepil as ane chaiſt plyze, of ſkairs fude, liberal & meik in al his doyngȝ. hating al ſcurrilite. He baniſt all tauernaris, dzūkartȝ, ſcaffaris & vane flecheouris out of his hous. & nuriſt conteyd baith with vncouth & domeſtik pepil. ſo far he hatrit al ſeditioun pat he puniſt ye mouaris patrok to ꝑ deith. & had ſic affection to ye cōmon weil, ꝑ na mā wes ſufferit to abid in hȝ court, bot ſa mony as had ſufficiēt virtew & craftis to wyn yair leuing. pus wer his ſubditis nochir effemi nat be lāg ſleuth. Noz yit Irkit with exercition of gud werkis. pis pzince foz his virtews gouernaunce wes re put maiſt wozthy to regne abone his pepil, & tuk purpos to pas thzow all boundis of his realme foz punitiōn of theuis. At his cūyng to Lanerk, come lindzy of his ſubditis to him & cōplanit of mony impoztabil iniuris and wzangis done to yame be lindzy limaris of ꝑ cuntre. Als ſone as thir lymmaris wer aduertiſt pat ye king wes to ſit in Jugemēt foz execution of Juſtice, yai fled be aſſiſtence of ye noblis in the Ilis. ye king tycht cōmouit ꝑ he wes ſtoppit on this maner be his nobillis to do Juſtice, ſuperſe dit his diſpleſeir foz ane tyme. & in ꝑ zeir nixt followīg, he maid ane general cōuētion of hȝ noblis at ſcone. In ye nycht afoze his conuention he hid ane noumer of armit men in ane quiet chalmer, nocht far fra ye place quhare ꝑ counſal wes ſet, cōmāding yame to be ſecreit quhil yai wer warnit. & than to execute the chargis cōmittit to yame. On ye mozow all his noblis wer ozdourit at yair conuention in yair awin placis, ay nereſt ye king as yai wer of blud & auctozite. In ꝑ mene tyme yir armit mē ſchit out of ꝑ chalmer quhair yai wer hid, and ſtude about ye counſall. Kēneth ſeand yame aſtoniſt ſaid in yis mañer. Howbeit ze dzeid ꝑ this new gyſe of Jugement abone the auld cuſtome of oure eldaris (wyſe freindis) ſuceid to zour diſpleſeir foz feir of thir armyt men ꝑ ſtandis about zow. Zit gif our mind (quhilk is ſet to na thig mair pan to ye cōmon pzoffet of zour realme & zow) ar not ozdanit to do ony dāmage to zow oz to ꝑ nobilite of ſcotlād, bot onlie to be ꝑ ſickir targe of our cōmon weil. Beleue not (wyſe freindis) ꝑ we with ony treaſonable fyrchtis hes bzocht yis gaſtv to zoure diſtruction. ſen ze ar ꝑ onlie eſperāce of our realme. yairfoze vnderſtand thir armit men ſchawis na mannaſſing, bot defence of zour ſingulare &

cõmon prosset. Þair is sindry euil dis posit psonis in pis realme, ay repug nãt to ỳ weil patrof, & geuin to thift, reif, slaucht, birnyng, & sicklik impor table extorsionis on ỳ pepil. ze knaw quhat enormitetis hes bene done bath in ye tyme of Culyne, & in the be gynnyng of our empyre in ppetuall cuersion of our cõmonis. And zit ze knaw our cõmonis with thayr conti newall laubour sustenis ws. We ar richelie cloithit, & hes al kynd of coslie meitis, pat ar purelie arrayit, & le uis of skars fude. And sen we haif al ỳ fruite of pair labouris. I think quhen thair guddis ar saik, we ar saik. Quhen pai ar herpit & put to pouer te, nane of ws ar at eys. Thay wirk poucht we be ydill. & with cõtinwal laubour wynnis ws riches. ye fruite of pair labouris cumys to ws and nocht to yame self. Thairfore quha reuis yame, reuis ws. Quha nurtis theuis i pair dãmage, ar enymes to ws & our cõmon weil. For yir reasonis al sic inportable iniuris on inno cent pepil suld be inhibit. & not onlie suld I despyse sic thingis to be done. Bot ze suld despyse yame on the same maner. Gif ze be affeckit othir to the weil of pis realm or to zour self, zour wifis or children. We deuysit as ze remembir at Lauerk to purge pis re alme of al misdoaris, pat ỳ cõmonis & noblis may be nurist in tymes cũ yng in peace & tranquilitie. Zit thir misdoaris in cõtemption of our auc toritie cõperit not in Jugemẽt. And poucht I knaw na thyng bett than pair cõuoying away be assistence of gret men. Zit I supledit yis offence quhil more opportunite occurrit. Now bett mony of zow (as we wer sicker lie informit) wer participant pair with, and conuoyit yame fra our Justice. Throu ye frequent message send be twix zow & yis theuis makand na de ligẽce til bring yame to our Justice, hes maid ye mat more credible. Not theles in quhat sumeuir way ye mak standis, we haue remouit all suspit oun, gif we haue had ony agains zow & haldis zow at yis tyme not as fauorars of tyrrnaris, bot erar de fendours of our realm. Prayng zow (gif ze haif i times bigane bene more sleuthfull pan neid wes) to repair all errouris, ỳ ze may appeir as luffars of zour singulare & cõmon weil. And first I wyll ỳ ze bring yir theuis & re bellis to our iustice, ỳ pai may be pu nist accrording to pair demeritis. For I promit zow, ze sall not be deliuerit of this gard, quhill I se yame put to deith. And ye more haistelie ỳ ze put thir charges to execution, ye more hai stelie sal ze be deliuerit of boundage & richelie rewardit for zour laubou ris. The noblis hetrand yir wourdis fell on knees, praying hym to remyt all offence done agains his maieste, and promittit not onlie to do al charges as he desyrit. Bot to remane quhair he plesit quhill pair freidis had bro cht yir misdoaris & rebellis to his iu stice. Sic things done, ye kig brocht allỳ nobillis with strang gard to ye castell of Bertha. This castell stude apon ye watr of Tay, & wes sa strait lie keppit in pai dayis within wach & out wache, ỳ na man gat psche nor entres but speciall licence of ỳ kyng. Al bagabound & pdil pepil (quhilk wer fund in ỳ gait) wer brocht for su spition to the castel. ye noblis in the mene time wer occuppit with reding of billorris. For yan wes not vsit sic hant of dyse & cartis, as ar now vsit. finalie pai maid sic ways be extrema deligence of yair freindis, pat. b. C. of yir maist notable theuis wer brocht to ỳ castell of Bertha & hingit on Jebattis & yair bodyis inhibit to be tane doun, to gif exampill to otheris

quhat

quhat frute followys of sic crymes. Sic thingis done ye noblis wer deliuerit. & exhortit be ꝑ kyng to suffer nocht the pepill to be inuerit with sic oppressouris in tymes cumyng. The scottis remanit mony zeris eft in sicker peace.

¶ Hovv ye Danis inuadyng ye Scottis vvith gret cruelteis vvar discomfist be king Kēneth, & hovv ye Hayis tuk yair first beginning and armes. Ca. viii.

The Danys ilk day rageand i moze hatrēt, becaus thay had neuir sufficientlie reuengit the frequent murdir maid on yair freindis be the weris of scottis, arriuit w' ane gret flot in Albion. And wer determit as it wes weil ꝓuin in ye end of thair weris, in quhat sumeuir part of albion pai arriuit, to remane thair with continewall residēce. & othir be force of armes to subdew ꝑ realme to yair empyre. Or ellis al atanis to de. ꝑis flote of Danis arriuit at ꝑ reid bray is in Angus, quhare now standis ye abbay of Abirbrothok dedicat to the honour of sanct Thomas of Canterbery. Eftir ye ordour of sanct Benedict. Part of ꝑ Danis gaif counsall to land not in yir partis, bot erar to pas in Ingland. For ꝑ scottis of pat regioun wer tycht battleant, & with frequent battallis did oftymes gret dāmage afore to ye Danis. And sen yir landis (quhair thay wer new arriuit) wer moze plenteus of treis pan of cornis, It wes not ꝓfitable to leoperde pame for sa smal regionis. Be contrar ye landis of Ingland liand to ye south wer moze riche, & the pepill thairof geuin to na thyng les than to cheualry, and mycht pairfor the moze esaly be subdewit. Forthir gif thay couat ony riche landis in al broun but ony extreme dangeir eftir following, best wes in pas in Kent. Otheris said pai wer not arriuit in albion onlie to cōques landis bot to reuenge the iniuris done be scottis, quhilkis wer ane bludy pepill mair curius in defence of othis mennys guddis, than pair a'win, as wes ꝓuin in ye last battal fouchtin in Northumbirland, quhen pai come in support of Inglismen. And pairfor als sone as pai ar cumyn in Kent, pai sal be cōstrantit to fecht not only aganis Inglismen, bot aganis scottis. Be contrar gif pai abaid in scotland, yai suld fecht allanerlie with scottis. Pus wes it best to inuaid ye scottis first. And quhen ꝑ scottis wer distroyit to pas than with recent victorie on Ingland, and commit ye remanēt chargis to the chance of fortoun. The danis wery be lang truble of seis, applaudit to yis last opinion, & landit finalie besyde Montros. & not onlie tuk ye toun bot slew al pepil tane in it, and brak doun the wallis thairof to ye grond. and sone eftir pai come throw ꝑ remanent boundis of Angus to ꝑ firth of Tay, ceissyng fra na maner of crueltie ꝑ mycht be deuisit. ye peple effrayit be yir displeseiris com to kyng Kēneth. For he wes than in Striuelyng occuppit i ministration of Justice, & beleuyng na thyng les yan sic iruption of ennymes to inuaid his realme. Eftir schort aduisement (pat his realme suld not be patent to moze extorsionis), he cōmandit be generai edict al kenlabie persons to meit hym at ane schort day. & finalie at ꝑ day affixit, he come with ane armye to ꝑ mouth of Erne. On ꝑ morow wes schawin to him, ꝑ ye danys wes cumyn outir Tay, liand w' ane strāg sege about ye castel of Bertha with sic insufferable cruelte. pat na kynd of pepil, townis, nor kirkis (quhair pai wer maistir) wer sauit. The king mouit with yir iniuris, cu

fit his armȳ with maiſt deligence to
meit hȳ ennȳmes. In ȳ nycht follow
ing he come to Loncarte, quhilk is
ane town not fat fra Tay. ȝe danis
na thyng affrayit of his cumyng at-
tapit paime to battal. ȝan Kēneth at-
tapit his folkȝ in ane ganand place.
And to moue his noblis with hie cu-
tage ⁊ ſpꝛeit aganis pair ennȳmes,
he diſchargit paime of all malis and
dewiteis aucht to hym forꝛ.b.ȝeris to
cum. Syne pꝛomittit be oppin pꝛo-
clamation to gif to ilk man ȳ bꝛocht
to hym ȳ heid of ane dane.⁊ fꝛoꝛ eilȝ
land perpetually reſpondent pairto.
Eftir this he maid his oꝛiſon to god
to ſend his armȳ gud foꝛton, and to
cheis erar with māheid ⁊ honour to
perſeuerit in battall to ȳ deith, ȝan to
be tane fleand with ſchame ⁊ diſple-
ſeir. The ſcottis raſit be yir wourdis
in eſperāce of victoꝛie attapit thaym
in gud oꝛdour. Malcolm Duk pꝛice
of Scotland ⁊ loꝛd of Cūbir wes at
tapit in ȳ ſycht wyng. And Dūcane
thane of Athole in ȳ left wyng. In ȳ
mȳd battall wes kyng Kenneth. On
the tothir ſyde ye danis wer attapit
at ȳ fut of ȳ hill not fat diſtant fra ȳ
ſcottis. ȝe armȳis ſtude lāg attapit
in otheris ſycht, quhill at laſt ȳ ſcottiſ
duit feirs ⁊ deſpꝛus of battall, come
with incredible ſchoute of dartis, ⁊
ꝛowis ⁊ ganzeis on ȳ danis. And pat
impacient & ſuſtene yis inuaſion of
ſcottiſ come foꝛwart with gret nopis.
Incōtinent baith ye armȳis Junyt,
but ony ſigne of trumpat· ⁊ faurht
ſa feirſlie ȳ nane of paime mycht ſu-
ſtene the ꝓeis of othir. And poucht
lang bargane kellowit with vncer-
tane victoꝛie, ȝit na thyng wes moꝛe
impedimēt to ſcottis ȝan pair deſire
to haue the heidis of danis erar pair
victoꝛy. quhē yis was knawin to da
nis, pai cryit with ſchil voce othir to
haue victoꝛy oꝛ al atanis to de. And
incontinent pai ruſchit with ſic ꝓꝛo-
perant fard, ȳ baith ȳ wingis of ſcot
tis wer put to flycht. Nochtheles ye
mȳd battall reſiſtit vailzeantlie the
hail ꝓeis of ennȳmes. Now ſtude
our armȳ i extreme dangeir. Foꝛ mo
ny of ye ſcottis fled, and wer cruellie
ſlane be danis. This day had bene ȳ
vtter extermination of ſcottis, wer not
ane landwart man nampt Hay with
his two ſonnis of ſtrang ⁊ rude bo-
dyis (howbeit thay wer of maiſt no-
bill curage) come haſtelie in ſuppoꝛt
of Kenneth ⁊ his nobillis, eftir thay
wer neir vincuſt with pair ennimes.
This Hay hauand na wapinnis bot
the ȝok of ane pleuch and ſteand the
mȳddilward (quhair Kenneth wes
fechtand aganis ye danis) nakit of
baith the wyngis. Thocht na thyng
ſa honoꝛable as to de vailzeantlie a-
mang ſa mony nobill men. than wes
ane ſtrait paſſage nocht fat fra ȳ bat
tall, quhare gret nounȝer of ſcottis
wer ſlane miſerabillie fleyng. This
Hay traiſting na thing ſa gudȝis to
ſtop the fleyng of the ſcottis, abaid
in this ſtrait paſſage with his two
ſonnis. And ſlew baith danis ⁊ ſcot-
tis quhom he fand fleand with his
ȝok. In ye mene tyme ane certane of
ſcottis (quhilkis wer richt foꝛcy and
vailzeant) cryit with ſchill voce. All
gud ſcottis men return ⁊ rene w' bat-
tal foꝛ defence of ȝour kyng ⁊ realm.
And auiſe now quhidder it is moꝛe
honeſt to leoperd ȝow w' gud chance
in defence of ȝour ꝓince, than to be
ſchamfullie murdȝeſt in ȝour fleing.
This Hay with his two ſōnis armit
(as ſaid is) with ȝokis of a pleuch a-
baid in this ſtrait paſſage ⁊ conſtra-
nit the ſcottis (quhilkis wer fleand)
to return with him to battal aganis
pair ennȳmes. ȝe danis aſtonyſt be
yair returnyng, ⁊ traiſting ſum new
armȳ cūing on pair bakkis, left the

chaſe

chase of scottis & maid pame to return to pair folkis. pan þ scottis (quhilkis war vincuit afore) war rasit w' new spreit & curage ruschit fersly on pair ennymes, & put pame to flicht, gret slachť was maid i þ battal, bot mair in þ chace. pe scottis gat this day ane glorius victorye of banis, be pleuerant fechting of þ nobilis of scotland in þ mid battal to þ deith. 3it maist honorabil succedit to Hay & his sönis, for he helpit to win þ feild eft þ it was discomfist. pe scottis past þ nicht efter this victorye w' singing, daunsing, & incredibil blithnes. On þ morow Kéneth gaif þ maist part of al þ spulze of pis battal to Hay & his sönis. þ remanēt pairof war deuidit be rite of armes amang scottis. Sic thingis done Kéneth returnit to þ castel of Bertha, & cömandit pis Hay & his sonnis to be clothit with riche clathis & to follow him to þ said castel. Bot Hay na thig desiring pairof come w' his .ii. sönis i pair auld & rustie habit strinkilt w' dust & sweit of battal. In the sampin manet as pai faucht reddy to do quhat chargis he micht at þ kingis plesseir. pe pepil richt desirus to se Hay & his sonnis quhilkis be pair singular mäheid had ratifit þ king & ye realme städing in maist dägeir of ennimeis, come with gret multitude, & cöuoyit pam (as vphaldaris of þ realm) to þ kingis palice. Hay accūpanit w' huge peppil in pis wise, enterit in pe kingis palice, berād þ 3ok on his schulderis i þ same maner as he faucht aganis þ Danis. Sone eft ane counsal was set at Scone, i þ quhilk Hay & his sönis war maid nobil, & dotat for pair singular birtew prouin i pis feild w' lindis lādis to sustene thair estait. It is said þ he askit fra þ king certane lādis (quhilkis he knew richt plentuous afore) liand betuix Tay & Irole, & gat als mekil pairof as ane falcon flew of ane mānis hād or schot lichtit. pe falcō flew to ane toun. iiii. myllis fra Dūde callit Rosse, & lichtit on ane stane, quhilk is 3it callit þ falcon stane, & sa he gat al þ lādis betuix Tay & Irole. vi. myllis of lenth & .iii. of breid. quhilk lādis ar 3it inhabit be his posterite. Attour that nane of his baiseant dedis suld peris bot ay remane in recent and perpetuall memorye. King Kenneth gaif hym thre reid schetildis in ane feild of syluer to beir in maner of armis in place of ye 3ok, to signifye þ he was promouit fra smal & obscure lynnage to gret honouris, riches, & lādis. Attour pair was eikit to his armes þ figour of þ 3ok, w' quhilk he helpit þ scottis i pair maist need. Of pis Hay ar descendit mony nobyll & baiseant men ay defēdouris of pis realme, quhais hous is decorit with sic auctorite þ it is Constabull of Scotland.

¶ How king Kéneth slew ye prince of Scotland, yat his son micht succede to ye crovvn. Of ye message send be sanct Edvvard to king Kéneth, & of Kénethis orisoun maid to his noblis. Ca. ix.

Efter thir discōfitouris of Danis, followit syndry cōtentionis in pis realm. pe men of Ilis tuk ane huge prey of gudis out of Ros. nochpeles pai war al tane & slane be pepil of þ cuntre. Als sone as pis trubyll was perfitit, followit ane othir in Ang' & Mernis of greter motiō. pair was ane mā namit Cruthneth quhilk gadert the kyngis maiis of all pe landis of Angus liand betuix south Esk, & north Esk. He had ane douchť namit Fenel, quhilk had ane feirs & vndantit mā to hir sone namit Cruthlint. pis Cruthlint come to pe castel of Delbogyn, quhare his gud sehir was & be his insolence fel at sic debait for ane caus of nocht, þ .ii. of his seruādis war slane hym self nay

rowlp eſchaping w' hȝ like. Sone eft he com to Fethircarn quhare he met his moder, & ſchew to hir this iniure lattlie done to hym, & ſcho na thing meſit his Ire. Bot inflāmit hym ſa far, ȝ he gaderit ane gret cumpany of pepil out of pe mernys, and returnit within pe wcht to the ſaid caſtel, and not onlie ſlew his gudſchir. Bot left nane on liue within ȝ ſaid caſtel. And on pe morow he brocht ane gret pray of guddis out of Angus. The men of Angus impacient to ſuffer thir heirſchippis, rais with gret cūpanyis, & maid heirſchipȝ & ſlaucht in the Mernis on pe ſampn maner. Kyng Kenneth knawing how facill pe ingyne of his pepil wes to rebellion (quhen na punitioun wes maid thair eft) beleuit gif thir attemptatis wer nocht haiſtelie dantit, more ſeditioun ſuld riſe haiſtelie in dāmage of his realme. And thairfore he ſummond al yame ȝ wer ſuſpiciȝ of this cruelte baith of pe Mernis & Angus to cōpeir at Scone pe. xv. day eftir following to vnderly pe law vnder panys of rebellion. And becaus pai comperit not, the kyng followit on yame with ſic diligence, ȝ pai war al tane & brocht to Donſinnane. Cruthlint & pe principall mouaris of this trubil war put to deith, mis executiō of Juſtice brocht kyng Kēneth i new fauour to his pepil w' ſic affection, ȝ nane of yame wald heir noȝ ſuffir ony detractiō of hym. Followit gret tranquillite, quhil at laſt pe. xxi. zeir of his regne this prince ſa lang decorit with Juſtice cōmittit ane maiſt ſchamfull ſlauchter, quhilk apperit the mair ſichty, ȝ his life was tȝput afore maiſt innocent, & geuyn foȝ pe cōmon weill. pe blind & immoderat affection (ȝ he had to his ſon) was occaſion ȝ he ſlew be poiſon Malcolm Duf prince of ſcotland & lord of Cūbir, ȝ Malcolme his ſon mycht ſuccede to pe crown of ſcotland, & ȝit na man beleuit ȝ ſic cruelteis was committit be hym, becaus al othir wayis he apperit ane iuſt prince. kyng Kenneth eftir the deith of Malcolme the prince, ſend in ſindȝy kirkis to do funerall obſequies foȝ his ſaule, & he micht not refrene fra teris, quhen he herd his name ſpokyn. Nochtheles ſyndȝy of pe noblis ſuſpeckit hym of pe princis deid, perſauyng hym diſſimulat & his dolour exceding pe iuſt affection of his mynd. Zit becaus al thingis ar incertane, the peppll left pair ſuſpition. In pe mene tyme ſāct Edward (quhilkis was eftir martyrit be his ſtepmoder Elfculda) ſend hȝ ambaſſatouris to Kēneth, ſchawing hym richt commouit foȝ the deith of Malcolme prince of ſcotland. Nochtheles ſen all peppl ar moȝtal, he deſirit ȝ the two realmes micht pleueir in athir frēdſchip eftir ye tennour of ye auld peace, and to cheis ane othir prince of Cūbir, pat war wiſe & nurtſar of peace betuix pe two peppl. Kēneth anſwerit he was na thing penitent of pe band maid betuix him and Inglifmen, & wald ratify & appreif pe ſampn in tymes cumyng, as to pe election of pe prince, he ſchew pat he wald conuene his noblis on the morow to cheis the ſaid prince, & prayit thairfore thir ambaſſatouris to teturn agane on pe ſaid morow, ȝ thay micht heir quha war declarit prince of ſcotland & lord of Cumbir. Than Kēneth callit his noblis to ane counſall at Scone and ſaid in this wyſe. Gif ȝe haue ſicht to ye weil of this realme and to pe tranquillite of ye peppl patrok with lang perſeuerāce in tymes cumyng (diſcreit & wyſe faderis) it is neceſſar to haue not allanerly reſpect to the adminiſtration and gouernance of this realme in tymes

bygane,

bygane, bot als i tymes cumyng, ſpe
cially concernyng the inſtitution of
zour pȝince. Ze man conſider quhat
maneris quhat gouernance & aucto
rite cõcernis ane pȝince. The ingyne
and maneris of al pepil ar mutabyl,
and coꝛreſpondent to the ſeaſon as it
occurris. Oftymes ſucceding to the
woꝛſt. New maneris requiris new
lawis. It is thairfoꝛe not diſcrepant
to Juſtice concerning pe reparation
of our errouris to vſe ꝑ thing amãg
vs, quhilkis are inſtitute be reaſon
& lawis and vſit in al othir realmes.
And pocht auld cuſtis war ſum tyme
pleſand to oure eldaris. Zit thay ar
found now vnpꝛofitabyll. Ane law
was maid efter Fergus pe firſt, pat
becaus his ſonnis Waynus & Ferle
gus war not abyl to gouerne the re
alme foꝛ pair tender age, pat the ner
reſt of thair blud abyll to do Juſtice
foꝛ pe tyme ſuld be king. Quhilk be
and deceſſit pe ſon of the king afoꝛe
deceſſit (gif he war abil) ſuld ſucceid
but ony plep. It was defendit be the
ſamyn law to eſchew incõuenientis,
pat na chyldꝛen of tendir age ſal ſuc
ceid. And pocht this law was found
vnpꝛofitabyl to ſindꝛy foꝛ the tyme. It
apperis be my Jugement contrari-
ous & nopſum to pe cõmon weil, nu-
riſand extreme hatrent amãg nobyl
men. Was not Ferithais the ſecoũd
king (pat rang efter Fergꝰ) ſlane be
Ferlegus, howbeit the ſaid Ferlegꝰ
was baniſt foꝛ the ſamyn caus, & en
dit his dayis in miſery. Thus ſucce-
dit doubpl ſkaith. Ferlegus baniſt, &
Ferithais ſlane. Sicklik be this cur-
ſit law follow it diſpleſeir to the re-
alme, quhẽ Reuther was maid king
to the gret murdir baith of ſcottis &
pichtis, and euerſon of thair cõmon
weil, quhilk was bꝛocht to ſic cala-
mite, that efter the murdir of maiſt
foꝛcy campionis, all the nobillite of
ſcottis and pichtis war othir baniſt
oꝛ put to ſeruytude. And pocht the
realme was reſtoꝛit to the auld ſtait,
zit follow it frequent ſlauchter of pe
maiſt nobyl & baiſzeant men of this
realme, thꝛow quhilk not onely the
realme was haldin in perpetual tru
byl, bot maiſt tender coſingis cõſtra
nit be ſuſpition to fecht amang pam
ſelf foꝛ the empire. Oftymes the iuſt
heritour of the cꝛown ſlane, and not
only men of obſcure lynnage bꝛocht
to gret riches, bot mony nobyll men
put down & murdꝛiſt. Foꝛthir thꝛow
pis curſit law, al baiſzeant men war
degenerat in cowardis. Hunyl men
in bludy mõſtouris. Juſt mẽ in auā
tici⁹ tyꝛãnis. Liberall men in gredy
reuaris. Chaiſt men in lichoꝛus be-
lahis inuading the pepꝛl with maiſt
odious crueltеis. Amang all othir
ſchaithis (quhilkis may nocht be re-
herſit but diſpleſeir) zoung chyldꝛen
(quhilkis had iuſt tytyll to ꝑ cꝛown)
war murderit be thaym that had the
realme in gouernance quhen thay
deſyꝛit mercy in pair faderis armes.
Quhat cruelte quhat deteſtabyl fel-
lonyis bene hard in ony realme in
comparyſoun of ſic thyngis as bene
done be motioun of this curſit con-
ſtitution? Thairfoꝛe maiſt pꝛudent
faderis pꝛouide aboue all thyngis
that this curſit law, (be quhilkis the
kingis ſon is diſherit of his iuſt he-
ritage) be abꝛogat. Becaus the ſa-
myn is ſa iniurius that it hes nuriſt
amang zow mony vnthankfull diſ-
pleſeiris contrar to the law of god
and man. And be irrecouerabyl dam
mage hes bꝛocht zour common weil
neir to bter euerſyoun. ¶ Suffer
heirfoꝛe nane othir bot the kyngis
ſonne to regne aboue zow in ty-
mes to cum ſa lange as he hes

ane on lyue, that efter the dȝe of o-
thir landis the ſon of ȝ king may im
mediatly ſuccede, nocht withſtãding
quhat ſumeuir age he be of, quhare
throw your cõmon weil may appeir
gouernit nocht be auctorite of ane
man bot be the haill peppl, to ȝ kyne
pat the kyngis ſon may be haldin in
tymes cumyng in mair veneration,
& ȝe mair luſſit & dreir to hym.

¶ Hovv ye auld lavvis vvar abrogat be Kenneth cõcernyng ye election of kingis, & nevv lavvis contrar to yame inſtituite. Of the viſion yat come to hym in his bed, and of his deith. Ca. x.

QVhé Kenneth had endit this oȝiſon, certane of his famili-
ris come amang ye noblis deſiring
yame to cheis Malcolme ȝ ſon of kẽ
neth to be loȝd of Cũbir, ȝ he mycht
be ȝ way ȝ better cũ to ye crown efter
his faderis deid. And quhé ye noblis
wer aduiſing degeſtly on yis mater,
Kenneth inquirit yame quhon: thay
deſirit to be loȝd of Cumbir & regent
on ye boȝdouris betuix Inglifmen &
ſcottis. In ye ſampn tyme war .ii. no
bil mẽ of gret auctoȝite in ȝ counſal,
ȝ ane was namit Cõſtantine ſon to
kig Culine, & yis othir namit Gȝime
neuo te ãng Dũcus, quhilkis war
tuſt heritouris to ye crown efter kẽ-
neth be ye auld lawis. nochthelis foȝ
feit of yair liffis thay ſaid, it was at
his wyll to mak not only quhom he
liſt pȝince of Cũbir, bot als to abȝo-
gat ye auld lawis & to creat new in-
ſtitutionis ꝛoȝme to his purpos as
he pleſit. ye reſidew of ye noblis fol-
lowing the vocis of thaym declarit
Malcolme ȝ ſon of Kenneth loȝd of
Cũbir, howbeit he was ȝoung & vn-
abyl to beir ony auctoȝite. On ȝ mo-
row yir ambaſſatouris of Ingland
war depeſchit & reſſauit ȝoung Mal-
colme to mak his obedience to king
Edward foȝ ye landis of Cũbir. Sic
thingis done king Kẽneth be aduiſe
of his noblis abȝogat ye auld lawis
concernyng ȝ creation of yair king,
and maid new lawis in maner as
followis.

☞ The king beand deceſſit, his el
deſt ſon oȝ his eldeſt nepot (notwith
ſtãding quhat ſumeuir age he be of,
& youcht he war boȝn efter his fade-
ris deith) ſal ſuccede ye crown.

¶ The nepote gottin on the kingis ſon ſalbe pȝeferrit to the nepote got-
tin on the kingis douchter.

¶ On the ſampn manet the nepote gottin on ye kingis bruthir ſalbe pȝe
ferrit to ȝ nepot gottin on his ſiſter.

¶ The ſampn lawis ſalbe obſeruit amãg al otheris noblis of yis realm in ſucceſſion to thair heritage.

¶ Quhen ye king is ȝoung, ane no-
bil man of gret pȝudence & auctoȝite
ſalbe choſin gouernour of ye realme
quhil ye king be cumyn to ye age of
xviii. ȝeris, quhilk ȝer ȝ beand outrun
the king ſalbe fre to gouerne his re-
alme be his awin auctoȝite.

¶ All othir heritouris ſal ſuccede to
yair faderis heritage efter ȝ yithe of
xxi. ȝeris, & within ȝ tyme thay ſalbe
gouernit be yair curatouris, & quhil
ȝ ȝer be outrun, thay ſal not be ad-
mittit to clame thair heritage.

☞ ¶ Kenneth traiſking the realm ſtabilit to hym and his poſterite be
thir lawis, gouernit the commonis
in gret Juſtice and dȝew the noblis
be donatioun of landis and guddis
in fauour, and youcht he was reput
riche happy be lindȝ opinionis. Zit
he was maiſt vnhappy to hym ſelf,
euir dȝedand in his mynd, yat ye in-
nocent ſlauchter of Malcolme Duf
(quhom he afoȝ poiſonit) ſuld cũ ſũ
tyme to licht, & wes ſa ful of ſuſpitiõ,
ȝ he deleuit quhen ony man roundit
to his fallow, that thay ſpake euyll
of hym.

of hym. For it is geuyn be nature to
ylk creature, ꝑ quhen he is gyltyf of
ony horrybyll cryme be impulsion of
his cõscience to interpret euery thing
ꝑ he seis to sũ terrour of him self. In
the sampyn maner, yocht Kéneth had
his realme in gud tranquillite but
ony inuasion of ennymes. zit he had
gret trubyll in his mynd. At last qu-
hen he was lyand in his bed he hard
ane voce as apperit be sũ vision say
and to hym in this maner. O kéneth
beleif not ꝑ ye cursit slaucht of Mal
colme Duffe is hid to god. O thow
vnhappy tyrane (quhilk for desire of
ye crown) hes slane ane innocent, in-
uading thy nichtbour with treasona
bill murdir, quhilk thow wald haue
punist with maist rigour, gif it had
bene done be ony othir person than
thy self. And patrfor thow hes incur
tit sic hatrent of god, ꝑ baith thow &
thy son salbe haistely slane. For now
sindry of thy nobils ar gspirit in thy
deith, Traisting (quhé thow & yi son
ar slane) to reiose ꝑ crown at yair ple
sure. ye king was sa affrayit be this
voce, ꝑ he past ꝑ remanent nicht w'
gret noy & displesure. On the morow
he maid his confession with gud re-
pentance to ane haly bischop namit
Moueane, & confessit ꝑ cryme in ꝑ sa
mpn maner as it was done. Moue-
ane heirãd hym penitẽt pſuadit him
to do pẽnance, & said yocht his offẽce
was odius, god was mercyful. Fina
ly king kéneth be coũsal of yis haly
mã bigã to do sindry werkis of piete,
& left nocht vndone ꝑ pertenit to ane
trist pryce. At last he wẽt to Forfoun
quhilk is ane town of Mernis) qu-
hare Palladius ꝑ blissit apostyll of
scottis lyis haldin i gret veneratiũ.
And quhen he had done his pylgry-
mage, he come to ꝑ castell of Fethir-
carn, & was lugit with Fenella lady
patrof. yis Fenella was ane tender
cosingnace to Malcolme Duf aforr
slane be kéneth, & als to Cõstantine
& Gzine, quhilkis had sum titil to ye
crown. Attour scho had extreme ha-
trent agans kéneth for ꝑ slaucht of
hir son Cruthlynt, quhilk was slane
afore be his Justice. This womã ta-
geant in ire agans kéneth for cau-
sis aforesaid couth not rest, bot deui
sand alwayis how scho micht maist
esaly sla the kyng. And becaus scho
knew the mynd of kenneth geuyn to
magnificent bygyng & polesy, scho
brocht hym in ane toure of ꝑ said cas
tel, quhilk was thekit with copper, &
hewin with maist subtyll muldry of
sindry flouris & ymageris. ye werk
sa curius ꝑ it excedit al ꝑ stuf patrof.
This toure was apparalit inwth
with riche tapestreis of gold & syik.
And behynd thaym war crosbowis
bendit with ganzeis reddy to schute.
In the middes of thy hous was ane
ymage of bras maid to ye similitude
of kenneth, with ane goldin apill in
his hand with sic ingyne, ꝑ als sone
as ony man maid hym to throw yis
apill out of ye hand of ꝑ ymage, the
wyrking of the sampyn drew all the ti-
ruppis of the crosbowis vp at anis,
& schot at hym ꝑ threw ye apill. Als
sone as kenneth was brocht in this
toure i maner forsaid, na thing kna
wing ꝑ treason deuisit be this subtel
womã, ye duris beand closit & nane
with hym bot yis lady, he began efti
ꝑ he had visyt sindry meruellis w'in
yis toure to inquyre quhat yis yma-
ge & appil sygnifyit. yis ymage (said
scho) is maid in similitude of the, pat
ye peppil may vnderstand quhat re-
uerence & affection I beir patro. yis
goldin apill with sa mony precious
stanis is ordanit to be geuyn to the
in ye signe of luve, & patrfor resaue
it with maist hartly benuolence. ye
king threw the appil to haue tane it,

and

And with ꝑ thra wig thairof he dre
vp ye tituppis of ye trolbotis, & in-
cõtinẽt ane of yame schot him thro w
ye body. Fenella seand ye king slane
lokit ꝑ dure & rã to ꝑ set quhare scho
gat hors & fled away. ye kingꝭ seruã
dis abaid lang on his out cũing, qu-
hil at last pat brak ꝑ dure & kand him
bullerand i his blud. king Kenneth
was slane on pis wise ye xvb. zeir of
hꝭ regne. fra ꝑ incarnatiõ. i. M. zerꝭ.

¶ Of king Constantine ye iiii. & of sin-
dry meruellis sene in Albion. hovv Cõ-
stantine & Malcolme cõtendit for the
crovvn, hovv Inglismẽ & danis vvar ag
greit be Malcolme lord of Cũbir, hovv
Constantine & Kẽneth recountering o-
thir be set battalvvar baith slane. ca. xi.

Kẽneth slane be pis vncou-
th & wondful sticht, Cõstã
tine son to kyng Culpne
com with ane gret power
of his freindis to Scone, & tuke the
crown. Abeut pis tyme war sene mo
ny meruellis in Albion. stanis ranit
baith in France & Albion. Ane infi-
nit nowmer of fische was fodd ded
on ye landis in Buchquhane, & with
pair corruppit & pestilentius odour
infeckit ꝑ aire to ꝑ gret mortalite of
pepill. ye mone was sene terribyll &
bludy, ye frute & cornis throw insuf
ferabil heitis of ꝑ symer failzeit in al
ptis of ye realme. Sone eft followit
sic derth, ꝑ war not ye fische ſwame
wꝭ mair habundance ꝑ zeir thã thay
war wont, ye pepil had bene alluter-
ly perist. ye scottis astonist be thir &
othir vncouth plagis dred gret cala
mitteis to cũe on yame, gif pair lyuis
war not pe mair hailsum amendit. &
pocht pe novel precheourꝭ Moyeane
Wedane Blaane & mony othir excel
lent doctouris exhortit dayly our pe
pill to penãce for pair iniquitteis. Zit
na thing nor feir of terribil plagis
mycht caus yame to detest pair cur-
sit lyuis. bot ylk day offending god
with mair offence, throw quhilk in-
tollerabil afflictiõ ilk day abone o-
thir come i scotland as was sene eft.
For Malcolme son of kẽneth & price
of Cũbir heirand ꝑ Cõstantine was
maid king agans the lawis lattly
maid be his fader. gaderit his freind-
dis to ane cõsall to aduise be quhat
way he mycht best recour pe crown.
Sã of yame thocht best to feil ꝑ mi-
nis of the noblis or pat procedit ony
forthir, in aduenture quhẽ he beleuit
eraſt to delyuer hym of al dãgeir, he
bring hym self in gret trubil to heup
dãmage baith of his prsuat & cõmon
weill. Otherꝭ cosalit hym to inuaid
Cõstãtine or he war maid strãg i his
auctoritte. For Cõstantine had findry
with hym at ꝑ tyme, quhilkis wald
not only leif hym bot brig hym bõd
to his ennymes quhẽ pai saw tyme.
Malcolme following pis last counsal, came wꝭ x. M. mẽ in Southiane.
On ye tothir syde kyng Cõstantine
gaderit ane army of sic pusſance, ꝑ he
chasit Malcolme in Cũbir. Thr had
Malcolme comin to maist schamful
confusion, war not Kẽneth his bastard
brothir come wꝭ ane gret power to
strueling, & stoppit ꝑ army of Cõstã
tine to pas out forth. Thr rais gret
derth & hũger i baith ꝑ armys. king
Cõstantine for lak of vitallis micht
not follow forthoun, bot was constra
nit wꝭ gret indignatiõ to schaill his
army. Thr was pe realme deuidit in
findry factionis. Followit sa pthand
ineursionis, heirschippis, & slaucht. &
in al ptis patrok, ꝑ it micht haue bene
sufficient document to al pepil of dẽ
geance & sorow that sallis be cuyll
weris. The landwart peppll be thir
weris war brocht to sic powerte and
heirschip, that thair land was left
vnlawin & vnlaubourit. Finaly yis
trubul rais sa fast on othir, ꝑ infinite

slauchter

slachter, reif. & extorsionis war done with al maner of crueltè ꝑ micht be deuisit but ony esperance of bett fortoun. Quhil ꝑ scottis war at sic trubil sáct Edward kig of Juglád neir vterly oppꝛest be werꝛ of danis, was gstranit to redeme ꝑ liberte of his pepil wᵗ infinite money. & becaus pair tyꝛanny ceissit not be ꝑ way, he tuke purpos to inuaid yam be battal, & so lisit malcolme pꝛince of Cũber to cũ wᵗ ane armp to hꝛ suppoꝛt. Be cũing of his armp ꝑ danis war sa astonist ꝑ yai cõdiscendit to haue peace in yis maner. kig Edward sal pay ane. M. pundꝛ str. ueling to ꝑ danis, & ye dãnis sal stand cõtent wᵗ ye lãdis conquest afoꝛe ꝑ tyme kra Inglismen, & sall inuaid na foꝛthir bot stand gud freindꝛ in tymes cũing & debait yam agants pair ennymes. quhil ꝑ danis & Inglismé war at yis appointmẽt, king Cõstãtine traistìg to kind sufficient opoꝛtunite to bꝛing ꝑ boũdis of scotlãd vnõ his empire (becaus ꝑ pꝛice of Cũber was implicat with sic werꝛis of danis) come with. xx. M. mẽ in Louthiane quhilk stude at ꝑ tyme vnõ the dominion of ye said pꝛince & loꝛd of Cũber. Kéneth ꝑ bastard foꝛe said (quhilk was left be his bꝛuthir ꝑ pꝛince of Cũbir to resist ꝑ werꝛ of kig Cõstantine) come haistely with ane armp to Crawmond. & sharply war baith ꝑ armpis iunit togidder, quhẽ suddanly rais ane vehement wynd i ꝑ Eist, & blew ye sand wᵗ sic pꝛeis on ye face of king Cõstantinis armp, ꝑ nane of yam micht hald vp pair heidis agants pair ennimes, & sa his armp was finaly discõfist. Eft maist la mẽtabill murdir maid on athir syde, Cõstãtine & Kéneth met togidder be singular battall, & war baith slane. kig Cõstãtine was slane i thꝛ maner ꝑ. iii. zeir of hꝛ regne & buriit i colmekyl kra ꝑ incarnation ane. M. iii. zerꝛ.

¶ Of king Gryme & of gret trubyll yat fell betuix hym & Malcolme prince of Cumbir for cõtentioun of the crovvn & hovv thay vvar finaly aggreit. Ca. xii.

ALtme nepot to king Duf heirand how vnhappely king Cõstãtyng & Kéneth war slane at Crawmond, gaderit ye residew of kìg Cõstantinis armp, & come to Scone, quhare he was crownit be tẽnour of ye auld lawis. Als sone as Gꝛyme had tane ye crown in this maner, he intertenit ꝑ freindis of Cõstantine with maist liberalite & pleseir he micht, & ꝙuest the fauour & beneuolence of the pepyll in mony sindꝛy wayis. And kynaly to stabyll ye crown to hym with mair sicker firmance, he rewardit sindꝛy freindis of Malcolme with landis and riches. & of otheris (quhilkis war to hym repugnant) cõfiscat pair guddis, halding thaym as ennymes to the cõmoun weill. Malcolme pꝛince of Cumbir richt soꝛowfull ꝑ Gꝛyme had tane the crown on this wise, callit all his freindis to ane counsal to aduise in this mater, and dissimilit his mynd, as he regardit not the power of Gꝛyme. Zit mony of his freindis persuadit hym to cõtempne not hꝛ ennyme. foꝛ sindꝛy of ꝑ noblis assistit to his opinion, & pairfoꝛe cõsalit hym to contend agants Gꝛyme erar with wisdome than pissance, geuand hꝛ labour (gif he micht) to dꝛaw the noblis fra his mynd. Malcolme be thair counsall, send his secret seruandis to ye noblis ꝑ war wᵗ grime, And pꝛayit yam to kepe pair faith & pꝛomes maid to his fader Kéneth, & to assist sa to hym in his gud mater, ꝑ the lawis laitly maid cõcerning ꝑ electton of pꝛices be not abꝛogat be ambitiõ of ꝑ tyrane grime, & ꝓmittit (gif yat abaid at his opinion) to gouern ꝑ realm in sic felicite, ꝑ al occasion

ſtion of debaittis ſuld be meſit at pair pleſeir. Mony of þ noblis be pis meſ ſage lekt king Gryme, & ſolikit thair freindis, to þ ſame effect. Otherꝫ tuk thir ſeruandis of Malcolme, & ſend pame bound (as treatourꝫ) to Gryme, quhō he put i pryſon. Malcolme mo-uit w' pir inturis come w' ane army aganꝫ grime. Zit becaus he was ad uertiſt þ grime was cumād aganis him w' mair nowmer of pepil thā he was, he cōmādit bnō pane of deith, þ na mā cōmon noꝛ be reſſault w'in hꝫ army quhil pai war firſt brocht to his p̄ſence. Pis wes done be wiſdom of malcolme, þ his army ſuld not be aduertiſt of þ huge oꝛdināre aganis pame. Nochpeles fame & rumo' (quhilkis increſſis ay mair & mair be frequēt paſſage) maid þ thing maiſt pa tēt to hꝫ army, quhilk he deſirit maiſt hid. And foꝛthir it was ſchawin, þ ſic treaſon was i his army, þ (gif he zeid foꝛthwart) he ſuld fecht na les aganis pame þ war i his army, thā aganis his ennymes. Pis rumo' cais be marchādis, quhilkꝫ had mair knaw lege in chāging of pair gudis, thā in ony craft of cheualry. Pir marchandꝫ (becaus greit nowmer of pam was in pis army nakit of armour & wappinnis) deſirit licence to pas to malcolme. And becaus thair deſire was denyit, pai fillit al þ army ful of murnyng & dolour. Be pir woꝛdis & dre-do' of marchādis al þ capitanis (quhilkis wat i Malcolmis army) war affrayit. Pan Malcolme ſeād his capitanis aſtoniſt, thocht not p̄fitabil to leopard pame bnō ſic drebour top chāce of battal. And pairfoꝛe he cōſal of his familiarꝫ to eſchew þ p̄ſent dāger he ſufferit þ marchād to pas hame, & abaid at ye watt of Foꝛth w' certane houſhald & gentilme to ſtop his ennymes to cū out þ watt. Quhil ſic infinite trubyl was i ſcotland Fothad' biſchop pairof ane man of pꝛouin birtew & clemence, ſeād ye pe pil inkeſtit th' be ciuil werꝫ of grime & malcolme, & drawand ye body of þ realm i ſindꝛy opiniōnis, went with ane cūpany of ſlattis in ſolempne p-ceſſion bnō pair habitꝫ to kig grime quhom he reſſauit with reuerence, & inquirrit quhat erādis mouit hym to cū in ſic giſe. To quhō he anſwerit, I am cūin as ſeruand of Criſt ye ge-uar & lorꝺ of peace to make interceſ-ſion to ye tyl haue miſeration & piete of þ greit trubil fallin in pi realm, ſen god hes maid ye pꝛince thairof. Foꝛ now ſa mony ſyndꝛy motiuis of de-bait ſpꝛouttis i it, þ it ſal not fail (bot gif yow p̄uide mair haiſtely remeid) to haue ane miſerabil rewine. Pe ci-uil werris ar ſa frequent i pis realm þ pai haue brocht ꝫ ſampn to ſic ca-lamitie þ nocht haboūdis in it bot cō-tine wal reif & ſlauchter baith of no-blis & cōmonis, apperādly as þ weir dis war determit to brīng pis realm to nocht. Foꝛ not allanerly miſche-uous plonis & limaris ar vnpuniſt, bot autoꝛiſt foꝛ pair iniquite. Mane may remane i his awin hous, bot oꝛ day ſlane oꝛ heriſt of all his gudis & inſicht. And vnderſtād ſurely ſa lāg as pir odi' ꝓtentionis regnis betuix þ & malcolme, na Juſtice noꝛ poleꝛy ſal appeir i pis realm. na trāquilite ſal follow. na end ſalbe put to ſic miſ cheuis, quhil thow be finaly agreit w' malcolme. Zit wyl yow be pleſād & ſtand to my counſal I dout not to brīng al materis to gud fine. Foꝛ pir reaſonis (nobil pꝛince) haue miſera-tion of þ greit trubil falling to pi pe-pil, quhilkis ar brokin now w' mair calamite, thā micht moue maiſt cru-el tyrānis to pietuous teris. & gif na afflictiō of pi realm & pepil, may mo ue þ to reuth, zit haue cōpaſſion of pi ſelf. quhilk may haue na ſicker life

quhe

quhẽ yi peppl ar perist. King Gzyme mouit be yir wozdȝ ãsuerit, ꝑ he wald condiscend to haue peace. sa it war not degrading to his honour, koz he was kig be ꝑ auld lawis vsit sa mony hũdzeth zeris i yis realme, & thair koze he wald not seuer with ꝑ croun, bot kecht koz ye sampn aganis Malcolme & al ꝑ war of his opinion to ye end of his like, nochyeles gif Malcolme wald skaile his armȳ & stand cõtent wt ye lãdis of Cũbir wt purpos to inuaid hym wt na lãger battal, he wald heir peace. othir wayis he suld pseueir i battal aganis hym, quhil ꝑ richt war decernit be ꝑ swerd. Fothadus pzait ye king to ceis ane litil fra al malice, quhil he had sene ye mynd of Malcolme. koz it micht happin ꝑ he micht bzig al materis to gud purpos, gif ony of yame had sicht to the cõmon weill. Eft yis Fothad' went to Malcolme at Strueling, quhare he be lãg oztson lamẽtit ꝑ gret trubil falling to ꝑ pepll be sedition of yir. ii. pzices, & quhẽ he had schawin quhat misrabil end micht follow yairpõ, he bzocht Malcolme to sic point, ꝑ he was cõtent to pas i Cũbir sa ꝑ king Gzyme wald skaile his armȳ. King Gzime refusit not yis appointment, trailling to pseueir in ye empire quhilk he had socht afoze wt sa huge dã geir. Incõtinent he skailit his folkis & come to Fozfar to aduise with his freindis quhat was to be done in yis mater. In ye mene tyme Fothad' ye bischop maid cõcozd betuix yame in yis maner. King Gzime sal reiose ye crown during his life, & eft his deith ye crown to remane wt Malcolme & ye nerest of his blude ppetually but ony ply. He ꝑ was fond eftir repugnant to ye pointis of yis peace, salbe haldin as ennyme to ye cõmon weil. Attour al ye lãdis liand betuix Louthiane & Nozthũbirlãd, & betuix Clid & Westmureland sal cũ ꝑsently vnd ye dominion of Malcolme, & he sall stand gud freind to king Gzime in al materis. & gif he abaid not at yis appointmẽt oz do ony thing in ꝓiudice pairof, he sall baith tyne ye lãdis geuyn to hym be yis appointment, & ye crown fra him & his posterite. Quhẽ yir. ii. pzinces war swozne i straytest kozme ꝑ mycht be deuisit to obserue al pointis i yis cõtract, yai scalit yair cũpanyis. & set yair myndis to repare ye trubyll falling to the peppl be yair deuision. kollowit than gud peace mony zeris efter.

Hovv gret novvmer of Danis vvar slane be slicht of Inglismẽ, of ye orison maid to king gryme be ye noblis, & hovv he vvas slane be Malcolme prince of Cumbir. Ca. xiii.

QUhill sic things war i scotlãd. Eldzed was maid king of Ingland be deceis of his bzothir sanct Edward. yis Eldzed sufferit gret oy pzessionis of Danis, quhilks be pair weris intendit to sit down with pair wiffis, childzẽ & freindis i his realm. & finaly pai wzocht sic heirschippis & crueltis in al ytis quhare pai come, ꝑ nothir peace noz zit pair faith afoze ztrachit be birtew of sacrament, micht caus yame to leif i peace. yus apperit na thing mair sicker, thã plane euersion of ꝑ realm of Ingland. Kig Eldzed to ceis yis cruelte set ane cõsal of his noblis, in ꝑ quhilk was deuisit secretly to sla al ye danis ꝑ war in Ingland on ane day. yis subtell slicht had cumin finaly to hand, war not ye danis war aduertist pairof, & eschewit the murdir deuisit aganis yame. Nochyeles mony of yame wer slane be ꝑ sampn way. ye residew of danis (quhilk war eschapit fra this murdir) mouit be ꝑ slauchter of yair freindis, garnist al strenthis & castellis quhare yai had ony bound wtin

Ingland

Jngland, & send to Sueno king of Denmark for suppoꝛt to reuenge ye treason done to thaym be gyle of Jnglismen. quhil sic thingis war done in Jngland, king Gꝛime be affluẽce of riches & lang peace was degenerat fra his liberalite & chaist lyke, in maist coꝛruppit & auaricius lyuing. And quhẽ he had slane sindꝛy noblis of scotland (as oftimes occurꝛ) to cõques pair lãdis & gudis, he oppꝛest þ pepil ylk day be mair tyꝛãny. ye pepil knawing na moꝛtal Juge aboue hym to punis his cruelte, eft lang te gratt of insufferabil iniuris sustenit be pame, kel on kneis makand inuocatiõ to god þ punisar of syn to haue piete of pair affliction, & to change þ realme in sũ bett gouernance. ye noblis hauand gret indignation in lyk wise of þ trubil falling baith to pam & pair cõmonis, send ane certane of gentyl mẽ (as ambassatouris to kig Gꝛyme, pluading hym in pair name to deuoid hym of vnhappy & mischeuous limmaris, in quhõ he had ouir gret cõfidence (as apperit) to þ dãmage of his cõmon weill. Ane of yir ambassatouris (to quhõ ye charge was geuyn) said in yis maner. We (quhil kis ar ane part of thy noblis & ouir trew to yi crown) ar cumyn to pluad þ (gif we may) to þ weil of thy self & yi realme. Jt is not vnknawin to ye (richt nobil pꝛince) quhat infinite calamite & trubil hes bene done yir sindꝛy zerꝛ to thy legꝛ be insaciabyl auarice of yir vnhappy & mischeuous limaris thy seruãdis. ye schame & displesetr heirof may not be weill excusit, bot redoũdis ay to thy maist dishono' & sleuth. Heirfoꝛe sen it is at yi plesetr to distribute al officis & auctoriteis w' in þ realm, yow mã respõd foꝛ þ crimis & iniquiteis done be thy seruãdis aganis thy legꝛ & subdittꝛ. ye swerd is geuin to þ not to enriche & magnify theuis & tratouris, noꝛ zit to inuaid trew & innocent pepill, bot only to punis gilty & mischeuous limarꝛ. Jt war bett yi pepil to be deid (as þ cõmon voce is) thã to leik in sic dayly trubyll as yai leik be inture of pame þ suld be pair defendourꝛ. Heirfoꝛe we erhoꝛt þ to remoue al yir vnhappy tyrãnys thy coũsalouris, & to gouern þ realm & cõmon weill w' sic felicite as thy eldarꝛ hes done afoꝛe, foꝛ we think it vnganand sa lang as we ar on lyue (gif yow wyl be rewlit be ws) þ thy subdittis suld be oppꝛest othir in tyme of weir oꝛ peace, sen we haue bene euir reddy to defend þ w' out bodyis & gudis bot ony regard to our lyuis, & pairfoꝛ schaw thy self ane iust pꝛince, & cast þ to be luffit w' pame quhõ yow desiris to be yi frein dis. & vnderstand þ ane iust kig makis his cietezanis obeisant but ony rebellion oꝛ debatt. Quhẽ king Gꝛyme had answerit w' dissimilit & fenzeit woꝛdis to yir ambassatouris, he callit pam to ane bãket with purpos to haue put pame in pꝛison, nochtheles yai war aduertist pairof & fled w' swift hoꝛs to Bertha, quhare þ remanent noblis war assẽblit foꝛ ye tyme. King Gꝛyme not mouit be thir woꝛdis, bot traisting ilk thing to succeid with sic felicite (as afoꝛe) gaif hym to his lust & insolence, not ceissyng fra frequent exactionis & scurge of his legis. Quhil at last he was aduertist þ his noblis war rebellit agaꝛ hym. & incõtinent he rasit his baner & come with gret nowmer of pepil to inuaid pame þ war repugnant to hym. ȝan followit mair trubyll than euir was sene i Albion, foꝛ þ castellꝛ war cassin doun, þ townis brint, þ coꝛnis distropit, & þ peppl slane in kirkis at pair deuotiõ. Sic cruelteis & trubil causit Malcolme pꝛince of Cũbir to cũ out of Jnglãd fra þ werꝛ of danis in scotland

in scotland. At his cumyng al peppll spectaliy ꝑ hatit Grime come to hym to be reuenit of ꝑ cruel tyrānys done to thaym, and said he was not bozne only foz the weil of hym self, bot sum part foz the weil of his freindes and cuntre, and discendit of nobyl blude, hauand riches and manheid to suppozt his cuntre quhen tyme occurrit. and to delyuer thaym of ye odius tyrane Gzyme, quhilk beand done all thyng mycht succede to hym as he plesit. Malcolme mouit be thir ꝑsuasions come with gret nowmer of peppll aganis king Gzyme. Als sone as Gzyme was aduertist thairof, he gaderit all the folkis that he mycht get foz the tyme. Fynaly baith the armpis set down thair tentis foznens othir at the town of Auchnabart on ꝑ ascenston day. King grime traistig that Malcolme mycht be esaly vincust, as he pat was geuin mair to deuotion thā ony cheualry be solēpnite of ꝑ day, come fozthwart with al his power in the bzek of ye day. nochtheles Malcolme was weil infozmit of his purpos. And eftir that he had requestit hym (howbeit it was i vane) to desist fra battall be reuerence of ꝑ blisfull day, baith the armpis ruschit togidder. At ꝑ first meting was gret slaucht, bot at last kig Gzimis armp was vincust and put to flycht. It is said ꝑ king Gzime was tane fechtād with gret ferocite and manheid, and eftir that he was strikin with monp bludy wondis in his heid, baith his eyen war put out. And quhen he had leifsit certane dayis on this wyse in mesirie & dolour, he deceissit ꝑ. xx. zeir of his regne & was burȳt in Colme kyl. fra ye incarnation. i. M. C. xiiis.

¶ Of king Malcolme ye secoūd. How Sueno king of Nozrovvay vvith doubil victory chasit kyng Eldred of Ingland in Normādy & oppreit Inglismen vvith gret cruelteis. Ca. xiiii.

Malcolme eftir his victozy cal lit sindzy of his noblis (quhil his war takin pzisoneris at pistime) to his plēce, & eftir ꝑ he had trett̄ thaim wi gret humanite, he schew to thame pat he was iust heretour to ye croun of scotland, & faucht not aganis the weil patrof, bot allanerly to releik ye pepll of ye tyrānp of Gzyme. ye. x. day eftir, ane conuention was maid at Scone quhare al ye nobilite of scotlād beand plent, Malcolme declarit ꝑ he wald not reisaue ꝑ croun of scotland, quhil ꝑ lawis maid afoze be hȝ kāb kēneth war appzobat, & ꝑ noblis swozn neuir to cū in ye ztrat patrof. sic thingis beand grātit, Malcolme was crownit in ꝑ katal chiar of marbil & maid sic zeozd with his noblis, ꝑ al occasion of hatrēt & seditiō was set aside. Eft his cozonatiō he delt hȝ offices zeerning ciuil actiōis to thame ꝑ war maist resoluit i ꝑ lawis. othir offices ptening to cheualry war geuin to maist valzeāt capitanȝ, throw quhilk followit bett iustice thā was sene monp zerȝ afoz. Quhil ꝑ empire of scottis was gouernit i pis maner. Sueno kig of danis ariuit i bzitane with gret nauy to reuēge ye iniuris done afoze be Inglismē. pis Sueno eftir his cozonation (as is wzittin in ꝑ histozy of danis) wzocht sic punitiō & cruelte on cristin peppll, ꝑ his subditȝ war cōstranit to renūce ꝑ cristin faith, & returnit to pair auld supstitionis. nochtheles his cruelte was not lang vnpunist. foz he was eft be iust punition of god thzis tane pzisonar with his ennymes, & thzis ransonit with infinite money, & finaly bzokin with sa frequent incursionis, that he was doung out of his realme be Hanus king of Nozroway. Als sone as Sueno

Sueno was banist in this wyse, he
come to the scottis desyring suppoyt
to recouer his realme. The Scottis
hauand compassion of his calamite,
brocht hym first to the sacrament of
baptisme. and finaly suppoytit hym
in sic maner, that he was restoyit to
his kyngdome. Sueno sone efter þ
he was restoyit to his realme come
with ane army of Danis, Norowa-
nis, Suessis, Gothis, Vandalis, &
Frisonis in Ingland, & chasit kyng
Eldrede in Northumbirland. This
Eldrede be band of confideratioun
drew the scottis to his suppoyt, & tuk
purpos with new curage to assailze
the chance of foytoun agants the da
nis. Proceding heirfore straucht a-
gants his ennymes, he set down his
tentis not far fra Zork apon the ry-
uer of Owse. In þ mene tyme Sue-
no hauand na memoyr of the gret
humaniteis done to hym be scottis,
chargit pame to returne hame, & leit
þ opinion of Inglismé. Vthirwayis
he wald inuade pame be battal. Kig
Eldrede tuk the herald (quhilk come
to this effect) and kest hym i fetteris.
Kyng Sueno went haistely forth-
wart with weil arrayit battail. In-
continent bath the armyis iunit sa
haistely, þ nane of pame had power
to schote thair dartis, ye battal was
lãg fochtin with vncertane victoyr,
quhil at last the Inglismen war put
to flycht. King Eldrede efter this dis
comfitour fled outr þ riuer of Owse
in ane bait, the residew of his army
war othir tane or slane. Eldrede se-
yng ylk day mair trubyll rysyng in
his realme and disparit of releif, fled
in Normandy, quhare he was sa ten
derly resauit be Rychard duk pair-
of, þ he marryt his douchter Emma,
and gat on hir two sonnis Alarud &
Edward. He had als ane othir sonne
namit Edmõd ane mã of hie curage
& strenth of body. pis Edmond was
gottin be Eldrede or his first wyfe
afore the Danis inuadit his realme
and was callit Ireslide (becaus he
was exercit in cheualry) & rang. rbi.
zeris aboue Inglismen as we sal ef-
ter schaw. Sueno proude of thir fe-
liciteis tuk assisement with the tena
nent Danis, how ye Inglismen my-
cht be maist esaly distroyit, that he
micht stabyll the realme to hym and
his posterite but ony impediment of
Inglismen in tymes cumyng. The
nobillis of Ingland aduertist of pis
extreme hatrent of Danys agants
pame fell on kneis afore Sueno, ex-
hortig hym to haue mercy on pame,
sen thay war ane ancient pepyl sum
tyme maist pissant baith be see and
land, and prayit hym to suffir pame
remane on lyue vnder quhat seruy-
tude he plesit. For thay desirit na
castellis, townis, nor riches, bot only
to leif with thair wiffis & chyldren
vnder seruitude. Howbeit Sueno
was be nature maist cruel, zit he bist
his victoyr with les indignation on
Inglismen than he purposit. And cõ
mandit pame mony zeris eft to beir
na wappinnis, bot to vse husbandry
or othir labouris vnder seruitude of
Danis, honoyrng hym as thair iust
prince. And in the mene tyme he com
mandit pame to bring al thair gold,
siluer, Jowellis, wappinnis, and ar-
mour to him agans ane prefixit day.
And to rander thair townis, castel-
lis, and munitionis to hym yat thay
mycht be keipit in tymes cumyng be
Danis. gif ony of the Danis war re
pugnant to yir materis, to be punist
to the deith, The Inglismen war fi-
naly sa brokin with ylk trubil rising
aboue othir, that thay fulfyllit thir
chargis in all poyntis. Thus was ye

crown

croun of Ingland cõquest be danis. Eftir ye first conques maid on it be saxonis fra the tyme of Uoztigern b. C. xxix. zeris. Sueno rang eft this with gret tirranny abone Inglismé. And reft fra thaym pair liberte in sic maner, that he wald suffer nane of pair blude beir auctozite noz honours within Ingland. The pzeistis & pzelatis nocht onlie wer degradit of pair benefices, bot cassin in pzesoun, and danis put in pair roumes. The Inglismen oppzest with sic miserabil calamiteis, began to lament pair vnhappy chance, wareand pame self that thay chesit not erar to haue deit quhen thay mycht, than to leif with sic daylie oppzessioun be tyzanny of vnmercyfull ennymes. Zit Sueno wes na thig mouit with pair lamentable regrait. Bot thirilit thaym the mozr thay lamentit, to new & impozrtable seruitude. Foz the ingyne of tyrannis is ay of sic condition, ye mozr thay se thair subdittis and liegis deiectit in supzeme miserie & truble, ye mozr thair vnmercyfull tyzanny ragis on thaym with new inuire. Finalie þ Inglismé wer bzocht to so gret calamite & miserie be danis, pat ilk hous in Ingland wes constranit to sustene ane Dane, þ ye sampn mycht be ane spy to ye kyng. And aduertis hym quhat wes done oz said in that hous. Be quhilk way ye king mycht knaw sone quhare ony rebellió wes aganis hym. þis spy wes callit lozd Dane. Quhilk is now tane foz ane vdyll lymmer that seikis his leuyng on othir mennis laubouris.

Dane

Englismen oppzest in this maner & spulzeit of thair croun and riches, Sueno (to stable hȝ realm) thocht expediẽt to tak peace with his nycht bouris, the Nozmannis, Bzitonis, & Scottis vnder yir conditionis, that nane of tham suppozt Inglismen aganis danis. And aboue yir cõditionis, he send his herald to þ Nozmánis, chargeand thaym to send kyng Eldzed with his two sonnis to hym in Ingland, oz ellȝ to distroy pame, þ na succesiõ of pam sal remane on like to be impedimẽt to him oz his ayris in tymes cũng. And becaus nane of thir cõditionis wer obseruit, he garnist al þ strenthis of his realme foznens Nozmandy with strang munition & vittallis. And maid his pzoutision to inuaid þ scottis, & to þ fyne he mycht bzyng his purpos mozr esaly to effect, he cõmandit Olauus & Onetus his lieutenantis to cũ haistely in Scotland with all ye pepil þ thay mycht get to inuaid þ scottis. Sone eftir yir fozsaid capitanis arriuit wt ane gret army in þ mouth of Spay and lãdit with sic awfull ozdinance that ye inhabitantis fled with thair bestiall, wiffis, & childzen to pair best refuge. The danis eft pair cumyng, bzint ye kirkis, templis, & townis in Murray, and slew al psonis quhom thay micht apprehend, and tuk al ye strenthis of Murray except thre castellis allanerlie, pat is to say, Elgen Fozes, & Narne. At last þ danis laid ane sege to the castell of Narne, and traistit (quhen it wes tane perforce) the tothir two castellis to be randzit but ony straik. In þ mene tyme thir danis wer aduertist, pat kyng Malcolme wes cumand fozthwart with al ye army of Scotland to gif pame battall. And incontinent pai left the sege of ye castell, & went with na les

Eldred

Hovv Olauus and Onetus come in scotland vvith gret army of Danis, & hovv kyng Malcolme vvas dyscomfist. Ca. xv.

curage agaīs ye scottis, than victo
ry had bene ꝓsent in thair handis.
Sone eftir come ambassatouris of
Malcolme to thir danis, inquirying
quhy yai inuadit his landis but ony
occastoun: skarslie had yir ambassa-
touris done yair message, quhen yai
wer slane be cruelte of danis. Kyng
Malcolme mouit with this cruelte ꝛ
cōplenyng ye law of pepill brokin be
slaucht of his ambassatouris, come
that same nycht with gret malācolie
to ane medow besyde killos. Gret
noyis ꝛ clamour wes all ꝑ nycht a-
mang his army desyring battal to re
uenge the crueltis done be danis.
Nochtheles fra yai saw ye danis on
the morow with more noumer of pe-
pill ꝛ better ordour pan yai had sene
afore, thay began to decay of yair cu
rage, and tuk more solicitude to sauf
thair liuis pan to inuaid yair ennye-
mes. Malcolme seing yame astonist
dred, gif he desyrit thaym to fecht ꝑ
thay suld othir fle, or ellis be repug-
nant to his chargis. And yairfore seid
to ane mote quhare he callit his no-
billis to ane cōsall, and detestit yair
cowardris, thay beand sa bailzeand
at hame, quhen na danger occurrit.
Bad at ye first sycht of yair ennymes
astonist. Quhat thig (said he) hes mo
uit zow my gude freindis to pas sa
suddanlie fra the office of bailzeant
campionis, deuoidyng zour anciant
fortitude but ony experience of bat-
tal. For gif ze dreid yir bludy ꝛ furi
pepil, ꝛ ar disparit to haue victor:
be zour manheid ꝛ curage. Pan ar ze
nocht worthy to be sōnis of tha bail-
zeant campionis ꝑ vincust yir danis
at Loncarte be chevalry of Kenneth
my fader. We fynd gret multitude
of danis vincust in Albion to ꝑ inter
mnable gloze of our eldris. Quhat
schame and displesetr hes succedit to
danis for thair werris mouit agaīs
ws: sa infinite noumer of thaym ar
burnit in Albion, that it may be cal-
lit iustlie the sepulture of danis. Fyf
of pame ar slane in zour days, othirs
in zour eldaris. Bot yir danis (yat ar
now to fecht agaīs zow) ar nocht
of sic manheid ꝛ strenth, as yai ꝑ wer
vincust afore at Loncarte. Heirfore
zour curage suld nocht decay bot in-
cres ye more ꝑ ze ar to fecht nocht on
lie agaīs the resistew of vincust da
nis, bot agaīs ye brekaris of ꝑ law
of god ꝛ man. Zour virtew ꝛ pleue-
rant constance sall schaw sone (gif ze
fecht as zour eldaris did afore) quhat
folie wes in danis to inuaid ws but
ony occasion of iniuris. Quhy sonze
ze maist bailzeāt cāptonis, quhy pas
ze nocht forthwart with gret spreit:
na place is nowe to tary nor auise,
bot gif ze haue more sycht to zour fra
gill bodyis, quhilk sal sone peris wt
more schame, pan to zour singulare
and cōmon weil. The noblis mouit
be thir wourdis) ꝑ yai suld nocht ap-
peir cowartis (began to exhort thair
folkis to battall. Incōtinent rais sic
noys ꝛ rageand fury in yair armye, ꝑ
thay but ony sycht to the pissance of
thaym self or thair ennymes ruschit
but ordour on ꝑ danis. Olauus and
Onetus seing thaym cum sa furiouf
lie met yame in arrayit battall. Fol-
lowit sone ane trible battall fochtin
with incredibyl manheid to the gret
murdir of baith the sidis, ꝛ na thing
pretermittit ꝑ micht pertene on athir
side to forcy campionis. ye scottis cō
tending to defend thair landis ꝛ li-
berteis. ye danis to sauf yair liuis.
bot at last ꝑ scottis war put to flycht.
king Malcolme was cupl woūdit, ꝛ
hys brewmond dosig sa fast to hys heid,
ꝑ it micht na way pt yairfra. nochye
les he was brocht out of ꝑ feild for deid
ꝛ hid i ane wod quhil he was sū part
qualesce, ꝛ sone eftir he reknit hame.

Hovv the caſtell of Name vvas tane and the ſoudiouris thairof treaſonably ſlane be danis. And hovv ye danis vvar diſcomfiſt at Murthlak. Ca. xvi.

THe danis efter this victozy thinkād not pzoffytabyll to leik Murray quhyll it war pecifijt to pair dominion, gadcrit the ſpulzeis of the feild, & returnit to ſege the caſtell of Narne with mair piſſance thā afoze. Pis caſtel ſtude ꝑ tyme al within the ſee beildit with ſtrang touris & wal lis with na les craftȳ thā curius lau boure. Ane ſtrait paſſage was to it maid be ingyne of man in maner of ane bzig. Thzow quhilk men micht pas out of ꝑ ſampn to land. Pe ſoudi ouris (quhilk) war left in ye ſaid caſ tel) heirand how kīg Malcolm wes diſcōfiſt, randerit ye caſtel in ye han dis of danis vnder this condition. Pat ſal leik thair armour & wappin nis behind yame & depart, pair life & remanent guois laik. Notwithſtan ding ye danis cōtrar pair faith & p mis hangit treaſonably al perſonis (quhō pat fand) within ꝑ laid caſtel. Thus was Narne ꝑ ſtrangeſt caſtel of Murray tane be ꝑ danis, & ſa gat niſt be pair induſtry ꝑ it ſemit vnwi nabyl. Pe ſoudiouris in Elgyn & Fo res, heirand pis treaſon done be da nis, left the caſtellis deſert, & fled to king Malcolme. Pe danis retoſyng of thir felicitetis & traiſting to haue ſicker dwelling in Murray, ſend foz pair wiffis & childzen in Nozroway & Denmark to cum haiſtely in ſcot land. And in the mene tyme pat ſcur git ſundzy of ꝑ ſcottiſ ſic as war waik & febyl bodyis, and conſtranit yame to ſcheir thair cozn. King Malcolme dzedand the danis, be new cumyng of peppll to be mair piſſant, come in begynnyng of the nixt ſymer with gret multitud of pepll to Murthlak ane towne of War, quhare the firſt foundament was of the kirk of Abir den, and was nocht far pat tyme fra ye ſicht of danis, quhē ſuddāly baith ye armyis war aſtoniſt be ſicht of o thir. Pe ſcottis hauand experience of ꝑ cruelte done afoze be danis war al frayit. & ye danis on ye ſame mauer. foz pai war ſeuerit fra pair ſchipp, & becaus pai knew not ꝑ ground thay dzed mair ꝑ hid wachīg, thā ꝑ opin violēce of pair ēnymes. At laſt baith ye armyis be hozratiō of pair capita nis iunit wᵗ brnād hatrent on al ſy dis. Jn the firſt bzont thze vaillzeant campionis Kenneth of Jlis, Gzyme of Strathern and Patrik Dūbar of pat ylk ruſchand ouir feirſly on pair ennymes war ſlane, & gaif occaſion to ſindzy ſcottis to fle. And zit ye pla ce (quhare pai fled) was ſa ſtrait, pat na peppl mycht fle eſaly thzow ye ſa mpn. And pocht malcolme withſtud his ennymes in pleuerant māheid. Zit he was dzeuyn abak as he had bene fleand. And ye place (quhare he faucht) ſemit ay mair ſtrait & difficil thzow ſyndzy ſowſeis of watter and fail, quhilk was maid afoze foz nicht boze weir. Attoure mony treis wac hewin down liand thozt wart ꝑ land & ſtoppit baith the entres & out paſ ſage of this gait. Jn myddis of qu hilk was ane chapel dedicat in ye ho nour of ſāct Moloh. Malcolme dze uin on this maner abak, raſit his hā dis to the heuyn & ſaid. Gzet god of birtew, rewardar of ptete, and punt ſar of ſynne, we thy criſtin peppl de fendouriſ of our natiue townes grā tit be thy beniuolence (quhilkis ar now nakit of mozral help and inua dit be treaſobil iniure of danis) recur ris to the in this our extreme neceſ ſyte, pzaying the to haue compaſſion

on our miſerable chance, ¶ Remoue O mercyful lord yis ſchameful terrour fra our pepil. And O thow modit of god ye ſicker refuge of moꝛtall pepil in yair diſtres. ⁊ O thow ſanct Mo lok (to quhom yis chapell is dedicat) be our help. And we ſall big ane ca thedꝛal kirk i ꝛour honour to be ane memoꝛial, yat our realme wes ſaiffit be ꝛour ſuppoꝛt. Skarſlie wes this oꝛiſon endit be Malcolme, Quhen ane part of ye noblis ſaid, O cõpan zeonis, god wil ꝑ we return ⁊ renew battall on our ennymes. The ſkꝛy ⁊ noyis of ꝑ army be yir wourdis rais with curage ay moꝛe increſſing. ſay and ſchaw now pertlie ꝛour viſage. Debait ꝛoure land ⁊ liuis, quhilkis ar maiſt oꝛit to euery creature i erd. Incontinent al ꝑ ſcottis returnit as it had bene be miracle, ⁊ maid incre dible ſlaucht on yair ennymes but o ny ſpeht to yair liuis oꝛ bleidãd won dis. In ye mene tyme kig Malcolm come wᵗ ane buſchement apon One tꝰ, quhilkis wes yan pꝛãſand thꝛow ꝑ feild (as he had bene ſicker of victo ꝛy) with heid nakit of heumond. ⁊ fi nalie he ſtraik Onetus fra his hoꝛs amang the kutmen, quhare he wes ſlane. ye reſidew of danis ſeand yair capitane ſlane ceiſſit fra ony foꝛthir perſecutioun on ye ſcottis. ꝓus ſuc cedit gret blithnes to ſcottis. and ex treme deſolatioun to danis. And ſit the battall continewit lang on athir ſide, quhil at laſt ꝑ danis wer put to flycht, ⁊ mony of yame ſlane ⁊ few tane. Olauus heirand his colleig ſlane, fled with ane few cumpany of danis in Murray. kyng Malcolme knawing ye maiſt bailzeant campi onis of his army ſlane, ceiſſit fra ony foꝛthir perſute of danis, and deuidit the ſpulzeis of the feild amang his men. Syne went in Angus, quhare he remanit the reſidew of that zeir takand cõſultation of ſic materis as pertenit to the cõmon weil and reco uerying of Murray fra danys.

¶ Hovv Camus prince of Norrovvay cumand vvith ane flote of Danis in An gus vvas ſlane, and his army diſcomfist be king Malcolme at Barre, and hovv the ſurname of Keithis tuke thair be gynnyng. Ca. xvii.

SVeno kyng of Danis ⁊ Inglismen heirand how vnhappelie ꝑ danys fau cht at Murthlak, yat yis ꝓeſent aduerſite ſuld nocht deiect ꝑ gloꝛe of Danys noꝛ mak ye name of ſcottis our gloꝛius, deuiſit two na upis with gret noumer of Danis to cum in Scotland. ¶ The firſt wes deuiſit to cum furth of Thamys in Ingland. And in this othir to ci m out of Denmark with ane bailzeant knycht namit Camus to be admiral of baith the flotis. The nixt zeir Ca mus come with yis naui i ye mouth of Foꝛth beſide ſanct Eb. Quhare he wes ſtoppit mony dayis to land. At laſt be ꝓſper wyndis he pullit vp ſalis, and arriuit at the reid bꝛais in Angus, and landit his men oꝛ the cũtre mycht be gaderit to reſiſt hym. Camus eftir yat he wes lãdit in yis maner, went to ye nixt mote, and re toſit that he wes landit in the place quhare danis had wꝛocht afoꝛe ſin dꝛy iniuris, and callyn doun ꝑ town of Montros. and traiſtit thairfoꝛe the moꝛe felicite to ſucceid in his re manent biage. Sone eftir he raſit his campe and went thꝛow Angus ceiſſing fra na maner of cruelte ꝑ mi cht be deuiſit and beſt doun kirkis, templis, cleteis and townis but ony miſeratioun quhare he come. Sic thingis done, he went to Brechin, quhare ſum tyme wes ane ſtrang ca ſtell with ane kirk dedicat in the ho nour

nour of the Trinite. And becaus the caſtell micht not be haiſtely tane, pai enterit baith in ye town & kirk with ſic cruelte þ thay left not ane ſtane thairof vncaſſin downe. Camus ra-geand w' yit & ſiclik crueltеis baith aganis god & mã was finaly aduer-tiſt, þ Malcolme was cũ to Dunde with all ye power of ſcotland. And incontinent he fled to ye ſee not far fra Balbrid, quhare he vſit na les cruelte than afore on þ peppll. King Malcolme deſyring to delpuer his realm fra tyrannу of danis, come w' arrayit oiſt to þ town of Barre two mylis fra Balbrid & tuk lytyll reſt þ nicht. For his armу was to fecht on ye morow for defence of thair realm & liberte. On the morow he callit hȝ noblis to his ſtandert, & prayit pam to conſider how thay war to fecht a-gants ane peppll diſpndit with auа-rice, not feirand thair leuing be tuſt battal bot only be reif & pykery, and not onely enmуmes to criſtin faith, bot inuading inocent peppl but onу occaſion of battail, & ſet to diſtroу ye trew faith in Albion. Als to remem-bir how thay war only defendouris of thair awne realme, & ordanit be god to punis þ cruelte of danis, and pairfore prayit thaym to pas forth-wart with ſic manheid & curage, pat pai may othir de honorably, or ellis haue victorу maiſt vailzeantly. On ye tothir ſyde Camus exhortit þ da-nis to battal with ſicker hope of vic torу, & to remembir pat behuiſſit ou-thir to de miſerably in ane vncouth realme, or ellis to haue victorу with immortall honour. Sone eft Mal-colme come with arrayit battal aga nis þ danis with þ mair audacite & curage, þ he had afore experience of pair cruelte. For þ ingуne of nobyll men ar of ſic faculte, þ mair pai haue experience in honeſt materȝ, the mair riſis thair curage to do ſũ notabyll vaſſalage. ye two armуis birnãd in athir harrent, ruſchit finaly togidd wi maiſt cruelte. Throw quhilk fol-lowit ſic ſlauchter, þ þ burn of lochte ran with bludу ſtremis to þ almane ſeps, & ȝit nane of pame ſemit to geif place to othir. Sindry war ſene pat day ſtrikin throw ye bodу & fechtand with ſic cruelte, þ pai fell at erd with ſic grip of pair enmуmes, þ pai ſeue-rit not quhil pai deceiſſit baith togid der. Throw quhilk apperit pai fau-cht with na les Ire than gud wyll, quhil at laſt ye danis war vincuſt, & Camus chaſit to ye montanis. The ſcottis followit on hym w' ſic furу, þ he was finaly ſlane. In ſigne heir of ye place (quhare he was ſlane) is callit ȝit Camuſtane. The principal ſlaar of thȝ Camus was ane ȝoung man nanit Keith, quhilk for his ſin gulare vaſſalage proupn in pis feild gat certane landis in Louthiane cal lit Keith. Quhais hous is now deco rit with gret honoure, & callit Mar-ſchellȝ of ſcotland. Of quhom ar diſ cendit monу nobyl & vailzeant men ay defendourȝ of pis realm ſen thair firſt beginning. Ane othir cũpany of danis fleand i ye ſampn manet war ſlane at Abirlenon not. iiii. mylis fra Brechin quhare ane gret ſtane is in-graupn w' crafty letteris to aduertȝ ye paſſingerȝ of ye auciant & illuſtr dedis done be our eldaris aganis ye danis. ye reſidew of danis (quhilkȝ eſchapit this feild) fled to pair ſchip-pis, & ſchew ye gret infelicite & har-mes with al circũſtance afore reher-ſit to thair companzeonis.

Hovv. v. c. danis vvar ſlane be ye Thane of Buchquhane, Hovv Canute come vvith nevv army of danis in ſcotland, & vvas diſcõfiſt, hovv ſcottis & danis vvar finaly agreit on al debaitis. Ca. xviii.

afald for the cõmoun weill, geuand extreme beſynes all his dayis, that ꝑ kyng ſuld regne aboue his liegis mair with benuolence and fauour, thã ony extremite or rigour. pat his baronis mycht luk and dreid hym ay tiſing vnder hym in ampte and concord, and that kirkmen micht leif vnder thair inſtitution, And fynaly pat euery thing ſuld be done na les to pe pleſeir of god, than to ꝑ cõmon weil. Efter hym ſuccedit ane nobill man Gawyne Dounbar ane of the gud prelatis that euir was in this realm For he biggit ane brig ouir Dee wt gret magnificẽce quhare neuir brig for violence of watter mycht ſtand afore. And foundit ane zeirly leuing to ſuſtene ꝑ ſame, wt mony othir notabil dedis quhilk war ouir proltrit to ſchaw at thi tyme. Bot we wyl return to our hiſtory. kyng Malcolme efter ſa mony cruel battallis led againis the Danis gouernit the realme mony zeris in gud Juſtice, and maid ane buke callit Regiam maieſtatem contenand the lawis how his realm ſuld be gouernit, and quhat cõmoditeis ſalbe geuyn in feis to his chancellar. Secretar, Conſtabyll, Marſchell. Chalmerlane, Juſtice, Theſaurer, Regiſter, Comptrollar, and othir officis in his houſ. This Malcolme had bene in fame and loupng nocht behynd ony othir prince that euir was in this realme. Gif ſic virtew had bene i his latter age as was in his firſt zouth or mãnis age. noch theles all his excellent gloire was ful zeit with immoderate auarice. For (as oftymes occurris) he come baith at anis to eild and auarice, and was penitent of the landis geuyn be his liberalite to his nobillis. And to recouer the ſaid landis he ſlew and baniſt mony of his lordis be vane and fenzeit cauſis. The noblis mouit be thir iniuris and hauand gret indignation, that the king nocht only put handis in thair blud, bot was ſet to conques pair landis and rowmes be fenzeit cauſis conſpirit againis hym with frequent conuentionis to the ſame effect. kyng Malcolme heirãd thair cõſpiration to ſaif his lyfe fled with certane his familiaris to Glãmis, quhare he was ſlane be freindis of the nobillis quhilkis war ſlane afore be hym. Thir curſit lymmaris efter his ſlauchter fled with thair cõplices be ſwift hors, howbeit thay war vncertane quhare to fle. For pe grond was ſa ouircouerit wt ſnaw, that thay mycht not knaw the gait. Fynaly thay come to pe loch of Forfare, quhilk was ſum part froſin for ꝑ tyme. Als ſone as thay war cumyn to the myddis thairof, thay fel down thrau the Iſe, and periſt miſerably in pat maner. Nocht lang efter thay war drawin out of the loch with creparis, and pair quarteris houng vp in ſindry townis of Scotland in punition of thair cruelte. pis end maid kyng Malcolme the. xxxi. zeir of his regne. Fra the incarnation ane. M. xl. zeris. And was burȳt in Colmekyll. In this tyme mony meruellis was ſene in Albion. On zule day the erd trimblit, and ane gret rift was maid be the ſamyn in the myddis of Striueling, out of quhilk ſprang ſa huge multitude of watter that it bure away the nixt wod to the watter of Forth, The ſee in the ſymer tais forther in the land than euir it was ſene afore in ony tyme. On mydſymer day callit the Natiuite of ſanct Johne Boptiſt was ſa ſchill froſt, that all ꝑ cornis war ſlane and maid gret derth in the cuntre, And ſa endis pe leuynt buke of pir Cronikis.

83 b

Heir begynnis the twelf Buke of the cronyklis of Scotland:

Of kyng Duncane. Hovv the surname of Stevvartis tuk yair first begynnyng. And hovv Makbeth punist syndry enormyteis done in king Duncanis tyme. Ca. primo.

Alcolme slane as we haue schawin, succedit his nepot Duncane gottyn on his douchter. For Malcolm had two douchteris, of quhilkis the eldest nampt Beatrice wes geuyn in mariage to Abbanath crynin, quhilk wes thane of the Ilis and west partis of scotland. On hir wes gottin Duncane quhilk succedit immediatlie eft him to ye croun, ye secound douchter namit Doada, wes geuin in mariage to Synel thane of Glāmis, on quhome wes gottin ane keiris & hailzeant man nampt Makbeth tycht ganand to haue gouernit ony realme, wer nocht his strenth wes geuin ouir mekil to cruelte. yocht Dūcane and Makbeth wer sister sonnis, yai wer far differēt fra othir i maneris. For Duncane wes sa mercyfull, yat he apperit nocht abill to punys the vices of his pepill. Be contrar Makbeth wes geuin als mekill to cruelte as Dūcane wes geuin to piete. And patrfore ȝ peple delyrit yair manerȝ to haue bene temporat with otheris. Duncane in the begynnyng of his empire gouernit the realme in gud peace and Justice. For it wes gouernit be the same counsalouris yat gouernit it duryng his faderis tyme. Thus leuit the cōmonis mony zeris but ony iniure or oppressiou of gret men. Zit the feble mynd of Dūcane (quhen it wes patent to ȝ pepil) wes not only cause of gret seditionis amāg the noblis. Bot occasion to Danis to attempt new werris aganis ye scottis. The cause of thir seditionis rais be ye thane of Lochquhabir na mit Banquho, quhilk wes ye begin nar of ye noble surname of Stewartis in this realme. Of quhome oure kyng now ꝑsent be lang progressiou is discendit. Quhen this Banquho had gaderit all the kingis rentis, he punist sindry lymmaris of ye cuntre with sic extreme rigour of Justice, ȝ the pepil rais aganis hym with gret power, and spulzeit hym of all ye mo ney quhilk he had gaderit afore to ȝ kyngis vse. And youcht he eschapit with his lyfe, zit he wes euil woūdit. At last quhen he wes curit of all his woundis, he come to the kyng desyring the iniuris and contemptioun done to hym to be punist. Kyng Dūcane to dant thir attemptatis send ane officer of Armes, and sūmond all personis (that wer suspect in this mater) to vnderly ye law agane ane certane day. Thir lymmaris yat did this cruelte heirand thaym sūmond, for more contemption slew ȝ officer. And becaus ȝ kingis power wes to cū on pane to punis yair offence, yai maid Makdowald yair capitane. & he gladlie tuk the charge of battall on him, knawing the king soft. & (as he allieget) more abill to gouerne ane abbay of monkis than to gyde ony band of weirmen. ȝis Makdowald gaderit ane cūpany of mischeuous lymmaris out of Ireland, Ilis, and othir regionis yair about. And slew

Malcolme lieutenand to Duncane in Lochquhabir, and put his men to flycht. kyng Duncane astonist be slaucht of his men (for he wes nocht exercit in weris nor zit knew how sic thingis mycht be dressit) cõuenit his noblis to ane coũsal to tak puntition on thir attemptatis. Eftir sindry opinionis Makbeth reprevit kyng Dũcane of his sokt gouernance, hauand na ingyne to punis iniuris done to his pepill. And schew gif ỳ landis of Lochquhabir wer geuin to him and banquho, yai suld leif nane of Makdowaldis blude on lyue. And as he promittit, sa followit. For sone eftir his cũing in Lochquhabir, the pepil heirand ỳ fame of hȝ vassalage durst nocht attempt sic thingis as yai did afore. and mony of yame left make dowald and come to Makbeth. All wayis Makdowald wes sa inuadit, that it wes necessar to him to gif bat tal to Makbeth. Nochtheles he wes discomfist and chasit to ane castell in Lochquhabir. Makbeth followit on hym to ỳ said castel and be lang sege brocht hym to sic miserie, yat he wes cõstrainit to ask grace to him self his wyfe and barnis. And beraus he gat nocht bot repuls yarof, he slew first his wyfe & barnys, ỳ yai suld not remane in derision to his ennymes. Syne slew hym self on ye same maner. Makbeth enterit in ye castell & soucht he fand makdowald slane, zit he schure of his heid & send it to the castel of Bertha, quhair ỳ king wes, and gart hyng his body on ane hie tre. The Ilis men maid yair compositionis with gret soumes of money. Otheris of thaym wer punist to the deith. ye remanent pepil of ye Ilis mouit be the slaucht of yair freindis gaif displeasãd wourdis to Makbeth callãd hym ane bludy monstour but ony mercy. makbeth incõtinẽt maid his ordinance to pas in the Ilis to punis thaym for yair vnbridlit language. Nochtheles be solistation of thair freindis he ceissit and tuke recompensatioun of thair guddis.

THovv Edmond Irnesyde and Canute deuidit betuix yame the realme of Ingland. Hovv Sueno king of Norrovvay come in scotland vvith ane army & vincust king Duncane. Hovv the foresaid sueno vvas efter vincust be ane vncouth slicht. Ca. ii.

Sarslie wes ye realme of scottis deliuerit be Makbeth of al tyrannis, quhẽ Sueno kyng of Danis wes arriuit in scotland with ane army, and to schaw of quhat lynage this Sueno wes discendit, we will repeit sum part his original. Sueno the first king of danis ỳ rang abone Inglismen had thre sonnis. Herald, Sueno, and Canute. The first wes maid king of Ingland. The secund kyng of Norway. And ye thrid king of Denmark. The first wes slane be Eldred efter ỳ he was exilit be Sueno in Normandy ye thrid zeir eft his faderis deith. And zit Eldrede reiosit nocht lang ỳ croun of Ingland. For Canute kig of danis come with ane army in Inglãd to reuenge ỳ slaucht er of his eldest bruther Herald, and slew the said Eldrede. Eftir quhais deith his sonne Edmound Irneside come with ane army aganis Canut with purpos baith to reuenge ỳ slaughter of his fader, and to recouer the croun. At last quhen ỳ battallis wer arrayit i otheris sicht reddy to fecht. This Edmond com afore his army desiring to fecht with Canute in singulare battall. Syng it wes mair honour to decern ỳ sycht betuix yam two, yan be ony murdir of pepil. and he (yat wer victor of yame two) sall succeid to ye croun but ony more debait

bait. Canute wes glaid of this condition, hauand na les confidence in his manheid yan had this othir Edmond. Incõtinent yat come fra yair armyis on yair bardit courſouris, & ean with ſcharp & groundin ſperis ilk ane aganis othir to the deith. At laſt quhen thay had fouchtin lang with vncertane victory, thair ſteidis ouirlet & wery. Canute ſaid. O Edmond quhilk hes now ſickir experience of my keirs and awful dynt I ſe pow may nocht be vincuſt (as appetis) but ypiciant fauour of goddis. For thay will ȝ thow haue ane part of my kingdome & regne with me in this region. Refrene thy ſwerd. And be cõtent ȝ the croun of Ingland be deuidit ſa betuix ws, that yow reioſe the half thairof, hauand equale empire with me during my life. Edmõd glaid of yis cõdition of peace thocht bett to ſucceid to the half of Inglãd but ony mair dangeir, than to expoſ hym ſelf to vncertane chance of battail. Traiſting ſum tyme to fynd occaſioun to recouer ye hail empire of Ingland with litill laubour. Incontinent thay demontit of thair courſouris, & embȝaſit othir with naitfl tendernes. ȝus wes ye realme of Ingland deuidit betuix yame in yis maner. The part of Ingland koznente France wes aſſignit to Canute. And the tothir part to Edmond. In the mene time Enna quene of Ingland dzedand this concord na thyng pzofitable to hir, fled in Nozmãdy with hir two ſonnis Alarude & Edward, quhilk ſcho bure to ȝ ſaid Eldzede. Bot we will returne to our hiſtozie. Quhen Sueno kyng of Nozroway ſaw his bzothir eik to his empire of Denmark the half of Ingland, he tuke deſyze to be equale to his bzothir, als weil in rentis, as in martial glozie. And to bzing his purpos to effect, he come with ane armȳ in Fiffe. The motiue of his cumyng wes to reuenge the ſlauchter of his eme Camus & othir danis ſlane with him at Barre Crowdane and Gemere. And poucht Sueno wes cumyn (as ſaid is) to conques fame & honour, yit he wes na thing cõparit to his bzothir Canut. For he ſlew innocent barnis wemen & agit perſonis but ony differene of thair eſtait. Kyng Duncans heirand yir impoztable & ſchamefull crueltes done to his peipl, began to be ane pzudẽt capitane. For oftymes dull & ſleuthfull peipl ar conſtrainyt be neceſſite to becum pzudent & virtuous. Kyng Dũcane heirand how Sueno wes cumyng in maner forſaid to inuaid his realme, aſſemblit ane armȳ of all peipll vnder his empire, and deuidit thaym in thze battallis. The firſt battal wes geuin to Makbeth, ye ſecound to Banquho. And he abaid hym ſelf in ye mydill ward with the remanent nobillis of ſcotland. Syne met his ennymes at Culros, quhare baith ye armyis faucht with gret cruelte. Bot the ſcottis war finaly diſcomfiſt. Zit the danis war ſa bzokin be this battall, ȝ thay maid not lang chace, bot ſtude al nicht in arrayit battal. On the mozow quhen thay ſaw ye feild diſcomfiſt & na ennymes appere, thay ȳtit ȝ ſpulzeis be rite of armes, & inhibit to ſla nakit men. Traiſting to conques ye realm w' fauour & beniuolence of ye peypl. Sic thingis done, Sueno raſit his tent ſ to follow on ye remanẽt ſcott ſ. And becauſ he was aduertiſt, ȝ king Dũcane was fled to ye caſtel of Bertha, & makbeth gaderyng ane new armȳ to reſiſt hȳ incurſionis, he laid ane ſtrait ſege about ye ſaid caſtel. Als ſone as king Duncane ſaw hym ſelf beſitt on yik ſyde with ennymes, he ſend ane officer be counſal of

Banquho to Makbeth, cõmanding hym abide at Inchecuthill quhill he send hym othir word. In the mene tyme he send ane herald to Sueno desiring licence to hym self & the noblis ꝑ was within ꝑ castel to depart pair lyfe & guddis saik. ꝑis was deuisit be Duncane, howbeit he knew na thing better thã repuls patrok, ꝑ hꝫ ennymes micht haue na othir suspition, Bot ye castel was to be randerit but ony mair delay. At last quhẽ Sueno had desirit ye castel to be rẽderit, king Dũcane to intertene him quhil all materis war brocht to gud purpos, ꝓmittit to send ane large ꝓuisiõn of vittallis out of ꝑ castell to refresche his army. ꝑir offerꝫ war not only plesand to Sueno, bot als to his army. For thay had bene mony days afore but ony fresche vittallis in gret penurite. Incontinet the scottꝫ tuk ꝑ ius of mekil wort berijs, & mengit it in pair wyne aill & breid, & send ye sampn in gret quantite to pair ennymes. Sueno & his army ꝛe tosing of ꝑis fouth of vittallis begã to waucht on pair maner. & to haue experience quha micht ingorge pair wambe with maist voracite, quhil at last ye vẽnoun of pir berys was shalit throw all partis of thair bodyis. Throw quhilk thay war resoluit in ane deidly sleip. ꝑan Duncane send to Makbeth cõmanding hym to inuaid his ennymes with al diligence, for thay war at ane esy point to be vicust. Makbeth but mair tary com with his folkis to the tentis of ennymes. And first he slew thair wache, & ye remanent of pame sowpit w' sleip war al murdrest i pair beddis. Sueno was brocht with few nowmer of his folkis to the schippis, quhare he pullit vp sail & returnit i Norroway. Of all this army eschapit nane bot Sueno & .x. personis with him by ye marineris. Mony zeris eft na knichtꝫ war maid in Norroway, quhill thay war sworne to reuenge ye slaucht of pair freindis i scotland. ꝑe remanẽt schippis (quhilkis war left behind ꝑ danis in ye scottis firth) within thre dayis eft thair departing raschit ilk ane on othir be violence of ane Eist wind, & sank down in ꝑ firth, quhare thay ly zit to ye gret dangeir of all othir schippis ꝑ cumis i ye sampn. for quhen ye see flowis, thay ar coueritt with watter. & quhen it ebbis, pat appeir sũ part aboue ye sampn callit zit be ye pepil Dryla w landis, ye scottꝫ efter ꝑis victory gat ye spulzeis of ꝑ feild, & maid general ꝓcessiõs throw al ꝑts of pair realm, geuand thãkis to god for ꝑ felicite falling to pame. Quhil ye scottis war at pair ꝓcessiõnis in ꝑis wise, tithingis come ꝑ ane new flote of Danis war arriuit at King orne, & ye weirmen cumyng on land inuading ye cuntre with maist cruelteis. to dant pir attẽptatis wer send with ye kingis auctorite Makbeth & Banquho, quhilkis slew ane gret part of pir danis & the remanẽt chasit to thair schippis. Thir danis that fled to thair schippis gaif gret sowmes of gold to Makbeth to sukker thair freindis (that war slane at hir ꝛeperd) to be burȳt in sanct Colmes Inche. In memory heirof mony auld sepulturis ar zit in the said Inche, grauyn with armis of danys. At last peace was ratifiit betuix scottis & danis i this maner. The danis sal neuer cũ in scotland to moue ony weir aganis ye scottis. Thir war ye weris of kyng Duncane led aganis the danis the .viii. zeir of his regne.

¶ Of the vveirdis geuyn to Makbeth and Banquho. Hovv Makbeith vvas maid Thane of Cavvder. And hovv he slevv kyng Duncane to make hym self king. Ca. iii.

Nocht

Ocht lang eftir hapnit ane vncouth and wounderfull thyng. Be quhilk followit ſone ane gret alteration in ye realme. Be auenture Makbeth and Banquho wer palland to Fozes, quhair kyng Duncane hapnit to be koz ye tyme, & met be ye gait thze wemen clothit in elrage & vncouth weid. thay wer Jugit be the pezill to be weird ſiſteris. The firſt of thaim ſaid to Makbeth Hale thane of Glämis. The ſecound ſaid, hale thane of Cawder, And the thzid ſaid, hale kyng of ſcotland. yan ſaid Banquho, quhat wemen be ze ſa vnmercyfull to me, and ſa kaudza bil to my companzeon. Fozze gaik to hym nocht onlie landis & gret rentis bot gret lozdſchippis & kingdomes, and geuys me nocht. To this anſwerit the firſt of thir weird ſiſteris. We ſchaw moze felicite apperyng to the, than to hym. Foz youcht he happyn to be ane kyng, his empire ſall end vnhappelie, and nane of his blude ſall eftir hym ſucceid. Be cõtrar pow ſall neuir be king. Bot of ye ſal cum mony kingis, quhilkis with lãg pzo greſſioun ſall reioſe ye croun of ſcotland. Als ſone as thir wourdis wer ſaid, thay ſuddanlie euaniſt out of ſycht. This pzophecy & diuinatioun wes haldin mony dayis in deriſion to Banquho & Makbeth. Foz ſum tyme Banquho wald call Makbeth kyng of ſcottis koz deriſioun. And he on the ſamyn maner wald call Banquho ye fader of mony kingꝭ. Zit becauis al thyngis ſuccedit as thir wemen deuinit. The pezill traiſtit and Jugit pame to be weird ſiſteris. not lang eft it hapnit ỳ ye thane of Cawder wes diſheritit & kozfaltit of his lãdis, foz certane crymes of leſe maieſte, and his landis wer geuyn be kig Duncane to Makbeth. It hapnit in the nixt nicht ỳ Banquho and Makbeth wer ſpozand to giddir at thair ſupp. yan ſaid Banquho, thow hes gottin all ỳ ye firſt two weird ſiſteris hecht. Reſtis nocht bot ye croun, quhuilk wes hecht be ye thzid ſiſt. makbeth reuolupng all thingis (as thay wer ſaid be thir weird ſiſteris) began to couat ỳ croun. And zit he cõcludit to abide quhil he ſaw ỳ tyme ganãd pairto. Fermelie beleupng ỳ ye thzid weird ſuld cum as ỳ firſt two did akoze. In the mene tyme kyng Duncane maid his ſon Malcolme pzince of Cũbir to ſignify, ỳ he ſuld regne eftir hym, quhilk wes gret diſpleſeir to Makbeth. Foz it maid plane dero gatioun to the thzid weird pzomittit akoze to hym be thir weird ſiſteris. Nochtheles he thocht (gif Duncane wer ſlane) he had maiſt rycht to the croun, becaus he wes nereſt of blud pairto be temnour of ok ỳ auld lawis maid eftir ye deith of kyng Fergus, quhen zoung childzen wer vnabil to gouern ye croun, the nereſt of pair blude ſall regne. Als the reſpons of thir weird ſiſteris put hym in beleif, pat the thzid weird ſuld cũ als weill as the firſt two. Attour his wyfe impacient of lang tary (as all wemen ar) ſpecially quhare thay ar deſtrus of ony purpos, gaif hym gret attation to pſew ye thzid weird, pat ſcho micht be ane quene, calland hym oft tymis kebyl cowart & nocht deſyrus of honouris, ſen he durſt not aſſailze ye thing w' mãheid & curage quhilk is offerit to hym be benuolence of koztoun. Howbeit ſindzy otheris hes aſſailzeit ſic thingꝭ akoze with maiſt terribyl ieopardyis, quhen thay had not ſic ſickernes to ſucceid in ye end of thair laubouris as he had. Makbeth be perſuaſion of his wyfe gadet tit his freindis to ane counſall at

Innernes, quhare kyng Duncane happinnit to be koꝛ ye tyme. And becaus he fand ſufficient opoꝛtunitebe ſuppoꝛt of Banquho & otheris his freindis, he ſlew king Duncane the vii. ȝeir of his regne. His body was buriſt in Elgyn, and efter tane vp & bꝛocht to Colmekyll, quhare it remanis ȝit amang ye ſepulturis of vthir kingis. fra our redemption ane. M. xlvi. ȝeris.

¶ Hovv Makbeth vſurpit the crovvn, & chaſit ye ſonnis of king Duncane in Cũbir. Hovv he puniſt ſindry lymmaris & maid lavvis for ye cõmon vveil. Ca. iiii.

AS ſone as Dũcane was ſlane on thꝭ maner, Makbeth come with ane gret power to Scone, and tuk the crowne. Syne chaſit Malcolme Cãmoꝛe & Donald bane the ſonnis of king Duncane in Cũbir, quhare Malcolme remanit contynewally, quhill ſanct Edward ſon to king Eldꝛed recouerit the realme of Ingland fra the danis, and reſſauit the ſaid Malcolme in maiſt tendernes, bot Donald went in Irelãd. Makbeth efter pair departing to ſtabyl the realme to hym with ſicker fir mance, maid diſtribution of the kingis rentis amang the noblis, and be that way he conqueſt thair fauoure. And becaus he ſaw na man oppone thaym to hym, he ſet him to gouerne the realme in Juſtice, and to punis all enoꝛmeteis that fell be febyll adminiſtration of king Duncane. Zit becaus he dꝛed gret trubyl to follow (gif his purpos war deuulgat oꝛ it come to effect) he deuiſit ane ſubtell ſlicht to bꝛing all myſdoaris and bꝛokin men to his Juſtice, & ſolliſit ſyndꝛy his liegꝭ with large money to appele ye theuis (quhilkꝭ oppꝛeſt paine maiſt) in barras aganis ane pꝛefixit day. And quhen thir theuis war enterit in barras (quhare pai ſuld haue kouchtin) aganis thair nichtbouris, thay wer all takin be armit men and hangit on Jebatis accoꝛding iuſtly to thair demeritis. The remanent miſdoaris war dantit in ſic maner, pat mony ȝeris efter al thift & reiffis war dantit, and the peyll bꝛocht to gret tranquillite. Sic thingis done kyng Makbeth viſyit al the boũdis of his realme, and was haldyn the ſicker targe of Innocent pepyll, and maiſt deligent puniſar of al iniuris done aganis the cõmoun weil. And gaif his labouris to caus ȝoũg men incres in gud maneris, & kirk men to do thair deuyne ſeruyce. He ſlew ſyndꝛy thanis of Cathnes, Sutherland, Stranauoꝛne, and Ros, becaus gret trubyl rais in the realm be thair ſedition. He bꝛocht Galloway in gud peace, and ſlew ye tyꝛan Makgyll, quhilk contempnit mony ȝeris afoꝛe the kingis auctoꝛite. Attour he maid lawis foꝛ the cõmoun weil, and was woꝛthy to be nowmerit amang nobyll kingis, gif he had ſuccedit to the crown be iuſt tytyll & had perſeuerit in Juſtice to the end of his empire. And becaus ſyndꝛy of his lawis apperis pꝛfitabyl. I haue collectit thaym in this werk to mak thaym the mair patent as followis.

☞ He that is within oꝛdouris ſall not anſwere afoꝛ ane ꝓphane Juge, bot ſalbe remittit to hꝭ iuge oꝛdinar.

¶ The tent part of al frutis growyng on the ground ſall be geuyn to kirk men, and god ſalbe adoꝛit with oblations and pꝛayer.

¶ He that perſeueris in cõtemption aganis the kirk ſtandyng curſt ane ȝeir, and wyll nocht be reconſalit thairto, ſall be repute ennyme to the cõmoun weill, gif he perſeucit with indurat mynd two ȝeris, al his gudis ſalbe confiſcat.

¶ He

¶ He ꝑ is maid knycht ſalbe ſwǫrne to defend wedois, cõmonis, and pupillis. And he that is maid king ſal be ſwǫrne in the ſampn maner.

¶ The eldeſt douchter ſal ſucceid to heritage, failzeing of the eldeſt ſon. And gif ony woman mary with the lǫrd of the ground, ſcho ſall tyne hir heritage.

¶ Na man ſall poſſeid landis, rentis, officis or bigingis be ony othir auctǫrite, bot allanerly be the kynges lycence.

¶ Na office ſalbe heritage but during the kingis pleſeir.

¶ Na man ſall ſit in pꝛophane noꝛ tempoꝛall actionis without commiſſioun of the king.

¶ Al cõuention, office, & Juſtice ſal be led in ꝑ kingis name & auctǫrite.

¶ He that makis band or is ſwǫrne man to ony othir man bot allanerly to the king, ſalbe puniſt to the deith, & ylk man ſalbe bound to defend the king aganis al othir leuãd creaturȝ.

¶ He ꝑ raiſis ye kingis liegis ſalbe put to deith, & his guddis confiſcat, and all the peꝑll that ar gaderit on that ſampn maner.

¶ He that followis ane man to the kirk or market or ony othir conuention, ſalbe puniſt to ꝑ deith without he leif be his induſtry ꝑ he followis.

¶ Ane hǫrs led be cõmonis to ony othir vſe than laubouring of ye erd, ſalbe eſcheat to the kyng.

¶ Fulis, menſtralis, bardis, & al othir ſic ydil peꝑl bot (gif thay be ſpecially licent be the kyng) ſalbe compellit to ſeik ſum craft to wyn thair leuyng. Gif thay refuſe pat ſalbe drawin lik hǫrs in ꝑ pluch & harrowis.

¶ Howbeit ye ſon be put in fee of ye land during the lyfe of his fader be licence of the kyng, zit he ſalbe diſheritit eftir. gif his fader be found criminabyl to the kingis mateſte.

¶ All wemen ꝑ is marꝑit with ony fre baron or lǫrd (howbeit ſcho haue na barnis to hym) ſal haue the thrid of his land efter his deith and the remanent ſalbe reioſit be his airis.

¶ All gret baronis ſalbe inhibit to mary w' othir vnder pane of deith, ſpecialy gif thair landis and rowmes lyis togidder.

¶ All armoure & wappinnis (pat ar bǫrne to ony othir effect) than to the kingis weris, ſalbe confiſcat with al his othir mouabyll guddis.

¶ The kingis capitane ꝑ byis ony landis within ꝑ boundis (quhare he is capitane) ſall tyne baith ye land & ꝑ money. Siclik gif he mary his ſon or douchter with ony folkis dwellãd within his boundis, he ſall tyne his office. & it ſal not be leifful to his ſon noꝛ his mawchis to bruke his office.

☞ Thir and ſiclik lawis war vſit be king Makbeth, throw quhilk he gouernit the realme .x. zeris in gud Juſtice. Howbeit the ſampn was cõtrar his naturall inclination. Foꝛ he was geuyn to conques the fauoure of his peꝑl and to ſtabyll the realm to hym erar than to ony ſycht of the cõmoun weill.

¶ Hovv Banquho vvas ſlane be Makbeth, and his ſon Fleance ſlane in vvalis. Hovv VValter the ſon of Fleance come in ſcotland. And of the genology of Stevvartis. Ca. v.

SChoꝛt tyme efter Makbeth returnit fra al meiknes to his innatiue cruelte. foꝛ he was led be wod furyis as ꝑ nature of all tyrãnis is, quhilkȝ cõqueſſis landis or kingdomes be wrãgus titil, ay full of heuy thocht & dreddour. & traiſting ilk mã to do ſiclik cruelteȝ to hym. as he did aforȝ to othir. Foꝛthir remembring the weirdȝ geuin to hi (as is reherſit) ꝑ Bã

quhois

quhois posterite suld reiose ꝑ crown be lang ꝓgression. He callit Banquho & his son Fleãce to ane supper with purpos to sla yame baith. Howbeit thay suspeckit na thyng les thã his treason. Makbeth (quhen the bã ket was done) thocht not expedient to sla thaym in his awin hous. And thairfoꝛe to eschew al suspectioun of cryme ꝑ micht be imput to hym pairby, he laid ane band of armit men in thair gait to sla yame baith at thair returnyng hame. Thir men (ꝑ war laid in wait to this effect) slew Banquho. Nochtheles fleance be couert of micht eschapit & was saifkit (as apperit) be syngular fauoure of god to ane better foꝛtoun. Fleãce eschaping i pis wise, & seing new wachting laid foꝛ his slauchter, fled in Walis, quhare he was plesandly ressauit be ye ꝓince thairof, & maid sa familiar wᵗ ye ꝓincis douchᵗ ꝑ he maid hir with chyld. The ꝓince of Walis finding his douchter defloꝛit persewit this Fleance with sic hatrent that he finaly slew hym, and held his douchter in maist schamefull seruitude, becaus scho cõsentit to hir deflozation with vncouth blude. At last scho was delyuerit of ane son namit Walter, quhilk within few zeꝛis became ane bailzeant & lusty man of greter curage & spꝛeit, than ony man that was nurist in landwart as he was. And poucht he was haldin with ꝑ ꝓince of Walis his gudschir in law estait. Zit he had ane hye mynd and abyll to na thyng mair thã to attempt gret chargis. At last he fel at contention with his companzeoun, quhilk obieckit to hym, ꝑ he was not gottin in lauchful bed. Eftꝛ mony feirs and iniurius wourdis on athir syde, this Walter was sa impacient, that he slew his companzeon. Syne fled in scotland to seik suppoꝛt of freundis, At his cũmyng he happynnit in cũpany with the Inglismen (ꝑ come in scotland wᵗ sanct Margaret) quhare he behauit hym sa plesandly in euery soꝛt, ꝑ he conquest pair benuolence and fauour. Nocht lang eftꝛ he was send with ane gret power in ye Ilis, Galloway, and othir partis of scotland to punis tyrannis & lymmaris of ye cuntre, quhom he dantit with sic mãheid and ꝓudence, pat he was maid stewart of scotland to ressaue ꝑ kingis malis & rentis out of al partꝛ of ꝑ realme. This Walter stewart had ane son namit Alane Stewart, quhilk eftꝛ passit with the duke of Lorane, and Robert bastard son of the king of Ingland in ꝑ haly land, quhare thay did mony bailzeant deidis aganis the Turkis. Fra the incarnation of Crist ane. M.lxxxxix. zeris. of this Alane was gottyn Alexander Stewart, quhilk foundit the abbay of Paslay, quhare mony religious men hes bene of the oꝛdour of sanct Benedict. Of this Alexander was gottin Walter stewart of Dundonald, quhilk faucht bailzeãtly i suppoꝛt of Alexander ꝑ thꝛid at Largis, as we sall eftꝛ schaw. This walter had two sonnis. ye first namit Alexander, quhilk faucht i suppoꝛt of hꝭ fader at the said feild of Largis. His secound son namit Robert Stewart gat ꝑ landis of Terbowtoun, & marist the air of Cruikistoun. fra quhõ discendit ye erlis of Leuenax & Dernly. Attour of this Alexander Stewart ꝑ foundit Paslay, war gottin sindꝛy othir sonnis Johne & Jaines, & sindꝛy otheris. howbeit thay tuke new surnamis be name of ye landis to quhilkis thay succedit. ¶ This Johne Stewart eftꝛ deith of his bꝛothir James, marpit the ayꝛe of Bonkyl ane birgyne of gret bewtie, and gat on hir Walter Stewart, quhilk

quhilk succedit to the landis of Bon kyll, Rāfrew, Rothesſay, Bute, and Stewartoun, efter ꝑ his faꝺ Johne was ſlane at Falkirk. This Walter ſtewart marijt Mariozy bzuce douchter to king Robert Bzuce, of quhō was gottin Robert the ſecound of ꝑ name. This Robert the ſecund tuke Iſſobell Mure ane birgine of incre dibyl bewte douchter to ſchir Adam mure knycht in place of his wyfe, & gat on hir thze ſonnis & thze douchteris. ꝑe firſt was Johne Stewart othirwayis namit Robert, quhilk ſuccedit immediatly to ye crown. ꝑe ſecound was Robert erle of Fif and Menteith, duk of Albany, & was gouernoure of ſcotland. xv. zeris. The thzid ſon was namit Alexander erle of Buchquhane & lozd of Baudzenot. The eldeſt douchter was marijt on James ſon & air to William erle of Dowglas. The ſecound was marȳit on Johne Dunbar bzothir to Geozge of Dunbar erle of marche, & he was maid erle of murray. Ye gat on hir bot ane douchter quhilk was marȳit on the Dowglas, and ſa the Dowglas come to the erldome of murray. The thzid douchť was marȳit on Johne Lyoun, quhylk was maid efter lozd Glammis. Attoure this Robert the firſt king of ye Stewartes marȳit Ewlame douchter to the erle of Ros, and gat on hir two ſonnis Walter erle of Athole, and Dauid erle of Stratherne. Thys Walter ſolliſit Robert duk of Albany to ſla Dauid Stewart duke of Rothelay. And efter ꝑ hame cuming of kyng James the firſt he ſolliſit ꝑ king to ſla al duk Robertis linage on ꝑ ſamyn maner. Ay traiſtig efter the ſlauchter of his freindis to cū to the crown. And finaly he ſolliſit his nepot Robert Stewart and Robert Ozahame his douchter ſonne, to ſla king James the firſt. For the quhilk cryme the ſaid Walter was efter cōuickit and diſtroyit with all his ſonnis. And of his bzothir Dauid erle of Buchquhane come na ſucceſſion. And thairfoze baith thair landis returnit agane to the crown but ony memozy of thair blude. Of Robert Stewart duke of Albany come duk Murdo, Quhilk marȳit the erle of Lanox douchter, and gat on hir thze ſonnes Walter, Alexander, and James. Duke Murdo with his firſt two ſonnis war ſlane at Strtueling be kyng James the firſt. And the thzid bzothir James, to teuēge pair ſlauchter bzint Dunbertane. And efter that, he was chaſit in Ireland, quhare he deceiſſit but ony ſucceſſioun. Robert the thzid of that name marȳit Annabyll Dzommond douchter to ſchir Johne Dzommond of Stobhal knicht, and gat on hir Dauid & James. The firſt deit in Falkland. And that othir was James ye firſt, and marȳit Jane douchter to Johne Bewfuerd erle of Somerſet in Ingland. Ye gat on hir two ſonnis bozne at anis Alexander and James. ꝑe firſt deit in his infance, the ſecoūd was James the ſecound. Ye had. vi. douchteris, of quhilk the eldeſt was marȳit on the dalphyne of France. The ſecound on the duke of Bertanze. The thzid on the lozd of Feir. The feird on the lozd of Walkeith. The fift on the erle of Huntly. And the ſext had na ſucceſſioun. James the ſecound marȳit Margaret douchter to the duke of Gylder, and gat on hir thze ſonnis and two douchteris. The firſt ſonne was James the thzid. The ſecound namit Alexander was duke of Albany, and marȳit firſt ꝑerle of Ozknayis douchť, & gat on hir Alexāder now Biſchop of Murray. And nocht lang efter he partit

he partit with hir, and went in frãce quhare he marpit the countes of Bolony and gat on hir Johne Stewart duke of Albany, quhylk was mony zeris gouernour of Scotland in our days. The thrid sonne Johne Stewart was erle of Marre, and was slane in ꝑ Cãnogait i ane baith katt. The first douchter of James the secound was marpit on the lord Boyd. Of quhome was gottin ane sonne quhylk was slane be the lord of Wongumry. And ane douchter Gzegane quhylk was marpit efter on the Erle of Cassellis. And efter the deith of the lord Boyd this douchter of James the secound was marpit on the lord Hammyltoun. And be that way the hous of Hammyltoun is decorit in the kyngis blude. The tothir syster was marpit on the lord Creichtoun, and of hir come lytyll succession worthy to haue memorp. ¶ James the thrid marpit Margaret douchter to the kyng of Denmark, On hir was gottin James ye feird. Alexander quhilk was bischop of sanct Androis and duke of Albany. And Johne Stewart Erle of Marre, and thay deit baith but ony succession. ☞ ¶ James the feird marpit Margaret douchter to kyng Henry the seuynt, and gat on hir James the fift, quhilk regnis now with gret felicite aboue ws The zeir of the translatyng of thir Cronykis. Bot we wyll returne to oure hystorp.

☞ ¶ How Makbeth slew his lordis for the proffet of thair landis and guddis. How he biggit the castell of Dunsynnane, and slew Makduffis wyfe and his barnis. Of the orisoun maid to Malcolme Cammore be Makduf. Ca. vi.

DA thyng succedit happely to Makbeth efter the slauchter of Banquho. for ylk man began to feir his life, and durst nocht compeir quhare Makbeth was. Thus followit ylk day mair displesour. For quhen this tyrane persauit ylk man hauand hym in dreid, he began to dreid ylk man in that sampn maner, & be pat way he grew maist odius to his subdittis ay slaing his noblis, or elis confiscand pair guddis be bane causis. At last quhen he had gottin gret prosset be slauchter & proscription of his noblis, he began to put his handis mair perily in thair blud. For he thocht the prosset sa sweit ꝑ come to hym be slaucht of his noblis, that he mycht not desist thairfra. For he had doubil prosset be pat way. First thay wat slane ꝑ he dred. And secondly he gat thair guddis to sustene ane gard of armit mẽ to defend hym fra iniure of pam ꝑ he suspeckit. Forthir ꝑ he micht inuade ꝑ peppl with mair tyrãny, he biggit ane strang castel in ye hicht of Dunsynnane, ane hyll in Gowry. x. milis fra Perth. pis castel was biggit w' inkinit expensis. For for na stuf micht be caryit to ꝑ sampn but gret difficulte. And zit he ceissit not fra ye bigging pairof, bot causit al the Thanis of ylk schire to big ye said castel pair cours about. At last it fel to Makduf thane of Fif to big his pt of ꝑ said castel, And becaus he durst not cõ to pis werk, in auenture ꝑ king put handis in hym as he did afore in othir noblis of ye realme, he send craftismen with al prouision, & cõmãdit pame to do sa i his absence, ꝑ ye king micht haue na occasion to be mouit aganis hym. Sone efter Makbeth come to bely his castell, & becaus he fand not Makduf present at the werk, he said. pis nã wyl not obey my chargis, quhill he be riddin with ane mollet byrdyl. Nochtheles I sall gar hym draw lik ane auir in

ane

ane cart. Fra thens he mycht neuir se makduf w' patience, othir becaus he thocht his power outir gret. Or el lis becaus it wes schawin be the pro phecy of ye forsaid witchis, pat mak duf suld inuaid hym with diſpleſeir. And (as oft occurris) quhare ony prince takis ſuſpitioun, ane ſmal of kence is occaſion of gret iniuris. Fi nalie he had ſlane Makduf be ſum ſlycht, wer nocht ane witche, in quhō he had gret confidence ſaid, To put hym out of all feir. pat he ſuld neuir be ſlane with man pat wes borne of wife, nor vincuſt, quhill the wod of Birnane wer cū to ye caſtell of Dun ſynnane. Makbeth hauand gret cō fidence in thir wourdis, ſet aſyde all feir of deith. And traiſtit fermely pat he mycht do quhat he pleſit but ony punition eftir following. For be ꝑ ta ꝓphecy he beleuit it wes vnpoſſibile to vincus hym. And be ye tothir, vn poſſible to ſla hym. Bot yit fals illu ſionis of ye deuil brocht hym to vter cōfuſion, & gart him rage in Ithand ſlaucht of his ſubdittis but ony feir of his lyfe. At laſt Makduf diſparit of his lyfe, tuk purpos to pas in In gland, ꝑ he mycht bring Malcolme Cāmore in ſcotland to reſiſt the tyrā ny of Makbeth. And zit the ſampn was not deuiſit ſa ſecretly, bot Mak beth gat knawlage thairof. For all kingis (as the prouerbe ſayis) hes ſcharp ſycht & lang eiris. pis Mak beth had in euery gret hous in ſcot land part of men (quhilkis war cor ruppit be hȝ money) to reueil al thin gis ſaid or done in thair houſis, and throw this ſlycht he oppreſt all the noblis of the realme, or thay mycht fulfyl pair attemptatȝ aganis hym. pis tyrane was ay ful of ſolicitude, dreidand to haue ane terribil end for his cruelte. For that cumis be impul ſion of cōſcience, quhilk bringȝ euery man (ꝑ is gylty) in perpetuall ſollici tude, but ony ſecurite of his like. On ꝑ ſampn manet Makbeth euer i feir of ennymes for his treaſonabyl mur dir & tyrāny, come haiſtely with ane gret power about Makdufȝ hous, ye men ꝑ was in the hous traiſting na cupl opprimit ye zettis. Incontī nent Makbeth entrit & ſlew Mak dufkis wyfe & hir barnis, with all o thir perſonis ꝑ he fand in it, ſyne cō fiſcat Makdufkis guddis & put him to ꝑ horn. Makduf baniſt in pis ma net fled i Ingland to Malcolme Cā more, to ſe gif he micht find ony way at his hand to reuenge ye ſlauchter maid ſa cruelly on hȝ wife & barnis. & quhē he was comyn to Malcolme, he declarit ꝑ gret oppreſſion done to hym be Makbeth, & how ye ſaid ty rane was hatit w' al his liegis for ꝑ innocent ſlaucht baith of his noblis & cōmonis, & ſindry othir deteſtabyl cruelteis not worthy to be reherſit. At laſt quhen he ſaw malcolme ſich for cōpaſſion of his forowis, he ſaid. How lang ſall thow ſuffir the mur dir of thy fader and othir freindis to be vnpunift? Quhen ſall thow be ſa ciat with ye affliction of thy realme? Quhat dāmage haue we ſufferit be thy proſcription? Thow was ꝑ tyme of ſa tender age, pat thow mycht not debait aganis ſa bludy monſtoure. And poucht we condiſcendit fūtyme to the election of this tyrane to outre gret dāmage. Zit now for experience of his cruelte, we deſyre na thyng mair than to be exonerat thairof. ye peppll murnis accuſyng thair wyl full ygnorance, conſentyng to ſa hye myſcheuis in thair awin perdition. And now thair onely eſperance is in the. Traiſting be the to be deliuerit of thair calamite. Thairfore (les thā the affliction of thy pepil & thy awin proſcription be thy maiſt pleſeir) dres

the

the to delyuer thy peppl of the tyran ny be paine dayly sustenit. For king Edward (the maist humane & gracious pzince) sal not fail to suppozt ye with al pillance as thow delitis, becaus his realm was sutyme oppzest be tyzannis. And finaly delyuerit be grace of god and his awin manheid, out of yair cruel handis. Attour gif thow knawis not quhat benuolece thy pepil hes to the. Thow may vnderstand sum part be thir wozdis, thy peppl ar murdzist in al partis as yis bludy fleschoure taikis in heid. And pairfoze thow nedis not to dout, bot thy returnyng i scotland salbe richt plesand to all scottis men. For thir cruelteis dayly done to ws suld not be lamentit be effeminat peppll, bot erar reuengit be valzeant camptonis. Sen thow art nocht only sauit fra inuasion of thy ennymes to bett foztoun. Bot ozdanit be deuyne pzouydence to delyuer thy peppll of all afflictionis.

¶ How Malcolm Cămore schevv hym self vnabyl to be kyng for his syndry vices, and hovv he come in scotland and vvas maid kyng thairof, And of Makbeths deith. Ca. vii.

Oucht Malcolme was gretumly commouit foz the sindzy oppzession and cruelteis done to scottis. Zit be gret pzudence he dissimulit his mind to haue the better experience of Makduffis intention. That is to say, to se gif he war cumyng to the sampn effect as he desyzit. Oz gif he war cumyn be dissait and industry of Makbeth to betrais hym oz put hym in his ennymes handis. And thairfoze he answerit. I am richt sozowful foz ỳ trubyll fallyng to my cuntre. And poucht I haue gret affection thairto, zit foz cer tane irremediabyll vicis following me. I am vnabyll outhir to gouern the realm, oz to releif the peppll of ye trubill that thay pzesentlie sustene. First foz immoderat lust the abhominabyl kontane of all vicis, quhilk ragis i me with sic vndantit rensels. yat gif I wer maid king of scottis I suld defloze virginis & matronis in sic maner, yat my intemperance suld be mair inpoztabyll to zow than the bludy tyzanny of Makbeth. To yis answerit Makduf, that is ane cupll falt. Foz mony nobyll pzincis & kyngis bene disherist & tynt baith thair lyfe and kyngdomis foz the sampn. Nochtheles thair is gret plenty of wemē in scotland. And pairfoze wyll thow do my counsall, make thy self kyng. I sall dzes ỳ mater sa wysely, yat thow salbe satisfyit at thy plesseir, and thy vice salbe vnknawin. Than said Malcolme. I am als the maist auaricius man in erd, and I wyl seik sa mony occasionis to conques landis oz gudis, that I wyl sla mony of all the noblis of scotland be fenzeit causis, to that fyne yat I may reiose thair realmes, landis, and guddis. And pairfoze to schaw zow quhat infinite harmes sal cum on zow be my inslaciabyl auarice. I wyl remembir bir zow ane fabil. Ane tod was ouirset with ane byke of fleis, continewally soukād out hir blud. And quhē ane passinger be the gatt had demādit hir, gif scho wald haue thir fleis shalit fra hir body. Sho answerit na, becaus thir fleis (that sat on hir woūdis) war all full of hir blud, and foz fouth pairof sat with lytil displeseir. And gif thay war shalit, vtherz (quhilkis war mair zeuery and tume) suld licht in thair rowmes, and sonk out the reside w of hir blude, quhilk war vnpzofitabil. Pairfoze suffir me remane quhare I am, in aduenture

sic

ſic diſpleſeir fall amang zow be my vnſaciable auarice, that ze ſall ekir chace me out of zour realme w' moze ſchame, & thinc yir diſpleſeirris now regnand amang zow bot ſmall in re ſpect of ſic terrible outragis, quhilk ſall appeir ſone be my cumyng. To this anſwerit Makduk, this is ane wer fait than ye firſt. For auarice is the rute of all miſcheif. And ye maiſt part of all our kyngis ar ſlane for ỳ cryme. Nochtheles mak thy ſelf rig, and do my counſall, thow ſall haue riches at ſouth. For yair is gold and geir Inewch in ſcotland to ſatiſfie ye at thy pleſeir. Than ſaid Malcolm. I am ful of leſingis and diſſait, and retoſis in na thing ſa mekle as to be trais all thaym that geuis me credit or traiſt. And ſen na thig ſemis mair ane pꝛince, pan conſtance, verite and Juſtice. And na thing ſa vnſemand as falſet, treaſon & leſingis, ȝow may cõſider how vnabil I am to gouern ony pꝛouince or cũtre. And ſen ȝow hes ſa mony rameidis to colour all ỳ laik of my vicis. I pꝛay ye to hyde or colour this vice amang the laik. pan ſaid Makduk. ȝis is the warſt fait of all. And yair I leue the. O vnhappy and miſerable ſcottis, quhilk ar ſcurgit with ſa mony calamiteis ilk ane abone othir. Ze haue now ane curſit deuyll that regnis abone zow but ony tityll. And diſtropis zow be his bludy tyzanny. This othir ỳ hes ye tycht to ỳ croun, is ſo repleit with ye treaſonable maneris and vicis of Ingliſmen, that he is vnwoꝛthy to be kyng. For be his awin confeſſion he is nocht onlie auaricius & geuin to vnſaciable luſt. Bot ſo fals ane tratour, pat we may nocht trow ane wourd he ſayis. Adew ſcotlãd. Now am I baniſt for euir but ony confoꝛt or cõſolation, and with thir wourdis the teris fall halit out his cheikis.

At laſt quhen he wes makand hym to depart, Malcolme tuk hym be the ſleik, and ſaid be of gud confoꝛt. For I haue nane of thir faltis. Howbeit I refuſit onlie to haue experience of thy mynd. For Makbeth hes oftymes be ſic wayis deſyꝛit my ſlaucht. And the moze ſlaw pat I wes to condiſcend to thy mynd. I ſalbe ỳ moze deligent to fulfill the ſame. Incontinent thay enbꝛaſit othir & tuk auiſement, Howe thay mycht pꝛouide all materis for thair ſingulare & cõmon weil. Sone eft Makduk ſend letteꝛs to the nobillis of ſcotland ſchawing how Malcolme wes cõſiderat with him to cum haiſtely in ſcotland, and pꝛayit pame, ſen the ſaid Malcolme wes Juſt heritour to ỳ croun, to aſſiſt to hym, that he may recouer ye ſampn. In ỳ mene time Malcome put cheſt the erle of Noꝛthumbirland to cum with .x. M. men to help hym to recouer his realme. Thir tithingis (fra thay wer ſchawin in ſcotland) dꝛew ye nobillis in two ſindꝛy factionis. Of quhilk the tane aſſiſtit to Makbeth. & yis othir to Malcolme. Thꝛow quhilk rais oftymes ſindꝛy frequent ſcarmuſſyng betuix yir partyis. For ỳ nobillis (quhilkis wer of Malcolmes opinioun) wald nocht leoperd pame to vter chance of battall, quhil his cũyng out of Ingland to thair ſuppoꝛt. Makbeth ſeyng finalie his ennymes incres ilk day w' moze piſſance, fled in Fif. and abaid with all his freindis & part takaris at Dunſinane with purpos to fecht w' hꝭ ennymes erar than to fle out of ỳ realme ſchamfullie but ony ſtraik. His freindis gaif counſall othir to tak peace with Malcolm, or ellis to fle haiſtelie with his treaſour & gold in ỳ Ilis. To ỳ fine, pat he mycht fee ſindꝛy gret pꝛincis of ỳ realme with his money to tak part agans Malcolme

colme. Nochtheles he had sic confidence i his kretis, ꝑ he beleuit fermely nevir to be vincust, quhil ꝑ wod of Birnane war brocht to Dūsynnane, nā sit to be slane with ony mā borne of ane womā. Malcolme following hastely on Makbeth, come ye nycht akore his victory to the wod of Birnane. And quhē his army had rekrekchit yame ane schort tyme, he cōmandit ilk mā to tak ane brāche of ꝑ wod ꝑ thay micht come on ye nixt morow arrayit in the same maner in his ennymes sicht. Makbeth seing hym cū in this gyse vnderstude ye prophecy was complettit ꝑ the wiche schew to hym, nochtheles he arrayit his men. Scharsly had his ennimes cassin fra yame the branches & cumand forthwart in battal, quhen Makbeth tuk the flicht. on quhom followit Makduf with gret hatrent saying. Tratour now thy insaciabyll cruelte sall haue ane end. Than said Makbeth, thow followis me in vane. For nane is born of ane woman ꝑ may sla me. Than said Makduf I am the same mā. for I was schorne out of my moderis wambe. Incontinent he slew Makbeth, & brocht his heid to Malcolme. This was ꝑ end of Makbeth efter ꝑ he had roung. xvi. zeris. In ꝑ begynnyng of his empire he did mony profitabyll thingis for ye cōmon weil. Bot sone efter be illusion of deuillis, he was degenerat fra his honest beginning in maist terribyll crueltie, And slane, fra the incarnation ane thousand. lxi.

¶ Of the deith of Edmond Canut, herald, & hardy Canut, kingis of Ingland how the crovvn of Inglād vvas recouerit fra danis, & godovvine vverlit for ye innocent slauchter of Alarude. Ca. viii.

NOw we vyll schaw how the empire of Ingland was tane fra danis, & restorit to king Edward iust heritour patrok. Quhen Canute & Edmond had ptit ye realm of Ingland betuix yame be accord (as said is) ye realm was in gud peace foure zeris nixt following. For ylkane of yame dred ye pusance of othir, ay desiring to haue ye hail empire of Inglād vnder yair singular dominion. In ye sampn tyme ane wickit & malicious mā namit Edrik tuk purpos to attempt ane hardy vassalage to cum i fauour (as he beleuit) to ane of yir two princis, vis Edrik delyuerit in vis maner to haue thankis or cōmoditeis, awaitit, Quhen king Edmōd was sittād at ꝯeis & ane straik hym throw ye scheit in his bowellis. throw quhilk vis Edmond deceissit. Edrik efter vis schamefull slauchter went to Canute, & said. Hayl king of al Ingland. Canut astonist be thy salutation, began to demand how the mater stude mair diligently, & quhē he fand king Edmond slane be treason of this vnhappy man, he thocht na thing sa gud as to geif hym reward accordyng to his treasonabyll labour, & gart hyng hym on ane gebat. Canut exonerat be vis way fra al suspition of Edmondis deith succedit with benivolence of ꝑ peppll to ꝑ hail empire of Ingland. Sone efter ane cōsal was set in ꝑ quhilk ye no bils delyuerit baith king Edmondis sōnis Edward & Edwyn in ꝑ hādis of Canut, quhom he certane zeris tretit with gret humanites. bot sone eft he changit his purpos, & thocht to sla yame baith ꝑ the realm micht be stabilit to his posterite. Not lāg eft he send yame to Valgarii regēt of Swedrik with quiet letteris to sla yame baith. nochpeles vis regent knawing ꝑ innocent & noyl blude of yir. ii. childrer was mouit with

uit with sic reuth, that he send pame baith to Dalamon king of hungary and maid Canut vndersād, ꝑ al his chargis wer done as he deuisit. Eft deith of Canute succedit his son Herald namit for hȝ gret swithnes hair fut, quhilk reiosit ꝑ croun of inglād twa zeris. Eftir quhome succedit his brother Hardy canut, maist vicious and proud tyrane ꝑ euir rang abone Inglismē. For he wald nocht suffir ꝑ bonis of hȝ brothir to rest vnd erd. Bot for vnnaturall dispit tuk vp hȝ bonis, and set his heid apon ane hie stalk, quhair maist confluence of pepil wes in London. And keft ye residew of his body i Thamis. He maid ane law, that euery Inglisman sall bek & discouer his heid, quhē he met ane Dane. gif ane Inglisman & ane Dane come baith to ye brig atanis. ꝑ Inglisman sal tary, quhill ꝑ Dane be past ouir ye brig. The Inglismen richt cōmouit of yir displesād lawis, cōspirit agants ye Danis in al partȝ of Ingland, and callit al pair wageouris to supper, & slew pame all quhen pai wer ful of wynis on ane nycht. Hardy Canut heirand al his mē put doun be yis slicht of Inglismen, slew hym self be disperatioun. Thus wes Ingland deliuerit fra tyranny of Danis. For schort tyme eftir ꝑ noblis of Ingland send ane of the gret princis pairof namit Godowine, quhilk had marȝit afore Canutis douchter in Normādy to bring two sonnis of Eldrede in Ingland, and to resaue ꝑ croun pairof. yis Godowyne (beraus he marȝit Canutis douchȝ) thocht to cōques ꝑ croun to hȝ awin son. And pairfore at his cūing i Normandy he deuisit to distroy baith ye sonnis of Eldred be poison. ye eldest son namit Alarude wes slane be this maner. Bot Edward eschapit be miracil of god. And come sone eftir in Inglād, quhair he resauit ꝑ croun. Godowyne seing ꝑ his attemptatis com not to purpos, durst not return in Ingland for feir of ꝑ treason pat he did agants ye said Edward. Not yeles yis Edward wes ane man but ony raukoure. And sa reuthful to ye pepil ꝑ he wes reput ane myrrour of virtew. Quhen Godowyne askit grace at hym for ꝑ slaucht of his brothir, he not onlie remittit ye offence. Bot als maid his son Herald duk of Orkad. And zit yis cruelte done be Godowyne wes not lang vnpunist. For within schort tyme eftir he wes standing at ye burd afore kyng Edward. And quhen he hard ꝑ nobillis lamēt ꝑ deith of Alarude ꝑ kingȝ brothir, he eit ane pece of breid & said, god gif ꝑ breid worȝ me gif euir it wes othir art or pt of Alarudȝ slauchter. And incōtinent he fel doun we tyt on ꝑ breid. ye noblis astonist be yis deuyne punition, gaif louyng to god ꝑ he had punist yis tyrane. & cōmandit his body to berist vnd ꝑ gal lous. Bot we wil return to our histo rye quhair we left.

¶ Of king Malcolme Cāmore & his actis. And hovv he punist sindry cōspiratouris agants hym. Of ye deith of king Edvvard. And hovv the bastard of Normandy conquest Ingland. Ca. ix.

Malcolme Cāmore be suppoȝt of Edward kyng of Inglād recouerit his realme in ye. viii. zeir of the regne of ye said Edward. And wes crounit at scone ꝑ. xxv. day of aprile. Fra ꝑ incarnation. i. M. lxi. zeris. Eftir his corronation he maid ane generall cōuention of his noblis at Forfair. In ꝑ quhilk he rewardit al pam (pat assistit to him agants makbeth) with landȝ & offices. And cōmādit ꝑ ilk man haif his office & landȝ namit eft his surname. He maid mony erlis

lordis, baronis, & knichtis. At his cũ
mynng mony of pame ỳ war thanis
afore war maid erlis, as Fif, Mẽteth,
Athol, Leuenor, Murray, Cathnes,
Ros, & Angus. ẏit war ye first erlis
amang ws as our cronikils beris.
Mony new surnames come at this
tyme amang ws. as Cauỏ, Lokart,
Gordon, Seyton, Lauỏ, Wawane,
Meldrũ, Schaw, Leirmouth, Liber
toun, Strachquhen, Cargill, Rat-
tray, Dundas, Cokburn, Wirtoun,
Mẽzeis, Abircrũmy, Lesly, with mo
ny vthir namis of lãdis quhilk gaif
namis to pair possessours for ỳ tyme.
Otheris gat pair surnamis be offices
as stewart, durward, banermã. Mo
ny othir ẏper namis of bailzeant cã
pionis war turnit in general surna-
mis. as Kennedy, Grahame, Hay, wt
mony others quhilkis war ouir plixt
to noumer. In yis sampn coũsal kig
Malcolm maid mony ciuil & religiꝰ
lawis to ỳ honor of god & pfict of hȝ
realm, & gaif to Makduf erle of Fif
& his airis, becaus he was ꝑncipal bri
gar of hym in ye realm. iii. ꝑuileges.
First, ỳ ye erle of Fif sal croun ỳ kig.
ye secound, ye erle of Fif sal strik ye
vãgard of al battallis quhen ỳ king
is to pas on his ennymes. ẏe thrid,
he sal haue fre regalite to mak office
ris within hym, & to replege his mẽ
(gif neid beis) fra ye kingis lawis to
his regalite. It was ordanit als be
ye said coũsal ỳ fre baronis sall mak
Jebattis & draw wellis for punition
of criminabyl personis. And amang
mony othir his cõstitutionis he abro
gat al the lawis maid be Makbeth.
Quhill king Malcolme was geuyn
to sic besines, tithingis come ỳ Lug
tak was cumyn with ane gret now-
mer of pepill to Scone, & maid hym
self kig. To resist sic suliche attemp-
tatis was send be ye kigis auctorite
Makduf erle of Fif quhilk fynaly
slew ỳ said Lugtak be set batal & put
his cũpany to klicht. Follow wit sindry
zeris efi gud peace, quhill at last ane
gret noumer of theuis come i Mers
& Louthiane inuading ye cuntre wt
cõtinual heirschip & slauchter. Noch
theles pat war finaly tane & iustifijt
be Patrik Dũbar of ỳ ilk. ẏan king
Malcolm (ỳ na vittew suld be vnte-
wardit) maid yis Patrik erle of mar
che, & gaif to hym ye landis of Cok-
burnis peth. Under yis condition, ỳ
in tymes cumyng ye erlis of marche
sal purge Mers & Louthiane of all
theuis. In memory heirof he bure in
his baner ane theuis heid strinklid
with blud. Not lang efter king Mal
colme was aduertist ỳ syndry his no
blis war cõspirit aganis hym & deui
sit his slaucht. Incontinent but ony
feir or dredour he went perily to ye
hũting quhare his slauchter was de
uisit, & drew ỳ principal mouar pair
of in cõmoning, quhil pat war baith
scuerit fra al cũpany. and incõtinent
he pullit out his swerd & said. Tra-
tour thow hes deuisit my deith, now
is best tyme. debait thy self, & sla me
now, gif thow dow. ẏis man ỳ was
cõspirit aganis him, knawing hȝ sin
gular mãheid fel on his kneis, & desi
rit grace. ẏe king seand hym penitẽt
said, I remit thy offence sa thow at-
tempt na sic treassonabyl dedis in ty
mes cumyng. Quhil sic thingis war
done i scotland, Edward king of In
gland (becaus he had na airis of his
body) send hȝ ambassatours i Ungary
to bring hame ye two sonnis of Ed-
mond namit Edwyn & Edward. bot
Edwyn was mony zeris afore deceis
sit, & yis othir Edward marist on A-
gatha douchter to ye king of Unga-
ry. on quhõ he had ane son namit Ed
gar with. ii. douchteris Margaret &
Cristine. Sone efter Edward come
with his wyfe & childzen in Inglãd.

at his

at hȝ cumyng kig Edward wald haue
resignit to hym ꝑ croun. Howbeit he
refulit it saig, he wald not be so inhu
mane to take the crown durpng his
oncles life. Heir is ane thing to be in
admiration to al peppl. Ane mā refu
sis ye croun offerit freely to hym with
beniuolēce, quhilk al peppll couatis
with maist desire, regardpng na cru
elte ꝑ may fallow be fyre oꝛ swerd to
succeid to ane kingdom. And zit ꝑ fe-
licite of yir.ii. pꝛincȝ succedit not lāg
to Inglād. Foꝛ Edward of Ungary
sone eft deceissit. Thꝛow quhilk kig
Edward hȝ oncle tuk sic dolour ꝑ he
sone eft deceissit. kollowit thā gret cō
tētion koꝛ ꝑ croun of Inglād. koꝛ yo'
ꝑ same ꝓtenit iustly to Edgar nepot
to king Edward afoꝛe deceissit. zit ye
nobliȝ assistit to Herald erle of orfurd
son to Godowyne afoꝛe reherſit. Als
sone as Herald was maid kig of In
gland, he begā to gouern ꝑ realm in
gud Justice, ceissing fra al slauchter,
as sindil is sene with yame ꝑ vsurpȝ
ꝑ croun be wꝛangꝰmenes. he sufferit
als Edgar with his moder & sisteris
to pas at liberte in al boūdis quhare
yat list howbeit the said Edgar was
richtwis air to ꝑ croun. & yairfoꝛe ap
perit ꝑ he had koꝛtoun in cōtemptiō,
deleuyng na thig micht succeid aga
nis his felicite. Nochtheles Agatha
hauand suspition of trubil efter fol-
lowing kepit hir son Edgar secretly
in hir chalmer. Quhil at last kig He-
rald (as na besines war to do at ha-
me) tuk purpos to pas in Flāderis, &
was dꝛeuin be cōtrarius windis in
Noꝛmādy amang his vnfreindȝ. foꝛ
Godowyn afoꝛe slew Harud, quhilk
was nepot to Williā bastard of Noꝛ
mādy. Als sone as he was ꝓsentit to
ꝑ said duk, he said wᵗ dissimilit & fals
mynd ꝑ he send not (as othir kingis
vsit) ambassatourȝ to do his erādis.
bot was compyn in ꝓper ꝓson to treit
mariage betuix hym & ye said duk of
Noꝛmādy. Williā duk of Noꝛmādy
suspekand na dissait vndet his woꝛ-
dis, gaif sic credit, ꝑ he cōdiscendit to
geif his douchter to hym i mariage.
Belyue ane day was set ꝙ ꝑ mariage
maid with al solēpnite ꝑ micht be de
uiset to ye gret pleseir of al the peppl
baith of Noꝛmādy & Inglād. within
certane dayis eft king Herald retur-
nit with his new wyf i Ingland, ha-
uand with hym mony noblis of Noꝛ
mādy foꝛ affection (as apperit) of his
new wife. Nochtheles fra he was cū
myn to London, he cōmandit be ge-
neral edict, al ye noꝛmanis to depart
of his realm within .iii. dayis vndet
pane of deith. & nocht satisfyit of this
iniure, he causit hȝ vnhappy limaris
to dekoule his lady. And eft ꝑ he had
causit yame to cut hir eꝛs, he send his
agane i ane fischer bait in Noꝛmādy.
Williā bastard & duk of Noꝛmandy
mouit with this insufferabil iniure,
arriuit with ane army in Ingland.
& efter his cuming bꝛint al his schip
pis ꝑ his folkis micht haue na espe-
rance of flicht, bot outbꝛ do batlze-
antly with yair hādis, oꝛ ellis schām
fully to de. Finaly he faucht with He
rald at Townis bꝛig, & spulzeit hym
baith of his life & kingdome atanis,
& was crounit sone eft at Westmyn
ster be Eldꝛed archebischop of Yoꝛk
the .xxv. day of December, the zeir of
god ane. M.lxvi. zeris.

Hovv kig malcolm mariit sict Margaret & resſauit al hir freindis i scotlād, hoꝛ & sindry armyis of Ingland vvar discōfist be scottis, & hovv peace vvas maid betuix Inglisinen & scottis. Ca. x.

Edgar seyng ye crown of In-
gland cōquest (as said is be ꝑ
bastard of Noꝛmandy) was disparit
to succeid ony way to ye crown. And
yairfoꝛ to eschew al dāgeir apperig.
he gat ane schip with purpos to re-
turn with his moder & sisteris i Un-

gary,

garp. Nochtheles be contrat wndis he atteuit in ane part of Foꝛth callit ꝑ quenes ketep. King Malcolme quhilk was thꝯ tyme in Dũkermelyng hetrand ye cunning of pis schip, send his familiaris to se quhat peppl pat war laitly arriuit in his watter, & to inquire pame quhat pat desirit. Als sone as he vnderstude thay war Inglissmẽ & discendit of king Edward, quhilk did sũ tyme to hym sa mony pleseiris. he come with ane honourabyll cũpany to the schip quhare thay war. Edgar on ꝑ samyn maner arrayit hym with his moder & systeris in pair best auise, & was ressauit be kig Malcolme with maist tenderues, & brocht within his palice. Schoꝛt tyme eft king Malcolme seand ꝑ excellent bewte, wisdome, & gud maneris of Margaret eldest syster to the said Edgar, ꝓponit to Agatha hir moder to haue hir in mariage. And Agatha knawing weil hir douchter not abyl to get sa nobil ane ꝓꝛice i pis warld, condiscendit gladly to his desiris. Sone eftir be cõuention of al ye noblis of Scotland eftir the octauis of Pasche, quene Margaret and king Malcolme war spousit with maist triumphe & honour ꝑ micht be deuisit. Williã ye bastard of Nozmandy & cõquerour of Ingland hetrand pis mariage betuix king Malcolme and quene Margaret, dꝛed ꝑ sindry factionis suld follow in his realme be assistence of Edgaris freindis. & pairfoꝛe he banist al ꝑ lynnage & blude ꝑ ptenit to ye said Edgar. Be this ꝓscription of Edgaris freindis thair come ane gret nowmer of peppll in Scotland to king Malcolme, & mony of pame gat landis fra hym foꝛ pair honest brhaupngs. Amang quhome war Lidesay, Maus, Rãsay, Louel, Towzis, Ꝑrestoun, Sandelandis, Billart, Sowlis, Wardlaw, Warwel, with othir sindry. Attour thair come gret nowmer of peppll out of Ungary to quene margaret. As Creichton, Fotrunghã, Giffart, Weluil, Boꝛthwik, mony othir surnames be sindry chancis of tyme come out of france in Scotland. as Fraseir, Sinclare, Boswel, mowtray, montgũmery, Cũpbel, Bopis, Betoun, Tailzefer, & Bothwel. with mony othir quhilk we may not schaw foꝛ plirite of tyme. ꝑ it men (ꝑ come out of Inglãd to Edgar) brocht mekil siluer & gold with pame wt mony haly reliquies quhilks war haldin in gret reuerence amang ws. In ꝑ mene tyme Williã ꝑ cõquerour of Ingland send his herald to malcolme, desiring Edgar to be delyuerit in his hãdis, certifying (gif he refusit) he suld tak hym be foꝛce of battal. king malcolme notwithstãding this gret minassing of kyng Williã ye cõquerour, gaif plane repuls to his desirs, & said pat war not respõdẽt to equite. king Williã foꝛ pis repuls denũcit weir to Scotts. In ꝑ mene tyme al ꝑ peꝑl of Noꝛthũbir land assistit to king Malcolm. foꝛ he was pair erlis sister son. Sone eftir kig Williã send ane baizeãt capitane of ꝑ blud rial of Nozmãdy namit Roger wt ane army i Noꝛthũbirlãd. howbeit he abaid schoꝛt tyme in honour, foꝛ he was discõfist be Scottis & Noꝛthũbrians. king Williã litil askeapit of pis discõfitour sẽd ꝑ duk of Glocester wt ane new army i Cũbir. Agans quhõ war send ꝑ erlis of marche & meteith, & kepit ꝑ boũds of Scotlãd fra al inuasiõ of ye said duk, kig Williã herãd na vassalage done be ye said duk sẽd ane new army wt mair pissance thã afoꝛ i Noꝛthũbirlãd. Be pis last army ane gret nowmer baith of Scotts & noꝛthũbrians war birust & slane. kig malcolm mouit wt pir inuys rasit ane army of al peppl vnd his domi-

dominion, & be ſuppoȝt of ꝑ Noȝthũbrianis follo'wit with na les deligẽce thã hatrent on pis armȝ of Inglãd. & with infinit ſlauchter put pame to flicht. kyng williã na thyng brokin with thir diſpleſeris ſend his ſon Robert with greter power than afoze in Noȝthumbirland. And quhẽ he had remanit lang tyme at the watter of Tyne & durſt aſſailȝe na thing woȝthy to haue memoȝy, he maid peace betuix ꝑ two kingis vndet thir conditionis. king Malcolme ſall haue ꝑ part of Noȝthumbirland (quhylk lyis betuix Tweid, Cũbir, & Stane mure), & ſal mak homage to all kingis of Inglãd foȝ ꝑ ſamyn, & in mydis of Stane mure ſalbe ane croce with the king of Inglandis ymage on the ta ſyde and the kyng of ſcotlandis on ye tothir, to ſignify ꝑ tane ſalbe marche of Ingland, & this othir of ſcottis. pis croce is callit now the Rectoce. That is to ſay, the croce of kingis. Attoure Voldoſius ſonne to the erle of Noȝtũbirland ſal haue kyng Williamis coſingnais in mariage, and ſalbe male fre foȝ xx. ȝeris eftir following.

¶ How king Malcolme dantit ſindry cõſpiratouris in his realme. Of his gret deuotion & liberalite to the kirk. vvith ane complaynt of riotus cheir. Ca. xi.

EFtir that the two kingis wer aggreit in this maner, Follovvit in ſcotland part of trubill. The men of Galloway & Iſlis tais with gret noumer of pepil, and maid gret ſlauchter and heirſchippis in all partis quhare thay come. kyng Malcolme to punyȝ yir attemptatȝ, ſend Walt the ſonne of Fleance afoze techerſit with ane band of cholyn men in Galloway. Finalie this Walter dantit all thir lymmaris with ſic felicite, ꝑ he wes maid ſtewart of ſcotlãd, and callit ſtewart to his ſurname. Eftir pat pis truble wes dantit in pis wiſe follovvit ane othir of gretar motion. The Murrayis gaderit to pair opinioun ꝑ inhabitantis of Ros, Caithnes with ſindȝy othir peptil thair about. And nocht onlie ſlew ꝑ kingis ſeruandis and miniſteris of Juſtice. Bot be aſſiſtance of Makduncane maid mair heirſchippis and ſlauchẽ than wes hard ony tyme afoze. To punis yir crueltis wer ſend Makduf with ane armȝ in War. The inhabitantis thairof aſtoniſt be his cũmyng, thocht na thing ſa gud as to ſtop his inuaſioun be thair money. In the mene tyme happinnit kyng Malcolme to cum to Monymuſk. & gat aduertiſyng, that al ꝑ noȝth ptis of ſcotland & ye Iſlis wer confederat with thir Murrayis aganis him. ye kyng affrayit be yir tithingȝ, demandit his theſaurar, gif ony landis wer in pat boundis ptenand to ye croun. And fra he wes aduertiſt ꝑ ye barony of Monymuſk ptenit pairto, he vowit it to ſanct Andȝo to ſend hym victoȝy. At laſt quhen he wes cũyng to Spay, & fand his ennimes of gret power pan he mycht reſiſt, he eſpyit his baner mã foȝ feir of ẽnimes trimbland, & not paſſand ſo ptlie foȝward as he deſyrit. Incõtinẽt he pullit the baner fra him. & gaif it to ſchir Alexãder Carron, quhilk gat mony richelandȝ foȝ ꝑ ſamyn office. bot hȝ name wes turnit eſi to Shȝymgeour. Of quhilk is diſcẽdit ane nobil hous ꝑſeuerand ȝit in gret honour vnõ ꝑ ſamyn ſurname. Quhẽ kig Malcolme wes cũng outr Spay quhair ꝑ armȝis wer reddy to ferht on al ſidis, thay wer ſeuerit be interuẽtion of pȝelatȝ. and trewis tane vnõ yir cõditionis. ye cõmonis ſal return hame, & ye nobis ſal ſubmit pame to ꝑ kingȝ will, pair liuis & lãdȝ ſalf, notyeles mony of thaym

of thaym war ſpuleit of thair gud-
dis, and haldyn in priſon to the end
of thair lyfe. Sic thingis done king
Malcolme be perſuaſion of his ha-
ly quene gaif hym haill to virtew, &
began to do haly werkis in ſic maner,
ỳ he excellit all othir mẽ in his days
in feruent deuotion, and was ſa obe-
dient to his haly quene, that he left
na thing vndone, ỳ pertenit to wer-
kis of piete. ye deuotion of thir two
haly leuaris brocht mony peppil be
thair imitation to clene lyfe. Thay
contendit quhilk of thaym ſuld be
maiſt feruent in the luf of god. Aga-
tha and hir othir douchter mouit to
religious maneris be exampil of yir
two haly leuaris, left ye cumpany of
peppil and went to ane priuat and
ſolitare lyfe, geuand thaym haill to
thair contemplation. It is ſaid the
peace beand maid betuix Inglifmen
and ſcottis, Edgar went to William
king of Ingland quhare he gat cer-
tane landis to ſuſtene his eſtait. And
become ſa familiar to hym, ỳ he was
haldin with hym in gret felicite to ye
end of his lyfe. Forthir kyng Mal-
colme ceſſit not be imitation of his
wife to do gud werkis, and gaif his
extreme deligence to recouer ỳ thing
that was tynt afore be neciligence of
his predeceſſouris. Afore this tyme
war in ſcotland bot foure biſchopri-
kis. Sãct Andros, Glaſgew, Gallo-
way, and Murthlak. Sãct Andros
& Murthlak ſtude in yat ſampn ma
ner as thay ſtand now. Bot Gallo-
way and Glaſgew war all deſert,
quhil thay war reſtorit to thair auld
dignite be king Malcolme, and two
biſchopriks eikit to yame Murray
and Cathnes. It is ſaid that ſic inſo
lence rais that tyme amang our el-
daris, quhen the maneris, langage,
& ſuperflew cheir of Inglifmẽ come
firſt amang vs, yat the noblis went
to kyng Malcolme, and lamentit he
uely that this vennomus peſt was
burgeand faſt in perdition of his pe
ppl. And prayit hym to remeid the ſa
myn that the peppll micht leif with
ſic temperance as thair eldaris vſyd
afore. For our eldaris eit nocht bot
anis on the day, deſpyſing na ſuper-
flew meits (quhilkis war ſocht curi-
ouſly be ſee and land) bot allanerly
deſirit ſa mekyll as nature requirit
to yair neceſſar ſuſtentation, hauand
thair bodyis in ythand exercitioun.
Throw quhilk pai grew mair ſtrãg
and greter of bodyis, than we ar in
thir dayis. For thay war lyke gyan-
dis with gret bodyis, gret armes &
leggis, cumand lyke feirs lyonis a-
ganis thair ennymes, and war not
aſtoniſt thairwith. For thay paſſit al
ſtrenth of man that is in thir dayis.
King Malcolme tuk gret labour
to expell this ſpreutand peſt fra his
peppl. Nochtheles the ingyne of mã
is ſa vnhappy, that it is mair reddy
to eupl than ony gud werkis. How-
beit the ſcottis war afore content of
ſcarſnes, knawyng na intemperat
nor riotꝰ ſurfet. Zit fra thay traiſſit
ye vennomus bait patrok, it increſſit
ylk day ſa far, that na thing micht re
frene the ſampn. And zit the riotus
and ſuperflew maneris, quhilkis war
brocht in this realme be cumyng of
Inglifmen with king Malcolme, ar
of lytyl compariſon to ſic thingis as
ar vſit in our dayis. In thay dayis
the nature of man was not ſa ouer-
ſet with ſuperflewitis as now. For
than the peppll eit bot twyis on the
day, and had bot two courſis. Bot
now the auaricious taiſt of mannis
wambe is ſa deſpyrus, that na frute
growyng vndet the heuyn be land
or ſee may be ſufficient to ſatiſfy the
hungry appetit of glutonis, Na mã
ſa eſtimet nor zit cõmendit, as he yat

may

may ſwellie maiſt, comparit Juſtlie to the natute of gredy wolffis. Bot it pꝛoffettis littill to complane be my wourdis. Foꝛ this touſt is ron ſa far that it may be purgit be na maner of way. The pepill ſalbe erar alluterlie diſtroyit oꝛ pis vice be bꝛocht away.

¶ Of ye deith of kig VVilliam baſtard of Normidy. Of ſidry noble actis done be king Malcolme. Of the deith of the ſaid Malcolme and ſact Margaret, And of ſidry meruellis ſene i Albion. Ca. xii.

Uhil ſic thingis wer done in ſcotland, kig Williaꝫ ꝑ conquerour deceiſſit the .xx. zeir of hꝭ regne. Fra ꝑ incarnation. i. M. lxxxvi. zeris. And left behind him .iii. ſonnis, Robert duke of Noꝛmandy, William with ꝑ reid face, quhilk ſuccedit eft hym to ꝑ croun of Inglād. And Henry Bewcleir, to quhom he left gret riches and to wellis. About pis tyme kyng Malcolme left doun the auld kirk of Durame. And biggit it fra the ground with gret magnificence. ꝑ pꝛiour of pis abbay wes namit Turgot, quhilk wes eft maid biſchop of ſanct Andꝛos, and wꝛait the liuis of ſanct Margaret & Malcolme in bulgare langage. He deceiſſit ī ſanct Andꝛos, but his body wes bꝛocht to Durame. Beraus he wes pꝛiꝛ ſumtyme thairof. kyng Malcolme be perſuaſion of this Turgot biggit ane kirk in Dunfermelyng, quhilk wes oꝛdanit to be the cōmon ſepulturis of all kyngis of ſcotland in tymes cumyng. Attour quhay liſt to knaw the lyfe of kyng Malcolme Cāmoꝛe and his bleſſit quene ſanct Margaret, may returne to the ſaid Turgot, quhilk ſchawis ꝑ ſampn at lenth. Amang mony werkis quhilk he did. It wes not littil to be cōmendit, that he abrogat the wickit lawe maid be kyng Ewin ye thꝛid, and cō mandit haik ane mark of money to be payit to ꝑ loꝛd of ye ground in redemptioun of ye womannis chaſtite and honour. Callit zit the merchetis of wemen. This law wes nocht vnlik to the thing that wes vſit in ane town nocht far fra Louane, quhare the gud man redemit the vſe of his wife with gret ſoumes of money fra the loꝛd of the ground. kyng William with ye reid face (eftir ꝑ he had reſſauit the croun of Ingland) inuadit ye kirk with intollerable iniuris. And reft fra ye ſamin all landis and rentis quhilk wer geuyn to it afoꝛe. He left doun mony abbayis. foꝛ pai wer (as he alliegit) impedimēt to his huntyng. He ſlew al his nobillis pat wer repugnant to his doyngis. and baniſt Inſelme biſchop of Canterbery, and wald ſuffir nane of his lynnage to abyde in his realme, beraus he repꝛeuit his doyngis. Finalie herand that ſcottis had ane gret part of Cumbir and Noꝛthumbirland, he caſit his army, & inuadit pame with gret ſlaucht afoꝛe ony weris wes denūcit to pame. At laſt he tuk ꝑ caſtell of Anwik & ſlew all pepil feūd in it. king Malcolme to reſiſt ſic thingis in the beginning, come with ane army in Noꝛthūbirland & ſegit ꝑ caſtel of Anwik. And quhen ꝑ caſtel be lāg ſegeing wes reddy to be rāderit, ane knycht of Ingland intendyng to do ane hardy vaſſalage come on ane ſwift hoꝛs out of the caſtell but armour. Beirand ye keyis of the caſtel on his ſpeir poynt. To ſignify ye caſtel reddy to be randerit. The wache ſeand hym cum in ſic maner tuke na ſuſpition. Bot bꝛocht him with gret noyis & clamour to ꝑ kingꝭ palzeon. ꝑe king heirand ye noyis, come out of ye palzeon to ſe the cauſe thairof. In ye mene tyme yis Inglifmā held

out ꝥ kepis to king Malcolme. And quhē ꝥ kyng wes lukand maist deligently pairto, pis Inglismā ran him throw pe left ee, and fled haistelie to the nirt wod. ꝥus wes pe kyng slane in myddis of all his armȳ. It is said that kyng William of Inglād chaugit the surname of pis hardy knycht and callit him pers e, of quhome is discendit ane noble hous vnder the same surname, decorit with gret honouris callit the erllis of Northūbirland. pe scottis eftir slaucht of kyng Malcolme skalit fra the sege, and returnit hame, and burpit kyng Malcolme in ꝥ abbay of Tinmouth with in Ingland. Bot he wes tane vp eft be Alexander his son & burpit in Dūfermelyng before the Trinite alter. Eftir deith of kyng Malcolme followit new displeseir. For Edward prince of scotland eldest son to king Malcolm deceissit throw ane wond that he gatt at ane scarmus nocht far fra Inwik. And wes burpit in Dunfermelyng. Quene Margaret heirand pe deith of hir husband and hir son, fel in malancoly, and deceissit pe thrid day eft. King Malcolm wes slane ꝥ. xxb. zeir of his regne. fra our redemption. i. M. lxxxvii. zer. The sampn tyme mony vncouth meruellis wer sene in Albion. Be inundation of the Almane seis mony townis castellis & wodis wer drounit baith in Ingland & scotland. And in this zeir al ꝥ lādis of Godowyne be spait of seis wes couerit with sandis. And pairfore it is callit Godowyne sandis. pe pepil beleuit this vengeance cumyn to hym & his posterite for the slaucht of Alarude as we haif schawin. Sindry castellis & townis in Murray wer callin doun be ꝥ see fludis. Sic thundir rais ꝥ baith men & beistis wer slane, and gret houslis callin doun. In Louthiane, Fiffe & Angus grene treis & cornis tuk neid fyre. In the tyme of king Malcolme was ane generall counsal haldyn at Clairmont, in the quhilk Urbane pe secound of ꝥ name Institute pe houris & matynis of the blissit virgyne Mary to be said daily in hir louing, and cōmandit the peppil to haue hir in special remembrance vpō saterday. For on saterday efter gud fryday the cristin faith was ipnt in all erdly creaturis saif in her allanerly. pe sampn tyme Licia (quhilk is ane gret part of Asia) was distroyit be ꝥ sarazenis. & pe bonis of sanct Nicholas brocht out of ꝥ sampn to Barre.

¶ Of king Donald ye. vii. and hovv the sonnis of king Malcolme fled in Inglād. hovv Duncane bastard son to king Malcolme vsurpit the croun, and vvas slane for his tyrāny, hovv Edgar recouerit hȝ realm. & of ye deith of Donald. ca. xiii.

Alcolme had. vi. sonnis with sāct Margaret. Edward, quhilk was slane (as said is) Etheldred quhilk deit in his tender age, & burpit in Dunfermelyng, Edmond quhilk renuncet the warld & leiffit ane halylyfe in Ingland. The tothir. iii. war namit Edgar Alexander & Dauid. Sū authouris sayis this Edmond was put in presoun & slane be his oncle Donald bane. This Donald (as we schew afore) fled in the Ilis to eschew the tyrannȳ of Makbeth. And efter the deith of kyng Malcolme his brothir, he returnit in Scotland be suppost of pe king of Norroway. For he promittit to geif the Ilis of Scotland to perpetual dominion of the said king, sa that he optenit the croun be his suppost. Donald finaly tuk the croun with small difficulte. For the pepil detesting the riotus & intemperat manneris brocht amāg thaym be Inglismen, assentit sone to his

his opinionn. And traistit becaus he wes nurist wᵗ thair auld customis & gud maneris, to recouer be his seuerite the temperance of thair auld progenitouris. Als sone as Edgar bruthir to quene Margaret wes aduertist that Donald Bane had tane the croun of scottis, he brocht quietlie hȝ thre nepotis Edgar, Alexander, and Dauid with pair twa sisteris in Ingland. And quhen he had kepit pam certane tyme, ane knycht namit Ogganus mouit of malice & traistyng to get reward thairfore accusit hym of treason. Saying he nurist his sister sonnis & douchteris within Ingland to be heritouris to the crown thairof. Bot this malice wes nocht lang vnpunist. For the said Ogane wes slane be ane kreid of Edgar, quhilk assistit to the said Edgar and defendit his action in singular battall to the deith. Quhen Donald had resauit ꝑ croun at Scone, he fand part of the nobillis nocht afald to his opinion, hauand more beneuolence to ꝑ childrin of kyng Malcolme than to hym. And for ꝑ cause he said amang his familiaris eft collation, that his nobillis suld haistelie repent thair doyngis, les pan thay applyit pame to his opinionis. Bot thir wourdis wer depar prentit in pair mynd ȝ pan he beleuit. In ꝑ mene tyme schir Dũcane bastard son to king Malcolme wes send out of Ingland be suppost of king Williã wᵗ ꝑ reid face to put kyng Donald fra ꝑ croun. King Donald aduertist of his cũyng, met him wᵗ ane armyp. And quhen ꝑ battallis wer reddy to June, mony of ꝑ noblis & cõmonis of scotlãd com fra donald to schir Duncane. Qᵘ wes Donald ꝯstranit to flee in ꝑ Ilis. Schir Dũcane come haistelp with his victorꝰ armyp to Scone, and tuk the crown. & becaus he wes more exercit in chevalry than ony administratiounn of Justice, he traistit na thing Just nor richt, bot as it succedit be swerd and tycht of battal. Follow it inimite trubill and deuisionis in pe realme. Donald Bane hetrand pir diuisionis amang pe lordis, solistit Makpender erle of Mernis to assist to his opinion. And finalie slew kyng Duncane slepand in his bed. Eftir that he had roung ane ȝeir and ane half. And becaus this Duncane wes ane tyrane geuyn to cruelte & blude, few ment his slaucht, or thocht it evil done. Eftir his slaucht Donald wes restorit to the croun, quhilk he brukit afore schir Dũcane ane ȝeir & .vi. monethȝ. And sa pe realme wes in cõtinewall trubill .iii. ȝeris be thair tyrannp. pe nobillis socht mony occasionis to stynis his empire. In ꝑ mene time rais gret slauchteris & heirschippis in al partis of pe realme. And nocht with standing pis diuision and trubill amang the lordis, ȝit the weris continewit aganis Inglismen. Howbeit na thing followit worthy to haif me more. Nocht lang eftir Magnꝰ kig of Norroway come with ane flote of schippis about al ꝑ Ilis of scotland and garnist all the strenthis thairof with men, munition & victallis, and maid ꝑ sampn lawis & institutionis quhilkis ar ȝit vsit in pe Ilis. The scottis hauand gret indignation ꝑ pe Ilis of scotland suld pas vnd vn couth empire, send pair oratouris to Edgar quhilk wes fourt son to malcolme, desiring him wᵗ gret instance to recouer his faderis heritage and croun of scotland. Edgar sone eftir send his ambassatouris to hȝ eme donald. Promittig (gif he wald croner hym of pe croun plesandlie sen it per tenit nocht to him) to deliuer to hym gret lordschippis in Louthiane. pir ambassatouris be cruelte of kyng 38 k. 5.

Donald wer finalie ſlane. Edgar ry
cht deſirus to reuenge thir iniuris
come in ſcotlād with ane gret power
be ſuppozt of William kyng of In-
gland. And quhen he wes cūyng to
Durame, he gat ane viſioun in his
ſleip. (Gif he ralit the baner of ſanct
Cuthbert) He ſuld haif victozie. On
the mozow he enterit in the abbay of
ſanct Cuthbert quhair he gart do de
upne ſeruice with maiſt reuerence. ⁊
ſone eft (as he wes cōmādit in his vi
ſion) he diſplayit ſact Cuthbertis ba
ner. Nochtheles kyng Donald met
hym with arrayit oſtis. And eftir
lang battall he wes chaſit in ꝑ Jlis.
quhair he wes tane ⁊ finalie brocht
to Edgar and put in ꝓſon quhare
he ſone eftir deceiſſit. Edgar eft this
victozy went to Dunfermelyng to
bely the ſepulturis of his bliſſit mo-
dir ſanct Margaret ⁊ his remanent
brethir. Syne maid ane conuention
of his nobillis at Scone, quhare he
reſſauit ye croun. And wes ointit be
Godzik biſchop of ſanct Andzos the
zeir of god. i. M. i. C. ⁊ ane zeir. Foz
ſact Margaret purcheſt ſchozt tyme
afoze hir deceis fra paip Urbane, ꝑ
eftir hir al kingꝭ of ſcotland ſuld be
ointit. And thairfoze Edgar was the
firſt king of ſcotis that was ointit.
Jis ꝓuilege was cōfermit eftir be
paip Johne the ſecound of ꝑ name.
¶ Of ye vaſſalage done be ſindry criſtin
princis in the haly land. Hovv Mald el-
deſt douchter to king Malcolme vvas
mariit on the king of Ingland, & ye zoū
geſt douchter maryit on ye erle of Bo-
lony. Of thair ſucceſſion, & of the deith
of king Edgar. Ca. xiiii.

Two zeir afoze ꝑ cozonation of
kyng Donald mony nobyll
men paſſit to the haly land, amang
quhom was Robert duk of Nozmā-
dy, Godofrid duk of Lozne, ye erle
of Blaſen, ye erle of Flanderis, with
mony othir ꝓincis of France. And
becaus thay went to inuaid ye ſara-
zenis ⁊ gaif large feis to pair men of
armis, pat gaderit ane army of mair
piſſance ⁊ nowmer of pepil thā euer
was ſene afoze. Jis army went firſt
throw Gzece ⁊ cōſtātinople, ſine com
throw ꝑ ſeys callit Helleſpont⁹ with
diſplayit baner to litill Aſia, ⁊ wan
ane ſtrang toun namit Antioche in ꝑ
land of Siris, quhare pai war war-
nit be ane viſion of ſact Andzo ꝑ ap-
poſtil, ꝑ ꝑ ſpeir heid ꝑ ꝓſit criſtꝭ hart
was hid vnder ꝑ erd in ꝑ kirk of ſact
Peter. Finaly eftir mony ſtrāg tow-
nis tane be pame pai tuk Jeruſalē ꝑ
heid toun of Jowzy. fra out redemp
tion. i. M. lxxxxix zeris. And becaus
ꝑ haly land was recouerit in jis ma
ner fra ſarazenis ye peppl maid fre-
quent ꝓceſſionis throw al partis of
criſtindome, geuand louyng to almi
chty god foz thir happy victozyis fal
lyng to criſtin ꝓincis. Eftir jis fell
ane gret cōtention amāg pame quha
ſuld be king of Jowzy, quhane refu-
ſit ꝑ honour, ⁊ knawing him ſelf not
wozthy to ſuſtene ſa gret charge.
At laſt be general vocis Robert duk
of Nozmādy was choſyn to be king.
Nochtheles becaus he was aduer-
tiſt ꝑ his bzothir king Williā of In
gland with ye reid face was deceiſſit
but ony airis of his body. He refuſit
ye croun of Jowzy, traiſting mair ex
pedient foz hym to haue ꝑ empire of
Ingland with ꝑ duchery of Nozmā
dy, thā to be kyng of Jowzy, ⁊ pair-
foze he gaif his richt pairof to ꝑ duk
of Lozane. Sic thingis done mony
of yir criſtin ꝓincis returnit haime.
Robert duk of Nozmandy was fru-
ſtrat baith of ꝑ croun of Jowzy ⁊ In
gland, foz eftir ꝑ he had refuſit to re
loſe ye croun of Jowzy, he was ꝓue-
nemt be his bzothir Harp Bewcleir
of ye croun of Ingland. This Harp

Bewcleir

Bewcleir marrit Wald eldest ſyſter to king Edgar of ſcotlād, And king Edgarꝭ ſecound ſiſter namit Mary was marrit on Eustachius erle of Bolony, & bure to hym ane douchter quhilk was heritoure to Bolony, & was marrit efter on Steuyn erle of Marche in Ingland quhilk ſuccedit immediatly to the croun thairof. For he was nepot to kig Hary Bewcleir as we ſal efter ſchaw. Þis Hary bewcleir gat on Wald firſt ſiſter to king Edgar two ſonnis namit Richard & Williā, & two douchteris namit Eſkem & Wald. Bot we wyl tuturn to our hyſtory. ¶ kyng Edgar for the beniuolence ſchawin to hym be ſanct Cuthbert gaif al Þ lādis of Colding hame to the monkis of Durame, & gaif Þ town of Berwik to Canulphꝰ biſchop of Duram. And becaus this Canulphus cōmittit ſindry treaſons byl dedis aganꝭ king Edgar, he tint baith Þ keping of Berwik & was depryuat of his benefice. Quene Wald efter Þ ſcho was marrit on kig Hary bewcleir gaif hir to ſingular virtew following ye lyfe of hir bleſſit moder ſanct Margaret, throw quhilk ſcho was ane myrrour of gud leuyng to all peopl of Ingland. King Edgar had na vncouth weris nor trubyl in his dayis and gouernit his realme in gud peace, & was haldin in mair benecation than terrour amang his peopl, quhil at laſt he deceiſſit the .ix. zeir of his regne at Dūde. And was buriit in Dunfermelyng fra our redemption .i. M. and .ix. zeris.

¶ Of king Alexander the firſt. How king Dauid his brothir vvas maid erle of Huntingtoun & Northumbirland. of the vveris maid betuix Hary bevvcleir & France. Of his dolour in the deith of his ſonnis. And of the deith of kyng Alexander. Ca. xv.

Efter deith of kig Edgar, ſuccedit ye .v. ſon of Malcolme namit Alexander Þ feirs, becauſ he dātit theuis with ſingular māheid. In ye beginnyng of his regne, ye Murrayis & Rollis ſeing hym cōtinually exerrcit in ſic cōtemplatiue materis (as hꝭ fader & mod vſit afore) maid diuers reiſis & exorſionis in ye cūtre with gret ſlauchter baith of men, wiffis, & barnis quhare pat come. King Alexāder to dant pir attemptatis come wᵗ ſic diligence on thir cōſpiratouris, Þ thay war finaly tane & puniſt to the deith. At hꝭ returnyng hame, ane wo mā fell on knees afore hym in dolorus array, cōplening Þ baith hir ſon & huſband war ſlane be Þ maiſter of Mernis. King Alexāder mouit with pis pietuus cōplaynt lichtit doun of his hors, & come neuer on him, quhil he ſaw ye erlis ſon hyngit for his offēce. Sic thingꝭ done he tuk purpos in his returnyng to repare ye caſtell of Baledgar, quhilk was foundit afore be king Edgar i Gowry. quhair gret multitude of theuis vſit to remane in ye wod, inuading ye peopll oftymes with ſlauchter & heirſchippis. ye king gat certane landis fra ye erle of Gowry, & annexit pame to pis caſtel. Zit quhen he was biging pis caſtel with maiſt diligence Þ theuis tuk ſic feir dredand Þ ye ſaid caſtel ſuld be ane awbād aganis pame, Þ pat cōſpirit aganis hym, & corrupit his cubicularis wᵗ money to ſuffer pame to ly in wait within ane clo ſet of pis caſtel, Þ thay micht cū with in the nycht to ſla the king quhen he was ſleipand. Nochtheles ſone efter pair cumyng within the chalmer the king was aduertiſt be prouidence of god, & pullit haiſtely hꝭ ſwerd quhilk was hingand on his bed heid, & ſlew firſt his cubicular, becauſ he was parti-

decoʒit the oʒdoure of Ciſtuus with ſingulare eruditioun and haly lyfe. this oʒdoure began be ſanct Robert ye ʒeir fra our redēption. i. M. C. xxxv. Bot ſanct Barnard deceiſſit in ye ab bay of Clairwall. And wes burȝit in the ſaid abbay with ſanct Meichiad ſcottiſman. Bot we will returne to our hiſtoʒy. Eftir deith of Alexander ye firſt, His bʒothir Dauid come out of Inglād, & wes crounȝt at Scone the ʒeir of god. i. M. i. C. xxiiii. ʒeris. And did gret Juſtice eft his coʒonation in all ȝtis of his realme. Ye had na weris durȝng the tyme of kyng Hary. And wes ſa pietuous, that he ſat daylie in Jugement to caus his pure cōmonis to haue Juſtice. And cauſit ye actionis of his nobils to be decidit be his othir Jugis. He gart ilk Juge reʒes ȝ ſkaithis ȝ come to ye party be hȝ wrang ſentence. Thʒow quhilk he decoʒit his realm with mo ny nobil actis, and eleckit the bēnomus cuſtome of tiotus cheir, quhilk wes inducit afoʒe be Ingliſmen, quhen pat com with quene Margaret. Foʒ ye ſamyn wes noyſum to al gud maneris, makand his pepil tender & effeminat. In the kourt ʒrit of his regne pis nobill ȝince come to viſite the madur caſtell of Edinburgh. At this tyme all the boundis of ſcotlād wer ful of woddis, leſouris, & medois. Foʒ ȝ cūtra wes moʒe gruin to ſtoʒe of beſtiall than ony ȝoductioun of coʒnys. And about this caſtell wes ane gret koʒſt full of harts, hyndis, roddis and ſiclike maner of beſtis. Now wes the Rude day cumyn cal lit the exaltation of the croce. And be cauſ ȝ ſamyn wes ane hie ſolempne day, ye king paſt to his cōtēplation. Eftir that the meſſis wer done with maiſt ſolemnite & reuerence, compe rit afoʒe hym mony ʒoung and inſo lent baronis of ſcotland, rycht deſy rus to haik ſum pleſeir and ſolace be chace of hundis in the ſaid koʒeſt. At this tyme wes with ȝ kyng ane man of ſingulare and deuoit lyfe nampt Ilk wine, channon eftir ye oʒdour of ſanct Auguſtyne, quhilk wes lang tyme confeſſour afoʒe to kyng Dauid in Ingland, the tyme pat he wes erle of Huntingtoun & Noʒthumbir land. This religious man diſſuadit the kyng be mony reaſonis to pas to this hunts. And allegit ye day wes ſo ſolempne be reuerence of the haly Croce, that he ſuld gif hym erar foʒ that day to contemplation than ony othir exercition. Nochtheles his diſ ſuaſionis litȝll aualit. Foʒ the kyng wes finalie ſo ȝuokit be inoʒtune ſolicitatioun of his baronis, that he paſt nocht withſtandyng ye ſolemp nite of ȝis day to his hōtis. At laſt quhen he wes cumyn thʒow the vail that lyis to the gret eiſt fra the ſaid caſtell, quhare now lyis the Cannō gait. The ſtaill paſt thʒow the wod with ſic noyis & dyn of tachis and bugillis, pat all the beſtis wer raſit fra thair denns. Now wes ye kyng cumyn to the lute of ye crag, and all his nobils ſeuerit heir and thair fra hym at thair game and ſolace, quā ſuddanlie apperit to his ſycht the fa reſt hart ȝ euir wes ſene afoʒe with leuand creatour. ye noyis and dyn of ȝis hart rynnād (as apperit) with aukful & bʒaid tyndis maid the kingis hoʒs ſo effrayit, that na renzeis mȝ cht hald hym, bot ran per foʒce ouir myʒe and moſſis away with ȝ kyng. Nochtheles ye hart followit ſo faſt, that he dang baith the kyng and his hoʒs to ye ground. Than ȝ king reſt abak his handis betuix ye tyndis of ȝis hart to haik ſauit him fra ȝ ſtrak patrof. & ye haly croce ſtaid incōtinēt in hȝ handis. ȝ hart fled away wt gret violence, & euaniſt in ye ſame place,

quhare

quhare now ſpꝛingis the rude weil. ye peppll richt aſtrayitly returnit to hym out of all partis of ꝑ wod to cõfoꝛt hym efter his trubpll, & fell on kneis deuotly adoꝛyng ꝑ haly croce. Foꝛ it was not cumyn but ſũ heuinly pꝛouydence, as weill apperis. Foꝛ yair is na man can ſchaw of quhat mater it is of, metal oꝛ tre. Sone eft ye king returnit to his caſtel, And in ꝑ nicht following, he was admoniſt be ane viſion in his ſleip, to big ane abbay of chãnonis regular in ye ſame place, quhare he gat ye croce. Als ſone as he was awalkinnit he ſchew his viſion to Alkwine his cõfeſſour. And he na thing ſuſpendit his gud mind, bot erar inflãmit him wꝫ maiſt feruent deuotion yairto. ye king incõtinent ſend his traiſt ſeruandis in France & Flanderis, & bꝛocht rycht crafty maſonis to big this abbay. Syne dedicat it in ye honour of yis haly croce. yis croce remanit continewally in ꝑ ſaid abbay, to ꝑ tyme of king Dauid Bꝛuce, quhilk was vn happely tane with it at Durame, quhare it is haldin zit i gret veneratiõ. yis abbay was laitly in gouernãce of ane gud man den Robert Bellenden abbot. xvi. zeꝛ. He delt yis owlk viii. bowis of quheit & xl. s. of ſiluer amãg pure houſhaldaris & indegẽt peppl. He bꝛocht hame ꝑ gret bellis, the gret bꝛaſyn kount. xxiiii. capis of gold & ſylk. He maid ane chalice of fyne gold, ane euchariſt with ſindꝛy challicis of ſiluer. He theikkit ꝑ kirk with leid. He biggit ane bꝛig of leith ane othir outr Clide, with mony othir gud werkis, quhilkis war outr pꝛolixt to ſchaw. Nochtheles he was ſa inuyſt be ſindꝛy othir pꝛelatis, becaus he was not geuyn to luſt & inſolence efter yair maner, ꝑ he left the abbay, & deit ane chartour monk.

¶ Of the gret liberalite of king Dauid tovvart ye kirk in dãmage of his ſucceſ ſouris & of the battall of Allarroun, & hovv peace vvas maid betuix ſcottis & Ingliſmen. Ca. xvii.

Kyng Dauid biggit xv. abbayꝭ in ſcotland, quhais namis ar Halyꝛudhous, kelſo, Jedburgh, melros, Newbottel, Holmcultrane, Dũdꝛanane, Cãbuſkẽneth, kinloſs, Dũfermeling, Holme i Cũber. ii. Nũtijs ane at Carlele & ane othir at Noꝛth Berwik. He foundit. ii. abbayis beſide ꝑ New caſtel, ꝑ tane of ſanct Benedictꝭ oꝛdour, & ꝑ othir of quhit mõkis. He foũdit. viii. biſchopꝛikꝭ. Ros, Bꝛechin, Dũkeld, & Dũblane, & dotat yame with gret rentis, landis, & poſſeſſionis. Sindꝛy pꝛudent mẽ na thing appꝛiſis the gret liberalite of king dauid toward ꝑ kirk, foꝛ he dotat ꝑ kirk ſa richely with ꝑ lãdis pertenand to ye croun, ꝑ his ſucceſſourꝭ micht not ſuſtene yair riall eſtait eft̃ hym ſa weil as yai did afoꝛe, & foꝛ ꝑ caus he hes bene ꝑ deith of mony no byl pꝛincis i thꝭ realm, geuand yame ſũ tyme occaſion to bꝛing gret houſis to nocht to cõques lãdis to ſuſtene ꝑ croun. Sum tyme inuading ye cũtre with cõtinewal ſtentis, & impoꝛtabyl exactionis on ye peppl. And ſũ tyme cõſtrainis yame (as diſparit pꝛices) to inuaid Ingland wꝫ battal ta kand na ſollicitude quhat cũ of yair like, & ſũ tyme pꝛentand euyll money aganis ꝑ cõmon weil. Al yir miſcheuis hes followit ſen ſyne i yis realm becaus the croun wes left indegent thꝛow ampliation of gret rentis to ꝑ kirk. Howbeit king Dauid did the ſampn (as he beleuit) foꝛ the beſt. foꝛ ye peppl war ſa ſymple i thay dayis, that thay traiſtit fermely na man mycht haue ſa ſyngulare kauoure of god, as he ꝑ gaif maiſt riches & landis to ꝑ kirk. Thairfoꝛe ꝑ wiſe pꝛince king James ꝑ firſt (quhen he com

to Dunidis

to Dauidis sepulture) at Dunferme lyng said, he was ane soir sanct for the crown. as he wald mene þ kyng Dauid left ye kirk ouir riche and ye crown ouir pure. For he tuke fra the crown (as maister Johne Mair writis in his cronikles) lx. M. li. scottis, quhilk is possedit this day be þ kirk to na les dämage of cömon weil, thä perditioun of gud religion. For gyf king Dauid had considerit the maneris & nurising of deuote religion, he had nothir dotat the kirkis with sic riches, nor 3it biggit thaym with sic magnificence. For the superflewentis of kirk (now as thay ar vsit) ar not only occasion to cupl prelatis to rage in maist insolent & corruppit life. bot ane sicker net to draw al maner of gold & syluer out of this realm. Howbeit les dämage wald succeid, gif the abbayis war prouidit be pair ordinaris but ony dyspensation fra pair habit & religious maneris, and the ordinaris be thair primat but ony exemption. And þ primat be pair cousal prouincial. For in verite w'in thir. lxx. 3eris na maner of benificis bot allanerly bischopriks 3eid to Rome. And sen syne we se quhat infinit gold & syluer is tane out of this realm be thair continewal promotion. And thairfore, this realme salbe bocht to sic irrecouerabyll pouerte be continewal promotion of prelatis within few 3eris, that it salbe ane kacyl pray to our ennymes. For it may not sustene now sa gret charge in tyme of weir, as it has done afore be our eldaris. And becaus nothir spirituall nor temporall estait within this realme hes ony affection to the cömon weil thairof, bot ylk man set allanerly for his awin singular way. I wyl depleyre na mair the calamiteis succedyng dayly be thair imprudence. Bot wil return to our histori quhair we left. ¶ king Dauid translatit ye sait of Murthlak to Aberdene, quhare mony nobil bischoppis hes bene, as we sall efter schaw. kyng Dauid had ane sonne namit Hary gottin (as we haue schawin) on Wald heritour to Northumbirland, Cüber. & Huntingtoun. þis Hary was marryit on the erle of Warränis douchter, and gat on hir thre sonnis. Malcolme, William. & Dauid. And thre douchteris. Idama, Margaret, & Wald. In þ mene tyme king Dauidis hous was in gret displesein. For his wyfe deceissit in hir flurisant 3eris, & was buryit at Scone. fra our redemptiö ane. M. l. C. xxxii. 3eris in ye. bii. 3eir of þ regne of king Dauid. Efter hir deith king Dauid passit the residew of his dayis but ony cüpany of wemen. Quhil sic thingis war done in Scotland, Wald douchter to Hary Bewcleir returnit in Ingland. For hir husband Hary þ kourt of þ name empriour was deceissit but ony air3 of his body. At hir cumyng in Ingländ, hir fader king Hary maid ane generall cöuention of all his noblis, & gart pame sweir to defend the said Wald his douchter as tuft hertour to þ croun of Ingland, syne maryit hir on Gawfrid Plantaginet erle of Angeos. to quhö scho bure ane son namit Hary, quhilk wes efter king of Ingland callit be the peyple þ son of þ empryce. At yis time Robert duk of Normädy deceissit but ony succession of his body, be quhais deith the dutchery come to Hary Bewcleir his brothir. yis Hary Bewcleir deceissit fra our redemption. i. M. i. C. xxxiiii. 3eris. yan succedit gre. trubil in Ingland. for Wald the empryce was in the tyme of his deith with hir husband Gawfrid Plantaginet at Angeos, quhilk was that tyme in gret infirmite, hauäd hir son hary bot. ii.

zeris of age. In the mene tyme Steuyn erle of Bolony, sister son to Hary Bewcleir, gaderit ane gret armyt to cū in Ingland, ꝑ he micht cōques ꝑ croun yairof. And first (as he war to vndermynd ye cuntre be his slichtis) he delirit ꝑ croun to be geuyn to him, quhil ꝓince Hary war of lauchful age to succeid. ye nobliꝫ seād his petitiōis reasonable maid hym kig, & randerit all ꝑ strenthis of ꝑ cuntre garnist with mē, munition, & vittallis at his pleseir. Schort tyme efter king Steuin send ane herald to kig Dauid of scotland chargeād hym to cū but ony tary in Ingland to geif his aith of fidelite & homage for the landis of Northūbirland, Huntingtoun, & Cūbir. with itimation, gif he refusit, to inuaid him wᵗ battal. king Dauid answerit ꝑ he gaif his aith afore for yir lādis to Mald his wife, & sen it was not lefull to violat his aith, he wald erar stand at ꝑ faith ꝑ he hes ꝓmist, thā to applaud to new inuasouris. king Steuin mouit be this answer send ꝑ duk of Glocester with ane armyt i Northūbirland, quhilk stude ꝑ tyme vnder ye empire of scottis, & maid incredibyll slauchter & heirschippis in all ptis thairof. ye scottis mouit with yir iniuris ceissit not, quhil yai recōpensit ꝑ said iniuriꝫ on Ingland. for ꝑ erlis of Marche, Menteth, & Angus went i Ingland with ane gret power and kaucht at Allirton, quhare ye Inglismen war discōfist, & mony noblis of Ingland wᵗ the said duk brocht ꝓsoneris in scotland. king Steuyn throw this discōfitour was cōstranit to redeme ꝑ said duk & hiꝫ noblis with huge money, & in payment of thair redēption gaif outr al richt & clame, ꝑ he or his successouris micht ony way haue to Northūbirland, Cūbir, & Huntingtoun. Nochtheles efter ꝑ redemptiō of his noblis, he become penitent of yis discharge forsaid, & come i Northūbirlād, quhare he maid gret slauchter & heirschippiꝫ throw all boūdis yairof to recouer it to his dominion. king Dauid to resist yir iniuris, gaderit ane armyt with deliuerit mynd othir to expel Inglismē out of al boū dis ptenand to his empire, or ellis al atanis to de. Eft his cumyng to Rorburch come to him ꝑ bischop of York & maid peace for. iiii. monethis vnd yir cōditionis, ꝑ Inglismen sal delyuer Northūbirland fre to Hary ꝓnce of scotland. And becaus thir cōditionis war not kepit, king Dauid come with ane new armyt i Northūbirlād, & left na Inglismē in it on lyue. kig Steuyn to reuenge yir iniuris com with gret ordinance to Rorburgh, & was constranit to return hame but ony inuasion of scottis, becaus his noblis wald not assist to his purpos. At last peace was tretit vnder yir cō ditionis. Northūbirland & Huntingtoun sal remane vnder the empire of Hary ꝓnce of Scotland be richt of his moder. And Cūber to remane wᵗ hym be richt of kyng Dauid his fader. And for thir landis ꝑ said Hary & his successouris sall mak homage to al kingis of Ingland for ye tyme,

¶ Of the deith of Hary prince of scotland, of the orison maid be king Dauid to his noblis, how Malcolm his first nepot vvas maid prince of scotlād. & Vvilliā his secoūd nepot erle of Northūbirland. Of the deith of king Dauid, & of sindry gret clerkis. Ca. xviii.

The peace ratifist in this maner, king Steuyn returnit to Kent. And king Dauid to Cūbir, quhare he remanit certane tyme reparyng the towne of Carlele with new walles. ☞ ¶ Thir war the dedis of kyng Steuyn the thrid zeir of his

of his regne. In the .iiii. zeir Wald þ
empȝice, come in Ingland with ane
armȝ to recouer hir heritage ꝛ left
behind hir Gawkrid hir husband wt
hir ȝoung son in Angeos. At hir cu-
myng baith ye erle of Chester ꝛ Glo
cester with mony othir pair freindis
went to hir opinion, ꝛ becaus ye resi
dew of þ noblis assistit to king Ste-
uyn, þ decision of pis plee cõtinewit
with lang weris in Ingland wt sin-
dȝy chancis of foztoun. In ye mene
tyme Hary hir sone marȝit Elynoze,
quhilk was heritour of þ duchery of
turing ꝛ of ye erldomes of Popteris
ꝛ Wans. Thzow quhilk he was sup
poztit ꝛ come with ane gret armȝ in
Ingland. Nochtheles quhen ye bat
tallis war reddy to tune, peace was
maid in this maner. Hary sall haue
ane part of ye landis ptenand to the
croun of Ingland to sustene hym du
ring the life of king Steuyn, ꝛ efter
his deith to succeid to ye hale empire
of Ingland. Þis Elynoze was ma-
rȝit afoze on Lewis dalphin of frãce
ꝛ partit with hym becaus scho was
cõiunit to hym in pzorimite of blud.
Scho bure to this Hary ane son na-
mit Richard, quhilk was efter heri-
tour of Inglãd, Nozmãdy, Angeos,
ꝛ Gascunze be richt of his faȝ, ꝛ was
heritour of the duchery of Turyng,
popteris ꝛ Wans be his moȝ. Sic thi
gis done i Ingland Hary son to kig
Dauid of scotlãd deceissit with gret
lament of peppll, ꝛ left behynd hym
(as we haue said afoze) thze sõnis of
smal age. He was buryit in þ abbay
of Kelso ye zeir fra our redemptioun
i.M.i.C.lii. zeris. ye deith of pis Ha
ry was richt displesand to king Da
uid, for he was ane pzince of singu-
lar virtew ꝛ gud maneris. Eft deith
of Hary þ noblis cõuenit furth of al
partis of scotland to mak cõsolation
to king Dauid for þ dolour þ he tuk
in þ deith of his son. Zit becaus Ha-
ry left behynd hym .iii. sonnis ꝛ .iii.
douchteris on lyue, thay thocht þ re-
alm weil garnist. King Dauid seing
his noblis richt dolozus ꝛ heup foz þ
deith of hȝ son, callit pame to ane bã-
ket, ꝛ said i thȝ maner. Tender frein-
dis ȝour trew faith ꝛ perseuerand de
ligẽce foz my weil is richt patent pis
day, howbeit na experience in tyme
bigane had bene thairof. Foz I se
ȝour myndes geuyn to me with na
les compassion on my heupnes, than
ony of ȝour awin sõnis had deceissit.
Ze ar cumyn to mak me consolation
foz the dolour that I haue tane in þ
deith of my son. And becaus we may
not rander ȝow condigne thankis at
this tyme, we superseid it quhill we
may do it mair plesandly, as now it
is ynouch to confes, all thing þ is in
me baith body and saule is dettit to
ȝow. Fozthir concernyng ye mater þ
ȝe ar cumyn foz schawyng ȝour hu-
manyte to wart me, ȝe may haue my
mynd in few wozdis. My parentis
(quhom I beleue eikit to ye nowmer
of sãctis foz þ singular ꝛ deuote life)
hes institute me in my ȝouth to woz-
schip god with all reuerence, quhilk
dois na thing i vane, bot euery thig
disponis be hȝ infinitte wisdom to sũ
gud fyne. Quhen I cõsidder þ wyse
ꝛ deuote cõmandementis of my pa-
rentis, baith aduersite ꝛ gud chance
ar paisit be me in equale balãce. our
faderr, our moder, bzethir, ꝛ sisterȝ ar
passit fra pis fragil life, ꝛ we mã nyrr
follow. And sen we ar moztale, al ad
uersite suld be pacientlȳ sufferit be
ws, leȝ than we be coztuppit lyke lift
thirl our self to eternal deith. I thik
thairfoze þ I suld erar reiose þ god
gaif me ane son be hȝ special fauour,
quhilk hes conqueȝt benivolence of
al peppl be his gud haupngis, thã to
fozȝow in his deith, foz quhat iniure

is it yourht I traist the gete fra yow quhilk ye haue posſedit lang tyme be my tollerance. And ȝit I beleir, that I ſall nocht be lang abſentit fra my ſonne. Traiſting be will of hym pat is maiſt pyſſant kyng to be ſuddanly brocht to hym & otheris my freindis. Quhilkis ar now of moꝛe pꝛeeminance and gloꝛe, pan euir pai wer in to this ſoꝛowfull tail. Now I reioiſe that ye mercifull god hes geuin vs ſicher eſperance to beleif my ſon paſſit to that ymanent gloꝛe, quhare we intend al to cum. And pꝛayis god that we may be woꝛthy (quhen our ſaule mon ſeuir out of this coꝛpoꝛall pꝛeſon) to pas to the felicite, quhare we traiſt he is gone. Eftir pis oꝛiſon the nobilis went to thair lugeingis, hauand gret admiration of pe kingis conſtant deuotion and mynd. Sone eftir kyng Dauid cauſit Malcolme eldeſt ſonne of Hary aboꝛe reherſit to be declarit pꝛince of Scotland, and pe nobilis ſwoꝛne in his opinion. Eftir this he went in Noꝛthũbirland. And maid Williame his ſecund nepot erle thairof. Eftir pis he went to Carlele quhare he maid Hary pꝛince of Ingland knycht. And tuke his aith pat he ſuld neuir tak Noꝛthumbirland, Cumbir, noꝛ Hũtingtoun fra the empire of Scottis. Schoꝛt tyme eft king Dauid fell in ane heup maledy, quhilk perſeuerit with him to pe end of his lyfe. And quhen he fand him ſelf febill, he went to the kirk, and tuke p bleſſit body of Chriſt with maiſt reuerence, and tanderit his happy ſaule to god the .xvij. ȝeir of his regne, and lyes buryit in Dunfermling. Fra pe incarnation .i. M.i.C.liij. ȝeris. pis nobill pꝛince wes na litpll cõmendit in his tyme foꝛ his ſingulare piete, quhilk he had abone ony man in his wraburie to the pure pepill. He had ſic pꝛudence, that he nocht onlie purgit his realm fra coꝛruppit and bicious lymmaris, bot cauſit his ſeruandis to be exercit in virteus occupationis. Neuir vicious wourd wes hard of his mouth. Na inſolence within his hous. Na riotus banketting noꝛ ſurfet collation vſit in hȝ cumpany. Al wourdis, werkis, & doingȝ of his ſeruãdis wer ay direckit to ſum gud fyne but ony ſeditionn oꝛ diſpleſeir, with ſic cherite and concoꝛd, that all his ſeruãdis apperit vnũ ane mynd and ampte. In the tyme of kyng Dauid wer mony nobill clerkis. As Richard ſcottiſman channoun of ſanct Victouris abbay, quhare he wes eſtir buryit. Peter of Lumbardy doctour of theologie and biſchop of Paris. Sicklk wes in thay dayis Gracians that gaderit all the decretis to giddir in ane volumen. ¶ And ſa endis heir the twelf buke of thir cronikillis.

Heir begynnis the .xiij. Buke of the croniklis of Scotland:

¶ Of king Malcolme the madin, of gret mortalite and derth in ſcotlãd, Hovv king Hary tuk Malcolme in his vveris aganis France. And of ſindry ſtrechis deuiſit aganis Malcolme be the ſaid Hary.

Ca. primo.

Dauid

Auid buryit on yis wise, his nepot malcolme gottin on Hary his sonne hauād bot.xiii.zeiris of age, wes maid kyng. & pocht he wes nocht ganand to sustene sa gret charge for his tendir age, zit he apperit for his manetis and birtew to be ane nobill prince. He wes nurist fra his first zouth with sa clene & haly life, pat he wes nampt Malcolme ꝑ madin. In the first zeir of his empire Hary prince of Ingland tuke ꝑ croun. throw quhilk kyng Steuin tuke sic melancoly that he deceissit. At this tyme wes ane miserable derth throw all boundis of scotlād. And sone eft followit ane violent pest (howbeit it wes not contagius) to ꝑ gret mortalite baith of man & best. This mortalite gaif occasioun to Somerled to attempt ane mater of hiear besynes, than semyt to his estait. And becaus he saw the ta half of ye realme slane be pest, and this othir be hunger. He come with ane huge peple to conques the croun. And slew or ellis herryit all thaym pat he fand repugnant to his mynd. Bot his attemptatis wer not lang vnpunist. For Gilcrist erle of Angus, slew.ii.M. of his army. And chasit hym self in Ireland. Hary the secound of that name kyng of Ingland heirand yat kyng Malcolme had dantit his ennymes in this sort, dred that the same suld gif hym occasioun to be insolent, and inuaid Ingland with battall. And thairfor be counsall of his nobillis, he send ane herald to kyng Malcolme. Chargeand hym to cum to London to mak homage and seruice to hym for ꝑ landis of Cumbir, Northūbirland and Huntyngtoun, sicklik as Dauid his gudschir did afore to Hary the first, with certification gif he failzeit. He suld tak fra hym all the said landis. Kyng Malcolme obeyit yis charge. Howbeit it wes vnder this condition, that it suld nocht be prejudiciall to the liberte of Scotland. King Hary had weir at yis tyme agānis Lewis the.vi. kyng of France. And constrenit kyng Malcolm to pas with him in France. For pocht kig Malcolme had ane saif cōduct to pas & repas. Zit he mycht nocht ganestand kyng Haryis charge at that tyme. Throute he wes meik & more desirus of peace than of battall, and pought he knew it detestabie and iniurius to pas in weirfair agānis his cōfederat freind the kyng of France. Zit he thocht (becaus he wes constrenit) he mycht haue sufficient mater to excuse hym self quhen tyme occurrit, pus obeyit he to kyng Hary in all pointis. In this voyage kyng Hary inuadit France with gret iniuris. And segit the cown of Tullus, & tuk with hym kyng Malcolme in all his expeditionis and weris. To that tyme, that kyng Malcolme suld incurre sic hatrent and indignatioun of Frenchemen, that the cannyn mycht dissolue the band betuix thaym and scotis. At last kyng Hary hyrkyn with gret slauchter of his nobillis returnyt in Ingland. And licent Malcolme to pas in Scotland. Kyng Malcolme efter his returnyng, send his ambassatouris to mak his obedience to the pape. And efter thair returnyng, ane conuentioun wes maid at Scone, in the quhilk the lordis kepzeit kyng Malcolme, that he in his haue kolp bute armour and wapinnis agānis franchemen pair cōfederat freindis. Kyng Malcolme excusit hym with humyl wordis, sayng he come vnwarly in kyng Haryis handis, and mycht nocht refuss his desyris for yat

tyme

tyme. And beleuit thairfoze the kyng of France ſuld haue litill hatrent aganis hym foz that mater, fra he vnderſtude the verite. Kyng Hary not ſatiſfyit ꝑ he gaif occaſioun of ſeditioun betuix Malcolme and his nobillis in tymes bigane. Bot to renew the ſampn with moze diſpleſeir, he cauſit kyng Malcolme to return agane to Zoꝛk. Eftir his returnyng thairto, he complaynit to his noblis that kyng Malcolme reuelit all the ſecretis of his army to franchemen to na litill dãmage and ſlauchter of his pepill. And ſaid thairfoze the ſamin wꝛ ſufficient reaſon to depziue hym of the landis of Cumbir, Huntyngtoun, & Noꝛthũbirland. youcht kyng Malcolme be mony ſufficient reaſonis declarit yir ymaginationis of bane effect. Zit kyng Hary afoze kyng Malcolmes returnyng in ſcotland ſend wourd to the nobillis pair of, that kyng Malcolme had renuncit all clame that he had to the ſaid landis to mak hym odious to all his realme & liegis. Als ſone as he wes returnit in Scotland, mony of the nobillis conſpirit aganis hym, and ſegit hym in the caſtell of Bertha. Howbeit he knew na thing of yir inturis wzocht aganis hym be ſlycht of Inglifmen. Nochtheles fra thay knew the verite, thay ſchalit fra the ſege & aſkit hym mercy. Kyng Malcolme mouit with thir inturis and ſeand his landis haldin wzanguſlye fra hym, raſit his army and inuadit Ingland with ſindzy diſpleſeiris. At laſt eftir ſindzy chances of battail, ane cõuention wes maid at Carleil and peace maid in this maner. Noꝛthumbirland ſall pas vnder the empire of kynng Hary. Bot Cumbir & Huntingtoun ſall remane (as afoze) vnder the empire of Malcolme.

¶ Hovv kyng Malcolme puniſt ſyndry conſpiratouris, and hovv the Murrayis for thair rebellion vvar diſheriſt & put out of Murray. Ca. ii.

THis trubill beand meſit i maner afoze Reherſyt, kollowyt ane othir. howbeit it wes of les motioun. Angus thane of Galloway ſeand his attẽptat ſmicht not cũ to effect (quhen pai wer quietlie done) come with ane gret cũpany to vſurpe ye croun. Nochtheles his army wes diſcõfist be Gilcriſt erle of Angus. And hym ſelf chaſit to Quhiterne, quhare ane girth is dedicat in ye honour of ſãct Niniane. King Malcolme wald not byek ye girth. Nochtheles he cõmandit ane gard to wait on this Angus ſa lang, quhill he come in will. King Malcolm to dant his inſolence, and that he ſuld nocht haue occaſioun to do ſic attemptatis intymes cuming, cõfiſcat the maiſt part of all his landis, and tuke his ſonne in pledge foz gud reule of hym in tymes cummyng. Angus ſeyng that he mycht nocht ſuſtene his eſtait (quhen his landis wer taikin fra hym) as afoze, ſchoik his heid in Halyrudhous and deceiſſit ane chaunon thairof. Nocht lang eftir tais ane othir trubil of ſic lik motioun. The Murrayis be aduiſe of Gildo thair capitane, herpit Ros Bogeall, Mar, Gareach, Buch quhen and mernis. And ſlew ye kingis ſeruandis quhilkis wer ſend to inquire ꝑ motiue of pair iniuris. To punys thir attemptatis kyng Malcolme ſend Gilcriſt erle of Angus with ane army in murray. Nochtheles the murrayis put hym to flycht. Kyng Malcolme (nocht withſtãding yis diſcõfitour) come with diſplayit baner ouir Spay, and dantit ꝑ mur

rayis with syndry victoryis. And in punition of thair offencis, he cõmandit nane of thaym to be saikit except wyffis, barnis, and agit personis, to be exemple to all othir his subdittis to moue rebellyon aganis hym in tymes cumyng. The murrayis beand on this wyse nere distroyit in al partis of the realme, the kyng cõmandit new peyppll to be set down in thair lãdis for the inhabitation thairof. In the mene tyme Somerled thane of Argyle (quhilk was banist as we haue schawin in Ireland) traistit kig Malcolme to be odius to his nobyllis and cõmonis for his cruelte vsit aganis ye Murrayis, thocht expedient to assailze new chãce of fortoun, and returnit with certane nakit mẽ in scotland. bot his attemptatis com to mair infelicite than afore, For he was vincust, and hingit on ane Jebait be cõmand of king Malcolme.

¶ Hovv the byschop of sanct Andros persuadit Malcolme to mariage, of syndry actis done be king Malcolme, and of his deith. Ca. iii.

MAlcolme void of all solicitude and charge of battail, and hauand ennymes in na part, set his engyne to gouern his realm in Justice. And becaus he had two sisters reddy to mariage namit Margaret and Adame, he maryit the first on the duke of Bertanze, and this othir on the erle of Holland. Quhen thingis done he set ane counsall at Scone for certane materis concerning ye common weill. The nobyllis beand assemblit, rais vp ane man of syngulare prudence namit Arnald bischop of sanct Andros, & said in this wise. Ane thyng is (maist nobyll prince) that I wald say for the commoun weill, prayping thairfore thy hyenes to geif eris thairto. for it sal pertene nales to thy syngulare honour than cõmon weil. Not lang ago thow tuke purpos to pas thy tyme but frute of maryage. And sen thow tuke this purpos in thi tender zouth (howbeit it was be zele of virtew) zit gif thow geif eris to me (quhilkis neuir erhorte ye to bane purpos) Thou wyll change thy mynd as vnprofitabyll to the gouernance of thy realme. For quhat thyng may be mair honest than mariage, quhilk was not Institute be Minois kyng of Crete, nor Ligurgus kyng of Lacedemon. nor Solon of Athenes. Howbeit thay war maist cyuyll and prudent men in thair constitutionis, bot allanerly be god, as maist honest and profitabyll to the nature of mã. And gyf that wyse and prudent begynnar of the warld had found ony othir thyng mair profytabyll than mariage, he had commandit it for weill of man. ¶ Attoure quhat is mair profytabyll than it, that bryngis all leuand creaturis in ye warld. Quhat is than mair naturall than coniunctioun of male and female. And poucht thow wald allege, Crist and mony othir his sanctis leiffit chaist. I say sic lyke is nocht ordanit for publict personis, Nor zit for euery stait, bot allanerly for religious men, & prechearis of the lawis. bot thow art chosyn to ane othir office. That is to say, to gouerne thy peyppl in Justyce, And to leif succession of thy body, that may profyt the commoun weill efter thy deith. Quhat thyng may be mair plesand or profitabyll to the, than to haue ane lady to thy fallow, quhilk may geif the conso-

conſolatioun in euery doloure or aduerſite that may fall. To do the pleſeir in thy heill. To meis the quhen angir appers. To cure thy body and refreſche thy ſpreit quhen thow art wery. And diſpair nocht bot ſum lady may be found rycht aggreabyll to thy conditionis. Othir prywat perſonis mycht haue ſolicitude or gret cummer in eſpying ſic thingis. Bot thow ſuld haue na feir thairof. Fynaly quhat thyng is mair dulce and pleſand to kyngis and princis, thāto haue children of thair bodyis, quhilkis ar maiſt neceſſar to thaym in weir and peace. In peace, that thair commoun weill may be gouernit maiſt faithfully be thaym. In tyme of weir, that thay may be thair lieutennantis and inuincibyl championis, and beir ſic chargis that thay ſall be na les terroure to thy fayis than munitioun to thy peppl. Thairfore ſaid the prudent and wyſe philoſophouris. Men ar nocht cumyn in pis warld allanerly for pair awin weill, bot ſum part for the weill of thair freindis and thair children. And ſum part for the weill of thair realme and cuntre. Specyally thay (that ar maid be god and nature) publict perſonis. Heirfore ſen na thyng is ſa commendabyll, ſa honeſt, nor zit ſa profitabyll to thaym that hes the publik gouernance, as to leif ſucceſſioun behynd thaym for the commoun weill. Traiſt fynaly thow ſall nocht do ane thyng mair diſpleſand to god, than to defraude thy realme of ſucceſſioun. Quhen byſchop Arnold had aſſailzeit with thir and mony othir reaſonis to perſuade the kyng to maryage. The kyng was mair repugnant to the ſamyn than afore, for he was inſtitute ſa in his zouth, that he dedicat his virginite to Criſt. Nochtheles god prouidit that the realme ſuld nocht want ayris to gouerne the ſamyn in Juſtice. Nocht lang efter kyng Malcolme fell in ane heuy malady, and be nocht thairof he was conſtranit to tak peace with his nichtbouris. And in the mene tyme he foundit the abbay of ſanct Reule now callit ſāct Andros, quhilk is biggit (as we ſe) with gret magnificence. Bot he dotat it with ſmall rentis ſufficient ynouch to ſuſtene diuyne ſeruyce. And thairfore the channonis of the ſaid abbay leuit than in maiſt feruent deuotioun and ſeruyce of god, becaus thay had na prouocatioun of luſtis be ſuperflew rentis, nocht geuyn to auarice and pleſeir bot onely to thair contemplatioun. ¶ He foundit als the abbay of Cowpar efter the ordoure of Ciſtius, and dotat it in ye honour of ye bleſſit virgyne Mary with mony landis and poſſeſſionis. ☞ ¶ At this tyme Thomas of Cantorburry (ane man of ſyngulare lyfe and deuotioun) was exilit out of Ingland. kyng Malcolme fynaly deyit with lang infirmite deceſſit at Jedburgh the .xii. zeir of his regne. Ane comet ſchane fourtene dayis togydder afore his deith with lang and terrybyll bemis. His body was buryit in Dunfermelyng. Fra the incarnatioun ane thouſand, ane hundred. lxv. zeris.

☞ ¶ Of kyng VVyllyam and his actis. How the Scottis ſuſtenis mair diſpleſeir be theuis than be externe vveris. How kyng VVyllyam vvas tane at Anvvik. Ca. iiii.

Do. iii. Malcolme

Malcolme buryit on this maner in Dun fermelyng, Wyllȝā his bȝothir callit foȝ his ſyngulare Juſtice the lyoun, was maid kyng. Efter his coȝonatioun, he thocht na thyng ſa honeſt, as to recouer the landis reft afoȝe fra his bȝothir king Malcolme, and ſend his ambaſſatouris to kyng Hary deſyȝyng Noȝthumbirland to be reſtoȝit to hym, becauſ it pertenit to hym be kyndly herytage. King Hary anſwerit he ſuld haif al thyngis pertenand to hym be reaſon, ſa that he wald (as his eldaris did afoȝe) cum to London and make homage foȝ the landis of Cumber & Huntyngtoun. Kyng Wylliam ſone efter come to London, and quhen he had maid his obedience foȝ the ſaid landis, he deſyȝit Noȝthumbirland to be reſtoȝit to hym. King Hary refuſit thir deſyȝis: Saying, the landȝ (quhilkis war annexit to the crown) mycht nocht be ſeuerit thairfra be ony ꝓiuat auctoȝite. Nochtwithſtā-ding he ꝓomittit to conuene his no byllis to ane counſall to fulfyll his deſyȝis, gif thay war found reaſonabyll quhen tyme occurrit mair expedient. In the mene tyme kyng Hary went with ane army in Noȝmandy and cauſit kyng Wyllyam with mony othir nobyllis of ſcotland to pas with hym in the ſayd ioȝnay. Kyng Wyllyam wald not refuſe yit chargis at this tyme in aduenture the ſamyn war occaſion to repell his deſyris. At laſt quhen he had tarȝit lang tyme in this army, and was in na eſperance to recouer his landis, he deſyrit lycence to returne hame. quhilk beand with gret difficulte grantit, kyng Wyllyam with his nobyllis come thȝow Jngland ȝ maiſt haiſte way he mycht in Scotland and ſet his ingyne to punys the cruelteis done be theuis and tratouris of his realme. This act be my eſtimatioun was the maiſt ꝓfyitabyll thyng that he mycht haue done. Foȝ gyf ony wyſe men wyll conſydder baith the dammage and commoditeis of this realme, thay ſall fynd the ſkaith and dāmage done be theuis, ar mair diſpleſand and ſkaithful to ws, than ony weiris of Jngland. Foȝ oftimes we fynd innocent peyll and paſſingeris murdȝyſt be the theuis foȝ ſobir geir in thair vaiage. And ȝit thir diſpleſeiris ar bot ſmall in reſpect of othir cruelteis and iniuris done be thir theuis. Quhen thay ar gaderit, thay birn the cuntre, and ſlayis the commonis, quhilkis may nocht reſiſt thaym, with mony othir cruelteis mair inſufferabyll to ws, than ony vncouth weiris, howbeit the ſamyn be nocht done ſa opinly. Attour the ſlauchter and heirſchippis maid be vncouth weris, ar nocht ſa miſerabyll and vnwoȝthy to be reherſit, as thir cruelteis done be ſtrang theuis and tratouris. Foȝ in euery chance of battall is ſum conſyderatioun concernyng the eſtait of all peyll. Bot thir bludy fleſchouris and theuis makis heirſchippis and ſlauchter but ony mercy quhare thay cum. And thairfoȝe the ꝓudence of this nobil ꝓince in dantyng of ſic ſtrang lymmaris was mair to be commendit, than to haue ſlane mony thowſandis of vncouth ennymes.

¶ Sic thyngis done kyng Wyllik ſend his ambaſſatouris to kyng Hary deſyȝyng Noȝthumberland (as afoȝe) to be reſtoȝit to hym, certifying gyf the ſamyn war nocht done with fauour, it ſuld be takin be foȝce

of battal

of battall. Kyng Hary ſeand that he behuſſit othir to leif Northũbirland, or ellis to fecht with ſet battall aganis the ſcottis, be auiſe of his noblis reſtorit kyng Wyllyam to ſa mekyll of Northumbirland as was inhabit afore be Malcolme his gudſchir. King Wyllyam thocht nocht the ſamyn to be refuſit, howbeit he wald nocht omit the tycht that he had to ꝑ hail landis. And ȝit kyng Hary within few zeris eftir was penitent of yis contract. And to recouer the ſaid landis he perſuadit the reſidew of Northumbrianis (quhilkis ſtude vndir his empire) to prouoke the ſcottis be frequent heirſchippis to battall, ꝑt he nycht haue ſum occaſioun to inuaid the ſcottis and recouer the landis of Huntyngtoun, Cumbir, and Northumberland to his empire. Als ſone as yir iniuris and heirſchippis war maid on the ſcottis, the wardan of the ſcottis bordour deſirit reſtitution. And becaus na thing was done accordyng to Juſtice, the wardanis eaſit gret cumpanyis and maid heirſchippis and ſlauchter on athir ſide. ȝit becaus king Hary was thyr tyme in France, and the corne to be won, thay war content on all ſydis to defend thair awin but ony forthir inuaſion of othir quhill the nixt ȝeir. In the nixt ſymer kyng Wyllyam come with ane army in Cumbir, the tycht wyng was geuyn to Gilcriſt, quhilk for his ſingulare manheid & virtew prouyn oftymes in the tyme of kyng Malcolme had marȳit his ſyſter. ye left wing was geuyn to ane couſing of the kyngis nampt Rowland. In the myddyl ward was king Wyllis. Quhil ꝑ ſcottis war arrayng yame in this maner, kyng Hary ſend ane herald to kyng Wyllyam deſiring hym to ſkaill his army but ony forthir inuaſioun, & he to redres all expenſis maid be his werſ. King Wyllyam anſwerit that he raſit nocht hys army for deſire of money, nor yit gait the firſt occaſioun of battal, bot was ay cõtent to haue leiffit on his awin. And forthir he was nocht ſa inhumane nor deſyrus of blude, bot he wald gladly ſkaill his army, ſa that the landis (quhilkis pertenit to hym be tuk heryttage) war reſtorit. At laſt quhen kyng Wyllyam had waithit all Cũbir, he come to Anwyk in Northumbirland quhare he abaid mony dayis to haue had battall of Ingland. In the mene tyme the Inglifmen lay ſa cloiſ togydder but ony noyis or dyn, yat na ſcottiſmẽ knew quhare thay war. Kyng Wyllyam irkit with lang reſidence at Anwik, and ſeand na ennimes appere, maid hym afore his returning in ſcotland to do ſum notabyll vaſſalage, and ſend al his army heir and thair with maiſt awful and weirly incurſionis throw the cuntre, and left nane bot ane few nowmer of peppl with hym ſelf to thair returnyng. Incontinent ane buſchement of Inglifmen come on hym with anſenzeis of Scotland and war nocht ſuſpeckit for Inglifmen, quhyll the kyng was circuiſt with thaym on ylk ſyde, and ſynaly tane away for ony Scottiſman wyſt ſaif onely ane few cumpany quhilkis war left (as ſaid is) with hym for the tyme. ¶ kyng Wyllyam was tane on this wyſe at Anwyk the .xiii. day of July, the .x. ȝeir of his regne. Fra the Incarnatioun ane thouſand ane hundred .lxxiiii. ȝeris. Not lang eftir he was brocht to king Hary as preſonere in Normandy. And nocht-withſtandyng this trubyl that fel to king Wyllyam (becaus na ſlauchter was maid at his taking) the werris continewit ſtyl betuix Ingland and Scotland. Quhill at laſt peace was

maid

maid vnder thir conditionis during the captiuite of king Wyllyam. Northumbirland sall remane vnder the dominion of Inglismen. And Cumber and Huntingtoun sal remane as afore vnder the empire of scottis.

¶ Hovv sanct Thomas of Cantorbury vvas martyrit, hovv king VVillia vvas redemit. Hovv Gilbert defendit the liberte of scotlād aganis ye paipis ligat, of sindry merueillis, & hovv the abbayis of Abirbrothok and Hadingtoun vvar foundit. Ca. v.

AT this tyme Thomas bischop of Cantorbury (quhilk was banist afore for his obstinat mynd in defence of the liberte of haly kirk) was recunsaled to king Harry be requeist of sindry gret princis. bot this recoñsaling succedit to his gret dāmage. for within schort time eft king Harry richt impacient to sustene ye hatrent within his breist, quhilk he had consault aganis sāct Thomas send his familiaris and houshald men namit Wyllyam Bretoun, Hew Morwell, Willyam Trace, & Reginald Fittis, and finaly slew this haly bischop at the mes within his kirk of Cantorbury befor the hie alter of sanct Benedict apon the sext day following ꝑ natiuite of Crist. The yeir nixt following king Harry returning out of Ireland) efter that he had put it to gret affliction, for rebellion aganis his empire) arriuit in Normandy & com to ꝑ cathedral kirk of Rowane, quhare he be solempne aith purgit hym of the slauchter of sanct Thomas, and sit within few dayis efter he become sa penitent, that he come in his lynnyng clathis to the sepulture of sanct Thomas, and with mony salt teris askit mercy for his slauchter. The thrid yeir efter sanct Thomas was canonizat be pape Alexander, and eikit to ꝑ nowmer of sāctis. In this yeir apperit ane merueillous sterne standing styl in the west bath day and nycht with mony othir sternis about the sampn. Quhen ye vnhappy chance of kyng Wyllyā was diuulgat throw the realme, his brothir Dauid erle of Lewcester be ipcence of king Harry come in scotland to gouerne the realme quhill his brothir war redemit. Bis sone as he had stablilit the realme in gud Justice, he send Richard bischop of sanct Andros with mony othir noblis in Normādy to king Harry and maid kyng Wyllyamis ransoun vnder this maner. King Wyllyam sal pay ane hundreth thousand poundis sterling for his redemption, the tane half to be payit with argent cōrent. And for sickir payment of this othir half he sal geif Cumber, Huntingtoun, and Northumbirland vnder ane reuerst oun, ay and quhil the residew of his ransoun war payit to ꝑ kyng of Ingland. Attoure kyng Wyllyam sall mone na weir aganis Ingland for retention of thir landis fra his empire. And for the mair securite of ye premissis, foure of ꝑ strangest castellis within scotland, ꝑ is to say Berwik, Edinburgh, Roxburgh, & Stirling selyng salbe deliuerit in Inglismānis hādis. Bis thing done follow mony new troubyll in scotland. for Gilbert of Galloway ane cruell and ane vnhappy man tuk purpos to conques the croun, and maid gret slauchter & heirschipp on all pame that war repugnant to his desiris. He put out his brotheris eyne, and cuttit his hand fra his, because he reprouit his falsis. Nochtheles Gilbert come sone aganis hym with ane army, and chasit hym in Ireland. In the yeir following, Hugo cardinall of sanct Angeli was send be the pape to reforme the kirkis

kirkis of Jngland. Als ſone as he had rekourmit yame, he come in ſcotland, and ſummond all ꝑ biſchoppis thairof to Northamptoun. Eft thair conuentioun he began to perſuade thaym with lang ozilloun to obey to ye archebiſchop of Zork. Saying al othir realmes had ane biſchoppe to heir thair complayntis ꝑ pat mycht eſchew gret expenſis and laubouris in deuolupng thair cauſis to Rome. And becaus na metropolitane kirk wes in ſcotland (quhair thay mycht conuene to thair conſultatioun) beſt wes to obey to the archebiſchop of Zork. Foz be that way thay mycht eſchew ſurket expenſis, hauand deciſion of pair actionis with eſy pzoces be thair ſupeziozr. To this anſwerit Gilbert ane zoung man of gret eruditioun, quhilk wes ſend be the king to ſuffir na thyng to be done pzeiudiciall be this cardinall to his realme. And ſaid in this maner. Scotland (ſen it firſt tuke ꝑ faith of Criſt) wes neuir ſubdewit to na othir biſchop. Bot allanerlie to Criſtis vicar. And thairfoze it wes ane thing rycht vnreaſonabil to thꝭ cardinal to deſyze ꝑ Scottis to be ſubdewit to Jngliſmen, conſideryng ilk ane of thaym hes weir ypetually with othir. Howbeit it apperit moze honeſt to treit cõ cozd oz peace amang thaym, than to gif occaſioun of battall. Attoure na thing wes done be the biſchoppis of Scotland wozthy to depziue thaym of thayz liberte. And gif ony wzangꝭ wer done in Scotland, thay mycht be decidit ſufficiently within the realme be ciuill oz pzudent men. And gif ony gret chargis occurrit, thay be decidit be the kyng. Foz thir and ſiclik reaſonis, he deſyzit our haly fader the paip, to thirl nocht ye realme of Scotland to ony Juriſdictioz oz empire of ennymes, cõſidering it neuir offendit to his ſait. Becaus this Gilbert defendit ſo weill the liberte of Scotland, he wes maid biſchop of Caithnes. And foz his haly lyfe he wes eikit to ꝑ noumer of ſanctis. Sindzy meruellis wer ſene this zeir in Albioun. On mydſymerday callit the natiuite of ſanct Johne the baptiſt, wes ſic behement ſchour of hail, that it ſlew mony ſmall beſtial. The pepill (that wer out of houſis) in pis niene tyme wer ſtrikin at erd be violence of the ſampn. Jn September the ſon obſcurit of his lycht at noun twa houris but ony eclipſe oz interpoſition of cluddis. Jn Zorkſchire wes ſa gret thundir with vncouth flammys, that mony abbayis and kirkis wer bzynt be the ſampn. Not lang eftir this tyme wes biggit the abbay of Abirbzothok of the ozdour of ſanct benidict dedicat to ſãct Thomas of Canterbery, & dotat be king Williã maiſt richely, fra out redemptioun. i. M. i. C. lxxviii. zeris. The ſampn tyme ꝑ abbay of Haddingtoun wes foundit be Adama quene kyng Williamis moder quhilk deceiſſit ſone eftir it wes dotat.

¶ Hovv pape Alexander ſend to kyng VVilliam ane roſe full of balme. Hovv Gilcriſt vves diſheriſt for ye ſlauchter of his vvife. Of gret cruelteis done be turkis to criſtin pepill. Hovv king VVilliam dantit ye theuis. & tuke Gilcriſt in fauoure. Cã. vi.

Thozt tyme eftir kig Williã ſend ambaſſatouris to mak his obedience to paip Alexander ye thzid. ye paip ſone eftir ſend to king Williã ane goldin roſe, full of balme with ſindzy new pziuilegis cõcernyng ꝑ liberte of haly kirk. ye ſampn tyme Gilcriſt ſlew his wyfe foz ſuſpitioun pat he had agants his

of adultry. King Willia mouit with
yis contemptioun banist hym out of
scotland. And kest doun his hous to
the ground. This Gilcrist had ane
brothir nampt Bredus, quhilk afore
this trubil gat ye landis of Ogilvy.
Of quhome the Ogilvyis tuke yair
begynnyng. At yis tyme kyng Harp
gart rander the castel of Edinburgh
be request of the bischop of Durame
to kyng William. This William ef
tir deith of his first wyfe maryit E-
mengarda doucht to ȳ erle of Bew-
mont, quhilk wes gottyn on kyng
Williamis the bastard of Norman
dyis sister. Be this mariage and al-
ance the peace wes roborat betuix
scotland and Ingland in sic maner,
that nane of yame mycht resset othir
rebellis within thair realmes. Thus
wes Gilcrist (quhilk wes banist a-
fore in Ingland for his wyffis slauch-
ter) constraint to returne in Scot-
land, quhare he and his two sonnys
leiffit lang tyme ane miserable lyfe,
vnknawin for thair pure habites to
ony pepill amang ye woddis and co-
uis of the cuntre. ¶ At this tyme
the Soldane inuadit the haly land
with heup weris. And recouerit Je-
rusalem with mony othir townis,
quhilkis wer that tyme vnder domi
nioun of cristin men. So far entragit
the cruelte of this Soldane, that he
culd nocht be satiat with blude of
cristin pepill. For be hym wer slane
xxx. M. kutmen. i. M. twa hundreth
horsmen. Sic as wer bischoppis pre
latis and maisteris of hospitalis. ye
fame of thir miserabill calamiteis
(quhen yai wer diuulgat) maid the
pepill to lament with sorowfull mur
nyng. Ittoure incredible nowmer of
nobill men wer haldyn in captiuite,
quhilkis send yair frendis to al cri-
stin princis for support to thair re-
demptioun, and schew the miseriis
displeseiris that thay sufferit. Thair
townis segit and thair self brocht to
captiuite, quhais infinite sorowis
wer sa importable that thay mouit
euery pepill to miseration and teris.
Kyng Harp mouit be thir insuffera-
bill cruelteis done to cristin pepill,
promittit to cum haistily with ane ar
my to thair support. Bot his purpos
wes impeschit be sindry trublis, qu-
hilk followit in his realme. For his
sonne Harp (quhilk wes crounyt be
hym afore) conspirit be assistence of
sindry princis of his realme to put
hym fra the croun. Thus wes he cō-
strenit to ceis fra his haistum pur-
pos. At yis tyme kyng Williā come
in Ros, and punist Makulzene and
Makbenne with mony othir wekit
lymmaris of the Ilis. Sic thingis
done, kyng William come to Abir-
brothok, and cōmandit the craftisme
to ceis not for expensis, that it micht
ryse with maist magnificence to the
honour of god. At his returnyng to
the castell of Bertha, he saw be auen
ture Gilcrist with his two sonnis, ca
stand scheratris for thair meit, nocht
knawing quhat thay wer. For thay
wer disgisit. Nochtheles he had gret
meruell that sa plesand zoungmen
(as thay apperit) wer occuppit with
sic vile laubour. Incōtinent Gilcrist
with his beld head fel on knees afore
hym, and said. Gif ony mercy be for
tynt men in ȳ maist reuthful prince,
quhen thay ar punist condignely for
thair offence, I beseik the for the lufe
that crist had to all sinfull pepil, qu-
hen he sparit nocht to sched his pre-
cious blude for thair redemption to
haue piete and reuth on me, and thir
my miserable sonnis, quhilkis hes
sufferit gret displeseir with me but
ony cryme de tharm cōmittit. At last
quhen kyng William had inquirit
hym quhat he wes, and how he wes

brocht

brocht in sic miserie, the teris fell sa fast fra his ene with ythand sychis, that he mycht nocht schaw lang tyme quhat he was. At last he said, I am Gilcrist maist vnhappy and sorowfull creature in erd, quhilk (alace) put my handis in thy blude, and was thairfore disherist of all my landis, and exilit in Ingland with thir my two sonnis. And becaus I mycht nocht suffer the schamefull iniuris done to me be Inglismen, obtenand dayly the gret felicite that I had sum tyme to my dotisioun. And als for the lawis maid laitly aganis outlawis of aithir realmes I was constranit to cum heir with my sonnis, quhare we leif on the rutis of herbis in symer, and castis scheretis (as thou seys) to sustene our liffis in the wynter. Heirfore gif ony reuth or piete be in thy hart, or gyf thy indignatioun be mesit be lang tyme bygun, haue mercy on our sorowfull lyfe, and tempt ws oure offence. For we despyse nocht to be restorit to oure heritage and honour, Bot allanerly to thy fauoure and grace. And gyf thow wyll condiscend heirto, thow sall not onely conques gret honoure and fame be exemple of piete, bot be ane renownit pryncе amang all peppl. And wyn gret merite afore god. Schawyng thy self the followar of Cryst, the geuar of mercy and peace. ¶ The kyng mouit be thir wourdis and remembryng the gret manheid (quhilk he had sa oft prouyn afore at syndry Ieoperdyis for the honour and commoun weill of Scotland) and seyng hym deiectit fra gret honoure in supreme mysterie. nocht onely tempttit all his offence, bot petuisly embrasit hym in his armys, and commandit hym to be of gud comfort. Syne gaif hym hors and money to follow hym to Forfair, quhare he restorit hym and his two sonnis to all thair landis, except sa mekyll as war geuyn afore be kyng Wyllyam to the abbay of Abirbrothok. Efter this Gilcryst persеuerit in gud faith and obeysance to the kyng. And becaus his eldest sonne deceissit but ony airis, and his othir sonne vnabyll to marry, he gaif mekyll of his heritage to Abirbrothok. Efter his deith his sonne was of na les deuotioun, for he gaif the respdew of his landis to the said abbay. And thairfore Gilcryst and his two sonnis ar buryit in the said abbay befoze sanct Katherynis alter, as thair superscription schawis. And poucht kyng Wyllyam was geuyn in this wyse to the byggyng of the said abbay, Zit he left na thyng vndone that micht pertene to ane gud pryncе, and gouernit his realme in Justyce, Geuand his engyne to reward all gud men, and virtewis personis, and to punys lymmaris. ¶ He maid syndry lawis to punys theuys and oppressouris of the cuntre, quhylkis war ouir prolixt to put in this buke.

¶ Hovv kyng VVyllyam recouerit his landis, Hovv Rychard kyng of Ingland & Philip king of France vvent vvith gret armyis in Iovvry, of thair vassalage and trubyll. Hovv erle Dauid returnit out of the haly land and foundit Lundoris. Ca. vii.

Vhyll sic thyngis war done in Scotland, kyng Harp the empryce sonne deceissit in Ingland. To quhome succedit his

ſonne Richard. For Harp hȝ firſt ſon wes deceiſſit. ¶ Kyng Richard eftir his coronatioun full of curage and ſpreit, gaderit ane ſtrang armȝ to pas in the halȝ land, and maid peace with all his nychtbouris, that na truȝbill ſuld follow in his realme be his abſence. Afore his Journay he raudecit Berwik, Rorburgh and Striueling to kyng William with ſamebil of Northumbirland as wes tane fra hym afore in this laſt battall at Inwik. He gaif out all the landis of Cumbir and Huntyngtoun vndir thir cõditionis. The munitionis and ſtrenthis thairof ſall remane vndir his capitanis. And the remanent landis thairof to be inhabit be the ſcottis. Attoure to haue the more beneuolence of ſcottis, he diſchargit ȝ reſidew of kyng Williamis ranſon except .x. M. poundis, quhilkis he tuke allanerly to ſuppoȝt his weris. And quhen kyng William had reſaſit al his landis and caſtellis on ȝis maner, he maid his brothir Dauid erle of Huntyngtoun. And ſend him with .v.M. men to ſuppoȝt kyng Richard in his weris. Kyng Richard left his brothir Johne gouernour of Inglãd to his returnyng, and maid his ſiſter ſonne Arthure duk of Normandy to be heritour to ye croun of Ingland failȝeing ſucceſſion of him and his brothir. Nocht lang eftir kyng Richard come with mony nobil men, dukis, erlis, baronis, to maſſilia ane port of Prouance, quhare he pullit vp ſalis with ane hundreth and .l. ſchippis to pas to Jeruſalem. Fra our redemptioun ane thouſand ane hundreth. lxxxxi. ȝeris. On ye ſamyn maner Philip kyng of France come out of the port of Janis with mony nobill men ſpirituall and temporall. And arriuit at Achon ane ſtrang town of Jowry, quhilk wes that tyme vnder the empire of ſarazenis. And beſit ȝ ſampn with ſtrait ſege. Quhill kyng Philip wes ly-and thus at the ſege of Achon, king Richard arriuyt in the Ile of Cipre, and tuke purpos (or he went ony for that) to purge ȝ ſampn of Criſtis enmyes. Sone eftir he diſplayit his baner and come with bludye ſwerd throw the ſaid Ile. And finalie tuke the kyng of Cipre with his douchter priſoneris. And quhen he had deliuerit this Ile to criſtin pepil, He pullit vp ſalis to meit kyng Philip at Achon, and be aduenture met ane flot of ſarazenis be ye gait, quhilkis wer cumyng in ſuppoȝt of the ſaid toun. And eftir lang and terrible bargane he ſank ane large part of the ſarazenis vnder ſeis. And ȝ remanent put to flycht. Syne went forthwart to kyng Philip. The ſege continewit lang tyme at ȝis toun throw ye gret defence that ye ſarazenis maid with the ſampn. Howbeit the vter wallis wer brokin in ſindry partis be force of rammis and othir inſtrumentis of cheualry. At laſt kyng Philip fell in ſic infirmite, that he wes conſtranit to returne in France. Nocht theles kyng Richard determit nocht to depart fra the ſege of Achon, quhill the ſampn wer expugnat. In the mene tyme hapnit ane Scot nampt Oliuer to be in the ſaid toun. For he wes bamiſt afore out of ſcotland and fled to ȝ ſarazenis. And be lang conuerſatioun with thaym he had thair perfite langage, nane of pame knawing quhat he wes. This Oliuer wes pan ſodiour in ane toure of this toun quhare na trinſchis nor out wallis wer bezond ye ſampn. He happinnit be auenture to ſe amang ye wache of erle Dauid of Huntingtoun ane of hȝ kinnſmẽ namit Johne Durward, with quhome he wes lãg

tyme

tyme afoze acquentit. And incontinent he cryit on hym be name delyryng vnder aſſurance to commoun with hym. Eſter certane cõmonyng this Oliuer ſet ane houre to geik entres to erle Dauid with al his army in the toun, ſa that erle Dauid waid reſtoze hym to his land and heritage in ſcotland. The houre ſet, erle Dauid come with ane gret power of me to the toure afoze reherſit, quhare he gat enteres with his army. And incontinent with gret noyis and clamoure he conne thzow the town to ye gret ſlauchter of all peyll foundyn in it. kyng Richard ſeand on the morow the ſcottis ſtandart on the wallis, enterit in the town. And within ſchozt tyme eſter bzocht ane gret caſtell (quhilk ſtude nocht far fra this town) to rewyne. Attoure he had tane mony othir gret townis and ſtrenthis of Jowzy, quhylk war takyn afoze fra criſtin men be cruelte of ſarazenis. War nocht ane wyckit contentioun rais betuix Inglilſmen & Frankis men for deſyze of honouris. At laſt quhen kyng Rychard had dyſtroyit this town of Achon, and was returnand in Italy, ane ſuddane tẽpeſt ſeuerit his nauy. Thzow quhilk he was deſtitute of freindis, and fynaly be treaſoun of certane euyll criſtin men he was bzocht to Hary emperoure. The ſchip (that erle Dauid was in tyl) be rageand tempeſt was ſa bzokin, pat mony of thayin (quhilkis war in hir) periſt, and he narrowly eſchapit with his lyfe. Eſter this he was tane be the inhabitantis of this land and bzocht to Alexandzia, quhare he was haldyn lang tyme in pzeſon. Quhyll at laſt he was coft be marchandis of Uenice, and bzocht to Conſtantinople. Nocht lang eſter he was bzocht to Uenis, quhare he was redemit be merchandis of Ingland and bzocht to Flanderis. And thair he puilit vp ſalis to returne in Scotland. And (quhen he was lytyll departit fra the land) he was dzeuyn be vnmetyfull tempeſt nocht far fra Nozroway & Scheitland with incredybyll dangeir. Finaly quhen he had maid ane voit to byg ane kirk in the honoure of the virgyne Mary, gif he war foztunat to eſchape the dangeir of Seis, he arryuit in Tay beſyde Dunde, not far fra ſanct Nicholas chapell but ony rudder oz taikyll, and gaif thankis to god and the bleſſyt virgyne foz delyuerying of hym fra ſic extreme peryll. The place (quhare he arriuit) was callit Alectum. Bot eſter his cummyng it changit name and was callid Dunde, quhilk ſignifyis in our langage the gift of god. King Wyllyam heirand the returnyng of his bzothir (quhome he beleuit mony zeris afoze deceiſſit) come with maiſt diligence to Dunde, and embzaſit hym. Syne gaif thankis to god and the bleſſyt vyrgyne Mary, that delyuerit his bzothir fra ſa mony dangeris. Eſter thy he gart maik generall pzoceſſionis thzow the realme to geif thankis to god foz the happy returnyng of his bzothir.

Sic thingis done ane conuentioun was maid at Dunde. In the quhylk licence was geuyn to erle Dauid to byg ane abbay in quhat place he pleſit of Scotland, and to dotat it with landis and rentis at his pleſeir.

kyng Wyllyam gaif mony pziuiegis to Dunde, quhilkis induris to thir dayis. Dauid nocht refuſyng ye beneuolence of his bzothir, bzygit ane abbay callit Lundoris eſter the ozdour of ſanct Benedict. Ane thing is thair richt meruellus, na man is

hurt in that abbay with eddaris. Thir eddaris lpis in the myddis of ane vale circulit with wod and rynnand watter. Throw quhilk thay burgeon with mair plentuous now mer thã euir was sene i ony othir ptis. Howbeit na mã gettis skaith pair of. For we haue sene young barnis play amang thaym but dãmage or hurt following.

¶ Hovv kyng Richard returnit in Ingland, Hovv kyng VVyllyam punist gret lymmaris in his realme. Of the natiuite of prince Alexander. Of the coronatioun of kyng Iohne. hovv the paip send ane suerd to kyng VVilliã. ca. viii.

Kyng Richard schort tyme eftir was redemit with sa huge money, that mekyl of al the spluer and goldyn vessel of Inglãd was cunzeit for his redemptioun. Thus was he kynaly delyuerit and restaurit in Ingland with gret triumphe. Kyng Wyllyam heirand the returnyng of kyng Richard in Inglãd come with his brothir erle Dauid to London, and gaif to hym two thousand mark striuelyng, for he had waistit all his money be payment of his ransoun and weris. Be thir humaniteis followit gret amite & tendernes betuix the two kingis. In pe mene tyme kyng Wyllyam fell in gret infirmite within Ingland, and becaus the peppll beleuit his deith, eris gret trubyll in all partis of scotland. For sindry lymmaris traistit all Justice to expire be his deith, inuadit the peppll with heirschippis and slauchter in al partis. ¶ Nocht lang eftir kyng Wyllyam conualescit of his infirmite and returnit in Scotland with sic deligence that mony of yir limmaris war taue and punist effering to thair demeritis. The principal mouar namit Herald was brocht to the kyng, fyrst his ene was put out, syne he was geldit and hyngit eftir apon ane gallous. Attoure all his freindis war geldit on the samyn maner, that na succession suld follow of thaym in tymes cummyng. In the zeir following was mair derth thã euir was sene afore. for the boll of beir nycht scarsly be coft for .v. cronis. ¶ And in the nint zeir (quhilk was fra the incarnation ane thousand ane hundred nynte & nyne) was mair abundance & plente than euir was hard afore. In this zeir kyng Wyllyamis wyfe namit Armãgarda was delyuerit of prince Alexander. The samyn zeir kyng Richard of Ingland deceissit, to quhõ Johne his brothir succedit. The .iii. zeir following Alexander was maid prince of scotland. The samyn zeir was send ane legat fra the paip to kyng William and presentit to hym ane swerd wt hiltis & scheith of gold, set with mony precious stanis. This legat als presentit ane bonat of tyre maid in maner of Diademe of purpoure hew, to signify that he was defendar of the faith. At this tyme mony lindultis & priuilegis war grãtit be the paip for ye liberte of haly kirk in scotlãd. It was cõmandit be ye king Wyllyã ye saterday saluo haldyn halyday fra .xii. houris furth at none, quhilk sall be schawin to the peppll be sound of bell, and na prophane laubouris to be exercit fra that tyme furth quhil Monunday. And the peppll to perseueir allanerly in diuyne seruyce. Gret punitioun was ordanit for thaym that war found rebelland thairto.

How

Hovv kyng VVyllyam and kyng Iohne vvar confiderat togydder be mariage. Of kyng VVyllyamis haly life & liberalite to the kirk, Hovv the toun of Perth tuk beginnyng. Ca. ix.

AFter this kyng Wil lyam returnit to Lõ don to make his homage for the landis of Northumbirland Cumbir, and Huntingtoun. Als fone as he had maid his homage, king Johne defirit hym to pas with hym in France aganis kyng Philip. And becaus he refufit (for the band that his eldaris maid afore with France) king Johne clamit agane his landis forefaid, and tuk ane gret nowmer of guddis out of the fampn in maner of pond for ꝑ prefset bygane. Nochtheles the nobyllis of Jngland knawing rycht dyligyll to haue weir baith with France and Scotland atanis, cauſit all the faidis guddis to be reddefſit. In the zeir followyng was fa behement froſt in Scotland, that na pluch micht be put in the land afore the myddis of Marche. Attoure the aill was fa frofyn, that it was fald be pound wechtis. efter quhilk followit ane huge fnaw to the gret mortalite of beſtyall. Als ane continewall trymblyng and erd quaik followit fra the Epiphany day to Februar. Efter this wynter, kyng Johne endit his weris on France. And to haue occafioun of battall aganis ye Scottis, he began to byg ane caſtel fornens Berwyk. kyng Wyllyam aduertift heirof, fend his ambaſſatouris to kyng Johne deſiring hym to ſeik na occafioun of battall, and to big na ſtrenthis fornens hym. & becaus he gat nocht bot repuls of hꝭ deſiris, he come with ane gret power and reſt down ye ſaid caſtel. King Johne to reuenge thir iniuris, raſit ane army to cum in Scotland. And kyng Wyllyam to preuent his trauell come to the bordouris. Zit quhẽ baith the armyis war reddy to fecht, thay war ſeuerit be interuention of prudent men. Finaly baith ꝑ armyis ſkalit, and the two kyngis come to Zork. quhare peace and amite was roborat betuix thaym vnder thir conditionis, king Wyllyamis two doughteris namit Jſobell & Margaret ſal mary two ſonnis of king Johne namit Hary and Rychard, to that kyne. Gif ane deit, the tothir ſall ſucceid to the crowne of Jngland. For quhilkis king Wyllyam ſal geif ſufficient drowry. Attour the caſtel (yat was caſtyn down laitly be kyng william) ſal remane in ꝑ fampn maner neuir to be edifitt in tymes cumyng. Jn the plege of Towquhare and obſeruatioun of al thir premiſſes, nyne nobyll men of ſcotland ſalbe delyuerit to king Johne. In this conuentioun king wyllyam reſignit the landis of Northumbirland, Cumbir, & Huntingtoun in the handis of king Johne, that his ſonne prince Alexander micht be ſeſit thatrintyll. For ſiclik conſuetude was obſeruat in ſoſing of thir landis be Scotland, yat thay ſuld be haldyn of the kyng of Jngland, and homage to be maid to hym & his ſucceſſouris be all ſcottis kingis ꝑ toſit and brukit pame for ꝑ tyme. Efter ꝑ thir two kingis war at thair counſal at Zork was brocht to thaym ane child of gret bewte, be ritour to findry landis of Jngland. bot he was trublit with nieruellus infirmite, for ane of his ene was conſumit be flux of euyll humouris, his hand pynit away, and had na power of his toung, nor zit his taſte. ¶ The medcynaris ſeing

hym

hym haue sic contrarius infirmiteis and nocht knawing ye caus thairof, fugit hym incurabyll. Nochtheles kyng Wyllyam maid ane croce on hym and restorit hym incontinent to his heill. Syndry beleuit this done be myracle of god, that the birtew of this nobyl man sall nocht be hyd nor vnknawin to the peppl. Nocht lang efter kyng Wyllyã returnit in scotland and dotat the kirkis of Newbottell, Melros, Dunfermelyng, & Aberdene with syndry landis. He foũdit ane new bischopryk callit Argyle with landis sufficient to sustene the sampn. Sic thingis done king Wyllyam went to the castell of Bertha. And within schort dayis efter the watter of Tay & Almond rais with sa terrybyll inundatioun and preis, that it brak ye wallis of Bertha and drownit mony of the peppl that wes in it. And nocht king Wyllyam na rowly eschapit with hȝ wife, barnis, and freindis. Zit his zoung son namit Johne perist with his nutrice & othir syndry personis that dependit on hym for the tyme. Thus rais nales dolour and lamentation, than is with the peppll quhen thair townes ar tane with ennymes. For the preis of rageand watteris apperis to me mair terribyll and dangerus, than ony fyre. For the fyre incressis with small begynning, & schawis sa sone ȳ self that it inuadis the peppl mair in thair guddis thã in thair bodyis. and is sone stokin quhare men ar diligent. Be contrar no wit nor delygence of man may resist the inundatioun of watteris. for it enteris at dureis and windowis with sic violence, that na remeid is aganis it, bot gyf ane man kynd haistely schyppis or baittis. And quhen sic thyngis can nocht be gottin, nocht the peppll pas to the hicht of the hous, zit thay ar nocht saiffit be that way. For ye watter gangis aboue thair heidis, and puttis thaym to miserabyll deith. Thar syndry houssis (quhilk stude on land) nocht bot seyis. King William seand the castell of Bertha distroyit be inundatioun of watter in this wise, foundit the towne quhilk was callit eftir Perth be ane man of that name, quhilk gaif the ground quhare this town was biggit. King William to caus the sampn rise in honour and tyches gaif syndry preuilegis thairto. Bot now this town is callit sãct Johnestoun and was foũdit fra our redemptyon ane. M. ii. C. and. x. zeris.

¶ Hovv kyng Iohne subdevvit Ireland and VValis. Hovv kyng VVyllyam punist syndry conspiratouris. Hovv Inglãd and Ireland vvar maid tributaris to ye paip. Of kyng VVyllyamis deith, and hovv syndry ordouris of freris began. Ca. x.

THe zeir followyng kyng Johne of Ingland subdewit ye maist part of Ireland to his empire, and the nixt zeir he subdewit all Walis. The sampn tyme rais in Caithnes gret trubyll. For Gothred son of Makculzem (quhais rebellyon was schawin afore) maid gret heirschippis in Ros and syndry othir boũdis thairabout. His cumpany incressit dyk day mair, be assistence of syndry ymmaris of Lochquhaber & Ilis. To punis thir attemptatis king William send the erlis of Fyf, Atholl, & Buchquhane with. vi. M. men. and thay be set battall vincust the said Gothred & brocht hym presoner to ȳ king, quhom he gart heid wt mony other quhilk war brocht to him on ȳ

sampn

ſampyn maner. At this tyme rais ane gret diſſenſioun betuix kyng Johne of Ingland and paip Innocent the thrid as efter followis. King Johne tuk be generall exaction the tent peny of al landis and frutis pertenand to the kirk, and punist thaym ỳ war repugnant thairto, with maist cruelte, and becaus certane abbayis & biſchopriks within his realme war nocht obeyſant. He tuk poſſeſſion of all thair landis, and nocht oncly reft fra thaym all thair gold, ſyluer, and Jowellis, bot banist the religious mē thairof. Paip Innocent traiſtād ſic crueltis nocht ſemand to criſtin princis (pat othir princis ſuld nocht inuaid the kirk with ſiclik auarice) perſuadit kyng Johne mony wayis to deſiſt fra thir extorſionis, and to cedres all iniuris done be hym to pe kirk. And becaus he couth na way diuert his mynd fra the ſampyn, he denuncit hym curſit and depriuit hym (ſa far as he micht) of al honour and dignite, makand inuocatioun to all criſtin princes to cum with thair armyis aganis hym for defence of the libertē of haly kirk. Kyng Johne ſeand hym of na puſſance to reſiſt ſa mony armyis deuyſit aganis hym in all partis fenzeit hym penitent. And to haue abſolutioun for the offence that he had committit aganis the kirk, he gaif outr the realmes of Ingland and Ireland to paip Innocent to pay zeirly, quhyll. vii. zeris war gone. x. thouſand markis ſtrluelyng to the paip and his ſucceſſouris for the realmes of Ingland and Ireland. Quhilk penſioun is zeirly payit to oure dayis. ¶ Sic thingis done kyng Johne and his realme wes abſolvzeit fra all cenſuris led aganis thaym. ¶ Schort tyme efter kyng Wyllyam brokyn with lang age deceiſſit at Striueling the. xlix. zeir of his regne. Fra our redemptioun ane thouſand two hūdred. xiiii. zeris, & was buriſt in Iberbrothak be fore the hye alter. The zeir afore his deith two cometis apperit in the moneth of Marche rycht terribyll to the ſicht of peyppll, that ane ſchane ay afore the ſonne riſyng, and this othir afore his down fallyng. In the nint zeir ane calf was ſene in Northumberland with heid and crag like the awin nature, and the remenant lyke the nature of ane hors. In the nint winter was ſene two mones in the lift, ſeuerit fra othir, and hornit naturally as the mone vſis to be in hir increſſing or wainding. In the tyme of king Wyllyam war mony nobyll clerkis. As Dominicus ſpanzeart channoun of ſaint Auguſtinis ordoure, quhilk ſone efter left the ſampyn and began the ordour of freris callit predicatouris. And in this tyme was ſanct Francis, quhilk begā the ordouris of freir minoutis callit gray freris, of quhom mony abbayis ar now rychely bygzit in all partis of the warld. At this tyme was Joachim abbot of Calaber, quhilk wrait the cōmentaris in the bukis of apocalipſis. That ylk tyme was Roduiphe archebyſchop of Culane, quhilk brocht the bodyis of thre kyngis out of Pers to Conſtantinople, and efter that in Culane, quhare thay remane now in gret veneratioun of the peyppll. The ſampyn tyme Peter Comeſtor wrait the hyſtory eccleſiaſtik. Amang vs war in thay dayis ſyndry haly men, as Edward byſchop of Brechin. Euſtachius abbot of Arbroth, quhilkis war excellent preche ouris. Kyng Wyllyam fundit the abbay of Balmerinocht bot it was dotat be Emengard his wyfe, and

about

93. K

about thys tyme war institute ꝑ monkis of the Trinite callit the redemptioun of captiuis. Two of pame war send in scotland be paip Innocent. To quhome king Wyllyam gaif hys palyce tyall in Aberdene to big pair abbay, and was of purpos to geif thaym syndry othir thyngis gyf he had leuit.

¶ Of king Alexander the secound and his actis, Hovv king Iohne of Ingland inuadit the kirk vvith gret exactionis, Hovv the paip and kirkmen vvar corruppit be his money to assist to his opinioun. Hovv kyng Alexander renevvit the band of France, and of the deith of kyng Iohne. Ca. xi.

KYng Wyllyam deceissit in this wyse, his son Alexander the secound was crownit at Scone. Eftir his cozonation he went to Abirbzothok, quhare he remanit. xiiii. dayis doyng funerall obsequies foz kyng Wyllyam his fader, and cõmandit na playis noz bankettis to be vsit foz ane zeir to cum, that the peyple micht lament ꝑ deith of his fader with publik doloure. The kingis seruandis war clothit in dule weid all the zeir followyng. The first conuentioun yat he maid was in Edinburgh, quhare he ratifyit all thingis done be his fader. And eftir that he had assignit certane landis to hir moder to sustene hir ryal estait, he assignit certane Jugis to remane in all townis of his realm foz dectsion of dout sum materis and execution of Justice. At this tyme rais gret discention betuix kyng Iohne of Ingland and his nobyllis. Foz he was sa full of auarice and birnand desire to conques guddis, that he wald admit na heritoure to thair landis, quhill he had foz thair enteres the iust valour of thair heritage foz ane zeir. He tuk zerely pensionis fra abbottis & bischoppis contrar the liberte of haly kirk. And quhẽ ony prelate deceissit, he tuk all the rentis of the place quhil the succesloure enterit. The prelatis of Ingland richt impacient to suffer sic exactionis, solistit syndry gret princes to rise aganis the king. And finaly dressit pair purpos with sic menes, ꝑ baith ye kingis of France and scotland promittit to cum in Ingland to thair suppozt, king Iohne hetand sic rebellyoun maid aganis hym, to eschew the present dangeis maid aggreance with his prelatis, and promittit be his gret aith to repare al inturis done be hym. Howbeit na thing thairof followit in effect. Foz he was sa blindit with auarice, yat he returnit to his euyl maneris. And send his ambassatouris to Gawlo ane cardinall of Rome, complaning the violence of his subdittis aganis hym. Quhilkis be pair menis hes persuadit the kingis of France and Scotland to inuade hym in sic maner, that he may nocht gouerne his realm in liberte. Pape Innocent (bebecaus he had ane zeirly pension of king Iohne) was the mair cõmouit at this complaynt, and promittit to debait hym with maist fauoure. In thay days war (as thair is now) maist auaritious peyple in the court of Rome. And thairfoze euery thyng was grantit that mycht bzyng ony impoztance to thaym but sicht to reason oz conscience. Amang al sic inozdinat personis, nane was mair vicious noz couatus than Gwalo. foz he ꝓtermittit na thing vnsped to hig Iohne, quhare he mycht fynd ony cõmodite eftir followyng. Now wyll we mak ane digressioun, and se how far ye prelatis and kirkmen in auld tymes war aboue the prelatis in

our

our dayis in birtewis and ſyngular lyfe. Of quhilkis the prelatis now preſent beris nocht bot the name, na thyng followyng thair life. For thay auld faderis war geuyn to Imitatioun of Criſt in pouerte, piete, humilite and Juſtice. Drawyng the peppll be thair feruent charite and continewal precheing in ſcrupee of god, with equale affectioun to pure and ryche. Nocht arrayng thaym with gold, ſyluer, nor precious abulzemētis. Nocht vſing the court nor accōpanyit with weirmen and bordellis. Nocht contending to exceid the luſt and inſolence of princes, nor doyng na thing be diſſait, bot leuand with pure conſcience and verite. Bot the prelatis and kirkmen in oute dayis ar rutit with ma vicis than ar ſene with ony othir peppl. ☞ Sic enor mitetis hes rogne perpetually in the kirk, ſen riches was appriſit and hald dyn in maiſt honoure amang kirkmen. Kyng Johne nocht withſtandyng his promes and obligatioun maid afore be his gret ath (quhen he was aduertiſt be Gwalois writing) promitting to defend hym in all materis) began to inuade his nobyllis ſpretuall and temporall with mair exactionis than he did afore. Regarding na thing bot onely to conqueir guddis and riches. The nobillis rycht impacient to ſuſtene thir extorſionis, ſolliſit Lewis Dalphine of France, and Alexander kyng of ſcotland to cū with gret armyis in thair ſupport. Kyng Johne hauand lytyll confidence in his ſubdittis, fled to ane ſtrenth. Throw quhilk Lewis come but ony obſtakyll to London, quhare he was reſſauit pleſandly be the peppll. Eftir this he ſend to king Johne deſiring hym to abſtene fra all exactionis, and nocht to inture hȝ peppll in tymes cumyng with ſic extorſionis, for ſic thingis makis princes baith odious to thair ſubdittis and to all othir peppll. Attoure the ſaid Lewis deſirit kyng Johne to redres all ſkaithis, quhilkis his ſubdittis hes ſufferit be his tyrānȳ, and to kepe his faith to thaym as afore promittit. And gyf he thocht ſic thingis to be obſeruat, to ſend his ſonne with othir his nereſt freindis to remane in plegre for obſeruation thairof. Kyng Johne hauand his confidence in na thyng mair than in his money and in this Gwalo cardinall afore rehersit, wald heir na conditioun of peace, and ſaid he ſuld nocht ceis quhill the attemptatis done be hȝ peptl war cōdignely punit. Lewȝ incontinent raſit his armȳ with ſindry Ingliſmen of his opinion to inuaid kig Johne. Nochtheles he was conſultit to ſuperſeid his paſſage, be caus the ſampyn myght ſucceid mair to publik dāmage of the cuntre than punitioun on hym, that was the motiue of all thair trubyl. King Alexander heirand ſic trubyll in Ingland come with ane armȳ to London but ony dammage done to the peppl. Be quhais cumyng al trubyl ceiſſit. For als ſone as thir two princis Alexander and Lewis had cōmonit betuix thaym of ſyndry materis pertenyng to thair realmes, thay went to kyng Phylipp in France, leuand behynd thaym. x. M. men to aſſiſt to the lordis of Inglād aganis kyng Johne. Done efter kynge Philip and king Alexander met togydder at Bolonie, quhare the band was renewit betuix Scotland and France with all pointis efter the auld maner. Sic thyngis done kyng Alexander and Lewis returnit in Ingland. Efter quhais cumyng kyng Johne tuk ſic malancoly, that he deceiſſit.

Of

☞ Of the generall counsal haldin at Rome be paip Innocent. And hovv the kyngis of Scotland and Ingland inuading aithir realmes vvith gret heirschippis and slauchter. And hovv thay vvar agreit. Ca. xi.

☞ fter deith of kyng Johne, his son Harp was crounit. Quhil sic thingis war done in Ingland, ane generall counsall was at Rome. In the quhilk was. iiii. C. and. xii. bischoppis. and. viii. C. abbotis. In this counsall paip Innocent cursit all thaym that war enymes to kyng Johne of Ingland, and in speciall cursit Lewis Dalphyn of France and Alexander kyng of Scotland with all otheris of thair opinioun, allegeand pame inuasouris of the liberte of Rome. Becaus Ingland was tributar to the paip. Schort tyme following Gwalo ye auaritious cardynal afore rehersit, come in Ingland and cursit all pame that inuadit king Johne during his life, and interditit all placis quhare pai com. Lewis seand the maist part of Ingland assist to king Harp and Gwalo bocht ane absolutioun with infinite money, syne returnit in France. Attoure this auaritious cardinal cursit and interditit syndry gret princes of Ingland, quhil thay war constranit to by pair absolutionis with infinite money. For he had na sicht to honest nor vnhonest actionis, bot allanerly to his profeit. Nocht lang efter king Harp come with ane armp in Scotland inuading the cuntre with gret slauchter and heirschyppis quhare thay come. ¶ Als sone as he was aduertist that kyng Alexander was gaderit with all the power of Scotland to gerk hym battal, he fled with gret deligence in Ingland. Nochtheles king Alexāder followit on hym, and keit down monp castellis & stretchis of Northumbirland to þ grond. And eftet that he had won Carlele and garnist it with folkis, he returnit with gret triumph and honouris in Scotland. Kyng Harp heirand pat king Alexāder had chatlit his armp, returnit with ane new pouer in Scotland, and tuke baith the town & castell of Berwik. Syne brint & herrit all the see camp to Haddyngtoun, & saiffit nane pat was found be þ gait except wiffis, barnis, & preistis, & returnit with his armp in Ingland. In the mene tyme this auaritious prelat Gwalo trastyng to fynd sufficient opertunite to conques gret money in Scotland, put the lampn vnder proces of interdictioun, and persewit king Alexander (becaus he inuadit Ingland) with maist terribyll cursingis. Thir cursingis inflāmit þ scottis with sic hatrent aganis Inglismen, that þ same apperit not to tein but vter exterminion of baith thair realmes. Nochtheles be interuention of prelatis, peace was fynaly maid betuix the two realmes vnder thir cōditionis. Kyng Alexander sall rander to Inglismen ye town of Carlele. And kyng Harp sall rander the town of Berwyk to scottis. The hail dominon of Cumbir to remane with kyng Alexander with the half of Northumbirland to the terrore, & kyng Alexander to be assoilzeit of all censuris led aganis hym be Gwalo. The two kyngis beand aggreit on this wyse on al debatis, king Alexāder was assoilzeit, and his realme de lyuerit fra interdictyon. Incōtinent Gwalo (that he sall not depart with tume hand) summond all ye prelatis of Scotland to Inwik, hauand na actionis aganis thaym, bot onely to trubyl pame, quhil thay haue deburssit money.

sit large soumes of money to his pro
fet. Windry of thaym to be exonerat
of truble gaif hym large money. O-
theris refusit his desyris, and tuk in-
dignatioun, that spirituall materis
wer sa opinly sauld for money. Incō
tinēt Gwalo sūmond pame to Rome
beleuyng pat suld tak sic keir for lāg
Iurnay and trauell thairof, that pai
suld cōdiscend to his purpos. Nocht
theles thay wer litill affrayit thair
with, bot went finalie to pe paip, and
complanyt the insufferable iniuris
done in Ingland and Scotland be
Gwalo. Thus wes Gwalo finalie
discharegit of all auctorite, and con-
dampnit in gret soumes of money
to the paip. All thir prelatis (pat wer
sūmond be hym to Rome) wer assol-
zeit fra his petitioun. At this tyme
Dauid erle of Hūtyngtoun deceissit.
And wes buryit in ane abbay of In
gland namit Sewicia.

¶ How king Hary and king Alexander
vver alliat be mariage. Of the transla-
tion of sanct Thomas of Cāterbery. Of
sindry legatis send in Scotland be the
paip to conques money. Ca. xiii.

Hary kyng of Inglād
eftir his cumyng to
perfite age wes moir
desirus of peace pan
weir. Ane cōuention
wes maid betuix him
and kyng Alexander at Yorke. In pe
quhilk the two kyngis wer alliat to
gidder in this maner. Ane sister of
kyng Hary wes maryit on kyng Ale-
xander. And ye two sisteris of king
Alexander wer maryit on two gret
princes of Ingland. This alliance
wes maid fra our redemption. i. M.
ii. C. xx. zeris. And in this zeir wes ye
translatioun of sanct Thomas of
Canterbury done be ye kyng and his
nobillis spirituall & tempoȝall with
al solempnite and reuerence ye mycht
be deuisit. In the nixt zeir ane legat
wes send be ye paip in Scotland to
purches money to furnis ane new
army to pas on ye turkis. And quhē
he had gottin na litill money to this
effect i Scotlād, he spendit it in hȝ lust
and insolence. And said at his retur-
nyng to the paip that it wes reft fra
hym be Bzigandis. Schoȝt tyme ef-
tir his cumyng to Rome, ane othir le
gat wes send to the sampn effect in
scotland. kyng Alexander aduertist
afoze be his cumyng, conuenyt his
noblis to ane coūsal. in ye quhilk ane
bischop said to him as followis, how
beit sindry thingis present occur-
ris (quhilkis effrayis me to schawe
sic materis as bene preiudiciall to ye
cōmoun weil) sit (maist nobil prince)
quhen I cōsidir thi humanite, faith,
and cōstance geuin to na thing mair
than defence and weil of thy liegis.
I can nocht ceis for the action of cō-
mon libertie, to schaw ye suth. For sen
the tyrannye is intollerable, quhilk is
exercit be kingis or princis discen-
ding of lyntal succession to pair kind
ly heritage, mekill mair is ye tyranny
insufferable, quhen it is exercit on
ws be men of vile & obscure lynage.
Heirfoze gif the sindry and manifest
wrangis done to ws thir mony zeris
bigane, had cūin be ye paipis mind,
pai wer to be sufferit in sum maner.
Bot sen lymmaris of vile & obscure
lignage (quhilkis ar promouit to be
neficis for thair horrible vices) hes
nocht onlie interditit our realm but
ony cōmission, bot hes spendit i pair
corruppit vices the money that thay
gaderit in our cuntre be ye papis au
toritie for calsyng of armyis agans
the turkis. I think thair cursit ava-
rice suld haue na forthir place amāg
trew pepill, specially amang ws, be-
caus thay haue oure simplicite and
meānes in cōemptioun. The zeris

afoꝛe paſſait ze complanit ye iniuris done be Gwalo, quhen he held zour realm interdittit, and mony of al zour pꝛelatis vnder curſing, becaus thay wald not anſwere hym of money to ſuſtene his luſt. Attour this Gwalo wes ſo periolus fontane of al iniquite and vice, pat howbeit he wes ſend to treit concoꝛd betuix Ingliſmen & ſcottis. Zit be his auarice he gaif ſic occaſioun of battall, that baith the realmes (wer nocht pair hatrent wes the moꝛe hatſtely meſit) had inuadit othir to thair vter diſtructioun. And ſen thir terrible debis at patent, quhat nedis thaym to be remembꝛit to zour diſpleſeir. Attoure eftir that we wer eronerat of Gwalo, come in his place ane new legat of na better lyfe bot erar woꝛs. Foꝛ quhen he had got fin large money fra ws foꝛ redemptioun of pꝛeſonaris & raiſyng of new armyis againis ye turkis, he ſpendit it all in his inſolence, and fenzeit pat it wes reſt be brigandis. Heirfoꝛe ſen we haue experience of ſa mony wickit and heuy dãmagis done to ws be yir two legatis afoꝛe reherſit, we ſalbe reput miſchant fulis to admit the thrid. Foꝛ it is not to be beleuit, that this new legat ſalbe of beſt conditionis than his fallowis wes afoꝛe. And gif ony man aſk demand me quhat is to be done in pis mater, I ſay nothir this legat, noꝛ zit na othir legat in tymes cumyng ſuld be reſſauit within this realme. Becaus the ſampn is herrit & waiſtit of money be thair continewall exactionis, gif ony of zow hes ſuperflew money zemay diſpone it erar to pure folk than to ſic coꝛrupit vſe of vicio⁹ legatis. Finalie thir wourdis wer ſa appꝛiſit be the counſall, that this legat wes nocht admittit to cum in ye realme.

¶ Hovv kyng Alexander puniſt ſyndry conſpiratouris in his realme. And of ye firſt cumyng of blak and gray freiris in Scotland. Ca. xiiii.

THe peace toboꝛatin manet foꝛſaid, followit ane ciuill battal in Scotland be mottoun of Gileſpy Ros. foꝛ he com with gret army aganis the kingis auctoꝛite, and eftir that he had ſlane mony of the kyngis liegis, he bint pe toun of Cunnethes. To punis yir attemptatis wes ſend Johne Cumyn erle of Buchquhane with ane cumpany of choſyn men. And finalie ſlew the ſayd Gileſpy with baith his ſonnis, & bꝛocht thair heidis to the kyng. This trubill beand dantit (as ſaid is) followit ane othir. Foꝛ the men of Cathnes bint Adam pair biſchop, eftir pat he had curſit thaym foꝛ non paymẽt of pair tendis. Kyng Alexandir heirand ſic terrible cruelte done to this nobil pꝛelat, teiſſit nocht quhill .iiii.C. of the pꝛincipall doaris patrok wer hingit. Attour yͤ na ſucceſſioun ſal cum of this wickit feid, he gart geld pair ſonnis. The plãce (quhare thay wer geldit) is callit zit the ſtaney hyll. Attoure (becaus the Erle of Cathnes maid na ſuppoꝛt to biſchop Adam) noꝛzit tuke punitioun on thir lymmaris that cõmittit this cruelte, he wes foꝛfaltit of all his landis, king Alexander foꝛ this punitioun wes gretumly lout be ye pap. Sic thingis done kyng Alexander went to Yordene, and dotat it with mony pꝛiuilegis. Howbeit the ſampn wes dotat afoꝛe with ſindꝛy cõmoditeis be othir kyngis. The bullis (quhilk wat granzit be ſindꝛy paipis concernyng the liberteis of the kirkis of

ſcotland

ſcotland) wer geuyn in keyping to ſanct Gilbert archeden of Murray, quhilk ſucedit immediatly to ye ſait of Caithnes eftir the ſlauchter of biſchop Adam. In ỳ thrid zeir eftir, the erle of Caithnes come to kyng Alexander, Quhen he wes ſittand with his modir on ỳ Eppyhany day at his zuyll and deſirit grace. Kyng Alexander wes ſa pietreous & reuthfull, yat he reſtorit hym to his honouris, landis, and poſſeſſionis be ane ſobir compoſitioun of money. Nocht theles the offence that wes vnpunift be man, wes ſone eftir punift be gret Juſtice of god. For he wes ſlane be his awin ſeruandis ſlepand in his bed. And the hous (quhare he wes ſlane) brint, that na man ſuld haue ſuſpitioun of his ſlauchter, bot as it wer cumyn be ſuddane auénture, & ſo he perift i ỳ ſamin manet as biſchop Adam did, of quhais deith he wes participant. At yis tyme ſindry blak freris wer ſend in ſcotland be ſanct Dominik. It is ſaid quhen kyng Alexander went in Fran.e to renew the band of Scotlan- with kyng Philip, he prayit ſanct Dominik to ſend part of his freiris in Scotland to inſtruct the ſcottis. And thairfore thir freiris wer plesandly reſſauit & kirkis ereckit to thair contemplatioun. And youcht thir men (quhilkis wer ſent be ſanct Dominik) leiſſit (& thay wer inſtitute be hym) in ſingulare lyfe, zit (as oftymes hapnis) all thyngis fra gud begynnyng fallis in wers maneris. All thair ſucceſſouris declinit fra gud religion in maiſt inſolence and luſt, and continewit in vicious lyfe. iii. c. zeris. Quhil at laſt thay wer reformyt in oure dayis be freir Johne Adamſon ane man of ſingulare erudition and lyfe, quhilk wes profeſſit in theologie with ws at Abirdene. On the ſamyn maner wer ſend in ſcotland freir minouris of ſanct Francis ordour. Mony of thaym in the ſame maner wer ſindry zeris eftir the deith of ſanct Frances nocht ſa religious as he wes. Nocht theles thay ar now men of beſt lyfe ſpecially amang ws in Scotland.

☞ ¶ Hovv kyng Alexander puniſt ſindry conſpiratouris. And agreit kyng Hary of Ingland and his nobillis. Of his nevv mariage. And of the natiuite of his ſonne Alexander. Hovv mony nobillis of Scotland vver ſlane in Iovvry. Capt. xv.

Ang peace perſeuerit eftir this in ſcotland. Quhyll at laſt Alane lord of Galloway and conſtable of Scotland deceiſſit. And becaus he deuidit al his landis afore his deith amang hȝ thre douchteris, His baſtard ſonne gaderit ane army of. x. M. men, beleuyng to recouir the lordſchip of Galloway. At laſt quhen he had inuadit the cuntre with gret trubill, he wes ſlane with v. M. men of his opinioun be ye erle of merche & Walter Stewart. And ỳ reſidew of hȝ oiſt diſcomfiſt. The eldeſt douchter of this Alane of Galloway wes maryit on Roger Quincy, quhilk wes maid Conſtable of Scotland, and bruikit it continewally be his ſucceſſion, quhill the tyme of kyng Robert the ſecound. In quhais tyme this Roger of Quincinis ſucceſſioun wes diſherift and forfaltit for certane crymes cõmittit aganis the kingis maieſte. And eftir his forfalt, the conſtabillary wes geuyn to the Hayis of Arroll. Sic thingis done in Scotland kyng Alexander wes aduertiſt of gret deuiſioun riſing betuix kyng Hary of Ingland and his nobillis. And thairfore to

to meis the sampn he went to Lon-
don with Jane his quene and Iso-
bell his sister. And quhen he had a-
greit kyng Harp and his nobillis of
all debattis, He marpit Isobell his
sister on the erle of Noxthfolk. And
in the mene tyme Jane his quene de
ceissit but ony succession. Quhilk
thyng caulsit kyng Alexander to re-
turn with greit lament in Scotland.
In the nirt zeir quhilk wes fra oure
redemptioun ane thousand twa hun
dreth xxxir. zeris, kyng Alexander
(becaus he had na succession of his
body) marpit at Roxburgh pe douch
ter of Ingeliame erle of Gowry ane
virgyne of incredible bewte nampt
Mary. On quhom he gat ane sonne
namit Alexander. Quhilk succedit
immediatlie eftir hym to the croun.
In this zeir kyng Harp dantit Wa-
lis, and slew the principall mouaris
of rebellioun aganis hym. Durpng
this tyme wes ane knychtlie turna-
ment at Hadingtoun, quhare kyng
Alexander with all his nobillis wer
assembit for pe tyme, and mony vail
zeaunt men be souerane ballalage
wan greit honouris. Nochtheles the
end of al thair plesir succedit to an-
guys & sorow. For Patrik Cunning
erle of Athole wes slane within ti e
nycht be Johne Wallace. And p place
(quhare he wes slane) bypnt, that na
man suld haue suspition of his slau-
chter. Bot as it wer cumpn onlie be
suddane auenture of fyre. And for
this cryme the Wallacis wer danist
out of Scotland and dotit to the ha
ly land, thair to fecht aganis the tur
kis and neuir to returne in Scotland.
About this tyme Somerled thane
of Argyle son to Somerled afore
rebellit rasit greit truble in al partis
quhare he come, quhil at last he wes
bzocht be the erle of Merche with
ane cord about his hals afore p king
and gat remissioun be that way of
his offence. At this tyme wer mony
seditious personis in pe court of In
gland, trasspng gret cõmoditeis to
fall to thaym be weris. And pouch
the sampn wer contrarius to thair
cõmoun weill, zit thay trasstit the
oppression done to p peppll to be vn
punist during the weris. For lawis
and Justice hes na place in tyme of
battal. Thir men in hop of thair pe
ticular cõmoditeis inklambit kyng
Harp cõttra his faith to inuaid scot-
tis with battall, & began to byg ane
castell forneis Berwik (howbeit it
was cassyn down afore be king Wil
liam be condition of peace) neuir to
be edifyit in tymes cumyng. pe big-
ging of this castell had bene sufficie-
ent occasion of weir betuix Inglis &
scottis, war not p noblis of Ingland
inhibit the sampn as contrar to pair
band and pzomes. And thus al occa-
sion of battall ceissit. In the nirt zeir
followyng come ambassatouris fra
Lewis kyng of France, schawyng
hym reddy to pas in Jowzy, & pair-
fore desyrit suppozt of Scotland in
hi? tornay. King Alexãder be tenor of
his confideration with France, send
Patrik erle of Marche, Dauid Lin-
desay of Glenelk, and Walter Ste
wart of Dundonald with ane nowm
ber of cholyn men to suppozt kyng
Lewis in p said tornay. All thir scot-
tis wat slane be pest & sword i Egipt,
& nane of pame returnit. Fra p tyme
furth, king Alexander leiffit not lãg,
and deceissit in ane Ile of Argyle ef-
ter greit infirmite pe. xxx b. zeir of his
regne, the. viii. day of July fra oure
redemption ane. M. ii. C. xlir. his bo
dy was burpit in Melros. In pe ty-
me of king Alexander war mony na
bpll cuthis as Hugo cardinall of pe
ozdour of freir predicatouris, quhil
kis maid the cõmentaris of p bybpll
sicklik

ſiclik was in thir dayis ſact Gilbert biſchop of Caithnes. It is ſaid the haly biſchop ſanct Mutho was in thir days preceptour to ſact Gilbert. Otheris ſayis he was lang zeris afoze this tyme. Nochtheles in quhat ſumeuir tyme he was, treuth is, he was ane man of ſyngulat and haly like, richt acceptabyll to god & man. His body lyis in Ros haldin in gret veneration of peyll.

¶ Hovv the reliques of ſanct Margaret vvar tranſlatit, Hovv king Alexander vvas haldin in captiuite vvith the Cumyngis. Of his mariage vvith king Hary the thrid. And of the bigging of ſact Mungois kirk. Ca. xvi.

ALexander the ſecound bu tyit on this wiſe, his ſon Alexander þ thrid hauād bot. ix. zeris in age was maid kyng. In the tyme of his coronatioun ſtude afoze hym ane hieland man, & ſaluſt hym kyng of ſcottis in eloquēt meter of his langage, ſchawing al þ kingis of quhil kis he was lineally diſcendit to Gathelus the firſt begynnar of ſcottis, and was pleſandly rewardit foz his labouris. King Alexander i þ ſecoūd zeir of his regne conuenit all the pzelatis & baronis of his realme, & tuke vp the bonis of his grandame ſanct Margaret, & put pame in ane pzecious kiſtour of ſyluer the. xxi. day of July. And quhen hir bliſſit reliquies war bzocht fozthwart with maiſt beneration, thay baid ſtyll at the ſepulture of Malcolme hir huſband. and waid na way be ſeuerit fra þ ſampn. The peyll war aſtoniſt be this vncouth miracle, not knawing þ cauſ pairof. quhil at laſt ane agit mā mouit be þ haly ſpzeit exhoztit pame to heir hym, & ſaid ſanct Margaret hes hir huſband in na les reuerence now quhē he is dēd, thā quhē he was on lyue. And pairfoze ſcho wyl not pas to þ place, quhare ze deuiſe hir bliſſit bonis to reſt, quhil þ bonis of hir huſband be tranſlatit with hir on þ ſampn manet. And quhen the ſampn was done, ſcho was bzocht eſaly to þ ſampn place quhare ſcho lyis to yis day in gret veneratioun of peyll, & daith burȳit in ane place. King Alexander had bot. ix. zeris of age quhen he was crownit. ye noblis dzedand þ be cōtemption of hȝ auctozite, gret trubyl ſuld riſe, ſend ambaſſatouris in Ingland to renew peace, & to deſire king Harpis douchter to hym in mariage. In the ſame zeir baith thir kingis cōuenit with mony nobyl mē ſpirituall & tempozal of baith þ realmes at Zozk. Quhare king Alexander maryit Margaret douchē to kig Hary the thzid in maiſt ſolempnite & reuerence þ micht be deuyſit, on ſact Steuins day in Zoule, and within few days eftir king Alexander returnit in ſcotland. During þ tender age of king Alexander, ye realme of ſcotlād was gouernit in gret felicite be his noblis. And eftir his cumyng to perfite age, he maid hym to punis ſindzy extoziionis done be certane of his noblis, & ſūmond þ erlis of Wemteith, Athole, & Buchquhane, & the lozd of Strabogy quhilkis war all Cumingȝ, & put pame to his hozne, becaus pai cōperit not to hȝ Juſtice. yir lozdis mouit wᵗ pis diſpleſeir ſet pame to reuēge þ ſamin, & finaly tuk þ king at Kinroſſy with ane gret power of men, & bzocht hym to Striueling, quhare pai held hym lang time in captiuite & ward. Thzow quhilk yik day tais mair trubyl in þ realme than was ſene afoze, becaus ye king was haldyn in captiuite, quhilk ſuld haue done thaym Juſtice. The hous of Cumyngis war in thir dayis full of riches, landes, and mantent. Foz

by thir thre erllis and lord forefaid thair was. xxx. knychtis and landit men all of ane furname. Bot as oft occurris in this realme, men of gret dominioun and rentis ar fa fuſpitit to the kyng, that pe ſame is occaſion of thair rewyne. Within few dayis efter that kyng Alexander was tane in this maner, Walter erle of Menteith the cheif of all the Cumyngis was poiſonit be his wyfe. Throw quhilk ꝑ remanent Cumyngis war ſa aſtonift, that thay put the kyng to liberte and tuk remiſſion for all crimes that micht be imput to thaym. This woman that ſlew hir huſband the erle of Menteith with hir new luffer Johne Ruſſell fled in Ingland quhare ſcho deit in miſerye. About this tyme paip Urbane the fourt of that name Inſtitute pe feiſt of corpus Criſti to be plk thurſday efter Trinite ſonday. The Carmelite freris come at this tyme in Scotland and erectit ane chapell of oure lady outwith the wallis of Perth to be thair kirk. Itis ſaid ꝑ ane monke of Melros was admoniſt in the ſampn tyme be ane viſion in his ſleip, and fand ane part of the haly croce nocht fat fra Peblis in Louthiane within ane cace. And nocht fat fra ꝑ ſampn thay fand ane pig craftely in graupn, In quhilk was found certane bonis wound in ſilk, bot it was not knawin quhais bonis pai war. Als ſone as ꝑ cace was opnit quhare ꝑ haly croce was incluſit, mony mpracliis apperit. kyng Alexander mouit be deuotioun thairof, biggit ane abbay in the honour of ꝑ haly croce, In the quhilk ar now monkis efter the ordour of the Trinite. Not lang efter was ane conuentioun betuix pe two kyngis of Ingland & ſcotland at Werk accumpanyit with pair nobliis of baith thair realmes. Thair was ſa gud redyes maid on plk ſyde, that baith the realmes war in gretar tranquillite than euir was ſene in ony kyngis tyme afore. At this tyme the kirk of Glaſgew was completit to the ſame perfectioun as it ſtandis this day biggit with gret magnificence. the maiſt part be liberalite of William biſchop thairof, quhilk leuit nocht lang efter the completyng of the ſampn.

¶ Of gret derth in Albion. How Acho kyng of Norrovvay Inuadit Scotland vvith gret cruelteis. Of the oriſon maid to hym be ambaſſatouris of kyng Alexander, Ca. xvii.

In the zeir of god ane. M. ti. C. lxiii. was ane gret derth in Albion. For the heruiſt was ſa wak in pe zeir afore, that the cornis for ꝑ maiſt part war corruppit. and maid ane miſerabyll derth throw all boundis of Albion. Acho kyng of Norroway & Denmark heirand how Scotland was trublit in this maner, beleuit to find ſufficient occaſion to ſubdew it to his dominioun. and arriuit with ane flot of ſchyppis in the Ilis on Lammas day callit Aduincula Petri. The Ilis war continewally haldin vnder the empire of Danis fra king Edgaris tyme to thir days. Eft this king Acho come in Arrane & Bute. And quhen king Acho had ſubdewit pame to his empire in eſperance of mair felicite, he arriuit in Albion & tuk ꝑ caſtel of Aire be lang ſege, & began to waſt al ꝑ boundis liand pair about. King Alexãder aſtoniſt be yir nouellis (for he was of zoung & tender age and not ſufficient to reſiſt the cruelte of Danis efter ſa frequent victoryis fallyng to thaym) thocht na thing ſa gud as to bryk hiſ eunimes be lang tary. and to that fyne he mycht prolong the battall, he ſend

ſend ambaſſatouris to king Acho, of quhilkis the principall ſaid to hym in this maner. Wat nocht our king and nobillis be anciant conſuetude obſeruit ſen thair firſt begynnyng, ſeikis redres of all iniuris done to thaym, afore thay inuaid thair ennymes with battall. Thow ſuld nocht ſe ozatouris ſend to the, bot erar ane army cumand in thy contrar with maiſt awfull and weirly ordinance. We get neuir ſa huge ſpuize noz zit ſa triumphant victorys of our ennimes, as quhen thay inuaid ws with maiſt wrangis, and wyll heir na reaſon noz redres. We thynk na thing ſa gud, as to eſchew battall and tak reſtitutioun of our guddis, quhilkis ar tane fra ws be iniure of battall. ¶ Quhow may thair be ony gretar wodnes oz fury, thã to do the thyng be ſwerd oz fyre, that may be trettit be pleſand wordis. Nochtheles quhen oure honorabyll and iuſt deſiris ar refuſit be ennymes, quhen we fynd thaym mair deſirus of weir than peace. We tyſe haiſtely with maiſt hatrent to reuenge thair contemptioun. Heirfore we ar ſend fra our ſouerane to inquire quhat occaſioun thow hes to inuaid his realme and ſubdittis in violatioun of peace, quhilk hes bene obſeruat deuir hym & Wanis thir hundzed zeris bygane, and cumand nocht onely to reik fra hym Bute and Arrane with othir lã dis quhilkis he hes ioſit in peace. Bot als ceiſſing fra na manir of cruelte pat may be deuyſit on his peopl. Quhat offence, quhat crueltis hes his peopl done aganis the to inuaid his realm with ſic awful ordinance. Slaing wiffis, childzin, & febyll perſonis without ony mercy oz rãſoun, howbeit maiſt cruell tyrannis hes miſeratioun of ſic perſonis. Quhat furius Ire hes mouit the to birne ye kirkis of god & his ſanctis to ỳ gret murder of his peopll. Quhy puttis thow al placis (quhare thow cumis) to heirſchippis & rewin. Attour gyf thow dredis not god quhilk gouernis al thing ỳ we ſe be his prouidence. Gif thow dredis not ſanctis, noz vengeance to cũ on the be punytion of god. Zit thow ſuld dreid the two maiſt piſſant kingis of Albion alliat togidder with maiſt tender blud, quhilkis ſal cũ on the with ſic piſſance, ỳ thow may not reſiſt. Heirfore ſen thow may depart with honoure, beſt is to ye redres al ſkaithis in tyme, in auenture thow be brocht to ſic extreme diſperation, thy army diſcõfiſt, ỳ thow ſall be vterly diſtroyit, & fynd nocht but repuls pocht thow wald imploze mercy. Thir wourdis war ſaid be the ambaſſatouris to put ſũ terrour to this hardy kyng Acho. nochtheles he anſwerit to yame i thỹ maner. Ze beleif (wiſe ambaſſatouris) to aſtonis ws be zour fers & awfull wourdis, traiſting ws ſa full of dredour, ỳ we wyl deſiſt fra our purpos be zour oneiy mnaſſyng. Ze ar void of al reaſon and prudence, gyf ze ſa ymagyn, and quhare ze aggrege our iniuris be reiſſyng of certane Ilis fra zour dominioun, we vnderſtand ze ar na lauchfull Iugeis to geif deciſion of ony iniur̃ oz richtis pertenyng to ws oz our liegis. Fozthir gif ze deſire ỳ caus quhy we haif inuadit Arrane and Bute. We ſay not only thir Ilis of Arrane & Bute bot al the Ilis of Albion pertenis to ws and our peopl be auld heritage. And we ar cumyn to tak as mekyll profſet of our landis preſently, as ze haue tane of thaym in tymes bygane. Thairfore ſchaw to zoure kyng we feir nocht his mnaſſyng noz na othir violence that he may do aganis ws. Nochtwithſtandyng gyf he be

he be mair desirus of peace thā battall, and couatis to eschew the direptioun and birnyng of his townes, þ slauchter of his peppl, or gif he despytit not to se þ vter extermination of his realm afore his ene, cōmand hym to send to ws .x. M. markis strivelīg for the frutis of our landis tane vp be hym and his eldaris in tymes bygane. Dischargeand hym thairof in tymes cumyng, that the said Jlis may pas vnder our perpetual dominioun. Gif he refuse the charge, force is to hym to abide the chance of battall aganis ws, quhilkis ar prepairit with maist weirly ordinance to inuade his realme and peppll.

¶ How king Alexander come vvith ane army aganis king Acho. Of the orisonis maid be the tvvo kyngis to thair armyis, and hovv king Acho vvas discōfist at largis. Ca. xviii.

ALexander cōmonit with this answer and seing na waye to eschewe battall, thocht thing nane gud as to assatize þe chance of fortoun, & gaverit. xl. M. mē to meit his ennimes quhilk wer devidit i thre batallis. In þ first wing wes ane hailzēād knycht Alexander Stewart nepot to þ Alexander, þat dotat þe abbay of paslay. He had with hym all the men of Argyle, Leuenax, Athole, and Gallo way. In the left wyng wes Patrik Dunbar hauand with hym the men of Louthiane, Fiffe, Mers, Berwik and Strivelīg. In þ myddil ward wes king Alexander with the remanent peppll of scotland to suppoirt þe wyngis quhen dangeir occurrit. Thir battallis wer arrayit in sic maner. That euery clan had ane capitane assignit to thayn of thair awin langage to exhort thaym to wyn land & honour be pair manheid. Kyng Alexander seyng his ennymes in sycht, causit mes be done to his army. And said to yame in pis maner. We haif maid now (beluffit freindis) our orisoun to god (be quhais prouidence & wisdome euery thing is gouernit in ord) to send victory to thaym quhilk hes maist rycht and Justest caus of battall. Now wald I exhort zow to haue sic faith and confidence in him that is ennymy to theuis and reuaris, that ze may with inuincible curage distroy zour ennimes. Beleif weil ze ar nocht to fecht now aganis paim þ inuadis zour landis be Just clame bot only aganis thaym that traistis be penurite of battallis now regnād amang zow to fynd sufficient opportunite to conques zour landis. Thir symmarts reiosis sa mekill in thift & reif, that thay ar nocht content onlie of the landis reft fra ws thir monyzeris bigane, bot ar cumin with new tyrānny to dwel in zour maist mward lādis. Remembir heirfore nocht onlie the heuy and importable iniuris be yame done. Bot als how necessar it is now to fecht aganis thaym for defence of our wyffis, barnis, liberteis and landis, hauand na securite of lyfe, bot in zour handis. Restis schortlie na othir thing, bot othir to vincus zour ennimes with manheid Or ellis to leif miserabillie vnd pair seruitude. And suffir zonze wiffis & douchteris to be fulzeit be yair lust. Remembir that ze ar nocht to fecht now onlie for zour natiue cuntre, bot for the liuis of thaym that ar maist deir and tendir freindis. Considir þ nocht onlie I, bot al scotlād seis zow fecht pis day. & notis baith zour māheid & cowarty. Belt zow pairfor (ballzeant campionis) with þ more manheid and curage þ zour mater is iust and mouit onlie in zour pure defēce. Cōsidir how zour ennymes inuadis zow onlie for pray & spulze of gudis, and

and ſalbe thairfoꝛe ſone vincuſt, quhen thay ſe zow geuin with perſeuerant conſtance to debait the ſampn. And firſt I pꝛay zow refreſche zoure bodyis with meit. Syne cloith ye ſampn with armour, that ze may be ye grace of god haue victoꝛy. Skarſlie wer thir wourdis ſayd, quhen kyng Acho began to exhoꝛt his army in maner as followis. Wer nocht zour manheid is pꝛouin to me lang tyme (wyſe freindis) with ſicker victoꝛy in zour hãdis. It had bene bane to ieoperde my body this day with zow, oꝛ to haik aſſailzeit ſic thingis yat bene vncertane foꝛ thaym yat ar certane. It had bene moꝛe leſum (gyf ze be kebill and aſtoniſt pepill) to haue leuit ane hard and ſobir lyfe at hame with miſerie and gret laubour, than to haue ieoperd zow in battall aganis zour ſtrang ennymes. Nochtheles ſen ze with deliuerit purpos ar bodit to follow gud foꝛtoun and me, ze may ſe how occaſion and ſufficiẽt opoꝛtunite ſchawis quhat dittew ꝛ reward ſall follow to Ilk man foꝛ his laubouris. Ze ſe now (that ze deſirit maiſt) zour ennymes full of riches and guddis, quhilkis ar to be gottin now be na thing ſa mekill, as pꝛeis and dint of ſword. And nocht onlie gif ze happin to haue the gloꝛe of victoꝛy, ſall fall to zow the ryche treaſour of this army. Bot the haill realme of ſcotland ſal fall in reward of zour laubouris. Vincus thairfoꝛe zour ennymes, ꝛ euery thing in ſcotland ſalbe offerit to zow with maiſt magnificence, and fra zour ennimes be vincuſt, euery ane of zow ſalbe rewardit with landis at zoure pleſeir. And ze ſalbe als richei tymes cũpng, as zour ennymes ar at yis tyme. Foꝛ thir (ſen gret chargis may nocht be done but extreme ieoperdie) I beſeik zow aduiſe how ſcalye yis battal ſal be led agants our ennymes. Foꝛ the tꝛ eberth (that now apperis amang thaym) hes maid thaym moꝛe kebill than ony othir pepill. Thus ar thay ſo deſtitute of coꝛpoꝛall ſtrenth, that thay ſall gyf bakkis to ws oꝛ thay cum to ony ſtraikis. Foꝛ thay ar bot ane ſchaddow of pepill, ꝛ may yairfoꝛe be ſlane like miſerabill beiſtis, and becaus thay ar in moꝛe noumer of pepil than ze, thair ſpulze ſalbe to zow the moꝛe riche. Be contrar gyf diſcõfiture fallis to zow (quhilk god foꝛbeir) na thing ſal fallow bot deith and heirſchip quhare ze cum. And poucht I beleif na thing les than ſic aduerſuetis. I beſeik zow gif ony ſic miſaduenture fallis, reuenge zoure deith, that ze be nocht ſlane like beiſtis, quhilkis ar offerit in ſacrifice. Foꝛ we ar circulit (as ze ſe) on ilk ſide with ennymes, and our ſchippis ſeuerit ſa far fra ws, that we may haik na refuge thairby. Thus reſtis na ſuccouris to ws gif we be diſcomfiſt. Attour quhat folly ꝛ quhat extreme miſerie is to ony creature, to leik the wappinnis (quhilkis may defend hꝭ life) and haue his confidence onlie in ſwiftnes of feit. Now ſen ze haue ſa gud experience, quhat commoditeis may fal be zour manheid, and quhat miſcheif and ſoꝛow may fall be zour cowartry, ſuffir nocht zour handis to dul in ſleuth, ꝑ ze may be pꝛopiciãt foꝛtoun haue ſikir victoꝛy, quhilk is now in zour handis, quhairthꝛow incredible riches ꝛ felicite may thair eftir ſucceid. Skarſly wer thir wourdis endit, quhen baith the armyis began to arrap othir. In ꝑ meyne tyme Acho come with all his oꝛdinance on the middilward, quhare kyng Alexander wes arrapit foꝛ the time, traiſting (gif ye ſampn wer bꝛokin) ye remanent battallis to be ſone vincuſt. This battall wes fochtyn with gret

cruelte on athir syde, specialie quhair the two kyngis faucht. For thay rus chit ay to pat partis, quhair pai saw thair pepil waikest, erhortyng yame to schaw thair manheid and curage kyng Acho incontinent maid hym with ane band of forcy campionis to rusche out throw ye sampn battal quhair kig Alexander faucht. Nocht theles he wes stoutlie resistit. For kyng Alexander had sa gret noumer of pepill with hym, that he stuffit the battall with fresche men in al partis quhair it failzeit, quhill at last baith the wyngis of Danis wer put to flycht. Incontinent Alexander Ste wart of Pasla come with ane buschement of fresche men to the mydil ward, quhair kig Alexander wes fechtād aganis kyng Acho with lāg dergane and vncertane victory. ye Danis seand this Alexander cum with new and recēt victory on yame, gaif bakkis. On quhome followit ȳ scottis with gret cruelte throw all Cunynghame, & maid slauchter on thaym, quhill the nycht put ane end to all thair laubour. On the morow kyng Acho fled with ane few noumer to the castell of Air, quhilk wes tane laitlie be hym, and in the mene tyme he gat tithingis, that his flot (quhilk contenit .l. schippis) wes perist be vnmercyfull tempest. And nane of thaym saue except foure. At toure the marineris (quhilkis eschapit eftir the tinsal of thair schippis) war all slane be the inhabitantis of the cuntre. Kyng Acho horkin in pis maner gat yir .xiii. schippis, and fled to Orknay. In pis battall wer slane .xviii.M. Danis, & of scottis .v.M. pis battall wes fourthin at Largis. On ye thrid day of Auguſt. Fra our redēption .i.M.ii.C.lxiii. zeris. kyng Acho at his cuming to Orknay send for ane new army out of norroway & Denmark to inuaid ȳ scottis aganis the nixt symer. Nochtheles becaus he deceissit in ye zeir nixt following, all his armȳ staid & ye weris ceissit.

¶ Of the natiuite of Alexāder ye ferd. Of ye message send be Magnus king of Norrovvay to king Alexāder ye thrid. and of his answer, and hovv the said Alexander recouerit the Ilis of scotlād fra the Danis. Ca. xix.

Allo wit gret blythnes in scotland eftir deith of kyng Acho. For the sampn day ȳ he deceissit i Orknay that is to say, ye .xxi. day of Januar wes borne Alexand prince of scotland gottin on Margaret sister to kyng Hary. Thus wes dowbill Joy & glaidnes in al partis of scotland. ye ennyme deid, and ane new prince borne. Eftir deith of kig Acho succedit his son Magnus ane rycht catholik prince. This Magn^{s} send his chācellar in ȳ zeir following to kyng Alexander at Perth, & offerit to gif ouir all rycht & clame ȳ the said Magn^{s} king of Norroway had to Arrane & Bute, sa ȳ ye remanent Ilis mycht be peaceabilly iosit be hym in tymes cumyng. To this answerd kyng Alexāder, ȳ ȳ Ilis pertenit be auld heritage to hym & his ȳgenitouris kingis of scotland, & mycht haue na amite nor freindschip w^{t} Danis, quhil ye said Ilis war restorit to hym. In ȳ nixt zeir yis chancellar of Norroway with mony ethir nobyl mē returnit fra kyng Magn^{s} in Scotland, & be letteris vnder his gret sele tenūcit & gaif ouir all rycht & clame ȳ he had or micht haue to ye Ilis of scotland, & king Alexand sal pay to ȳ said king of Norroway for ȳ said renunciation. iiii.M. markis strueling togidder with ane zeirly pension of ane, C.li. And for ȳ mair

roborationn of perseuerand amite & kyndnes betuix scottis and danis in tymes cumyng, Margaret king Alexanderis douchť, hauand bot ane zeir in age salbe geuin i mariage to hannigo ye son of kyng Magnus quhé scho is cumyn to perfite age, and the place (quare maist occision & slauchter wes of Danis) salbe maid ane hospitall of pure folkis. The sampntyme kyng Harry & his son Edward had weir aganis Symon Mozfozt and otheris sindzy noblis of Inglád And requeistit kyng Alexander of Scotland foz suppozt aganis yame. kyng Alexander send sone eftir Alexander Cumyn with .v. M. chosin mé in Ingland, and suppoztit kyng Harry in sic maner, that ye maist part of his ennymes wat distroyit & ye remanent constranit to seik his mercy. yis trubil beád dátit (as said is) followit ane othir be Roger Mozthymer. Howbeit it was sone pacifyit, foz the said Roger was tane with mony otheris of his factioun in the castel of Rowlard, & put to deid. About this tyme was ý waithman Robert hode with his fallow litil Johne, of quhó at mony fabillis & mery spozttis soúg amang the vulgar peppll.

¶ Of the answer maid to the papis legat be king Alexander. Of the natiuite of Robert Bruce the vailzeant conquerour. Of the deith of king Alexanderis wyfe and hir barnis. Ca. xx.

IN ye zeir followyng wes ane legat send fra paip Clement ye feird, to gader money in Scotland foz taiyng (as he allegit) of armyis aganis the Turkis. This legat was not resslaut in ye realme, bot cómandit to schaw his message on the bozdouris. He desyrit be ane bzeif of ye said paip to haue .iiii. mark striuelig foz ilk pzoche kirk, & .lxxx. mark striuelig foz ilk bischopzik & abbacy yat was i scotland, & to caus hym to be ye mair plesandly answerit of his desirs, he send certane statutis maid be hym in his vayage richt pzofitabyl foz ye gouernance of scottis. To yir petitionis was answerit be king Alexander, yat it was not necessar to send sa gret sowmes of money as he desirit. Nochtheles he suld send (gyf it war necessar) certane armit mé pzo uidit on his expensis to pas with ye papis army aganis ý turkis. To hy othir pointis it was answerit, ý scotlád wald resslaue na statutis, bot only yame yat war cómandit be ý paip oz his generall counsall. Foz ay the mo pzeceptis ar geuyn, ye mo transgressouris ar foúdin. In ye zeir fra ý incarnation .i. M. ii. C. lxxi. zeris. Thomas erle of Carrik past with mony nobil men in ý haly land, al votit vndet ane mynd to fecht aganis Cristis ennymes to the deith. Few of yame returnit, foz yai war al slane be pest & insufferable heitis of ý cuntre. Quhis erle of Carrik left na herritour to succeid efter hym to his heritage, bot only ane douchter namit Martha of xv. zeris. Quhis lady foz hir solace happnit to pas to ye huntis, quhare scho be auenture met ane nobyl man Robert Bruce, son & air to Robert bruce lozd of Annandale in scotland & Cleueland in Ingland. Quhis lady tynalp was sa inamozit with yis má. ý scho hint his hozs be ye renzeis, & fozcely led hym with hir to Carrik, quhare scho but lang tary oz consultation of freindis tuk hym to hir husband & lozd. Als sone as king Alexand was aduertist heirof, he tuk hir castell of Turnebery, & eschetit al hir landis & gudis in his handis, foz scho marryit but his consent. Nochtheles ye king within few dayis efter had sic cópassion of hir, ý he tuk ane esy cópositió

his wyke dansing w· al glaidnes yat nycht be deuisit. Apperit i yair sicht ane ymage of ane deid man, nakit of flesche & lyre with bair bonis, throw quhilk ye king & remanét pepil wer sa astonist, ꝑ yai left yair spoꝛt with greꝛ affrap. In ye time of king Alexander wer mony nobil clerkꝭ as thomas de Aquino a man of singulare lyke & erudition in theologie, Bonauenture of ꝑ oꝛdour of freir minoꝛis. Michell Scot ane excellét in medcyne, quhilk foꝛ his singulare erudition wes na les tretit with Edward king of Ingland, nan with Alexand king of scottis. And sa endis heir ye xiii. buke of yir cronikillis.

thomas de Aq. ino

Heir begynnis the .xiiii. Buke of the croniklis of Scotland:

¶ Hovv scotland vvas gydit be. vi. gouernouris. Hovv the mariage betuix ye madin of Norrovvay & king Edvvard of Ingland failzeit. Hovv Bruce & Baliol contendit for the croun. Hovv the decision thairof vvas cõmittit to king Edvvard, and hovv he maid the balliol king. Ca. Primo.

Alexander ye thrid, quhilk deceissyt miserabilly (as wes schawin) left na airꝭ testamenter noꝛ zit gottin of his body to succeid to ꝑ croun, saik onlie ꝑ madin of Noꝛroway, as said is. ꝑus wes ye realme in gret trubil, and wes but ony king. bi zetis & ir. monethis. Followit mony terribill cruelteis in al ꝑtis of ye realme. Foꝛ sic ꝓsonis (as wer dãnit afoꝛe be fell of Justice) began with opin rewaris to ourthrall the peple with sindry oppꝛessionis. And zit ye realme wes gouernit al ye said tyme with. bi. regentis. Quhais nanis wer Williã Frasair bischop of sanct Andꝛois, Duncane erle of Fif. & Johñ Cumyn erle of Buchquhan. ꝑir war regentis in ꝑ noꝛth. Robert bischop of glasgew, schir Johñ Cumyn & James stewart of scotland war regentis in ꝑ south. In ꝑ mene tyme Edward kig of Ingland callit lãgschankꝭ tuk purpos to cõques ꝑ realm of scotland, foꝛ it was destitute but ony heid. And becaus he knew ꝑ madin of Noꝛroway iust heritour to ꝑ croun of scotland, he send ambassatoꝛꝛꝭ in scotland desiring yis madin of Noꝛroway to be geuin to hym i mariage. ye loꝛdꝭ eftir cõsultation assentit to his desiꝛ, vnd yir cõditionis ꝑ ye realm of scotland suld be as fre in peace & quiete but ony subiection of seruitude i his tyme, as it was afoꝛe i ꝑ tyme of kig Alexand. & gif na succession foilowit betuix hi & yis madin of noꝛroway, ꝑ croun to return to ꝑ nerrest airꝭ of king Alexand last deceissit but ony claime of king Edward oꝛ his successouris in times cumyng. Incõtinẽt ti. nobyll knichtꝭ schir Michel scot, & schir Michel wemis war direckit as ambassatouꝛꝭ to bꝛig yis madin out of Noꝛroway to the effect foꝛesaid. Nochtheles afoꝛe yair cumyng this madin was deceissit. Thus returnit yir ambassatouris but ony expeditiõ of yair erãdꝭ, & be hir deith failzeit al amite & kindnes betuix Inglismé & scottis. Followit gret trubil i scotlãd be freindꝭ of kig Alexãder cõtending foꝛ ꝑ croun to ꝑ gret dãmage & violation baith of ꝑ law of god & mã. specially betuix Johñ balliol & Robert Bꝛuce, yis Robert was nepot to yat Robert bꝛuce, ꝑ maryit Isabel zoungell

geſt doucht to erle Dauid of Hũting
toun, on quhõ he gat ane ſon namit
Robert quhilk maryit ꝑ heritour of
Carrik as we haue ſchawin, & was
kaꝺ to yis Robert ꝑ clames now the
croun. Johñ Ballioll was gottin on
Margaret eldeſt douchter to ꝑ ſaid
erle Dauid of Hũtington. Foꝛ Alla-
ne loꝛd of Galloway (quhilk maryit
ꝑ ſaid Margaret) had on hir. ii. dou-
chterꝭ. of quhilkꝭ ꝑ eldeſt namit Doꝛ
uidilla was maryit on ſchir Johne
ballioll fader to yis Johñ ballioll pat
clamit ꝑ croun, becaus he was cũyn
of the eldeſt doucht of erle Dauid, &
was be ꝑ reaſon nerreſt aire to king
Williã. Foꝛ nane othir was ſa neir
appꝛocheand i blud to hym on lyne.
On ye tothir ſide Robert bꝛuce (how
beit he was diſcẽdit of ꝑ ẓoũgeſt dou
cht to erle Dauid) was cumyn of ye
firſt mail. Foꝛ hꝭ kaꝺ was firſt bozn,
& clamit ye croun koꝛ ꝑ reaſon to per
tene to hym. ꝑis debait & clame was
ſa kauoꝛit be aſſiſtence of ſindꝛy gret
ꝑinces in this realme, ꝑ it micht na
wayꝭ be decidit, howbeit it was ofty
mis bꝛocht akoꝛe ꝑir gouernouris &
regentis koꝛeſaid. And becaus thay
bꝛed (gif ꝑai declarit ꝑ tane of ꝑame
king) ꝑ tothir ſuld dſurpe the crown
ꝑkoꝛce. Thay remittit the deciſion of
ye richt pairok to kig Edward of In
gland wᵗ powet to conſtrane ye ſaid
ꝑtis to ſtãd at his ſentẽce. king Ed
ward pleſandly reſſauit ye ambaſſa-
touꝛꝭ quhilkis war ſend to yis effect
& ꝑmittit to cũ to Berwik agane ane
certan day. Ät laſt quhẽ he was cũin
to ye place & day be him aſſignit, he
began to exploze ye richtꝭ of ꝑir. ii. ꝑ-
tiis akoꝛe reherſit. & quhẽ he had con
ſiderit ꝑam at lenth, he maid anſwer
ſayng, he micht not decide i ſa difficil
mat, quhil he had ſindꝛy wiſe & ꝓꝛu-
dent aſſeſſouꝛꝭ cõcurrand wᵗ hym. &
pairkoꝛe deſirit to haue. xii. ſcottis of
maiſt knawlege & cruditioun ꝑ was
in ſcotland, & ꝑmittit to tak. xii. of ꝑ
maiſt reſolut & wiſe clerkꝭ in Inglãd
to ſit apon the deciſion of ꝑ mat, to ꝑ
fine, ꝑ all difficulteis & dowtis ſalbe
ſa cruelly ſocht furth, ꝑ ye iuſt berite
micht allanerly triumphe. & quhẽ he
had wꝛyttyn the reaſonis & iuris of
baith ye ꝑtis, he returnit to Lõdõ.
Bot (as dayly occurris) ye ingine of
moꝛtal peppl ar ſa kragyl, ꝑ nane be-
ris cõmiſſioun oꝛ office (quhare ony
ꝑfet riſis) ꝑ may ꝑt pairwith, quhil
pair hãdis be weil opnttit. On ye ſa-
myn maner king Edward couth not
keip his hãdis clene in ye cõmiſſion
geuin to him apon ye deciſion of yis
debait. Foꝛ eft his returning to Lõ-
don, he bꝛocht certane reſolute men
out of frãce to decide on yis mater, &
cõmandit ꝑame to be bareant & dow
ble in pair delyuerance to ꝑ kyne, ꝑat
quhen ꝑai war kound bareant & not
of ane mynd i deciſion of yis pley, he
micht ye etat mak (quhom he liſt of
ꝑame two) king. ye maiſt part of yir
mẽ of law Jugit wᵗ Robert Bꝛuce.
Foꝛ he was cumyn of ye firſt male, &
Johñ ballioll of ye ſecound. Otheris
(quhilkis war ſuboꝛnat be king Ed
ward) declarit Johñ ballioll to haue
maiſt richt. as cumyn of ꝑ eldeſt ſuſt.
king edward beleuing ſufficiẽt time
to cõques ꝑ realm of ſcottis (becaus
it was deuidit in ſindꝛy hotis) retur
nit to Berwik, quhare he gaderit ye
xxiiii. men of maiſt eruditioun (as he
deuiſit akoꝛe) to geif finall ſentence
in this mater. And quhen he was
cumyn with baith ye ꝑtiis & his aſſeſ
ſouꝛꝭ in ane quiet chalmer quhare it
was deuiſit to ſit on this mater. He
cauſit ye ſamyn to be kepit wᵗ maiſt
deligence but ony ſching oꝛ entres,
and concludit to make hym kyng,
that wald be ſwoꝛn to hald ye croun
ꝑk hym as ſuperioure thairof.

And becaus he knew Robert Bruce of singulare manheid & wyldome aboue pe Balliol, he thocht best to assaulze hym first, & gif he war repugnant to his desiris to geif pe crown to ꝑ Balliol. At last quhen king Edward had ꝓponit pis mater in maner afore rehersit to Robert Bruce, pis Robert hauād na respect to his singulare ꝓffet nor honour, in cōpair of the cōmon weill & liberte of scotland, answerit ꝑ he wald not tādir his natiue euntre (sen it bene fre to his dayis) to seruitude of Inglismē. king Edward assailzeit ꝑ mynd of Johne balliol, quhilk had sa blind desire to pe crown, ꝑ he curit not sa ꝑ he micht lose the sampn, quhethir he held it in liberte or seruitude. Finaly quhen ꝑ Balliol had geuyn his faith to king Edward to mak hym homage, he gat ꝑ sentence geuyn for hym. It is said, the erle of Gloceſter (ane man of gret ꝓudence & auctorite in Ingland) seand ꝑ Balliol maid kig, & Robert Bruce sa vnreasonably reteckit, said in this maner. Remembir O king Edward quhat is done be ꝑ this day, not geuand iust sentence in this mater. For pocht pe sampn now be hid, it salbe richt manifest (quhen pe gret Juge ꝑ ripis pe conscience & secretis of euery mannis mynd) sall caus pe to answer for it in ꝑ horribyl iugement. thow hes geuyn now sentence on ane king, thi salbe iugemēt geuin on ꝑ. Schort tyme efter Johñ balliol went wᵗ gret triuphe to Scone, & was crownit on sanct Androis day. Fra the incarnation. i. M. ii. C. lxxxxii. zeris.

¶ Hovv the balliol come in gret trubyl for the making of homage to king Edvvard, of his allia vvith king Phillip of France. Hovv king Edvvard vvan Bervvik be treason and slevv all Scottis in the samyn. Ca. ii.

Byng Balliol on sāct Steuins day of Zule in the nint zeir, come to the new castell and maid homage to king Edward for pe realme of scotland cōtrar pe mynd of all his noblis, geuand hym self and his realme (quhilk was fre to his dayis) in seruitude of Inglismē. howbeit smal felicite succedit be ꝑ samyn. For wᵗin schort tyme efter king Edward chargit hym be tenour of his band of homage to cū with al ꝑ power he micht to mak weir on pe king of Frāce. In cōtinent king Johñ become penitēt of ꝑ making of ꝑ said homage, & sēd his ambassatouris to London to renounce pe said homage, & allegit be caus it was maid but assise of pe. iii. estatis of scotland, it was bane i ꝑ self & not to be keipit. King Edward answerit to pe ambassatouris of kyng balliol. Sen he wyl not cū to vs, we sal cū to him. & to dant pe scottis mair esaly he send his ambassatouris to ꝑ king of france, with quhō he was cōfiderat be lang peace, & to stabill pis peace with mair firmance pe king of frantis douchē was geuyn i mariage to Edward his son. howbeit he purposit (quhē scottis war vtlyr distropit) to inuaid france as he did afore, notwᵗstanding ony mariage or band be hym ꝛtrackit. In ꝑ mene tyme king Edward was recōsild with Robert bruce i sic familiaritē, ꝑ he ꝓmittit to mak him kig of scottis. & in esperāce ratifi. he gaif hi ꝑ keping of syndry gret castellis of scotlād, quhilkis war for ꝑ tyme i Inglismēnis handis. kig balliol dredād be pir slichtis of inglismē, extreme dāgeir to cū to his realm sēd williā bischop of sāct Andros wᵗ schir Johñ sowlis & schir Ingerame Umfra i france to renew ꝑ band wᵗ Phillip pe. iii. kyng thairof, quhilk wes finaly done vnd pir new ꝓditionis. pe douchē of Charlis erle of Valance

lance & Angeos bzothir to kyng Philip of France, ſalbe marȝit on Edward the Balliollis ſon, and ſal haik all the landis (quhilkis the Balliol poſſedit in France) namit Dampart Hatecure & Hoznȝ, koz quhilk ȝ kyng Johne ſall reſſaue. lx. M. crouns of towquhair. Than wes the Balliol aduertiſt, that kyng Edward wes cumand with gret ozdinance to ſege Berwik. And thairkoze he conuenit his nobillis to ane counſal, & be thair auiſe, ſend monȝ of al the baronis & gentilmen of Fife and Louthiane to the defence thairof. The Inglíſmen come nocht onlie with ſtrang armȝ be land, bot als come with ane gret nauȝ to ſege the ſaid town be ſee. ȝe ſcottis (quhilkis wer ſend be ȝe Ballioll koz defence of ȝ toun) tuk. xviii. of thair ſchippis, and the remanent chaſit fra ȝ ſege. King Edward moze ȝrouokit than bzokin be this diſpleſeir, come wt doubill armȝ moze ȝan akoze to tak ȝ ſaid toun. And becaus he couth nocht get it be kozce (koz the gret defence ȝat ȝ ſcottis maid with in it) he thocht to aſſailze the ſampn with maiſt treaſonable ſlycht, and maid hym to rais his armȝ fra the ſege of the ſaid toun. Syne went about to ane othir part, and returnit with fenzeit enſenzeis & banneris of ſcotland, hauād ſanct Andzois croce abone thair harnes on ȝe ſcottis maner, & ſend certane ympnaris of ſcotland akoze to ȝ toun. Saȝing Johñ Balliol wes cumand with his armȝ in defence thairof, cōmanding ȝame to haik ȝ pozt ſ opin agane his cūing. ȝe fulȝie peple of ȝe toun reioſing of ȝ cūing of ȝe kyng (as ȝai beleuit) opinnit ȝe pozttis, and come furth of the toun on all partis, traiſtyng not onlie to be deliuerit of feir of ennȝmes, bot als to be of piſſance to meit thaym with plane battall, gif ennȝmes wald aſſailze ȝame onȝ kozthir. Zit quhen ȝai ſaw ȝame neir ȝ pozttis ȝai knew weill be thair langage & habit, ȝai wer Inglíſmen. And incōtinent maid ȝame with all deligence to reſcouris the toun. And in ȝ mene tyme the Inglíſmen ran with ſwift hoȝs betuix ȝame & ȝ toun. Incontinent kyng Edward enterit with all his armȝ & ſlew nocht onlie the ſodiouris & weirmen bot barnis, wemen and agit ſonis but onȝ reuth, mercy, oz ranſon, and left na creature of ſcottis blude on liue within ȝ toun. ȝis toun wes tane on gud Fȝiday ȝ xxix. day of Marche fra our redemptioun. i. M. ii. C. lxxxv. zeris. O Edward maiſt furious tyzane how mycht ȝow rage wt ſic cruelte on ȝ peple but onȝ exception of age? quhair na occaſioun wes ȝrecedent of iniuris. And quhare ȝe pepil wes not ſubdewit be kozce of armis, ȝit cruel tigzis ruſchit thzow al ȝ toun, & ſauit nane in kirk noz mercat quhair ȝai mycht be appzehendit. So lamētable ſlauchter wes thzow al ȝ partis of ȝ toun, ȝ ane mil mycht haik gane two daȝs ithādlie be ſtremis of blude. In ȝis toun wer ſlane, vii. M. mē wt maiſt part of all the nobillis & gentilmen of Fiſſe and Louthiane.

Hovv king Balliol vvas diſcōfiſt at Dūbar, & tint al the ſtrenthis of ſcotland. hovv he gaif ouir the croun to king Edvvard and fled in France. Ca. iii.

Kyng Balliol heirād ȝ miſerabil ſlauchter of his pepil at Berwik, gaderit ane armȝ wt gret ȝatrent to reuenge ȝe ſampn, & faucht with king Edward at Dūbar quhare he was diſcōfiſt, & monȝ of al his armȝ tane & ſlane. Eftir ȝis diſcōfitour ȝe erlis of Marche & Menteith wt. lxx. knichtis fled to ȝe caſtel of Dūbar & war ſeigit ſa lang quhill thay war

conſtranit

constrant for lak of vittallis to be randerit to king Edward, & thair lyuis to be saifit. Nochtheles pai war al slane be pis cruel tyrane kyng Edward but ony respect to his fayth or promes. It was said be pame ꝑ follouit ꝑ opinion of Balliol, ꝑ Robert Bruce solist al his freindis in ꝑ beginyng of ꝑ battall to leif ꝑ Balliol, & was be ꝑ way ye caus of this discōfitour. Bot thir wordis war fals & said be ꝑ freindis of Balliol allanerly for malyce, to ꝑ fine pat the Bruce suld cū in hatrēt to ꝑ scottis. Robert Bruce efter pis victory past to king Edward & desirit hym to fulfil ꝑ promes maid be him afore vnd his gret aith. Nochtheles he gat bot ane wyce ket answer. for king Edward had nales desire to be king of scotland thā the Bruce had. His answer was, beleuis pow ꝑ we haif na othir besines ado, bot to conques realmes & kingdomes to the. Robert Bruce persauyng sic dissait & treason vndir the wordis of king Edward, returnit richt sorrowfull to his landis in Ingland, hauand gret indignation in his mynd ꝑ he had obeyit to ye king of Ingland forthir thā reason requirit, & concludit with deliuerit mynd (quhen tyme occurrit) to reuenge the iniuris done be king Edward in his maist cruel maner. Efter this victory king Edward tuk baith the castel of Edinburgh & Striuelyng, & chasit ye Balliol to ye castel of Forfare. And thair Johne Cumyng lord of Strabogy come to kyng Edward, & was sworn his lege man. And sone efter pis Johne Comyng brocht the Balliol wᵗ his son Edward to Mōtros quhair ꝑ said Johñ Balliol yeld of al kingly abulzemētis, come with ane quhit wand in his hand to king Edward for feir of his lyfe, & resignit all richt & titill ꝑ he had or micht haue to ꝑ croun of scotland be staf & burdoun in king Edwardis hādis, & maid hym chartour thairof in his maner In the. xiiii. zeir of his regne. Efter this kyng Edward cōuentit al ye noblis of scotland at Berwik, quhare pai war sworn to be leill & trew subditis to hym in tymes cumyng. And for the mair securite, he constrainit pame to randir all ye strenthis & munitionis of scotland baith be see & land in his hādis. Sic thingis done he send Johne Balliol with his son Edward to London quhare pai war keipit in strāg ward lang tyme. Quhill at last he sufferit Johne Balliol to return in scotland, leuand his son in plege ꝑ he suld attempt na rebellion agains hym. Johne Balliol efti his returnyng seing hym self nothir cherist with cōmonis nor nobyllis of scotland fled in Normandy to his faderis herritage, quhare he be lāg age wes maid blind. Efter quhais deith his son Edward succedit to his heritage in Frāce, & inuadit scotlād with gret trubyll as we sall efter schaw.

¶ Hovv king Edvvard come vvith ane army agains France. Hovv the erle of Buchquhane maid gret heirschippis in Ingland. Of VVilliam VVallace & his vassalage agains Inglismen. Ca. iiii.

Kyng Edward nocht remouyng the battal out of his mynd. that he supersedit on France, garnist all the strenthis of scotland to resist the rebellyon of scottis. Syne went with ane army in frāce, leuand behynd hym Hew Cressyngham to be Regent of Scotland to his returning. And belcuit lytyll inturis to be attemptit be scottis, for the gret afflictioun done to pame be his wertis afore rehersit. Bot tyrānys is of sic natur, ꝑ it may neuir haue sufficient

K. R. 3d
m. 10 in
of Inglish

ſufficient munition noꝛ ſicker targe, nochtwithſtandyng quhat ſumeuir garneſon be laid in defence thairof. Foꝛ euery peppl ꝑ is oppꝛeſſ with tyranny wyll labour to exoner thaym pairof, quhen euir yai may fynd ony ſufficient opoꝛtunite. ꝑe loꝛdꝭ of ſcotland ſone efter ꝑe departing of king Edward, renuncit al band & ꝓmis maid to hym, & conuenit togidder al of ane mynd at Stiruelyng to recouer pair realme & liberte. In thꝭ coũſall wer choſyn .xii. nobyll men to be gouernourꝭ of ſcotland, ylk mã w'in pair awin boũdis, ꝑ yai micht ꝑ mair eſaly reſiſt ꝑ tyrãny of kig Edward. Amang quhõ Johne Cumyng erle of Buchquhan was ꝓncipall, ane man of ſingulare ꝓudence baith in weir & peace. ꝑis erle of Buchquhan come with ane army in Noꝛthũbirland, quhare he ceſſit fra na maner of crueltẽ ꝑ micht be deuiſit & waiſtit al ꝑ landis pairof with fyre & ſwerd. At laſt he ſegit Carlele (bot it waꝭ ſa ſtrangly defendit) it micht not be tane. In this tyme was ane zoung mã namit Wyllyã wallace ſon to ſchir Andro Wallace of Cragy knicht, he was of ſtature & coꝛpoꝛall ſtrenth aboue al othir man ſene in his dayis, with ſic ꝓudẽce & craft of cheualry, ꝑ nane was found perregal to hym. This Wallace fra his firſt zouth ꝓſewit Ingliſmen with extreme hatrent, & be ſindꝛy ieoperdis did mony vailzeant actis in ſuppoꝛt of ſcottis. & was of ſic incredible ſtrenth at his cũyng to his ꝑfite age, ꝑ he vincuſt oftymes .iii. oꝛ .iiii. Ingliſmẽ atanis in ſingulare battall. Quhen ꝑ fame of his illuſter vaſſalage was blawin thꝛow the realme mony nobyll men (to exoner pame fra ſeruitude of Ingliſmẽ) aſſiſtit to hꝭ opinion. Thꝛow quhilk he was ſa ſtrang ꝑ he mycht na way be circũuent be treaſoun of Inglyſmen, & finaly behad hym ſa manly at al ieoperdis ꝑ he was choſyn be general vocis (quhẽ maiſt truble apperit) gouernour of ſcotland i place of Johne Balioll to delyuer ꝑ ſampyn kra ſeruitude & tyrãny of Inglyſmen. At this tyme mony of al ye abbaſiis & ꝓlatiis of ſcotland was in Inglyſmẽnis handis, nochtheles Willã wallace be cõmiſſion of william Fraſer biſchop of ſant Andꝛos eleckit & put pame furth of al ꝑtis of ſcotland, & left nothir tempoꝛal, ſpiritual, noꝛ religius mã of pair blud in ſcotland. And ſone efter he reſſault ꝑ army ꝑ Johne Cumyng erle of Buchquhan had akoꝛe, & conſtranit the ſcottis to obey to hym othir be foꝛce oꝛ fauour. Syne come w' ꝓwd baner thꝛow ſyndꝛy partis of ſcotland inuading Inglyſmen & all otheris of pair opinion. Efter ſindꝛy gret ieopdis he wã ꝑ caſtellꝭ of Foꝛfare, Dũde Bꝛechin, & Montros, & ſlew al ꝑ ſouldiouris fundin in thaym. Wallace ꝓwd of yir felicitetis tuk Dũnoter efter ꝑ ye ꝓncipal capitanis pairof war furth, & ſlew all perſonis found in it. Syne garniſt it in his ſtrãgeſt maner. Efter this he went to Aberdene, quhilk was left waſt to his cũyng. And becaus the caſtel was garniſt with ſic ꝓviſion, ꝑ it mycht not be takyn but gret murdir of peppll, he left the ſampyn & returnit in Angus. King Edward heirand thir doingis in France, ſend hew Creſſinghame with ane army to inuade Wallace. Aſ ſone as Wallace was aduertiſt of the comyng of this army, he left the ſege of Cowpar and went to the bꝛig of Stiruelyng to ſtop ye outrcumyng of hew Creſſinghame, and fynaly ſlew hym be ſyngulare manheid, and put his army to flicht. Efter this victoꝛy, he returnit to ye ſege of Cowp, quhilk was rãderit to

hym

hym ſone eftir his returning. Mony ſcottis ſend thair ambaſſatouris to Wallace eftir this victory, promitting to ſupport hym with money & battallis, gif he wald reſſaue pame i fauouris, ſindry othir caſtellis war cãderit to hym, quhilk war garniſt be hym with al prouiſion. Eftir this he ſcalit his army & come to Striueling with ane certane of his maiſt tẽder freindis. And becaus he ſaw ane miſerabil derth riſing in al partis of ſcotland to ye gret mortalite of ỹ peppl thairof, he gaif his beſines to releif ye peppl, & to ſuſtene pame on ye fruttis of Ingland. Incontinent he cõmandit al ſcottis to be reddy agane ane prefixt day to pas on thair auld ennymes. And in the mene tyme he maid ſic punition on pame (quhilkis war repugnant to his proclamation) pat ỹ remanent peppl for feir patrok aſſiſtit to hir purpos. Sone eftir Wallace wt. iii. battallis arrayit in maiſt awful ordinãce brint & herift al Northumbirland to the New caſtel, & be ſame of his forcy cheualry become in ſic terrour to his fayis, ỹ he returnit with riche ſpulze & gret triũphis in ſcotland but ony battall.

¶ Of kyng Edvvardis meſſage ſend to VVallace, of Vyallace anſvver, & of his gret prudence in cheualry. Hovv the ſcotris vvar diſcomfiſt at the Falkirk. & hovv the kyng of Frãce purcheſt peace to ſcottis. Ca. v.

EDward lãgſchãkis heir and ye gret heirſchippis & ſlauchter done to his peppl, returnit with heup diſpleſeir in Ingland, and ſend his ambaſſatouris to Wallace ſaying, had he bene in Ingland, Wallace durſt not haue done ſic cruelteis to his peppl. To thir wordis anſwerit Wallace, he tuk not bot his tyme on Ingland quhen king Edward was out of it, as kyng Edward tuke on ſcotland, quhen he fand ỹ ſampn deſtitute of ane heid, makand hym to conques the realme eftir that the noblis had choſin hym, as amiable and freindly cõpoſitour to gif decifioun apon the Iuris & richtis of two partis contending for ye crown. Attour to mak his ſyngulare mãheid & prudence mair knawin to Ingliſmen, & that king Edward may vnderſtand his beſines geuyn in perpetuall defence of ſcotlãd, with obſtinat mynd baith to delyuer the laid realme out of ſeruitude & to reuenge the cruelteis done be Ingliſmen in tymes bygane, He cõmãdit ane herald to pas to king Edward to aduertis hym, ỹ he ſuld hald his Paſche in Ingland (gif god forſunit hym to be on lyue) in diſpite of king Edward & al peppl pat wyll beir armoure in his name. At laſt quhen king Edward & Wallace war baith cumyn to the place aſſignit, the day of battall was ſet on all ſydis. Howbeit Ingliſmen war in dowble mair nowmer thã ſcottis. Zit Wallace with perte curage na thing effrayit of pair multitude com firſt to feild. And quhẽn the armyis war reddy to ione, ye Ingliſmen left thair pauonis & maid pame to fle. In the mene tyme ye ſcottis prowde eftir mony victoryis, & ſcand pair ennymes gif bakkis, micht ſcarſly be reſtrenit fra the chace. Wallace (quhilk knew na thing better than ỹ diſſait of Ingliſmen) ran wt ſwift horſ afore the ſcottis, exhorting pame to fyn not wylfully to thair awin perdition, deuiſit aganis pame be ſlicht of ennymes. becaus the haſty fleyng of Ingliſmen was nocht bot cuilou tit frande, & pairfore it was ſufficiẽt to pame to haue victory bot ony ſtrakis. ye ſcottis beand dantit thus of thair wyld fury be prudence of this worthy

worthy campsoun, wer saikkit with thair honour & lyvis, and returnit in scotland with infinite spulze and ryches. Forthir (as the pepill suppozit Wallace ay the moze pat he grew in manheid & pissance aganis Inglismen) on the sampn maner pai began to inup hym, quhen he wes cumin be his bailzeant dedis to maist felicite and honour, specially the gret lozdis & pyncis of the realme, hauand gret indignatioun that ane man of small lynage suld rise be his virtew in sa gret estimation and reuerence abone pame. Thrzow quhilk rais gret seditioun in Scotland, specially be the Cumpngis & Robert Bzuce, quhilk inuyit hym maist. Kyng Edward knawing this new sedition, send his ambassatouris to the pyncipall men (quhilkis inuist Wallace maist) and quhen he had gottyn pame bound to his opinion, he come with ane army in Scotland. Wallace knawing na thing of this treason deuisit aganis hym, rasit his army and met hym at the Falkirk. Eftir his cumyng rais ane odio⁹ debait betuix pe Stewart Cumyn & Wallace, quhilk of thaim thre suld haue the wangard. pe first two thocht heuy, pat a man of sobir lynage and small beginning, suld be pzefertit to thaym in dignite and honouris of chewalry. pe thrid thocht the charge wes geuin to hym be the thre estatis of scotland. And for pat cause he wald gif na place to pame. In ỳ mene tyme ỳ Inglismē come sa awfully aganis thaym, that pai wer constranit to cum forthwart aganis thair ennymes, with dzeistis boldyn moze to pair awin pā to pair ēnimes displesetr. Kyng Edward hauing thair seditioun, come with the moze deligence in battall. And quhen the battallis wer reddy to June, pe Cumpngis fled out of the feild with all folkis of pair opinion. Robert Bzuce wes this tyme with the army of Ingland & myᵗ pairfor mak na suppozt to scottis. And so pai wer miserablie slane on all sydis. And youcht ỳ scottis wer murdzist on this maner, zit Wallace left na thing vndone, that mycht pertene to the deuoze of ane bailzeant campioun. Exhozting his folkis sumtyme to be nocht effrayit with pame quhilkis war afoze discōfist with onlie feir of pair vilage. sūtyme ruscheand throw his ennymys to pair gret slauchť, and instruckand his folkis quhat wes to be done, bot at last all the scottis that saucht that day with hym outirset with multitud of Inglismen and pe cumpanyis of Robert Bzuce cumand on thair bakkis wer slane. Wallace seand hym circulit on all partis ruschit feirlye throw his ennymes, & deliuerit hym hym selk in that maner. In the mene tyme ane strang capitane of Inglād nampt freir Bziangis followit on Wallace wᵗ gret ferocite, bot Wallace na thyng astonist of his cuming met hym (nocht withstanding ỳe discomfitour of scottis) with sic manheid and curage, pat he slew yis capitane befoze the face of al the army of Ingland. Than the residew of Inglismen foz feir patrok, ceissit fra ony foz thare chace on scottis. In yis vnhappy battal wes slane Johñ Stewart of Bute with al his folkis, quhilkis wer left be Wallace in extreme dangeir efter that he micht haue delyuerit pame patrok. Makduf was slane in this battal with schir Johne Gzāhame, quhais deith was licht displesant to Wallace. Mony othir nobyl and bailzeant men war slane in the same maner, quhilkis war ouir pzolixt to schaw. It is said that Robert Bzuce (efter that he had cumyn on pe backis of scottis) said to Wallace

in this maner. ¶ O Wallace quhat pꝛesumptuous folp is in the, knawyng thy self desert and left be the nobilis and commouis of Scotland, to fecht with sic vane audacite agānis the pissance of the riche kyng of Ingland. Seis thow nocht thy self cynnand to vter confusioun. Consideris thow not the irrecouerabyl dāmage appꝛocheing to thy displesetr. To this answerit Wallace. O Robert thy febyll cowartry and sleuth mouis me to assailze so mony patellus ꝛeperdyis in defence of thy pycht and delyuering of the realme of Scotland fra tyꝛanny of Inglismē. Thir wourdis war sa deip impꝛentit in the bꝛucis hart, that he determit to abide na langar at the opinion of Ingland. Treuth is that sendill oꝛ neuir ar ye scottis vincust be Inglismen without sum diuisioun amang thaym self. Foꝛ poucht the Scottis at this tyme stude in sic arrap, that thay war inuincibyl, and culd nocht be bꝛokyn afoꝛe, Zit Robert Bꝛuce come with ane buschement of Inglismen on thair bakkis, Be quhilk thay war miserably discomfist and slane. This battall was strykyn on the Wagdalen day fra our redemptioun ane. M. ii. C. lxxxviii. zeris. Thairfoꝛe the Inglismen held it ay efter, foꝛ ane happy day to fecht agānis scottis. Foꝛthir poucht Robert Bꝛuce (quhilk wes efter kyng of scottis) was baith at the battall of Dunbar, and the battall of Falkirk at ye opinion of Ingland agānis the scottis, na crime mycht be imput to hym thairfoꝛe. Fꝛist becaus he had na refuge in Scotland. Foꝛ the Ballioll persewit hym to the deid, becaus he was contendand with hym foꝛ the crown. Secoundly he held the loꝛdschip of cleueland of the king of Ingland, and was ane Inglismā boꝛn, howbeit he was nerest air be pꝛoximite of blud to the crowne of Scotland, and be reasoun thairof behuuit to make hym seruice. Bis kyng Edward pꝛomittit to retreit the sentence he gaif foꝛ the Ballioll and to make the said Robert kyng. Attoure sanct Paule (as we fynd) was ane gret scurge of crystyn peyll and per sewit thaym with maist cruell ennympte. And fra he come to thair opinioun he was the greteſt pyllar of our faith. On the sampn maner howbeit Robert Bꝛuce persewit the Scottis with gret cruelte foꝛ posponyng of hym fra his iust heritage & croun. Zit fra he was maid kyng, he was the best pꝛince that euir rang aboue the scottis. Foꝛ poucht he fand scotland in gret miserie and neir conquest be tyꝛanny of Inglismen, Zit he recouerit it be his syngulare manheid and left it fre but ony clame in gud tranquillyte. Wallace efter pis discomfitoure come to Perth. And becaus he couth nocht suffir the Inuy of the nobyllis rysyng dyk day agānis hym, he croneꝛat hym of all auctoꝛite, and discharyit hym of the gouernance of the realme. The sampn tyme Philip the fourt of that name kyng of France, hauand gret miseratioun on the calampte fallyn to his confiderat freindis of Scotland foꝛ the actioun allanetrye of France, send his ambassatouris to Edward pꝛince of Ingland, quhilk was contrackit in mariage befoꝛe with his douchter, and purchest peace to scottis. Fra þ feist of all sanctis to the Witsonday nixt following.

☞ ¶ Hovv Inglismen vver discomfist at Roslyng. Hovv kyng Edvvarde conqueſt gret roumes in Scotland, and hovv the Forbesis tuke thair first begynnyng. Ca. vi.

The

The Scottis brokin with cõtinewal weris, send thair ambassatouris to paip Bonifface. to cõplene the gret afflictiõ done to thaym be king Edward. quhilk was set in perdition of thair liberte to cõques pair realme, and desirit ꝑ paip (sen he had mair empire aboue Inglismen than ony othir realme) to interpone his auctorite. And constrane king Edward to desyst fra inuasioun of Scottis. For the Scottis war content that al pleyis concernyng the liberte and croun of Scotland, war decidit be his halynes. Sen the sampn may na othirwayis be decidit, for insufferabil dämage fallyng to ye peppl be blind desyre of nobyllis contending for ye crowne. The paip eftir that he had tane ripe deliberation in this mater, decernit ꝑ Scottis to haue iust action of battal in defence of thair liberteis agans king Edward. Sone eftir the Scottis chesit Johne Cumyn to be gouernoure of thair realme. Als sone as king Edward was aduertist of pair rebellyon, he send ane army throw all boundis of Scotland, & come to Perth inuadyng the cuntre with gret trubyll. Mony of the nobyllis (becaus thay micht nocht sufferis iniuris) war randerit. Otheris quhilkis had mair sycht to thair liberte than seruitude, fled to ye wodis. And chesit Symon Fraseir to be college in thair weris to Johne Cumyn. Syne gaderit ane power of. viii. thousand chosyn men to reuenge the iniuris done be Inglismen. And synaly slew euery ane of thaym that was outr takyn. And the remanent chasit out of the cuntre.

King Edward commouit with this vassalage, send ane vailzeant capitane namit Rodulphe Conkrey in Scotland with. xxx. thousand men. This Rodulphe eftir his cumyng in Scotland, tuke lytyl respect of Scottis bot allanerly (as he war cumyn) to take all Scotland at his pleseir. And thair forȝe purposit to pas throw the bounds of Scotland with thre armys at thre syndry partis, ylk army hauand x. thousand men in nowmer. And cõmandit thaym to meit all togydder at Rosslyng. eftir thay had cumyn throw the cuntre at thre syndry partis. Als sone as Johne Cumyn and Symon Fraseir war aduertist pairof, thay rasit thair folkis, traistyng na thyng sa gud as to assailȝe the chance of battal with ane of thir thre armys, for thay traistit gyf it happinnit thaym to haue victory of ane of thir thre armys, ye remanent two the mair able to be vincust. Incontinent thay erhoȝtit thair folkis to fecht for defence of thair wyffis, lyberteis, and guddis. The Scottis rasit be thir wourdis in esperance of victory, faucht with sic inuincible curage, that thay put the first battal of Inglismen to flicht. Skarsly had thay gaderit the spulȝe thairof, quhen ꝑ secound battall come on pame with mair cruelte than the first.

Nochtheles throw curage of thair recent victory thay ionit with incredibyll manheid. And skarsly was this secound battall vincust, quhen the thrid battal come on thaym with fresche power. And pocht the Scottis war woundit and slane in gret nowmer. Zit be hoȝtattoun of thair captane thay ruschit perely with new spreit and curage on thair ennimes. And eftir lang bergane thay put all pair ennimes to flycht. Few of pame had bene sauit, war nocht the Scottis war ouirset be lang fechting. This victory succedit to Scottis on sanct

Mathewis day, fra our redemption i.M.iii.C.& twa zeris. It is in dout, gif euir ony victozie wes conquest a foze thir dayis with moze manheid and honoure. xxx. thousand Inglis men with lang pzouision and set bat tall vincust and dyscomfist with skats. viii. thousand Scottis.

And thairfoze Ilk man beleuit this victozy nocht cuming but singulare fauour and grace of god. And zit ye scottis kepit bot schozt tyme yis victozie. Foz king Edward knawin yis discomfitour at Rosling, rasit his ar my to inuaid ye scottis bathy be see & land. ye scottis seand his ozdinance of moze ptsance than thay mycht resist, fled to thair strenthis, thzow quhilk king Edwardis army went but ony obstakill thzow all scotland fra nozth to south partis patrok. And na man koud to resist yame except Wallace and sa mony as assistit to hym, quhilkis leifkit in the montanis and woddis to eschew the fury of Inglis men. kyng Edward hetrand ꝑ Wallace lurkit in dennis and lay in wait abidyng sum tyme to inuaid Inglis men, desirit hym be sindzy message to be swozne Inglisman, and to haue thairfoze gret erldomes & lozdschip pis within Ingland. Wallace refusit, saying hꝭ liberte wes moze to him with small rentis in scotland, than possession of gret landis in Ingland vnder seruitude. The castel of Striueling wes kepit in yir dayis be ane vailzeant knycht schir William Oliker. And quhen he had bene continewally segit thze monethis, foz lak of victallis he rãderit ꝑ hous to king Edward vnder thir conditionis. All persons that ar in ye said castel, sal haue fre pasport to depart with yair baggis and guddis at thair plesir. Nochtheles kyng Edward (as ane fals tyzane) bzak his aith & tzomes in that behalf. Foz ektir that the castell wes randerit, he tuke schir William Oliker and send hym as pzesoner to Londoun, quhair he remanyt mony zeris ektir in captiuite. Mony othir castellis wer tane be kyng Edward in the same maner, and all the sodiouris thairof slane but ony mercy oz ransone. ye castell of Urquhard wes takin, and nane left on lyue in it, except ane woman gret with child of quhome the surname of Boyis & Fozbes discendit. This woman yat wes sauit in this maner, wes wife to Alexander boyis lozd of the said castell. Howbeit it wes vnknawin foz the tyme, foz scho wes in pure arrayr Ektir taiking of this castell scho fled in Ireland quhare scho bure hir son Alexander. This Alexander (quhen scotlãd wes recouerit out of Inglismennis hãdis) come to king Robert Bzuce, and desirit to be restozit to hꝭ faderis heritage, quhilk wes occuppit foz the tyme with othir possessoris. kyng Robert wery quhat wes to be done in yis mater, foz he thocht it nocht semand that ane pzince suld tak the landis fra nobill men, quhilkis wer geuin to thaym in reward of yair manheid. And als it wes not Iust to spulze ye man of his kindely heritage. Quhilk had his fader, his freindis, and all his guddis tynt in defence of the realme. ꝑus wes ane mydway deuisit. Be quhilk certane landis in Mar of litil les pzofket yan the landis of Urquhard wer geuyn to the said Alexander boyis. Nochtheles this man that wes callit Boyis, wes callit Fozbes. Foz he slew ane beir be singulare manheid. Of quhome the surname of Fozbesis is discendit.

¶ Of sindry gret cruelteis done be king Edvvard aganis scottis. Hovv ye bruce and Cumyn vvar conſiderat, and hovv the Cumyn vvas ſlane. Ca. vii.

Cotland beand ſubdewit in this maner, kyng Edward gart diſtroy all the auld lawis and conſtitutionis of Scotland, tratſting thairthrow to caus the ſcottis and Inglismen to incres togidder in blude, amite, and faith. ¶ He brint all the Cronikles of Scotland with all maner of bukis als weill of deuyne ſcruyce as of othir materis. To that tyne that the memorye of Scottis ſuld peris. Gret punitioun was maid on thaym quhilkis war repugnant to thir chargis. ¶ He gart the Scottis wryte bukis efter the vſe of Sarum, and conſtrainit thaym to ſay efter that vſe. Attoure he banist all Scottis (quhilkis had ony ſyngulare eruditioun) and put thaym in Orkurd, dreidand that the nobillis of Scotland be thair eruditioun ſuld incres in virtew. And ſum tyme delyuer thair realme of ſeruitude. ¶ Attoure this tyrane had ſic vane arrogance that he dyſtropit all the antiquiteis of Scotland. And efter that he had paſſit throw ſyndry boundis thairof, he commandit the round temppl beſide Camelon to be caſtin down, quhilk was biggit (as we haue ſchawin) in the honoure of Claudius emprour and the goddes Victory. Nocht ſuffering be his Inuy ſa mekyll of the antiquiteis of oure eldaris to remane in memorye. Zit the inhabitantis ſauſſit the ſamyn fra vter euerſioun, and put the Romane anſenze and ſuperſtitionis out of ỳ wallis thairof. And ingrauit the armis of king Arthoure, and commandit it to be callit Arthouris hoik. ¶ Attoure kyng Edward efore his returning in Ingland (that na memorie ſuld remane of Scotland thair bukis beand vnuerſaly brint) ſend the chiar of marbyll out of Scotland to London. And put it in Weſtmynſter quhare it remanis zit. Syne callit all the lordis of Scotland to ane conuentioun at ſanct Androis and tuk new band of thaym to be leill and trew ſubdittis to hym but ony rebellioun in tymes cumyng. All the lordis of Scotland war bound to hym that day except Wallace, quhom na landis nor riches mycht bryk fra defence of the lyberte of Scotland. ¶ Kyng Edward (to hald the Scottis at his opinioun) left behynd hym ane vaillzeant knycht Odomer Wallance to be gouernour of Scotland. Syne returnit with gret triumphe to London. ¶ In the mene tyme Robert Bruce and Johne Cumyn conuenit togydder. And firſt the Cumyn ſaid to the Bruce. Thow ſeis howe kyng Edward ſlais oure peyll but ony occaſyoun, and occuppis oure kyngrik but reaſoun. Be of gud curage thairfore, and take thy armour and wappynis. Sufferr me to haue thy landis, and I ſall make ye king. Gyf thow wyll nocht do that, ſuffer me to be kyng and thow ſall nocht onely haue all my landis and heritage. Bot thou ſall ay be nixt me in honoure and dignite. ¶ Thus was the Bruce and Cumyn confederat togidder with endentouris ſubſcriuit with athir handis and interchangit be thair ſelis. Sic thingis done the Bruce returnit in Ingland. ¶ This rebellyoun of Robert Bruce procedit, becaus he was haldyn ay with kyng Edward in ſuſpition for the richt that he had to the crown of Scottis. And thairfore he

durſt not remane lang in Scotland. for king Edward had ſlane hym afore, gif he micht haue gottin hym & all his brethir togidder. Eftir this conſideration ye Cumyn thocht his power and auctorite wald be of litil effect in ſcotland, gif the Bruce war king, & thairfore he ſend ane ſecret ſeruand to king Edward, and ſchew ye writingis laitly maid betuix hym & Robert Bruce, deſiring kyng Edward (gif he intendit to loſe ſcotland but trubyll) to put ye Bruce haiſtely to deith. kig Edward gaif litil faith to yir writyngis at the firſt ſicht. for he beleuit ȳ thay come only be Inuy of the Cumyn, quhilk dred ȳ pat he ſuld be of lytyll pyſſance in ſcotland fra Robert Bruce gat ony auctorite. At laſt king Edward ſchew yir indē touris to the Bruce & demandit him gyf he had ony cognoſſance of his awin writ. The Bruce denyit ye letteris with gret conſtance, ſchawing the ſamyn proceding onely be Inuy of the Cumyn. And pairfore deſirit to be auiſit with the letteris for ane nicht, & kaiſeing pat he preuit not ye letteris fals and fenzeit. he ſuld tyne al his landis within Ingland. King Edward gaif lytyll faith to thir letteris. for it was ye wyll of god ȳ bruce ſuld be ſauit to recouer ye realme of ſcotland out of ſeruitude & tyrannȳ of Inglismē. ye erle of glomer ſone eftir the departyng of Robert bruce fra the kingis preſence, ſend to hym xii. ſtriuelyng pēnyis with. ii. ſcharp ſpurris. Throw quhilk the Bruce cōiecturit ȳ na thing was profitable to hym bot to ſput hȳ hors, & becaus the ſeaſon was than of wynter & the erd ouirrouerit with ſnawis, he gart ane ſmyth ſcho his hors bakwartis, that nane ſuld follow hym be his fut ſteppis. And departit out of Londō with two traiſt ſeruandis in all deligence ȳ he micht & come the. vii. day eftir to Lochmaben, quhare he met his brothir Edward quhilk had gret meruel of his haiſte cummyng. And incōtinent he ſchew how he come in gret trubyll be ye Cumyn, and narrowly eſchapit of his life. In ȳ mene tyme as thay went forthwart, thay met ane futman be the way. And becaus he eſchewit the gatt, thay tuke hym. and fand new wrytyngis with hym direckit fra the Cumin to kyng Edward, quhilk ſchew gif ye Bruce wer nocht ſlane, na thing bot conſpiration & truble ſall follow in al partis of ſcotland agānis kig Edward. Als ſone as the Bruce had red thir writingis, he inquirit diligentlie quhair the Cumin wes. This ſeruand ſuſpekand na euill, ſchew ȳ he wes in ye freiris of Dunfreis. ye Bruce incontinent ſlew yis man for bering of yir writingis, and come haiſtily in the quer of Dūfreis quhair he fand ye Cumyn, and eftir ȳ he had accuſit hym & ſchawin his awin enduring, he ſtraik hym with ane ſword in the wambe. Syne fled haiſtely out of ye kirk, and met James Lindeſay and Roger Kirkpatrik his tender freindis, and ſaid to thaym. I trow the Cumyn be ſlane. to quhome pai anſwerit, hes thow attēptit ſa gret ane mater & left it vncertane. Incōtinent pai went to ȳ Cumyn & inquirit him gif he had ony deidis woūdis, or gyf he trowit to recouir gif he had ony gud ſurrigiane, and becaus he ſayd he mycht recouir, pai ſtraik hym. iii. or. iiii. othir ſtraikis mair cruelly, & ſone eftir he gaif the gaiſt, the zeir of god. i. M. iii. and. v. zeris.

☞ Hovv Vallace vves betraiſit be ſchir Iohne Menteith. Of king Robert Brucis coronatioun and of his gret miſerie. Hovv he cōqueſt ſcorland, & hovv ye Douglas tuk yair beginning. ca. viii.

Wallace

At thȝ tyme Wallace wes tane treasonably be schir Johñ Wentetth at Glasgew, & deliuerit to kyng Edward. Foꝛ kig Edward pꝛomittit be general edict syndꝛy landis wᵗ gret sowmes of money to yame ꝑ wald delyuer ꝑ said Wallace i hȝ hãdis. Finaly thȝ Wallace was bꝛocht to London, quhare he was cruelly martyꝛit be tyrãny of kig Edward, & hȝ quarterȝ sẽd to syndꝛy gret tounis of scotland to be houg vp to his schame. This end maid ꝑ nobil Wallace maist kozcy campion pat was in his dapis. Foꝛ pocht all othir scottis randerit baith yame selk and pair cuntre to seruitude of Inglismen, he wald neuir be subdewit, bot ay iosing the auld liberte of scotland. Nochtheles sic Inuy hes ay bene & is ȝit in scotland, ꝑ na nobyll man may leik in it bot outhir be ane treason oꝛ othir finaly distropit. It is wꝛittin pat ane haly heremite in Ingland reuist in spꝛeit be heuinly contemplation saw this Wallace kleand with inestimadyl gloꝛe vnto ye heuyn, as he ꝑ kaucht koꝛ defẽce of his cũtre to ꝑ deith. Robert Bꝛuce ekter ꝑ slauchter of ꝑ Cumyng send to the paip foꝛ absolution, & to attempt ane thing of mair audacite aganis kyng Edward, be quhilk he micht the better resyst his tyꝛanny in tymes cumyng. He come with his freindis to Scone, quhare he was crownit on the .xx. bii. day of Marche. Zit quhen he had gaderit al ꝑ peppl ꝑ he micht to inuaid king Edward he was bot ane small nowmer, koꝛ the maist part of Scotland was aganis hym. king Edward aduertist of the rebellion maid aganis hym be king Robert, send ane army in scotland with Odomer wallance his lieutennent, & kaucht with kyng Robert at Mekkene. ꝑ. xix. day of Juny, quhare ꝑ said king Robert was put to flycht. And youcht few of his army was slane at this tyme, zit the pepil zeid fra hym traistyng ane euyl signe to begin with sic discomfitour. Odomer wallance ekter yis victoꝛy. banist all ye wiffis of yame ꝑ assistit to kig Robert. Thꝛow quhilk mony noble wemen & ladyis war cõstrant to pas to ye desertis & woddis to eschew ye cruelte of Inglismen. King Robert discomfist on this wise come in Athole, quhare he kaucht aganis ꝑ Cumyngis & Inglismẽ & was put to flicht on ꝑ sampn manet as afoꝛe. few of his men slane Zit be thir frequent discomfitouris he was sa desolate of freindis, ꝑ he went solitar with few personis in his cumpany amang ꝑ montanis & woddis sustenand his miserable life on rutȝ & herbis, & in yis mischãce he had .ii. maist kaithfull seruandis to hym ꝑ erle of Leuenax & Gylbert Hay, & yocht sũ tyme be kers persecution of emmes yat went fra his ꝓsence, zit yat baid ay at his opinion. At last al his freindis foꝛ feir of yair liuis skalit & fled heir & thair to thair best refuge. His quene fled to sãct Mutho & was tane be Willi̇ã Cuming erle of Ros, & deliuerit to ꝑ king of Ingland, quhare scho abaid cõtinewally to ꝑ battal of Bannochrburn. His bꝛothir Nigell Thomas & Alexander war tane & sũ of yame heidit at Carlele, & sum at Berwik. Finaly all thay yat fled fra hym war othir slane within ꝑ zeir oꝛ ellis haldin ꝓsonaris in Ingland. Thꝰ was king Robert bꝛocht to sic misery, ꝑ he was sumtyme nakit and hungery but meit oꝛ dꝛink, sail only watter & rutis of herbis, & youcht he knew weil ꝑ slauchter of his bꝛothir with al othir afflictionis done in perdition of hym and his freindis. Zit he had sic excellent foꝛtitude in al aduersite, yat na thing myght bꝛek his

mutnetble curage. For he was sa accustomit with euery truble & weirs in his zouthe, that he curit nocht to sleip on ye cald erd, nor to drink water in steid of aill or wyne. Attoure ane thyng is pat apperis to haue cumyn be myracle & grace of god, howbeit his freindis war neir all vterly distroyit. He ceissit neuir to haue ferme esperance sumtyme to recouer hys realme & lyberte of his peypl. At last quhen he had bene vagabound and wylsum in sindry partis to eschew ȳ treason of yame, quhilkis war wait and to put hym to deith, he come to ane freind in the Ilis, quhare he gat sic suppozt of men and wappinnis ȳ he tuk new curage to assailze his enymes. And be ȳ sampn way he tuke the casteil of Carrik, and slew all the Inglismen quhilkis wer fundin in it. Syne delt the spulze thairof with gret liberalite amang his weirmen. His freindis (quhilkis war lurkand vnder couert) herkand his doingis begā to return to hym out of al partis. Sone efter be thair assistence he wan ye castel of Innernes, and slew al ye sodiouris thairof, & with sicirk felicite wan mony strechis in ȳ nozth. And beraus he had na pyssunce to keip thaym, he keist thaym down in al partis quhare he zeid. At last quhē he was cumand to Glenneslk, he gat aduertising ȳ Johne Cumyng with syndry Inglismen & scottis war gaderit agains hym. And (beraus the groūd was strenthy) he tuk purpos to abide yame battall. Nochtheles Johne Cumyng with yir Inglismē and scottis (quhilkis war gaderit to geif hym battal) seing hym na thing affrayit of thair cumyng, send ambassatouris to haue trewis to eschew the present dangeir, quhill thay war gaderit mair strangly againis hym. Zit quhen thir desiris war grantit, thay followit hym with new power in thair maist cruel maner. King Robert bure hym sa vailzeantly, ȳ oftymes be his singulare virtew he put yame to flycht, and maid ay slauchter on yame, howbeit the sampn wes bot smal, as occurris oftymes at frequent scarmussing and ieoperdis. ye fame of thir honourable actis drew hym in sic fauoure, that syndry gret baronis of scotland assistit to hym. Amang quhome was James Dowglas ane man of gret spreit & manheid, quhilk was tendit & familiar cousing to Wyllyam Lambertoun bischop of sanct Andros. This James Dowglas to suppozt kyng Robert at his power tuk all the bischoppis gold and hors with syndry othir vailzeant zoūg men of his opinion, & went to kyng Robert, as byschop Lambertoun had kna win na thyng thairof. Howbeit he assistit weil yairto, bot he durst not oplny, in auentur gif ony infelicitetis had followit efter, it micht haue cumyn to hys displeseir. This James Dowglas was tē derly restaurit be kyng Robert, & continewit in his seruice baith in weir & peace to the end of his lyfe. Of this James discendit ȳ illuster surname of Dowglas. quhilkis war euir the sicker targe & weirwal of Scotland agains Inglismen, & wan mony lādis be yair syngular māheid & vassalage. For it is said in ȳ bruris buke.

¶ Sa mony gud as of ye Douglas hes bene.

Of ane surname vvas neuir in Scotland sene.

¶ For thay decorit pis realme with mony noble actis, & be glore of martiall dedis grew in gret estimation. Nochtheles thair hicht and gret pissance baith in maurent and landis was sa suspect to the kingis (quhilk succedit efter yame) that it was the caus

eaus of thair declination, and sit sen that surname wes put doun, scotlād hes done few thairfeant dedis in Ingland. Bot we will returne to oure historie.

¶ Of the deith of the tyrane kyng Edvvard langschankis, And hovv Edvvard Carnauer his son vvas maid kyng of Ingland. Hovv kyng Robert gat sindry victoryis on his ennymes, And of gres derth in Scotland. Ca. ix.

EDward of Ingland dyrband the scottis be thir kirkeis to ryse ilk day in moir insolēce, come with ane moir aukuall ordinance than euir he did afore in scotlād, with purpos to subdew it alluterlie but ony recouair, and at his cumyng to ye borrowmuir, he fell in ane heuy maledy, & deceissit suddanlie but ony confessioun or sacrament of haly kirk. Treuth is that ane knycht of Ingland nampt schir William Banistar in ye houre of kyng Edwardis deith, fell in ane extasy and saw this odius tyran cruellie scurgit for the murdir of sa mony innocent pepill. And finalie saw hym convoyit with infinite noumer of deuillis to hell. Als sone as this knycht had sene this visioun, he fell in ane heuy maledy and culd neuir get rest, quhill he wes brocht to ane opin place befoir al ȝ pepil to schaw his visioun. And quhen he had schawin the sampn to the pepill with all circumstance afore rehersit, he convalescit and perseuerit in gud lyfe & pennance to his deith. Quhis apperis to be trew, becaus this bludy tyrane exercit with vnnatural cruelte on cristin pepil abone ye rigour of armes. For quhen he wes i his last extremes he cōmandit. 3oung childrin quhil his wer takin in ye castell of Kildrimmy (efter that it wes won be Inglismen) to be all slane but ony compassioun of thair tendir zeris and innocence. Efter his deith the nobillis of Ingland tuk his son Edward out of Carnauer and maid hym kyng. This Edward following ye futtstep pis of his fader, sūmond all the lordis of scotland to Dumfreis, quhare mony of thaym wer sworne to make homage and faith to hym as to pair superiour and kyng. Otheris rebellit agains hym, trasting be ye deith of kyng Edward, gret dissentioun & trubill to follow in Inglād. For his sonne wes young and tuke na counsal of his lordis, bot allanerlie of Peter Ganarstoun, quhilk wes haitit baith with Inglismen and scottis. Kyng Edward sone efter returnit in Ingland, and send ambassatouris in France, desiryng support to his werris. In ye mene tyme Johne Cumin erle of Buchquhan gaderit ane army of Inglismē & scottis agains kyng Robert. And pocht kig Robert wes in gret infirmite, he com on ane hors luter to ȳ camp agains hȳ ennymes. The Cumyn with othir scottis & Inglismen in gret noumer abaid at ane strenth, trasting be pair onlie multitude to put kyng Robert to flycht. Bot at last the Cumyn wes discomfist, and mony of his army slane or ellis tane. This victory wes gottin at Enuerrout. x. myls fra Aberdene, and wes sa plesand to kyng Robert, ȳ he gat his heil pairthrow. In the same zeir Donald of ye Ilis come with ane gret power agains kyng Robet and wes discomfist be Edward Bruce at ȳ watter of Deir. Kyng Robert efter sindry chances of battall succeding to hym with gret felicite, come with ane army in Argyle. And nocht onlie subdewit the cuntre to his opinioun. Bot tuke Alexander lord of Argyle out of ane strang castel thairof, and banist hym

with al his freindis in Jngland, quhair he lone efter deceiſſit. In ꝑ ſame zeir king Edward come with ane army to Käfrew, and returnit in Jngland w' few weirk̄ worthy to haue memoꝛy. And in this zeir thꝛow continewall weris rais ſic derth in ſcotland, that nothir victallis noꝛ beſtial micht be gottin in ony partis thairof. Thꝛow quhilk the derth was ſa gret, that the peꝑll eit hoꝛs & othir ſyndry forbodyn fleſche to ſuſtene thair lyuis.

¶ Of the condition of treuvis tane betuix Edvvard Bruce and the capitane of Striueling. Hovv kig Edvvard come vvith .iii. C. thouſand men to reſkevv Striueliug. Of ye victory falling to erle Thomas Randale. Ca. x.

KYng Robert in ꝑ zeir followyng. quhilk was fra the incarnatioun ane. M. iii. C. xi. zeris chaſit Jngliſmen out of all partis of ſcotland. Syne enterit two ſindry tymes in Jngland, and efter that he had put mony landis & peꝑll thairof to heirſchippis and ſlauchter, he returnit in ſcotland with innowmetabil richeſ, ſpulze, and ꝓay of beſtiall. Thꝛow quhilk Jngland was put to na les affliction and truꝑll, than ſcotland was in the zeirꝭ afoꝛe reherſit be king Edward. And in the zeir followyng on ꝑ. viii. day of Januar king Robert wan ye town of Perth be ſtrang hand, and ſlew all the peꝑll found in it, and keſt down all ye wallis patrok to the ground. And in ye ſame zeir ꝑ caſtellis of Dunfreis, Air, Lanark, with mony othir ſtren this and caſtellis in Scotland war randerit to hym, and caſſyn down to ꝑ ground. The caſtell of Roxburgh was takin be ſchir James Douglas on caſtronis cuyn, fra out redemptioun ane. M. iii. C. xiii. zeris. And in ꝑ ſampyn zeir Thomas Randale erle of Murray wan the caſtel of Edinburgh. And in this zeir Edward Bruce ſegit the caſtell of Striueling. And poucht he aſſailzeit it with al ingyne and ꝓactik pat micht tak ony hous, zit his labour was in vane. Foꝛ the caſtell was not onely ſtrang be wallis, bot richt ſtrenthy be nature of ye crag, ſtanding on ane hye mote quhare na paſſage was bot at ane ꝑt. Jn this caſtell was ane vailzeant knicht ſchir Philip Mowbray ſcottiſman (howbeit he followit ꝑ tyme the opiniouu of Jngliſmen) hauand ſufficient victallis to defend it lang tyme. Edward richt ſoꝛowfull in his mind, and nocht knawing quhidder he ſuld leif the ſege, oꝛ continew ſtyll to his impoꝛtable expenſis, thocht richt degrading to his honoure (ſen he had tane ſa gret charge apō hād) to deſiſt cowartly thairfra. At laſt he tuke purpos to aſſailze the mynd of the ſaid capitane. & ſaid gif he wald randir the hous with pleſeir, he ſuld be als familiar to king Robert, as he was afoꝛe with king Edward. Fynaly becaus the capitane refuſit to randir the hous in this ſoꝛt, he aſſailzeit hym on ane new burde. Howbeit ye ſampyn ſuccedit with mair felicite than ꝓudence, gif the capitane gat na releif of king Edward within ye zeir nixt following, he ſall randir the ſaid caſtell to ſcottis. This conditioun of peace was maid be Edward Bruce with gret ſolp. Foꝛ ylk ꝓudent man mycht beleif the ryche and puiſſant kyng of Jngland wald cum in ſuppoꝛt of his mater, hauand ſa lang day to be ꝓouidit thairwith. Attour it was agains the art of chevalry to geif ſa lang trewis, quhill thair ennymes micht be ſufficiently armit to inuaid thaym with battail.

Howbeit

Howbeit thir conditionis of trewis tane be Edward Bruce wer kound rycht vnplesand to kyng Robert, zit he wald nocht be repugnant pairto. In auenture sum seditioun or truble mycht follow thairefter betuix hym and his brothir, & zit he vnderstude the battall wes to be led alwayis aganis the kyng of Ingland. In the mene tyme kyng Edward send to all kyngis and princis that wer alliat with hym to haue support aganis pe scottis, promitting eftir his victory to deuide Scotland amang thaym. And thairfore nocht onlie the peple that stude vnder his empire, bot sindry othir infinite pepill come with hym on thair auenturis. Specially thay that had bot small insycht at hame. Trasting to purches be his conques and victorie landis and tiches sufficient to sustene thair estait in tymes cumyng. And in espetance thairof thay brocht with thaym pair wiffis and childrin with all the guddis quhilkis thay mycht turs baith on kute and hors. pe landis (quhare kyng Edward gat suppozt to this battall) wer thir that followis. Holland, Zeland, Brabane, Flanderis, Picardy, Bollony, Gascunze, Normandye with mony othir regionis, quhilkis wer all that tyme othir cõsiderat with Inglãd, or ellis vnder thair dominioun. And by thaym mony scottis men (quhilkis for the felicite succedyng to Inglismen) tuke part at yis tyme with king Edward contrar thair natiue prince. pe noumer that come at this tyme in Scotland with king Edward extendit to ane hundreth & fifty thowsand kute men with als mony hors men. And by this, wes infinite noumer of scuddaris & cartage men with pair wiffis childrin, madinnis, and seruandis, as thay wer sicker to sit doun perpetually in Scotland. Throw quhilk the nowmer wes sa gret that na ordour nor craft of cheualry mycht be obseruat amang thaym. For men, wiffis, and childrin wer all mixt to gidder. Throw quhilk rais ane huge reird and clamour in all partis quhare pai come, throw diuersite of toungis. Kyng Edward be this incredible noumer of pepil richt proud and insolent tuke litill sollicitude or thocht of battall. For quhen he wes approcheand neir pe merchis of Scotland, he tuke auisement with his nobillis with quhat cruell and schamefull torment he micht best punis king Robert and his nobillis, presuming be bane arrogance to put thaym to pyne, as thay had bene sicker in his handis. Attoure he brocht with hym ane Carmelite monk to discriue his conques and victory on Scotland. And nocht onlie the kyng, bot euery man in his cumpany blist maist detraction on the scottis. On pe tothir side kyng Robert did all thing with gret prudence & industry, and with xxx. M. men keirs and weil exercit in cheualry he come pertlie aganis his ennymes, & set doun hys tentis w' gud arrap on ane plane abone Banochburn. Uncertane quhethir he did yis for the gret confidence he had in his folkis. Or gif he did it to caus his fayis to haue him in na cõtemption, and as he beleuit, so followit eftir. For quhen the Inglismen began to wonder how he durst cũ w' sa small power aganis pair huge ordinance. Je wes said be ane agit and wyse capitane of Ingland. We will get na victory this day but strang bergane & gret murdir of pepill. For he knew weill pe gret wisdome & manheid of kyng Robert & his forsy campionis sa lang exercit in cheualry. Forthir to strenth hys manheid w' more craftY

slycht, he maid deip kowseis in the place quhare the battall wes set, and dang in staikis with scharp pointis zysing vp, couerit with scherrettis, with sic ingyne that fut men mycht pas thairon but ony dangeir, bot quhen ony pzeis of hozs men come aboue ye said kowseis, ye lokting suld bzek. And incontinent the hozsmen suld othir be reuin on staikis oz ellis inclusit but ony out passage. Sic thingis done, he abaid still in ꝑ said place abidyng with gret curage the cumyng of Inglismen. And quhen baith the armyis wer appzocheing to othir within ane myle, kyng Edward send .viii. C. hozsmen be ane pzeuay gait to the castell of Stirueling to aduertis the capitane of his cumyng. Als sone as kyng Robert saw thaym pzoceding fozthwart, he send erle Thomas Randale with .v. C. men to saik the cuntre fra thair in nasioun, quhilk met thir Inglismen with incredible manheid. Thzow quhilk it wes kouchtin cruelly with vncertane victozie lãg tyme in ꝑ face of baith ꝑ armyis. In ꝑ mene tyme schir James Douglas dzed pat erle Thomas his speciall & tender freind suld be cumset be multitude of Inglismẽ. And incontinent he fell on kneis befoze kyng Robert desiring licence to suppozt his freind. And becaus the kyng wald nocht condiscend to his purpos sa haistely as he desyzit, he ruschit out of ꝑ army but ony licence with ane cũpany of chosin men to pe effect fozesaid. At last quhen he wes cumyng neir ꝑ place quhare the erle faucht, and saw ꝑ victozie inclinand to hym with gret murdir of Inglismen, he stude still, that he suld nocht be his cumyng reif fra his tender freind pe gloze of victozie, quhilk he had conquest with sic felicite & manheid, This victozie wes sa plesand to all the armyis of Scottis, pat euery man wes syzetit with new curage. Beleuyng wt sicker esperance mozе felicite hastely appzocheing.

¶ Hovv the tvvo kyngis exhortit yair armyis to battall. Hovv Inglismen vver discomfist at Banochburn. And king Edvvard chasit be the Douglas to Dũbar Of gret riches that fell to scottis be yis victorie. Hovv the toun of Handvvarp & flemingis tuk thair begining. Ca. xi.

THe Inglismen war litil astonist of this discõfitour. Howbeit thay saw the scottis do this vassalage be mozе mãheid, than noumer of pepill. And to that fyne the scottis sall nocht be insolent thzow this said victozie, pat set battal to fecht wt pame on ꝑ mozow. Kyng Robert maid his folkis (poucht thay wer in few noumer) reddy foz battall in the sampyn maner casting hym mony wayis to bzing his ennymes in the kowseis afoze deuisit. Furst he cõmandit the army to mak thair confessionis and to be reddy on the mozow to ressaue ye blissit sacrament eftir messe. Thzow quhilk thay mycht haue the better esperance of victozy. On the tothir side the Inglismen be hie curage beleuit nocht bot huge pzay of landis & guddis to fal to pame foz smal labour of ane day. All the nycht afoze the battall, kyng Robert wes rycht wery hauand gret solicitude foz the weil of his armyis, and mycht take na rest, bot rolland all ieoperdeis and chance of foztoun in his mynd, and sum tymes he went to his deuoit cõtemplatioun, makand his ozisoun to god and sãct Phillane, quhais arme (as he beleuit) set in siluer wes closit in ane cais within his palzeon, Trai

sting

ſing the better forȝoun to follow be the ſampn. In the mene tyme ꝑ cais chakkit to ſuddanlie but ony motion or werk of mortall creaturis. The ꝓtiſt aſtoniſt be this wounder went to the alter quhare the cais lay. And quhen he fand the arme in the cais, he criſt, heir is ane gret mirakle, and incõtinent he confeſſit how he brocht the tume cais in the feild dredand ꝑ the tillik ſuld be tynt in the feild quhair ſa gret ieoperdeis apperit. The kyng reioſing of this mirakill, paſt the remanent nycht in his ꝓayaris with gud eſperance of victorie. On the morow he gaderit al his army to meſſe to reſſaue the body of god to mak thaym haue the more curage aganis thair ennymes. In this army wes ane deuott man namit Maritius abbot of Inchechaffray, quhilk ſaid meſſe on ane hie mote, and miniſterit the Euchariſt to the kyng & his nobillis, and cauſit his ꝓeiſtis to mak miniſtratioun thairof to the reſidew of the army. Eftir this kyng Robert callit ꝑ pepill to his ſtandart & ſaid in this maner. I beleik (maiſt forcy campionis) nane is amãg ȝow nocht knawing how neceſſar it is to ws to fecht this day aganis oure ennymes. Ze ſe ane army gaderit aganis ȝow nocht onlie of Inglißmen bot of ſindry othir nationis liand about yame, and cumyng aganis ws with thair wiffis and childrin nocht onlie to dwel in out boundis bot als to banis ws out of ꝑ ſampn, & tẽdis to manure our lãdis, to frequẽt our houſis and tempillis. And finalie to bring ws to ſic ther rewyne, yat our fame and memorie ſall peris in Albion. Oure ennymes hes tane lang conſultatioun (howbeit it wes folie) with quhat cruel & horrible torment thay ſall pyne ws or cuir we be vincuſt or cum in yair hãdis, not knowing ȝour inuincible curage and manheid ſa lang exercit in cheualry, quhilk is rycht patent in me be lang experience. Nochyeles gif ȝe wil knaw quhat battaleant men bene thir now inuading ȝow with ſic vane mynaſſing (maiſt forcy and inuincible campionis) thay ar the refuſe of all realmes but ony ꝓactik or experience of cheualry, and continewally (ſen yair firſt ȝeris) drownit in luſtis amang effeminat huris. And becaus thir febill and cowart bodyis hes waiſtit thair patrimony, landis, and gudis in vile & corruppit vſis, thay intend to ding ȝow fra ȝour native landis, heritage, and roumes. Nocheles ȝe ſall haue ſone experience, yat it ſalbe nã mair difficulte to ſlay thaym yan ſcheip. Forther ſuppois thay wer do tat with maiſt bertew, ȝe ſuld nouther be affrayit nor ȝit fule hardy, for in ſa far as we haue ane iuſtar quarrell to defend, yan yai haue to ſchew, in ſa far ſuld we beleik yat god ſalbe mair fauorable to ws yan to yame. God hes now ſchawin to ws his fauour be myrakle of ſanct Phillane quhilk is cumyn (as I beleik) to ȝour eiris, wairfore I ꝓay ȝow be of gud cõfort as ȝe ar. Set on ȝone confuſit multitude of peple. And traiſt weill, quhare god is concurrant, na multitude of ennimes may auail. And the more noumer of pepil cumis aganis ȝow, the ꝓay and riches ſall cum to ȝour more ꝓoffet. On the tothir ſide kyng Edward ꝓayit his folkis to remember gif thay faucht battaleantlie for ane hour or two, yai ſuld haue infynite riches, and ye realme of Scotland in reward of thair laubour, of quhilk he deſpyit nocht bot the ſuperfluite. Attour ꝓayit yam to remember quhat irrecouerable ſchame ſuld follow (ſen thay wer departit out of thair cuntreis) to returne hame but

pꝛoffet oꝛ victoꝛie. At laſt quhen pai wer paſſand foꝛthwart to battal, pai mycht ſkarſlie be ſeuerit fra embꝛaſing of pair wiffis & childꝛin. Nocht pelys be hoꝛtation of pair capitanis, pai come to gud arrap. The archeris ſtude arrapit amang ꝑ hoꝛs men about ilk wyng. And pe battall enit in pe myddis of pame, traiſting pair enmyes nocht of puſſance to ſuſtene pair grit oꝛdinance. Kyng Robert (ꝑ his folkis ſall haue na eſperance to fle) cõmandit thaym to leif pair hoꝛs behynd pame & to cum on fute to battall. Maritius pe abbot foꝛſaid tuke the croce, in quhilk the crucifix wes hyngyng. And ereckit it afoꝛe the army in maner of ane baner. Incontinent al pe army of ſcottis fel on knes deuoutlie cõmending pam to god. The Ingliſmen ſeing pe ſcottis fall on knes, beleuit thaym ſoldin but ſtrath. Bot quhen pai ſaw pame ryſe and cum foꝛthwart, pai began to be affrayit. Incõtinent bath ꝑ armyis ruſchit togidder. At the firſt ioyning mony pepil wer dꝛeuin at erd on all ſidis pe archeris (quhilkis wer arrayit in pe vtter ſkirmyſs of ꝑ wingis) wer tycht noyſum to ꝑ ſcottis, quhil at laſt Edward Bꝛuce come on pair bakkis with .M. ſperis and bꝛak pame i ſic wyſe, pat pai did litil moꝛe ſkath. Incõtinet ane battal of hoꝛs men to ꝑ nowmer of .xxx. M. mẽ come al ruſchand foꝛwart attanis to haue ouerriddin ꝑ ſcottis. And quhen pai wer rũand foꝛthwart with maiſt vio lence, pai fel al attanis in pe kowſtis quhair pai wer miſerably ſlane but ony debait. And ſyn the ſcottis thꝛow multitude of enmyes wer nere vincuſt, pan pe cariage men & wemen ſeand pair maſtiris in ſic extreme dan gyr, put on pair ſarkis abone thair claithis with towellis & napkinnis bound to pair ſperis, & come doun ꝑ hill foꝛmẽce pair enmyes with maiſt aufull & terribill noyis. pe Ingliſmẽ fechtand thã with maiſt fury aganꝭ ꝑ ſcottis with vncertane victoꝛy & ſe ing pis new oꝛdinãce cuming down ꝑ hyll on pair face was ſoꝛe affrayit and beaus thay micht ſkarſly ſuſtene ꝑ violent pꝛeis of ſcottis thã pꝛe ſent, thay beleuit to be dely diſtroyit, gif pai pſeuerit ony foꝛthir i battal, & gaif backis, on quhom followit pe ſcottis with inſaciabyll pꝛe, & maid ſlaucht in al pris quhare thay come. ſpecially quhare king Edward fled. ſchir James Douglas with iiii. C. choſin mẽ na thig itkit w' ane ſtrang ſlaucht of his enmyes. followit kig Edward with lang chace to Dũbar, quhare he wes reſſauit be Patrik dũ bar erle of Marche with .xv. erlis, & put i Ingland be ane fiſchar bait to be exãple of ꝑ vnſicker ſtait & gloꝛe of pꝛinc. foꝛ yorcht pis Edward wes pis day at moꝛow tycht pꝛoud with mony dukis, erlis, & baronis vnd his empire, not vnlik ſũtyme to ꝑ gret ar my of king Xerxis. Zit he was cõſtra nit oꝛ cuyn to ſaik his like i ane pure fiſchar bait ficand be ꝑ ſee i Inglãd. In this battall war ſlane .l. M. Ingliſmẽ pe duk of Glociſter w' .ii. C. knichtis. Amang othꝛis wes ſlane ſchir Gelis of Argenty & lyis i ſanct Cuthbertis kirk beſide Edinburgh. pe deith of ſchir Gelis was ſa diſple ſant to king Robert foꝛ ꝑ familiarite ꝑ he had with hym in Ingland, ꝑ he reioſit na thing of ꝑ plent victoꝛy, & was pairfoꝛe heuely repꝛeuit be his noblis, becaus he apperit doloꝛus eft ter ſa gret felicite falling to hys pepil. Of ſcottis war ſlane ſcarſly .iiii. M. mẽ with .ii. knichtis ſchir Willi we pont, & ſchir Walt ros. ꝑ ſpulze wes ſa gret of gold, ſilluer, & othꝛ iowellis gottin in ꝑ ſaid feld, ꝑ al ꝑ ſcottis was richt be ꝑ ſamyn. Notwithſtanding

thair

thair gret pouerte falling to thyam
afoze be ꝛtinewal weris. Foz pat gat
at pis tyme iptyl les monep & riches
be ranſon of Inglis pꝛeſoneris tane
be pame thã of ſpulze in pe keild. kig
Robertis wyke (quhilk was haldyn.
viii. zeris afoze i Ingland) wes inter
changeit with ane duk of Ingland.
ꝛ goldin & ſilkin claithis of (quhil-
kis kyng Edwardis pãzonis war
maid) war diſtribut amãg ꝑ abbays
of ſcotland to be veſtamẽtis & kron-
callis to pair altaris, of quhilkis mo
ny zit remanis to our days. Attour ꝑ
freir carmelite (quhilk wes bꝛocht as
we haue wꝛittin) be king Edward to
put his victoꝛy i verſis wes tane in
pis keild & cõmandit be king Robert
in ſithement of hꝭ rãſoun to wꝛite as
he ſaw. pis carmelite freir maid pir
couſty verſis, quhilkꝭ beginnis thꝰ.
Dẽ plãtu cudo metrũ cũ carmine nudo.
It is ſaid in pe nicht afoze pis battal
ii. men of vncouth habit come to the
abbot of Glaſſinbery in Inglãd (foz
it was ane abbay of hoſpitalite) & de
ſiꝛit luging. pe abbot reſſauit pame
pleſandly. And quhẽ he had demãdit
pame quhat pai war & quhare thay
war paſſand to, pai ſchew ꝑ pai war
ſeruãdꝭ of god, & ſend be him to help
pe ſcottis at Banochburn. On ꝑ mo-
tow ꝑ abbot kand pam away oz euir
pe zetis wer opnit, & pair beddis ſtã-
ding i pe ſame arrap as pai war left.
It was beleuit thairfoze, ꝑ pai war
angellis ſend be puiſſion of god to de
fende pe ſcottis in pair iuſt materis
aganis pe tꝛãny of Inglismen. On
ꝑ ſamin day ꝑ pis battal was ſtrikin
ane knicht wꝭ ſchinãd armour ſchew
to ꝑ pepil at Aberdene, how pe ſcotꝭ
had gottin ane gloꝛious victoꝛy of
Inglismẽ. Sone eft he went outꝛ pe
cuiland kirth, & was haldin be ꝑ pepil
to be ſanct Maunis pꝛince ſũtyme of
Oꝛknay, & foz ꝑ cauſ kig Robert do
tat pe kirk of Oꝛknay with. v. li. ſtir
ueling of ꝑ cuſtomes of Aberdene to
furnis, bꝛeid, wyne, & walx, to ꝑ ſaid
kirk. King Robert eft pis gloꝛi⁹ vic-
toꝛy rewardit mony nobil mẽ of his
realme with lãdis & gudis, foz thair
pꝛouin mãheid & birrew i pe ſaid bat
tal. Robert Fleming foz his faithful
ſeruice gat pe lãdis of Cũmernald,
of quhõ ar diſcendit ane noble hous
pleuerand zit in gret honoure to thir
days. It is ſaid ꝑ. ii. knichtis of bꝛa-
ban come be requeſt of kig Edward
to pis battal. It laſt quhen thay had
hard maiſt iniurius woꝛdis & detrac
tion ſpokin be Inglismen in ꝑ nicht
afoze ꝑ battal, aganis king Robert,
pai pꝛayit god to ſend hym victoꝛy.
And foz pir woꝛdis pai come i ſic ha-
trent to Inglismen, ꝑ thay eſchapit
narrowly of pair lyfe, & pꝛoclamatio
nis maid, he ꝑ wald bꝛig pair heidis
ſuld haue. i. C. mark ſtruckling to hꝭ
reward. King Robert herãd i quhat
trubil thay come foz his ſake, re war
dit pame with riche ſpulze of pe ſaid
battal, with quhilkꝭ thay returnit in
bꝛaban & biggit ꝑ toun of Hãdwarp
& ingrauit ꝑ armes of pe bruce maiſt
curiouſly i al pris of pe ſaid toun, to
be ane memoꝛial of ꝑ beneuolence ꝑ
pir. ii. knychtꝭ had to kig Robert foz
his liberalite. pis gloꝛi⁹ victoꝛy ſuc
cedit to ſcottis on pe natiuite of ſãct
Johne the baptiſt fra our redempti-
oun. i. M. iii. C. and. xiiii. zeris.

¶ Hovv the croun of ſcotland vvas tail
zeit to kig Robert & his airis, hovv Ed
vvard his brothir vvas maid king of Ire
land & ſlane be Inglismen, hovv kig Ro
bert ſufferit gret diſtres i Irelãd. ca. xii.

Banothburn dicõfiſt i thꝭ ma-
ner, king Robert ſet ane par-
liament at aire, in the quhilk be con-
ſent of the thre eſtatis, he gat the
croun of ſcotland tailzet to hym and
pe airis male gottin of his body, and

tailzeing

pzoffet oz victozie. At laſt quhen pai wer paſſand fozthwart to battal, pai mycht ſkarſlie be ſeuerit fra embza-ſing of pair wiffis & childzin. Nocht yeles be hoztation of pair capitanis, pai come to gud arrap. The archearis ſtude arrapit amang þ hozs men about ilk wyng. And ye battall enit in ye mydis of pame, traiſting pair ennimes nocht of pſſance to ſuſtene pair gret ordinance. Kyng Robert (þ his folkis ſall haue na eſperance to fle) cõmandit thaym to leif pair hozs behynd pame & to cum on fute to bat tall. Marttius ye abbot foꝛſaid tuke the croce, in quhilk the crucifix wes hyngyng. And ereckit it afoze the ar-myp in maner of ane baner. Incontti-nent al ye armyp of ſcottis fel on knei-is deuotitle cõmending pam to god. The Ingliſmen ſeing ye ſcottis fall on kneis, beleuit thaym zoldin but ſtraik. Bot quhen pai ſaw pame ryſe and cum fozthwart, pai began to be affrayit. Incõtinent baith þ armyis ruſchit togidder. At the firſt tomyng mony pepil wer dzeuin at erd on all ſidis ye archearis (quhilkis wer ar-rayit in ye vter ſkirttis of þ wingis) wer tyght noyſum to þ ſcottis, quhil at laſt Edward Bzuce come on pair bakkis with .M. ſperis and bzak pame i ſic wyſe, pat pai did litil moze ſkaith. Incõtinẽt ane battal of hozs men to þ noumerok .xxx. M. mẽ come al ruſchand fozwart attanis to haue ouirriddin þ ſcottis. And quhen pai wer cũand fozthwart with maiſt vio lence, pai fel al attanis in ye kowſeis quhair pai wer miſerably ſlane but ony debait. And zit the ſcottis thzow multitude of ennymes wer neir vin-cuſt. pan ye cariage men & wemen ſe-and pair matiſtes in ſic extreme dan gerr, put on pair ſarkis abone thair claythis with towellis & napkinnis bound to pair ſperis, & come doun þ hil fozneꝛce pair ennimes with maiſt aukful & terribill noyis. ye Inglismẽ fechtand thã with maiſt fury agans þ ſcottis with vncertane victozy & ſe ing yis new ordinãce cuming down þ hyll on pair face was ſoze affrayit and beaus thay micht ſkarſly ſuſtene þ violent pzeis of ſcottis thã pze-ſent, thay beleuit to be vtlp diſtropit, gif pai pſeuerit ony foꝛthir i battal, & gaif backis, on quhom followit ye ſcottis with inſaciabyll yze, & maid ſlaucht in al yis quhare thay come. ſpecially quhare king Edward fled. ſchir James Douglas with iiii. C. thoſin mẽ na thig ithir w' grit wall ſlaucht of his ennymes. followit kig Edward with lang chace to Dúoar, quhare he wes reſſaut be Patrik dũ bar erle of Marche with .xv. erlis, & put i Ingland be ane fiſchar bait to be rẽple of ye vnſicker ſtait & gloze of pzincis. foꝛ pocht yis Edward wes yis day at noꝛow tyght pzoud with mony dukis, erlis, & baronis vnd his empire, not vnlik cũyme to þ gret ar myp of king Xerris. Zit he was cõſtra nit oz eupn to ſaik his life i ane pure fiſchar bait ficand be þ ſee i Inglãd. In this battall war ſlane .i. M. Ingliſmẽ ye duk of Glociſter w' .ii. C. knychtis. Amang otheris wes ſlane ſchir Gelis of Argenty & lyis i ſanct Cuthbertis kirk beſide Edinburgh. ye deith of ſchir Gelis was ſa diſple ſant to king Robert foꝛ þ familiarite þ he had with hym in Ingland, þ he reioſit na thing of þ plent victozy, & was pairfoꝛe heuely repzeuit be his noblis, becaus he apperit dolozus et ter ſa gret felicite falling to hys pepil. Of ſcottis war ſlane ſcarſly .iiii. M. mẽ with .ii. knichtis ſchir Williã we pont, & ſchir Walt ros. þ ſpulze wes ſa gret of geld, ſtiuer, & othir iowellis gottin in þ ſaid feld, þ al þ ſcottis was richit be ſamyn. Notwithſtanding

thair

thair gret ponerte lalling to thyam
afoze be ꝺtinewal weris. Foz pat gat
at pis tyme ipryl les money & riches
be ranson of Inglis pzesoneris tane
be pame thã ok ſpulze in pe feild. kig
Robertis wyfe (quhilk was haldyn.
viii. zeris afoze i Jngland) wes inter
changeit with ane duk of Jngland.
ꝑ goldin & ſilkin claithis ok (quhil-
kis kyng Edwardis paiſonis war
maid) war diſtribut amãg ꝑ abbays
ok ſcotland to be veſtamẽtis & kron-
tallis to pair altaris, ok quhilkis mo
ny zit remanis to our days. Attour ꝑ
freir carmelite (quhilk wes bzocht as
we haue wzittin) be king Edward to
put his victozy i verſis wes tane in
pis feild & cõmandit be king Robert
in ſithement ok hȝ rãſoun to wzite as
he ſaw. pis carmelite freir maid pir
couſty verſis, quhilkȝ beginnis thꝰ.
De plãtu cudo metrũ cũ carmine nudo.
Jt is ſaid in pe nicht afoze pis battal
ii. men ok vncouth habit come to the
abbot ok Glaſſinbery in Jnglãd (foz
it was ane abbay ok hoſpitalite) & de
ſirit luging. pe abbot reſſauit pame
pleſandly. And quhẽ he had demãdit
pame quhat pai war & quhare thay
war paſſand to, pai ſchew ꝑ pai war
ſeruãdȝ ok god, & ſend be him to help
pe ſcottis at Banochburn. On ꝑ mo-
tow ꝑ abbot kand pam away oz cuir
pe zetis wer opnit, & pair beddis ſtã-
ding i pe ſame array as pai war left.
Jt was beleuit thairfoze, ꝑ pai war
angellis ſend be ꝓuiſion ok god to de
fende pe ſcottis in pair iuſt materis
aganis pe tyrãny ok Jngliſmen. On
ꝑ ſamin day ꝑ pis battal was ſtrikin
ane knicht wꝰ ſchinãd armour ſchew
to ꝑ pepil at Aberdene, how pe ſcottȝ
had gottin ane glozious victozy ok
Jngliſmẽ. Sone eft he went ouir pẽ
thland furth, & was haldin be ꝑ pepil
to be ſanct Maunis pzince ſũtyme ok
Oꝛknay, & foz ꝑ caus kig Robert do
tat pe kirk ok Oꝛknay with. v. li. ſtri
ueling ok ꝑ cuſtomes ok Aberdene to
furnis, bzeid, wyne, & wair, to ꝑ ſaid
kirk. King Robert eft pis glozi⁹ vic-
tozy rewardit mony nobil mẽ ok his
realme with lãdis & gudis, foz thair
pzouin mãheid & virtew i pe ſaid bat
tal. Robert Fleming foz his faithful
ſeruice gat pe lãdis ok Cũmernald,
ok quhõ ar diſcendit ane noble hous
pleuerand zit in gret honoure to thir
days. Jt is ſaid ꝑ. ii. knichtis ok bza-
ban come be requeſt ok kig Edward
to pis battal. At laſt quhen thay had
hard maiſt iniurius wozdis & detrac
tion ſpokin be Jngliſmen in ꝑ nicht
afoze ꝑ battal, aganis king Robert,
pai prayit god to ſend hym victozy.
And foz pir wozdis pai come i ſic ha-
trent to Jngliſmen, ꝑ thay eſchapit
narrowly ok pair lyfe, & proclamatio
nis maid, he ꝑ wald bzig pair heidis
ſuld haue. i. C. mark ſtrueling to hȝ
reward. King Robert herãd i quhat
trubil thay come foz his ſake, rewar
dit pame with riche ſpulze ok pe ſaid
battal, with quhilkȝ thay returnit in
bzaban & biggit ꝑ toun ok Hãdwarp
& ingrauit ꝑ armes ok pe bzuce maiſt
curiouſly i al pris ok pe ſaid toun, to
be ane memozial ok ꝑ beneuolence ꝑ
pir. ii. knychtȝ had to kig Robert foz
his liberalite. pis glozi⁹ victozy ſuc
cedit to ſcottis on pe natiuite ok ſãct
Johne the baptiſt fra our redempti-
oun. i M. iii. C. and. xiiii. zeris.

¶ Hovv the croun of ſcotland vvas tail
zeit to kig Robert & his airis, hovv Ed
vvard his brothir vvas maid king of Ire
land & ſlane be Ingliſmen, hovv kig Ro
bert ſufferit gret diſtres i Irelãd. ca. xii.

Banochburn dicõfit i thȝ ma-
ner, king Robert ſet ane par-
liament at aire, in the quhilk be con-
ſent ok the thre eſtatis, he gat the
croun ok ſcotland tailzet to hym and
pe airis male gottin ok hȝs body, and

tailzeing

failzeing pareof, ꝑ croun to cū to Edward bruce his bruthir, & failzeing ꝑ airʒ male of yame bath, ye croun to cū to Mariory his douchter & ye airʒ gottin on hir body quhatsūeuir, Attour gif kig Robert & hʒ bruthir happit to deceis or ye airis of Mariory war of ꝓfite age, it was cōmandit ꝑ Thomas Randal erle of Murray & fyster son to king Robert sall be gouernour of scotland, quhil ꝑ airʒ forȝe said war cumin to ꝓfection. ꝓis mariage was gottin be king Robert on ꝑ erle of Marris sister his first wife, & was marȝit efter ꝑ auise of ꝑ noblis on Walter gret stewart of scotland. King Robert sone eft marȝit Elizabeth douchter to ꝑ erle of Hullester, on quhō he gat ane son namit Dauid, & ii. douchterʒ Margaret & Mald. ye first was marȝit on ꝑ erle of Sutherland & bure hym ane son namit Johne. ye secoūd Mald deceissit in hir infance. King Robert efter ꝑ mariage of Mariory his first douchter went throw al ye boundis of his realme, & not only confermit pair auld ꝓuilegis, bot dotat syndry townis & barronȝis of his realme with new ꝓrogatiuis. Specially ye townis of Perth, Dunde, & Aberdene, as apperis ȝit be his charteris. In ye ȝeir following (quhilkis was fra our redemption .i. M. iii. C. & xv.) ye ꝓncis of Ireland oppreſt be lang tyrānȝ of Inglismē & traisting (becaus sa huge victory was gotin be scottis) to recouer pair liberte, send pair ambassatouris to kig Robert, Desiring hym to send his bruthir Edward to ressaue ye croun of Irelād, Edward not refusing pair desiris went with ane few nowmer of mē in Ireland, quhare he be assistēce of ꝑ pepil pairof wan ane gret town namit Uiconȝ, & slew all ye Inglismen ꝑ he fand in it. The ꝓncis of Ireland efter ꝑ thay had chosin Edward bruce to be king send ambassatouris to ye pap desiring hym to ratify ye thing ꝑ pai haue done for pair cōmon weill. For thay wald leif na langer vndet seruitude of Inglismen. ꝓis ambassatouris purchest mony terribyl monitionis of ye pap agānis Inglismē, to caus yame to depart out of Ireland, Zit pai wald not obey thairto bot thirlit ye pepil pairof plk day wᵗ mair tyranny, King Robert heirand in quhat dangeir his bruthir was be cūyn of new armyis of Inglismē plk day in his contrar, left schir James Douglas gouernour of scotland, & went with ane army to suppoȝt his bruthir in Ireland, quhare he sustenit sic miserabil distres, ꝑ ane gret pt of his army deit of hunger, & ye rest dew constranit to eit hors. And quhē he was within ane dayis iornay to hʒ bruthir kig Edward, to haue suppoȝtit hym sufficiently with ye restdew of hʒ army, ye said Edward not abiding his cumyng raucht vnprudently wᵗ Inglismē, vncertane quhe thir he knew not ye cumyng of king Robert his bruthir, or gif he throw birnand desire of battall dred ꝑ his bruthir suld reif hym ye gloȝe of victory. At last seand the curage of his men fail (ꝑ he suld not tine ꝑ honour of his nation) he raucht with na les māheid thā pseuerand cōstance to ye deith & was slane fra ye incarnation i. M. iii. C. xviii. zeris.

¶ How king Edvvard vvas discomfist be schir Iames Douglas. Of gret vassalage done be VVilliam Sinclar bischop of Dunkeld aganis Inglismen, & hovv Bervvik vvas recouerit. Ca. xiii.

EDward king of Ingland heirād ꝑ passage of kyng Robert in Ireland, thocht the tyme expedient to conques scotland, & come with

with ane greter power than euir he did afore. Nochtheles schir James of Douglas gouernour gaif hym battal on the bordouris, & put hym & all his army to flycht. Howbeit the victory succedit not but infinite slauchter on athir syde. In this battall schir James Douglas slew thre of ye maist baillyeant campionis of Ingland with his awin handis. kyng Edward disparit for ȝour souerane mȧ heid and wisdome of schir James of Douglas to conques ony honour in scotland be land, tuk purpos to assailȝe the same be se, & send ane flote of schippis in Forth, quhilk brint & herpit the land on euery syde thaym about. Duncane erle of Fyf heirand yit cruelteis done be Inglismen come wᵗ. v. C. bodyn men to resist yair inuasioun. Nochtheles fra he saw yame of mair power thā he micht resist, he fled abak, In the mene tyme met hym Williā Sinclare bischop of Dūkeld with. ix. weil armit men, & finaly brocht him agane to ȝ same plare quhare the Inglismē war ryn nand wᵗ awful incursionis throw ye cūtre. At ȝ first iunpng. v. C. Inglismē war slane & ȝ remanent chasit to yair baitis, & finaly yai entrit with sa gret nowmer, ȝ ȝ batȝ sank doun wᵗ yame or yai micht cū to yair schippis. Bischop Sinclare for thȝ honest vassalage wes ay callit eft king Robertȝ bischop. In ȝ same zeir Robert Stewart son to Walter Stewart & Marioȝ Bruce was borne, quhilk succedit efter ȝ deith of king Dauid Bruce to ye croun. And in this zeir quhilk was fra our redēption. i. M. iii. C. xviii. zeris. Erle Thomas Rādal enterit in ȝ north ptis of Inglād & returnit with gret prȝay of men & gudis but ony trubyl to his army, & recouerit Berwik be industry of ane Inglismā nanit Spalden, be quhō ȝ said town was recouerit efter ȝ it had bene in Inglismēnis handis. xx. zeris. His posterite bruk ȝit certane landis in Angus for ȝ samyn caus. In the zeir following king Edward segit Berwik. Bot it was sa vailȝeantly defēdit, ȝ he returnit hame wᵗ smal honour. At this tyme Marioȝ Bruce king Robertis douchȝ deceist. And sone efter lang peace was ta kin betuix Inglismen & Scottis.

¶ Of the blak parliament. How king Edvvard cōplanit to the pap for iniuris of scottis. Of the orison maid be the papis legat to king Robert. And of his answer. Ca. xiiii.

King Robert hauand his realme but ony trubyl of ennymes, held ane parliament at Perth and desirit his lordis to schaw yair haldingis & chartreis of yair landis. The lordis efter lang auisement pullit out all yair swerdis at anis, & said thay had na othir euidentis nor chartouris to schaw for yair landis. King Robert was richt affrayit of this sicht. And howbeit he tuke gret indignation & hatrent in his mynd, he dissimulit ye sampn for ane time, & said yai schaw yame nobil men, sen thay wan & debaittit yair landis be ye swerd, nochtheles he bure gret hatrent agānis yame in his mynd, & determit to reuenge yair proude cōemption quhē euir he fand sufficient oportunite.

Syndry of ȝ noblis aduertist yat ye king was mouit with gret hatrent agānis yame, thocht best to attempt ane thing mair cruel agānis hym afore his purpos come to effect, & maid ane bād amāg yame self to put hym be aueuture of sum compasit sichtis in kyng Edwardis handis, pis treason was nocht lang hid to king Robert. Nochtheles that the verite thairof suld be the mair patent, kyng

Robert

Robert gart certane quiet personis ly be ye gatt to tipe al passingeris to wart the bordouris, to se gyf thay micht fynd ony letteris with thaym, quhairthrow he mycht be ye mair surely aduertist of yair treason. It is said ane palmer was send be thir lordis to haue passit to the king of Inglād with yair band, & had ȳ sampyn inclusit withi ane staf, nochtheles he was tane, & finaly brocht ȳ band of letters cōtenand ȳ haill treason deuisit agains king Robert. Als sone as kig Robert had bisit ȳ letters, he send for yir noblis to cū to hym wt al deligence as ane gret mater war occurrant, quhilk micht not be dyssit but yair cōsultation. Eftir yair cuming, he demandit yame gif yai kend yair hand writtis & seilis. And becaus yai micht not deny, thay war send to syn dry castells to remane in ward, quhil he war forthir auisit. Sic thingis done he went to Berwik, and cōmandit ane masar to arrest schir Williā Soulis capitane yairof to his iustice. And becaus the masar for feir of this gret man was astonist, he pullit the mais fra hym, and said to the capitane. Traitour I arrest the. Thus was schir Williā tane and brocht to Perth. Nocht lang eftir was ane cōuention of the lordis at Perth, callit the blak perliament. Fra ye incarnation ane. M. iii. C. xx. yeris. In ȳ first king Robert accusit his sister sonne Dauid Ibirniethy. for he knew this treason, Howbeit he assistit not yairto bot he wald not reuele it in tyme. The king wald fane ȳ he had bene satisfit. Nochtheles he was sa rigorȳ on the laik, that it micht not be ellis done. And becaus na man laubourit for hym, he was heldit with gret lament of peyll. for he was haldin ye flouire of cheualry, and had fochtyn mony yeris afore with gret honoure and victory agains the turkis. On the morow all the remanent conspiratouris war heldit on ȳ sampyn maner but ony mercy. At yis tyme king Edward send wyttyngis to ye pap complening the iniuris done be scottis, saying he was sa cruelly inuadit be thaym, that he mycht nocht pas with his army agains the turkis (as his eldaris did afore) nor sit cum out of his realme to suppoir or inuade ony othir peyll. And thairfore desirit the papis haynes (gif he desirit peace amang cristin princis) to reis the wyld fury of Scottis rageand with mast cruelte agans hym. With thir and sicklik wourdis he mouit the pap to gret hatrent agains the scottis. Howbeit he was the haill occasioun of al weris betuix Ingland and scotland. Sone eftir ane legat was send be the pap to king Robert complenyng the iniuris and trubyl done be his peyll agains Inglismen. Saying ye cristin faith micht neuir be sickir, sa lang as crystyn princis war at contynuel debait amang thaym self, as weill apperit. For the gret turk cruell and vnmercyful enymc to cristin peyll, had conquest lattly gret bourdis of cristindome, and eikand dayly his empire with new conques. The legat eftir thir wordis was remouit quhil the king had tane auisement with his nobilis quhat was to be answerit in this mater. The haill nobilite of scotland beand present at this conuentioun with lang and degest deliberation, concludit for mair dispite to inuaid Inglismē with new army. And said, the wourdis of this legat war nocht worthy to haue answer. For yis mā mycht clerly vnderstand the pap was nocht sa myschant. bot he knew weill ȳ motiue of thir weris, sen yair caus bene sa oft deuoluit afor him ȳ

Inglismen

Inglismen continewaly set to conques thair realm. Howbeit thay had na iust tytyll noȝ clame thairto. Foȝ the crown of Scotland hes ben tosit with scottis in sic liberte, ꝑ. lxxxvi. kingis be lang pȝogression hes lina ly succedit to thay dayis, ay of ane blude but ony interruption. Quhill lastly Inglismen (quhen thay saw ꝑ succession of king Alexander failȝe) maid thaym to conques the crown of scotland. And foȝ that caus thay wald first dant ꝑ inuasion of Inglismen, and efter that thay wald be coȝreckit at the papis mynd. The legat depeschit in thȝ maner returnit hame but ony expedition of his desiris.

¶ Hovv kyng Edvvard efter gret cruel teis done be his army in scotland vvas discomfist be kyng Robert at Byland. Hovv the Hämyltonis tuk thair begyn uyng. & of king Edvvardis deith. ca. xv.

Chȝt time following king Robert enterit with ane army in Ingland, and waistit al the landis thairof wꝭ fyre and swerd quhil he come to the Re croce in Stane mure. King Edward mouit with yir iniuris come in Scotland with ane hũdȝeth thousand armit mẽ on fute and hoȝs. King Robert aduertist of his cuming, gart bring al the coȝnis and bestial within strenthis, quhare thay micht not be gottyn to suppoȝt the army of Ingland. At last the Ingilsmen come to Edinburgh, bot pat wat constrant within .xb. dayis to depart foȝ penurite of vittallis. and ȝit within few dayis efter thay returnit in scotland, & reiset fra na maner of cruelte on the pepil thairof. Thay spulȝeit the abbay of Melros, & slew sindȝy agit monkis. Thay spulȝeit ꝑ sepulcre out of ꝑ cais of siluer, quhair it hang, & kest it in ane trein hill, eõparit iustly to barnis of Lucifer, quhilkis intendit to spulȝe god out of his awin hous. Attoure thay brint Dȝiburgh with mony othir religiõ abbayis & places. King Robert to reuenge yir iniuris, come sone efter in Ingland, & waistit all landis & townis patrok quhil he come vnto Zoȝk. & faucht with king Edward at Byland, & put his army to flycht with gret slauchter baith of Inglismen & Normandis. Of quhilkȝ mony war takin & ransonit with gret sowmes of money. This battall was strokyn fra our redemptiõ. i. M. iii. C. xviii. ȝeris. Nocht lang efter king Robert send ane ambassatoure to renew the band betuix france & scotland. & eftir yir conditionis in the said band. Gif succession failȝeit to ony of thir two kingis, vncertane quha suld be pair aire. The clame & richt of the crown to be decidit be the noblis of baith ꝑ realmes. And thay sall not onely exclude tyrãnis, gif ony of yame wald vsurpe the crown, bot defend ye iust heritour thairof. This band was ratifyit be comunion of the blisfit sacrament & interuention of ye papis auctorite. Abqut this tyme ane Inglisman of nobil blude namit Hantoun to eschew ꝑ hatrent of kig Edward, fled to king Robert in scotland. ꝑis Hãtoun eft ꝑ battal of Banochburn was in ye king of Inglandis hous at London, & had ane syngulare fauour to king Robert, oftymes auãsing his gret manheid and virtew. Quhill at last Johne Spensar richt familiar & tender seruitour to king Edward. (Howbeit he was of vile & obscure linage) tuk sic displesetr foȝ auãsing of king Edwardꝭ emprme, pat he pullit haistely his swerd and hurt Hãtoun, howbeit he was lityl ꝑ wers. Hantoun impatiẽt to suffer thȝ

outrage

outrage as man of hye ſpreit and cu
rage, ceſſit nocht fra contynewall
wait, quhyl at laſt he ſlew this Hye
ſar. And becaus he was conſultit be
his freindis to eſchew ꝑ kingis hat-
rent, he fled with gret deligence in
Scotland, and was tenderly reſſa-
ait be king Robert, and gat the lan-
dis of Cadzow, quhais poſterite per
ſeueris zit amang ws ſpred in gret
nowmer of peppl callit Hämyltonis
ſum part changit fra ꝑ name of yair
firſt begynnar. Quhill ſic thyngis
war done in ſcotland, king Edward
gouernit ꝑ realme of Jngland baith
in weir and peace be counſal of Hew
Spenſar ane man of ſmal lynnage.
quhilk was montit to hye honoure
in ſic maner, that the kyng was go-
uernit onely be hym, & held his que-
ne and noblis in na eſtimation. The
noblis impatient to ſuffer ane mã of
ſa vile lynnage aboue thaym be aui-
ſe of the quene and hir ſon the prince
of Jngland tuke kyng Edward be
force of armes to ward, and ſlew ꝓis
Spenſar with mony othir the kyn-
gis treaſonable coũſallouris. Schort
tyme eftir kyng Edward was ſlane
miſerably in priſon. For the Jauel-
louris (quhilkis kepit the priſoun
quhare he was) to put hym haſtely
to deith be auyſe of his ſonne preſſit
down ane heuy burd on his wambe.
And becaus he deit not ſa haſtely
as thay deſirit be this punition, pat
put ane hait pyne throw ane horne
in his fundement and brint all pe in-
wart partis of his body thairwith.
quhil he was deid, ꝑ the peppl micht
vnderſtand he deit of na outwart
woundis bot allanerly of naturale
infirmite. Eftir quhais deith hȝ ſon
Edward Windſour ſuccedit & was
crownit ꝑ xxvi. day of January. fra
pe incarnation ane thouſand, iii. C.
xxvi. zeris.

¶ Hovv Iohne Balliol tranſferrit al ry-
cht that he had to the crovvne of ſcot-
land in king Robert. Hovv the crovvn
vvas nevv tailzeit to Dauid bruce, hovv
ſchir Iames Dovvglas & erle Thomas
Randaill did gret vaſſalage in ſcotland.
Ca. xvi.

Obert the recoueret
of Scotlãd efter mo
ny his illuſter dedis
for the publik weill
and liberte of Scot-
land, howbeit he had
richt vneuch to the crown thairof, &
knawing the Balliol vnabyll to loſe
the crown becaus he exonerat hym
ſelf thairof, and puttyng the realme
in his ennymes handis. Zit that the
airis of Ballioll ſuld haue na ſuſt
clame to the crown efter his deith he
ſend ſchir James Dowglas i Frãce
to ſolist Johne Ballioll to tranſfer
his richt in king Robert & his airis,
and to geif the Balliol baith money
and landis in ſcotland for his richt.
Jt is ſaid the Balliol at the cumyng
of ſchir James was fallyn blynd be
lang age. And ſaid, that he was ay
vnabyl to haue gouernit the realme
of Scotland, and nane ſa abyll as
king Robert hȝ couſing, quhilk had
ſa vailzeantly defendit it fra maiſt
cruell ennymes. ¶ Jncontinent the
Balliol callit his freindȝ afore hym,
and tranſferrit all richt and clame ꝑ
he had or micht haue in & to ꝑ croun
of ſcotland in pe ſaid king Robert &
his airis quhatſumeuir. Deſyryng
na thing ſa mekyl as hym & his airȝ
to regne in perpetuall felicite. kyng
Robert hreiand ꝑ returnyng of ſchir
James Dowglas with gud expedi-
tion of his materis, conuenit all his
noblis to ane counſall at Cambuſ-
keneth, & maid new taillie to his ſon
Dauid in ꝓis maner. gif his ſon Da
uid deceiſſis but airis of his body, hȝ

nepot

nepot Robert Stewart gottin on Marioȝ bruce hȝ doucht sal succeid to ȝ croun, al ȝ noblis wer swoȝne to defēd thȝ new tailze. In ȝ mene time kyng Edward send his ambassatouris in scotland destryng peace. Howbeit it wes vnder dissait. Foȝ nochtstandyng the peace cōtrackit be him, he inuadit scotland with continewal werris. Nocht lang efter kyng Robert fel in gret infirmite, and gaif ouir the gouernance of the realme to erle Thomas Randall and schir James Douglas. Foȝ thay war .ii. of ȝ maist nobill knychtis in the warld. Thir two chiftanis enterit in Noȝthumberland with .xxb. M. men. Aganis quhome come kyng Edward with .i. C. M. men. Nochtheles thir two campionis gouernit thair armȝ with sic manheid and wisdome that thay waistit all ye cuntre quhare yai come, and returnit but ony dāmage in scotland. kyng Edward to resist thir incursionis, come with ane .C. M. men in scotland, and wȝocht gret cruelteis quhare thay come. To yat tyne, that the scottis suld come in defence of thair landis and guddis. At last quhen thay had tyne thȝe dayis at ye watter of Tyne and mycht not cum ouir. Foȝ it wes rysin abone the bȝayis. Tythingis come yat al Noȝthumberlād wes bȝint and herrit be scottis, and ye foȝray passand sa fast thȝow the cuntre but ony resistence, ȝ na man wist quhare to find yame. In the mene tyme wer send out exploratouris on swift hoȝs to se quhair the scottis wer, and fand thaym within thȝe mylis to ȝ tentis of Inglismen arrayit on ane hill reddy to fecht. Edward rasit his tentis incontinent, and come foȝnens the scottis. On the moȝow baith ye armyis wer arrayit in vtheris sycht. The scottis beand of small noumer in regard of Inglismen, stude arrayit at ane gret strenth on the hill. At last quhen Inglismen had stand all day and durst nocht bȝek thair array, thay returnit to thair palȝonis. And send ane herald to scottis desiring yame (gif yat durst fecht) to cum to the planis, quhare thay mycht haue battal. Bs it had bene na ꝓudence to capitanis to garnis thair armȝ with maist oȝdour and munition that mycht be devisit. And quhen ȝ armyis had stād thȝe nychtis in athir sycht, and durst nocht inuaid othir, thay returnit to thair tentis. Eftir ȝ baith ye armyis had standin lang tyme arrayit in othir sycht on this maner, Schir James of Douglas tuke purpos to assailze ane mater of gret vassalage. And incontinent he chesit .ii. C. rycht vailȝeant and deliuer men with swift geldingis, and slippit quietly by the wache of Inglismen, quhilkȝ wer at that tyme all on sleip except ane certane, quhilkis wer awalkenit be dyn of hoȝs feit. Thus come the Douglas but ony noyis to king Edwardis palȝoun. And wer nocht the armȝ of Ingland rais the moȝe hastelie on hym, he had slane the kyng, foȝ he cuttit .ii. towis of his tent & returnit to the armȝ of scottis but ony dāmage to hym oȝ his folkis, ye Inglismen eftir this effray wer the moȝe vigilant in times cuming. Foȝ thay had bene alluterlie discomfist, gif the armȝ of scottis had inuadit thaym the said nycht. The Scottis traisting yis vassalage sufficient foȝ this tyme, returnit hame but ony displesir. Bis sone as Inglismen wer aduertist that the scottis wer departit, thay come haistely to ye place quhare thair tentis lay in esperance of sum tyche spulze, and fād .x. M. pair of hieland schone skatterit thȝow all boundis quhair ye armȝ of scotland

lay, quhilkis wer left behynd the cariage as impediment to thair ganging. ye Inglismen beleuit sic thingis left to thair destitioun, and returnit hame but ony proffet or honoure kallyng to thaym be pis bayage. In this zeir Walter Stewart deceissit quhais son Robert wes eftir king of Scotland. And in the zeir following quene Elizabeth moder to the prince Dauid Bruce deceissit, and wes buryit in Dūfermling, fra our redemptioun. i. M. iii. C. xxviii. zeris. In the sampn zeir kyng Robert wan pe castel of Nozam, and sone eftir he segit the castell of Inwik, quhare mony nobill men of Scotland wer slane.

¶ And in the end of this zeir, kyng Edwarde send his ambassatouris in Scotland to treit peace, and renuncit all rycht and clame pat he had or mycht haue to pe realme of Scotland. And declarit it als fre as it wes in tyme of kyng Alexander pe thrid. Under thir conditiouis. Northumbirland salbe the marchis of Scotland on pe eist partis. And Cumber to be marchis on pe west bordour thairof. Attoure for pe said renunciation maid be kyng Edward, And for the skaithis done be Scottis to Inglismen, kyng Robert sal pay to the said kyng Edward. xxx. M. marbis sterling. And that peace sall remane with mare sickernes. King Edward maryit his sister Jane on Dauid Bruce prince of Scotland at Berwik pe. xvii. day of Julij, in presence of mony nobillis baith of Scotland and Ingland.

¶ Of the deith and louyng of kyng Robert bruce, and of his testament and legacy. Hovv schir Iames Douglas vvas chosin to pas vvith his hart in the haly land. Ca. xvii.

Kyng Robert lestit nocht lang eftir this mariage. For he deceissit at Cardros in lipze, quhilk fel to hym in the letter end of his age the vii. day of Junii. pe. xxiiii. zeir of his regne, fra our redemptioun. i. M. iii. C. xxix. zeris. Ane of pe maist valzeant princis that wes in ony part of the warld in his dayis, hauand experiēce baith of gud and euil fortoun. His realme beand tynt & all his bretht slane except hȝ brothir Edward, he persewerit with sic manheid and inuincible spreit, pat he recouerit his realme & liberte, quhen mony of all the gret baronis of Scotland wer aganis him. Attoure he wes in na les honoure & appriling amang his ennymes, pan amang his freindȝ. For kyng Edward happinnit to cōmoun at ane solēpnit banket of sindry valzeant princis concernyng pe gloze of armes and cheualry. And quhen the noblis wer disputand in sindry purpos pairof, thay fel at ane question, quhilkis wer pe thre maist valzeant and forcy championis leifand in pair dayis. Eftir lang contentioun thay proponit pis questioun to be discussit be ane herald that wes king of armes. The kyng of armes wes rycht stupefact with the reside w of the heraldis. For nocht allanerlie the king bot mony of the nobillis that wer with him, beleuit for thair singulare manheid to be noumerit amang pir thre. Howbeit it happinnit fat fra thair purpos. For this herald knew nocht onlie all the nobillis of Ingland, bot all othir nobillis and valzeant princis of the warld quhare he trauellit, hauand al thair deidis in recent memory. The first maist valzeant champioun (said the herald) wes Hary pe empriour. For he subdewit thre kyngis and thre realmes, and

Debaittit

debaittit his imperiall dignite, with gud felicite to the end of his lyfe.

¶ The fecound was fchir Gelis of Argenty, becaus he was victorious in thre findry battalis aganis farazenis, and flew thre of thair pzincipall capitanis with his awin handis. ¶ The thrid (gif it war nocht difpleiant to his pzince to fchaw the berite) was Robert Bzuce kyng of Scotland. Incontinent tais ane huge nopis and clamour with all pe pepyll thair pzefent. Becaus the herald fa perteip fchew the berite but ony feir in pzefence of his pzince. Than faid the herald, I befeik thy bienes (gif I haue nocht failzeit) to take my declaratioun in na difpleifeir. Fo; gyf it be neceffar to ony mã to be vincuft. It is les difhonour to be vincuft with hym that is maift vailzeant, than with hym that is maift cowart. Attoure to fchaw zow how far I auance the gret manheid of king Robert. Quhilk ze may eupl fuffer to be nowmerit with thir two firft campionis. Howbeit gyf the berite war fchawin, we mycht pzefer hym weill to the two maift vaylzeant campionis afoze reherfit. Fo; pe gret actis and vailzeant dedis done be Hary empziour war nocht done be his awin manheid and pzudence, bot erar be counfall of his nobillis. Be contrar Robert was exil it his realme, and recouerit it only be his manheid, contrar the gret pyffance of thy nobyll fader and mony of all the gret baronis of Scotland. And fynaly ftabylit it with fic tranquillite, that he apperit mair terribyll to his enmymes of Ingland and otheris his inuafouris, than euir his enymes war afoze to his fubdittis. Attoure nane is on lyue that wyll repzoche his honoure oz wyll denye thir pzemiffis. Bot he wyll pzeik the fampn with his handis in fingulare battall, and the honoure to be adiugit to hym that is victozious. Attoure he had fic incredybyll manheid and ftrenth, pat nane was in hȝ realme that durft moue ony rebellioun aganſ hym. King Robert fchozt tyme afoze his deith gaderit all his nobyllis to ane counfall, and commendit to thaym the gouernance of his fonne Dauid. Fo; he had that tyme bot feupn zeris in age, and gaif his counfall afoze his deith to pame of fyndzy hie materis concernyng the gouernance of Scotland. Firft he counfallit thaym neuir to make ane lozd of the Ilis. Fo; the pepyll thairof ar ay flowand in thair inpndis, and fone bzocht to rebellioun aganis the kyng. And fra thay fall thairintyll, It is extreme laboure to dant thaym foz ꝑ gret ſtraitnes of land and feis. Secoundly neuir to fet battall with Inglifmen, noz to leoperd the realme apon the chance of ane battall. Bot to refift Inglifmen erar be frequent ſcarmuſſyng than ony fet battall. To that fyne, gyf Scottis be difcomfit, thay may haue fum pyffance to refift thair enymes. Thzidly he inhibit that fcottis take ony lang peace with Inglifmen. Fo; the ingyne of man growis dull and febyll be lang fleuth. And foz lark of vſe and experience thay may nocht fuſtene gret chargis of battall, fpecially quhen thay ar effeminate with lang peace. And fen fo is ꝑ Inglifmen kepis neuir peace to Scottis (quhen thay ſe ony auan tage) he thoucht beſt neuir to haue peace with Inglifmen aboue thre oz four zeris. And quhen leſt occafion of battall apperis be Inglifmen, to be than maift vigilant, in auenture

thair ennymes cum on thaym but ony aduertysyng. And becaus he maid his solempne vote to pas with ane army in defence of crystyn faith agans the turkis. And was preuent be Vntinnus deith. He left his hart to Crist. And chesit his trew knycht schir James Dowglas to pas with it to the haly graif, howbeit his presence had bene maist necessar for defence of this realme. And for this caus the Dowglas bure pe bluddy hart in thair armis. ¶ And sa heir endis the fourtene buke of thir croniklis.

Heir begynnis the .xv. Buke of the croniklis of Scotland:

¶ Hovv schir Iames of Douglas past vvith kyng Robertis hart to the haly graif. Of the coronatioun of kyng Dauid Bruce, and hovv erle Thomas Randale vvas maid gouernour, and of his deith. Ca. primo.

When schir James Dowglas was chosyn as maist worthy of all Scotland to pas with kyng Robertis hart to the haly land, he put it in ane cais of gold with aromatike and precious ornementis. And tuke with hym schir Wyllyam Synclare, & schir Robert Logan, with mony othir nobyl men to the haly graif. Quhare he buryit the said hart with maist reuerence and solempnite that culd be deuisit. Sic thyngis done, he went to othir cristin princis, quhilkis war gadrit with gret armyis fra syndry partis of crystyndome to weir agans the turkis. And be his syngular wal salage he dantit nocht onely the ennymes of Crist. Bot be his frequent victorys wan gret honoure to all crystyn peyplis. ¶ At last quhen he had completit all chargis commandit be his souerane with na les honoure than magnificence, he pulit vp sails to haue returnit in Scotland. And in the mene tyme be contrarius wyndis he was dryuyn on ane angyll of Spanze. Quhare he fand the kyng of Aragon reddy to fecht agans the sarazenis, quhilkis war cumyn with gret naupis to inuade his realme. The Dowglas to make his manheid and syngulare virtew patent in all partis quhare he come, went to the kyng of Aragon, and faucht in his suppoyt at syndry ieoperdyis with gret felicite, quhill at last hauand ouir gret confidence in forcoun, quhilkis dryngis mony nobyl men to deith, he become necligent, and held nocht his weir men about hym as he was accustomat afore. And in the mene tyme ane buschement of turkis (quhilkis war lyand afore at wait) come on hym w^t displayit baner. And pocht he was of few nowmer, he schrinkit nocht bot faucht obstinatly with persewerant manheid to the deith. And was slane pe .xxvj. day of August. fra our redemp-

redemption ane thousand, thre hundreth, xxx. zeris. ¶ This was ye end of the nobyll Dowglas, maist valzeant knycht that was in his dayis, quhylk had bene rycht necessar for defence of the commoun weil of scotland, gyf he had bene fortunat to returne. He was. lvii. sindry tymes victorious on Inglismen and. xiii. tymes on the turkis as is wryttyn at lenth in Scotcronicon. Bot we wyl returne to our history. ¶ ¶ Ekter the deith of kyng Robert, his sonne Dauid hauand bot. viii. zeris of age was crownit at Scone ye. xxiiii. day of Nouember. Fra the incarnatioun ane thousand thre hundreth. xxxi. zeris. And becaus he was vnabyll to gouerne ye realme be his tender age, Erle Thomas Randale was maid gouernour. Erle Thomas seyng the peyll brokyn with lang weris, thoucht maist expedient quhill thay war sum partis enrichit in thair gudis to haue peace with Ingland. Belyue ambassatouris war deirchit be hym in Ingland and purchest peace for thre zeris. In the mene tyme Erle Thomas gaue his ingyne to gouerne the realme in equite and peace. And to that kyne the peyll mycht leik but ony feir of ennymes or theuis to inuade thaym in thair landis or guddis. He commandit that sadyllis, brydyllis, and all othir instrumentis pertenand to the vse of husbandry sal ly thair furth baith day and nycht. Gyf ony of thaym war stollyn or tane away, the schirek of the schire sall caus the sampn o-thir to be restorit to the awnaris, or ellis to pay it on his awin puts. Fynaly sic extreme punitioun was maid on theuis, that baith thift and pykry war dantit in all partis, and the realme brocht to mair tranquillite than euir it was in ony kingis tyme afore. Mony insolent and wild men war dantit be his seuerite and Justice. ¶ Attoure that virtew suld be autorist in this realme, he commandit na vagabound nor ydill peyll to be ressault in ony town without thay had sū crakt to debait thair leuyng. Be this way he purgit the realme of mony ydill lymmaris. It is said sic seuerite and Justice was in his tyme, that ane caile (becaus he mycht nocht steill othir mennis guddis) stall his awin pleuch tynis that he mycht haue the valour thair of recompensit to hym be the schirek. Nochtheles sic extreme delygence was maid in serchyng of his pleuch tynes be the schirek, that thay war fynaly found with hym self. And for that caus he was hyngit ekrit. Erle Thomas (seand how difficyl it was to bring thaym fra slouth that hes bene hantit thairwith) held ay with hym ane gard of bodin men. Throw quhilk he punist the rebellyoun of lymmaris in all partis of the realm. All personis that competit to his Justice war punist with mercy. Otheris (that war found rebell and thairto) war othir slane or tane ekter be his gard, as hapnit nocht lang ekter at Halydon, quhare thre scoir of men war gaderit togydder inuading the peyll with reiffis and inturis. And becaus thay contempnit his officiaris ekter that thay war summond to compere to his Justice, thay war all tane be his gard and hynggit on Jebatis. Throw this Justyce na rebellyoun was sene in this realme mony zeris ekter and sic tranquillite, That nocht allanerly theuis and lymmaris war dantit, Bot the realme incressit with tryches to ȳ gret terrour of thair fais.

kyng Edward ſeyng this gret feli-
cite ſuccedyng to Scottis, and dze-
dād thaym to reuenge auld iniuris
be ſingulare māheid and pzowes of
this erle Thomas, thocht na thyng
ſa gud as to attempt the thing be ſli
cht that he micht nocht do be fozce,
ꝑ ekī deith of erle Thomas ꝑ realme
of ſcotlād myᵗ be patent to hȝ iniuȝ.
Fozthi kyng Dauid was zoung & mony
of his nobillis mouit in gret hatrent
aganis his hous foz the ſlauchter of
thair kaderis in ye blak parliament.
And thairfoze he tuk cōſultation be
quhat ingyne and ſlycht he mycht
beſt diſtroy erle Thomas. At laſt he
tuk purpos to ſla hym be vennome.
And becaus it was dangerus to at-
tempt this mater be ane Scottiſmā
foz reueling of his treaſon be ſum a-
uenture, he thocht it neceſſar to haue
ane man of gret ſpzeit, quhilk couth
diſſumill, ſaying ane thyng with his
mouth quhilk he thocht neuir with
his hart. And quhen he had ſerchit
lang, he fand nane ſa abyll to bzing
his purpoz to effect, as ane monk.
foz oftymes men of that ozdoure hes
na reſpect to ſchame noz Juſtice.
Bot clokis thair wickit iyſſis vnder
fenzeit ſchaddow of ane coule.

¶ Schoztly he inſtruckit yis monk
(as he had bene ane medcinar (ha-
uand ſpeciall remeidis aganis the
grauell. Foz in that infirmite erle
Thomas was heuely tozmentit.
Kyng Edward cōmandit this monk
to vſe vennomus potionis amang
his othir ſeropis. And pzomittit (gif
erle Thomas was ſlane be his in-
duſtry to reward hym maiſt richely.
This monk inſtruckit in this wyſe
at his cumyng in Scotland, fenzeit
hym to haue knawlege of mony no-
billis baith in Ingland and Fran-
ce. And nocht onely curit thaym of
ſyndzy grauellis, bot be his craftȝ
potionis bzak confermit ſtanis and
hes curit mony & dyuers peyll of
thair infirmyteis. Fozthir he was in
fozmit that erle Thomas ane of the
maiſt hailȝeant pzincis of the warld
was heuely pinit with the ſaid ma-
ledy. Nochtheles gyf the ſaid erle
wald vſe counſall, he ſuld be delyue
rit within ſchozt tyme of all maledy.
¶ This monk had ane othir kym-
mar inſtruckit with hym in the ſa-
me maner to be his collcig. Quhylk
ſchew in all partis quhare he went,
that his companzeoun paſt all men
in pzactik and ſcience. This monk
was ſynaly ſa cōmendit that he was
bzocht to erle Thomas, and inquirit
be hym, gyf he culd cure his maledy
oz releiſ hym of his inſufferabyll diſ
honoure. The monk tuke hym glad-
ly on hand. And as he was inſtruc-
kit, he commandit the erle to obſer-
ue ane diet, ſone eft he gaif hym ſoft
ſeropis. And quhen he was admittit
to mair familiarite, he gaif hym ane
vennomus potioun (Howbeit the
vennome was nocht haiſtie deid bot
erar to conſume ane man with lang
pzoces). This monk (eftir that erle
Thomas had dzunkin the vennome
to fynd occaſioun to get away) ſaid,
he had ane ſyngulare medcine in In
gland, quhilk was neuir vſit be him
bot quhen all othir medcyne failȝeit.
¶ Thus fand he occaſioun to de-
part in Ingland, and pzomittit to
returne in ſcotlād with al deligence.
¶ Nocht lang eftir yis monk retur
nit to kyng Edward and ſaid. Now
ſen I haue done all thy chargis
as thow deuyſit, beſt is to rais thy
armȳ in haiſt, that thow may be in
Scotland in the trubyl of his deith,
and conques the realme as thow
liſt. In the mene tyme erle Thomas

fand

fand certane dolouris ylk day mair inrelling in hȝ wambe, & becaus he herd tell ȝ kig Edward was cumād with ane armȝ agānis hym and na returnyng of ȝ monk at his set day, he tuke ane vehement suspitioun of his treason. And fand sone efter be the medcinaris, pat ȝ vennome was sa sunkin in his bowellis, pat it was nocht remedable. And howbeit he mycht nocht ryde noȝ gang to meit king Edward, he gart turs hym in ane cheriot. The motiue that kyng Edward had to rais weir at this tyme as he allegit, was foȝ falt of rediȝs on ye boȝdouris. King Edward aduertist that erle Thomas was cūmand in arrayit battal to meit hym, send ane herald in Scotland to treit peace. Howbeit he was send erar to espy how all materis stude, than to ony othir purpos. Erle Thomas heirand the cumyng of this herald arrayit hym in his best abuilȝement, and sat in ane chiar dissimuland his gret infirmite, as na thyng had alit hym. Belyue the herald was brocht to his presence, and schew his message. At last quhen the herald had despit certane thyngis nocht respondent to reason, erle Thomas answerit. I sall schaw sone quhat rycht Inglismen hes to sic wirkit and inust petitionis. And quhen he had depeschit the herald with his answer, he gaif all the precious abuilȝements (as he was arrayit foȝ the tyme) to the herald. Sone efter this herald returnit to kyng Edward and said, he saw neuir ane mair lusty noȝ bailȝeant prince, than was the said erle Thomas. King edward herand that erle Thomas was in gud heill, scalit his armȝ, and beleuyng that the monk had nocht done sic chargis as he promittit, he gart bryn him accordyng weill to his demeritis.

In the mene tyme erle Thomas returnit hame, and deceissit at Mussilburgh, and was buryit in Dunfermeling. fra the incarnation ane. M. iii. C. xxxi. ȝeris.

☞ ¶ Hovv the erlis of Marche and Mar vvas maid gouernouris of Scotland. Hovv Edvvard Ballioll come in Scotland to cõques the croun, & of the batrall of Duppline. Ca. ii.

Erle Thomas deceissit in pis maner, ane counsall was set be the noblis, in quhilk be generall botis of the thre estatis Patrik erle of Marche, & Dauid erle of Mar war chosyn gouernouris. The first to gouerne the realme on the south syde on Foȝth. And the tothir to gouerne the noȝth side. Sic thyngis done rais gret trubyll in Scotland be Edward Ballioll aforȝ rehersit in maner followyng. Thair was ane wirkit limare namit Twyname Lorisson, quhilk was oftymes dilatit of adultry, and haldin be the officiall of Glasgew monȝeris vnder censuris of the kirk. At last he tuk the officiall passand to the town of Ayre, and held hym in captiuite quhil he payit two hundreth pound Strivelyng. Bot this oppressyoun was nocht vnpunist. Foȝ he was sa scharply persewit be schir James of Douglas aforȝ his passage to the haly land, that he fled in Ingland, quhare he met Dauid Cumyn erle of Atholl with mony othir Scottis quhilkis war banist aforȝ be kyng Robert, foȝ thair assystance to the kyng of Ingland. Thir lymmaris conforderat all togydder vnder ane band, abayd lang tyme in Ingland. ¶ And fra thay war aduertyst of the deith of erle Thomas Randale and schir James Douglas, thay

went in frawce to Edward Ballioll, and perſuadit hym be mony treaſonis to cum in ſcotland to recouer his faderis heritage & crown. The Ballioll perſuadit be thair wordis (howbeit he had na ſicht afore to ꝑ crown of ſcotland) come in Ingland to ſeik ſupport at kig Edward. for he knew Ingliſmen ay ennymes to ſcottis, & purchit to king Edward (gif al maters ſuccedit with felicite) to hald the realme of ſcotland of hym as ſuperiour thairof. King Edward glaid of this condition nocht withſtanding ꝑ peace afore contrackit & the mariage of his ſyſter maid afore with kyng Dauid of ſcotland, ſend. vi. M. men weill prouydit with ſchippis to pas with hym in ſcotland. Traiſting efter his cumyng to fynd mony othir freindis pat wald aſſiſt to hym. And as we ſchew afore, mony ſcottis war in Ingland with the Ballioll, quhilkis informit hym (gif he arriuit in ſcotland) many of all the lordis pairof wald aſſiſt to his opinion. Ballioll perſuadit be thir treaſonis, arriuit at kingorne, quhare he brocht all his folkis on land, and ſone efter ſlew Alexander Seytoun & put his folk to flicht. The Ballioll proude of this victory, come wt his folk to Perth. The erlis of War and Marche aduertiſit of his cumyng, raſit two gret armyis and come aganis hym, not as pai had bene to fecht agans weirmen, bot allanerly as thay wer to puniſs certane theuis or lymmaris of Ingland. At laſt thay concludit to cõuene baith togidder in Strathern that thay mycht inuade thair ennymes at anis. The Ballioll (howbeit he knew his cumynes cumand with mair power thã he mycht reſiſt) was na thing affrayit. For ye mater was ſa far procedit, that na feir of deith nor fleing mycht auale. Nochtheles he beleuit (gif his armye faucht with perſeuerant Conſtance) to haue victory be ſũ chãce of fortoun. Alwayis he ſet down his tentis at Dupline nocht far fra the water of Erne. In the ſampn nycht ꝑ erle of War come wt gret multitude of peopl & parkit pame i ꝑ ſicht of balliollis armye, bot the erle of Marche lay at Othirardour. The ſcottis ſeand thair ennymes of ſa few nowmer, held thaym in cõtemption, and prætermittit pair wache, paſſing the nycht with ſyngyng, danſyng, reuelling, & drinking. Thir doingis ſuccedit the mair vnhappely, that thay war done with ſa manifeſt contemption in the face of thair ennymes. Be contrar ꝑ Inglis men wicht circumſpect and vigilant had ſic ſpyis, ꝑ euery thing done or ſaid in the armye of ſcottis was manifeſt to thaym. The ballioll retoſing of this vane & inſolent folye amang ſcottis, commandit his armye to be reddy to inuade thair fais. In the nycht followyng, he come but onye noyis to ꝑ watter of Erne, and fand ꝑ furd thairof be ane lang ſtaik, quhilk was affirit in the myddis pairof be Andro Murray of Tullibard. Be this treaſon he led all his armye outr the watter of Erne, and come ſa quietly to the erle of Marris tentis, pat he ſlew hym ſleipand in his bed. Incontinent with huge clamour he come apon ꝑ remanent armye of ſcottis, and ſlew pame burit in ſleip but onye defence. Followit ſa cruell ſlauchter, that nocht was hard bot rummiſling and granis of deand peopll. And had nocht bene Edward ballioll gart plik man in his armye bynd ane quhit clout on his arme, na man mycht haue knawin for myrknes of nycht quha was freindis or fayis. The Inglismen war inflãmit in ſic ire, that thay couth nocht be ſaciat with

blud

blud & murdir of ſcottis, and ſauit nane that mycht be outrtaikin. Mony of pe nobillis wer ſlane to pe noumer of .iii.M. with gret noumer of cõmonis. Ane certane of thaym (quhilkis eſchapit fra this battail) returnit agane to reuenge the murdir of thair freindis, and wer all ſlane. pe principal noblis (quhilkis wer ſlane in this feild) wer the erle of Mar. Robert Bruce erle of Carrik, Alexander Fraſeir knycht, William Hay conſtable with all his kyn ſa halelie, pat wer nocht his wyfe wes deliuerit of ane ſon, all his ſurname had bene al vterlie diſtroyit. Robert Keith marſcheall with mony of his ſurname, Dauid Lindſay of glencſk, Alexand Seitton, George dũbar, Robert ſtrathaquhen, Thomas Halliburtoun & Johne Skrymgeour knychtis with mony otheris quhilkis wer outir prolixt to ſchaw. The erle of Fiffe wes tane. This battail wes ſtrikin on pe thrid day of Auguſt. Fra our redemptioun. i.M.iii.C.xxxii. zeris.

HOvv Edvvart Ballioll vvas crounit at Scone, hovv king dauid fled in frãce, hovv Perth vvas recouerit, and the ballioll vincuſt be the Douglas, and hovv king Edvvard ſegit Berwyk. Ca. iii.

Vpone diſcõfiſt (as ſaid is) the Ballioll went to Perth and tuke it with ſmall difficulte. It is ſaid that ſindry Ingliſmen for auld hatrent agains ſcottis went eftir thair victory to Duplyne to ſe gif ony ſcottis wer liand in the feild abill to recouer, gif pai had gud ſurrurgians that pai mycht chace out the reſidew of thair lyfe. Nochtheles ſeyng the miſerable ſlauchter that wes maid on thaym in pe mycht afore, thay fell in gret complorattoun, ſaying thay beleuit nocht ſa infinite noumer of ſcottis ſlane. The erle of Marche hard the ſcottis diſcomfiſt ſa miſerablie at Duplyne, come wt foure gret cumpanyis to ſege ꝑ toun of Perth. At laſt quhen he had lyne certane tyme at the ſege pairof. The ſowſeis brand fild, and the toun reddy to be randerit in his handis. He ſkalit fra the ſege. Howbeit he mycht haif had the toun and the battail baith at his pleſeir. The Ballioll incontinent (be caus the peple come faſt to his opinioun) come with the biſchop of Dũkeld and the erle of Fiffe to Scone, & wes crounit the. xxiii. day of Septembet in the zeir afore rehers it. Be diſcomfitoure of pis laſt battal rais ſo gret trubil in ſcotland, ꝑ king Dauid hanãd bot. ix. zeris i age be coun ſall of his freindis fled in France wt hys quene Jane ſiſter to kig Edward and wes tenderlie reſſauit be Philip the. vi. kyng of France of pat name, quhare he remanit. ix. zeris. In the nixt zeir Robert Keyth, Alexand Lindeſay with othir ſindry nobillis to reuenge the ſlauchter of thair kaderis at Duplyne, wan the toun of Perth the fourt moneth eftir thair ſege. The erle of Fiffe and Indrow Murray of Tullibard wer tane wt otheris thair complicis quhilkis kept the ſaid toun in name of the Ballioll. The erle wes ſend in ward to Kildrũny. Bot Indro Murray for his treaſon afore cõmittit wes hedit. The toun eftir ꝑ it was tane in this maner, wes geuin in keiping to Johne Lindeſay. The winnyng of this toun be ſic manheid and vittew put the ſcottis in eſperance of better fortoun. And pairfore Johne Randale erle of Murray ſon to erle Thomas afore rehers it, and Archebald Douglas lord of Galloway and brothir to James Douglas ſlane laitlie in Spanze come with ane gret cumpa

ny aganis the Ballioll. The Ballioll
well aduertift partof, met pam in An
nandale quhare it wes cruelite kochtin. Bot at laſt the Ballioll wes diſ-
comfiſt. And hym ſelf chaſit on ane
hors but bridil to Rorburgh. In pis
battall wer ſlane ſchir Henry Bal-
ioll, ſchir Johne Wowbray, Walter
Cumyn and Richard Kirkkle, Ale-
ander Bruce erle of Carrik and lord
of Galloway wer taikin preſoneris
and ſaiffit be ꝑ erle of Murray. For
thay wer nocht lang afore at pe opi-
nioun of Ballioll. Eftir this victo-
rie Andro Murray ane man of gret
ſtrãce and rentis, wes maid gouer-
nor to be colleig to ꝑ erle of Marche.
Thir twa gouernouris knawyng
kyng Edward to cum aganis pame
with all the power of Ingland, ſend
ſchir Alexander Seitoun with mo-
ny othir gentil men to keip Berwik.
Sic thingis done Andro Murray
come wt ane army to ſege Rorburgh
and faucht ſa manfully, pat he put
the Ballioll to flycht. Nochtheles he
followit ſo feirſlie, that he wes tane
and brocht preſonare within the ca-
ſtell. At this tyme Willia Douglas
of Liddiſdale callit for his ſingulare
manheid ꝑ flour of chevalry faucht
vnhappely aganis Ingliſmé in An
nandale, quhare he wes tane preſo-
nare, and his folkis diſcomfiſt. This
William wes ſon to gud ſchir Ja-
mes Douglas afore reherſit. Baith
thir nobill men wer redemit with
gret ſoumes of money, eftir that pat
had bene haldin othir half zeir in In
gland. The realme ſtanding thus in
properdy, the peple wer deuidit in
two partis. The tane half aſſiſtit to
the Ballioll, and the tothir to kyng
Dauid. Kyng Edward of Ingland
ſeing ſa gret truble in Scotland,
thocht the tyme ſufficient to cõques
the croun. For he vnderſtud na thig
ſa difficill, bot it may be done othir
in al or in ſum part, gif it be ofk aſſa-
ilzeit. And nocht withſtanding his
band of peace and mariage of his
ſiſter Jane with kyng Dauid of Scot
land afore contrackit, he gaderit ane
army baith of Ingland, Normandy
Angeos and Flanderis wagit be his
money. And come in Scotland, ſpe-
ciallie quhare maiſt rebellioun wes
aganis pe Ballioll. He ſchew that he
wes cumyn in ſupport of Ballioll.
Nochtheles gif all thingis had ſuc
cedit as he deſirit. He wald na mair
haue kepit faith and promes to the
Ballioll, than to otheris. The Scot
tis ſeing thaym nere ourſet on al ſi-
dis with enmyes, ſend Johne Ran-
dale erle of Murray in France to
kyng Dauid to get ſum ſupport fra
kyng Phillip of France to debait
his realme. At this tyme kyng Ed-
ward ſegit Berwik baith be ſee and
land. Nochtheles the Scottis debaitit
it als manfully as he aſſaiſzeit. &
nocht allanerlie Iſchit ſindry tymes
on Ingliſmé, bot ſlew ſindry of pair
wachis. And ſum tymes brint thair
ſchippis with gret manheid. In the
mene tyme William Seitoun ſon
to ſchir Alexander afore reherſit, fol-
lowit ſa feirſlie at ane ſcarmuſche a-
gants Ingliſmen, pat he wes takin,
his baſtard brothir ane man of ſin-
gulare manheid inuading ouir feir-
lie the Inglis ſchippis vnder nycht
fell in the ſee, quhare he periſt. The
ſege continewit foure monethis con
tinewallie about the town and maid
gret penurite of vittallis. ¶ At laſt
ſchir Alexander Seitoun ſend his
ſonne to kyng Edward, promittyng
(gif he wald ceis the ſege) to rander
the toun to hym within .vi. dayis,
gif na ſupport come to hym within
the ſaid tyme. And for the ſichir ob-
ſeruation of his promys, he left his

ſonne

sonne and air in pledge.

¶Of the orison maid be Alexander Seitonis wyfe, and how his son was slane be tyranny of kyng Edward. Ca. iiii.

Ic thingis done at Berwik, the nobillis of Scotland be pair conuention maid Archebald douglas gouernour in Indzow Murrayis place. The Douglas to cais the sege of Berwik, come with ane army in Inglād. kyng Edward aduertist thairof, send ane herald to schir Alexander Seiton certifying him, gif the toun wer nocht randerit in haist, baith his sonnis suld be hatstelit hingit afore his eyne. Alexand̄ answerd yat ye dapis wer nocht out run of trewis, and delyrit the kyng othir to kep his faith, or ellis to deliuer his pledgis that he mycht be at his auantage. King Edward hauād na sycht to his faith nor band, gart rais hatstelit ane gallous afore the toun, and haue baith the sonnis of Alexander thairto. Ane of yame wes takin presonere, and that othir deliuerit in maner of pledge, as we haif schawin. Alexander seing his sōnis led on this maner to ꝑ gallous, wes mouit be gret cōmiseration, thinkād it wes ane thing rycht detestable & odious that his sonnis suld be sa innocētlie slane, considering he mycht saif thaym gif he wer obeysant to ye pleseir of ꝑ tyrane. And sa be cōmiseration of his sonnis on yat ane part and faith promittit to the kyng and his realme on the tothir syde, he wes oft drawin in sindry purpos, and mycht scarslie refreine hym self fra randerying of the toun. Zit it is vncertane bot be compassioun of his sonnis and natural affection, he had bene obeysant to the desyre of kyng Edward, wer nocht his wife & moder to his sonnis (ane wyse woman abone the sprit of man) exhortit him oftymes erar to suffer the immolatioun and murdir of his sonnis, yan to cōmit sa mantkell treason agans his prince. My deir husband (said scho) behald degentlly quhat thow dois. Gif thow fulfyll the desire of this tyrane and violat the luke that thow hes to thy cūtre. Gif thow brek the faith promittit to thy souerayne for ony feir of deith appering to thy sonnis. Thow sall not fayll to do na les schame to thy self and freindis, thā dammage to thy cuntre. And youcht our sonnis de with excellent fortitude in defence of thair cuntre. It sall succede na les to thair louyng and fame, than to thy gret honoure and weill. Conssidder first how abhomtnable thow salbe perpetually to thy natioun, gif thow commit sa mantkell treasoun to betrais this town. Zon tyrane mynaslis oure sonnis with the deith, Intending to bring ws to so opin schame, that (gif we fulfyl his mynd) we sall neuir (quhil the warld induris) recouir oure honour. Lat neuir thairfore the town committit to our faith and credit, be schamefully tynt be oure dyssait. Traist nocht that zon tyrane wyl observe his promis ony better efter the town be randerit to hym than afore. Haue we not trewis of hym for zyn dzy dayis zit to tyn, and zit he kepis na faith to ws. Forthir gif zon fals and manesworn king wyl nocht kepe sic thingis to ws as he hes promittit, bot failze as he hes done i tymes bygane. Quhat mischeif and sorow sall cum on ws gyf we fulfyll his desire. Oure town salbe put to sak. Oure houslis brint. Oure templis spulzeit. Our gudis escheittit.

Oure virginis & matrons kullzeit, & all the innocent pepill of our toun slane but mercy oz ransoun. Is the lyfe of our sonnis so deir to ws, that we sal redeme paine with vengeance and murdir of sa mony pepill. Ar yai weill sauit fra thair deith, quhen we haue ransonit thaym with sa mantfest treason. Quhat plesetr oz honeste sall we lose koz pe residew of our lyfe, quhen it is filit with sa schamefull cowartry. Apperi thair oze mair honoure to ws to follow the constance and ferme purpos of sic nobyll pepil as bene remembrit in haly writ, than to saik the lyuis of oure sonnis with sic irrecouerabyll dishonoure. Was nocht Danyell cassyn akoze pe lyonis be cruel tyrannis, becaus he wald nocht offend gode Was nocht the thre barnis cassin in ane birnand vne, becaus thay wald nocht adoyne kals ydolis? Was nocht the seuyn sonnis of Machabee with thair moder put to gret tozment, quhen thay so constantly refusit to eit swine flesche, quhilk was inhibit to thaym be thair lawis. Considder and reuolue (my deir husband) in thy mynd with quhat constance and plesant vult yi sonnis contempnis the tozmentis of zon tyrane. And wald god that I mycht de sicklyke koz defence of my cuntre as thay do. Koz certane, gif I mycht with my deith delyuer this toun as now my sonnis may, thow suld not se me pas with ony keir oz murnyng, bot with gret spzeit and curage to the deith. Koz thair slauchter is na deith, bot ane changing of pair kragyll lyffis with eternale gloze. Now thynk I the pyne sollicitude and trauel, that I sufferit koz thaym ten monethis berand thaym in my wambe weill warit. Now haue I gud frut of my lauboure. Now I se the affection of all my mynd sa oft delyzyng thaym to be nobyll men, bzocht to gud fyne. Now thynk I nocht my sonnis tynt, bot trat won to remane with intermynabyll honoure. Koz we ar zit abyll to recouer tharm with new chyldzen. Bot we may neuir recouir our honoure quhen it is lost. Quhen this happy and nobyll woman had erhozit hir husband with thir and sicklyke wourdis. Scho bzoucht hym with sozowfull and heuy cheir vnto hir chalmer. Quhar be commiseratioun of his sonnis he suld commit na thyng outhir agains his honoure oz weil of the toun. And zit he was cuir flowand in his mynde be impulsioun of lufe that he had to his sonnis on that ane part. And faith that he had to his cuntre on this othir part. In the mene time baith his sonnis war put to deith on the gallous being with maist honour koz defence of thair cuntre.

☞ How the scottis war discomfist at Halidon hyll and Berrvik vvas randerit to Inglismen, vvith mony othir strenthis and munitionis of Scotland. Cap. v.

ARchebald Dowglas gouernoure of Scotland heirand this schamefull cruelte done be king Edward, come on the thzid day efter with his armp fra Nozthumbirland to reuenge the displesetr thairof, & set down his tentis nocht far fra king Edwar dis armp. Sindzy pzudent men war in the Dowglas armp, quhilkis pers suadit hym be mony reasonis to abstene fra battall. Koz kyng Edward had ane armp full of peppl, daply exercit in cheualry, and richt insolent efter

ekin thair frequent victorys with gret munitionis and weirlie instrumentis, be cõtrar the scottis wer bown with the weris afore past. Thair agit and wise capitanis be sindry dis comfitouris slane. And ỹ peple than present in his army young & but ony experience of armes. And thairfore allegit na thing sa gud as to desist, quhill thay had sum practik or experience in armes. To this answerit ỹ gouernour, that his folkis (howbeit thai wer in few noumer to ennimes) laikit na curage. And wer all mouit with extreme hatrent aganis Inglis men for the cruelte lattlie cõmittit aganis the sonnis of schir Alexander Seitoun. It wes thairfore not profitable to abide. For be lãg tary thair Ire sall peris. Forthir na exercitiõn wyeht eik thair strenthis sa meikill as Ire rageand in thair breistis. ye Douglas left this haillsum counsal, and cõmandit his army to refresche yame self with meit and sleip and to be reddy to fecht aganis thair ennymes on the morow. At the brek of ye day he arrayit his folkis in thair best maner. The wangard wes geuin to Hew lord of Ros, hauand with hym Keneth erle of Suthirland, Simon and Johne Fraser, and John Murray lieutenand to ye erle of Murray quhilk wes than trublit with gret infirmite. The secound battall wes geuin to Alexander Lindesay with Alexand Gordon, Reginall Graham and Robert Kenneth. In the thrid battal wes ye Douglas gouernour hauand with hym James, Johne, & Iliane sonnis of Walter gret Stewart of Scotland. On the tothir side the Inglismen na thing affrayit of this ordinance come pertlie with displayit baneris. And becaus thay knew the ground (quhair the feild wes set be lang residence at the sege forsaid) thay kenzeit thaym to fle at thair first Junyng to ane hyll sum part stay. And throw the straitnes thairof it wes rycht contrarius to thaym that assailzeit, and rycht commodius for thaym that stude at defence thairof. Als sone as the Inglis men wer cumyn to this hill, pai stintit of thair fleing, and be sound of trumpat went hastelie to thair array. And incontinent thay set on the scottis quhilk wer skatterit in ỹ bail following so feirsly ỹ mony of yame wer miserabillie slane. The residew wer sa astonist, ỹ few of yame raucht sair onlie thay that had mair respect to thair honoure than to thair lyuis or victorie apperig. And yocht thay slew gret noumer of Inglismẽ zit pai wer put to flicht. Finaly mair slauchter wes maid in ye chace than was afore in ỹ battall, for ane wyng of Inglismen lay afore & stopit yair passage. Thus wer thay miserablie slane on Ilk syde. Na prisoneris wer tane except ane few noumer, quhilkis wer sauit onlie becaus thair ennymes wer irkit with slaucht. In this lamentable battal wer slane mony of all the nobillis and gentilmen of Scotland that eschapit afore fra the battal of Duplyne. And pai wer estimit to ye noumer of .xiiii. M. mẽ. Thir ar ỹ principal men ỹ wer slane Archebald Dowglas gouernoure, Johne Stewart, James Stewart and Iliane Stewart sonnis of Walter Stewart, the erle of Ros, ye erle of Suthirland, ye erle of Carrik, sa mony as wer tane wer all heidit on the morow be cõmand of kyng Edward except ane few psonis quhilk wer hid be Inglismen for prosset of thair ransoun. Amang quhome wes schir William Douglas of Liddisdale tane. Thir mischeuous & vnhappy battall wes strikin on the Wag-

valenis day. Fra our redemptioun ane thousand. iii. hundzth. xxxiii. zeris. Eftir this discomfitour Alexander Seytoun and Patrik Dunbar capitanis of Berwik dispartit of suppozt gaif ouir the town to king Edward thair lyuis and guddis be condition of peace to be sauit. And quhē thay had geuyn thair athis of fidelite king Edward commandit Patrik Dunbar to big the castel of Dūbar apon his awin expensis, becaus he brist it down afoze quhen he was dispartit of releik. And cōmandit him to kepe it in tymes cumyng vnder his name. Kyng Edward efter this sozokull victozy of Scottis returnit in Ingland, and left behynd hym mony gret noblis of Ingland with Edward Ballioll to gouerne Scotland at thair deuise. ¶ The ballioll went than thzow all the boundis of Scotland, and garnist all the strenthis thairof with Inglismen, except v. castellis allanerly quhylkis war in Scottis mennis handis, that is to say. The castel of Dunbziton, quhylk was kepit be Malcolme Fletyng of Cummerland. The castell of Lochleuyn be Alane Uepount. The castell of Kildzūmy be Cristyne Bzuce. The castell of Urquhart be Robert Lauder. And ꝑ peil of Lowdoun be Johne Thomeson. All thir castellis stude at the oppynyoun of king Dauid.

¶ Of the contention betuix Alexander Mowbray and Hary Bewmont, & howw Inglismen perist at the sege of Lochleuyn. Ca. vi.

IN the sampyn tyme Philip kyng of France send his ambassatouris to the paip, desyzing hym to interpone his auctozite, & constrane ꝑ Inglismen to desist fra thair cruell inuasioun maid on the scottis. The Inglismen held the papis ambassatouris in sic contemption that thay wald nocht suffer thaym to cum in thair pzesence. Thzow quhilk thay wer constranit to depart but ony expeditioun of thair materis. Sone efter ane conuentioun was maid be Edward Ballioll at Perth, quhare the nobyllis of Scotland ratifyit hym king, and pzomyttit be thair athis neuir to rebell aganis hym in tymes cumyng. In the mene tyme tais ane scharp contentioun betuix Hary Bewmont & Alexander Mowbzay for certane landis i Buchquhā. Hary Bewmont clamit thir landis to pertene to him. For he maryit the said Alexanderis douchter quhylk was herritoure (as he allegit) to the said landis. On ꝑ tothir side Alexander Mowbzay clamit thir landis be reasoun of succession, as aire to his bzothir. Efter lang contentioun the said Alexander Mowbzay gat the landis adiugit to hym be sentence of the Ballioll. Dauid Cumyn erle of Atholl and Richard Talbot allegyng this sentence wzangusly geuyn aganis Hary Bewmont, maid ane conspiratioun agants the Ballioll. And stuffit the castell of Dongard in Buchquhane with mony othir houlis of Scotland aganis his auctozite. The Ballioll seyng gret trubyll apperyng to hym be this way, retretit the sentence that he gaif for Alexander Mowbzay, and be new sentence adiugit the landis to pertene to the said Hary Bewmont, becaus he maryit the heryitoure thairof. The parteis that clamit thir landis war sa gret, that the iust decite ek thair debait couth neuir be decidit be sicht of Justice. Thus was ꝑ Ballioll constranit to haue ay the ta

party

party his emnyme, quhen the tothir become his freind. Nocht lang eftir the Ballioll come to Ramfrew, and reſſauit all the peppll and ſtrenthis thairof to his opinioun. Than was bȝocht to hym the keyis of the caſtellis of Rothesay and Dunnone be ſchir Allane Lyle Sereik of Bute. ȝus grew the Ballioll dayly in mair piſſance be cõfluence of pepil. Fo; he enrichit thaym with landis and gudis that aſſiſtit to him. Robert Stewart hetrand the Ballioll ſet pla day fo; his ſlauchter, come out of Bute to the caſtell of Dunbȝitane, quhare he was pleſandly reſſauit be Malcolme Flemyng keipar thairof.

In the mene tyme the Ballyoll ranit ane armȝ to take all the ſtrenthis of Scotland, becaus thay war occaſioun of battall aganis hym. ¶ In the nixt ȝeir he laid ane ſege to the caſtell of Lochleuyn. And quhen he had conſiderit that this caſtell mycht nocht be tane but lang ſege, he left ſchir Johne Strpuelyng to ly at the ſege thairof with ane gret power, quhyll the caſtell war won.

¶ And to do thair beſines mair eſaly, thay maid thair baſtaiȝeis and trinſcheis of Fale and Deuat in the kirkȝard of ſanct Marke beſyde Kinroſſe. This caſtell was kepit be Alane Depount and James Lamby cietezanis of ſanct Andȝos. ¶ At laſt quhen thir Inglißmen had aſſaiȝeit lang tyme to get this caſtell. Eftir mony gret aſſaltis with ſyndȝy ingynis, howbeit thay war in vane, thay deuyſit be ane ſubtell ſlycht to take the caſtell but ony ſtraik. ¶ Firſt thay incluſit the watter that ran out of the Loch with ane hye dyke, and biggit it ſa ſtrait with fale Deuat and treis, that the watter of Leuyn ſuld haue na paſſage, bot incluſit perfoȝce quhyll it war eyſyn abone the caſtell, and all the peppll in it periſt. And to caus the dam to boldyn mair haiſtely, thay bȝocht burnis fra ſyndȝy partis to the ſaid loch. Schir Johne Strpuelyng capitane of the ſege, ſeand al thingis (as he beleuit) done in dew maner (fo; na thyng mycht auale bot pȝoces of tyme to wyn the hous) went to Dunkermelyng to his deuotion (becaus it was ſanct Margretis day ye haly quene of ſcotland) & left behynd hym ſa mony as he thocht ſufficient to kepe the ſege. Alane Depount capitane foreſaid knawyng ȝ gret dangeir appetyng to hym, ſend. iiii. men out of the caſtel within ȝ nicht in ane bait with ſpetis & wappynnis to bȝeke ȝ dyke foreſaid. And quhen thay had laubourit all nycht bozand the dike foreſaid, thay tuke purpos (becaus pain laubour ſemit vane) to returne to the caſtell but ony erpeditioun. Nochtheles ane of thaym exhoȝtit ȝ lait to continew furth ane houre to ſe quhat fyne mycht cum of thair laboure. Als ſone as thay perſauit ane hole maid thȝow the dyke, thay returnit to the caſtell. Incontinent the ſtreme followit ſa faſt quhare the watter gat paſſage, that it bȝake down the baſtaiȝeis, and nocht onely dȝownit the peppll that lay vndyr ye dam, bot bȝocht thaym with hoȝs cariage & al pair pȝouiſion to ye ſee. Alane Depount (quhen the watter was fallin to ye auld meſoure) iſchit out of the caſtell, & ſlew ane part of thaym that war eſchapit at this tyme, and the remanent put to flycht.

¶ Johne Strpuelyng herand ſic calampte failyng to his folkis returnit to the ſege, and maid ane bow neuir to depart thairfra quhyll it war taikyn. And euery per-

ſon found in it ſlane. At laſt quhen he had lyin lang at the ſege thairof, and ſeing the caſtell nocht abyl to be takin, he was conſtraint to leik the ſege with gret ſlauchter of his folkis. This ſege of Lochleuin was in Lentryn fra our redemptioun. i. M, iii. C. xxxb. zeris.

¶ Hovv Robert Stevvart and Iohne Randall recouerit ſyndry ſtrenthis of Scotland, hovv Dauid Cumyn vvas brocht to gret trubyll for his rebellioun aganis ſcottis, and hovv he vvas tane in fauoure. Ca. viii.

KYng Edward in the zeir follovving come in Scotland with fifty thowſand men, and ſend. lxx. ſchippis be the ſee. Of quhilkis mony war brokin betuix Incheketth and þ Northland. And beraus he ſaw na rebellioun aganis hym, he returnit in Ingland with þe Baliioll, and left Dauid Cumyn erle of Athole to be gouernoure to take the remanent ſtrenthis of Scotland, & to hald the peppll at his opintoun. Erle Dauid be inſolence of þis new auctorite tuke poſſeſſioun of all the landis of Murray and Buchquhan quhilkis pertenit to Robert ſtewart. And nocht ouely gat the inhabitantis thairof ſworne to his opintoun, bot confiſcat all the guddis of pame that war found contrarius thairto. Robert Stewart incontinent aſſembilit his freindis, & be auiſe of Dongall Campbell of Lochquhow tuke the caſtell of Dunnone and ſlew all perſonis found in it. The cõmonis of Bute & Irrane glaid of this happy beginning gadertt to pe nowmer of. iiii. hundreth men to fortyfy the ſaid Robert. In the mene tyme ſchir Alane Lyle ſerelf of Bute come on thaym with ane cumpany of armyt men. Followit ane ſcharp battall, quhyll at laſt the ſerelf was ſlane, & his folkis diſcomfiſt. Syndry of his folkis war brocht preſoneris to Robert Stewart. Thir and ſiclike feliciteis mouit ſyndry ſcottis to leik pe opintoun of Ingland and come to Robert ſtewart. Not lãg efter þ erle of Murray returnit fra kig Dauid out of France, and arriuit at Dunbritane quhare he was pleſandly reſſauit be Robert ſtewart. For he was ane nobyll man of na les manheid & wiſdome than his fader erle Thomas afore reherſit. Sone efter Robert Stewart and the erle of Murray come with gret power in Clidiſdale, Rãfrew, Kyle, Cunyngham and Kire, and brocht pe ſampn with Ros & Murray, to king Dauids opintoun. The erle of Murray heirand gret iniuris done be erle Dauid of Athole went to Aberdene. Erle Dauid ſeing the peppll gaderit ilk day with new power to recouer pair leberte fled to the montanis and deſertis, quhare he was brocht to gret miſere and conſtraint lang tyme to ſuſtene his lyfe on rutis and herbis. At laſt quhen he ſaw na way to eſchew, he come in lamentabyll weid petuuſly deſpyring grace. The nobillis of ſcotland reſſauit hym to thair fauour. For he was ane man of nobyll blude of gret maintent and landis, & gart hym ſweir to be as trew to kyng Dauid, as he was afore to kyng Edward. In this tyme ſchir Wyllyam Douglas of Liddiſdale & Andro Murray war redemit with gret ranſon efter þ thay war haldin thre zeris preſoneris in Ingland. At thair cumyng to Edinburgh was ane conuentioun of the lordis. The erle of Murray and Robert ſtewart with generall electioun war choſyn gouernouris. ¶ Mony Scottis at this tyme left the opinoun of Inglis

men

men, As Laurence pꝛeſtoun, Johne Heryng, and Johne Halyburtoun knychtis with mony otheris quhilkis baid efter perpetually at ꝑ faith of kyng Dauid. Nocht lang efter ane conuentioun was maid be the gouernouris at Darle, to aupſe on ſyndꝛy gret materis concernyng the commoun weill. Nochtheles Dauid Cumyn erle of Athole come with ſa ſtrang power ꝑ thay durſt attempt na thing agans Inglilmen.

Hovv king Edvvard come in ſcotland vvith gret armyis baith be ſee and land, hovv the duke of Gilder vvas diſcomfiſt. And hovv erle Dauid Cumyn vvas ſlane. Ca. viii.

Kyng Edward hertād the rebellion of ſcottis in this wiſe, come with fifty thouſand men to Perth. And bꝛocht .i.C. and .lxxx. ſchippis in Fozth. Thir ſchippis ſone efter ꝑ cumyng in Fozth, bꝛint & herpit the ſee coſtis on ꝑ ſyde. and ſpulzeit the abbay of ſanct Colme, Bot thair ſacralege was nocht lang vnpuniſt. Foꝛ quhen thay war returnand in Ingland, thair nauy be violent wedder was bꝛocht to gret trubyll, ſum of thaym periſt, and otheris bꝛokin on craggis. The reſidew of thair nauy knawyng that thay incurrit ye hatrent of god and ſanct Colme foꝛ thair ſacralege, returnit to the ſaid abbay, and maid gret offerandis in recompence of thair offence, and returnit hame but diſpleſeir.

At this tyme the duke of Gilder come with gret power thꝛow Ingland in ſuppoꝛt of king Edward, & was diſcomfiſt on the burrow mure beſyde Edinburgh, and chaſit to the caſtel thairof, quhilk was that tyme in Inglilmennis handis. At laſt he was conſtrainit be lang ſege to cum in wyll, his guddis tynt and his life onely to be ſauit. The erle of Murray randerit to hym curteſly all his guddis and ſufferit hym to depart. Efter that he was ſwozn neuir to aſſiſt to Inglilmen. Amang the ſpulzeis of yis battal was found ane woman of meruellus ſtature, quhylk pꝛeuit gret vaſſalage in this battall, and ſlew mony vailzeant men with hir awin handis. Foꝛthir (becaus thꝫ duk of Gilder was freind to Philip king of France) he was conuoyit be the erle of Murray to ye bozdouris. In the mene tyme ane buſchement of Inglilmē and ſcottis lay in wait, & randerit hym in kyng Edwardis handis. The erle of Athole beleuing new felicite to fall to Inglilmen, be taking of the erle of Murray, come to Perth & gaif his faith to the Ballioll and was maid gouernoure of ſcotland. Sone efter kyng Edward returnit in Ingland & tuke the Ballioll with hym. foꝛ he beleuit als ſone as he had conqueſt Scotland, that the Ballioll ſuld rebell agans hym on the ſamyn mauer as Johne Ballyol his fader did afoꝛe. Erle Dauid richt inſolent efter this auctoꝛite began to exerce new tyꝛanny on all the ſcottis that war repugnant to kyng Edward. Sum of thaym ſpulzeit of yair landis and guddis, otheris put to deith. The nobyllis hauand gret indignation that this erle of Athole ſuld exerce ſic tyꝛanny on thair pepil (ꝑſiderig he was faikit only in ꝑ zeir afoꝛe be thair cōmiſeratioun) come with gret power agans hym. Dauid Cumyn herand the loꝛdis gaderit thus agans hym, left the ſege of Kyldꝛummy, quhare he was that tyme and gaik thaym battall.

At laſt quhen the victoꝛy was inclinand

nand to erle Dauid be multitude of peppl pat assistit to hym, Johñ Crag capitane of Kildzummy come out of the castel with thze hundzeth freiche men, be quhais cumpng the victozy succedit to scottis. Erle Dauid dispatit of his lyfe that he suld nocht cum quik in to his ennimes hãdis, cuschit with ane cumpany of his tender freindis amang the gret pzes of his ennymes, quhare he was slane be Alexander Gozdoun. In this batal war slane Walter bzyde, Robert Cumyn, with mony athir gentyl mẽ and commons. Schir Thomas Cumyn was tane pzesonere, and heidit on the mozow. Robert Wenzeis eschapit be his fleing to the castell of Cãmoze. And becaus gret nowmer of peppll enterit with hym but ony pzouision of vittallis, The castel myght nocht be defendit bot was randerit on the mozow efter that pe peppl thairof war swozn to king Dauidis optntoun.

¶ Hovv Andro Murray vvas maid gouernoure of Scotland. Hovv king Edvvard returnit vvith nevv army in scotland, and hovv Inglismen vvar discomfist at Pãmoze. Ca. ix.

DAuid erle of Athole slane on this wyse, ane conuention was maid be the nobyllis, and Andzo Murray maid gouernoure in the place of the erle of Murray, quhilk was tane vnhappely (as said is) with Inglismen. This Andzo efter that he had lyne lang tyme at ꝑ sege of Cowpar, was aduertist that ꝑ Cumynis maid gret trubyl in the nozth partis of scotland. And thairfoze he thocht it mair necessar to suppozt ꝑ cuntre, than to sege ony castellis. The Cumynis knawyng his cumyng met hym with set battall, bot thay war vincust. In this battall was slane Robert Cumyn, Wyllyam Cumyn, and Thomas Calder, bailzeant knychtis. Howbeit thay war ennimes to kyng Dauid foz ꝑ tyme. This victory gottin (as said is) be Andzo Murray, bzocht al the nozth of Scotland vnder gud obeisance to kig Dauid. Few Inglismen abaid efter this victozy in Scotland except sa mony as war within the castell of Bongard. At last the sayd castell was tane and na man left leuand in it except Harp Bewmont capitane, Quhylk was swozn to depart in Ingland but ony returning. Sic thingis done, the gouernour laid ane sege to the castel of Lochindozis, quhare eire Dauid Cumynis wife was foz ꝑ tyme. Thi woman knawing hir hous mony dayis afoze abyll to be segit, send to kyng Edward and desirit rescours. Kyng Edward dzedand to tyne al the sten this of Scotland (gif the same war nocht haistely rescoursit) come with xl. M. men to the said castell of Lochindozis. And efter that he had stuffit it with new pzouision, he come with bludy swerd thzow Murray. And in his returnyng to Mar, he bzint the town of Aberdene. His nauy (quhilk was arrivit in Fozth) began on the same maner (as the tothir did afoze) to spulze the abbay of sanct Colme. And on the sampn maner pair sacrilege was nocht lang vnpunist. Foz ane of the schyppis that was ladyn with sanct Colmes guddis sank but ony tempest to the see ground. King Edward at his returnyng to Perth (becaus it was cassyn down afoze) commandit it to be repairit with new wallis and bastalzeis on the expensis of thir. xl. abbayis. Abirbzothok, Coupar, Lundozis, Balmerinoch, Dunfermelyng, & sanct Andzos. He maid Harp bewmõt capitane of ꝑ castel of sãct Andzos, quhilk returnit with

with hym out of Jngland contrar his fauth maid akoze at the ſege of Dongard. Attoure he maid Hary Farrar capitane of the caſtel of Lu-cres. Wyllyam Montegew capita-ne of Striueling. Wyllyam Feltoun capitane of Roxburgh, & Thomas Urthzed capitane of Perth. Quhill ſic thyngis war done in Scotland be kyng Edward, come to hym his bzothir Heltane, quhilk exercit gret cruelte on the ſcottis. Nochtwithſtā-ding thair perſeuerance at the opi-nioun of kyng Edward his bzothir. Sum of thaym he ſlew, and otheris bzint in thair kirkis and tempillis. At laſt king Edward tuke ſic diſple ſeir agānis this Heltane his bzothir (becaus he bzint þ kirk of ſāct Bute with ane thouſand perſonis in it) þ he dang hym thzow the body with ane ſwerd akoze the alter of Sanct Johne, and ſaid. This haly place ſal be na mair refuge to the, than othir houſis of god hes bene akoze fra thy tyzanny, quhen thow diſtroyit ſa mo ny innocent peppll but ſicht to rycht oz wzang. Sic thyngis done kyng Edward returnit in Jngland, & left behlud hym the Ballioll with ane gret power at Perth. At this tyme Hary Bewmont ſlew all Scottis quhome he mycht appzehend ſpeci-ally thaym that war at the ſlauchter of his couſin Dauid Cumin. ¶ Als ſone as Andzo Murray was aduer-tiſt of king Edwardis departing, he come fra pe montānis, quhare he lay akoze eſchewing the fury of Jngliſ-men. At laſt be aſſiſtence of ſindzy no byl men he tuk þ caſtel of Kincleuyn & keſt it down to the ground. Sone efter he come to Mernes, quhare he wan pe caſtel of Kylneſſe and keſt it down on pe ſamyn maner. Paſſand forthwart on this wiſe, he bzint Dū notir. On the tothir ſyde the Jngliſ-men maid na les ſlauchter and heir-ſchippis in all partis quhare thay come, thzow quhilk the Mernis, An gus, Strypelyng, and Sowzy, foz contynewall reiſſis, murdir, and we-tis done in thaym war left waſt. At laſt this Andzo to reſiſt the Jngliſ-men gaderit all peppll of Murray, Mar, and Buchquhan, and faucht at Panmoze in Angus, quhare he was victozius with huge ſlauchter maid on his ennymes. In this bat-tall war ſlane Hary Montfozd, qu-hilk was ſend laitly be kyng Edward in ſuppozt of Ballyoll with .iiii.M. nobylis & gentyll men of Jngland. Thzow quhais deith rais gret do-lour in ſyndzy partis of Jngland ſe-and thair puiſſance gretly bzokyn, foz the tynſall of ſa mony noblis. Efter this victozy Andzo Murray pait thzow Fyf and Angus, & keſt down the caſtell of Lucres with all othir caſtellis of Fyf except allanerly the caſtell of Cowpar.

¶ Hovv VVyllyā Talbot and Richard Montegevv yvar vincuſt be ſcottis. Of the deith of Andro Murray. Of ſindry vaſſalagis done be VVillyam Douglas, and of gret derth in Albion. Ca. x.

Kyng Edward hetrand pe victozy falling in pis ma-ner to his enny mes, send ane valiȝeant knicht na-mit Willia Talbot in Scotland with two armyis in ſuppozt of Ballioll. Agānis quhom come Willia Keith, Laurence Preſton, and Robert Goz doun, with gret power of Scottis & put thir Jngliſmen to flicht, pe prin cipall capitane Willia Talbot was tane preſonere & payit two hundzeth mark ſtriueling foz his ranſon, ſchir William Montegew erle of Sarif bery, come with new ordinance to ſege the

ſege ye caſtel of Dunbar, & lay.xxii. owikis at the ſege thairof. Nochthe les it was ſa vailȝeãtly debatitit be ꝑ contes of Marche callit blak Anna that he was conſtrant to depart fra the ſege. In the ȝeir following was ane miſerabil derth in all the boũdis of ſcotland with gret moꝛtalite of pe ppl, foꝛ ꝑ land lay waſt but ony ſtoꝛe oꝛ coꝛnis foꝛ cõtinewall weris afoꝛe paſt. Ill ye ſodiouris (that war in pe caſtell of Cowpar) foꝛ lak of victualis left the caſtell deſert and fled to Kingoꝛn quhare pai hyꝛit ane ſchip to haue paſt in Jngland. Nochtheles be ane cupll mariner thay come on ane ſand bed and periſt at ye nirt flude. At this tyme mony of all the ſtrenthis of Lowthiane was inhabit be Jngliſmen. The town of Edinburgh was ſtuffit with mony ſodiouris baith of Jnglis and Scottis. Amang quhom was ane ſcot of gret ſpꝛeit namit Robert Pendergeſt, & becaus he fauoꝛit ſcottiſmen, ye mar ſcheall callit Thomas Knatoun ſtra ke hym ſo violently with ane club, quhyll the blude ſpꝛang out of his heid. Robert mouit with this iniure, lay yik day in wait, Quhill at laſt he ſlew the marſcheall, and come to Wyllyam Douglas ye nerreſt way perſuadyng hym to pas with dilp gence to Edinburgh, quhare he ſuld fynd his emprnes geuyn to nocht bot luſt and inſolence. Wyllyã Dou glas come incontinent to the ſaid town, and ſlew .iiii. C. Jngliſmen in thair beddis burnit i wyne and ſleip. Thus war the Jnglilmen conſtra nit to be mair vigilant in tymes cu mpng. Not lang eftir Andꝛo Mur tap gouernoure of ſcotland deceiſſit to the gret dammage of the common weil thairof, and was burnit in Roſ marky. Fra our redemptionane. M. ii. hundꝛeth. xxxviii. ȝeris. At this tyme rais ane ſcharp weir betuix the kyngis of Jngland and France to the gret weill of ſcotland. Foꝛ apper andly ſcotland was ſa wark at that tyme, that gyf the kyng of Jngland had continewit in his weris, it ſuld haue cumyn but ony eſperance of re leik to vter ruyne. Eftir deith of An dꝛo Murray gouernour Robert ſte wart tuke on hym al the charge of ꝑ realme to ye returnyng of king Da uid out of france. At this tyme Wyl lyam Dowglas with mony leoper dice and gret laboure recouerit Te uidal out of Jnglyſmennis handis. And thairfoꝛe he toſit ye ſaid landis as heritage conqueſt be his mãheid and pꝛowes. Kyng Edward mouit with thir diſpleiſeiris ſend ane vail ȝeant knycht namit ſchir Thomas Barclay with ane gret power in ſcot land, aganis quhom come wyllyam Douglas and Robert Stewart go uernoure, and fauꝛht with hym at Blakburn quhare the Scottis war diſcomfiſt, few of thaym eſchapit vn tane oꝛ ſlane. Nocht lang eftir this Wyllyã Douglas faucht with Jn gliſmen at the Cragingis hauand with hym bot .xl. men in cũpany and vincuſt ſchir Johne ſtriuelyng with v.C. men of ye opinion of Jngland. And in the ȝeir following he wan ye caſtell of Harmytage, and ſlew all perſonis found in it. In the nirt ȝeir this William Douglas faucht aga nis ſchir Laurence Abirnethy pꝛin cipall capitane to the Ballioll with gret buſchementis of men on athir ſyde, and was fyue tymes diſcom fiſt. Nochtheles he rane wit ap battall. And at laſt he tuk the ſaid Lau rence pꝛiſonere, and bꝛocht hym to Nubꝛitane. Be thir vaſſalagis Wil liam Douglas was gretumly eſtem mit and was direckit ambaſſatoure in France to king Dauid foꝛ certane

hie materis concerning the realme. In the mene tyme Robert Stewart come with gret power to sege ȳ toun of Perth. And lay at the sege patrok ten owlkis. At last quhen he wes dis parit to tak the said toun and reddy to depart thairfra, William Dowglas come out of France fra kyng Dauid and arriuit with gret muni tioun in Tay. And sone eftir his cũmyng the toun wes randerit to the gouernour fra our redemption ane M.iii.C.xli. zeris. In this zeir wes sic derth in Scotland and Ingland that the pepill wes constranit to eit hors, hundis and othir siclik horrodin fleische.

¶ Hovv ye Ballioll fled in Ingland. Of gret vassalage done be Robert Stevvart and VVilliam Douglas. Hovv king Dauid returnit in Scotland. And hovv vvilliam Douglas vves baniſt. Ca. xi.

PErth ressauit on pis wyse & garnist with strang munitionis, ȳ gouernour wēt with his armȳ to Striueling. And tuke it the viii. day. eftir the sege wes laid pairto vnder thir conditionis, that Thomas Fulky capitane thairof myght pas with his wyfe, barnis, and guddis but ony impeschemēt in Inglād. Edward Ballioll seing thir felicitetis fallyng to scottis fled in Ingland. In the mene tyme ye castell of Edinburgh wes won be subtell ments of William Dougtas, William Bullok, Walter Fraser, Walter Touris, and Johne Sandelandis knych tis in maner following. The Dowglas had ane seruand namit Tours quhilk come out of his schip be command of the Douglas in Forth kenzeing him to be ane marcheand with sindry wynis to sell. And be ane deuiſt slycht he brocht twa punsionis of wyne out of the schip. And on the morow he drew ane certan gallonis of this wyne and past thairwith to the castell of Edinburgh, and desirit the stewart to cum furth to taist his wynis. The stewart fand his wynis delicious, and said thow sall dō ws ane hie pleseir gyf thow prouide ws certane veschellis of this wyne. For wyne hes bene rycht skant to ws yir mony zeris. Attouris to mak hym the mor sicker of this wyne he gaif mo ney in hand to this Touris, & prayit hym to bring the wyne airly on the morow to the castell and he suld be reddy to ressaue it. pis Tours come afore ye lycht with ȳ twa punsionis. Sone eft his cūyng ȳ zetis wer oppi nit be ye portaris to ressaue ȳ wyne. At last quhē ȳ cart was cumyn w'in ye zettis. pis Touris pullit out ane wege, and incontinent the cart fell doun with the punsionis in the myd dis of the zet and stoppit the samyn to clois. The Douglas (quhilk wes nocht far fra this slycht) come haistely with bodin men to the zettis. And eftir that he had slane ye portaris, he enterit in the said castell and left na man in it on lyue. Thus wes the realme returnit out of Inglismennis handis be nobill men, Nochtwithstanding the absence of pair king in France. Apperis thairfore pat nobil men ar als necessar to kyngis as ony landis or riches. All ennymes beand dantit on this maner, the Ballioll wes eleckit with al his freindis and cōstranit to returne in Inglād. On the secund day of Junij in the zeir afore rehersit, king Dauid with his wyfe Jane and sindry gret nobil lis Franche and Scottis come happely throw ye seis and arriuit at Innerberup and conuoyit with gret tri umphe to Perth. At his cumyng Alexander Ramsay of Dalhouse ane

of the maist vailzeant men that wes in his dayis, gaderit ane strang power and enterit in Inglād. And first he laid ane buschement of folkis vnder couert in ane vail pat pai mycht tak thair ennymes at auantage quhen thay saw ganand occasion. Sic thingis done he wēt forthwart with the residew of his folkis. In ȝ mene tyme the bordorar̄ with sindry garnisonis of the cuntre come aukullit aganis hym. Bone eft he maid hym be craft of chewalry to flee, quhill at last his ennymes followit to ye same place, quhare his buschementis wer lyand vnder wait. Incontinent the buschemētis rais and inuadit pame on ilk side, and finalie discōfit pam with gret slauchter. Imang sindry othir prisoneris quhilkis wer tane at this tyme the erle of Salisbery ꝛ the capitane of Roxburgh wer tane. The erle wes interchangit for ȝ erle of Murray, quhilk wes haldin mony zeris afore prisonere in England. This Alexander Ramsay seand the capitane of Roxburgh with mony of all the sodiouris thairof tane at this Iurnay, come haistely with led der̄ to Roxburgh, ꝛ enterit perforce outr the wallis. King Dauid for his vassalage gaif baith ye capitantry of Roxburgh and sereifschip of Teutdale to the said Alexander. And for that caus, he come in gret hatrent to William Douglas, and wes finalie tane be hym in the kirk of Hawik, And wes haldin in captiuite in the castell of Hermetage quhyll he deceissit. ☞ ¶ Kyng Dauid rycht cōmount pat pis nobill man Alexander wes put doun on this maner, Thocht (gyf sic attemptatis wer vnpunist) thay mycht be occasioun to conspire aganis hym in sum hiear materis, ꝛ so he gart serche pis William Douglas to be punist to the deith. Nochtheles the said William drew hym fra the kyngis presence, and abaid in the montanis ꝛ othir desertis of Scotland, quhill Robert Stewart and othir nobillis finaly recounsalit hym to the kyngis fauoure, and gat hym restorit baith to his honour and landis of Teupdale as he was afore.

¶ Hovv king Dauid revvardit the airis of thaym that vvar slane at Duplyne & Halidon hyll. And hovv he inuadit Ingland syndry tymes vvith gret iniuris. Ca. xii.

Scotland beand perfitt on this maner, and Inglismen clechit out of all partis thairof, king Dauid set ane counsall at Perth, and commandit al thaym pat did ony honest vassalage for defence of the realme, or had thair faderis slane at the battall̄ of Duplyne and Halydon, to be geuyn to hym in byl, that he mycht considder thair honest teoperd̄, and reward pame effering to thair meritis. At last quhen thay war all conuenit, he beand particularly aduertist of euery dedis done be thaym self and pair faderis, he rewardit thaym richely with gold, seluer, and Jowellis, that thay mycht haue als mekyll plesetr for the tyme present, as thay had sorow for the tyme bygane. Nane was that couth schaw ony of his freindis or kynnismen slane or did ony vailzeant deid̄ with his awin handis bot was rewardit with gudly recompence. Amang syndry othir that war rewardit at this tyme, Hew Boece grand schir to maister Hector Boece compilar of thir Cronikis, gat in recompence of his fader̄ slauchter at Duplyne the heritoure and lady of the barony of Balzid geuyn to hym in mariage, Quhilk barony is zit possedit

ſedit be the airis of the ſaid hew.
Quhen kyng Dauid had rewardit the noblis of his realme on yis wyſe he thocht na thyng ſa gud as to reuenge ye iniuris done ſa mony zeris afoze be Ingliſmen. Zit ſindzy pzudent men gaif him counſall to delay his weris, quhill his pepill wer conualeſcit baith in thair bodyis & guddis. Foz thay wer waiſtit be lang weris afoze enduring. Attour ye ſeaſon wes pan to manure pair landis, that thay mycht releif the pepill of gret derth quhilk pai pzeſentlie ſuſtenit. To thir wozdis anſwerit kyng Dauid, he wald aſſailze ꝑ chance of kozтoun, to bzing his pepil i gret riches be ſpulze of Ingliſmen, & to reuenge the iniuris done be thaym ſa mony zeris afoze. Sone eftir all kenſabill men wer cõmandit to be reddy a gane ane certane day. Nocht lang eftir he maid the erle of Murray lieutenand to his armp, and enterit in Nozthumbirlãd quhare he remanit ane moneth, inuading ꝑ cuntre with fyze & ſwerd. Syne returnit in ſcotland with gret riches. Sone eftir his returnyng he raſit ane new power of ſcotland and enterit agane in Ingland. ye Ingliſmen ſeing pame ſelf nocht of pillance to reſiſt his armp, gaderit all pair guddis to ſtrenthis. In the mene tyme .b. knychtis of ſcotland namit, Stewart, Eglintoun, Cragy, Boyd and Fullartoun perſewing Ingliſmen ouir ketrilie, wer taikin & redemit eftir with gret ranſon. kyng Dauid ſeing hym ſelf Ilk day waiſting his tyme, and na apperance of battall, returnit in ſcotland. Not lang eft he went agane in Inglãd, & wes trublit with ſo behemẽt weit & haill, ꝑ he mycht ſkarſlie debait hym ſelf & his armp vnperiſt be ſtozme of wedder. On the tothir ſyde ye Ingliſmen wer gaderit agans hym ouirſet with tempeſt on the ſampn manet. King Dauid (that his purpos ſuld nocht be in vane (keſt doun ſindzy ſtrang houſis on ye bozdouris of Ingland. And returnit in Scotland but ony othir trubpll to his armp.

¶ Hovv kyng Dauid at the requeſt of France inuadit Ingland vvith gret diſpleſeirs. And hovv he vves taikin at Durame. Hovv Ingliſmen cõqueſt gret boundis in Scotland. Ca. xiii.

Kyng Phillip of frãce wes cruelly inuadit duryng this tyme be king Edward of Ingland. And ſend his ozatouris in Scotland deſiring king Dauid to inuaid Ingland with battall. To that kyne pat king Edward to reſiſt ye iniure of ſcottis ſuld leif ye ſege of Caleis. In the mene tyme come ambaſſatouris fra king Edward in Scotland to treit peace with kyng Dauid and pzomittit to rander baith Berwik & the Ballioll in Scottis mennis handis. Foz he wes (as thay alliegit) the gret occaſioun of iniuris ſo lãg contineuing betuix Inglis and Scottis. The lozdis to anſwer to yir materis went to thair counſall. Bot pai wer deuidit in ſindzy opinionis Ilk man eftir his fantaſie. Sũ be rage of zouth and auld hatrent agans Ingliſmen wer deſirus of battall. Otheris irkit with lang weris deſirit peace. And thocht thir offeris of Ingland nocht to be contempnyt, ſen mony cõmoditeis mycht follow thairthzow. Alwayis it wes demit, gyf ſic honeſt offeris wer contempnit, moze truble than pzoffet ſuld follow, Ipperit that perpetuall amyte

and kyndnes ſall continew betuix Inglíſmen and Scottis, gif he wer tane away, that was the mouar of thair weris. To this anſwerit kyng Dauid and otheris, that wer of the opinioun of France. The memoꝛie of infinite pleſeiris done to ws be kyng Phillip mouis ws to ſchaw ſum kyndnes to hym. Foꝛ he nocht onlie reſſauit ws quhen maiſt dangeꝛ occurrit, bot defendit ws fra all ennymes, quhen we wer exilit of our realme. Foꝛthir the band afoꝛe contrackit betuix kyng Robert oure fadeꝛ and France mouis ws to aſſiſt to the opinion of France. Thairfoꝛe gif we be nobill men, hauand ſpeht to thaym that hes auancit our common weill and liberte, no thing wes ſo gud as to reuenge auld iniuris done be ennymes. Thus wes it concludit to haue battall with Ingland be ſolicitatioun of kyng Dauid. Foꝛ he deſirit to do ſũ honeſt vaſſalage that he mycht thairthꝛow be compareit to the gloꝛe of his eldaris. The ambaſſatouris of Ingland wer depeſchit on this wyſe but ony expeditioun of thair deſiris. And the ambaſſatouris of Frãce kullelie ſatisfyit. Sone eftir be opin pꝛoclamatioun all kenſabill men within this realme wer cõmandit to meit ꝓ kyng at ane certane day and place. In the mene tyme the erle of Ros come with mony folkis to Perth, & maid his mowſter to the kyng. And in the nycht following he ſlew the lꝛd of the Iliis with. vii. of his kynnſmen ſlepand in thair beddis, and returnit incontinent to Ros. kyng Dauid (nocht withſtandyng the gret diſpleſeir that he tuke foꝛ the ſaid ſlauchter) eycht deſirus to haue punift the ſame, ſuperſedit the punitioun thairof, quhill tyme occurrit moꝛe ganand. At his cũing to ꝯ boꝛdouris he maid mony knychtis to ſteir thaym to knychtlie vaſſalage. He maid Willã douglas erle. This William wes ſon to Archebald Douglas ſlane afoꝛe at Hallidon hyll. Sic thingis done kyng Dauid diſtroyit the maiſt part of all Noꝛthumbirland with fyꝛe & ſwerd. It is ſaid, king Dauid wes monift be viſioun in his ſleip, to abſtene fra all landis pertenand to ſanct Cuthbart. Othirwayis hꝭ weris ſuld haif ane miſerable end. Als ſone as he wes awalkinnit, he thocht ſic viſiõis bot fantaſeis. And cõmandit his armp (nocht withſtanding ſic viſioun) to ſpare na lãdis noꝛ townis quhair thay come. At laſt thay come to Durame, quhare ſanct Cuthbart is patron, and ſpuilzeit baith the abbay & all placis paſtabout. kyng Edward impacient to ſuffir thir iniuris, ſend the erle of Noꝛthumbirland out of France with gret power. This erle afoꝛe his cumpng ſend ane herald to kyng Dauid deſiring him to return in Scotland, and to put end to his weris. Otherwayis he ſuld haif battall on the thꝛid day eftir. kyng Dauid tuke litil reſpect to pis meſſage. Bot cõmãdit his folkis to be reddy to reſiſt thair ennymes. On the morow he deuidit his armp in thꝛe battallis. In ye firſt wyng wes Robert Stewart pꝛince of Scotland and Patrik erle of Marche. In the ſecund wyng wes Johne erle of Murray, And William erle of Douglas In ye mꝑd battall wes king Dauid with all ye remanent nobillis of ſcotland. This erle of Douglas (becaus he wes wardane of the boꝛdouris) departit fra the ſcottis to eſpye the armp of Ingland, and ſo vnwarlie quhair thair armp lay, ꝓ. v. C. of his folkꝭ wer ſlane, & hym ſelf narowlie

eſchaping

eſchaping with his like. At laſt quhē baith ȳ armȳis wer in otheris ſicht, Dauid Grahame come with fyue hundreth bodin men on ye ſkyrtis of Inglis archearis to haue bȳrnin thaym. Nochtheles he wes ſo inuadit with arrowis, that mony of his folkis war ſlane, and hym ſelf nawiſe eſchaping. The Scottis nochtwithſtandyng baith thir diſcomfitouris, ruſchit feirſly on thair enymes, and faucht lang tyme with gret manheid to the deith. At laſt Robert Stewart and the Erle of Marche ſeyng thair folkis defaitit (eftir thay had fochtyn lang tyme with doutſum victorȳ) fled out of the feild. This fleing of the erle of Marche and Robert Stewart was ane gret diſpleſeir to all the armȳ of Scottis. For the ſame battall that faucht aganis thaym come ſa awfully on the battall quhare king Dauid faucht, that it was fynaly vincuſt, and put to flycht. Than was kyng Dauid left with ane ſmall cūpany in the feild. Howbeit he left na thing vndone, that mycht pertene to the deuoir of ane forcy campioun. Sum tyme perſuadyng his folkis to returne with new battall, And ſū tyme ruſchit with ane buſchement of battȳeant mē, quhare he ſaw maſt confluence & prēis of Inglifmen, with purpos to haue put thaym abak, that the reſydew of his folkis mycht haue tane new curage to returne in battall. Nochtheles thair abaid nane with hym bot ſa mony as had maiſt reſpect to thair honoure than life, ſechtand with perſeuerand manheid to the deith. And ȳouch king Dauid was deſtitute but ony help. Zit he ceſſit nocht to perſeuere in obſtinat battall, quhyll he was ouirſet with multitude of peyple, and two ſperis hyngand in his body. And ȳouch he mycht nothir fle nor ſit dreke the ſaid ſperis. Zit he wald nocht ſuffer hym to be tane, thynkand na thing ſa odious as to remane on life eftir ſa gret ſlauchter maid on his nobillis, and ceſſit nocht to prouoke his enymes with maiſt diſpitfull wourdis to ſla hym. The Inglifmen ſeing that he mycht nocht eſchape ſet thair beſynes to take hym. Than Johne Copland deſyrit hym to be ſoldyn. For baith his ſwerd and wappinnis war dong out of his handis. Nochtheles he tuke this Copland with ſic violent dynt on the chaftis, that he dang out two of his forthir teith. Na better chance was in the left wyng, quhare the erlis of Murray and Dowglas faucht. For that battall was vincuſt. The erle of Murray ſlane, and the erle of Dowglas tane. In this forowfull battall war ſlane the erle of Murray. The erle of Stratherne, The Conſtabyll. The Marcheall. The chalmerlane and Chancellar of Scotland with gret nowmer of mony othir nobyllis and communis. The kyng was tane with .v. erllis, that is to ſay, Dowglas, Fife, Suthirland, Wygtoun, and Menteith. Ane arrowheid was ſchot in king Dauidis leg. with ſic violence, that it couth nocht be gottyn furth be ingyne of man. Zit quhen he had viſit ſanct Monan the wound opnit and the heid fell out. Beſyde othis gret tȳchis tynt in this feild, the haly croce of Halyrudhous was tynt in it. For king Dauid had it on him. Traiſting be herrȳ pairok to be inuincibyll in battall. Nochtheles he was ſpuilȝeit of it and of al othir Jowellis found on hym for the tyme. Ȝis battall was ſtrikin at Durame the .xvii. day of October fra our redemption .i.M.iii.C.xl vi. ȝeris. The

Inglifmen

Inglismen eftir this vttirly tuke þ
caſtell of Rorburgh and hermetage,
and but ony reſiſtence ſubdewit An-
nandale, Galloway, Mers, Teuida
le, Twedale and Ettrik forreſt, and
maid marchis at Cokburnis peth &
Sowtray hege.

¶ Hovv VVyllyam Douglas recouerit
ſyndry landis out of Inglismennis han-
dis, and inuadit Ingland vvith gret diſ-
pleſeris, & hovv kyng Edvvard vvrocht
gret trubyll in Scotland. Ca. xiiii.

The Balliol come in
the nirt zeir out of
Ingland with the
erle of Northumbir
land, & herrit Low-
thyane and Cliddiſ
dale, and brocht the
ſpulze thairof in Galloway, quhare
he abaid lang eftir. The Scottis eſ-
tir this ſorrowfull battall of Dura-
me, maid Robert Stewart gouer-
nour. At this tyme ſchir Wyllyam
Dowglas, ſon to gud ſchir James
of Dowglas þ was ſlane in Spāze,
returnit out of France, and be ſup-
port of freindis chaſit Inglismē out
of Douglasdale, Teuidale, Tyn-
dale, Ettrik forreſt, and Twedale.
Johne Copland capitane of Ror-
burgh guderit ane army of Inglis-
men, Nochtheles he was diſcomfiſt
and chaſit to Rorburgh. In the nirt
zeir quhilk was fra the incarnation
ane thouſand. iii. hundreth. xlix. was
ſa gret peſt in all partis of Scotland,
that þ thrid part of þ peppl deceſſit.
This peſt ceſs with ſa terribyll in-
flation þ the man þat tuk it deceſſit
within two dayis eftir. And it was
ſa contagius, þat the fader wald not
viſe the ſonne nor the ſonne þ fader.
In the nirt zeir Johne Sanctmichel
ſlew ane nobyll knycht ſchir Dauid
Berclay at Aberdene within thir ny-
cht be procuration of ſchir William
Douglas of Liddiſdale quhilk was
that tyme haldyn in Ingland with
the erle of Dowglas, For this ſchir
Dauid Berclay ſlew afore Johne
Dowglas bruthir to the ſaid ſchir
Wyllyam, and fader to ſchir James
Dowglas of Dalketth. In the zeir
following the ſaid ſchir Wyllyam
Dowglas of Liddiſdale was ſlane
at the huntis in Ettrik forreſt, be his
couſyn and god ſonne William erle
of Douglas for ye ſlauchter of Alex
ander Ramſay, and othir auld cruy
metis. Thus was þ hous of Dou-
glas mony zeris deuidit amang yam
ſelf perſewing othir with gret vn-
kindnes and ſlauchter. In the nirt
zeir quhilk was fra our redemption
ane thouſand. iii. hundreth. lv. Eftir
Paſche come in Scotland ane no-
byll knicht Eugenius de Garanteris
with. lx. weil accuterit men, and deli-
uerit to the gouernour and othir the
lordis of Scotland to ſupport France
in thair weris on Ingland. xl. M.
crownis of the ſonne. Sone eftir ye
king of Ingland ſend ane army in
Scotland, & brint baith Mers, Lou
thyane, and Teuydale. The erlis of
Marche and Dowglas impacient
to ſuffir this diſpleſeir, raiſit ane ar-
my to inuade Ingland. Nochtheles
fra thay war aduertiſt, that Inglād
was gaderit thay abaid on the bor-
douris, & ſend ſchir Willia Ramſay
to ryn ane forray throw ye cuntre. At
laſt quhen he was returnand hame
with gret pray of men and guddis,
ye Inglismen brak at hym, and fol-
lowit with ſtrand chace, quhyl thay
war cumyn to the army of Scottis.
¶ Incontinent the Scottis ſet on
thaym with gret noyis and clamour
and put thaym fynaly to flycht.
Of Inglismen war tane, Schir
Thomas Gray with his ſon, Johne
Darras

Barras was tane siclyk with mony othir Inglismen. ¶ The franchemen cokt sindry Inglis prisoneris at this tyme, and slew thaym to reuenge þ slauchter of pair faderis quhilkis war slane afore be Inglismen in France. The erlis of Marche and Dowglas efter this victory come haistely with ledderis to the wallis of Berwyk and wan the toun. Howbeit it was nocht but gret slauchter. Of Inglismen war slane Alexander Ogil capitane of Berwik, Thomas Persey bruthir to the erle of Northūbirland, and Edward Gray. Of scottis war slane Thomas Vaus, Andro Scot of Balwery, Johne Gordoun, William Sinclare, Thomas Prestoun, Alexander Mowbra knychtis. Quhen the scottis had won ye town of Berwik in this maner, thay war aduertist þ king Edward was cumand on thaym with new ordinance. And becaus thay had na prouision to resist his army, thay brint the town, and kest down the maist part of the wallis thairof. Nochtheles king Edward efter his cumyng reparit it with new wallis and went to Rorburgh, and thair met hym ye Balliol, and transferrit all tycht & clame that he had to þ croun of scotland in the said king Edwardis handis. And requestit hym to persueris with perpetuall hatrent agānis the scottis. Nocht lang efter king Edward come to Hadingtoun to þ gret dammage of all peyple lyand thair about. Ane part of his naw spulzeit the kirk of oure lady callit the quhit kirk, & returnit with the spulze thair of to thair schippis. bot thair sacralege was not lang vnpunist. For suddanly rais ane north wynd & raschit all thair schippis sa violently on the see bankis and sandis, that few of thaym eschapit, bait only sa mony as swame to land. Kyng Edward in contemptioun of god (becaus his nauy was trubplit in this maner) persewit all abbayis and religius placis (quhare he come) with gret crueltie. Treuth is ane Inglysman spulzeit all the ornamentis þ was on the ymage of our lady in þ quhyte kirk. And incontinent ye crucifix fel doun on his heid & dang out his harnis.

☞ Of the battall of Poyteris. How king Dauid vvas redemit, and hovv he punist his baronis for thair fleing fra hym at Durame. Ca. xv.

One efter the returnyng of kyng Edward in Ingland, William Douglas of Nidisdale recouerit þ landis of Galloway. The lādis of Dryisdale war recouerit be Kirkpatrik on the same maner. On the .xx. day of September in the same zeir was the battall of Poyteris in France in maner following. Edward prince of Walis & son to kyng Edward Windisore come with ane army in France, and inuadit the cuntre sa cruelly, that syndry boundis thairof apperit (gif he war nocht haistely resistit) to cū vnder his empire. In the mene tyme William erle of Dowglas with his kynnismen and freindis to the nowmer of .iii. M. men went in france, & was terribly reskauit be king Johū the furst king of yat name. Not lang efter kyng Johne rasit ane army & come to Poyteris. Edward prince of Walis & son to king Edward Windisore, efter þ cumyng of king Johū began to rais his army, and fenzeit hym be subtel slicht (as he war astonist) to depart towart Ingland that franchemen and Scottismen suld bryke thair array be feirs following on his army. ☞ ¶ At the furst

ſkarmuſche ſchir Johne Claremont
merſchal of Fráce was ſlane. Pzince
Edward glaid of this begynnyng, ſ
ſeand his folkȝ raſit in new curage,
thocht na thing ſa gud as to follow
foztoun. And come haſtely to Pot-
tis, quhare king Johne was campit
foz the tyme. Nocht lang efter baith
the armyis iunit, and faucht with
gret manheid. Quhill at laſt the dal-
phyne of France fled with gret buſ-
chementis. thzow quhilk king Johñ
was left deſolat in the feild with his
zoungeſt ſonne Phillip, quhilk was
namit efter Philip hardy, becaus
his ſwerd was found dzawin in his
hádis. Thus was king Johne tane
and bzocht pzeſonere in Jngland. pe
erle of Douglas was reſcozſit be hȝ
freindis out of this feild. Bot Arche
bald Dowglas ſon to ſchir James
of Douglas ꝑ was ſlane in Spanze
was tane, bot he was redemit with
ſmall ranſoun. Foz quhen he was
bzocht afoze the Jngliſmen in cote
armoure and gilt harnes in pe ſame
maner as he faucht, ſchir Wyllyam
Ramſay of Colluthy tuk hym on pe
chaftis with his neif, and ſaid. Tra-
toure thow art ꝑ deith of thy maiſter
the erle of Dowglas. Foz thow clo-
thit the in the ſame armour pat ſuld
haue debatit hym. Jncontinent he
cauſit hym to dzaw of his butis, and
held hym in ſic bile laubour, that he
was redemit with ſmal ranſoun. Jt
is ſaid ꝑ king Edward full of vane
arrogãce ſat crownit with ſeptour ⁊
diademe betuix two captiue kyngis
of Scotland and France in his feſt
of Zule, that ſic thingis mycht be re
herſit to his gloze, takand na reſpect
to the vnſtabil ſtait of man, as na
ſic aduerſite mycht fall to hym. King
Dauid within certane zerȝ efter wes
bzocht be ꝑ erle of nozth Hamptoun
to Berwyk, quhare mony of all the
lozdis of ſcotland conuenit to make
his ranſoun. And becaus thay cuid
not aggre thairapon, he was bzocht
agane to London. At ꝑ nixt Micha-
elmes he was redemit foz .i.C.M.
mark ſtirueling efter ꝑ he had lyin
xi. zeir pzeſonere in Jngland. And ꝑ
this money ſuld be payit the mair ſu
rely, trewis war tane foz .xiiii. zeris.
Mony of all the lozdis and baronis
of ſcotland war laid in plege at Lõ-
don foz payment of pe ſaid ranſoun.
King Dauid was obeiſt eftir his re
turnyng in Scotland to caſt down
the caſtellis of Moztoun, Dalſwyn
toun, Dunkreis, and Dutiſdere, be-
caus thay war noyſum to Jngliſ-
men. Efter his returnyng in Scot-
land he ſet ane parliamẽt, and maid
gret punitioun on thaym that fled
fra him at Durame. And firſt he bza
ke the tailze that was maid to his
couſyn Robert Stewart of ꝑ croun
of ſcotland. Foz he was ane gret oc-
caſion of the diſcomfitoure at Dura
me be his fleing. And thairfoze he
tranſferrit the ſaid tailze in Johne
Suthirland quhilk wes gottin on
Jane his zoungeſt ſiſter. And cauſit
all the lozdis to be ſwozn to kepe pe
ſaid tailze. The erle of Suthirland
traiſting his ſon Johne to ſuccede
to the crown, deit the maiſt part of
his landis amang his freindis, qu-
hilkis war Hayis, Sinclaris, Ogil-
byis, and Gozdonis. Nochtheles pe
ſaid erle was fruſtrat baith of his
landis and the crown of Scotland.
Foz his ſon Johñ was geuyn amãg
ꝑ remanent plegis foz king Dauidȝ
ranſoun and deceiſſit at London.
Efter the deith of the erle of Suthir
landis ſon, Robert Stewart was re
counſalit to king Dauid and maid
heritour to the croun vnder pe ſame
tailze as he was afoze. Mony othir
gret baronis war puniſt on pe ſame

wiſe

wife for thair fleing at Durame. ꝑs kirk of ſcotland gait the .x. penny of all pais fruttis to kig Dauid to help ye ꝑyment of his ranſon. At ꝑis time the realme of France wes in gret diſ pleſeir. For kyng Johne wes haldin in captiuite. Quhill at laſt he left baith his ſonnis in pledge for hym and come to paris, quhair he pieteuſ lie regratit his captiuite, and ſaid. It wes ane gret los to hym, that he had nocht ſic nobil men in his dayis as Roland and Gawyne to laboure for his redemptioun, as wes in king Charlis tyme afore hym. Incótinēt ſtude vp ane nobil man of gret man heid ⁊ wildome, ennyme to ꝑ kyngis fleuth. And ſaid. Wycht we fynd ſic ane ꝓince as charlis, we ſuld fynd Rolland and Gawyne ⁊ othir duche peris ynew. Thir wordis wer depar ꝓentit in kyng Johnis mynd, than ony man beleuit. Becaus hȝ kebilnes and fleuth wes ſo opinlie repꝛochit. Nocht lang eftir he returnit in Jng land to viſie his ſonnis and deceiſſit at London.

¶ Of gret truby̆l that fell in ſcotland be king Dauidis ſecund mariage, & of his deith, Of ſyndry gret clerkis and mer uellis ſene in Albion. Ca. xvi.

Ocht lāg eftir kyng Dauid callit hys lorꝺis and baronis to ane counſall. For in the tyme of his cap tiuite at London, he ꝓmittit to tranſfer ye croun of ſcot land in kyng Edwardis ſonne, gyf the lorꝺis of ſcotland wald conſent thairto. The lorꝺis (quhen this ma ter wes ꝓponit afore thaym) an ſwerit. Thay wald nevir conſent pair to, ſa lang as ony of thaym myght beir wapptinnis or armour. Kyng Dauid wes tycht Joyus of yis an ſwer. For he wes nocht oblift to la bour forthir in this mater, than his lorꝺis wald conſent. In the nixt ȝeir, quhilk wes fra our redemption ane M. iii. C. lvii. Lady Jane ſpous to kyng Dauid paſſit in pilgramage to ſact Thomas of Canterbery in In gland, and deceiſſit but ony childrin of hir body. Kyng Dauid eftir hir deith martit ane luſty woman namit Margaret Logy douchter to ſchir Johne Logy. And within thre mo nethis eftir he repentit, and wes ſo ſorowful, ꝑ he had degradit his blud ryal with ſic obſcure lynnage, yat he banift hir and all otheris that gaue hym counſall thairto out of his re alme. At laſt this lady paſſit with ane certane hir freindis to Ammion, qu hare ye paip held his ſeit for ꝑ tyme. And wes ſo laworit that ſcho gat fi nalie ane ſentence againis king Da uid to annere to hir as his lawchful lady and wyfe. Thus ſuld ꝑ realme haue cumyn vnder interdiction and gret truble, wer nocht ſcho deceiſſit be ye way returnand hame. Kig Da uid eftir mony othir poleſeis, repa rit all ꝑ ſtrenthis of his realme, and biggit ane toure in ye caſtel of Edin burgh, quhilk wes eft callit Dauidꝭ toure. Finalie quhen he had brocht his realme to gret trāquillite he tuk purpos to pas to Jeruſalem to beſy the ſepulture of Criſt. And quhen he had ꝓuidit al thingis neceſſar pair to, he fell in ane hait feuour, and de ceiſſit in the caſtell of Edinburgh, ye xxxix. ȝeir of his regne, and the .xlvii. ȝeir of his age. And wes beryit i Ha lyrudhous, fra our redemption ane M. iii. C. lxx. ȝeris. Syndry meruel lis wer ſene the ſame ȝeir in Albion. Rauinnis, kayis, ⁊ piottis, clekit pair birdis in wynter, contrar the nature of thair kynd. All ye ȝowis wer bar rant but ony lāmys, Wyfe ⁊ ratonis

abundit with sic plente, that pai mycht nocht be distroyit. Sa gret spate of watter wes in all partis of Scotland, that mony houlis and cietes wer distroyit. Jt pis tyme wer mony nobill clerkis. Js Johne Duns of ꝑ ordour of sãct Francis. Jne man of gret knawlege i theologie. Richard Mydditoun. Williã Ockam with mony otheris. ¶ And sa endis heir the .xv. buke of thir croniklis.

Heir begynnis the .xvi. buke of the croniklis of Scotland:

¶ Hovv Robert Stevvart vvas maid king of Scottis, of his sonnis and douchteris, and hovv the realme vvas tailzeit to thaym. Ca. Primo.

Kyng Dauid burȝit in manet afoȝe reherssit, ye noblis cõuenit at Kithquo, to cheis ane successour to the croun. Quhilk day mony of ye noblis beand of the opinioun of Robert Stewart, come william erle of Douglas with ane gret power, and clampt ye croun be richt of Edward Baliiol and ye Cumyn. Saying he wes surrogat in baith pair rychtis. And wes pairfoȝe Just heritour to ye croun. Jpperit that ye said erle william wald blurpe the croun pfoȝe, gif it wer nocht geuyn to hym with benevolence. Nochtheles he wes frustrat of his purpos Be Geoȝge erle of Marche & Johne Dunbar erle of Murray, & sindȝy othir gentill men, quhilkis he beleuit to haue fauoȝit his action. On oure ladȝ day in lentern callit ye Annunciatioun the said Robert Stewart wes crowmit with gret solempnite ꝑ lvii. ȝeir of his age. And pat ye moȝe ampte & kyndnes sal stand betuix ye said nobill pȝince & his subdeit the erle of Douglas foȝe said. Jt wes accoȝdit pat Eufame eldest douchter to kig Robert salde geuin to Jamis ye erle of Douglas son in mariage. Be this way come ꝑ Stewartȝ to ye croun. Quhais succession regnis zit with gret felicite in the .vii. person fra this Robert. Quhen kyng Robert ressaut ye croun, he had to his wyfe Eufame douchter of the erle of Ros. Of quhome he had two sonnis Walter & Dauid, afoȝe he maryit ꝑ said erle of Rossis douchter, He had Elizabeth Mure in place of his wif. And had on hir thȝe sonnis. Johne Robert and Alexander. And diuers douchteris of quhilkis ane wes maryit on Johne Dunbar erle of Murray. Ane othir wes maryit on Johñ Lion lord Glãmis. This erldome of Murray continewit with the Dunbarris allanerlie duryng the ipke of this erle Johne & his son, be quhom the succession failȝeit except ane douchter. quhilk wes heritour to the said erledome, and wes maryit eftir on the Douglas. And be pis way ye Douglas come to the erledome of Murray. kyng Robert eftir his coronatioun maid sindȝy erlis, lordis, knychtis, and barons. James Lindesay of Glennesk wes maid erle of Crawfurd. Jn the thȝid ȝeir of king Robert deceissit Eufame his queue. king Robert incontinent maryit Elizabeth Mure lemmen afoȝe reherssit foȝ the affection that he had to hir barnis, that thay mycht be lawchful and reabilit be virtew of the matrimony subsequent. Nocht lang eftir

be auise

be auyse of parliamẽt he maid Johñ his eldest son gottyn on Elizabeth Mure erle of Carrik. Hir secund son Robert erle of Menteith and Fiffe. ye thrid son Alexander erle of Buchquhan, and lord of Badzenocht, his eldest son Walter gottin on Eufame his wyfe was maid erle of Athole & lord of Bzechin. His secund son Dauid erle of Strathern. ¶is Walter was the slaar of James the first, for he pretendit ay gret richt to ꝑ croun. Not lang efter ane parliament was set at Perth. Thair was ye croun of scotland tailzeit to king Robert and his sonnis in this maner. Johne his son gottin on Elizabeth Mure his lemman be reason that he was his first gottin son, and legitimat be matrimony subsequent sall succede immediatly to the croun. And failzeing of his succession male, the croun sall cum to Robert his secund son. And failzeing of hym to Alexander. And in falt of his succession the croun to cum to Walter quhilk was gottyn on Eufame his first wife. And failzeyng succession male of hym, ꝑ croun to cum to Dauid erle of Strathern and his airis quhatsumeuir. All the noblis war swozne in thair strattest maner to obserue and keip this new tailze in thair best maner.

☞ ¶Hovv the erle of Marche brint Roxburgh, & hovv Inglismen vvar syndry tymes discomfist be Scottis. Ca. ii.

THe bozderaȝ of Ingland (quhilkis leuȝ allanerly be pair werȝ and spulze) be Inuy of forȝoun & lang peace of scotland war bzocht to extreme pouerte. And thairfoze to fynd occasion of weir, thay slew certane freindis of Geozgȝ erle of Marche at the fair of Roxburgh. ¶Erle Geozge impatient to sufferthis slauchter, send ane herald to Hary erle of Nozthumbirland wardane of ꝑ bozdour of Ingland, desirand the slayaris of his men to be randerit, and ꝑ iniuris done be thaym redzessit. At last quhen he had send oftymes to ꝑ said wardane to the effect fozesaid, & fyndand nocht bot answer full of derisioun, he supersedit his displesetr quhill mair sufficient opoztunite occurrit. In the zeir following syndzy marchandis of Ingland cõuenit at Roxburgh. And in the mene tyme ye said erle Geozge gaderit ane gret power with his bzothir the erle of Mutray and tuk the said town and put it to sak. The Inglismen sone efter come with ane army in Scotland and bzint certane landis pertenand to schir Johne Gozdoun. Foz thay lay on Marche with the erle of Marchis landis, and saffit nothir wife noz barne quhare thay come, regardyng nocht quhat misery thay sufferit swa thay micht noy thair ennymes. Schir Johñ Gozdonn richt desirus to reuenge this iniure come in Ingland with ane gret power & bzocht ane pzay of men and guddis out of it but ony obstakyll. Agains quhome come Johne Lylburn with ane army. & this Gozdoun na thing affrayit met hym with gret manheid and curage. Thzow quhilk followit ane scharp battal forthtin lang tyme with vncertane victozy. Foz the scottis war fyue tymes vincust yat day, and als oft victozius. At last the Inglismen war cleirly discomfist & Lilburn thair capitane bzocht pzesonet in scotland. Hary Perse erle of Nozthumbirland come with. bii. M. me to Duns to reuenge yir displeseirs. In ꝑ nicht following ꝑ ladwart mẽ & hirdis fillit syndzy bzy leddzyn pokis full of small stanis, & band pame

togidder in maner of clogboggis to thair hoꝛs, fyne chaſit yame about ꝑ campe quhare thir Inglifmen lay. Incontinent all the gret hoꝛs ꝑ wes amang ye army of Ingland, war ſa effrayit with the nopis of thir clogboggis, that na trayis mycht hald yame, bot ran ſkatterit thꝛow the cũtre. Foꝛ feir of this trubyll ꝑ Inglifmen ſtud all nicht in arrayit battall ay waytand quhen thair ennymes ſuld inuaid thaym. On the moꝛow thay returnit hame foꝛ fait of hoꝛs on thair feit, eftir ꝑ thair hoꝛs war fat ſkatterit fra thaym and fallyn in ꝓay to the cuntre. ¶ In the mene tyme Thomas Mulgraue capitane of Berwik come to ſuppoꝛt the erle of Noꝛthumbirland bot he was vincuſt & bꝛocht ꝓſoneꝛ be Johne Goꝛdoun in Scotland. And nocht onely war the Scottis victoꝛius in the eiſt partis of Scotland bot in ye weſt boꝛdouris on the ſame maner quhare ſchir Johne Johneſtoun of ꝑ ylk faucht with Inglifmen at ſyndꝛy ſkarmuſling & was ay victoꝛ⁹.

☞ Of gret peſt in Scotland. hovv Inglifmen vvas diſcomfiſt at Sulvvay. Of the meſſage ſend be Charlis of France. and hovv the ſurname of Lyouns tuke thair beginnyng. Ca. iii.

About yis tyme paip Gregour ye. xi. ſend ane legat fra Auinioun to king Robert & inhibit hym to intromit with ony guddis pertenand to the kirk efter the ꝓclatis deith. In this zeir the abbay of ſãct Andꝛos was bꝛint be negligence of ane plumbar quhilk left ane of hꝭ hait Irnis in ane craw neſt, quhare it reſit ſa huge fyꝛe ꝑ it micht not be ſlokin quhill all the kirk was bꝛint. On the. xxii. day of October fra our redemptioun. i. M. vi. C. lxviii. was boꝛne Dauid Stewart, quhilk was efter duk of Rotheſay. And on ſanct Andꝛos day nixt following the toun of Berwik was tane be ſchir Johne Goꝛdoun within ye nicht, bot it was nocht lang kept. Foꝛ he was doũg out be the ſampn way he entrit. Eftir thꝭ willi̇ erle of Douglas come with. xx. M. men to the kaire of Pyntire within Ingland, and ſpulzeit ꝑ marchandis of all thair guddis, & returnit with incredibyll ꝓay in ſcotland. The ſcottis beleuyng to haue cumyn to gret ꝓofſet be thir guddis come to irrecouerabyll diſſolatioun. Foꝛ with thir guddis come ſa greuous peſt in Scotland, that ye thꝛid part of all the peꝓll deceiſſit. This was the thꝛid tyme pat the peſt come in ſcotland. fra the incarnatioun of god. i. M. iii. C. lxx. zeris. The Inglifmen to recouer thir heirſchippis maid be ꝑ erle of Douglas at Pyntire, come in ſcotlãd ouir Sulway, and inuadit the cuntre with fire and ſlauchter in maiſt cruel maner. In ꝑ mene tyme the ſcottis gaderit to the nowmer of. v. C. men & ſtude at ane ſtrait glen quhil the Inglifmen war cumyn by yame, & w' ſa huge nopis and clamour ſet on yame, ꝑ pat gaik backis. iiii. C. of yame war ſlane, & mony of al ꝑ laik periſt in Sulway. King Charlis ꝑ. vi. heirand ꝑ fame of yir illuſter dedis, ſend hꝭ ambaſſatouris to king Robert i ſcotland, eꝛhoꝛtãd hym to follow foꝛtoun. & inuade his ennymes with continewal battal. And ꝓmittit ane zeirly penſioun of money to hym & hꝭ ſucceſſouris kingis of ſcotland, gif he cõſtranit ꝑ armȳ of Ingland to pas out of fraunce. yir ambaſſatouris renewit ꝑ band of frãce with ſcottis, & ſone eftir war depeſchit. And thã was ſend Walt Wardlaw cardinal & biſchop of Glaſgew with mony othir nobyll men to renew ye band of france. In this

this nixt zeir Johne Lioun chancellar of Scotland wes slane vnhappely be James lindesay erle of crawfurd. It is said þ this Johne Lioun wes ane lusty man dotat with mony giftis of nature and koxtoun with excellent bewte. And kox his gud maneris sa plesand to euery creature, þ he wes maid secretar to the said erle, and eftir þ maid sa familiar to kyng Robert, pat he gat his douchter Elizabeth in mariage with mony riche landis callit Glāmis. Of quhom ar discendit the surname of Lionis. In memoxie heirof pat beir the lioun in thair armes with lillyis & tressoure on the sampn maner as the king beris. Exceppād allanerlie pat pai beir thair lionis in ane blak feild. Johne Lioun eftir his mariage grew ilk day i maist tendernes with king Robert. Thxow quhilk pe erle of Crawfurd tuke sic displesetr, that he slew hym at Foxfair. kyng Robert cōmouit kox this contemptioun banist the erle of Crawfurd sindxy zeris out of Scotland. Quhill at last he wes recounsalit be intercessioun of pe erllis of Douglas and Marche to þ kingis fauour. And in pe zeir following quhilk wes fra our redemptioun. i. M. iii. C. lxxbi. deceissit pxince Edward of Ingland pat tuke king Johne at Poyters. And in the nixt zeir deceissit kyng Edward Wyndesoxe his fader. And left behynd hym. iiii. sonnis on lyue, that is to say, the duk of Clarence, the duk of Longcastel, the duk of Zoxk, and þ erle of Cambxige And in this same zeir wes pe coxonatioun of kyng Richart, son to pxince Edward akoxe deceissit.

¶ Of gret cruelteis done be Inglismen aganis scottis. Hovv the king of France send gret support to scottis. Ca. iiii.

IN the fourt zeir eftir, quhilk wes fra our redemptioun ane. M. iii. C. lxxxi. Johne Gant duk of Lōg castel come with mony noble men to treit peace betuix the two realmes of Ingland and Scotland. At last quhen he had tane. iii. zeris peace with scottis, and wes returnand hame, he gat aduertising, that the cōmonis of Ingland wer risin with gret power agānis this new kyng Richard, and slane the bischop of Canterbery with mony othir nobillis & gentillis of Ingland. Incontinent he returnit to pe boxdouris & wes cōuoyit be William erle of Douglas & Archebald Douglas loxd of Galloway to Halirudhous beside Edinburgh, quhare he remanit. Quhill at last Jak stro wes quarterit and all otheris of his opinioun punist. Als sone as the trewis wer outrun, Archebald Douglas loxd of Galloway rycht impacient to sustene þ iniuris daylie done in Galloway and Innandale be Inglismen of Lochmaben, come with ane gret power be suppoxt of þ erlis of Douglas & marche. And quhen thay had lyin at the sege of the said hous. ix. dayis, thay faucht agānis ane buschemēt of Inglismen þ come out of Carleil to reskew þ said hous And put thaym be lang bergane to flycht. Thxow quhilk pai gat baith victoxie on thair ennymes & pe hous randerit to thaym on ane day. Als sone as pe hous wes tane, it wes cast sin doun to þ ground. king Richard heirand Lochmaben tane on pis maner, send pe baron of Gxay stok with gret munition & bittallis to koxnis þ castel of Roxburgh. At last quhen he wes cumyn withi ane myle to þ said castell, he wes tane be þ erle of Marche & bxocht to Dunbar with all his oxdinance. king Richart heirand pis

syndry iniuris done be scottis, send his eme the duk of Longcastell with gret armyis in scotland baith be see and land. And eftir yat he had dantit baith Merss & Louthian he come to Edinburgh. And for the curtesse that he gat yair in ye tyme of his exile, he returnit in Ingland but ony ferder inuasioun. Nochtheles his na uy abaid still in Forth and herryit & brint ȝ see costis on ilk side. In yair returnyng thay brint the abbay of sanct Colme, bot the kirk wes saupt be miracle. It is said ane Inglismã put fyre thrys in the kirk and it zeid out ay, and ye Inglisman ran wod. This nauy of Inglismen nocht saciat with yir cruelteis come in Fiffe. And spulzeit mony tounis patrok. At last Thomas & Nicholas Erskinis, Alexander Lindesay, & William Cunynghame of Kilmaurris set apone thaym in Fiffe, and slew sa gret nowmer of thaym that few of thaym returnit to thair schippis. In this zeir the erle of Douglas put ye Inglismen out of Teuidale, and recouerit all ye strenthis patrok, quhilkis wer haldin vnder ye dominion of Inglismen fra ye feild of Durame to thay dayis. This wes the last vassalage done be ye said erle William, ane of the maist valyeant men that wes in his dayis. He deceissit sone eftir in ȝ hait feuour in ȝ castell of Douglas and lyis in Melros. Eftir his deith succedit his sonne Jaime to the erle dome of Douglas, ane rycht keirs & valyeant knycht. In the moneth of septẽber nixt following, he recouerit the toun of Berwik out of Inglismennis handis, & come with sic ane army in Ingland, yat he brint & herryit all ye boundis patrok to ye new castell. Nocht lang eftir he wes commandit be kyng Robert to return to Perth (all excusation ceissing) to gyf his counsall concernyng syndry gret materis. For Johne Veam admyral of France & erle of Valentines come in the moneth of May in Scotland with .ii. C. and .xl. weir schippis, twa thousand .v. C. armit men, mony of thaym baronis & gentilmen .iiii. C. of thaym wer hakbutteris .ii. C. crok bowaris with pickis, halbertis & sic like munition of weir. Thair victal lis forneist and wagis payit for ane zeir. And abone this gret ordinance thay brocht .iiii. C. curacis of quhyt harnis .iiii. C. halflang swordis, and l. M. crounis of the son to be geuin quhare king Robert thocht expediẽt amang his nobillis. Nocht lang eftir be aupse of all ye baronis of Scotland, king Robert raisit ane armyt of fifty thowsand men, and maid Robert hȝ son (quhilk wes erle of Fiffe) lieutenand to the said armyt, & maid the erlis of Douglas and Marche to be capitanis vnder hym. This armyt come in Ingland, and kest doun the castellis of Werk, Furd, & Cornwell. Nochtheles the weddir wes so bittir, thay wer constrainit to returne in Scotland. At yair returning yai set doun yair tentis at Roxburgh to lege the castell thairof. The Admyrall of France desyrit, gif the castell wer won be his munitioun & folkis, to be kepit in tymes cũing in ȝ kyng of Francis name. And becaus ȝ scottis refusit to wyn ȝ hous in ȝ sovr, ye armyt schalit. And at ȝ Hallomes nixt following the Admirall departit in France with ye residew of his folkis.

¶ How king Richard inuadit scotland vvith gret cruelteis, & of gret vassalage done be VVyllyam Douglas. Ca. v.

After ye departyng of frãchemen, the scottis come with ane armyt in Inglãd and remanit two monethis, Syne returnit with gret

gret pray of men and guddis in scotland. King Richard efter his returnyng out of France to reuenge thir iniuris done be scottis, come with gret ordinance throw the Mers and Louthiane, putting baith lādis, townis, & kirkis (quhare he come) to vt euersion. he brint melros, dryburgh, newbottil, & slew al ỳ religiꝰ mē pair of. als he brit Edinburgh & ỳ kirk of sāct geil, bot ỳ abbay was sauit be ỳ duk of lōgcastel. for he was lugit i it afore. Sic thigis done kig Richard returnit in Jngland but ony dāmage done to hym be scottis. Jn ye nixt zeir quhilk was fra our redemption M. CC. xxxvii. deceissit bischop Walter Wardlaw of Glasgew cardinall. Not lang efter the returning of king Richard in Jngland, ye duk of Albany come w' ane army of. xxx. M. men in Jngland. Jn his army was James erle of Douglas, & Archebald douglas lord of Gallowray. This army come sa warly throw the watter of Sulway, yat thay come to Cokirmouth in Jngland, and abaid thair thre days inuading the cuntre with gret cruelteis, & returnit with grit pray of guddis in scotland. Amang syndry spulzeis gottin at this tornay was found ane chartter of certane landis geuyn be ye king of Jngland vnder thir wordis. J king Athelstane geuis to Paulane oddam Roddam als gud and als fair, as euir thay myne war. And pairto witnes Wald my wyfe, quhilk chartter is nocht vnlike to ane chartter geuin be king Wyllyam in maner as follows. Heir J Wyllyam kyng, the thrid zeir of my ring, geuis to ỳ Mormand huntere, to me thow art baith leif & dere, the hop and the hoptoun, and all the boundis vp and down, vnder the erd to hell, aboue the erd to heuyn. Fra me and fra myne, to ye and to thyne. Als fre as the kingtik is myne. To verify ỳ pis is suith. J bite ỳ quhit wair w' my tuith, before Weg, Wald, Warrory, & my eldest son. For ane bow & ane braid arrow, quhen J cum to hunt apon zarrow. Be thir charteris apperis mair faith was geuin to wordis of kingis, princis, and othir peppil in thay dayis, than ar geuyn now. For the ingyne of man sekis sa many slichtis & new inuentionis, that na wordis can be found sufficient to strenth sic donationis and charteris geuyn in oure days. Jn this last tornay agants Jnglismen Wyllyam son to Archebald douglas lord of gallowray wan gret fame and honour. For aboue mony othir his valzeant dedis, he brint ye suberbyllis of Carlele, hauand bot two seruandis in his cumpany and maid sa meruellus slauchter on the sodiouris thairof, that he kest studry of thaym ouir the brig, and otheris slew quhilkis kepit the said brig. Efter this quhen the said town was segit, he followit sa feirsly on the sodiouris (quhilkis ischit furth) that he was finaly tane prisonere be foure Jnglismen, & his wappinnis doung fra hym. At last quhen he was to be brocht within the town, he kellit two of thaym with his neif, and ye remanent two chasit. Throw quhilk he rescourssit hym self fra his cumpanyes. King Robert for thi maist honorabil vassalage gaif to ỳ said Williā his douchtir Gelis in mariage, quhilk excellit all othir wemen in bewte. It is said ỳ king of frāce was sa inamorit with pis virgine, ỳ he cōmandit ane paintour to cū i scotland to paint hir visage to ye quik. Nochtheles afore ye cūpig of this paintour scho was maryit on ye said Williā. pis Wyllyā gat on hir ane douchter quhilk was marijt eft on ỳ erle or Orknay.

Thow

CHovv Robert Stevvart and VVyllyã Douglas did gret vassalage in Ireland, hovv Iames erle of douglas vincust Hary Perse in syngular battall, & hovv he segit the nevv castell. Ca. vi.

IN the zeir following quhilk was fra our redemption.i.M.iii.C.lxxviii Robert erle of Fiffe and archebald lord of Galloway entrit with ane proude armye in Ingland. And in the same tyme come syndry Ireland men with gret buschementis in Galloway, & tuke gret praysis out of the sampyn. Robert Stewart & Williã Douglas son to Archebald lord of Galloway tyll reuenge thair extorsionis went with ane armye in Ireland and segit ane strang town namit Carlingfurd. The cietezanis thairof hauand na pusſance to resist purchest trewis for certane sowmes of money. And in the mene tyme pat gaderit ane cũpany of.viii.C. men be ſuppost of ane othir town namit Dondalk. Nochtheles the ſaid Robert & Wyllyã kaucht with sic manheid pat thay vincust pair ennimes. And eftir that thay had spulzeit this toun of Carlingfurd, thay brint it in powder. Syne tuk.xb. schippis, quhilkis war ſpand in the raid & chargit thaym with the guddis of this toun. And in thair returnyng hame thay spulzeit the Ile of man. Nocht lang eftir thair returnyng in Scotland, king Rychard send ane armye in scotland. This armye enterit in pe Wers, & kest down mony gret touris and strenthis thairof. Kyng Robert than conuenit all his nobyllis at Aberdene. In the quhilk was concludit to rais the power of ꝑ realme with al deligence to reuenge thir iniuris done be Inglismen. Not lang eftir, ii. armyis war ralit. The first was geuin in gouernance to Robert Stewart erle of Fiffe, hauand with hym pe erle of Wenteith, Archebald Douglas lord of Galloway, & Alexand Lindesay of Walcop to ꝑ nowmer of.xb.M.mé to pas in Cumbir. The tothir armye was geuyn to Iames erle of Douglas, and George erle of Marche, hauand with thaym James Lindesay erle of Crawfurd, Johñ Dunbar erle of Murray, and Hay constabyll of scotland with sic lyk nowmer as afore to inuade Northumberland. Thir armyis wrocht sic cruelteis, pat nocht was hard bot spraichis and tũmilling of deand pepyll in all partis quhare thay come with maist terribyll flambis bryng and gret townis & bigingis to bter tewyne. At last baith pir armyis met togidder at the new castell, eftir pat thay had past wt swerd & fyre throw al boundis of Northumbirland and Cumber. In the mene tyme the erle of Douglas chesit.x.M. bailzeant men to sege ꝑ new castel, quhilk stãdis apon pe watter of Tyne, and be gan to serche deligẽtly be quhat maner he mycht maist esaly inuade the ſaid town, quhilk was than full of peppll. For the maist part of all the chosyn men of Northumberland to York war in pe ſaid town with schir Hary Perse ſecound ſon to pe erle of Northũbirland callit for his ythand pryking Hary Hattspure. This Hary confiding in his ſyngulare manheid & lang vse of armes, come furth of the new castell desyrying to fecht with the erle of Douglas in ſyngular batttall. The Douglas na thing refuſyng his desyris, gladly condiſcendit to fecht i quhat sort he plesit. Fynaly thir two feirs campionis montit on thair bardit courſouris, and ran aukully togidder with ſquare and ground ſperis to the deith.

The

The Dowglas wyse & circumspect in all his doingis, nocht onely sauit hym self fra displesere of ennymes, bot be his strenth and singulare mã heid dang the Perse out of ye sadyl. The Inglismen (quhilk stude afoze the poztis abiding the chance of foztoun) suddanly rescourssit the Perse, and brocht hym to pair town. Thus succedit na les honour to the Dowglas than dishonoure to the Perse. Sic thingis done the Dowglas callit all his capitanis befoze hym to schaw thaym in quhat part the toun micht be maist esaly takyn. Incontinent all his army come pertly with ledderis to the wallis, & fillit ye fowseis with gret multitude of hay and treis. Nochtheles the town was sa wailzeantly defendit, that he was cõstranit to depart fra ꝑ sege with gret slauchter of his folkis and sone eftter he tuke his viage to returne in Scotland.

¶ How the Inglismen vvar discomfist at Ottirburn, the erle of Douglas slane. and the Perse brocht presoner in scotland. How the Hepburnis tuke thair begynning. Ca. vii.

NOw was erle James of Dowglas cumyn to the town of Ottirburn i Ridisdale to haue returnit in scotland, quhen suddanly come to hym ane bozderar on ane swift gelding, and schew how the Inglismen war cumand on hym with arrayit batta'lis. Thꝰ war ꝑ scottis gretãly effrayit. Nochtheles ye Douglas exhoztit thaym to remember thair frequent victozyis, be quhilkis pai vincust sa oft afoze thair ennymes, And prayit thaym to feir nocht the multitude of thair fois. foz it was na difficulte to vincus thaim, quhilkis hes bene sa oftymes afoze be thaym discomfist. Attour thair ennymes war na ma at pat tyme than thay war afoze at Bãnokburn, quhare. xxx. M. discomfist. iii. C. M. And fynaly he desirit pam to haue gud sicht to pair manheid & ballalage prouyn with sa gret felicite in the zeris afoze past, pat thay may conquers sum new and recent victozy quhilk suld be mair appzisit than ony auld gloze of othir victozyis past afoze. And becaus he knew al the folkis in his cumpany, and was exercit with pame mekyll of his dayis, he exhoztit euery ane of pame be hym self, to schaw thair mãheid and virtew with sum notabyll ballalage on thair ennymes. On ye tothir syde Hary haitspur capitane of Inglismé exhoztit hꝭ folkꝭ to fecht foz defence of pair cuntre, and thair parentis, childzen, wiffis, & gudis, and schew how thay war of sic pissance, that thay mycht distroy thair ennimes at pair plesere. And becaus victozy was sicker in thair handis and thair ennymes perturbat, best was to pas forthwart with sic curage that thair ennymes may be vincust at pair first tuyng. Incõtinent be sound of trumpat baith ꝑ armyis tunit in maist fury, and faucht lang with vncertane victozy, quhil at last pai war seuerit fra othir be cumyng of the nycht. Nochtheles thay abaid the rising of ye mone to fecht agane with new battall. Als sone thair foze as the mone was risyn, thay tunit agane with mair hatrent than afoze. And quhen the foze bront of the scottis war slane, the Inglismen began to put ye scottis abak. And but dout thay had won the ansenzeis of the Douglas and put hꝭ armyto flicht, war not Patrik Hepburn with his son & freindis come the mair haistely to suppozt of scottis. Be quhome the battallis war renewit. Quhyll ꝑ armyis war fechtand i sic cruelte.

The

The Douglas come with ane heup mace of mair wecht & quantite, than ony man micht weild in thay dayis, and ruschit amang the gret prcis of his ennimes quhare he maid sic terribil slauchter, that thay war finaly put to flicht. The chace continewit with gret slauchter on Inglismē, quhil the bzek of ye day. In this battal Harp Perse and his bzothir Rodulphe war takin be Keith marcheall of scotland. Of Inglismen war slane v.C. al noblis. Mony war takin, amang quhom war the two Persets, Robert Ogil. Thomas Halbart, Johne Lilburn. Willpā wauchlute, Robert Hekon, Johne Colwell, and Patrik Loucll knichtis with mony othir noblis in sic multitude pat the takaris war of smal nowmer in compare of the gret nowmer of prisoneris. pis victozy succedit not to scottis but gret slaucht of mony nobyl mē. Foz quhen the feild was cleirly discōfist, the erllis of Crawfurd, Marche and Murray entrit in the Douglas pallionn, quhare he was returnit efter this victozy, and fand hym neir deid, thrys strikin throw the body & ane deidis wound in his heid, quhilk was geuin to hym be Inglismen, efter that his hewmond was not boūd weil to his heid. And quhē thay saw hym i sic dolozus array, pai fel doun in teris & murnyng. Than the Douglas w' sic curage as he mycht said to thaym in thir wozdis. My hartly freindis auoid all this lament & dolour out of zour brestis, and reioise of ye present victozy quhilk is grantit to zow be special fauoure of god. We haue ieoperd our lyuis this day foz ye honour pat is succedit now to ws. pairfoze turn zour teris & dolour in ympnis & oriſonis foz my saule. fozget not my gud ded done foz zow. howbeit pis mischāce be fallin to me, & gif ze desire to recōpence my indeficiēt kindnes sa oft sustenit foz zour weill & eis. I beseik zow to pray the reuthful & maist pissant god to haue merci of my saule. I beseik zow now chetis birtew & manheid foz defence of zour realme & liberte, & hald zour self in sic ppetuall concozd, þ ze may dayly incres in honour & amite to ye terrour of fayis. Skarsly war thir wozdis said, quhē he ouirset with dolour randerit his saule to god, & wes (quhill he leuit) ane of the maist bail zeant camptonis þ euir decozit this realme with maist honoure. Eft quhais deith sic sozrowful cheir followit in his armȳ, þ nothir ye present victozy, spulzeis, noz gret riches falling to thaym be chance of foztoun mycht contene thair ene fra contynewal teris. Nocht lang efter be cūyng of Robert Stewart erle of Fife the dolour (howbeit it was sum part ceillit) was renewit. Foz poucht this victozy succedit to scottis with gret murdir of Inglismen. Zit nane was in that armȳ bot wald haue bene cōtent to haue changit his lyfe foz the Dowglas. This erle of Dowglas was bzocht eft his deith to Melros, & burȳt beside his fader erle Wyllyam. And becaus this erle James had na airis gottin on his body, Archebald lozd of Galloway succedit to the said erldome. It is said in the tyme of king Dauid Bzuce ane Inglisman was tane prisonet namit Hepburn, and haldyn mony zeris in Scotland foz none payment of his rāsoun. It last quhen þ erle of Marche was in dangeir of his lyfe be rage of ane insolent and vndātit hozs, pis Hepburn come pertly to his bzydyl, quhen na othir mā durst refrene this hozs. pus sauit he þ erlis lyfe, & gat certane lādis in Louthiane. quhais posterite is growin i sic pissāce of landis

of landis & surname, ꝑ now by sindry noble knichtis quhilkis ar in oure dayis, ar discendit of ye sampn blud mony noble erllis of Bothwell, of na les honour, nobilite, and landis, thā ony othir erllis or baronis ar in this realm. And of pat surname hes bene mony noble prelatis of syngular eruditioun, as sit occurris in our dayis. This battall of Otterburne was strikin on sanct Oswaldis day ye. v. day of August. The zeir of god ane. M. iii. C. lxxxviii. zeris.

¶ Hovv Robert erle of Fyf vvas maid gouernour of scotland, hovv Alexander bastard son to king Robert vvas punist for his tyranny, and of kyng Roberts deith. Ca. viii.

IN the nixt zeir was ane pliamēt haldin at Perth. In the quhilk kyng Robert schew afore his nobils that he was so brokin with age, that he mycht nocht do his deuore in gouernance of his realme. And pair fore be consent of the thre estatis, he maid Robert his secund son gouernour of scotland. For his eldest son Johñ erle of Carrik gat sic ane strake on his leg be schir James Douglas hors of Dalkeith, that he mycht nocht trauell throw the realme. King Richard efter this battall of Otterburn, send the marcheal of Ingland to be wardane kornens Scotland. For Hary Perse & his bruthir was haldyn presonaris in Scotland. This erle at his first cumyng strynzeit the bordouraris of Inglād of the mislauenture fallyng to pame at Otterburne. And said, it was gret schame to thaym to be vincust with scottis, thay beand ay koure for ane. Bot said he maid his gret aith (quhare-eir he fand ony scottis) he suld gif thaym battall, howbeit he war in few and thay in gret nowmer. Nocht theles (as oft occurris sic vane ostentatiou succedis sendyll with grauite and honoure to the end. This erle nocht lang efter, quhen Robert gouernour of Scottis was cumyn in Northumbirland with ane smal army, tuk him to flicht. And quhen the herald demandit hym, quhy he was vnmyndfull of his vote. He answerit, that he was commandit be his maister to leopard not sa mony lusty and valyeant men as war in his army but sicker auantage. Robert the gouernour (efter that he had waistit the maist part of Northumbirland) returnit with gret pray of men and guddis in scotland. In the same zeir trewis was tane for thre zeris betuix krance and Ingland, and the scottis gif thay plesit, war comprysit within ꝑ said trewis. Sone efter come ambassatouris to king Robert direckit fra kyng Richard of Ingland to se gif he wald stand at this peace afore contrackit. Be quhom was answerit, he wald gladly stand thairto.

Quhill thir gret materis war dressit in scotland, Alexander Stewart erle of Buchquhan the thrid son of king Robert, brynt the cathedrall kirk of Murray the lantern and ornament of ꝑ North of scotland in thay days. Kyng Robert impacient to sustene sa gret oppressiou and cruelte done be his sonne Alexander, tuk hym efter pat he was brocht to his presence & put hym in strang preson, quhare he remanit to the end of his lyfe. ye realme beand on this maner brocht to gud tranquilite, king Robert be lang age was brocht to gret infirmite, and deceissit at his castel of Dundonald the .xix. day of Iuyle. Fra our redemptioun ane thousand. iii. hundreth. lxxxx. zeris, Efter that he had reyng. xix. zeris.

Pl

¶ Of kyng Robert ye thrid, of ye deith of VVillia Douglas lord of Niddisdale, hovv the Clānis of Clankais and Glenquhattanis faucht at Perth. Ca. ix.

Efter ye deith of king Robert ye secund, his sonne Johñ erle of Carrik was crownit at Scone on our ladv day in August callit ye Assumptioun. The lordis thocht that Johñ was ane vnchancy name to be ane king. For king Johne of france wes tane vnhappely at Poyteris, as is afore rehersit. And pairfore thay callit hym Robert efter hȝ fader. Abovt thȝ tyme Willia Douglas of Niddisdale was chosyn be ꝑ lordis of ſpȝus as admirall to pas with .ii. C. .x. rl. ſchippis agānis the turkis. Sa fat this Wyllyam was eſtemit afore ye ſaid lordis, that he was inuiſt gretūly be lord Clifford Inglisman. And thairfore ꝑ ſaid Clifford appelit him in ſingulare battall. Nochtheles afore the cumyng of the day this Clifford was ſa aſſrayit, that he lay in wait with gret buſchementis of me and finaly ſlew the ſaid Douglas on ye brig of Danskin. Be his deith ceſſit this gret vaſſalage that micht haue bene done agānis the turkis.

Nocht lang efter the coronation of Robert the thrid, tithingis come pat Duncane Stewart ſon to Alexander ye kingis bruthir afore rehersit, was rumpn in Ingus with gret buſchementis of men, and ſlew Walter Ogilvy with his ſonnis and frendis in defence of the cuntre, bot his attemptatis wat nocht lang vnpunist, for he was tane be the erle of Crawfurd and all his complicis punist for thair conſpiration. In this tyme mekyl of all the north of Scotland was heuely trublit be two clannis of Ilmen namit Clankayis & Glenquhatranis, inuading the cuntre be thair weris with ythand ſlauchter and reif. At laſt it was appointit betuix the heidis men of thir two clannis be auyſe of the erlis of Murray and Crawfurd, that .xxx. of the principall men of the ta clan ſal cum with othir .xxx. of the tothir clan arrayit in thair beſt auiſe, and ſall conuene afore the king at Perth for deciſion of al pleis, & fecht with ſcharp ſwerdis to the deith but ony harnes. And that clan quhare ye victory ſuccedit, to haue perpetuall empire abone ꝑ tothir. Baith thir clannis glaid of this condition, come to the north Inche beside Perth with Iugis ſet in ſcaffaldis to diſcus ye verite. Ane of thir clannis wantit ane man to perfurnis furth ꝑ nowmer, & wagit ane carll for money to debait thair actioun, howbeit this man pertenit na thyng to thaym in blud nor kindnes. Thir two clannis ſtude arrayit with gret hatrent agānis othir. And be ſound of trumpet ruſchit togidder, takand na reſpect to thair wounds, ſa that thay micht diſtroy thair empymes, and faucht in this maner lang with vncertane victory, quhen ane kel, ane othir was put in his rowme. At laſt ꝑ Clankayis war al ſlane except ane, that ſwam throw the watter of Tay. Of Glenquhattannis was left .xi. perſonis on lyue, bot pat wat ſa hurt, that thay mycht nocht hald thair ſwerdis in thair handis. This debait was fra ꝑ incarnation ane. M. iii. C. lxxxvi. zeris.

¶ Hovv king Robert maid his ſon duke of Rothesay, & his bruthir duke of Albany. Of gret vaſſalage done be ye erle of Crawfurd. Ca. x.

In the thrid zeir efter ane parliament was haldyn at Perth, quhais king Robert the thrid efter mony conſtitutionis done for the common

weill

weil maid Dauid his eldeſt ſon hauand .xviii. zeris of age duk of Rotheſay. And Robert his bzothir (quhilk wes gouernour ꝛ erle of Menteith and Fiffe) duk of Albany. Thir wer the firſt dukis that wer in Scotland. Durpng the peace betuix Inglilmen and Scottis frequent cumpanyis wer of Inglilmen in Scotland. And ſiclik of ſcottis i Inglād. Thzow quhilk oftymes mony honorabil tornamentis wer betuix ſcottis and Inglis foz defence of thair honouris and gloze in armes. Amang quhō wes not litil appziſit ꝓ honozabill victozie gottin be Dauid erle of Crawfurd on the bzig of Londoun aganis lozd Wellis in this maner. Lozd Wellis wes ſēd Ambaſſatour in Scotland concerning certane hie materis betuix ꝓ two kyngis of Inglis and ſcottis. And quhen he wes at ane ſolempne banket quhare ſcotis men ꝛ Inglis wer cōmonyng on dedis of armes, this lozd wellis ſaid lat wourdis haue na place. Gyf ze knaw nocht ye cheuelry and vailzeant dedis of Inglilmen, Aſſailze me day ꝛ place quhen ze liſt, and ze ſall ſone haue experience. ꝑan ſaid Dauid erle of Crawfurd. I wil aſſailze. Incontinent be cōſent of athir partis day and place wes aſſignit, lozd Wellis cheſit the bzig of Londoun foz the place. And erle Dauid cheſit ſanct Geozgis day be reaſon that he wes ſum tyme ane vailzeāt knycht. ꝑus depꝛit lozd wellis towart London. Bfoze the day erle Dauid come with .xxx. perſonis weil acouttrit to London. Als ſone as the day of battall wes cumyn, baith ꝓ partyis wer cōuoyit to ꝓ bzig. Sone eftir be ſoūd of trūpat ꝓ two partyis ran haiſtelie togidō on pair bardit curſouris with ſquare ꝛ groundin ſperis to ꝓ deith. Erle Dauid nocht withſtanding the violent dynt of ſperis bzokin in his hewmont ꝛ viſage, ſat ſo ſtranglit, ꝓ the pepill mouit of vane ſuſpitioun cryit erle Dauid contrar ye lawis of armys wes bound in the ſadil. Erle Dauid herād this murmour, demontit of his hozs, ꝛ but ony ſuppozt, aſcendit agane in the ſadyll. Incontinent pai ruſchit togidder with new ſperis ye ſecound tyme with birnād ire to conques honoure. Bot in the thzid tynk lozd wellis wes doung out of ꝓ ſadyll with ſic violence, pat he fell to ye ground with gret diſpleſeir of Inglilmē. Erle Dauid ſeing hym fall demontit haiſtelye fra his hozs, and tenderly embzaſit him, pat ye pepill mycht vnderſtād he faucht with na hatrent. Bot allanerlie foz ꝓ gloze of victozie. In ſigne of moze humanite, he beſpit hym ilk day quhill he recouerit his heill. Mony othir contentionis wes at this tyme betuix Inglilmen ꝛ ſcottis, ilk man contending to decoze his awin nation with maiſt louing. Not lang eftir erle Dauid maid ane ſolempne banket, quhair mony noblis of Inglād wer preſent foz ye tyme. Nocht ceſſing (as thair cuſtome is) to lopf maiſt yame ſelf. At laſt quhen ye herald of Ingland had blaſonit this erle Dauid foz ane vailzeant and nobil knycht, ane Inglilſman mouit of iuuy ſaid. It is not meruel, pocht ſcottis be nobill ꝛ vailzeant. Foz pai wer gottin be our nobil eldaris, quhen pair faderis wer baniſt and pair realme neir conqueſt. ꝑan ſaid erle Dauid. It is no meruell poucht Inglilmē be febill ꝛ degenerat. Foz pai wer gottin be cukis ꝛ freiris of Inglād, quhen the gret nobillis pairof gat ws in Scotland. Sic humanitēis ꝛ kyndnes continewing betuix Inglis ꝛ Scottis, erle Dauid returnit in Scotland with mony nobillis

of Jngland. Jnd becaus he vincuſt lozd wellis apon ſãct Geozgis day, he foũdit. vii. pzeſtis to ſing foz him in our lady kirk of Dunde in ye honour of ſanct Geozge.

¶ Hovv ſchir Robert Morlo vvas vincuſt be Hevv Traill, hovv Hary duke of Longcaſtell conqueſt the croun of Ingland & depriuit king Richard. Ca. xi.

Ocht lang eftir ſchir Robert Mozlo Jngliſman come in ſcotland, reddy to fecht agauis ony man that wald aſſaiſe hym in ſingulare battall. He vincuſt Archebald Edmonſtoun & Hew Wallace. Bot at laſt he wes vincuſt be Hew traill at Berwik, and deceiſſit foz diſpleſeir. Sindzy othir toznamentis wer ye ſampn zeir betuix Jngliſmen and ſcottis with variant chance of foztoun. ye ſampn zeir kig Richard of Jngland marpit Jſabell douchtir to Charlis the. vi. of that name king of France. And becaus ſcho had bot xi. zeris in age, and mycht nocht ſuſtene ye det of mariage, kig Richard went be auiſe of his noblis to dant ỳ rebellion of Jreland with purpos to remane in ye ſampn quhil his wik war cumpn to pfection. Sone eft hȝ derparting in Jreland the erllis of Derby, Noꝛthũbirland with mony othir noblis of Jngland cõſpirit to put him fra ỳ croun. kyng Richard herand this ȝſpiration maid agauis hym, come out of Jreland in walis, and ſend wzittingis to all his freindis to cum haiſtely to hym ỳ he mycht recouer his realme, and punis ye rebellion of his noblis. ye pzincipal lozdis (quhilkis cõſpirit agauis hi) ſend thair wzittingis, deſiring to be reconſaſit with hi, & pzomittit gif he wald remit pair offẽce not only to reſaue him with maiſt honour, bot neuir to rebell agauis hym in tymes cũyng. kyng Richard giffand yame credit in this maner, come out of walis. Jnd in hȝ returnyng to London wes tane be his lozdis. Nochtwithſtanding yair pzomes & put in captiuite quhill he renuncit all rycht that he had to the croun of Jngland, and wes adiugit to perpetual pzeſon. Eft tir lang truble, he gat furth of pzeſon vnder habit of ane woman and come in Galloway, quhare he maid ſeruice to ane Scot naunt Makdonald. It laſt he wes knawin & bzocht to king Robert the thzid. Be quhom he wes tretit in gret reuerence. king Richard knawing hym ſelf deiectit fra his rial eſtait, gaik him hail to cõtemplation. Quhill at laſt he deceiſſit in Stirueling, and wes buryit in the blak freris thairof. Eftir his expulſioun Hary ye fourt of yat name & ſon to Johne gant duk of Longcaſtell wes crounyt at weſtmoniſter ye. xiii. day of October ye zeir of god. i. M. iii. C. lxxxix. Nocht lang eftir Jſabel king Richardis wife hauãd bot. xii. zeris i age returnit to Paris efter ỳ ſcho was redemit be hir fader with gret rauſoun. It is ſaid ane he remit come to king Hary eft his cozonation, & moneſt hym he auctozite of god, to reſtoze ye iuſt heritour to the croun, & pzonoſticat, gif he war rebel land thairto, gret vengeance & calamite ſuld fall to his hous. king Hary dzedand ỳ this heremitis wozdis ſuld moue ye peppll to conſpiration agauis hi, gart put this heremit haſtely to deith, & as pis heremit ſchew ſa followit. foz gret ſlaucht & trubyl ſuccedit cõtinewally betuix ỳ airſ of king Richard & ỳ hous of Lõgcaſtel Quhill at laſt Hary ỳ. viii. of ỳ name marijt ỳ douchter of Edward ỳ. iiii. iuſt heritour to ỳ croun of Jngland. & ſo baith thir houſis war reconſaſit

to othir

to othir but ony cõtẽtion following.

¶ Hovv the mariage betuix the duk of Rothesay and the erle of Marchis douchter vvas dissoluit, Of the trubyll that come thairthrovv. Ca. xii.

IN̄ nixt zeir, quhilk wes M.CCC.xiii. fra our saluatioun, kyng Robert wedit his son ye duk of Rothesay on ye erle of Marchis douchter. Archebald erle of Douglas hauand indignation, yat ȝ erle of Marche suld be pzeferrit to hym, marȝit his douchȝ Meriozy on ye said duke be auise of Robert duk of Albany. The erle of Marche afoze ȝ mariage wes completit, went to ȝ kyng to inquire gif he wald stand to his first contract. And becaus he gat na plesand answer, he maid ane vow to reuenge the contemption done to hym with al displesetr he mycht. Sone eftir he went in Ingland and left his house of Dunbar weil stuffit in keping of his sister son Robert Maitland. Archebald erle of Douglas eftir his departyng come to Dunbar, and desirit the sampn to be randerit to hym be schaip wittingis of the kyngis. ꝑis Robert Maitland wes sa astonist be ye kingis wittingis, ȝ he randerit ȝ hous to ȝ Douglas. Geozge erle of Marche knawing ye hous tane fra hym be ye Douglas, bzocht all his freundis in Ingland. And determit as maist ennymy to scotland, to inuaid it with all displesetr. King Robert dreidand trublé to returne be his rebellion, send ane herald desiring hym be his wittingis to returne in scotland, and to haif al inturis reparit at his plesetr. And be caus ȝ said Geozge refuiit to return in scotland, quhill he had done sum hie displesetr to ye erle of Douglas, king Robert send wittingȝ to king Harȝ of Ingland, desirȝng hym (gif he wald intertene peace with scottȝ) to put Geozge Dunbar out of his boundis of Inglãd, and to suffir na rebellis of scotlãd to haif resset with in his realme. Kyng Harȝ denyit yis honest petitionis of kig Robert. ꝑus wes ye peace dissoluit betuix scottis and Inglis. Sone eftir Harȝ Haitspur ȝ the said erle of Marche tuke gret pzay of guddis out of scotland. Nocheles afoze thair returnyng to berwik, Archebald erle of Douglas recouerit all ye sampn, ȝ come to Edinburgh, quhare he sone efȝ deceisit in the hait keuir. This Archebald wes ane nobil man of singulare mãheid ȝ birtew. Hauand pzeistis ȝ religious men in gret reuerence. He foundit ye colleige of Bothwell and the nunreis of Lynclowden, quhilk wes eftir changit in ane colleige of pzeistis. Becaus the nunnis thairof wer of euill lyfe. Eftir the deith of Archebald erle of Douglas, his second son Archebald wes maid erle of Douglas. Foz his eldest son William deceisit in the zeir afoze.

Hovv king Hary come in scotlãd vvith gret army, of the deith of ye duk of Rothesay, & hovv the scottis var discõfist at Nesbet be ye erle of Marche, ca. xiii.

SChozt tyme eftir kyng Harȝ come in Scotland with ane armȝ. Howbeit he did final inturis to the pepil pairof. Foz he desyzit nocht bot his baner to be ereckit on pair wallis. Al wayis he wes ane plesand ennyme. And did gret humanitetis to ȝ pepil in al placis of scotland, quhair he wes lugit. Finalie he schew to ye lozdis of scotland, ȝ he come in thair realme moze be counsall of his noblis than ony hattent pat he bure to scottis, sone eftir he returnit but ony ferther inture in Ingland. In the nixt zeir, quhilk wes fra our redemption

l.M.iiii.C. deceissit Walter trail bis chop of sanct Androis. And in the sa myn zeir deceissit quene Annabell Drõmond. Be quhais deith succedit gret displesetr to hir son Dauid duk of Rothesay. Foz duryng hir lyfe he wes haldin in virtews & honest occu patioun. Eftir hir deith he began to rage in all maner of insolence. And fulzeit virginis, matronis, & nunnis be his vnbridillit lust. At last kyng Robert informit of his zoung & inso lent maneris, send letteris to his bro thir the duke of Albany, to intertene his said son ꝑ duk of Rothesay, and to leir hym honest & ciuill maneris. The duk of Albany glaid of yir wri tingis tuk thir duk of Rothesay be tuix Dũde & sanct Androis, & brocht hym to falkland, and inclusit him in ye tour pairof but ony meit or drink. It is said, ane woman hauand cõm seratioun on this duk, lest meill fall doun throw ye loftis of ye toure. Be quhilkis his lyfe wes certane dayis sauit. ꝑis womã (fra it wes knawin) wes put to deith. On ye same maner ane othir woman gaif hym mylk of hir paup throw ane lang reid, & wes slane with gret cruelte fra it wes knawin. Than wes the duke destitute of all mortall supplie, and brocht fi nalie to sa miserable and hungry ap petite, yat he eit nocht allanerlie the filth of the toure quhare he wes, bot his awin fingaris to his gret mar terdome. His body wes berȳit in Lũ dozis and kythit miraklis mony zeiris eftir. Quhil at last kyng James the first began to punis hȳs slayaris, and fra ꝑ tyme furth ye miraclis ceissit. ye lampn tyme Geozge erle of Mar che to reuenge ye cõtemptioun done to him be the erle of Douglas, come with ꝑ erle of Northũbirland in scot lãd, & had ane gret pray of men and guddis out of ꝑ lampn. To reuenge yir attemptatis, ye erle of Douglas come with ane armȳ in Northumbir land, and raisit ye cuntre with gret displesetris. Als sone as he wes re turnit, Patrik Hepburn went in In gland, and did littill les dãmage to it than the Douglas armȳ did afore. And poucht he wes counsalit be his freindis to depart hame, becaus the Inglismen wer cũand on hym with more multitude of peple yan he mycht resist. Zit he refusit. And finalie faucht with sic manheid aganis In glismen, yat he apperit to haif ye vic tozie. And incontinent Geozge dun bar eldest son to the erle of Marche come with ane hundreth speris on him, and put his folkis to flycht. In this battall wes slane Patrik Hep burn of ye Halis with mony gentyll men of his hous. Sindry wer takin as Johne & William Cokburne, Ro bert Lawder of ye Bas, Johne and Thomas Haliburtoun. ꝑis battell wes strikin at Nesbet in ye Mers ye xxii. day of Junii, fra our redempti oun. i.M.iii.C. and twa zeris.

¶ Hovv ye scottis vvar discõfist at Hõ mildoun. hovv Hary haitspur & thomas perse his brothir vvas slane at schrevvis bery & ye erle of douglas tane. ca. xiiii.

Nsbet discomfist on this wyse, followit ane othir discomfitour more disple sand. for Archebald erle of Douglas maich to kyng Robert rycht desyrus to reuenge yir iniuris done be Inglismen, come with x.M men to ye new castell, and brint & he rȳit ye cuntre on al partis quhare he come. In his armȳ wes Mordok el dest son to duk Robert erle of Fife. Thomas erle of Murray, Geozge erle of Angus w mony othir nobils of Scotland. At last quhen yai wer returnand hame with infinite pray of riches & guddis, met tharym Hary

Haitspur

Hattſpure & George erle of Marche
& trublit pame ſa be dint of arrowis
þ pat war put to flicht. Nochtheles
be hortation of Wā Gordoun & ſchir
Johñ Swintoun pat renewit batal,
& raucht with iytyll mair felicite
thā afore. for pat war al ſlane & tane.
In this vnhappy battall war ſlane,
ſchir Johñ Swintoun, Adam Gor-
don, Johñ Leuinſtoun of Calidear,
Alexandr Ramſay of Dalhouſy with
ſindry othir gentyimen & nobillis of
ſcotlād. Archebald erle of Douglas,
Wordo Stewart eldeſt ſon to duke
Robert, George erle of Angus, Ro-
bert Erſkin of Illoway, þ lord Sal
toun, James Douglas maiſter of
Dalkeith with his .ii. brethir Johñ &
Willi with mony of al pe baronis
of Fife & Louthiane war tane, Harp
hattſpur proude of pis victory come
with his victorius armp throw Lou
thiane & Mers with purpos to ſub-
dew þ lampn to þ empire of Inglād.
And be piſſance of pe erle of Marche
he come in Teuidale, & ſegit þ caſtel
of Cokclauis. Bot it was ſa valyeā-
tly defendit be Johñ Gzeinlay, þ
he was cōſtranit to depart pairfra.
Efter þ the ſaid Johñ Gzeinlay had
geuyn plegis (gif he gat na reſcours
within .ii. monethis) to rand þ hous.
pis battal of Hōmildon was ſtrikin
on pe Rude day in Hereſt fra pe in-
carnaton .i. M. iiii. C. iii. zeris. Efter
pe depting of Inglifmen Johñ gled
ſtanis went to duk Robert gouerno'
ſchawing how þ caſtel was cōditio-
nat to be rāderit without it gat ſup-
port agane þ terme affirit. Mony of
þ noblis (quhen pat be cōuenit to pis
effect) thocht better to tyne pe caſtell
of Cokclauis, thā to ieopard pe pe-
ppl in defence pairof. for pai war bzo
kin be þ wetz afore reherſit. pus had
pe caſtel bene left deſert, war not the
gouernour deſlacrito pas in propir

pſon to pe reſcours pairof. Howbeit
nane of pe noblis wald follow hym.
In þ mene time tais ſic diſpleſeir be
tuix king Harp of Ingland & Harp
hattſpur, þ it was nat neceſſar to ſēd
ony ſuppozt i reſcours of pe ſaid caſ-
tell. for Harp hattſpur kenzeand him
to pas agānis pe ſcottis, raſit ane ar
my be ſuppozt of þ duk of Zozk & pe
erle of Stanefurd, hauād with hym
in cūpany þ erle of Douglas, quhilk
was tane afore at Hōmildoun with
mony his frendis to ſuppozt him a-
gānis king Harp vnd pis cōdition,
gif pe king of Ingland was diſcōfit
& put fra þ croun, þ ſaid erle of Dou
glas ſuld be ranſon fre, & haue Ber-
wik rāderit to him in reward of his
aſſiſtence. King Harp knawing pair
rebellion, come with arrayit battall
to Schrewſbery, quhare pe Perſe
was aſſēblit for tynie. quhen pe bat
tallis war reddy to iune, pai war ſe-
perit be interuention of George erle
of Marche. Efter þ king Harp was
ſwozn to croner hym of pe croun of
Ingland, gif ſic thingis war accep-
table to his noblis, erat oz ſa gret ef-
ſuſion of blud ſuld be maid in his de
fait. The Perſe geuand ferme cre-
dit to yir wozdſ, ſuffert his armp to
ſkaill to pair logynnis for þ nicht
þ pat micht pe better be furniſt of vit-
tallis. Als ſone as pat war ſkailit pe
king ſet on pam w' arrayit battallis
& ſlew the ſaid Harp Perſe & Tho-
mas Perſe his brothir with mony o-
thir noblis & heidiſmen of pair facti
oun, pe erle of Douglas (quhilk aſ-
ſiſtit to þ ſaid Harp perſe be cōdition
afore reherſit) raucht þ day with in-
credible māheid, & ſlew .iii. mē arrap
it with pe kingis coit armour of In-
gland. & quhē he ſaw pe fourt cū in þ
lampn arrap, he meruellit be quhat
wap ſa mony kingis war cūyn aga-
nis hym. At laſt quhen pe feild was

dyscomfist he was takyn, and nane of his cumpany saifit bot hym self. For he was knawin for ane of the maist valzeant knychtis in Albion. His erle was namit Archebald tyne mã, for he wan neuir feild þ he was in. Howbeit he faucht ay with gret mãheid, he tint ane of his ene at the battal of Hõmildon, & at þis feild he tynt ane of his schanis. At last quhen he was brocht to ye supper at þ quenis tabyll of Ingland (efter þ mony lordis of Ingland war menand pair heup wouldis gottin i þis last battal) he said, pat sit full styl, þ hes ane reupn breth. And pocht ye victory succedit to kig Hary, zit it was not but gret slauchter of his best capitanis. Bot mair nowmer war slane of his cõtrapart. Hary Perse erle of Northũbirland knawing baith his sonnis slane i þis last battal at Schrewisbery, traistit na felicite to abyde in Ingland, & come in Scotland with hȝ nepot, & was ressaut be Hary wardlaw bischop of sanct Androis.

¶ How James secund son to king Robert vvas tane be Inglismẽ, of ye tẽour of ye letteris send vvith hym. Ca. xv.

NOw was king Robert aduertist, þ his son þ duk of Rothesay was deceissit with gret martyrdome in þ tour of Falkland, & throw hȝ deith he grew ilk day i gret sorow & malãcoly. At last he send for hȝ bruthir Robert duk of Albany, & accusit him for ye treasonble slauchter of ye duk of Rothesay hȝ son. duk Robert be mony vane reasonis schew hym innocẽt of þ duk of Rothesayis slauchter. And pmittit (gif þ king wald pas with him to Edinburgh) to deliuer þ limaris bound in his hãdis, quhilk war occasion of hȝ sonis deith. ye king ticht destrus to reuenge his sonnis deith, come out of Bute i ane cherlot to Edinburgh. And i ye mene tyme duk Robert deliuerit in his hã dis certane limaris to be punist for þ slauchter of ye said duk, howbeit pai neuir saw hym in pair dayis. & pocht yis limaris war accusit & punist to þ deith, zit þ duk was haldin ay in sus pitton to þ kig. For he semit to vsurpe þ croun, quhẽ al the kingis sõnis war slane, & pairfore kig Robert besocht god to send vengeãce on þ saw Robertis posterite, And al otherȝ, quhilkis war occasion of his son þ duk of Rothesayis deith. King robert efter hȝ returnyng to Bute, send his secũd son James prince of Scotlãd to wair Wardlaw bischop of sanct Androis with ye son of Hary hattspur, quhilk was nepot to þ erle of Northũbirlãd & equale in age to ye said James. ye bischop of sanct Androis knawyng duk Robert set with vter besynes to cõques þ croun, send secreit writingȝ to þ kig, & schew it was richt difficil & dangerus to kepe his son i Scotlãd, cõsidering ye gouernour had al þ realm vnd his obesance. Thr was it cõcludit be ye kig to send his son orbit in frãce or Ingland, quhare he mycht eschew al treason deuisit aganis hym. Sone efter ane schip was prouidit with all necessaris and tender supplicationis direckit baith to the king of france & Ingland to ressaue hym vnder thair targe, protectioun, and beneuolence, gif it happinnit hym to ariue within ony of thair realmes. Hary lord Sinclare ye secũd erle of Orknay was chosyn to yis besines, & puilit up sails at ye bas, bathand ye said James & ye zoũg Perse with mony orbir noblis & gentilmẽ of Scotland i his cũpany. Bot James richt wery be vncouth aire & corruption of seys, desirit to refresche hym on the land. & was takin with al his cumpany be thot maner. Otheris wrytis that he was takin at Flamburgh

burgh held apon the seys be Inglismen, quhilkis war aduertist be treason of certane Scottis of his passage to France. Treuth is he was takyn the .ix. zeir of his age, the .xxv. day of Marche, fra our redemption, ane .M.iiii.C.iiii.xxtis, and was haldin in captiuite be Inglismen .xviii. zeris. Efter his taking he p̄sentit pir supplicatiōis, quhilkis war direckit fra his fader kig Robert to king Hary, quhais tēnour efter followis. Robert king of scottis to Hary king of Inglard greting thy gret magnificence, humilite, & Justice at richt patent to ws be gouernance of thy last army i scotland. Howbeit sic thingis had bene vncertane to ws afore. For pought thow semit as ennyme with maist awful incursionis i our realm. Zit we kād mait hūanitets & pleseir, than dāmage be thy cumyng to our subdittis. Specially to pame þ tessa uit thy nobyl fader ye duk of Longcastel ye tyme of his exile in scotlād. We may not ceis pairfore, quhil we ar on like bot ay luik & loik þ as maist nobyl & worthy pr̄nce to Jois pi realme. For pocht realmes & nationis cōtend amang pame selfe for cōques of glore & landis. Zit na occasion is amang ws to inuade athir realmes pr̄ liegis with iniuris. Bot erar to contend amang our selfe, quhay sall perfew othir with maist humanite & kindnes. As to ws we wyll meis all occasion of battal quhare ony occurris at thy pleseir. Forthir becaus we haue na les sollicitude in pr̄seruing our childzen fra certane deidly ennymes, than had sum tyme thy nobyl fader, we ar gltrantit to seke suppore at vncouth pr̄ncis, Howbeit þ inuasion of ennymes is sa gret, that smal defence occurris aganis pame without thay be pr̄seruit be amite of nobyll men, For the warld is sa full of pernersit malyce, that na cruelte nor offence may be denyit in erd, bot ye sampyn may be wrocht be motion of gold and syluer. Heirfore becaus we knaw thy hienes ful of mony nobyl virtewis, with sic piſſance & riches, þ na pr̄nce in our days may be cōpair pairto. We desyre pi humanyte and suppore at thy time. we traist it is not vnknawin to pi mateste, how our eldest son Dauid is slane miserablyly in pr̄son be our brothir þ duk of Albany, quhome we chesit to be gouernoure (quhen we war kallyn in decrepit age) to our subditris and realme. Beseikand thy hienes thairfore to be sa fauorable, that this berar James our secund and allanerly sonne may haue targe to leik vnder thy faith & Justyce, to be sum memory of oure posterite, knawand the vnstabyl condition of mannis lyfe sa suddanly alterit. Now flurisand, and suddanly falling to vtter consumption. Forthir belcik weill, quhen kyngis and pr̄ncis hes na othir beild bot in pair awin folkis, thair empire is caduke and fragyll. For the mynd of commoun peyple ar euir flowand mair inconstant than wynd. Zit quhen pr̄ncis ar roborat be amite of othir vncouth kyngis thair brothir and nychtbouris, Na aduersite may occurre to eiect thaym fra thair dignite riall. Forthir gif thy hienes think nocht expedient (as god forbeid) to obtemper to thir our desyris. Zit we requeſt ane thyng quhilk was ratifyit in oure last trewis and conditioun of peace, that the supplicatioun maid be ony of the two kyngis of Inglaud or Scotland sall stand in maner of saifcondict to the berar. And thus we desyre to be obseruat to this oure allanerly sonne. And the gratious god conserue the maist nobyll pr̄nce.

¶ Of ye gret lamentation maid be king Robert the thrid for the takyng of his son, And of his deith. Ca. xvi.

QUhen thir letteris war red be kyng Harp, he callit his lordis to ane counsall, to anyse quhat was to be done in this mater. Sum of yame trkit with lang weris, and mouit of commiseration for the aduersite fallyng to king Robert, said. Best was to obtemper his desirs, for his son was cū of his beneuolence to seke refuge agans ennymes. Otheris war far discrepant fra ꝑ purpos. Sayng James wes takin i tyme of weir, and his fader king Robert not only inuadyng Inglismen with cōtinewal werris, bot resistting yair ennymes in his realme. and alliegit ꝑ syndry scottis come in suppost of Harp haitspute and othir conspiratouris at ꝑ last battal of Schrewisbery. Thus was it concludit to kepe the said James as lauchfull prisoner. Zit be beneuolence of kig Harp war chosin sa wise & expert preceptouris to instruk hym in virtew & science, ꝑ he was na les resolute i euery sciēce, than he had bene perpetually occuppit bot in ane. For he was weil lernit to fecht with the sword, to iust, to turnay, to worsyll, to syng & dance, & was ane expert medicinar, richt crafty in playing baith of lute & harp. & sindry othir instrumentis of musik. He was expert in gramer, ostry, & poetry, & maid sa flowand & sententious versis, yat apperit weil he was ane natucall & borne poete. He was als ane cunnyng Theolog. For he lernit all his science during ye tyme of his captiuite, & was haldyn all ye said tyme in gret admiration to the peppl for his singulet virtew. Thⁿ succedit his captiuite to hȝ gret prosperite & honoure. Kyng Robert herand how his son was tane on yis maner be Inglismen maid ane heip lamentation & said. Had I marpit as othir ancient kingis my progenitouris of scotlād did afore with nobyl princis & kingis of honest nationis. I had not bene lichtlit & contempnit (as I am now) with my liegis. For my eldest son is slane & ye tothir chalit of ye cuntre, & for falt of freindis tane with ennymes. Pis may be exampyl to al kingis efter me succeding, neuir to degrade thair maieste & blud riall with lawar blud thā thaym self. For be ꝑ way yai salbe lichtlit & cōtempnit with yair awin subditis, & in na estimation amang vncouth princis. King Robert tuk sic malancoly for ꝑ taking of his son with Inglisme on yis maner, yat he deceissit sone efter. In ye xvi. zeir of his regne. fra ꝑ incarnation. i. M. iiii. C. vi. zeris, & was burȝit in Paslay with his quene Annabell afore rehersit. King Robert was ane mā of gret stature, richt liberall & gratious in all his werkis. howbeit he was mēzeit be ane straik of ane horss as we haue schawin. he was richt feruent in his deuotion, & sa mercyful to ꝑ peppl, ꝑ he wald suffer na iniurs done agans yame but punitioun. Gyf he mycht haue past throw the cuntre but impediment of his feit, ye realme suld haue bene gouernit w' na les felicite in his dayis thā it was in ony othir princis tyme afore. Duk Robert eft his deith wes chosin be new election gouernour, & gidit ye realme efter ye kingis deith with better Iustice than afore. In ꝑ mene tyme ꝑ castel of Jedburgh wes tane be men of Teuydale, and cassin down to ye ground. Archebald erle of Douglas herand that kyng Robert was deceissit, maid ane wap for his redemption, and returnit i scotland. Not lang efter ane counsal was set to resaue George erle of Marche

to his

to his honour & laudis. Eftir lang diſputation it was concludit, pat he ſuld want ane part of his landis namit Annerdale and Lochmaben, and þ ſaid lądis to pas vndir perpetuall dominion of pe Douglas. Be thir cõditionis the erle of Marche was reſtorit to his landis and peace.

¶ Hovv the vniuerſite of ſanct Andros tuk begynnyng. Hovv gret vittevv and police vvas brocht in ſcotland be king Iames the firſt, hovv gret ſkaith fallis in this realm be promotion of vicius prelatis. Ca. xvii.

IN this tyme rais gret trubil in ſcotland be Donald of the Iſlis. For Willyam erle of Ros ſonne to Hew Ros (quhilk was ſlane afore at Halidoun hyll) had twp douchteris, of quhilk ye eldeſt was geuyn in mariage to Walter Leſly wt pe erledome of Ros, & gat on hir ane ſon namit Alexander, & ane douchter quhilk was eftir maryit on Donald of the Iſlis. This Alexander ſuccedit to the erledome of Ros eftir pe deith of his fader Walter, and marijt ane douchter nampt Eufamia, quhylk was heritour to þ erledome of Ros. The duke of Albany perſuadit this Effem (quhen ſcho was zoung but ony experience) to reſing þ ſaid erledome in his handis vndir this condition. Gif ſcho deceiſſit without aris of hir body, the ſaid erledome ſall cum to his ſecound ſon Johñ erle of Buchquhan. And gif ye ſaid Johne deceiſſit but airis male gottin of his body his bzothir Robert ſal ſucceid. And failzeing of his airis male in þ ſame maner the erledome of Ros ſal cum than to the croun. Thir thingis done than with gret ſlicht, Effem deceiſſit be induſtry (as was beleuit) of duke Robert, pat the erledome ſuld cum to his ſon. Be this way Johne duke Roberts ſecound ſon, quhilk was erle of Buchquhan afore, was maid erle of Ros, & left bot ane douchter behynd hym, quhilk was maryit on Wyllyam Seytoun knicht. For thir cauſis pe Seytonis clamit þ lordſchip of Buchquhan. Donald of the Iſlis herand his wikkis ant deceiſſit, come to duke Robert, deſiring pe landis of Ros to be geuyn to hym as nerreſt & lauchfull heritour pairto. Nochtheles he gat not bot repuls. And thairfore he come with all the power of pe Iſlis & ſuddewit Ros to his opinion. nocht cõtent of thir bot dis he come throw Murray, Boghe ual, and ſyndry othir boundis lyand thair about. Syne come to Garioch to birne Abirdene. To punis thir attemptatis come Alexander Stewart erle of Marre, and faucht aganis pe ſaid Donald at Harlaw, quhair gret ſlauchter was maid on all ſydis. In this battall. ir. C. hyeland men war ſlane with Makclane, and Makintoſhis, principal capitanis vndir Donald of the Iſlis. And of the erle of Marris ſyde war ſlane Alexander Ogilup ſerek of Angꝰ, James Skrimgeour conſtabyl of Dunde. Alexander Irrewyn of Drũ, Robert Wald of Pannure, Thomas Murray, Wyllyam Abirnethy of Saltoun, Alexander Strattoun of Loureſtoun. Robert Dauidſtoun prouoſt of Abirdene knichtis with mony othir. þis battall was ſtrikin on ſanct James eupn pe zeir of god. i. M. iiii. C. xi. zeris. Donald eftir this diſcomfitoure fled with gret deligence to the Iſlis. Nochtheles duke Robert purſewit the ſaid Donald ſo ſcharply, pat he come in wyl eftir þ he was ſwoyn neuir to inuade þ realme with mair trubyll. Nocht lang eftir þis battal, Patrik Dunbar ſecound ſonne to pe erle of Marche, wan Fall caſtell. and tuke

Thomas

Thomas Haldane capitane thatrof ꝓsonet. At this tyme ꝑ brig of Rox burgh was brokin be Wyllyã Dou glas of Dzumlanerik, & the toun of Roxburgh brint. And in this ylk zeir began ꝑ vntuersite of sanct Andzos. Mony excellent & noble clerkis war brocht out of syndry cuntreis to be ꝓceptouris in it. Followit gret con fluence of young peppl out of al par tis of scotland for desire of letteris, throw gret exercition of virtew, quhilk began to spreid fast in this cun tre, spetially at the cumpng hame of kyng James the first in Scotland. This noble ꝓnce was sa ful of vir tew, ꝑ he held al men of science i gret reuerence, geuand his perpetual be sines to caus his peppll incres in all honest crakis & virtew, and to bring pame self in honour & glore to thair posterite. And ꝑ his Cietezanis suld lerne plesand and honest crakis to remoue thair ydill & rude manetis, to quhilkis thay war afore accusto mat. At his first returnyng in Scot land he thocht na thyng sa gud as to bryng crakismen & expart clerkis out of vncouth realmes to decore hȝ cõmoun weill. He brocht in scotland xviii. doctouris of Theology. viii. doctouris of Decreis with mony o thir expert men in al science, and pro mouit thaym to syndry ꝓlacyis. Attour nane was that tyme pat had ony syngular virtew or cũnyng bot was sufficiently promouit to sum le uyng be hym. Na man was promo uit to bischopzikis in his dayis with out he war of syngular erudition & science. Gret felicite succedit to scot tis in his dayis as ꝑ prouerbe sayis. Happy ar ye peppll ꝑ hes ane philo sophoure to thair kyng. Bot allace how far is now oure tyme different fra pai dayis. For I beleue nane hes suc eloquence nor kouth of langage, ꝑ may sufficiently deplore ꝑ gret dis plesouris pat fallis to ws for lak of letteris & virtew in our ꝓncis. In thay dayis quhen maist graue perõ nis of maist erudition & virtew war socht out of al partis to be in cumpa ny with ꝑ ꝓncis to nuris thaym in virtew & ꝓncely maneris. Now ar chosyn nane to that effect, bot thay ꝑ ar maist ygnorãt & mischeuous lym maris, hauãd nane othir ingyne bot only to nuris the ꝓncis in vice and insolence. Throw quhilk na les infe licite hes fallen to ye ꝓncis of ye re alme than to ꝑ peppl thatrof. Nane rasit in dignite, office, honour, nor be nifice, bot maist vnhappy and auart tious peppll, void of all virtew and gud maneris and sa gret ennymes to men of letteris, pat thay may not suffer pame to rise in ꝓffit, dignite, or honouris, apperãdly as pai wald na virtew suld spreid in the cuntre, bot the peppll ay be thair ignorance to be abusit, in auenture gif ye pepil war brocht to perfite knawlege, pat thay suld othir constrane thir ꝓlatis to amend thair lyuis, or elis to spulze thaym of the ꝓfyt and gudis pai swelly i thair corruppit vsis. Lat thaym amend sic faltis that hes the charge patrof, howbeit na thing mo uis ws bot cõmiseratioun and piete to detest thair vicis.

¶ How the erllis of Buchquhan and VVigtoun went with gret armyis in support of France, and of the deith of duke Robert. Ca. xviii.

IN this ylk tyme Johne Dzummond slew treaso nabilly Patrik Graham erle of Strathern. Nocht withstandyng the assu rance tane betuix thaym. The no byllis maid sic diligence, that this Dzummond was kynaly takin, & pu nist for the said crime. Nocht lang eftir

ekter rais gret weris betuix Charlis the. vi. kyng of France, and Hary ye v. king of Ingland. Kyng Charlis held syndry landis of frãce fra king Hary, howbeit thay pertenit to hym be iust heritage. At last king Hary be lang lege wan the town of Hunflew. Syne with pryde baner come throw Picardy and waistit all bounds thairof quhill he come to Blainge. And quhen he was returnyng in Ingland, come on hym syndry princis and gaif hym battall. Nochtheles pat war al slane, and thair armp discomfist. In the mene tyme kyng Hary was aduertist of gret rebellioun maid aganis hym in Walis. Throw quhilk he was constranit, nocht withstanding his victory to return in Ingland. Ekter his cumyng met hym the prince of Walis with mony gret princis of Inglãd of his opinion, and gaif hym battall & put kyng Hary to flicht. Kyng Hary not withstanding this discomfitour come agane with new armp in Walis, and brocht thaym at last to irrecoue rabyll subiection. Quhil sic thingis war done in Ingland, Wyllyã Halyburtoun wan ye castel of Werk, & slew al ploris found in it. Howbeit it succedit sone ekter to his gret infelicite. For syndry Inglismen knew all the secretis of ye place, & clam vp throw ane schetld, and brak the wall in sic maner that pai maid ane quiet passage to thair fallowis. Thy was the castel tane be Inglismen, and all scottis foũdin in it slane. About this tyme was ane gret sisme in the kirk, thre papis creat at anis. To repair thir arrouris followit the coũsall of Constantine, in the quhilk thir thre papis war etekit, and ye fourt creat be the said counsall. In ỳ zeir fra our redemption. i. M. iiii. C. xix. the thrid day of September deceissit Robert duke of Albany, quhilk was gouernour of Scotland. xv. zeris ekter the deith of king Robert ỳ thrid ane vail zeant and noble prince all his dayis. King Charlis at this tyme send in scotland the erle of Vandoun & chancellar of France to gett support of scottis aganis Ingland, and promit tit gret wagis, landis, and officis tyl all scottis that wald cum in defence of his realme. Sone ekter Johñ stewart erle of Buchquhan secund son to dub Robert, and Archebald Douglas erle of Wigtoun past in france with. vii. M. armit mẽ and war tenderly ressauit be king Charlis. This ordinance of scottis cumand (as said is) in france maid king Hary of Ingland richt cõmount. And thairfore to caus the said ordinance to depart out of france, he gart ye nois and cumount pas throw all boundis of his realme, that he was to cum hastely with ane armp on the Scottis. For feir of thir nouellis the scottis lay al the nirt symer on the bordouris abidand the cumyng of his armp. In ỳ mene tyme kyng Hary past in Normandy, and oppressit ye inhabitantis thairof with gret iniuris, and subdewit the town of Roan to his empire. At last quhen he was cumyn to maist triumphe of victory, abyll to haue gottin the haill dominioun of france, he was vincust be ane lady, and gaif his besynes fra cheualry to lust and amouris. Be this way king Hary put end to his weris and tuke Katrine the douchter of Charlis the vi. of that name kyng of France in mariage vnder thir conditionis. Gif king Charlis deceissit afore kig Hary, the said king Hary sall succeid to the crown of France. And gif Hary deceissit first, leuãd behynd hym ane sonne gottin on the said king Charlis douchter this son sall succeid to

the

the crown of france efter ye deith of king Charlis. Be quhilk cõditioun king Charlis son was spulzeit of all richt þ he had to þ croun of france, & king Charlis to regne allanerly during his life. This peace schort tyme indurit, & thairfore the said erllis of Buchquhan & Wigtoun with thair ordinance war þ mair plesandly tretit be þ king and dalphyne of france, and gat the toun of Casteltoun with the castell thairof to remane in tyll quhill thay had schawin sum honest vassalage.

¶ How the duke of Clarence vvas slane vvith mony othir lordis of Inglãd at Bauge, of the deith of king Hary & kyng Charlis. Ca. xix.

NOw war þ erllis of Buchquhan and Wigtoun advertist, pat Thomas duk of Clarence was cumyng with x.M. men to sege ye toun & castell of Bauge, with othir syndry landis of Orleance, quhilk perteuit to the dalphyne of France. The erle of Buchquhan knawing þ subtell slichtes of Inglismen, send his coulyn schir Johne Stewart of Dernely knycht to spy thair armyng, bot he was sone efter chasit to the scottis, & schew how the duke was cumand with al his ordinance in arrapit battall on thaym. The scottis incontinent went to harnes, & met þ duk of Clarence on ane plane beside the said toun, quhare baith þ armyis ruschit togidder in maist fury. At ye first cumyng Thomas duke of Clarence was hurt in the face with ane speir be the knycht of Swintoun, & was efter slane be the erle of Buchquhan. The resydew of Inglismen astonist be slauchter of the duke of Clarence & othir gret princis of pair land gaif bakkis. The scottis cessit not fra cõtinewal chace of Inglismẽ quhil it was far nycht within þ nicht. In this battall war slane ye duke of Clarence, ye erle of Kedalsdale, lord Ros, lord Gray & mony othir gret barons to ye nowmer of .xvi.C. and of yame war takin the erle of Huntingtoun, ye erle of Somerside & his bro thir quhilkis war brethir to kig James þ fyrstis wyfe. This battal was strikin on Pasche euin fra our redẽptioun .i.M.iiii.C.xxi. zeris. The dalphyne of france glaid of this victory gaif syndry lãdis to ye erle of Buchquhan, & maid hym cõstable of france. king Hary mouit in gret ire for slaucht of his brothir ye duk of Clarence. come with ane new armyng in France, and had with hym James prince of scotland, trasting to draw ye scottis out of france be his auctorite. For the dalphyne of france tais plk day in mair pissance and honour be vassalage of syndry cholyn campt onis of scotland. King Hary schort tyme efter send for the said prince to cum to the counsall, quhare he was auising with his nobis be quhat ingyne & slichis he mycht best inuade his ennymes. ¶ king Hary at ye cumyng of the said James, began to schaw quhat displesetr bene done to hym be scottis baith in Ingland & france. Efter pat he had schawin mony humanitеis done to hym & his fader king Robert, he desirit ye said James to pas to the scottis in france, & to cõmand yame in his name to returne in scotland. king Hary pmittit, gif the said James brocht pis matter to gud effect, not only to remit hȝ ransoun, bot to send hym in scotland with gret riches and honour. To pir wordis answerit James. In sa far as thow noble prince hes schawin or wyll schaw ony humanytеis towart me. I sall laubour sa far as is in me to do þ plesetr offering yairto. Nochtheles

cheles as to this mater quhilk thow desiris me to labour, I meruel nocht lityll, pat thow cõsideris nocht how I haue na power abone pe scottis sa lang as I am ane pziuat man & haldin in captiuite. Nochtheles wer I put to liberte & the scottis maid my lawchfull subdittis, I wald gladlie laubour all materis to thy plesetr. Als sone as he had said thir wordis, he departit fra pe counsall. Pan said kyng Hary, maist happy peple sall thay be, pat happinnis to get zon no bil man to pair pzince. Mony ieoper deis and frequent skarmussing wer maid in pis zeir betuix pe Dalphyne of France & Inglismen. pe Inglismen had this tyme all Normandy & Gasconze vndet thair empire, & bure sic hatrent aganis pe scottis, pat pai slew pame quhare pat wer tane with maist schamefull deid. Howbeit thay vsit not sic cruelteis on othir pepill. Quhen kyng Hary had distropit sin dzy boundis of Bzyane with gret heirschippis & slaucht, he inuadit pe landis and kirk of sanct Fyacre, and be vengeance of god he wes strikin with sic infirmite, that na ingyne of man mycht cure hym. At last quhen he had demandit pe medicinaris, quhat maledy pis bene kalling to hym sa haistely, thay said. it wes pe maledy of sanct Fiacre, quhilk wes sumtyme ane Scot and discendit of the nobill blude thairof. pan said kyng Hary. I se nocht bot all scottis bozn in perditioun of ws, quhilkis at aye sa gret enmymes to ws leiffand and deid, at hame and on feild. For thay perse w ws with na les hatrent now quhen thay ar etkit amang the noumer of sanctis, than quhen pai wer in to this present life. kyng Hary seing hys infirmite incres ilk day moze, causit hym to be bzocht to Cornwel, quhare he miserabilly deceissit and wes bzocht in ane cape of leid in Ingland, and burpit amang pe sepultures of othir kyngis. ¶ At this tyme Charlis pe. vi. kyng of France deceissit. Eftir quhom succedit Charlis pe vii. of pat name. Be quhais deith pe gret keruour of weris began to cule betuix Inglismen & scottis. And for that cause the erlis of Buchquhan & Wigtoun returnit in Scotlãd, sone eftir thair returnyng pai come with ane army to Berwik, and lay lang at the sege thairof but ony werkis worthy to haue memozy. And thair fore this Iurnay wes callit the dirtin raid.

☞ Hovv ambassatouris vvar send in Ingland for redemptioun of Iames the first. Hovv the franchemen and scottis vvar discomfist at VVernoll, & of gret vassalage done be the madin of france. Ca. xx.

Eftir deith of duk Robert, his son Nordo Stewart erle of Fife & Menteith wes maid gouernour, & Iosit the said office foure zeris. Howbeit he wes tycht vnganand thairto. For he had nocht sic wisdome and manheid as his fader duke Robert had afore hym. He wes ane soft pzince but ony fortitude in aduersite, or tempozance in przosperite. Sũ tyme he apperit so kebill, pat na consolatioun mycht rais hym in esperance of bett foztoun, sum tyme he wes our seuere and moze cruell in execution of Iustice than pe mater requirit, and so necligent in chastifying of his sonnis Walter & Alexander, that pai finalie conspirit aganis him, vncertane quhidder þ same przedit be softnes of his mynd, in so far pat he couth nocht punys pe iniquiteis of his sonnis for the feruent luf and affection he had to pame. Or gif thair faltis wer so gret, that pai

deseruit moze punition thā he micht vse on yame. Foz thay wer delatit of sindzy oppzessionis be the pepil. Pis Walter incurrit extreme indignation of his fader foz ane falcon, quhilk he slew in cōtemptioun of his fader. Becaus his fader wald not gif hym the said falcon with plesetr, he slew the halk apon hȝ faderis hand. Duk Mozdo mouit with pis gret cōtemptioun said. O Walter sen thow and thy bzothir will not be rewlit be my soft empire, I sall bzing hym hame, that sal chastifie zow and me baith. Sone eftir he cōuentt all his noblis to ane counsall. And desirit thaym to send ambassatouris in Ingland, foz redemptioun of James the first of ȝ name, that he mycht return in Scotland, and ressaue ȝ gouernance pair of. Oftymes gret felicitetis cumis be contentioun of vnhappy partcis inuadyng othir with athir iniuris, as happinnit at this tyme be pis haisty debatt rising betuix duk Mozdo and his sonnis, foz wer nocht thair contentioun, James the first had neuir cumyn in Scotland, the quhilk had bene tycht dāmageus to the realme. Bot we will returne to out histoꝛie. The erle of Buchquhan cōstable of France beleuit littil pzofict oz plesetr to fall to him be ye hame cumyng of James the first. Becaus his fader duk Robert held hym so lang out of his realme. And thairfoze he solistit his gudfader Archebald erle of Dowglas to pas w hym i France. Sone eftir ȝ said erlis gat with.r.M. chosyn men in France. And wer ressauit with gret honour be Charlis ye.vii. king of France. And eftir that the kyng had put all thair folkis in ozdinance, he maid the erle of Douglas duk of Turyne. Foz he wes ane nobill man. Howbeit he wes moze vail zeant nan foztunat. In ȝ mene tyme the duk of Bedfurd lieutenand to ȝ kig of Inglād come with gret armȝ in France. And eftir yat he had wyn mony townis & villagis in France, he segit ane toun namit Lpuer, and bzocht it to sic necessite, that ye capitane thairof gaif plegis to rander it to Inglismē, Gif he gat na rescours within schoꝛt tyme. Kyng Charlis knawand ye castell foꝛsaid in sic danger, send the duk of Lanson and the erlis of Buchquhan and Dowglas with the residew of his armȝ to rescours the said hous. Afoze pair cūin thay wer aduertist, that Inglismen had gottin ȝ hous randerit to yame and tane ane othir toun of Nozman dy namit Warnol. Incōtinent thay went to harnes & arrayit thame on the plane nocht far fra ye toun. And quhen ye armȝis wer reddy to June the duk of Lanson richt inuyful, yat scottis suld ryse in ony landis oz honouris within France, come away with.xx.M.men. The erlis of Douglas & Buchquhan nochtwithstanding this treason tuschit fozthwart with pert curage on thair ennymes, and faucht with gret manheid to the deith. Nochtheles baith the armȝis of Scotland and France wer finaly discomfist and put flycht. In pis vnhappy battall wer slane Johne erle of Buchquhan constable of France, Archebald erle of Douglas duke of Turyne and lieutenand of France, Archebald Douglas his son erle of Wigtoun with mony of all the scottis cumpany. Thair bodyis wer buryit with gret lament of pepill in the kirk of sanct Gzacians within the toun of Turyne. And of franchemē wer slane the erle of Ventodoze, the sereik of Narbone with mony othir Wageouris and cōmonis to ye noumer of.vi.M. and of thaym wer taikin ye marschall of Fraunce with mony othir

ny othir noblis eft̃ this discomfiture succedit gret calamite and displesetr to franchemen in al boundis of pair realme. Few partis thairof vntakin or vnsegit be Inglismen. Thus had the franchemen bene brocht to vter rewyne, wer nocht Jane the madin of France clothit baith in mannis array and hardiment ereckit kyng Charlis fra extreme desolatioun in esperance of better fortoun. pis madin come ocht of Lorayne in frãce send nocht but speciall fauour of god. Be quhais hardimẽt & happy victorys kyng Charlis recouerit his realme. And eiechit Inglismen out of all boundis pairof. Bot at last scho wes taikin at lusking burgh be ye Burgũ bians, And sald to Inglismen, quhilkis brocht hir sone eft̃ to Roan quhare pai accusit hir of sorcery and incantationis, saying that scho aganis thair lawis and institutionis bure armour and mannis claithis vnder the figour of an woman. Finalie the tyrranny of Inglismen wes sa gret, that thay wald heir nane of hir reasonis nor excuse, bot brint hir cruelly to deith. For be hir industry and vassalage pai tynt ye dominion of France. Scho confessit schortlie afore hir deith, sa lang as scho keipit hir virginite, Scho wes victor in euery battall but ony experiẽce of euill fortoun. And fra scho wes corrupput, scho wes maid sone pray to hir ennymes. At this tyme Robert Patillok come out of scotland with ane army to kyng Charlis p̃ seuint. And recouerit sindry boũdis of frãce out of Inglismennis handis. And wes callit thairfore be the inhabitantis thairof pittit roy of Gasconze.

¶ And sa endis heir the. xvi. buk of thir croniklis.

Heir begynnis the. xvii. buk of the croniklis of Scotland:

¶ How Iames ye first vvas redemit. Of his coronation and actis. Ca. primo.

Eftir deith of Archebald erle of douglas duke of Turyne as we haue schawin at Wadnoll, succedit his son Archebalde the third of that name erle of Douglas. This erle of Douglas & William Hay constable of Scotland & Hary bischop of Aberdene wer send (as ambassatours) in Ingland for redemptioun of James ye first, and dyell the mater to sic point, pat he sal return to his realme. and pay for his ransoun ane. C. M. markis Sterling. Of quhilk soum the ta half sal be remittit for his tochir, & for payment of the tothir half sindry lordis sonnis of Scotland to be gruin in plege to kyng Hary the. vi. Few of thir lordis sonnis returnit hame, bot deceissit afore thay wer redempt. pis James for his singulare virtew had mony freindis in Ingland. Amang quhilkis wer speciall & maist tender to hym Johne Bewfurd erle of Somersyde, and his brothir ye cardinal of Ingland. Thir two nobill men with mony gret pryncis of Ingland conuoyit hym to the bourdouris of Scotlãd. For he marryit ye said erlis douchter, & gat fra hym besyde mony goldin and siluer veschell sindry

richt & precious hyngaris. In quhil
dis wark þ history of Hercules maist
curiusly wrocht. Thus entrit prince
James in Scotland & come on eare
Sonday in lentern to Edinburgh.
quhare he was ressauit with all the
lordis of scotland spirituall & tempo
rall with maist honour. Gret confluence of peppl come to hym out of all
partis of scotland richt desirus to se
hi. For mony of pame had neuir sene
hym afore. Or ellis at leist the prent
of his visage was out of pair memo
ry, Howbeit pai war weil informit
of his singulare virtew mony zeris
afore. Als sone as the solempnite of
Pasche was done, he come to Perth
& sone efter went to Scone, quhare
he was crownit with his lady Jane
be duke Murdo & Harry bischop of
sanct Androis the .xxi. day of May.
fra our redemption .i.M.iiii.C.xxiiii.
zeris. Mony nobyl men come out of
Ingland with James the first & gat
landis fra him. Amang quhom was
ane namit Andro gray, quhilk was
rewardit with syndry lādis. Be hym
tais þ surname of Grays in scotlād.
quhais posterite pleueris zit amang
ws cled with gret landis & honouris
baith in Gowry & Angus. Sic thin-
gis done pe kyng returnit to Edin-
burgh, & sūmond all pame that tosit
ony auctorite durying þ tyme of duk
Robert & duk Murdo gouernouris.
And in the first conuent to hym the
Chancellar, the Thesaurer, pe clerk
of the regster, pe Comptrollar, & all
otheris pat bure ony chargis concer
ning the kingis rentis. At last quhē
he be lang compt had found þ maist
part of all the landis & rentis perte-
nyng to þ crown wastit be his emis
duke Robert and duke Murdo go-
uernouris amang thair freindis. And
na thing left to sustene the crown ex
cept the customes of burrowis, he
was na thing content of this estate.
Howbeit he schew gud bult for the
tyme. Als sone as he had ansit with
al euidentis and rollis pertenand to
the crown, he set ane parlyament in
Edinburgh. And be auyse of pe thre
estatis was ordanit ane generall tax
to be rasit thrw þ realme. xii. pennyis
of the pound of al landis in scotland
spirituall & temporal. & .iiii. pennyis
for ilk kow, or oz hors for pe spact of
two zeris to cum for payment of his
ransom. This tax was rasit for the
first zeir. Bot in the secound rais lic
murmur amang the pure cōmonis,
pat he remittit the relidew and tuke
neuir tax of scotland efter þ quhyll
his douchter was to be marryit with
the dalphine of frāce. Amang mony
othir thingis done in pis parliamēt,
þ peppll complanit of syndry oppre
sionis done to pame be duke Mur-
dois sonnis, and otheris gret men of
his realme. The kyng incontinent
gart arrest Walter Stewart son to
duke Murdo, with Malcolme Fle-
myng of Cumernald, and Thomas
Bold of Kylmarnok. Walter was
send in ward to the Bas. Bot Mal-
colme & Thomas war send to ward
in Dalkeith. Nochtheles þ king tuk
but ane easy compositioun for pame
of money, efter that all parteis war
sichir. In this parliament king Ja-
mes gaik his ath of fidelite to debait
the liberteis of haly kirk to the end
of his lyfe. And all the remanent ba
ronis efter hym gaik thair athis on
the same maner. Not lang efter ane
vthir counsall was set at Perth, in
the quhilk the kyng gart arrest duk
Murdo and Alexander his son. Ar-
chebald the thrid of that name erle
of Douglas, his brothir Mylyam
erle of Angus, George erle of Mar-
che, Adam Hepburn of Halis with
mony othir gret baronis of Scot-

land þ

land.and put yame all in syndry cas tellis & strenthis to remane in ward, quhil he war auisit. Incontinent he tuk the castellis of falkland & doun of Wentetth.duk Wordo was send to Castaurok, and his duches was put in Temptalloun.

¶Hovv duk Murdo and his tvvo sonnis vvar Iustifiit be kyng Iames. Hovv the erle of Cathnes vvas slane at Imer lochty.& the erle of Mar vincust.ca.ii.

ON beltane day in the zeir nixt followyng raisit the Inuentioun of the haly croce. James Stewart the thrid son of duke Wordo mouit with gret ire,that his fader & bre thir war haldin i captiuite come w' ane gret power to Dunbritane,and brint it efter that he had slane Johñ Stewart of Dũdonald with .xxxii. men in it. The kyng richt cõmouit for thir attemptatis followit on pis James sa keenly, that he was chasit in Ireland quhare he deceissit. On the.v.day efter war brocht to ꝑ king v.complecis of ye said James, and yai war hyngit & quarterit at Stryueling. The king cõtinewit his parliament to the.xviii.day of May in Striuelyng. And thair hym self sittand with sceptoure,sword, & crown in Iugement, Walter Stewart son and aire to duk Wordo was conuictit and heidit afore ꝑ castel. On the morow duk Wordo and his secund son Alexander and Duncane Stewart erle of Lanar war conuictit & forfaltit for crymis of lese maiestie, & heidit afore the castell on the same manet.be forfaltoure of duk Wordoand his sonnis the erledomes of Fiffe & Wentetth and Lanar come in ye kingis handis. The remanent lordis and gret baronis (quhilkis war in ward for the tyme at the kingis plesetr)war richt affrayit,herand ye schaip execution of Iustice maid on duke Wordo & his sonnis. Noch theles thay war put to liberte with in ane zeir efter and reconsalit to the kingis fauoure. In the nixt zeir quhilk was fra our redemption ane M.iiii.C.xxvii. The king tuk Alexander lord of the Ilis erle of Ros at Innernes. On the morow war tane sindry wicsit lymmaris & oppressouris of the cuntre and hyngit on Iebattis. On the thrid day efter this lord of the Ilis was accusit afore ye king for intertenyng of theuis and not bringing of yame to the kingis Iustice, quhare thay mycht be apprehendit. Becaus this lord of the Ilis promittit to amend sic thingis in tymes cumyng, he was put to itberte. Throw quhilk followit gret trubyll. For within few dayis efter he brint the town of Innernes, & lay Ithandly segeand ꝑ castell thairof, quhyll he was finaly aduertist, that the king was cumand on hym with gret power,and thã he fled in ꝑ Ilis. At last this lord of ye Ilis seand sa mony peppl lyand ilk day in wait to bring hym to the kingis Iustice, come dissagitit in pure array,and fell down on knees afore the king at Halyrudhous on Pasche day quhare he was sittand at hys ysion, & desirit grace for his faik ꝑ tais as ꝑ day fra deith. ye king at requeist of ꝑ quene saisit his lyfe, & cõmandit hym to remane quhil ꝑ seruice war done. ¶an ye king began to mus gif he sould zit pis Alexand to his land & honour but ony forthir punition, It suld be occasion to conspire agans hym in tymes cumyng, And thairfore ꝑ said Alexander was send to schir Williã Douglas erle of Angus the kingis sister son to remane in his castell of

Temptallonn, ꝑ na trubyll suld rise be his freindis. Eusame his moder douchť to Walt sũ tyme erle of Ros was wardit in sãct Colmes Inche. for scho was ane gret solliciter of hym to attẽpt sic besines aganis ye king. Nocht lang eftir Donald Ballocht brothir to the said lord Alexander of the Ilis come with ane gret power of men in Lochquhabir. The erles of Mar & Cathnes to sail ye cuntre fra trubyl come with yair folkis & faucht with ꝑ said Donald at Inuerlochty, quhare ꝑ erle of Cathnes was slane and the erle of Mar discõfist. Thy returnit Donald with victory and gret pray of gudis in the Ilis. The king incõtinent to punis thir attemptatis come with ane armye to Dounstafage purposyng to haue passit in ꝑ Ilis, and thair met hym all the heidismen and clannis thairof excusyng thair offence. Saying thay war cõstrant aganis yair will to pas with ye said Donald in displesir of the cuntre. All thir clannis war finaly tane in fauour be ye king, & swoyn to persew ye said Donald to ye deith. Not lang eftir, this Donald fled in Ireland quhare he was slane & his heid brocht to Stirling to the king.

¶ Of gret Iustice done be kyng Iames the first in al partis of Scotland. Of the natiuite of Iames the secund. of syndry actis done be the said noble prince Iames the first. Ca. iii.

This trubyll dantit in maner foresaid king James past throw al boundis of his realme, & punist mony strang tymmaris and oppressouris of his peple to the deith. Na remissioun geuyn afore be the gouernour was admittit afore his Iustice. for thay war exilit be his deith. Attoure the king thocht it nocht pleasand to god nor profitable to the cõmon weil, that sa mony slauchteris, reiffis, and oppressionis done afore in the cuntre for falt of Iustice war vnpunist. It is said, the first two yeris of his regne. iii. M. peple war slane be his Iustice for syndry auld crymes and offẽris cõmittit aganis ꝑ peple in the yeris afore. And nocht thir punition apperit sufficiẽt ynouch to all peple in his realme. Zit ane tymmer namit Ing⁹ Duffe of Strathern come with ane cũpany of theuis and tuk ane gret pray of gudis out of Murray and Cathnes. Incõtinent followit on hym Ing⁹ Murray with gret power. And this othir Angus Duffe na thing affrayit of his cumyng met hym on ꝑ same maner at Strachnauern. Followit ane scharp battal fochtin with sic cruelte on ylk syde yat. xii. personis war left onely on lyue. kyng James herand yis slauchter said. He was na les sorowfull for the slauchter of the men of Cathnes than Murray. Howbeit naue was left on lyue that myght be punist for the offence thairof. At yis tyme was ane othir gret tymmer namit Makdonald Ros, quhilk grew be spulzeis and heirschippis of ye peple in gret riches. yis tymmer schod ane pure wedo with hors schone, because scho said scho suld gang to the king, & reuele his wekit oppressiõis. ¶ Vis sone as scho was helit of hir woũdis, scho past to ye king, & schew the gret cruelteis done be this tymmer. The king maid sone efter diligence, yat he tuk this Makdouald with. xii. of hys complecis, and punist yame with maist schamefull deith. In ye thrid yeir efter quhilk was fra our redemption. i. M. iiii. C. xxx. On ꝑ xvi. day of October. Jane ꝑ quene

wes

was delyuer of two sonnis at anis, Alexander & James. The first deceist lit in his infance. The nirt was James the secund, quhilk succedit immediatly efter his fader to ye croun. Mony gret baronis and lordis war present at yair baptyme. Thair war .x. knichtis maid. Amang quhom was first Willyam son to Archebald erle of Douglas, quhilk succedit eft him to ȳ eeldome of Douglas. In ȳ nirt zeir efter the king arrestit Archebald erle of Douglas duke of Turyne, & held hym in lang captiuite & ward. At last be supplication of the quene & othir gret prelatis of the realme ye kyng remittit his offencis, and put baith hym and Alexãder erle of Ros to liberte. Als sone as ȳ realme was brocht to gud tranquillite on this maner, pat pasingeris micht trauel but trubyll in all partis thairof, he maid officiaris & iugis to pas throw all partis of his realme, pat Justice micht haue place als weil i hie as ye law partis. He caulit the prouestis & bailzeis of ylk toun to ble beschel of iust mesuris, concernyng ye interchange of bittallis wyne & aill. Othir mesuris ȳ war not markit with the mark of the bailzeis or prouest war brokin. And the occupiaris pair of cõdampnit in gret sowmes of money. At last quhen he had repatit ye strēthis of his realme with sicklike munitionis as afferit, he beleit the vniuersite of sanct Androis, oftimes present at thair generall disputationis and tuk sic plesetr thairintyl, that he dotat the vniuersite with syndry preuilegis, & gaif thaym power to cheis maist perfit personis, that he mycht put thaym to gret prelacyis of Scotland as thay bakit. Thus war men ay promouit to benifices offering to thair eruditioun & knawlege. pairfore all maner of virtew sprzed fast during his tyme, and abous al othir commoditeis the seruyce of god incressit with gret reuerence and honour in maist exakyp musik as sit occurris to our dayis. In the nirt zeir quhilk was fra our saluation. i. M. iiii. C. xxvi. Harp the. vi. king of Ingland come to Paris and was crownit in nostre dames kirk hauãd bot xii. zeris of age. And zit he was with in few zeris efter put baith fra the empire of Ingland and France, and come fugitiue to kyng James the thrid, be quhome he was plesandly ressauit. And zit he was ane notabyl exemple of ȳ vnstabyl and vnsickir chance of fortoun. Sen he that was sum tyme kyng of two maist pillant kigdomes, was put fra yame baith, and constrant to seke refuge at vncouth peppll.

¶ How the bischop of sanct Androis be lang precheing dissuadit the riottus custome of bankettis. Ca. iiii.

Ocht lang efter wes ane Parlyament at Perth. Amang mony othir actis done at thi Parlyament to remoue ye surfet expensis maid in riottus cheir and bankettis quhilkis war brocht in Scotland be Inglismen at the hame cumyng of king James to na les dammage of mānis bodyis, than wasting of pair guddis. Rais vp Harp wardlaw bischop of sanct Androis, & said in this maner. Suppos mony nobyl wrichis (maist wyse prince) ar brocht in this realme be thy cumyng. As Justice, religion, & policy, with mony othir gud lawis to the profet of the common weill, na thing pretermittit nor left vndone that mycht profet or auance thy realme. All honest maneris blis afore ameng vs at be thy wysdome confirmit, and al new vn-

teis now appering amang ws at cũ
myn only be thy industry. Forthit þ
mair cure & laubour þ thow hes ta-
ne to bring sic honest constitutionis a-
mang ws, I think thay suld ye mair
deligently be kepit. Now pair is ane
luckand pest fast burgeand with sic
irremediable venome, þ gif þ sampn
be not haistely remedyit, all thir com
moditeis brocht be thy cũyng in pis
realme salbe of ipyll effect. The no-
blis þ sittis heir in thy þsence hes de
sirit me tyl schaw this matter in pair
name. And to desire thy hyenes to
schaw thy wisdome als weill in this
matter, as in othir thingis be þ done.
Syndry nobyll men (sic as war thy
freindis i Ingland) ar cumin in this
cuntre not vn worthy to haue thy fa-
vour. Howbeit pat haue brocht with
pame the maneris of Inglismen, qu-
ilkis ar richt dãmageus to thy pe-
pyll. And pouch thair maneris be
not schamfully to pair awin cuntre,
beraus pair pepil is accustomit pair
with. I think it is ane gret syn to put
thy peppll in to sic vennomus mane
ris. I mene thir superflew & costlye
courtis of metis þ thay persuade mẽ
to eit and drink mair than is suffici-
ent to the nurtsling of nature. Wyll
thow considder the temperance vsit
amang oure auld faderis, thow sall
fynd na thing sa contrarius thairto,
as this new glotony brocht now a-
mang ws. And sit I wait not quhid
der this sorrowfull pest is sampn a-
mang ws mair in our awin defalt or
be defalt of Inglismen. Considder
we haue geuyn place pairto so sone.
Sit in quhatsumeuir way this vn-
happy custome is cum amang ws.
It is to be contempnit, for the mony
vicis that followis thair apon sic as
ar intemperance, lust, sleuth, reik, &
wasting of gudis. For gif tẽperãce
be nurtar of al virtew, Than intẽ-
perance is moder tyl al vice. For this
lust & intemperance ar sa knit togid
der, that thay may na ways be seue
rit fra othir. And he þ is seruand to
his wambe, man obey al thingis þ
it desiris. Than followis be lust of
wambe, dekloyation of virgins, Ad-
ultre, & incest. Thir mischeuis & ven
nome of zoung mẽ followis onely be
superflewite of metis & drinkis. And
fra ane man be geuin anis to plesere
of his wambe, he becumis ydill bot
ony thocht of thingis to cõ. And ay
ye mair pat ye ingyne of man is ge-
uyn thairto, the mair ketrely cynnis
he tyl euery kynd of vice. And pocht
ane mã haue wastit his patrimony
in sic superflew metis & drinkis, sit
the vennome þ he swelleis be kemyt
plesere thairof sal neuir seuir fra hi,
quhil he be deid. Be thir & sicklik woz
dis bischop Hary dissuadit the king
& his peppl fra al superflew courtis
& immoderat banketis. Nochtheles
this intemperance is rispy to sa insa
tiabil vorarite, pat na foule in ye ait
voz fische in pe see ar sufficient to sa
tisfy ye hungry appetite of glotons,
quhill pair wambe be sa boldin, that
thay may not drawe thair apnd, with
mony othir sicklik shaitfull vayis fal-
lyng to pame as we se be experience.

Of the sege of Roxburgh, Hovv ye king brocht mony craftismen in this realme, hovv Paule Crayv vvas brint & ye charturaris of Perth foundit. Ca. v.

At þ same zeir þ .xvii. day of Iuny was ane terribil eclipse of the Son at tii. houris efter none, ye day mirknit half ane houre togidder as it had bene nycht. And thairfore it was callit þ blak houre. At þ nixt Lãmas efter, the king past with ane army to sege the castell of Marchmond, þ is to say Roxburgh. The Scottis war nowmerit in this

army

armyt to.ii.C.M. men by kny̆tmen & caragemen. At last quhen the kyng had lyne at ȳ sege fozesaid .xb. dayis and waistit al his munitioun & powder, he returnit hame but ony mair felicite succeding to hȳ armyt. Sone efter the returnyng of the armyt deceissit Robert Cardin bischop of Dūkeld. Efter quhome succedit bischop James Kennedy the kyngis syster son gottyn on the countes of Angꝰ. And within.ii. zeir efter he was trāslatit to the sait of sanct Andzois. Kyng James to agment his cōmon weill, and to caus his liegis inters in mair virtew bzocht mony nobyll craftismen out of France, Flanderis, and othir partis. foz the scottis war exercit in continewall weris fra the tyme of kyng Alexander the thzid to thay dayis. Thus war all craftismē slane be the weris. Nocht lang efter was tane in sanct Andzois ane man of Beum namit Paule Craw, pzecheand new and vane superstitionis to the peppl. specially agānis the sacrament of the alter, veneration of sanctis, and confession to be maid to pzestis. At last he was bzocht afoze the Theologis and al his opinionis condampnit. And becaus he perseuerit obstinatly to the end of his plep, he was condampnit and bzint. He confessit afoze his deith that he was send out of Beum to pzeiche to scottis ye herisyis of Hus and Wiccleif. The king commendit mekyl this punitiōn, and gaif the abbacy of Melros to Johne Fogo. Foz he was pzincipall cōuthar of this Paule. Kyng James (quhen the realme was bzocht to gret tranquillite and peace) on this maner, past oftymes amang his subditis specially his marchandis, to that tyme that na thyng suld be vnknawin to hym in his realme. At last quhen he had consyderit the maneris of thair banketting, he reprevit thaym, becaus thay suffersit men to pap in thair houssis, efter pat thay war callyt to thair dynnaris and supparis. ¶ At this tyme was foundit the abbay of Charturaris monkis beside Perth with gret magnificence of kyng James. In the nixt zeir come ambassatouris in Scotland fra kyng Harry, desyrying the band of France to be dissolvit betuix Scottis and Frenchemen, and promittyng gyf the counsall of Scotland wald assent pairto, to geif ouir Berwik with all the landis lyand betuix Tweid and the Recroce in Northumberland. The kyng knawyng nocht bot dissait in thair promittis depeschit pame but ony mair cōmonyng in thay materis.

¶ Hovv the erle of Marche vvas forevv faltit. Of syndry vassalagis done be the erle of Mar and of his gret industry and vvisdome. Ca. vi.

The zeir fra the incarnation .i. thowsand iiii. hundzed. xxxiii. zeris. the king tuke Geozge Dunbar son of the erle of Marche, that rebellit agānis king Robert the thzid his fader. And watdit hym in the castell of Edinburgh. ¶ And sone efter send Wyllyam erle of Angus, Wyllyam Creichtoun Chancellar, Adam Hepburn of Halis with scharp wyrtyngis to ye capitanis & keparis pairof to delyuer ye said castel but ony tary in pair handis. ȳus was ye castel tāk zit but ony mair tary. ye king incōtinent set ane parliamēt at Perth, & thair was Geozge erle of Marche forfaltit foz ȳ treasonabyl rebellion of Geozge his fad agānis king Robert the thzid. Be this way faltzeit ȳ nobyl & auciant hous of ye erldome

of Marche, quhilk ſtuffit ſa mony ſcots to the gret defence & munition of this realme, and for ſmall offence bzocht to nocht. The kyng mount be ſum miſeration within ſchozt tyme efter, gaif þ erldome of Buchquhan to the ſaid George with ane zeirlye penſion of.iiii. C. merkis to be payit to hym of the ſaid erldome of Marche. This penſion was bzukit be the ſaid George and Patrik his ſonne, quhyl the cumyng of kyng James þe ſecound to perfite age. In þ ſame zeir deceſſit Alexãder Stewart erle of Mar. This Alexander was ane ballart ſon of Alexander erle of Buchquhan afoze reherſit, quhilk was ſon to king Robert the ſecound. He was ane man of ſyngular vertew in his tender zeris & was at the ſege of Leodium, quhen it was tane be phillyp duke of Burgundie. And for the gret gloze that he wan at the ſaid ſoznay he was marzyit on ane lady named Jane, cõtes of Holland. Nochtheles he was put fra hir, vncertane quhethir it come be þe ſaid countes, becauſ ſcho had ane othir huſband. Or becauſ the inhabitantis deſirit nocht to be mynzeit with barouth blude. Within ſchozt tyme efter he returnit in ſcotland and ſend his ſeruandis in Holland deſyring þe profyt of his land. And becauſ he gat nocht bot repuls thatof, he held con tinewall weris on the Hollandaris quhill thay war conſtrenit to plais hym for all the pzoffettis bygane, & tuke peace with ſcottis for ane hundzeth zeris. This erle of Mar was ane richt induſtrius and ciuill man. For he bzocht out of Ungary in ſcotland ſondzy gret hors and meris to ſpzeid the cuntre be thair generatiõn. Thus was the cuntre within few zeris efter fillit ful of gret hors. Howbeit afoze his tyme was nocht bot ſmall naggis in this realme. This kyng efter for his wiſdome was maid lieutennãd of al þ rowth of ſcotland. He was buryit in Dunkeld. Efter his deith al his landis, richeis, and conques war confiſcat in þe kingis handis, becauſ he was gottin of vnlauchfull bed.

¶ Hovv Dennmark & ſcotland vvar aggret of al debatis, hovv kig Iames douchter Margaret vvas maryit on the dalphine of france, & hovv the Perſe vvas diſcõfiſt be the Douglas at Piperdum. Ca. vii.

NOt lang afoze this tyme ane herald was ſend be the king of Denmark in ſcotland. Deſiring þ zeirly tribute aucht to hym mony zeris bygane of the Iſlis accozdyng to the pzomes maid be king Alexander the thrid. Sone efter was ſend be the king ſchir Wyllyam Creichtoun in Denmark, quhare he dyellit all materis ſa pleſandly, that nocht ſollowit efter bot gud peace and amite betuix the two realmes of Danis and ſcottis. At this tyme was ſend ambaſſatouris be Charlis the.vii. to renew the band betuix ſcotland & france. And to roborat þe ſampn with mair permanent felicite, Margaret eldeſt douchter to þ ſaid king James, was geuyn in mariage to Lowis daulphine of france. Gret pzouiſion was maid of ſchippis, & mony of þe gretteſt noblis of ſcotland ſend to conoy hir in France with ane. C. and. xl. ladyis matronis & virgins. Amang quhom was. b. ſiſteris of þ ſaid Margaret. Fordiet quhen yis pzouiſion was maid & the ſchippis reddy to þe wyndis, come ane herald of Inglãd deſirand the kyng nocht to ſend his douchter in France. And ſchew gyf he war repugnant thairto, his douchter ſuld be tane with all hir cum-

pany

pany be Inglismen lyand on the see abiding hir cumyng. Kyng James nocht withstanding this boist & mynassing of Inglismen, cōmandit the marineris to pull vp sailis with the mair deligence. And in ȝ mene tyme the Inglismen yat lay in wait for ȝa king of ye said Margaret & hir cumpany, be auēture come apon ane flote of spanzeartis, quhare gret slauchter was on athir side. And in ȝ mene tyme, quhē thay war fechtand maist feirsly, the scottis naup come throw the seys but ony sycht of ennymes, & landit at Turpne, quhare thay war ressauit with gret triumphe be king Charlis. And the mariage maid solempnitly betuix his son Lowis the dalphin & the said margaret. Quhyl sic thingis war done in France and scotland Harry Perse of Northumbirland come with .iiii. M. men in Scotland, vncertane quhidder he come be his awin or be the kyngis auctorite. Wyllyam Douglas erle of Angus to resist his inuasion come with ane cūpany of cholyn men. Amang quhom war Adā Hepburn of Halis, Alexand Ramsay of Balhoussy, and Alexander Elphinstoun of yat ylk, & met ye said Harry Perse at Piperdene, quhare it was fochtin cruelly with gret slauchter on al sydis, bot at last the scottis war victorius. In this battall war slane of scottis Alexander Elphinstoun of ȝ ylk with .ii. C. gentylmen & cōmonis of scotland. Of ȝ said aduersar war slane Harry Cliddisdale, Johñ Ogil Richard Perse w^t. xv. C. Inglismē, of quhilkis .xl. war knychtis, & of yame war tane .iii. C. & brocht in scotland.

¶ Of the slauchter of kyng Iames the first. and of the punition yat vvas maid yairfore. and of syndry meruellis sene in Albion. Ca. viii.

GRet myschefe and sorow followit in scotland efter this discomfitour of Inglismen at Piperden be bid wachsling of Walter Stewart erle of Athole, quhilk pretendit ay ane richt to the crown, be reason yat he was gottyn be king Robert ȝ second on his first wyfe. This erle (as we schew afore in ye genology of ste wardis) was the principal mouar of Robert duk of Albany to sla Dauid Steward duk of Rothesay. And efter the hame cumyng of James the first, he solistit the said kyng to slay duk Murdo with all othir duk Robertis lynnage. Traisting quhē thir nobyll men war put down to fynd sum byd way to slay the kyng and his barnis, that he myght thairefter succede to the crown. And becaus all duke Robertis sonnis war deceist, sum of thaym slane at the battal of Vernoll and otheris Justifyit be kyng James, he persuadit Robert Stewart his nepot and Robert Grahame his cousyn to slay the kyng. This Robert was afore at the kyngis horne, for syndry gret offensis done be hym aganis the kingis auctorite, and had na thing in mair hatrent than the kyng. Thir vnhappy traitouris lyand (as said is) in wait to espy ganand tyme to fulfyll thair cursit purpos, come sone efter to ye blak freris of Perth, quhare ȝ kyng was lugit for ȝ tyme. And be licence of the portaris thay enterit in ye kingis hall. Purposyng to haue remanit thair quhyll the cumyng of ane othir familiar seruand to the kyng to haue gottyn entres in the kingis secret chalmar be his way. For he was participant with thaym in the said treasoun. Zit afore ȝ cumyng of yis man, ane seruant namit Walter

Straytoun

Stratoun opnit the dure, and went furth to reſſaue wyne to the kyngis collation. Als ſone as he ſaw thaym cukully arrayit at the dure he cryit treaſon, And maid hym with all his ſtrenth to return agane. Nochtheles he was ſone ſlane. Zit the ſlayng of hym maid ſic tary to the laik, yat ane zoung madyn namit Katherine douglas (quhilk was efter maryit on Alexander Lowell of Bolunny) ſtekit the dure. And becaus ȳ bar was away yat ſuld haue cloſit the dure, ſcho ſchot hir arme in to the place quhare the bar ſuld haue paſſit, ſcho was bot zoung and hir bonis not ſo lide, & thairfoze hir arme was ſone bzokin in ſchondet, & ye dure doung vp be foze. Incontinent thay enterit, And efter yat thay had ſlane the familiar ſeruandis yat maid debait foz the tyme, thay ſlew the king with mony cruell wouudis, and hurt the quene in his defence. The pzincipall man ȳ maid debait at yis tyme was Patrik Dunbar bzothir to George vnquhill erle of Marche, and was left foz deid in the chalmer in his defence. This pzince wes of myd ſtature, bzaid ſchulderit and ſmal waiſtit with all his membzis ſa weil pzopozcionat, ȳ na thing failzeit in hym yat mycht be geuyn be nature. Ane of the maiſt bitruous pzincis ȳ euir was afoze his dayis, ricHT iuſt in all his life, and ſcharp puniſar of vice. He was ſlane ȳ. xxi. day of Febzuar. the. xliiii. zeir of his aige, in the. xii. zeir of his regne. fra our redemption ane. M. iiii. C. xxxvi. zeris. His body was burȳit in the abbay of chatterais, quhilk he fundit ſchoze tyme afoze his deith. The nobillis tyght lozo wtin foz hȳ ſlauchter, maid gret deligence in ſercheing of thir lozemaid traytoris. Quhill at laſt thay war all appzehendit and bzocht to Edinburgh, quhair thay war puniſt in this maner. ¶ The erle of Athole (quhylk was pzincypall mouar of this treaſon) was firſt ſpulzeit of all his claithis, ſaif oncly ane lynnyn curche to hyd his pziuat membris. Incontinent was maid ane inſtrument of tre lyke the dzawer of ane wel. And efter that thay had feſſenit it in ane cart, thay band this erle apon the point of the ſaid dzawer, & zeid with ȳ ſaid cart thzow ye toun. Sum tyme raſand this traitour, yat the peppl micht ſe hym hie in ȳ aire, & leit hym fall doun with ane ſwak apon the gait. Syne bzocht hym to ane place. quhare maiſt confluence was of peppll, & crownit hym with hatt yzne. Foz ane wecht ſaid to him he ſuld be crownit kyng afoze his deith. Thir illuſionis cauſit hym to leik ay vnder vane eſperance to conques the crown. On the mozow yis erle was harlit with his complicis thzow all ſtreitis of the town. On ȳ thzid day his waumbe was opnit, & his bowellis tane furth and caſtyn flichtrand in the fyze afoze his ene. Efter al tozmentȝ his hert was tane out of his body and caſtyn in ȳ fyze. Hys heid was ſchozne fra hȳ body, & his body quarterit. His nepot Robert ſtewart was puniſt on ye ſame maner. Robert Grahame pzincipall ſlayar of the king was harlit thzow the town in ane cart, and the hand that ſlew the king, bound thairto, & hait yzne ſchot thzow al partis of hȳ body, ſpecially quhare yat beſtiall na haiſly deid following. And efter gret punition tane on hym, he was demandit how he durſt be ſa bald to ſla the kyng. He anſwerit. It is bot foly to demād quhat ane mā dar do. I durſt (ſaid he) ſteip in hell, howbeit beuyn and hell war at my chois. Ill wrayis he was cowdingly puniſt

on the

on the same manet. In ȝ same tyme was in scotland Eneas siluius ambassatour of Eugenius ye. iiii. pape of ȝ name ane mā of mony letteris, and was send be ȝ said pape to trete peace betuix Inglismen & scottis, ȝis Eneas wes eft for his syngular virtew maid pape of Rome. Nochpeles quhē he was doing his erādis maist besaly in scotland, come ȝis Inuy of foxtoun, ȝ the ȝince was slane. And fra he saw hym deid he said. ye scottis war not woxthy to ioys ony kingdomes oz honouris bot gif thay condigly punist ȝ kingis slaucht. He cōmendit yame gretūly, quhen he saw sa scharp punition maid foz his slauchter. In the tyme of kyng James ȝ first war sindzy meruellis sene in Albion. Ane sow had hir lytter w' dog heidis. Ane calfe was sene with ane hozs heid. Ane comet apperit lang afoze the kingis deith with terribyll bemes, & sa behement frost was in ȝ winter afoze, ȝ wyne & ail was sauld be pound wechtis & meltit agane be the fyze. Ane sword was sene fleand in the ait to na les terroure than admiration of peppl. And sa endis heis the. xbii. buke of thir cronikis.

¶ The epistil direckit be ye trāslatoure to the kyngis grace.

Ealmus Roterodamus in his buke namit the institutioun of cristin kyngis, schawis (maist nobyl ȝince) na thing in mair admiration than werkis of kingis, quhilkis as sa patent to the sicht of peppll, that euery man hes thaym in mouth to thair cōmendation oz reprefe. Thus may na thyng be sa feuteful to dant ye cōmoun errouris of peppll, as honest & vertewis life of kingis. Foz ye lyfe of kingis drawis pair subditis to Imitation of pair werkis woxthy oz vnwoxthy, & the same cumis to lycht be impulsion of foxtoun that na thing sufferis to be hyd. Foxthit in euery histozy pat men redis, apperis euidently the same maneris with ye peppl, quhilkis ar vsit be the kyng. And sen na thing is, ȝ the peppl followis with mair Imitation, noz kepis in mair recent memozy, thā werkis of nobil men. Of reason thair be sines suld be mair respondent to virtew thā of ony othir estatis. Amang mony knichtly exercitionis vsit be nobyl ȝincis Iſynd nane mair ȝofitable to yame, thā frequent reding of thir & othir histozyis. Foz in yame may be found mony hailsome documentis. Attoure the frute of histozy is sa necessare ȝ but it, ȝ dedis of foxty campionis suddandly euanisis. Be contrat the effect thairof causis thay thingis (quhilkis ar mony zeris gone) appere als recent in our memory, as thay war bot recently done.

Thairfoze said the mozal poete Horace. He that eildis in his awin cuntre, not following sic thingis as bene done afoze him, foz lak of experience is bot ane barne, foz thir reasonis. Iȝ hes bene zour humyl seruitour sen zour first inkāce, hes trāslatit ȝ history of scotland sen ȝ first begynnyng thairof in zour vulgar langage, ȝat zour hienes may knaw ye valyeant & nobyl dedis done be zour ȝogenitouris. And haue cognosance how this realme hes bene gouernit thir xbii. zeris bygane, quhilk was ne uir subdewit to vncouth empire, bot only to ȝ natiue ȝincis yairof. Howbeit ye same hes sustenit gret trubils be werris of romanis, Inglismē, & danis, w' sindzy chāgis of foxtoun. Heir may zour hienes vnderstand how zour realme suld be gouernit in Iustice, & quhat ȝonis ar maist abil to beir auctozite oz office yairintil, seand mony of zour eldaris degenerat fra virtew

Eliij

eftet ꝑ thay wat accumpanyit with
zoung and insolent peppll, bane fle-
schouris, quhilkis had na regard to
the weil noꝛ honoure of thair ꝓince,
bot onely to thair awne cõmoditeis.
I dout not bot on ye same maner at
mony personis now dependyng on
zour hienes, so bennomit with auã-
rice, that zoure grace can assatze na
thing sa dãmagius to zour honoure
oꝛ princely estate. Bot the same salbe
weill commendit be thaym gif thay
fynd zour wyl and plesetr set pairto.
Nochtheles zoure hienes is cumyn
now to sic perfection, that ze vnder-
stand weill quhay bene ꝓfitably a-
busaris, & quha best iustfarts of zour
commoun weil. Ben zour maieste be
na les manheid than wisdome, hes
dantit this regton, & brocht the same
to sicker rest, gud peace, and trãquil-
litte. Nowbeit the sampn courth nocht
be done be zour gret baronis during
zour tender aige. Appetis thairfoꝛe
zour nobyll and worthy deidis ꝓ-
cedis mair be naturall inclinatioun
and actiue curage, than ony gudly
persuasioun of assistaris. And pocht
zour hienes be dotat with ma giftis
of nature, than hes bene sene afoꝛe
with ony othir ꝓince, Traist seeme-
ly, gif sic ꝓeminent giftis of nature
be vnwarly abusit, na werkis sall
follow worthy to haue memoꝛy.

¶ Thairfoꝛe my souerane I dare
baldly affirme na othir deidis sall
be mair fruitfull to zour hienes, thã
frequent reding of thir & sicklk hista-
ryis. Foꝛ sic thingis sall nocht onely
moue zow to ymitation of virtew.
Bot sall infound na les experience &
wisdome, thã ze wat trauellit thꝛow
the warld, oꝛ agit be lang ꝓces of
zeris, seand sa mony exemplis of vi-
tewis and virtus leuing with sic sa-
lutfer debis of armis, that gif zoure
eldaris had possedit ꝓudence equa-
lent to thair innatiue manheid,
na peppl of reason mycht haue bene
ꝓferrit to thaym in martiall gloꝛe.
As at mair lenth apperis in redyng
of this histoꝛy. Heir sall zoure grace
vnderstand how inuiolatly the fauth
of Crist hes bene obseruit be zoure
ꝓgenitouris, neuir-abartand fra
sicker religion and piete. Heir sal the
brayd differẽce be knawin betuix kin
gis & tyrãnis. Foꝛ as Seneca sayis
in his tragideis. All ar nocht kingis
that bene clothit with purpour and
diademe, Bot onely thay that sekis
na singulare ꝓffect in dammage of
thair cõmoun weill, and sa vigilant
that ye life of pair subdittis is mair
deir and ꝓcius to thaym, than pair
awin lyfe. Ane tyrane sekis ryches,
ane king sekis honoure conquest be
virtew. Ane tyrane gouernis his re-
aime be slauchter, deꝛedoure, and fal-
set. Ane king gidis his realme be ꝓ-
dence, integritte, and fauour. Ane ty-
rane suspechis all thaym that hes ri
ches, gret dominioun, auctoꝛite, oꝛ
gret rentis. Ane king haldis sic men
foꝛ his maist helpyr trest. dis. Ane ty-
rane iuffis nane bot bane fleschoutis
vicius and wicket lymmaris, be qu-
hais counsall he ragis in slauchter
and tyrany. Ane king iuffis men of
wisdome, grauite and science, kna-
ing weill that his gret materis may
be weill dressit be thair ꝓudence.
Treuth is ꝑ kyngis & tyrannis hes
mony handis, mony ene, & mony mo
membris. Ane tyrane settis hym to be
dred. Ane kig to be iuffit. Ane tyrane
seiesis to make his peppll pure. Ane
king to mak pane riche. Ane tyrane
drawis his peppl to syndyr factionis,
discoꝛd, and barrent. Ane king makis
peace, tranquillite, and concoꝛd, kna
king na thyng sa dammagious as
diuision amang his subdittis. Ane
tyrane confoundis all diuine and

humane

humane lawis. Ane kyng obseruis thaym & reiosis in equite & Justice. All thir properteis saibe patent in reding ꝑ lyuis of gud & eupl kingis in ye histozy ꝓcedent. ꝑus may zour hienes haue gret cõmodite & plesetr be this sozesaid stozie. Foz quhat thing may be mair plesand, thã to se in ꝑis ꝓsent volume (as in ane cleir myzroure) all the variance of tyme bygane. The syndzy chãcis of soztoun. The bludy fechtyng, and terribyll berganis sa mony zeris continewit in the defence of zour realme and liberte, quhilk is kallyn to zour hienes with gret felicite. Howbeit ꝑ campn hes oftymes bene ransonit wt maist nobyll blude of zoure antecessouris. Quhat is he that wyl nocht reiose to heir ye knichtly affaris of thay sozy camptonis, king Robert Bzuce, and Wyllyam Wallace. The firſt be inuatiue desyze to recouer his realme was bzocht to sic calamite, yat mony dayis he durst nocht appeir in sicht of peyyl. Bot amang desertis leuãd on rutis & herbes in esperance of better soztoun. Bot at last be his singulare manheid he come to sic ꝓeemtnent gloze, ꝑ now he is reput maist valzeant and nobyl ꝓince, yat wes efter oz befoze his empire. ꝑis othir of small begynnyng be keirs curage & cozpozall strenth, not only put Inglismen out of Scotland, bot als be feir of hꝭ aukull vilage put Edward king of Ingland to flicht. And held all the bozdouris foznence scotland waist. Sicklk mony othir valzeant ꝓincis hes bene in this realme. As Caratak, Galdꝰ, Keneth, Gzegour, Fergus, with mony otheris ꝓcedent in this histozy. And poucht sum of zour ꝓzogenitouris war degenerat fra virtew, followis lytyll admiration. Foz of Romane empzouris mony war vicious. As Nero, Caligula, Helyogabalꝰ, Domicius, Cõmodꝰ, Uitellius with mony otheris. And poucht thair vicius dedis bene abhominabyll to thair posterite, zit ye deplozation of thair calamite sall moue the redaris to Imitatioun of virtew. Foz it was neuir hard bot ane man of vicious like hes ane vicious ending. & nocht onely kyngis & ꝓincis bene deiectit fra thair impetial estait, quhen thay war aberrant fra virtuous discipline. Bot mony nobyll baronis on that same maner, quhen thay be ꝓoude insolence war repugnãt to thair superiour. Traist pairfoze (my souerayne) zour hienes wil be put with na les eloquence thã grauite in memozy, to haue fame as it deseruis now ꝓsently in ꝑis like. Beseikand the glozius & mercyfull lozd to geif zow grace to perseueir in sic felicite ꝑ we zoure subditis may haue sufficient motiue to desyze zour hienes lang on lyue. ¶ The quhilk mot grant the gratius god. Amen.

¶ Finis epistole.

Heir endis the hystozy and

Cronikis of Scotland, with the Cosmography & dyscription thairof. Compilit be the noble clerk maister Hectoz Boece channon of Abirdene. Translatit lattly in our vulgar and commoun langage, be maister Johne Bellenden Archedene of Murray. And Imꝓntit in Edinburgh, be me Thomas Dauidson, ꝓnter to the kyngis nobyll grace.

CVM PRIVILEGIO.